E04175

RECORDS

OF

THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

VOLUME XX.

Published by order of His Excellency the Governor General of India
in Council.

CALCUTTA:
SOLD AT THE OFFICE OF THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY,
(AND BY ALL BOOKSELLERS).
LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO.

MDCCCLXXXVII. 1887

CALCUTTA:
PRINTED BY THE SUPERINTENDENT OF GOVERNMENT PRINTING, INDIA
1887.

CONTENTS.

PART 2.

The Fossil Vertebrata *of* India, *by* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.G.S., &c. 51

Note on the Echinoidea *of the* Cretaceous *series of the* Lower Narbada Valley, *with remarks upon their Geological age, by* PROFESSOR P. MARTIN DUNCAN, F.R.S., &c., *November 1866* 81

Field-notes: No. 5—*to accompany a* Geological Sketch Map *of* Afghanistán *and* North-Eastern Khorassan, *by* C. L. GRIESBACH, C.I.E., *Geological Survey of India* 93

Notes on the Microscopic structure *of some specimens of the* Rájmahál *and* Deccan traps, *by* COLONEL C. A. MCMAHON, F.G.S. 104

Some notes on the Dolerite *of the* Chor, *by* COLONEL C. A. MCMAHON, F.G.S. . . . 112

On the identity *of the* Olive Series *in the* east, *with the* Speckled Sandstone *in the* west, *of the* Salt Range, *in the* Punjab, *by* DR. H. WARTH 117

PART 3.

The Retirement of MR. MEDLICOTT 121

Notice of J. B. Mushketoff's Geology of Russian Turkistan. *Compiled from translation and notes of Professor F. Toula of Vienna, by* C. L. GRIESBACH, C.I.E., *Officiating Superintendent, Geological Survey of India* 123

Crystalline *and* Metamorphic Rocks *of the* Lower Himalaya, Garhwal, and Kumaun, Section I *by* C. S. MIDDLEMISS, B.A., *Officiating Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With map and plate) 134

RECORDS

OF

THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 1.] 1887. **[February.**

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA, AND OF THE GEOLOGICAL MUSEUM, CALCUTTA, FOR THE YEAR 1886.

SOUTH INDIA.
Mr. Foote.

For the past three field seasons Mr. Foote has had the Madras Presidency all to himself. This came about in the course of a perfectly natural selection in the distribution of a limited staff according to the urgency of demand, whether practical or scientific. In the early days of the Survey the whole staff was for several successive years engaged upon the coal-fields, and ever since continuously several geologists have been so engaged, but Madras is not favoured in that line, the Gondwána coal-measures being only found in a part of the Godavari district. For other reasons, however, Madras very early received our best attention. In taking up a new country the rational method of geological enquiry was to get hold of such formations as offered, through their fossils, the means of establishing correlations with known rocks, and from those fixed horizons to obtain indications as to the ages of contiguous deposits. In this way the best part of the Survey staff were, at the beginning, for several years engaged in Madras; and the proportion was fairly kept up until nothing was left but the immense residuum of fundamental gneiss and the oldest schists that locally accompany it; while other parts of India offered more promising fields of research for the final solution of the total complex of formations in Peninsular India. This accounts satisfactorily for Mr. Foote's recent isolation; but the local authorities only recognised the isolation, and remonstrated against it, so it has been decided to add Mr. Fedden to the Madras party of the Survey. Before going on furlough, Mr. Fedden had finished his survey of Kathiawar, and I had intended him to take up new ground in the Rewa Kanta districts of Guzerat, but he has now begun work on the gneissic rocks of Vizagapatam. Results are very slowly acquired in rocks that are so obscure and so extended. Mr. Foote during last season mapped a considerable area in extension of his previous work in Bellary, both of gneiss and of his Dharwar schistose series. He suggests a probable correspondence of a large part of the gneiss with that of Bundelkhand, long ago distinguished as older than the prevailing gneiss of Bengal. It was then also shown that the gneiss east of Chaibassa, in Singhbhum, is probably of the same age as that of Bundelkhand (Manual, p. 21).

Mr. Foote resumed his survey in Bellary at the beginning of the current season, but he has since been deputed to report on some gold-fields in Mysore, at the solicitation of the local authorities. Although these interruptions to our regular work are somewhat perplexing, it is right that the best knowledge and experience should be made available for the furtherance of practical objects.

THE KARNUL CAVES.

We have now published in admirable form by Mr. Lydekker in the Palæontologia Indica the detailed description of the fauna of the Karnul caves, discovered and so carefully explored by Mr. Foote and his son, Lieutenant H. Foote, R.A. If the results were disappointing in respect of what was most hoped for—prehistoric human relics (though upon this point I believe Mr. Foote has still a word to say regarding certain cut bones)—the general results are of considerable interest. As to the age of the fauna, Mr. Lydekker remarks:—"The comparatively large number of species either totally extinct, or which are not now found living in India, renders it probable that the age of a considerable part of the Karnul cave deposits is not newer than pleistocene; and the fauna, as being almost certainly more recent than that of the Narbada beds, may be provisionally assigned to the later part of that period." The numerous affinities with African types is a feature previously noted regarding the Tertiary (Siwalik) fauna of India.

CHHATTISGARH.
Dr. King.
Mr. Bose.
Mr. Hira Lall.

Dr. King's regular work in the hills west of the Chhattisgarh plains was necessarily much interrupted by his having to superintend the coal explorations in the fields far to the east. The results of those trials were published in the Records for November, and it has to be regretted that the Rampur field, which is the one crossed by the new line of railway, does not promise a fair supply of fuel. The trials were all by borings, but the samples of each seam were taken very carefully foot by foot, and separately assayed. The amount of ash in almost every case was prohibitively high, from 30 to 50 per cent. In only one seam, in the Baisandar valley, the average was 21 per cent. of ash, the 5th, 6th, and 7th feet giving only 6·52, 12·08, and 18·68. Thus it may yet be possible to get small local supplies from some of these seams, and no doubt this will be attempted by shafts when the demand comes to be pressing. Meanwhile the exploration is being carried on in the nearest ground to the north, in the Mánd valley. In the remote hill country, far to the north of Korba, a large new coal-field was traced out by Sub-Assistant Hira Lall: it is the western extension of the measures noticed some years ago by Mr. Ball at their eastern extremity as the Lakanpur field.

The relations of the rocks forming the plains of Ráipur to those underlying them on the west is still under examination. Dr. King describes the bottom sandstone of the Raipur series (? Lower-Vindhyan) as resting with partial unconformity on shaly beds of the Chilpi series—general parallelism of dip at low angles with local overlap and discordance—a like relation to that described by him between the Karnul and Kadapa formations, or even between the separate groups of the Kadapa series. It seems as if the chief difficulty would be with the lower members of the Chilpi series in connection with igneous and schistose rocks. Dr. King reported upon Mr. Bose's work as still exhibiting the want of observation and study that had been found fault with in previous seasons; I may however add, that since going to the field this season Dr. King has written less unfavourably of Mr. Bose. I only hope he has not been beguiled.

SOUTH REWAH.
Mr. Hughes.

Mr. Hughes' deputation in charge of the Umeria colliery did not terminate till the end of December (1885), and for the rest of the season he was engaged in examining the rocks above the coal-measures, and succeeded in finding some new localities for fossils in them. At a few miles to the west, on the Son-Máhánadi, the Jabalpur beds (top Gondwána) are typically represented, and the problem is to make out some distinctions in the variable thickness of sandstones shales and clays between those beds and the coal-measures, representing what in other fields constitute quite two-thirds of the Gondwána system. The most marked stratigraphical boundary in the whole basin is that just above the coal-measures, as was formerly observed in the Warda-Godavari basin; yet in neither case does it seem to involve a correspondingly marked change in the fossils, for a considerable thickness of beds above that boundary still contain distinctively lower Gondwána forms. Mr. Hughes has already seen a great deal of those upper rocks, having been at work in Rewah since 1879; and in the north-central portion of the basin he hit upon some fossils marking distinctly the Kota Maleri and Denwa horizon; so it is altogether very disappointing that he has not yet offered any clue to an interpretation of the stratigraphy where it presents any difficulty. On this account, lest we should hopelessly lose any benefit from the extensive acquaintance Mr. Hughes should have acquired of that ground, it was with much reluctance that I recently consented to his deputation for the present field season to the Nizam's territories, to conduct exploration for minerals; but practical objects must, I suppose, claim precedence.

THE CHHINDWARA COAL-FIELDS.
Mr. Jones.

During the past season Mr. Jones completed the survey of the southern coal-fields of the Satpura Gondwána basin. There are altogether eleven separate areas where the coal-measures group is exposed, seven of them being in the Chhindwara district. The four adjoining areas in the Betul district were mapped and described some years ago (Rec., VIII, 1875). The intended exploration of the seams by trial borings in connection with the survey not having been carried out, the information regarding the prospects of the field is little better than before, the principal outcrops having been already reported on long ago. Mr. Jones has now given a full account of all the exposures and defined the limits within which there is any chance of finding coal. On the whole, the quality of the coal, so far as it can be ascertained from outcrop samples, is not very encouraging. The report and maps are now at press. As a geological study of a very interesting region, Mr. Jones' report is disappointing, through defect of critical observation and discussion on the ground, for it is futile to expect to solve stratigraphical puzzles by the colligation of field notes; the problems must be stated, and to a great extent solved on the spot; the description of them is then a simple matter. The failure to find a single recognizable fossil during two seasons' work on these coal-measures is similarly unsatisfactory.

This piece of work corresponds to Mr. Hughes' description of the southern coal-fields of the Rewa Gondwána basin; and here, as there, the chief puzzle remains—to put in order the main mass of Gondwána strata above the coal-measures. A preliminary attempt at this was made in 1873 (Memoirs, Vol. X).

RAJPUTANA.
Mr. Hacket.

For a great part of last season Mr. Hacket was engaged in endeavouring to clear up the perplexities of the Arvali rocks by a further study of them on their eastern margin, about Chitor and Neemuch, where they are in contact with an archæan gneiss. In this ground in 1881, as was noticed in the annual report for that year (Rec., XV., p. 3), Mr. Hacket made out that the sandstone of Mundsaur, which had originally been taken to be Vindhyan, as occurring close to these rocks and quite like them petrologically, was really identifiable with the highly metamorphic Delhi quartzite (see Rec., XVII, 103) so extensively exposed in the north-east of the Arvali region. This implied a wide distinction of this member from the schists with which it is generally associated throughout the region, and of course a complete separation from the Vindhyans, which are elsewhere quite unaffected in immediate proximity with the Arvali slates. Mr. Hacket now extends this identification so as to include the Arvali schists : the sandy calcareous conglomerate resting on the gneiss near Dhaulapani (20 miles south-west of Neemuch) and containing pebbles of that rock, passes below the limestone and shales that underlie the Mundsaur sandstone, and these also are traceable to the north continuous with the slates, schists, and limestones of the Arvali series. Thus the partial break in that series, as established in 1881, is a good deal modified, and we now seem to have representatives of the whole metamorphic series of the Arvalis (so far as at present made out) in unaltered original contact with an archæan gneiss of the peninsular area, as if sheltered in a bay of that most ancient land from the contortion and metamorphism that took full effect upon the same deposits in the main area to the westward. The western boundary of this old gneiss is very obscure, owing to the changed condition that rapidly supervenes in the newer rocks on that side, where they are extensively transformed into a schistose gneiss. In confirmation of this distinction of two gneissic formations, Mr. Hacket describes the occurrence of boulders of gneiss in the schistose gneiss at the village of Mandkhola (Lon. 74°-34′, Lat. 24°-7′), but the observation needs critical petrological confirmation. The re-connexion of the Delhi quartzite with the Arvali series is more in harmony with the fact of their association over so large an area; but Mr. Hacket considers that there is probably some unconformity, for the massive quartzite is locally in contact with different rocks of the underlying series; this, however, might be due to faulting where the strata are so greatly disturbed. The gradual change from the quartz veins so abundant in the slates of the eastern part of the region (as east of Deoli) to the granite veins that similarly pervade the schists of the central zone, is a noteworthy feature. On the other hand, Mr. Hacket notices patches of comparatively unaltered slates within the area of the schistose gneiss, as close to the east of Oodeypore, and again on the west side of the Arvali range east of Mera (close to the north of Abu); but these may only be, as Mr. Hacket suggests, freaks of partial metamorphic influence within the same rock series.

The stratigraphical relation now brought forward of the Arvali series to the old gneiss, brings it into nearer comparison with the Bijawar (transition) series of the Peninsula which rests in like manner on the south margin of the Bundelkhand gneiss. The characteristic breccias of the Bijawar area and the Narbada valley are not represented in the Neemuch sections, but the absence of such peculiar rocks may not signify, so the wide correlation may be provisionally accepted. The other pre-Vindhyan formation, the Gwalior series, resting on the northern margin of the Bundelkhand gneiss and not specifically identifiable with the Bijawars but having some points of affinity with the lower-Vindhyan and the Kadapa, was found characteristically represented in the Arvali area at Hindown, and subsequently Mr. Hacket made it out to be a member of his Arvali series (Rec., XII, p. 24). We thus seem to have in this region, on the north-west border of the Peninsula, an extensive exhibition of a great system of very ancient rocks that occur locally in various parts of the peninsular massif.

We are still however very much in the dark upon the details of the relations and homotaxis of this immense sequence of formations (including the Vindhyans), all having as yet proved azoic. No unconformable break could be more marked than that of the typical lower-Vindhyans and the Bijawars throughout the Son valley; yet here in the Neemuch district we seem to have members of the older series that were originally by petrological characters and stratigraphy placed with the adjoining upper-Vindhyans. Thus there is unlimited room for the discovery of 'mistakes,' than which nothing is more gratifying to the average human being; so the present apparent anomalies of the situation are here broadly indicated to stimulate the ardour of future explorers.

Mr. Oldham.

Mr. Hacket's work in Rajputana has been confined to the older rocks, the Arvalis and the Vindhyans, to the west of which, in the more or less desert country of Jesalmer, the existence of fossiliferous limestones has been known for many years. Mr. Blanford made a traverse of that ground in 1876, from Jodhpur to Rohri on the Indus, and noted a succession of jurassic strata more or less corresponding to those described in Cutch, and of course they are also the marine representatives of some of the Gondwána system. They are surmounted by tertiary (nummulitic) limestones and clays. During last season Mr. Oldham was deputed to explore the northern extension of those rocks towards Bikanir. He found that at about 25 miles north of Jesalmer the nummulitic strata sweep round eastwards passing northwards under the desert of Bikanir. But the most interesting of his observations was that the boulder rock of Pokaran, which had previously been taken to be Vindhyan (although recognized as of glacial origin), must really be the Talchir boulder bed, occurring as that bed so constantly does upon a denuded surface of very ancient peninsular rocks, and forming by position the base of the sequence of mesozoic strata occurring at some distance to the west. As the Talchir group forms all over India the base of the Gondwána coal-measures, Mr. Oldham suggested that there was room in the covered ground between the boulder bed and the marine jurassics for a possible occurrence of coal-measures, with coal. The fact of there being a continuous sequence of marine strata on this horizon in the Salt-range is not in favour of the conjecture, but neither does it forbid it. Mr. Oldham was not very sanguine of success, but in view of the great want of coal in that quarter of India the question was worth looking into. This is now being done; and the latest information is not encouraging: in a letter dated 1st January Mr. Oldham informs me that he has in some places found upper Gondwánas overlapping unconformably on the Talchirs.

Mr. Kishen Singh.

Sub-Assistant Kishen Singh has completed the work he has been engaged on for some seasons, to map the upper-Vindhyans of the Chambal basin. The ground was very imperfectly known, from a single traverse made some years ago by Mr. Hacket to fix approximately the northern boundary of the trap of the Malwa plateau. The continuous survey has brought out some unimportant corrections. The sandstone of Jhalra Patan which had been taken to be Rewah sandstone (upper-Vindhyan) is shown by Kishen Singh to pass beneath the shales and limestones that underlie the Kaimur sandstone and is so proved to be lower-Vindhyan. None of the peculiar lower-Vindhyan beds, such as the Tirhowan breccia of the Bundelkhand area, or the porcellanic and trappoid beds of the Son valley, have been observed in Malwa. Kishen Singh has now been transferred to map the boundary of the Deccan trap in the Mandla and Seoni districts.

ASSAM.
Mr. La Touche.

Mr. La Touche made good progress with his work in the Garo Hills during the past season. Although the structural features are not obscure, progress is greatly impeded by the dense vegetation and the scarcity of fossils in the sequence of tertiary rocks above the nummulitic horizon. Mr. La Touche's progress report is published in the current number of the Records.

HIMALAYAN REGION.
Mr. Middlemiss.

During this year again Mr. Middlemiss has been alone in the Himalayan region, and he has done excellent work. His genuine enthusiasm and thoroughness are most refreshing, his real aim being, not to make a display, but to understand. The account of his work is given in the current number of the Records; it was fully ready for publication in October last, but had to be deferred for more urgent though less important work. His ingenuous exposition, and illustration from a local instance, of the 'folded flexure' (to use the older and neater term originally given by Professor H. D. Rogers)[1] and its attendant 'reversed faulting,' and of their function in the formation of 'true mountains,' will be instructive to many. Mr. Middlemiss' paper describes a very complete geological feature, about 45 miles in length, immediately east of the Ganges and at the edge of the Lower-Himalayan region, just inside the fringing zone of Sub-Himalayan rocks. It is in the main a long ellipse of crystalline schists surrounded by a narrow fringe of newer strata. To mark how backward we still are (malgré nous) even in the superficial knowledge of large tracts of country, it has to be confessed that this description came as a surprise. In previous notices of this region it has been stated that although the Lower Himalaya begin with a great spur of crystalline schists and gneiss reaching to within 7 miles of the Sub-Himalayan zone between the Beas and the Sutlej, the predominance of crystalline rocks in it comes on in eastern Kumaun, on the frontier of Nepal; but we now see those rocks already established in force close to the east of the Ganges and at the very edge of the region.

Mr. Middlemiss now puts us in possession of a more or less detailed description of a third detached section of the Lower Himalaya. This apparent want of system and continuity of work has already been duly explained by the advantage of taking up ground of which fair maps are available, and this only occurs in the purely British districts. But indeed there may be some compensating advantage in these independent studies of adjoining areas, the adjustment of discrepancies being perhaps more likely to give true results than might have been attained in any endeavour to carry out over a large area a scale made out in a part of it. In the present case the discrepancies are considerable, and it will be well to exhibit them in juxtaposition. The first of the sections referred to is that in the Simla area at the west end of the Lower Himalayan region, where there is the widest display of unaltered rocks. The work there was mine (1859-62),[1] and it has least claim to consideration, for it made no pretence to be a survey; the map was a poor one, on a small scale, and the observations were made from cursory traverses of the ground in connexion with a more careful study of the Sub-Himalayan zone, which was really the work in hand, the area covered being evidence to the point. The second area, 30 miles east of Simla, was by Mr. Oldham (1883)[2] with the new map of Jaunsar. The third area is 30 miles further east, in Garhwal, by Mr. Middlemiss, now published. I have placed the groupings below in parallel columns, indicating any suggested correlations. In the first column I give Stoliczka's conjectured affiliation of the Simla sequence (from his own observation) with that in Spiti.

---

[1] Memoirs, Vol. III, pt. 2, pp. 194-5.

Spiti.	Simla.	Jaunsar.	Garhwal.
Lilang	Krol (limestone).		
(upper trias).	Infra-Krol.		Tál (mesozoic).
	Quartzite.		Massive limestone.
Kuling	Carbonaceous shales.	Bawar.	
(carboniferous).		Mandhali.	
		Deoban (limestone).	
		Chakrata.	Purple slates.
		Limestones and slates.	
Muth	Blaini		
(upper silurian).		Volcanic beds.	Volcanic breccia.
Upper Bhabeh	Simla slates.		
(lower silurian).			Schists.

The chief discrepancy is between the sequences of Simla and Jaunsar, Mr. Oldham asserting provisionally that the rocks in either have no representative in the other (*supra*, xviii, p. 4). The horizons he does suggest are indicated in the table: that the Bawar represents part of the infra-Krol; that the Deoban limestone is much older than the Krol limestone (they had previously been supposed the same); that the Blaini is newer than the Lower Chakrata (volcanic beds). Mr. Middlemiss refrains from correlations, not even saying whether his massive limestone may be Krol or Deoban, with the apparent notion that all may yet prove to be one and the same. It would be futile to speculate upon identifications that will in due course be settled by actual survey, but there is one theoretical question upon which I wish to offer a reflection. That the Simla section does not represent a conformable sequence, is a statement I should never have disputed under any strict meaning of the term 'conformable'; but among the several inferences I ventured to put forward one had appeared to me on the ground as very remarkable—the parallelism of stratification between the newest and the oldest formations. The most striking instance given was that of the nummulitic with the infra-Krol beds at Subathu, where throughout a considerable synclinal fold a characteristic bottom bed of the Subathu group coincides with the bedding of the underlying slaty shales. The denudation-unconformity here involved is, of course, prodigious; but the agreement in stratification is only the more remarkable, and it is a constant at this horizon throughout this zone of extreme contortion to the north-west, and is still preserved, with little disturbance, in the Salt-range. The interpretation I ventured to put upon this fact seemed one of considerable importance in the history of mountain formation—that in this zone at least little or none of the contortion peculiar to mountain structure had yet affected the old slates at the beginning of the nummulitic age. It was, and is, inconceivable to me that strata which were originally highly discordant could by any play of subsequent contorting action be brought into parallel contact, even exceptionally, much less throughout a great area. A similar parallelism seemed to me to obtain throughout the Simla section. My successors have treated this suggestion with silent contempt; extreme and wholesale unconformities (meaning of course the original relation) have been freely introduced. I have myself indicated a fact of mountain-growth (Manual, p. 550) that would at least locally reconcile such discrepancies—how complete conformity and utter discordance may grow together side by side—but for actual original contact-sections the inference I drew still seems to me rationally binding, and I would call upon my successors to apply it or refute it.

---

[1] Memoirs, Vol. III, pt. 2.

[2] Records, Vol. XVI, p. 193, with subsequent corrections, Vol. XVIII, p. 4.

TRANS-FRONTIER.
Mr. Griesbach.
Dr. Giles.

Mr. Griesbach reached India on the 1st November with the Afghan Boundary Commission, not much the worse for the two years' journeyings. His notes on Turkistán appeared in the Records for November, and notice of his return traverse from the Oxus to India is published in the current number. The former was a prolongation eastwards on the strike of the formations previously noticed, where they form the Tirband-i-Turkistán, the principal north-western flanking range of the [illegible] mountains. The upper cretaceous limestone assumes quite a predominant place, resting unconformably on the older jurassic and triassic strata, which only appear where exposed in the axes of denuded anticlinals. The lower flanking hills expose a great thickness of tertiary strata dipping at high angles beneath the deposits forming the plains of Turkistán. In connexion with the latter Mr. Griesbach notices an apparent continuation of the same elevatory action now going on in the plains south of the Oxus, attributed to a flexure in process of protrusion by lateral pressure. The evidence for the fact itself, as thus explicable, is only indirect, and perhaps needs confirmation by actual levelling. At the eastern end of the Tirband range better sections were obtained of the older rocks, in the lower members of which some extensive coal-measures were discovered; and Mr. Griesbach reports the important fact that the bottom conglomeratic beds of the series (presumed to be Talchirs) as observed near Herat are found in the Bamian sections associated with beds containing marine carboniferous fossils, thus giving further evidence, were any more needed, of the carboniferous age of the early Gondwána deposits.

For those on the look out from the Himalayan side Mr. Griesbach's notes of his traverse from Turkistán to India seem a little surprising, though perhaps his previous sections of the western prolongation of the Hindu Kush should have suggested the event. He crossed the Hindu Kush by the Chahárdar pass, north-west of

Ghorband, where the range is represented as in full force, but on the whole section up to Peshawar he found no rock that he took to be older than carboniferous. There were in the axis of the ranges immense intrusions of the syenitic granite, already noticed far to the south and west, and with it a considerable exhibition of metamorphosed rocks, but these were all taken to be carboniferous or newer. It is noteworthy, as consistent with the rest, that the axes of disturbance maintained the predominant east-west direction throughout, even where the Hindu Kush of the maps trends north-eastwards.

The Himalayan point of view mentioned above will be best illustrated by a notice of the contemporaneous observations made by Dr. G. M. Giles in the country beyond Gilgit. On the Himalayan side, it will be seen from Mr. Lydekker's map of the Kashmir territories (Memoirs, Vol. XXII), that the whole of the north-western quarter (Gilgit, Astor, and Baltistan) is a geological waste, a few patches of jura-trias, carboniferous, and silurian formations isolated upon a great expanse of crystalline metamorphic rocks which, though probably including some converted palæozoics, were taken to be largely made up of older (? archæan) gneiss, the continuation of that forming the Ladak axis. Dr. Giles does not pretend to be a geologist, but he made some excellent observations of the physical features of the ground traversed, which included a very large area, from the Pamir through Wakhan and eastern Badakshan (across the Hindu Kush, at its supposed roots), and back through Chitral and Yassin. From the very poor specimens brought back by Dr. Giles it would be inferred that the whole of that large area presented only an extension of the conditions known in Baltistan : no trace of a fossiliferous rock was seen, crystalline and schistose rocks greatly preponderated, with only a few less altered slaty specimens. Dr. Giles further observed that throughout the greater part of the area, the eastern and central, an east-west strike was very constant ; while on the west side, *i.e.*, on what is represented as the strike of the Hindu Kush, the prevailing strike of the rocks was north-south, though often irregular. Geologists will understand how indefinite must be the inferences from such data, but there seems at least a distinct contrast brought out, where some at least looked for a tie. There remains about 100 miles of unknown ground (Kafiristan) between the nearest parts (Charikar and Chitral) of the areas under notice, but the notion of structural (axial) continuity seems altered : as if the relation of the Perso-Afghan system to the great (?) archæan massif of the Pamir was quite different from that of the Himalayan system to the same, the latter being direct (axial) and the former only secondary (fringing) ; so that the only structural continuity between the two systems is to be found in the narrow stratigraphical isthmus (or strait), in the centre of which stands Attock on the Indus.

The Llhassa Mission.

Geology will certainly be the chief loser by the indefinite postponement of the proposed Mission to Llhassa. It had been settled that Mr. Oldham was to have gone as geologist, and I have no doubt he would have made the best use of his opportunities.

Publications.—There was no issue of the Memoirs during the present year. These are only occasional publications ; when some special area, involving several seasons' field work, happens to be completed, or some other work of greater length than can conveniently find place in the quarterly Records. A Memoir on the Chhindwara coal-fields is now in the press, and Mr Griesbach's Himalayan Memoir is well in hand.

In the Records for 1886, being Vol. XIX of the series, there are 24 papers, with numerous maps and plates. Some of the papers were of considerable interest to geologists beyond the range of India.

In the Palæontologia Indica it has happened that several works have come to a natural close, or check, with the end of the year, and it may be expected that under present financial tightness this branch of our publications may not be so active as for the last few years. Mr. Lydekker has now pretty well cleared off all our fossil Vertebrata, but of course further collections will be made in due course from the same formations. The following parts of series. X, the Tertiary and Post-Tertiary Vertebrata, were issued in 1886: Vol. III, part 7, Siwalik Crocodilia, Lacertilia and Ophidia; part 8, Tertiary Fishes; Vol. IV, part 1, Siwalik Mammalia (Supplement); and part 2, the Fauna of the Karnul caves. A catalogue of the Siwalik Vertebrata in the Museum, by Mr. Lydekker, was also published (in two parts). The Survey may be proud of having introduced Mr. Lydekker to a line of work in which he has already earned much reputation.

With the fasciculus on the Echinoidea of the Makrán series of the coast of Biluchistán and of the Persian Gulf, published in 1886, Professor P. Martin Duncan, F.R.S., has completed a very portly volume, forming Vol. I of Series XIV—the Tertiary and Upper Cretaceous fauna of Western India. Dr. Duncan's work comprises the Corals and the Echinoidea of the Sind collections, all the rest of which remain to be worked out.

Dr. Waagen too has well nigh finished his great volume on the fossils of the Productus limestone of the Salt-range. Part 6, the Cœlenterata, was issued in 1886, and a good part of the text and plates of the remaining small fasciculus on the Hydrozoa is in hand for publication. The whole will form a text of about 1,000 pages with a large volume of plates. This will be about half of the projected work on the Salt-range collections now in Dr. Waagen's hands. The remaining volumes will each be scarcely half the size of the first one: Vol. II, on the fossils of the Ceratite beds, and Vol. III, on the fossils of the Newer Mesozoic formations, as indicated in the introduction (p. 3.) to Vol. I. The fourth volume, in three parts, will give the full discussions of the palæontological and geological characters of the respective formations. Dr. Waagen's last renewal of engagement terminated with the year under notice; but it is earnestly to be expected that Government will sanction an arrangement that will permit of his completing this very important work.

A last part of Vol. IV, Series XII, was also issued at the end of 1886, on the fossil flora of some coal-fields in Western Bengal; and in the introduction to the volume Dr. Feistmantel gives a review of the recent discussions on the correlation of the Gondwána system. For the flora itself, Dr. Feistmantel's judgment is authoritative; but he has gone hopelessly astray in dealing with the geological elements of the question.

The two first parts of the Manual of the Geology of India, issued in 1879, have been out of print for some time, and the question of rewriting it has been much upon my mind. Parts of it would require abridgment, leaving local information to be sought for in the special Memoirs; and parts of it would need alteration and addition in view of extended information. The greater part of the two volumes was written by Mr. Blanford, who was for the time relieved of other work. To rewrite the whole while carrying on the manifold current duties of the Survey has been more than I could attempt in India with any justice to either.

Museum.—The Geological Museum is in excellent order. Some valuable specimens of minerals were presented, Canadian specimens by Sir William Dawson, and English specimens by the British Museum. A good specimen of a meteorite that fell in South Arcot was sent in by the Collector of the district; a large portion of it was forwarded to the British Museum, also a 'good specimen] to the Madras Museum. Mr. Mallet reports very favourably of the work done by Mr. Blyth as museum and laboratory Assistant.

Library.—The library is in good order. There were 2,199 volumes or parts of volumes added during the year; 1,470 by presentation or exchange, and 729 by purchase. I would here gratefully acknowledge the to me invaluable service rendered this year, as always, by Mr. W. R. Bion, as Librarian and Registrar, in charge of the office. Without an efficient and thoroughly trustworthy officer in this post, there would be endless inturruption and anxiety for the Head of the Department.

The employment of Natives as geologists.—For the last 15 years this has been a burning question for the Geological Survey of India, and as for almost the whole period the opposition to the proposal has fallen upon me, whether as officiating or permanent Head of the Department, I wish to explain overtly, especially to the natives themselves, the reasons that have guided me, though I can only do so very briefly. I would first indicate the speciality of the case in the general question of Government employment as due to natives—a principle which I entirely accept, if limited by reason: this small Department is a mere drop in the ocean of employments under Government, and the field-duties involve no intercourse with the inhabitants—the geologist goes about with map hammer and compass and need interfere with no one. These are collateral (administrative) reasons against any urgency for such appointments, if the special reasons against them are strong. The difficulty on this latter side is to get people even to understand the reasons, whether technical or intrinsic; and men in power are very loth to admit that there is anything they cannot grasp.

The special reasons then are, that the Survey has no duties of a mechanical nature, to which and through which it would be possible to break-in the uninitiated; that the facts it has to deal with are not facts in the usual meaning, as immediately appreciable by the senses,—mankind was for long familiar with stones before the geologist arose to put meaning into them; the facts he deals with are imputed to the stones by the interpretation of their characters as visible and tangible, through the knowledge of the various agencies of nature as studied in the physical sciences. The geologist's work is therefore sound and useful or false and misleading in proportion to his real acquaintance with the actuals and the principles of the exact sciences, and unless he reaches a certain standard of excellence his work is absolutely useless, or worse. In this respect the geologist is unique. A doctor may acquire a useful skill in the practice of medicine without being anything of a biologist; an engineer may do fair work with little or no knowledge of mechanics; a man may be a surveyor (of the earth or sky) without any proper knowledge of geodesy or astronomy; because in all these businesses there are practical rules by which ordinary work can be safely executed, and there would be no sufficient reason for excluding natives on the ground of their ineptitude for original scientific work. Geology is the opposite of all this: there is no operation called for; every act in its service is an independent judgment upon very complex inductive facts through an accurate knowledge of physical phenomena and their laws; if not scientific it is nonsense. Further it is to be noted that the data upon which the geologist has to frame his judgments are for the most part very scanty: from occasional scattered sections or single outcrops he has to attempt the representation of the rocks as they lie underground and of their remote history. Thus, though based on the exact, it is itself the most inexact of sciences, and eminently demands conscientious and sober judgment. There is no science with which it is so easy to acquire a superficial acquaintance and to play the impostor. It is therefore evident that though eminently suited as an element of primary education, to open the mind of the young to the interpretation of nature, geology is eminently unfit as an introduction to scientific work, even for those in whom the aptitude may be presumed, much more unfit for natives with whom no such presumption is apparent, and in whom the disqualifying proclivities are very pronounced, especially in Bengalis.

I might leave the matter in this sufficiently presumptive state, but my chief object would be missed—to bring the native (and especially the Bengali, as the one most in error) to reflect upon himself a little. The impostor, in the most objectionable sense of the word, only deceives others; whereas the Bengali deceives himself. He seems fully convinced that with but a little more teaching he could take the lead in everything. In the question under notice, that of science, this opinion betrays a quite stupendous failure of the missing inductive faculty. What are the facts? A large number of the chiefs in the annals of science in Europe did not have a tithe (if any at all) of such scientific teaching as has been thrown away upon the Bengali youth for the last 50 years; they were self-taught men. In most considerable towns of England there are societies of workers in science. From how many a village of England and Scotland have we not heard of poor men—cobblers, journeymen tailors, masons, &c.—who have half starved themselves in the pursuit of some scientific object? In all, the mental germ was there, and it grew in spite of every want and obstruction. In Bengal the word of knowledge has been preached for the last two generations, but *in no single case* has it found the needful germ in which it might come to maturity and bear fruit in original scientific work; it seems only to develop a more obnoxious kind of weed, words of science without substance. In the medical and engineering services they have for long had like teaching and opportunities to those from which Darwin, Huxley, Tyndall and a host of others have arisen, but of like result in Bengal there is no symptom even. For a still longer period the practical results of the new knowledge in the shape of material progress have been displayed with ever increasing energy from the West, but neither has this awakened in the oriental mind a power to do likewise. Of imitation there is no lack, but of creative power there is no sign. If this is not a demonstration on the part of the Bengali of his ineptitude for science—that the presumption aforesaid is a hard fact—evidence counts for nothing. He would do well to take it to heart, if by any means he may correct his failing. Meanwhile, even if there were not particular evidence to confirm it, I hold this as sufficient warrant for objecting to the appointment of natives to the slender staff of the Geological Survey.

It would be wrong not to offer any elucidation that suggests itself of so prevalent and mischievous a delusion; for there are not a few very able men who more or less share the Bengali's persuasion of his own intelligence, and I am not at all concerned to dispute their position, because in fact, whatever their mental potentiality may be, their learning is in kind very much on a par with his, and in dialectical skill he may be quite their equal; so they are as incredulous as himself that he should not be able to master such a simple thing as geology. The question cannot, in truth, be argued as one of degrees of intelligence; it is essentially a specific difference. If there is anything new under the sun it is positive knowledge; and it is no less marked as a modern characteristic of the Western man. This is simply another way of stating the facts already set forth. Whether the difference is temporary or not is a question for the future. All manner of biological and psychological complexities might be involved in discussing the question; I will only give a superficial indication of the contrast suggested between learning and knowledge; it is an appropriation of the admirable distinction drawn by Dr. Newman in the Grammar of Assent between 'real' and 'notional' apprehension, as the characteristic difference between efficient and non-efficient faith, or rather between faith and profession. In the former there is such a vivid conception of the dogma as real, that the subject has no power but to obey; while in the latter, profession is merely intellectual in the most superficial sense. Dr. Newman's application of the distinction is actual enough, but obviously artificial and delusive; the conviction (faith) thus wrought by persistent imagination would be just as real and just as good evidence for dogma in the case of the Indian jogi as of the Christian martyr. In our present contention the terms are beautifully applicable: positive knowledge may be taken up by a real or a notional apprehension; the former is only attainable as a direct revelation of nature herself to the earnest student, in whom faith in nature is the needful germ; from this indeed there springs a conviction which need no longer be called faith, it is knowledge, the only 'real apprehension.' With it will expand the faith from which it sprung, until together they cleanse the earth and man. But of course the formulæ of science can be acquired and dealt with notionally, like any other barren knowledge or learning; and for this kind of accomplishment the Bengali has quite a special genius. Perhaps the needful germ of faith in nature has not yet descended to him; he only believes in the dictionary.

Personnel.—Mr. Mallet was absent on medical certificate from the 30th of April to the 25th of November, Mr. Jones officiating for him as Curator. Mr. Hughes was absent on furlough from the 20th of May to the 25th of November. Mr. Fedden returned from furlough on the 9th of November. Mr. Jones has been transferred to Upper Burma during the current season.

I am glad to be able to announce that Dr. Fritz Nœtling has been appointed by the Secretary of State as Palæontologist to the Survey, in succession to Dr. Feistmantel.

This being the last opportunity I shall enjoy of writing the annual Administration Report of the Department, I take the occasion to bid farewell to my colleagues, wishing that they may find as much pleasure as I have found in the performance of our work.

CALCUTTA, H. B. MEDLICOTT,
The 31st January 1887. *Director of the Geological Survey of India.*

List of Societies and other Institutions from which Publications have been received in donation or exchange for the Library of the Geological Survey of India, during the year 1886.

Ballaarat.—School of Mines.
Baltimore.—Johns Hopkins University.
Basel.—Natural History Society.
Batavia.—Batavian Society of Arts and Sciences.
Belfast.—Natural History and Philosophical Society.
Berlin.—German Geological Society.
„ Royal Prussian Academy of Science.
Bombay.—Bombay Branch, Royal Asiatic Society.
„ Natural History Society.
Boston.—American Academy of Arts and Sciences.
„ Society of Natural History.
Breslaw.—Silesian Society.
Brisbane.—Queensland Branch, Geographical Society of Australasia.
Bristol.—Bristol Naturalists' Society.
Brussels.—Royal Geographical Society of Belgium.
„ Royal Malacological Society of Belgium.
„ Royal Natural History Museum of Belgium.
Bucharest.—Geological Bureau.
Budapest.—Hungarian National Museum.
„ Royal Geological Institute, Hungary.
Buenos Aires.—National Academy of Sciences, Cordoba.
Buffalo.—Society of Natural Sciences.
Calcutta.—Agricultural and Horticultural Society.
„ Asiatic Society of Bengal.
„ Editor, Indian Engineer.
„ Indian Museum.
„ Meteorological Department, Government of India.
„ Survey of India.
„ The Calcutta University.
Cambridge.—Philosophical Society.
Cambridge Mass.—Museum of Comparative Zoology.
Christiania.—Editorial Committee, Norwegian North Atlantic Expedition.
Cincinnati.—Society of Natural History.
Copenhagen.—Royal Danish Academy.
Dehra Dun.—Great Trigonometrical Survey.
Delft.—Polytechnic School.
Dijon.—Academy of Science and Arts.
Dresden.—Isis Society.
Dublin.—Royal Geological Society of Ireland.
„ Royal Dublin Society.

Dublin.—Royal Irish Academy.
„ Science and Art Museum.
Edinburgh.—Royal Scottish Society of Arts.
„ Scottish Geographical Society.
Geneva.—Physical and Natural History Society.
Glasgow.—Glasgow University.
„ Philosophical Society.
Hamilton, Canada.—The Hamilton Association.
Harrisburg.—Second Geological Survey of Pennsylvania.
Hobart.—Royal Society of Tasmania.
Königsberg.—Physikalisch-Okonomische Gesellschaft.
Lausanne.—Vaudois Society of Natural Sciences.
Liége.—Geological Society of Belgium.
Lisbon.—Geological Survey of Portugal.
London.—British Museum.
„ Geological Society.
„ Iron and Steel Institute.
„ Linnean Society.
„ Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland.
„ Royal Geographical Society.
„ Royal Institute of Great Britain.
„ Royal Society.
„ Society of Arts.
„ Zoological Society.
Madrid.—Geographical Society.
„ Royal Academy of Sciences.
Manchester.—Geological Society.
„ Literary and Philosophical Society.
Melbourne.—Department of Mines and Water-Supply, Victoria.
„ Geological Society of Australasia.
Milan.—Royal Institute of Science, Lombardy.
„ Society of Natural Science.
Montreal.—Geological and Natural History Survey of Canada.
„ Royal Society of Canada.
Moscow.—Imperial Society of Naturalists.
Naples.—Academy of Science.
Newcastle-on-Tyne.—North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers.
New Haven.—The Editors of the "American Journal of Science."
Paris.—Geograpical Society.
„ Geological Society of France.
„ Mining Department.
Penzance.—Royal Geological Society of Cornwall.
Philadelphia.—Academy of Natural Sciences.
„ American Philosophical Society.
„ Franklin Institute.

PISA.—Society of Natural Sciences, Tuscany.
ROME.—Royal Geological Commission of Italy.
„ Royal Academy.
ROORKEE.—Thomason College of Civil Engineering.
ST. PETERSBURG.—Geological Commission of the Russian Empire.
„ Imperial Academy of Sciences.
SALEM MASS.—American Association for the Advancement of Science.
„ Essex Institute.
„ Peabody Academy.
SAN FRANCISCO.—California Academy of Sciences.
SHANGHAI.—China Branch, Royal Asiatic Society.
SINGAPORE.—Straits Branch, Royal Asiatic Society.
STRASBURG.—Royal University.
SYDNEY.—Australian Museum.
„ Department of Mines, New South Wales.
„ Linnean Society of New South Wales.
„ Technological, Industrial and Sanitary Museum.
TORONTO.—Canadian Institute.
TURIN.—Royal Academy of Sciences.
VENICE.—Royal Institute of Science.
VIENNA.—Imperial Academy of Sciences.
„ Imperial Geological Institute.
„ Imperial Natural History Museum.
WASHINGTON.—National Academy of Sciences.
„ Philosophical Society.
„ Smithsonian Institution.
„ United States Geological Survey.
WELLINGTON.—Geological Survey of New Zealand.
„ New Zealand Institute.
YOKOHAMA.—Asiatic Society of Japan.
„ German Naturalists' Society.
„ Seismological Society.
YORK.—Yorkshire Philosophical Society.

The Secretary of State for India.

The Governments of Bengal, Bombay, Madras, North-Western Provinces and Oudh, and the Punjab.

Chief Commissioners of Assam and Burma.

The Commissioner of Northern India Salt Revenue.

The Resident at Hyderabad.

Foreign, Home, and Revenue and Agriculture Departments.

Field-notes *from* Afghánistán: (*No. 4*)—*from* Túrkistán *to* India,

by C. L. GRIESBACH.

Introduction.—The return march of the Afghán Boundary Commission to India, over the Hindu Kúsh and through Kabul, completed my geological reconnaissance of Afghánistán, and it has in a certain degree connected my work with that of my colleagues on the north-western frontier of India.

As I have had nearly always to conform closely to the movements and march of the Commission, opportunities for geological observations were naturally extremely limited, but my chief regret in connection therewith is, that I could not devote more time to the country lying north of the Híndu Kúsh.

I received permission to march to Charikár in advance of the Mission head-quarters, which moved two days behind me. I therefore left the Tangi Shadián (south-east of Balkh) on the 18th September 1886, and marched through Tashkhurghan and Haibak to Ghori, which is one of the districts of Badakhshán. Thence I went over the Chahárdar pass to Siáh Gird, from where I made an excursion to Farinjal. From Búrj-i-Gúl-Ján I was recalled to meet H. B. M.'s Commissioner at Siáh Gird. The remainder of the march to India brought us through Charikár and Kabul by the Khaibar route to Peshawar, where we arrived on the 1st November, having altogether been absent from India two years and two months.

Physical Geography.—Regarding the geographical features of the country north of the Hindu Kúsh which I traversed on this return march, there is little to say in addition to the description given in my last paper of the area between Bamián and Tashkhurghan.

Between Haibak and the Chahárdar pass I crossed the south-west corner of Badakhshán, the general physical characters of which may be said to be a continuation of the country between Haibak and the main watershed. It is drained by the headwaters and affluents of the Kundúz and Aksarai rivers; the latter in its upper course being known as the Súrkh Rúd. I had to cross its main branch near Dahána Iskár, where I found it a considerable volume of water, flowing in a deep valley of erosion. Numerous smaller streams drain from the main range of the Hindu Kúsh into the Súrkh Rúd, and most of these deep branch-valleys form routes to and over the Hindu Kúsh into the valley of the Ghorband river, which with its many branches forms one of the headwaters of the Kabul river.

Orographical and geotectonic features.—The outline description which I have given of the ranges between Bamián and the Túrkistán plain in my former report, equally applies to the entire section between India and the Oxus, as far as regards the general character and origin of the hill ranges. That is to say, it is a more or less continous succession of anticlinals between Attock on the Indus and the plains of Túrkistán, arranged in lines running more or less from west to east. These are accompanied by outbursts of igneous rocks along far stretching fissures of probably post-cretaceous age amongst which syenitic granite and traps are most conspicuous.

The lines of fissure correspond generally with the direction of the anticlinals, although at several points the reverse is clearly seen. Whether the latter case holds good in the ranges which form the system of the north-east Hindu Kúsh and the ranges of Kafiristán I cannot say, but think it is probable.

Intrusions along lines of fissures, some of them on a very large scale, are seen in the Hindu Kúsh range, the Paghmán hills, the hills around Kabul and east of that city where they form the eastern Lataband and many of the minor ranges on the route to India.

Anticlinals of the Kara Koh and Karmard.—The high anticlinals of the Kara Koh and the Karmard neighbourhood flatten out considerably as they strike eastwards, forming wide depressed table lands between the lines of folds. Such for instance are the flats south-east of Haibak and Ghori, which are divided by widely arched anticlinals. South of Ghori the cretaceous rocks, which form the main mass of the country, rise again into a series of wide arches, which are eventually lost or at least very much obscured by the eruptive rocks of the Hindu Kúsh. The Zindjitak Kotal for instance leads over one of these wide anticlinals, the southern flank of which is denuded by the system of the Súrkh Rúd. The Hindu Kúsh is formed probably by a system of parallel flexures, which result in a series of separate ranges as it were, but the structure is greatly obscured by intrusive igneous rocks, chiefly hornblendic granite, which has altered the neighbouring formations into metamorphic-schists. The main mass of the Hindu Kúsh is a mighty chain with elevations of from 14 to 16,000 feet even in its south-western portion, and it bears distinct traces of having undergone extensive glaciation in recent geological times.

The eastern half of my last section in Afghánistán belongs to the drainage of the Indus, by the basin of the Kabul river, which with its many affluents has deeply eroded the southern slopes of the Hindu Kúsh and the ranges south and east of it.

The country still bears the same character of great anticlinal folds forming parallel ranges, with intrusions of granite and trap which have metamorphosed the greater part of the sedimentary strata composing these ranges. Here the general strike of the intrusions is across the direction of the anticlinals, being mostly in a line from south-west to north-east, whereas the direction of the anticlinals is nearly uniformly from west to east.

Literature.—The literature relating to matters connected with the geology or mineral resources of Afghánistán is very limited, and is mostly confined to descriptions of places and districts on the frontier or of Southern Afghánistán.

The only authors which I found treating of geological matters connected with Northern Afghánistán are the following:—

P. B. LORD—Some account of a visit to the plain of Koh-i-Dámán, the mining district of Ghorband, and the pass of Hindu Kúsh, &c., Jour. As. Soc. Beng., Vol. VII, page 521.

J. PRINSEP—Report on ten specimens of coal from Capt. Burnes. Jour. As. Soc. Beng., VII, page 848.

MAJOR VICARY—On the geology of the Upper Punjab and Peshawar. Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc., VII, 1851, page 38.

DR. A. FLEMING—On the Geology of part of the Sulimán range. Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc., IX, page 346.

CAPT. HAY—Fossil shells discovered in the neighbourhood of Bajgáh, Afghánistán. Jour. As. Soc. Beng., IX, page 1126.

E. E. DRUMMOND—On the mines and mineral resources of Northern Afghánistán. Jour. As. Soc. Beng., X, page 74.

H. B. MEDLICOTT—On geological specimens from Afghánistán. Proc. As. Soc. Beng., 1880, page 3.

H. B, MEDLICOTT—On rock-salt from the Kuram valley. Proc. As. Soc. Beng., 1880, page 123.

Geology.—The geological structure of the section between Túrkistán and Peshawar is simple, in spite of the great changes which have taken place near the numerous intrusions of igneous rocks.

The prevailing rocks belong still to the upper cretaceous period, mostly in the form of hard limestones covering with a thick skin the greater part of the area traversed. Below this, where deep erosion combined with high flexure has exposed the base of the cretaceous series, some members of the older formations appear. The "red grits" and dark shales of the upper jurassics are easily recognized, and are seen at several places; but only at one spot, on the Fazák or Bazák pass north of the Chahárdar pass in the Hindu Kúsh, did I see any rock, which could be identified as older than jurassic. The rock in question is, I believe, carboniferous, and is an eastern continuation of the Palú Kotal (near Bamián) carboniferous limestone.

The greater part of the country between the Hindu Kúsh and Attock shows little more than metamorphic and igneous rocks, in which only here and there shoals, as it were, of the upper beds of the mesozoic series were left intact, and those often are highly metamorphosed.

Part of the return march to India, namely the distance from Shadián to Haibak, was over ground I had already visited and described.[1]

Description of section between Shadián and India.—Starting from Shadián, south-east of Balkh, I descended into the Bactryan plain, part of the great valley of the Oxus, now filled with tertiary and recent strata and which is in process of dividing into two separate and parallel valleys.

I have had no better opportunity this time of examining in detail the tertiary beds of Tashkhurghan. In lithological character the Tashkhurghan series is not distinguishable from the Mathar or Bamián rocks. On a base of lower tertiaries and miocene marine clays[2] rests an enormous thickness of freshwater beds, chiefly buff and reddish coloured hard clays and sandstone, plant shales and grits, belonging to one structural whole and which I include in the pliocene series.

They rest with their older tertiary base conformably on the upper cretaceous (Exogyra) limestone, and are with the latter contorted and raised up, here and there even vertically. Near Tashkhurghan the hard Exogyra limestone beds pass at an angle of about 75° to 80° under the tertiaries, the whole series being favourably exposed by the Tashkhurghan river which forms a transverse valley (one of the finest gorges in Túrkistán) through the entire series.

The road to Haibak leads along the valley of this river, which cuts transversely through the whole system of flexures. Apparently there is a wide open synclinal north of Haibak which is bounded on the north by several narrow anticlinals and sharp folds. Inside the synclinal north of Haibak some members of the tertiary system are inclosed and can easily be distinguished by their bright colouring from the underlying dark grey cretaceous limestone. They form some of the lower slopes of the left (west) side of the valley, north-west of the town of Haibak. I did not examine them closely as they were too far off the line of march.

---

[1] Rec., Vol. XIX, page 235.

[2] Mr. Ney Elias brought specimens of Ostrea multicostata, Desh. var., from the beds of Tashkhurghan. It is a miocene species, identical with similar forms found in the Herat province and at Kilif.

Near Haibak, where the river flows through this synclinal, it forms a wide and very fertile valley, but further north it cuts through several high anticlinals, producing a transverse valley with precipitous sides, often only a narrow gorge, as for instance near the village of Sáyád and south of Tashkhurghan.

The geological structure is exceedingly well exposed in this gorge, particularly near Sáyád, where the beds of the Exogyra limestone are highly contorted. The lowest portion of the anticlinal is seen to be coarse red grits and brick coloured sandstones of the "red grit group" (upper jurassic or neocomian). The centre of the flexure is just south of the Tashkhurghan gorge and there the red beds dip at a steep angle below the Exogyra limestone, but I question whether I could have made out the true relation of these red grits by simply marching along the route in this gorge. At least from the base of the narrow gorge the true relations of the red grits to the cretaceous limestone are not quite clearly seen. But during our residence at Shadián last summer I observed the same anticlinal at two other points. The Shadián streams erode the cretaceous limestone down to the red grits, which are *in situ* about a mile south of the Tangi Shadián, and they underlie the cretaceous limestone conformably.

To the east of the Shadián valley and parallel with it is the basin of Már-Múl, a picturesque highland valley, surrounded by enormous and precipitous cliffs. Here also the anticlinal is clearly exposed and the red grits are seen to be well developed, forming a thick band of densely red-coloured beds near the centre of the anticlinal; they dip below the outer (northern) flank of the arch, and also disappear below the high cretaceous cliffs which form the southern margin of the Már-Múl valley. The road which leads from Már-Múl over a high kotal into the Tashkhurghan river valley (east of Már-Múl) creeps along the up turned edges of the "red grits."

The Balkh-ab also traverses the same anticlinal, and the structure of it is laid bare on the steep hillsides forming the valley through which the Balkh-ab escapes to the Túrkistán plain. I have not been on the spot itself, but a clear view of the section may be seen from the high points south and south-east of the Shadián valley. The "red grits" are also here laid bare below the overlying Exogyra limestone.

The thick group of limestone beds which rest seemingly conformably on the "red grits" at Shadián and the ground east of it, shows much the same character which distinguishes this formation in other parts of Túrkistán. It forms high precipitous cliffs, generally of a very uniform white to grey, thickly bedded limestone, which besides corals also contains Exogyra, Ostrea, Hippurites sp., Inoceramus, Terebratula, etc.

In some places the limestone is porous, soft and chalky with strings and nests of flints. The upper beds of it are a white porous limestone and shell breccia with many fossils, chiefly bivalves, amongst which a large species of Ostrea is conspicuous. I observed this upper horizon especially well developed at Kafir Kala, about 11 miles south of Shadián, and on the high ground between these points, where it forms the gently undulating grassy downs which cap the Shadián anticlinal, and then gradually slope down to the synclinal depression south of it.

Lithologically this horizon is identical with the uppermost beds of the cretaceous series of North-West Afghánistán; the cliffs of Houz-i-Khudá, between Chakáu and Kálanáu north of Herat consist of precisely the same rock, and seem also to contain similar fossils. It is quite possible that this portion of the Exogyra limestone series will have to be included in the lower eocene. The latter seems closely connected with the upper cretaceous group in Western Persia and the Armenian frontier and a distinct division between the two formations is nowhere visible.

On the route from Tashkhurghan to Haibak the character of the cretaceous group remains the same throughout, and I believe that the entire thickness (about 2,500 feet) of limestones and marls which composes this formation represents the upper cretaceous horizon. I could not discover any unconformity between the latter and the upper jurassic red grits which are seen to underlie the former near Sáyád, south of Tashkhurghan, at Már-Múl and places west of it. That this is not the case in all sections is well shown in the cliffs immediately south of Haibak, near the village of Doáb, where the unconformity between the red grits and the Exogyra limestone is very marked. (See Records, Vol. XIX, page 249.)

Haibak itself lies in a wide synclinal in which some few remains of tertiary beds are traceable. They form the low slopes and terraces on the left side of the valley, and are evidently conformable to the underlying cretaceous formation.

The road from Haibak to Dahána Ghori crosses two low kotals, east of the Kotal-i-Archa and a spur which separates the Chasma Shir basin from that of Dahána Ghori.

Both these kotals cross ranges which are the continuation of the anticlinals of Rui and Doáb, south of Haibak. Between each of them extend wide synclinal troughs, which even become depressed tablelands with nearly horizontal bedding. The latter is well seen between Haibak and the Kotal on the road to Robát. I believe some of the lower cretaceous marls crop up below the Exogyra limestone; the lithological character is precisely identical with the white Baculite marls of Zulfikár and Zorabád. None of the jurassic or older formations crop up along this route.

Near Robát, on the road to Dahána Ghori, and between the latter place and the Kotal-i-Zinjiták trap dykes, with bosses and strips of syenitic granite traverse the cretaceous limestone. Towards the Kotal-i-Zinjiták the number of these intrusions increases rapidly and they widen in extent. The direction of the dykes runs more or less parallel with the strike of the anticlinals, and south of the Zinjiták Kotal the only prevailing rocks are of igneous nature. One enters there a broad belt of intrusive rocks with some inclusions of semi-metamorphic strata, forming the main range of the Hindu Kúsh between the Súrkh-Rúd and the Ghorband valley.

The same formation of more or less altered strata with intrusions of granite and traps is seen from the south-western corner of Badakhshán to Attock on the Indus. I believe it is possible, however, to distinguish the main divisions of groups in spite of the alteration which has taken place near the contact with the igneous rocks.

How clearly defined the boundary of the igneous belt with the cretaceous limestone is, may be seen from the heights above the Dahána Iskár or from the Kotal-i-

[illegible] (elevation above sea-level 10,000 feet), south of the former. Looking back on to the country lying southwards, the dark traps and granitic rocks contrast strongly with the light coloured limestones of the cretaceous formation. The igneous intrusions form quite a network of dark lines near the boundary of the cretaceous limestone, and this can be seen to extend far away east and westwards of the Zinjiták Kotal. The boundary runs almost due west and east.

From that point to the Indian frontier there is very little change in the geological structure. The most prominent amongst the igneous rocks of the Hindu Kúsh belt is a syenitic granite, apparently of the same lithological character, and belonging to the same mass of intrusion as the granite of the Northern Ak Robát Kotal, south of Saighán. I found the syenitic granite in great force as a wide belt between Chahárdar camping ground and the top of the Chahárdar pass 14,100 feet, which leads over the Hindu Kúsh. The trend of this belt of granite is almost due west to east and seems to compose the greater part of the Hindu Kúsh range. Besides this the entire region between the Súrkh Rúd and the top of the Chahárdar pass is traversed by numerous granite veins and dykes. The entire series of sedimentary beds which occupy the ground between the granite intrusions has been completely altered by the latter, and has been converted into a succession of metamorphic strata. The prevailing rock is a gneiss with mica schists, but dark coloured phyllites with enclosed indurated limestone are also common. Near Sar-i-Iskár great trap masses have intruded in the syenitic granite and are found as dykes throughout the mass of hills, over which the Kotal-i-Fazák leads. The top of the latter shows a few fragments or shoals of hard grey limestone, locally converted into a sugar-grained white marble, which I believe (on purely lithological grounds only) to be cretaceous. In that case I may perhaps look upon the metamorphic beds immediately underlying the white marble as representing the "red grits" and the plant-bearing series. Below this section of the metamorphic series, on the south slope of the Kotal-i-Fazák, I noticed some beds of very hard splintery, dark limestone, which underlies the metamorphic, subcretaceous series comformably. In it some sections of shells (brachiopods) are visible, and sections of encrinites are not uncommom. It would be difficult to assign any definite age to this limestone, but the lithological character of it is very similar to that of the carboniferous limestone of the Palú Kotal near Bamián, whilst its geographical position in the strike of the latter would point to the possibility of the palæozoic series also being represented in the Hindu Kúsh.

Between this point and the Koh-i-Dáman near Chárikár the Hindu Kúsh is seen to be formed by a succession of anticlinal folds, traversed by igneous rocks, amongst which syenitic granite is again very conspicuous. As the whole complex of sedimentary strata is entirely changed by contact with these intrusive rocks, any correlation with the sedimentary groups of Túrkistán must be very uncertain.

As I have shown, the section of the Fazák pass may represent the whole series from the carboniferous to the cretaceous formation. The lowest and highest beds of the series at least have some lithological characters in common with these two formations.

Immediately south of the Fazák Kotal, near the camping ground of Chahárdar great masses of intrusive hornblende granite appear and south of it nothing else is seen but various varieties of the same rock until the top of the Chahárdar pass

(14,000 feet) is reached where a few shoals of limestone are enclosed in the granite and have been converted into a fine-grained white marble. South of the pass, on the slopes of the Hindu Kúsh which lead down to the Ghorband valley, large masses, some showing traces of the original structure, of light grey limestone rest seemingly conformably on a series of semi-metamorphic rocks, closely resembling in litho logical character the series of the Fazák pass. In the gorge of the Ghorband river between Búrj-i-Gúl Ján and Charikár I also noticed several thin seams of impure graphite in beds of micaceous schist, which resemble the altered beds and graphite seams of the section between Ak Robát and Saighán.

If my supposition is correct that these beds are identical with the Fazák Kotal series and also with the Palú and Ak Robát Kotal section, then it would appear that the carboniferous and supra-carboniferous beds of Saighán strike across the Hindu Kúsh, and form a wide belt of greatly crumpled strata, which have been traversed and intruded by igneous rocks, amongst which the most conspicuous is a hornblendic granite. The belt of the latter, which is only of narrow width north of the Ak Robát Kotal near Saighán, widens out so tremendously that the entire main range of the Hindu Kúsh where I crossed it seems formed of it. It appears therefore that the belt thins out westwards; and in all probability it will be found that in the valley of the Upper Balkh-áb (Rúd-i-Band-i-Amir) a carboniferous section will be found, free from disturbing granite intrusions.

On both sides of the Hindu Kúsh there are also cretaceous rocks (limestones) resting on the older and altered strata; here I could not detect an uncomformity, which is very plainly seen in the Bamián Haibak sections.

The remaining distance from Charikár to Peshawar was done by long marches and along a made road, which offered few good opportunities of making geological observations. The valley and basin of Kabul itself is chiefly composed of igneous rocks (hornblendic granite and traps) with some few portions of altered strata, which crop up at a few places near the margin of the valley, and which form the ranges of the Takt-i-Sháh, the Sher Darwaza, the range west and north of the Kabul lake, &c. The valley is filled up by recent and sub-recent formations which form the rich soil for which Kabul has been famous since the earliest times.

Far to the east and north-east, light grey precipitous cliffs are seen to overlie the dark igneous and altered series of Kabul, and I believe I may not be far wrong in identifying these light coloured cliffs with the upper cretaceous, which plays such an important role in the structure of Afghánistán.

The hills of Bútkhák, through which the Kabul river has formed a narrow gorge, the Tangi Gháru, consist of the well-known red grit group with overlying cretaceous limestone of typical character. The section dips east, but I found that the Lataband and the hills eastwards are formed by a succession of anticlinal flexures, some of them exceedingly perfect. The road from Bútkhák over the Lataband pass to Seh-i-Bába leads over a succession of low spurs of altered cretaceous limestone and igneous rocks associated with the latter. The rock *in situ* on each side of the valley at Seh-i-Bába I found to be a dark trap with veins and masses of light green serpentine.

Some of the lower spurs on that route are hidden under thick deposits of sub-recent gravels and reddish clays, which form high level terraces in the Kabul river basin. The road from Seh-i-Bába to the head of the Pari Darra, past Jagdallak fort and over the Jagdallak pass, leads over the same series of altered strata. Near Jagdallak it is a gneissose schist, highly contorted. Further on the road skirts this formation, passing over a succession of low kotals and undulating ground (Pezwán Kotal, 44th hill, &c.) down to the Gandamak plain.

The greater part of the ground so traversed is composed of sub-recent and possibly pliocene formations. The uppermost portion of them is composed of conglomerates and fine reddish grey sandy clay, very like the aerial (loess) formations of the Chúll. The lower beds, which nearly everywhere show a decided south-east dip, are chiefly composed of soft grey (pepper and salt) sandstones and flaggy sandstone-shales with conglomerates. These deposits bear a strong resemblance to the Manchhars and Upper Siwaliks and are quite distinct from the conglomerates and sands, which are discordantly reposing on them.

Between Gandamak and Rozabád the road crosses a series of low spurs all running more or less north or north-east; they are all composed of soft sandstones and conglomerates (Upper Siwaliks) with a rolling dip to the east and are overlaid by horizontally bedded loess and conglomerates of recent origin. The latter forms wide gravelly terraces or low plateaux, ending in steep scarps.

East of Rozabád, the higher ranges come close up to the river, and consist there of altered strata, highly contorted, grey gneissose schists, and intrusions of trap and serpentine, which form quite a network of dykes and veins in the crystalline schists. The same formations are seen to be *in situ* on the opposite side of the Súrkh-áb, in the Siáh-Koh range. The valley widens out to extensive and very fertile alluvial plains near Jalalabád and Chahárdeh. The road skirts the more or less solated ranges east of Ali Boghán and the hills of Basawal. They consist of altered strata and schists with trap intrusions, and are part of the Siáh-Koh structurally.

The same remarks apply to the spurs which are crossed between Basawal and Dakka on the south side (right bank) of the Kabul river.

Near Haft Cháh, the road enters the narrow valley which leads to the Lundi-Kotal. The prevailing rock is altered limestone (cretaceous?) and schist, amongst the latter a fine-grained grey gneiss with mica schist and greenish grey phyllites. No change of rock is perceptible, excepting that some of the grey limestone near the west entrance into the Khaibar pass seems less altered and closely resembles the upper cretaceous limestone of Afghánistán. Similar rock is seen near the eastern (Indian) entrance into the Khaibar. I have looked in vain for fossils in any of the rocks. The Khaibar limestone, however, is undoubtedly part of the same limestone formation which forms the Kohat pass and Afridi hills south of the Peshawar plain, which are cretaceous and are overlaid conformably by the nummulitic limestone of the Kohat District.

Notes made during the last war in Afghánistán.—As will be seen from these notes on the country between Kabul and Jamrúd, the section is not a very favourable one; fortunately we possess a few stray notes on the neighbouring areas, collected during the progress of the last war which afford a slight aid in interpreting the structure of this part of Afghánistán.

From specimens[1] which were brought during the last war from Northern Afghánistán, it appears that the north side of the Sikaram in the Saféd Koh range is composed of transition rocks, amongst which magnesian and calcareous beds predominate.

---

[1] H. B. Medlicott, Proc. As. Soc. Beng, 1880, p. 3.

From the western flank of the same hill and from an elevation of about 10,000 feet, Dr. Aitchison brought specimens of unaltered shales with fucoid markings. A similar rock is *in situ* on the south side of the peak. From the Shalinar stream, east side of the Paiwar Kotal, a pebble of Lithodendron limestone was brought. The latter is possibly of carboniferous age. It would appear then that beds of palæozoic age accompanied possibly by older mesozoic strata exist in the Saféd Koh range and form the highest part of it. Pebbles of palæozoic rocks, probably of carboniferous age, have been found by Major N. Vicary[1] near the Khaibar mouth near Jamrúd and both the locality last named and the Sikaram beds seem to belong to one belt of palæozoic strata, of which the Attock section is the eastern continuation.

The group of altered rocks between Jagdallak, Gandamak, and Ali Boghán may be outliers of the same formation.

Glacial. Recent formations.—In my former paper,[2] I had occasion to mention some of the deposits and traces of former glaciers in Afghán-Túrkistán. Since then I have seen by far the most perfect instances of recent glacial action, when crossing the Hindu Kúsh by the Chahárdar pass in October 1886. The road which leads from Chápdarra camping ground on the north side of the Hindu Kúsh to the top of the pass ascends a narrow straight valley, bounded on each side by steep cliffs, some of them crowned with perpetual snow. The bottom of the valley itself is greatly choked and partially filled with debris, which might be simply the detritus from the hillsides. Large cones and fans of fragmentary material descend from each small ravine on both sides. So far only the configuration of the valley, its nearly straight course and absence of larger side streams, would suggest the former presence of glaciers. But on reaching an elevation of 12,000 feet, one suddenly comes to a huge mass of debris, which closely resembles the recent accumulations near the lower end of a glacier. Large blocks, some of them of immense dimensions, are loosely mingled with angular fragments of every size and the whole is arranged like a dam across the valley. The hillsides (gneiss) are polished and grooved and the blackened surfaces glisten and shine in the distance like metal. All the larger blocks show extensive grooving and deep ice-scratches on their polished sides. This mass of debris lies at the base of a terrace filling the valley. The former glacier, of which this is the end moraine, was on the upper and raised portion of the valley. The latter bears the remarkable appearance of an ice-worn trough; it is wider than the valley below, and its base is now partially filled by finer debris, through which a small stream winds its way amidst a series of swampy pools. It is within the area of perpetual snow and the latter with frozen patches of ice lies on the hillsides and in sheltered depressions.

The valley looks as if the glacier had only quite recently left it. Moraines and glacial silt still lie as they were deposited. The head and catchment area of the valley close to the top of the pass (14,100 feet) is still rather thickly covered with frozen snow.

---

[1] On the Geology of the Upper Punjab and Peshawar, Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc., VII, p. 38.

[2] Rec., Vol. XIX, p. 263.

Glacial traces on the south slope of the Hindu Kúsh.—The descent from the Chahárdar pass to the Deh-i-Tang lies down a narrow valley of much the same character as the one just described. But the most interesting feature in connection with it is, that in this valley there are some small glaciers still remaining. Near the head of the valley, just south of the Chahárdar pass, at an elevation of 12,050 feet above sea-level, several small side ravines join; I noticed three of them were still filled with glaciers, and though they were very small, the moraine accumulations near their lower ends were enormous. Especially the one from the right side shoots off an enormous cone of large fragments, amongst which there are some very good examples of ice-scratched blocks.

Recent conglomerates.—Both in Túrkistán and the neighbouring South-western Badakhshán deposits of recent and sub-recent conglomerates, sands and clays are largely developed. The hills which skirt the cretaceous anticlinals between Haibak and Dahána Ghori are formed by these deposits which attain there a great thickness. Similarly the valley of the Súrkh-áb is partially filled by them.

The valleys belonging to the Kabul river drainage south of the Hindu Kúsh are to a large extent lined with terraces of conglomerates, as, for instance, the wide terraces of Siáh-Gird, Chahárdeh, etc.

These conglomerate terraces form quite a feature in the landscapes of the road east of Kabul, amongst which I may mention the terraces of Gandamak and Nimlah Bagh.

I believe these accumulations belong to the same age as the Indus gravel beds, which are seen to skirt the hills the whole way from Peshawar to Sind.

In the next number of the " Records " I intend giving a geological map of Afghánistán and part of Persia with a summary of the geological structure and mineral resources of Afghánistán.

CALCUTTA, *23rd December 1886.*

Physical Geology *of* West British Garhwal; *with Notes on a Route Traverse through* Jaunsar Bawar and Tiri-Garhwal, *by* C. S. MIDDLEMISS, B.A., *Geological Survey of India.*

PART I.

Introduction.

In Part 2 of the Records for 1885 I described a fossiliferous zone of pretertiary age amongst the old mountain-building rocks which form part of the Lower Himalaya of British Garhwal. When that preliminary notice was published I had only been working for a short time in the district, and consequently the area treated of was confined, and no generalizations could be made. Since then, having spent another field season there, I am able to make some additions to our knowledge of the stratigraphy of those parts. But, inasmuch as this part of the Himalaya is divided from ground which has been already geologically surveyed in Jaunsar Bawar by a broad strip of almost completely unknown country, *viz.*, part of Tiri-Garhwal, I am still compelled to put aside for the present all definite correlation between the rock systems displayed in Jaunsar and those upon which I have now been engaged. In consequence of this I shall still adhere to the method observed in my preceding paper of naming the series, when fossils are absent, after their prevailing lithological character; trusting to time, and a wider experience, to eventually make them one with the old established Himalayan formations.

British Garhwal has been topographically surveyed on the one-inch scale, and the principal object of my first season's work there was to settle down on some part of it where the strata showed signs of falling into a natural order, and then work from that point as closely as the advantages of a large-scale map would admit.

But, before doing so, I went through Jaunsar Bawar (the next British possession west-north-west of British Garhwal) for the purpose of making myself as thoroughly acquainted as possible with that already mapped district. From its no great distance from Garhwal it was thought that it might have many points of similarity, and so give one new to Himalayan work a useful basis to go upon.

From the northern extremity of Jaunsar Bawar I rapidly crossed by Tiri through native territory until I struck my own working district at Srinagar in British Garhwal.

Before coming to the main object of this paper I shall therefore briefly set down a few somewhat disjointed notes referring to my route traverse: not because they have any intrinsic value, but because of their possible bearings on past or future work.[1]

Jaunsar Bawar.

The southern parts of Jaunsar Bawar were examined by me in some detail with especial regard to the position of the Mandhali series in its numerous unconformable appearances near Chakrata. It is not my province to describe these rocks, with the questions arising from which Mr. Oldham is now engaged, but the numerous examples about which I have notes, from their containing clear blebs of quartz, fragments of felsites and a great deal of felspar and felspathic material scattered about in the matrix, gave me the idea of a rock produced by the degradation of felsites or granitic rocks and produced perhaps during a time of intermittent volcanic activity. North of Chakrata, the high Deoban ridge up to Mandhali, and some way beyond, was wrapped in deep snow, the product of a late storm, at the time of my visit; and work was therefore curtailed in a great measure. What I saw of the Mandhalis there left no doubt in my mind as to their identity with the rocks classed as the same a little south of Chakrata.

At Tiutar (near the Tonse) I made a careful examination of the Chakrata series to the east of the Konain-Mudhaul fault,[2] in order to solve, if possible, the question of inversion, and whether the igneous rock was intrusive or inter-bedded. From the presence of what appeared to be thin ash beds, associated with the igneous rock, I at first felt sure both must be inter-bedded, but until microscopic sections are cut there is a possibility that they may turn out to be merely crushed and pressure-foliated diorites. With regard to inversion, the lie of the beds as contrasted in deep gorges, and on the neighbouring mountain spurs south-west of Tiutar, inclined me in favour of the supposition of inversion; for to the eye there seems to be a steepening of the beds in towards the mountain; but, on the other hand, the limestone which lies apparently immediately below the igneous rock is a very whitey-grey, compact, and marble-like rock, such as could have been produced by the contact metamorphism of the igneous rock. In addition, south-west of Tesar Khera, where the limestone contains some magnetic iron in small crystals, the contact of the igneous rock has in places altered the latter, so that it now lies as amorphous lumps filling lacunæ among the joints of the limestone. From these facts the limestone must be older than the igneous rock, and, if the latter is interbedded, their present position must be the original one, and the inversion theory cannot be maintained.

---

[1] To make these route observations more intelligible it may be noted that Mr. Oldham's Bawars are taken by him to be about on the horizon of the base of the infra-Krol group of the Simla section, the Mandhalis being older still, but newer than the Deoban limestone (see Vol. XVIII, p. 4).

[2] See R. D. Oldham's "Note on the Geology of Jaunsar and the Lower Himalaya." Rec. Geol Surv. India, Vol. XVI, 1883, p. 193.

From Tiutar I rounded the north end of Jaunsar Bawar and left British territory at the head of the Khunigadh river which divides Jaunsar from Tiri-Garhwal.

Tiri-Garhwal.

Bawars.

From the Khunigadh pass I descended, in a south-east direction, to Porohla. Except for a mile or so from the pass, where there were some diorites and ash (?) beds, there was nothing met with but Bawar quartzites during the whole descent. They lie dipping slightly towards the north-east and never exceeding an angle of 20°. Their colour is white, and, when seen through a lens, they appear to be made up of little angular fragments of clear quartz and apparently nothing else. They form the exceedingly precipitous ridge west of Gundalho, lying between the two branches of the Kamalada river, which meet at Porohla. The steep bare walls into which they weather utterly barred my progress at a point on the map above the *l* of Gundalho; but, with their low dip towards the north-east, they appeared to continue much higher up towards the main range running parallel to the Tonse. I have no doubt that these are identical with the Bawar quartzites of Mr. Oldham. Porohla lies in a widened and flattened valley, given over to cultivation, and called the Rama Serai, lying to the north-north-east from the village along the present line of the river.

Gneissose rock.

Along its bed there must be an unseen junction between the Bawar quartzites just mentioned, and another rock which is petrologically a gneiss. Unfortunately both it and the Bawars themselves, in this region, have so weathered at the surface that in the few exposures that I could examine in a hasty march I found no reliable junction that gave me a clue as to the nature of the boundary. This excessive weathering into a fine gravel of the separated crystals of the gneiss and the disintegrated grains of the quartzite, is probably the cause of the flat cultivated stretch of the Rama Serai, the valley of which has become in this locality choked with the products of disintegration. I had the gneiss with me, gradually emerging from its weathered covering, up to, and beyond Kumalo; but, when the position indicated on the map by the *l* in Kumalo was reached, it came to an end, and Bawar quartzite and some schists continued up to the ridge, trending north from Saulda peak. The eastern boundary of this gneissose rock runs a little east of north to beyond Dokri, from the point just mentioned. This boundary is as difficult to unravel as the western boundary, for the uniform Bawars show but little dip, except where they rise in escarpments, or when schists come in among them, and even then the results are discordant.

With regard to the gneiss itself, its foliation planes, when visible, are roughly horizontal just as the Bawars are. It will thus be seen that stratigraphically no position can be assigned to it from the evidence before us, for it is not known whether the boundaries are natural or faulted; and, from the nearly horizontal dip found in every exposure, an average actual dip cannot be deduced. Then again, I have no evidence to bring forward as to whether the rock, provisionally named a gneiss, is by origin a gneiss or a granite. Petrologically it is identical with the rock of the Chor mountain, which has received much attention from Indian geologists. That rock, by Colonel McMahon's microscopical evidence, and by the still more convincing evidence of large and numerous included fragments of schist and quartzite found by Mr. Oldham and myself during the season's work of 1883-84, is by origin a granite; but whether the same can be said of this rock depends on how far an exact likeness between two rocks of this kind is to be deemed conclusive of their identity. At the same time, though willing myself to withhold judgment until more extensive mapping has been done, there is no doubt that the two rocks in so far as their mineral characters go *are* the same. There are the same quartz and felspar, with sometimes a predominance of the former; there are pale and black micas; and there are schorl crystals, developed here and there, and occurring abundantly in cracks and veins, just as they did in the gneissose granite of the Chor. In some places I found a decomposed greenstone, probably a dyke of diorite, in the gneissose rock.

From the east edge of the gneiss I crossed the ridge north of Saulda peak and followed a tributary of the Banale river, west of Kanal. The whole of the west side of this ridge was chiefly composed of the Bawar quartzites, showing no evidence of dip, except a general horizontality. At the summit of the pass, and on the east side, schistose beds came on, and continued until some inter-bedded diorites and dioritic ashes appeared below them. Then came more schists, and finally I struck in the stream bed a massive limestone of the Deoban type.

It will thus be seen that, on the east side of the gneiss, we have a set of outcrops inversely arranged to those of the west side. The following will illustrate this:—

WEST. Deoban Limestone.	Schists and igneous products.	Bawar quartzites.	GNEISS.	Bawar quartzites.	Schists and igneous products.	EAST. Deoban Limestone.

Now, the steep descent from the ridge into the tributary of the Banale, leaves the impression that the approximately horizontal beds to the east of the gneiss rank in order of superposition from the limestone below to the Bawar quartzite above; that is, we may assume an ascending series on that side of the gneiss from the limestone upwards. The west side of the gneiss is not so clear, but, from the undoubted identity of the quartzite with the Bawars there is the exact appearance there also of an ascending series towards the gneiss.

A seemingly absurd corollary follows from this: We appear bound to believe in a gentle synclinal along the valley of the Kamalada, with the gneiss as the uppermost member of the series. Those readers who have followed the history of the geology of the Chor mountain will see that we have here exactly the same apparently unsolvable problem that at first proved too much for every one in the case of the Chor. It is true that we now have a partial answer in the case of that mountain, inasmuch as it is certain that its material has been in a condition of aqueo-igneous fusion sufficient to allow of its tearing off fragments of the neighbouring rocks among which it was intruded, and enclosing them in its substance, but we cannot assume the same explanation here until the same proofs in this case of included fragments, and the evidence of the microscope have been brought to bear on the question in this locality. Later on, I shall have to mention Kalogarhi mountain in British Garhwal, an isolated peak, also composed of this gneissose rock, and presenting in its neighbouring relations very much the same features. It also, at first, appears to lie in a synclinal, as a capping on the summit of the hill, and in many ways it may be looked upon as a miniature Chor. The explanation of the Kalogarhi rock rests, however, on the proved great age of the schistose strata amongst which it lies: although the schists there have the appearance of being the highest of the neighbouring formations. The proving of this involved much labour and time, neither of which could be given to the Rama Serai section on account of my rapid movements.

Deoban limestone.

Returning to the section down stream in the Banale river, we have the spur from the main ridge running towards Shishalu and dividing the upper branches of the Banale river, showing distinctly the various outcrops of the schists and the limestone as they appear to dip in towards the mountain and at a much higher angle than met with heretofore. The bed of limestone is not by any means thick, but between Shishalu and the ridge running east from Saulda peak, and between the last point and Palaita the thickness varies very much, becoming less as the outcrop is traced south by the last-named places to the Jumna. Beyond Palaita I could not see where it went to, but its line of strike from that place would carry it very well to join up with the Deoban limestone of Jaunsar near Lauri.

Shaly slates.

At Bigrar village (not marked on the map), which is half a mile above Deltu, the limestone beds have come to an end, and we come upon grey shaly slate dipping about 20° north-west. After a short thickness of these there comes beneath them a thin bed (not more than 60 feet) of a dark, micaceous, gneissose rock, finely foliated, and of very different aspect to that on the other side of the Saulda ridge. Of this, and other rocks collected during last season, I hope to make a thorough microscopical examination later on; I can now only say that the quartz is present in large quantities, showing the polysynthetic structure so common in gneiss of other parts of the Himalaya examined by Colonel McMahon.[1] No fluid or other cavities can be seen. The felspar is not so abundant as in a typical granite or gneiss, occurring in less quantity than the quartz; it is decomposed almost beyond recognition. Biotite is fairly represented, and there are a few needles of apatite. Whether the rock is an intrusion, or is metamorphosed *in situ*, is a question I cannot answer

Another gneissose rock.

[1] See Records, Vol. XVI, p. 144.

by any direct evidence. Its regular appearance bedded with the other rocks, and its lateral continuity between the stream and the ridge east of Saulda peak along the strike of the rocks, favours the idea of its being a true gneiss, and not a foliated granite; but, on the other hand, the selective metamorphism required to pick out a bed 60 feet thick and make it a gneiss without altering the surrounding rocks relatively at all, seems incredible.

Quartzites and slightly schistose slates.

Between Kanal and Goldar there come beneath this gneissose bed olive-grey quartzites, blue-grey quartzites, and finally slightly schistose slates, all dipping about north-north-west 50°. From Goldar to Jeshtar, and the ridge east of Saulda Peak I re-crossed over the same set of beds. I then descended towards Cheli; the latter part of the descent being entirely upon the slightly schistose slates, which in some cases became very micaceous and soft.

Gneissose granite.

Having crossed the Jumna at Barkot I took up the stream south-south-east from there, and for the first mile I passed over much the same kind of rocks, but not very schistose, the dip being irregular. Then came fragments of a granitic rock for about half a mile, though the nature of the country prevented any good exposures being seen. It appeared to be a rock related to the gneissose bed last described, but the foliation was not much marked. Then came rather gritty, close, blue-grey slates, dipping 60° west-south-west. On getting to the pass, about 6 miles from Barkot, which pass is north-52°-east from Bouk station, looking south into the tributary of the Bhagirati river there is still the gritty slate dipping 20° west-north-west. Beyond the pass, in an easterly direction, the ridge rises into a mass of the granitic rock, which also keeps to the higher parts of the spurs running down into the tributary of the Bhagirati river as far as a point east-south-east from Bouk station, where there is a sharp line of junction (probably a fault) running north-east between it and a massive blue-grey limestone. The lower parts of the same spurs are composed of the slaty rock, and some few gritty beds, with a general dip 30° or 40° west-north-west near the pass. The dip gradually veers round more to the west, and finally becomes south of west as Darng is approached. The limestone, which resembles the Deoban, only crosses the stream bed a little way, and is then cut off in another direction by a fault striking south-east almost in a direct line between Bouk station and Darng.

Returning to the granitic rock, the quartz in it is abundant, in large grains, and with no polysynthetic structure. Numerous strings of liquid cavities, and dust of opacite ramify through the quartz grains. The felspar is in the same condition as that of the Banale river gneiss. The mica is biotite as before, sometimes dark brown, but often quite black, and opaque in thin slices. The granitic mass in its upper parts seemed to change somewhat in nature and take on a rather more dioritic appearance. I was disposed at the time to think that it was indeed a gradual change in the minerals, but I had not time to stay and work all round the mountain. Specimens from the top of the ridge due east from Bouk station are almost certainly a diorite though the rock has not been sliced yet.

Continuing down the tributary of the Bhagirati near Gewla and Darng we find the same gritty slates and quartzites of dull grey colour dipping towards the south-south-west, at 45°.

Purple and green shivery states and quartzites.

It is near where the stream enters the Bhagirati that a change takes place, and the dull coloured slates and grits give way to a set of shivery slates of purple and green colours. These weather into a violet, or pale green powdery rock, which forms steep taluses on the river banks. There are some quartzite beds incorporated with them, and a few conglomerates near Upu (sheet 66). How this change sets in I did not observe, as the structure of the lower parts of the valley is much obscured by recent gravels extending up to a height of 300 feet or more on each side of the Bhagirati, and through which it has cut its course. The general dip is south-west or north-east, apparently rolling about a good deal, first in one direction and then in the other. The appearance of the beds, the nature of the conglomerate, their colouring, and especially the way they weather, forcibly reminded me of the beds seen on the road to Chakrata, near Kalsi, in Jaunsar. The whole of the fair valley of the Bhagirati down to Tiri, and probably beyond, is likewise composed as described, the uniformity being due to the recurrence of the same beds by repeated foldings.

At Tiri I left the Bhagirati river and turned east up the Bheting river, making as direct a line for Pauri as possible. As far as Nurni there does not seem to be any material change in the rocks, but looking north across the Bheting towards Kytiba and Kireh trigonometrical stations, a set of thick-bedded quartzites can be detected constituting the rugged sides and summits of those peaks. Half a mile or so north of Nurni and Koti, the same beds were traced by me running up from Ushunna along the ridge south-east and east towards Maniknath. In their lower part there is a limestone, dark blue, and resembling those already mentioned in this paper. It is only a hundred feet or so in thickness. A mile and a half east of Koti the junction between the slaty beds and the quartzite is seen on the pass leading over into the affluent of the Alaknanda river. Here, too, are some diorite and dioritic ash near the junction, and no limestone. There is also a change in the lower slaty series at this place; they lose the bright tints hitherto possessed and become more like the sombre tinted rocks that we had before entering the Bhagirati; that is to say, they are grey, and slightly schistose. They also have a nearly vertical dip south or south-west. On the left bank of the affluent, some distance above the road, the limestone and the quartzite were traced as far as Kunnali, but below this, on account of the dense vegetation of creepers, &c., nothing more could be seen of them. I should mention that this quartzite is of exactly the same type as the Bawars, a strong clear-grained quartzite, approximately horizontal, and apparently capping the heights and the ridges unconformably. It is evident, however, that having lost touch of the Bawars so long since, no reasonable correlation can be made in this case. The whole of the south-west side of the stream bed east of Chandabadni mountain down to Gar (Gur), is remarkable for the effect that the vertical or nearly vertical dip has had on the carving out of the hill-spurs: they are like a number of sharp pyramids rising one behind the other in very beautiful succession. The rest of the way to Jarkni on the Alaknanda is over the same kind of beds.

British Garhwal.

From Jarkni I crossed the Alaknanda, and arrived in British Garhwal, where I at once set to work to find a place suitable for commencing systematic mapping operations.

PART II.

It will now be useless, or at least unnecessary, to continue the narrative form of this paper. Instead, I shall endeavour to put in a somewhat brief manner the results of numerous traverses, and counter-traverses, over a geologically compact bit of country, lying north and south between the Sub-Himalayan boundary and the Nyar river, and east and west between the Ganges at Hardwar and Ghungti mountain.

This portion of the Himalaya has proved interesting geologically in two ways. In the first place, it was there that I came unexpectedly upon outliers of nummulitic and mesozoic strata, which I traced, as stated in my previous paper,[1] into conjunction with beds of the same age, long ago noticed by Mr. Medlicott as existing in the Tal and Bedasni rivers.[2] In the second place, the remarkable positions which they had assumed with reference to other rocks of the district raised momentous questions in physical geology, very much akin to what have been satisfactorily answered of late years in the Durness-Eriboll district of West Scotland.[3] These for some time proved a stumbling block to me: for, much as the solution of the Highland question tempted me to readily interpret this district by a similar line of reasoning, I felt that no real knowledge would be gained unless I could prove the case here on its own merits alone. This I have been able to do.

The small-scale map (¼ inch to the mile) accompanying this paper gives the nearly completed results of my mapping of the ground, whilst the large-scale map (1 inch to the mile) of the north-west corner of that district is the one to which I shall refer for proofs of the interpretation which I shall submit.

In my previous paper I have already indicated the petrological characters which the rocks present. With regard to their chronological order I will at once anticipate what I shall subsequently prove, by giving a table, which differs from what I previously drew up by the relative positions of the Tal (mesozoic) and the massive limestone being interchanged.

Table of formations (in descending order) in W. British Garhwal.

SUB-HIMALAYAN .	Upper Tertiary .	Soft, yellow, micaceous sand-rock and sandstone, few conglomerates, and purple clay bands.
NUMMULITIC . .	Lower Tertiary .	Sombre-tinted purple and olive and grey shales, with bands of earthy limestone, containing fossils, and soft dark brown sandstone.

---

[1] A fossiliferous series in the Lower Himalaya of British Garhwal, Rec. G. S. I., Vol. XVIII, pt. 2, 1885.

[2] Mem. G. S. I., pt. 2 Vol. III, p. 69, 1863.

[3] See Prof. Lapworth's "Secret of the Highlands," *Geol. Mag.*, 1883. Also Messrs. Peach and Horne "On the Geology of Durness and Eriboll with special reference to the Highland controversy." *Nature*, XXXIII, 1885, p. 558.

Table of formations (in descending order) in W. British Garhwal—contd.

Tal	Mesozoic	*Upper Tál.*—Indigo coloured calcareous grit, usually oolitic; full of broken fossils. The rock might often be called a limestone, but it is never without the sandy basis. *Lower Tál.*—Strong sandstone of millstone-grit type; quartzites, &c., few quartzose conglomerates; a black carbonaceous shale, 1 foot thick, with plant impressions, occurs in the Sour-gadh.
Massive limestone	Age unknown	Dark, blue-grey, fairly pure limestone; thick bedded; without fossils. It resembles either the Krol or Deoban limestone.
Purple slates and volcanic breccia.	Ditto	Slates, bedding and cleavage coinciding, usually coloured a ruddy or inky purple, but sometimes grey. The volcanic breccia is an angular clastic rock, with no rounded fragments. The material is coarse or fine, and is made up of slates, quartzites, and limestone, with very rare fragments of igneous rocks and schists.
Schistose Series	Ditto	Phyllites, quartzites, quartz-schists, schists, and garnetiferous schists, with intrusions of gneissose granite.

Without perplexing the reader by detailing the array of difficulties which presented themselves to me at different stages of my work, I will at once come to the main difficulty, in the right understanding of which all other minor questions are bound up.

If reference is made to the ¼ inch map, the eye will at once grasp the fact that there is a central elongated area composed of the schistose series and which may be called the "Inner formation;" whilst surrounding it on all sides is a zone of all, or some, of the formations from the nummulitics down to the purple slates and volcanic breccia. These may be called the "Outer formations," in contradistinction to the schistose series. Now the belief which is at present so rapidly gaining ground that metamorphic strata are presumably older than unmetamorphosed strata makes one at the first glance assume a strong probability in favour of the inner schistose series being of much greater age than the outer zone of formations. But no sooner has this *à priori* probability obtained a firm hold of the mind than a rude shock is given to it by the discovery that at every point round the schistose area the Outer formations appear to dip towards and under the schistose series at steep angles (50°—60° generally); whilst the schistose series itself is disposed apparently in the form of an elongated quaquaversal synclinal upon the top of the Outer formations, and culminates in a capping of gneissose rock on the summit of Kalogarhi mountain (locally known as Kalan Danda), the highest point of the neighbourhood.

In other words, the observer after a hasty examination is almost driven to the conclusion that there is an upper metamorphic series lying normally upon the comparatively unmetamorphosed zone of Outer formations (a counterpart of the opinion long held with regard to the strata of the Scotch Highlands).

But in one respect the geological structure in this part of Garhwal is unique, so far as I know. The appearance of the Outer formations underlying the schistose series is not confined to one line of country, but is equally noticeable at nearly *every point round the margin* of the Inner formation, whilst up the Huil and Rausan rivers offshoots of the Outer formations appear among the schistose series, fitting in with them more like a piece of gigantic inlaid work rather than lying as unconformable outliers upon them.

When I commenced field-work last season, I was in a complete state of uncertainty as to which way to interpret the sequence of the rocks. On the one hand, I was exceedingly loth to believe that an enormous thickness of phyllites, schistose slates, schists, and even garnetiferous schists could normally belong to an era subsequent to the deposition of the ordinary slates, limestones, and sandstones of the Outer formations; whilst, on the other hand, I was equally averse to straining what then seemed to be the plain facts of the case in order to draw up a more plausible stratigraphical table. Besides, Mr. R. D. Oldham's work in Jaunsar Bawar[1] and Mr. H. B. Medlicott's[2] at Simla had already shown the extreme probability of an upper and comparatively younger schistose series normally overlying slaty and calcareous strata; and I could not of course neglect telling evidence of this kind, although so great a span of country lay between their working grounds and mine.

I was also in a state of uncertainty with regard to the Outer formations themselves; for they by no means preserved a uniform relation to one another; so much so that my first statement that the massive limestone overlaid the Tal beds has had to be discarded and reverse positions assigned to them.

The most pressing difficulty then was that of stratigraphical succession. Although the superficial relations of certain rock-series to one another had been made tolerably clear, it was not manifest which of them was really the newer, and which the older; inasmuch as sometimes they appeared in one order of superposition, and sometimes in the inverse order. In other words, the problem before me was to unravel their order of deposition in time, from conflicting appearances, due to disturbance of the strata; for, in a region of true mountains, it is not enough to see one set of beds dipping beneath another set; but in every case the question must be put—is this the normal order, or is it an inverted order?

The presence, or absence of fossils, makes all the difference in the ease with which such a question is answered; though a single fossiliferous series is not sufficient by itself. But when two or more definite fossil horizons are fixed, among a set of formations roughly coinciding in dip; the sequence in time, evinced by those horizons, will necessarily proclaim the true time sequence of the whole.

Applying this principle to the comprehension of the problems before us, it was imperative to find out how the presence of the two distinct fossil horizons of the nummulitics, and the mesozoic Tal beds, in a region where the other formations are unfossiliferous, would help in settling the true order of those associated unfossiliferous rocks: whilst it was extremely probable that if the Outer formations were once chronologically arranged, a clue would be obtained which would fix the age of the schistose series. Until recently, the unfossiliferous formations had not been met with in such fortuitous conjunction with the fossil-bearing series as to enable me to rightly deduce their true stratigraphical order, but the time has now come when I can speak with certainty on this point, and I can throw the whole of the strata of Western British Garhwal into comprehensive groups, arranged in true historical succession (see table of formations).

---

[1] Rec. G. S. I., Vol. XVI, 1883.

[2] Mem. G. S. I., Vol. III, 1863.

Within the confines of this paper I shall merely endeavour to show how I have arrived at my conclusions, by reference to the geology represented by the accompanying maps and sections.

Referring to the 1-inch map, it will be seen that within the general curve made by the Ganges there are a set of boundaries, marked as faults, each roughly parallel to one of the reaches of the river, and, in result, giving a compound boundary somewhat resembling the course of the river. Within this boundary, except for a narrow band up the Huil river, the rocks composing the Inner formation agree in being very compact purplish quartzites, without much granular structure visible; glossy-surfaced slates, generally slightly purplish, or considerably metamorphosed into schistose slate, and schists. On the other hand, outside the boundary there are fairly regular groupings of the Outer formations, *viz.*, the nummulitics, the Tal (mesozoic), the unfossiliferous, massive, blue-grey limestone and the purple slates and volcanic breccia.

The first point to which I would call attention is that the order of superposition (whether a true order or not) of the Outer formations, up the Ganges valley, is from the purple slates and ashes below, up through the massive limestone and the Tal to the nummulitics, which are brought to a check by the boundary (see sections AA, BB). Now, in order to discover whether this order is a normal or inverted order, we must reason in this way. The nummulitics being by their fossil contents of later age than the Tal beds, which are mesozoic in age, it follows that the apparent position of the latter, dipping underneath the former, represents the true original sequence in which they were deposited. That being so, the dip of the massive limestone beneath the Tal beds must also be an original true dip; and likewise that of the purple slates and ashes beneath the limestone.

Thus, the present arrangement of the group of Outer formations, as seen near the bend of the Ganges at Lachman-jula, from the purple slates and ashes up to the nummulitics, must be the original historical one; and so part of the previous difficulty is solved once for all.

Coming now to the nature of the boundary between the Outer and Inner formations, and the question of their relative positions: it is certainly, at first sight, a most astounding coincidence that the Outer formations in nearly every locality should persistently dip towards the presumably older schistose series; especially when we have just learnt that the Outer formations, among themselves, are in a natural order. This occurrence, so marked in many places, and the lie of the Outer formations completely encircling the schistose area, make it difficult to get rid of the first impression already alluded to that the whole is a synclinal trough, with the Outer formations below, and the Inner above. One seems almost driven to conclude that if a boring were sunk through the centre of the schistose area, we should inevitably strike the Tal beds below. The very often curved direction taken by the boundary between the Outer and Inner formations, whereby it wanders irregularly, sometimes even V-ing inwards with the inequalities of hill and valley after the manner of a moderate dip-plane outcrop, further enhances this belief; whilst the apparent synclinal, into which the schistose series itself is thrown, seems to clinch the matter. Indeed, if it were not for certain facts, which are at the same time pure stratigraphical accidents, and some elementary reasonings, which might be passed over, I venture to think that the above would be the natural and most plausible interpretation of the features. But nevertheless these facts, not only render the above interpretation unacceptable, but emphatically negative it; whilst I hope I shall be able to show that, owing to the exigencies of mountain structure, apparent anomalies of the above kind are certain to present themselves.

First, as to the facts: in numerous instances, as the map testifies, the Tal beds, dipping down against the schistose series, are not in direct contact with them; but there is an intermediate deposit of shales, clays, and earthy limestones of nummulitic age, which also, in like manner with the Tal, dips down against, and apparently under the schistose series from several sides. And I wish it to be understood that this statement is no general one; but the two widely distinct rocks, namely, soft shales, and highly metamorphic schists and quartzites are in *actual contact*, without any semblance of what could be called a transition rock. Thus, if the Tal beds in reality continue beneath the schistose series, the nummulitics, where present, also do the same: that is to say, a soft, shaly, tertiary rock, not only must lie as a foundation on which the schists are piled, but also must be beneath them in direct contact. To satisfy a condition of this kind the most glaring case of selective metamorphism would be totally inadequate; it results then that the schistose series must be older than, and therefore normally below the whole of the Outer series, including nummulitics, Tal, massive limestone, and the purple slates and ashes. The preservation of the thin deposits of nummulitic age may be called a stratigraphical accident, but the key it gives to the chronological order of the Outer formations, renders any other interpretation of the above impossible.

But if this is so, the false position of the Tal beds and the other Outer formations, where present, cannot be looked upon as nothing but a coincidence; there should be some inherent necessity for such a steadily anomalous position, a position of being, so to speak, tucked in all round under the margin of the inner and older formation, a necessity due, probably, to the exigencies of mountain structure. I think the following considerations will make clear what this necessity is. During the deposition of the nummulitics, the whole of that portion of the Himalaya where they now exist, must have been beneath the sea. Between then and the present time they must have been raised into a mountainous tract; and from the inclined position of these same tertiary beds we conclude that the cause which tended to raise the hills into existence was a lateral compression, acting chiefly south-west and north-east, though complicated to a certain extent by compression in other and opposite directions. Whatever be the immediate cause of this lateral compression, into a discussion of which there is no call now to enter, it is sufficient for present purposes to notice that its effect was to urge the crust of the earth to take up less horizontal space than before. This could only be brought about in two possible ways; namely, by corrugation and by faulting. That the former actually took place, we have abundant evidence; and that the latter, *viz.*, the snapping and tearing of the strata, whereby faults would be produced, also happened, we can well believe.

But if we now enquire as to what sort of faults would be produced, we shall be obliged to own that only such as could enable the strata to take up less horizontal space, in compliance with the lateral pressure, would be of any service in relieving the state of strain. From this we see that a vertical fault, having no effect of this kind, would be of rare occurrence. On the other hand, a reversed strike-fault, inclined at some angle with the vertical, would not only relieve the constant strain and bending of the rocks, but would directly contribute to the horizontal compression of the region by allowing the rocks on one side to work up over those on the other side; thus increasing the vertical thickness of the earth's crust at the expense of its horizontal extension. There being such a manifest relief accruing from such faults as these, it is but natural to suppose there would be a strong tendency to their formation. But their direct consequence is to bring about stratigraphical complexities of precisely the kind we have to deal with, by forcing older beds over the top of younger formations. On the other hand, a fault with the down throw towards the hade would obviously increase the horizontal extension of the rocks, and there could be no predominating tendency to its formation in a tract of country subject to great lateral compression. It seems, indeed, impossible to imagine them occurring in any mountainous tract, other than some few mountains due to great vertical elevation; except as dip-faults, or as secondary results due to local and intermittent relaxations.

There is thus a good *à priori* reason for expecting to find reversed strike faults, and them alone on a large scale, in the district under discussion. But that the boundary of the Tal beds with the schistose series should be so persistently a reversed fault on the dip side, an uninjured synclinal of the younger rocks scarcely ever (in only one instance that I know of) being preserved, does seem a little remarkable, until we remember that the Tal beds, save for the slight capping of nummulitics, must have been the uppermost rocks at the time when the elevation consequent on the lateral pressure began, and therefore it would only be in very favourable conditions that any trace of them would survive from the rapid denudation consequent on emergence from the sea and subsequent atmospheric waste. Simple folding would no doubt tend to bring this preservation about by allowing the anticlinal folds to be swept away whilst the synclinals were saved by being depressed below the action of the denudation agents; but it would not give results so decisive as that ultimate phase of a synclinal[1] (in combination with an anticlinal) developing a thrust plane, or reversed strike fault; whereby the Tal beds, and in some cases the nummulitics, would be actually thrust and buried under a capping of older beds; and so protected by them from all subsequent wear and tear of denudation. We are obliged to admit, from the evidence before us, that the synclinal, except in one instance, was found insufficient, and the sigma-flexure and reversed thrust plane sufficient, for their preservation; and in believing this we shall do no violence to thought, and the apparent remarkable coincidences become reasonable necessities.

A certain additional weight is given to these conclusions, when we remember that the position of the Siwalik and other upper-tertiary rocks with regard to the Outer formations, where they front the plains, is exactly what that of the Outer formations is with regard to the schistose series. It has long since been shown by Mr. Medlicott and others that the later tertiary rocks (about the age of which there is no doubt) dip down against older Himalayan rocks, from which they are separated by a reversed fault; and there seems every reason to believe that the causes which produced this condition were simply a repetition in more recent times of a similar type of earth-movement to that which I have advocated above. In ages to come, when the Siwaliks have been worn away at their outer edge more completely by denudation, there will be left a narrow band of rocks analogous to the present reduced state of the Tal; and presenting the same phenomena of persistently dipping beneath much older beds.

---

[1] Called a sigma-flexure, folded flexure, reflexed fold or overfold. See Heim's Atlas "Untersuchungen über den Mechanismus der Gebirgsbildung," and Lapworth's "Secret of the Highlands." *Geological Magazine*, 1883.

It has now been proved: first, that the apparent order, among themselves, of the Outer formations near the Ganges, is their natural historical order; and, secondly, that the Inner schistose series is of older formation than the whole of the encircling Outer series.

It is satisfactory to note as a favourable issue that the complete proof now established shows that the chronological succession of the rocks as here interpreted, is a natural, and not a strained one: for, first, the more highly metamorphosed rocks are found to be the oldest; whilst decreasing age is similarly marked by a commensurate decreasing metamorphism. Secondly, the non-fossiliferous formations pose naturally as older than those which display fossils, whilst the latter, as we should expect, are together and the youngest; and, thirdly, the difficulty of the Kalogarhi gneissose mass is overcome; for since the schistose series, among which it appears, are the oldest beds, its presence whether it prove to be an archæan gneiss, which under pressure and high temperature, at extreme depths, has at some period been liquified, and so merited the name of granite; or whether it be an intrusion of subsequent date, *i.e.*, a granite in which contemporaneous or subsequent foliation has been superinduced by pressure—in either of these cases there is nothing so abnormal as to be improbable.

In this paper I have only touched on the main difficulty, ignoring for the present all less prominent questions, which a close scrutiny of the maps will suggest, *e.g.*, the unconformability of the members of the outer series amongst themselves and the marked unconformability indicated near the Sour and Kotedwar glens between the Tal beds and the schistose series. The map there shows the great thrust plane absent, and the Tal beds and nummulitics in an undisturbed synclinal. Hence the Tal beds are disposed indiscriminately on the schistose series, the purple slates, &c., and the massive limestone; a condition implying contortion and denudation such as to expose the schistose series at the time when the Tal beds were deposited. I have also refrained from going into more descriptive detail than was absolutely necessary to bring out the points of chief significance.

Above all, it seems to me that the foregoing results afford a useful lesson in enjoining the utmost caution and accuracy of mapping; in order that, amongst such intensely folded rocks, a right distinction may be drawn between ordinary dip planes and thrust planes; especially when the latter have a perfect parallelism in strike with the strike of the rocks, and hence cannot readily be recognized as differing in any way from ordinary dip planes. Extreme circumspection in this matter is a *sine quâ non* if good work is to be done in mountainous regions.

In conclusion, a few remarks may be made with regard to the connection between the district just described and other parts of Garhwal and Kumaun visited by me in the course of last season.

From the point where the east and west Nyar rivers meet, I went north-east up to the head of the east Nyar, finding nothing but the schistose series the whole way until Kainur was reached. There, the presence of more decided schists, and garnetiferous schists, heralded the incoming of more of the gneissose granite. Dudatoli, the culminating peak of the neighbourhood, like Kalogarhi in the district just described, is composed of that rock; and from it in a westerly direction extend bedded bands, strongly developed at first, but dying out gradually. All details are out of place here, as the work is still only half mapped; but I would wish to point out the exact correspondence between the gneissose granite, both in composition and in habit, here and at Kalogarhi. The only difference is, that it comes on more strongly, but at the same time more gradually: some of the first bed-like intrusions alternating with schists, as though the result of direct metamorphism. By tracing the beds laterally, however, it is seen that they die out away from the central mass of Dudatoli, and close in towards it; so that they are in reality but elongated "fingers" protruding from the Dudatoli massif.

Further north, beyond the head of the west Nyar river, we have a faulted junction, bringing in purple slates and the massive limestone along the Dobri-Danpur ridge; beyond which a thick set of diorites and quartzites make a first appearance. From here in a south-east direction towards Naini Tal we cross a similar set of formations.

One may then say (roughly generalizing) that the schistose series and gneissose granite about Raníkhet and Dwárahath are most probably representatives of like beds described in the foregoing paper; whilst the slates and massive limestone displayed about Naini Tal are, with equal probability, representatives of the purple slates and limestone also there described. It is to be noted, however, that the Tal beds, or at least the fossiliferous portion of them, are not seen near Naini Tal, and the nummulitics, though said to have been found by Messrs. Schlagintweit[1] are almost certainly absent also.

Notes on the Geology *of the* Garo Hills, *by* T. D. LATOUCHE, B.A., *Geological Survey of India.*

The main features of the geology of the Garo Hills have been known for several years and described in the Records and Memoirs of the Geological Survey,[2] but the valley of the Sumesary, where considerable fields of coal exist, is the only portion of the hills that has hitherto been examined in detail.[3] During the past

---

[1] See Manual of Geology of India, p. 609; also Journal, Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. XXV, p. 118.

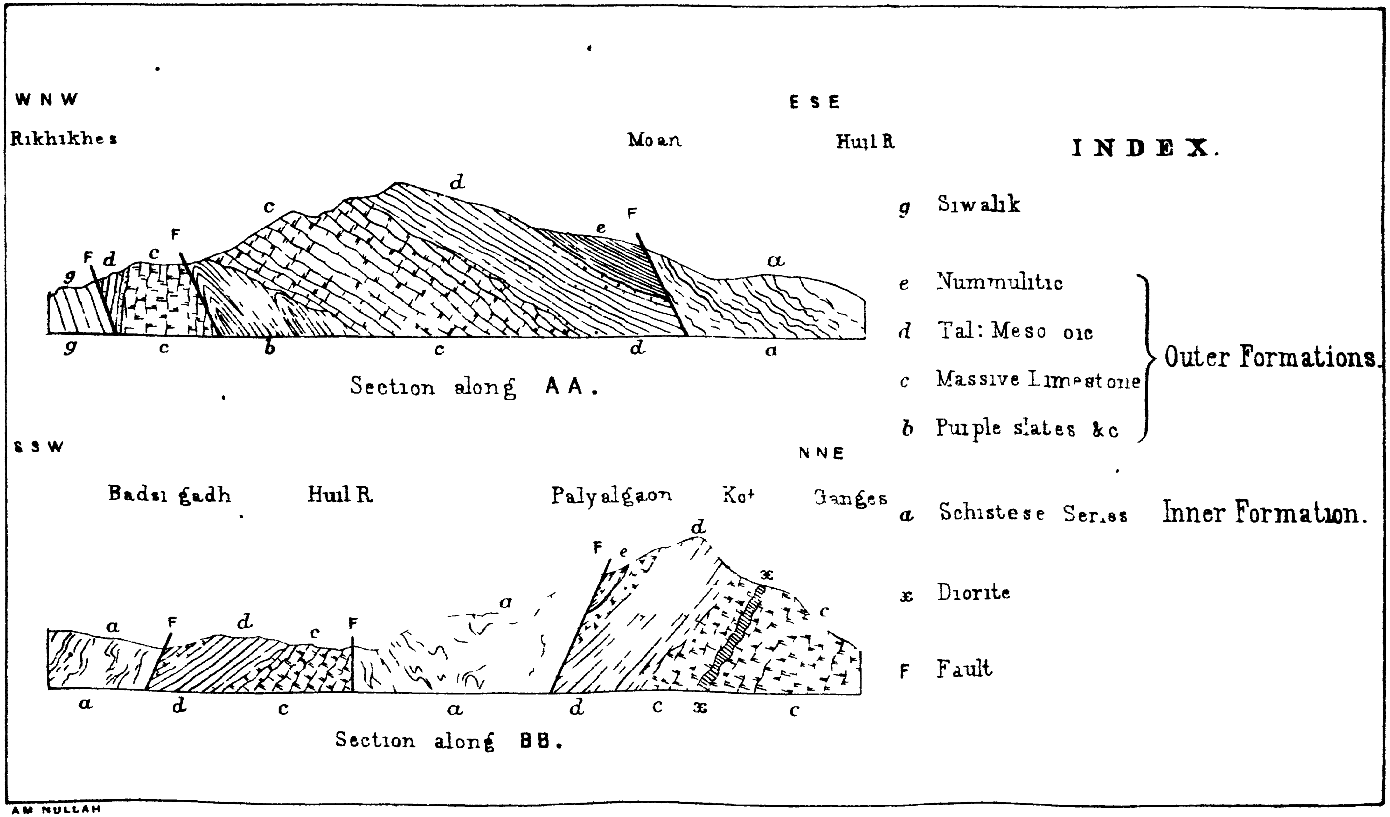
[2] Records, Vol. I, Pt. 1, p. 11. Vol. VII, Pt. 2, p. 58. Mem. G. S. I., Vol. VII, p. 151.

[3] Records, Vol. XV, Pt. 3.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

Middlemiss

Records Vol XX



Section along AA.

Section along BB.

AM NULLAH

PART OF BRITISH GARHWAL SECTIONS *See the 1-inch Map*

INDEX.

□	Sub-Himalayan (U. Tertiary).
□	Nummulitic (L. Tertiary).
■	Tál (Mesozoic).
■	Massive Limestone.
■	Purple slates, &c.
■	Volcanic breccia
□	Schistose series Garnitiferous
■	Diorite.
■	Gneissose granite.
----	Fault lines.

Horizontal Section BB

field season I commenced a systematic survey of the hills, starting from the already described sections on the Sumesary, and working westwards along the southern base of the main range of gneiss, which runs in a west-north-west direction through the centre of the district.

The formations represented in the Garo Hills are the following:—Gneiss, cretaceous sandstones with coal, nummulitic limestone with associated sandstones, and upper tertiary sandstones. A still more recent formation, consisting of terraces of gravel and boulders at a considerable elevation above the existing river courses, is extensively exposed in the south-western portion of the district, but I have not had many opportunities as yet of examining it.

In the adjoining Khasia Hills other formations intervene between the gneiss and the cretaceous rocks, *viz.*, the Shillong series, the Khasia trap and granite and the Sylhet bedded traps. Numerous dykes of a fine grained compact trap do occur intrusive in the gneiss of the Garo Hills, which may possibly represent some of the igneous rocks of the Khasia Hills, but in that case one would expect to find similar dykes intrusive in the Khasia Hill gneiss, and as far as I know they do not occur in it. The dykes in the Garo Hills are pretty generally distributed throughout the district, but are most numerous in the north-western portion of the hills, where it is rare to find a section of the gneiss without coming upon one or more of these dykes. They are generally narrow and coincident, or nearly so, with the strike of the gneiss, but sometimes appear to have been intruded horizontally along joint planes, and often show well defined columnar jointing perpendicular to the surfaces of contact. In many places where sections are not available these dykes betray their presence by the numerous rounded exfoliating blocks of greenstone, derived from the breaking up and weathering of the columns, which are scattered over the surface of the ground.

The cretaceous rocks, which rest immediately upon the gneiss, have hitherto received the greatest amount of attention in this district, because in some places they contain good seams of coal. The only workable seams, however, seem to be confined to the valley of the Sumesary and the country to the east of it, in which direction they extend to the Langrin coal-field in the south-west Khasia Hills. At the village of Aruak, only a few miles to the west of Siju on the Sumesary (where coal of good quality occurs), a considerable thickness of cretaceous rocks is exposed, resting nearly vertically against the gneiss, without a trace of coal. Still further to the west, on the head waters of the Nitai and Bogai rivers, the cretaceous rocks rest horizontally on a platform of gneiss, from 4 to 5 miles broad, which extends for about 14 miles along the base of the main range. Numerous sections are exposed in the river gorges, the total thickness of the sandstones being from 500 to 600 feet, but in no case did I find any trace of coal. At the southern edge of this platform of gneiss the cretaceous rocks bend over and quickly disappear beneath the nummulitic limestone and newer rocks. Further still to the west, below Tura, and on the Singmari plateau, the few exposures of coaly matter that do occur were long ago shown to be worthless. The question whether this coal improves towards the deep, which can only be ascertained by boring, still remains undecided; though from the fact mentioned above of its disappearance west of the Sumesary, it is not likely that such would be the case.

A white shaly indurated clay, or lithomarge, occurs in most places where the cretaceous rocks are exposed, in bands of 2 or 3 feet in thickness; when better communications through the hills are opened out, it may prove to be of some value as a pottery clay. There is a thick deposit of it in the station of Tura; where it has been used for white-wash. At present the Garos obtain the material they require for their rude pottery from beds of a stiff yellow clay which occurs locally immediately above the nummulitic limestone.

Conformably overlying the cretaceous sandstones is a series consisting of nummulitic limestone and fossiliferous sandstones with sandy shales. The main band of limestone always occurs at the base of the series, thin bands of limestone also occurring in places in the sandstones above. The thinning out of the limestone between the Sumesary and Damalgiri Thana, where in 1868 Mr. Medlicott noticed the western extremity of the bed in a thin band of rusty concretionary limestone, is very marked, as well as its rapid deterioration in quality. About 150 feet of it are exposed in the Bogai at Ganchi, but the whole is sandy earthy and nodular. The sandstones which overlie the limestone are fine grained, ferruginous, and generally show a tendency to become nodular. In these rocks fossils had previously been found only in one locality, *viz.*, on Nongkulang hill in the south-west corner of the Khasia Hills, where Colonel Godwin Austen collected a large number of specimens from sandstones immediately overlying the nummulitic limestone.[1] These were examined by Dr. Stoliczka, who remarked that none of the species appeared to be identical with those known from the nummulitic rocks of the district. Unfortunately there are very few of Colonel Godwin Austen's specimens in the museum, nor do any of them appear to be those examined by Stoliczka, while no description of the fossils from the nummulitic limestone of these hills has been published; so that I have been obliged to compare my specimens with those described in D'Archiac and Haime's nummulitic fauna of Sind, and with European species. Among them I have been able to identify the following with more or less certainty:—

From the cart road between Tura and Mankarchar, about 7½ miles from Tura—

Cardium greenoughi.
Cytherea orbicularis.
Corbulomya triangula.
Venus nucleus.

From scarp west of Warimagiri village (marked Warogiri on map)—

Arca subfiligrana.
,, sabuletorum.
Cardium tenuisulcatum.
,, austeni.
,, anomale.
,, sp.
Cyrena distincta.
Nucula sp.
Ficula pannus.
Fusus, ? javanus.
Fusus aciculatus.
Conus sp.
Ampullaria pygmæa.
? Mitra sp.
Solarium sp.
? Achatina fragilis.
Cassis sp.
Turbinolia.

From the Kilburn stream near Khenigiri village—

Mactra sp.
Lima bulloides.
Turritella granulosa.
Crassatella propinqua.
Rostellaria lucida.

---

[1] Jour. As. Soc. Bengal, Vol. XXXVIII, Pt. 2.

From about 1 mile east of Khenigiri village—

Cardium multisquamatum.
Cardita subcomplanata.
Isocardia sp.
Cypricardia sp.
Arca capillacea.
Venus sp.
Cytherea sp.
Crassatella sulcata.
Pecten decussatus.
Rostellaria lucida.
Natica sp.
? Balanophyllia

From scarp east of Bogai river near Ganchi—

Rostrum of Balanus.

From ridge between Damakchi and Rongpha streams near Duching village—

Crassatella bronnii.
Cytherea orbicularis.
" obsoleta.
Lucina sp.
Cyrena sp.
Pecten sp.
Rostrum of Balanus.

The above species are nearly all found in the eocene deposits of Europe. All the fossils occur as casts in fine sandstone, the original shell being in no case preserved, so that it is often difficult to make out the specific characters. The specimens found at Nongkulang hill by Colonel Godwin Austen belong to the genera *Conus*, *Dolium*, *Dentalium*, *Cardita*, *Cardium*, *Tellina*, *Nucula*, *Leda*, *Cucullœa*, &c.,[1] but the names of none of the species are given. There is little doubt however that these fossiliferous sandstones should be classed as nummulitic owing to the thin bands of limestone containing minute nummulites, which are intercalated with them. One of these beds (in the Mandar stream, about 3 miles west of Emangiri) which is well up from the bottom limestone band, contains numerous specimens of *Operculina canalifera*, a species very common in the nummulitic limestone of Cherra.

The fossiliferous sandstones pass up into a mass of very similar sandstones, which attain a thickness of about 1,200 feet in Joksongram hill near Shushung Durgapur. In these no fossils have as yet been found, partly, I believe, owing to the coarseness of the sandstones, some of them being almost conglomerates and not suited to the preservation of casts. I am hopeful, however, that further search will reveal the presence of fossils in these rocks, without which their separation from the underlying nummulitics will be a matter of great difficulty.

Note on some Indian image-stones, *by* COLONEL C. A. McMAHON, F.G.S.

Gaya (Gya): Nos. 7—200. 7—201. 7—202. 7—203. 7—205.

The specimens were sent to me by Mr. Medlicott, Director of the Geological Survey, and I have given the Survey register numbers for facility of reference.

Gaya is a very sacred place both for Hindus and Buddhists, and this stone is extensively worked into images and utensils of various kinds for traffic with the pilgrims. A reference to its mode of occurrence in the field will be found in Vol. II of the Records of the Geological Survey, page 42.

---

[1] Mem. G. S. I., Vol. VII, Pt. 3, p. 9 note.

M.—These samples are all so similar one to another under the microscope, that a general description of them is all that is requisite. The matrix of the rock appears to be quartz, though free quartz is not prominent in all the slices. It is abundant in No. 201, but is almost absent in No. 205. The quartz is very pure and limpid, and contains no liquid cavities.

The most prominent feature in the rock, perhaps, is the abundance of chlorite and sericite which it contains; the two minerals being intimately mixed up with each other. Under the microscope sericite in several respects much resembles talc; but some of the colourless, foliated, mineral seen in the field of the microscope is certainly a mica, and from the amount of water small pieces of the rock yield in a glass tube under the blow pipe, I think it is safe to assume that the whole of it is sericite. Indeed, the flame of a spirit lamp, without a blow-pipe, supplies sufficient heat to make the rock give up water abundantly. No. 205 is highly micaceous in its macroscopic aspect.

Felspar, all of which belongs to the triclinic system, is also a prominent feature in the rock taken as a whole. It is entirely wanting in my slice of No. 205 (in which free quartz is also extremely sparse), and it is very subordinate to the quartz in No. 201; but it is present rather abundantly in the other slices. In No. 203 it occurs in sufficiently large, and sufficiently numerous crystals, to impart a speckled appearance to the hand-specimen. It is beautifully twinned in single crystals, or in groups of crystals; but in no case does it exhibit any external crystallographic outline, being, for the most part, in more or less rounded nodules. Magnetite or ilmenite, apparently the latter, is present in all the slices, except, No. 205, where it has been converted into a substance resembling leucoxene. The iron contains numerous inclusions, or intergrowths, of chlorite.

Some of the slices contain a few micro-garnets; No. 201 contains a very little schorl, and No. 203 a minute sphene.

The rock appears to be of metamorphic origin. Nos. 201 and 203 have, macroscopically considered, a specially trappoidal appearance; but the rock presents nothing under the microscope to suggest an igneous origin. The quartz is not like the quartz of granite, or its allies; and the rounded character of the felspar crystals appears to me to be due to segregation having taken place in an imperfectly plastic mass, and not to have had its origin in the solvent action of an igneous matrix. The felspar contains no inclusions of the matrix.

Dhalbhum: E. 30.—A light grey coloured rock, slightly soapy to the feel, and of more "cheesy" type, than the previously described specimens. Under the microscope it is seen to be composed of chlorite, a micaceous-talcose mineral that may be either a hydro-mica (sericite) or talc, magnetite, sphene, and calcite; the latter is not inconsiderable in amount. This is a more orthodox potstone. In his Geology of Manbhum and Singhbhum[1] (of which latter district Dhalbhum is a sub-division) Mr. Ball mentions eight localities where this rock has been extensively worked. It occurs in thick beds in the 'sub-metamorphic series.'

Gaur: Nos. 7—244 and 7—246.—Principally used for carved work in the ruined buildings of Gaur, in the Maldah District, the ancient capital of Bengal; but the actual specimens are from the famous Adina mosque, at Panduah, 20 miles north-east of Gaur. It is not known where the stone used for these buildings was quarried. The ruins are in the delta of the Ganges, and the nearest (25 miles) rocks are the Rajmahal traps, beyond the Ganges. In appearance Nos. 244, 246 look like argillites, but they do not greatly differ in macroscopic aspect from some of the Gya potstones. They might pass for very fine grained varieties of No. 7—202.

---

[1] Memoirs Geol. Sur. Ind., Vol. XVIII, p. 148.

Nos. 7—244 and 7—246 consist of very minute grains of quartz averaging about one thousandth part of an inch in diameter (the largest is under three thousandths of an inch in diameter), and minute fibres of mica (probably a hydro-mica) set in a structureless base that represents, I apprehend, the original setting of fine mud. In this ground mass, there are starred about skeleton prisms—ghost-like forms, without bones or substance—of what may possibly be the spirits of hornblende in the hades of metamorphism. They have no action on polarised light; their ends are unfinished; and in neither of my slices are cross-sections of the prisms to be obtained. Indeed, they have so little substance about them that they have not displaced, [illegible]similated, the quartz grains of the matrix which show sharp and clear [illegible]m, and have been wholly undisturbed by the formation of the prisms, [illegible]heir genesis has been due to segregative action. These crystals are [illegible]eenish colour in transmitted light; but they are without internal [illegible]e and exhibit no dichroism. It is impossible to give them any definite [illegible]al name.

On applying high powers these slices are seen to c[illegible]ry numerous micro-sphenes from one to one-and-a-half thousandths of an inch in length. The quartz grains are sub-angular—none are distinctly rounded. The fibres of mica all point in the same general direction, but the rock does not present any distinct lamination.

This argillite may possibly come from some sedimentary beds intercalated with the Rajmahal traps (I am personally ignorant of the locality), but there is nothing in the structure of the argillite to indicate any connection with it and the trap. In composition, too, it is seen under the microscope to be different from the Gaya potstones. The latter are essentially micaceous-chloritic-schistose rocks, or talcose-micaceous-chloritic rocks. The Gaur stones are fine grained sandy argillites. Both are metamorphic sedimentary rocks. The Gaur rock is an interesting one to the student of metamorphism.[1]

In the Gaya potstones I have felt considerable difficulty in discriminating between hydro-micas and talc. Some of these rocks undoubtedly contain mica; a silvery mica, for instance, is very prominent in No. 7—205, even when viewed macroscopically; but it is, I think, in the present state of our knowledge, impossible to say from optical evidence whether the micaceous-talcose mineral present in these rocks is a hydro-mica (presumably sericite) or talc. M. M. Fouqué and Michel Lévy in their *Minéralogie Micrographique* give some useful hints for discriminating between sericite and talc, but I have not found them sufficient to enable me to satisfy my mind in this case, though I have bestowed considerable labour on the subject.

---

[1] Colonel McMahon's decision that this Gaur stone is not trappean, increases the difficulty as to whence it can have been derived. The known intertrappean beds of the Rajmahal hills are utterly different from this stone, and always exhibit distinctly their sedimentary origin; so, if not igneous, the Gaur stone can hardly have come from that ground, and all other rocks *in situ* are very distant.—H. B. M.

On Soundings *recently taken off* Barren Island *and* Narcondam, *by* COMMANDER A. CARPENTER, R.N., *H. M. I. M. S. 'Investigator,' the Officer in charge of the Marine Survey of India.*

In February 1884, the volcanoes of Barren Island and Narcondam, in the Bay of Bengal, were surveyed topographically and geologically by Captain J. R. Hobday and the undersigned, the results of our work being published in the Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India (Vol. XXI). In the report alluded to I pointed out[1] that scarcely any reliable soundings had been taken off the shores, and that, although there was reason to believe that the volcanoes rose from very deep water, almost nothing was known on this point with certainty. The projected scientific cruise of H. M. I. M. S. *Investigator* seeming to afford a possible opportunity for examining the ground, I drew up a short note respecting the desideratum in question, which was forwarded by the Director of the Geological Survey to Captain A. Carpenter, the Officer in charge of the Marine Survey of India, in command of the *Investigator.* Our acknowledgments are due to him for the readiness with which he fell in with the suggestion offered, and for the charts, of which reduced copies are appended herewith, giving the results of soundings taken by him last May.

The following sections have been plotted from the above soundings, combined with the sub-aerial contours as given by Captain Hobday.

In respect to Barren Island, especially, they show very clearly how insignificant the visible portion of the volcano is, in comparison with the huge mass of ejecta which has been piled up beneath the waves. The volcano certainly rises from a depth of not less than some 800 fathoms, giving a total height from the sea-bottom of not less than 6,000 feet, as the volcano stands at present, or some 8,000 before the upper part of the outer cone was blown away.[2] But the outward slope is still continued at the deepest soundings taken, indicating that the base of the sub-marine mountain (or the sea-floor) must be sought still further out, and that the entire altitude is still greater than that given.[3]

Most sections of the inner cone present an angle of 32°, while the average slope of the outer cone above water has been estimated at about 25°.[4] Of the sub-marine slopes plotted B has, near the shore (*i.e.* inside the first sounding), the remarkably steep inclination of 32½°, the sub-aerial slope above being only 21°. At C the corresponding inclinations are nearly equal, or 28° and 30½°. A shelves more gradually, or at 19°, which may perhaps be attributed to the latest outpour of lava through the breach into the sea.[5] D is not steeper near the shore than considerably further out.

Taking the entire lines of sounding into consideration the mean inclinations for equal distances are fairly uniform with one exception. Thus the inclinations of A,

---

[1] Memoirs, Geol. Surv. of India, Vol. XXI, pp. 258, 281.

[2] *Ibid*, p. 257.

[3] Since the above was written, later soundings, given in the letter published below, have been received from Captain Carpenter, which indicate a probable total height of some 8,000 ft., at present, and 10,000 formerly.

[4] *Op. cit.* 257.

[5] *Vide* Map, *Op. cit.*

B, and C for the first 2½ miles from shore (the total length of the shortest line B) are respectively 16⅛°, 18⅛° and 20⅛°.

The reason why the water is comparatively shallow to S.S.W. of the volcano (along the line D) is not very apparent. Any effect caused by the action of the wind, during the eruption of fragmentary ejecta, would be sought for on the opposite side of the island, *i.e.* to leeward of the south-west monsoon.[1] According to the charts of the Bay of Bengal, just issued by the Meteorological Department, the currents are very irregular in that part of Bay, so that the effect in question can scarcely be attributed to a persistent set of detrital material in one direction. The shallow water is in the continuation of the line joining Narcondam and Barren Island, a fact which lends some little support to the idea that one or more sub-marine eruptions have occurred there; but in this case one would expect a more irregular sea-bottom than the soundings indicate. It may be, indeed, that eruptions of ash, &c., have occurred as suggested, and that the material has been distributed over the surface by the action of currents.

Both sections of Barren Island show along the sub-marine slopes that curvature of outline, due to gradually decreasing inclination, which is so common in sub-aerial volcanoes, and of which an admirable example is to be found in the great Japanese volcano of Fusiyama.

Samples of the material brought up by the lead from nine of the soundings[2] (including the deepest and furthest out) were sent to the Museum by Captain Carpenter. The stony matter consisted in every case of grains and small [illegible] black volcanic ash. With reference to organisms Captain Carpenter [illegible] consider that there was a remarkable paucity of marine foraminifera [illegible] *over* the volcanic or pluvial detritus in the depths round Narcondam [illegible]., and a complete absence round Barren Island for many miles, which appears to show the slowness with which marine deposits are made in that portion of the ocean. You will notice on the tracings of our soundings that I have noted the occurrence of globigerina and pteropod shells round Narcondam, but only in three cases was the major part of the formation composed of marine ooze." That there should be more organic deposit on the sea-bottom off the shores of an extinct volcano, like

---

[1] *Op. cit.*, p. 255.

[2] The soundings in question were:—

Point to which bearing was taken.	Magnetic bearing.	Depth in fathoms.	Surface Temp. of Sea.	Temp. at bottom of Sea.
Cone	S. 76° 30′ E.	855		
Ditto	S. 78° 45′ E.	644	85°·8 F.	43°·0 F.
Ditto	S. 76° 50′ E.	456		
Peak, 1,025 ft. . . .	N. 64° 45′ W.	433		
Ditto	N. 67° 45′ W.	641		
Cone	S. 12° 55′ W.	782	...	41° 8 F.
Peak, 1,032 ft. . . .	N. 33° 10′ E.	299		
Ditto	N. 31° 28′ E.	413		
Cone	S. 21° 51′ E.	325		

The surface temperatures at two other soundings were 86° ·0 and 86° ·5. The temperatures given above are corrected for pressure.

Narcondam, than round an active one like Barren Island, is what might perhaps be expected. Such deposits in the latter case are always liable to be buried beneath showers of ash.[1]

It will be noticed that the soundings off Narcondam are on the whole shallower than those round Barren Island. To a certain, but probably to only a small, extent this may be due to the raising of the sea-bottom through the wash of detritus off the flanks of the extinct volcano.

It would seem, however, that the minimum depth assignable to the sea-floor cannot be less than some 600 fathoms, which would give a total height to the volcano of about 6,000 feet

F. R. MALLET.

Since the above was written, the subjoined interesting letter, from Captain Carpenter, dated 22nd November, has been received.

"In continuation of my letter No. 903 of 1st November 1886, I have to acquaint you that on passage to Burma this month I took deeper soundings between Barren Island and Narcondam Island, obtaining these casts :—

Fathoms.	Miles.			
1,140	25½	N.	of	Barren Island
1,010	24½	S.S.W.	of	Narcondam.
362	9½	N N.E	of	do.
290	16	N N.E.	of	do.
70	52	N N.E.	of	do.

On the tracing sent you last July there is a cast of 411 fathoms at 4½ miles N.N.E. of Narcondam ; and on the published charts there is about 50 fathoms at 70 miles N.N.E. of it, from which the depths shoal gradually to the delta of the Irrawaddy. It therefore appears that the deltaic shelf extends right out to Narcondam.

A thermometer sent to the bottom at the 1,010 fathoms cast shewed 41°·2 corrected temperature Fahrenheit. The usual temperature of the Bay of Bengal at 1,010 fathoms is 37°·6, and the temperature 41°·2 is that suitable to a depth of 740 fathoms. If we look at a chart of the east side of the Bay of Bengal we see that there are three inlets into this partly enclosed sea. One is only 150 fathoms deep, *viz.*, Preparis Channel; one is not marked with any depth, *viz.*, the Ten degrees channel; and one has 760 fathoms marked nearly on the ridge between Acheen Head and Great Nicobar.

As you are doubtless aware, the cold of the great ocean depths is due to the gradual flow of Arctic and Antarctic waters towards the equator, and it has been shown by the *Challenger* expedition that where the cold flow rises to pass over a ridge it becomes warmed, and does not again lose its heat on descent into a deeper bed.

This temperature then at 1,010 fathoms, equal to the normal temperature at 740 fathoms, seems to prove, as far as one observation can be a proof, that no greater depth than 740 fathoms exists on the ridges between Acheen Head and Great Nicobar, nor in the Ten degrees channel."

---

[1] While on the subject of Barren Island, I should mention that Mr. Daley, Apothecary of the *Investigator*, landed on the 28th April, and noted the temperature of the hot spring as 110° F. This is interesting as showing that the decrease of temperature which has been going on during the last quarter of a century (Mem. Geol Surv. of India, XXI, 275) still continues. Captain Carpenter remarked that "from the ship the thin column of steam (from the central cone) could be barely seen at 3 miles distance."

Note on a character of the Talchir boulder beds, *by* W. T. BLANFORD, F.R.S.

There is a character of the Talchir boulder bed to which I do not think attention has been called, but which appears to me to throw some light on the origin of the deposit. This is the combination of large size with thorough rounding of the boulders.

In many places boulders exceeding a foot in diameter are as common as smaller fragments, sometimes, if my memory is correct, more abundant, whilst thoroughly rounded masses of 2 and 3 feet in diameter are of frequent occurrence, and even larger rounded boulders may be found. I have measured more than one 6 feet in extreme length. The boulders are often almost, or quite, spheroidal in shape, evidently from the effect of being rolled.

Now rolled boulders of this size, exceeding a foot in diameter, are, I believe, of extremely rare occurrence on sea coasts. I have not for many years had an opportunity of visiting a stormy coast composed of hard rocks, but so far as I can learn from enquiry large rounded boulders are not often met with in any quantity. In large rivers such rounded masses are also infrequent, and are only found in very rapid streams, such as the Nerbudda. When they do occur, they are few in number, compared with the smaller pebbles. Large rounded blocks with but few associated smaller fragments are, so far as my experience serves, characteristic of hill or mountain torrents.

I may be mistaken on these points, but I think the question is worth raising. If I am correct it seems probable that the Talchir boulders are derived from rapid streams. The beds themselves however in their fine texture and general absence of false bedding indicate deposition from still or slowly moving water. My impression is that they were formed in large marshes or lake-like expansions of great river valleys. The utter unconformity between the Talchirs and all underlying formations indicates a great change in the condition of the country at the commencement of the Gondwána period, a change by which an area of subaerial denudation was converted into one of partial deposition. If the change, as is probable, was one diminishing the fall in the river valleys, a natural result would be that in portions of those valleys there would still be a sensible though diminished fall, whilst other parts would be converted into large marshes or shallow lakes. In the latter the Talchirs may have been deposited, the boulders being floated in from stream beds in the surrounding hills. The only known agent in floating such boulders is winter ice, especially when broken up by floods in spring; water weeds and roots of trees could not account for the number and frequent occurrence of the boulders in so many different places. The circumstance that the boulders are of irregular occurrence, abundant in places, in others absent, is quite in accordance with the theory put forward.

It should be understood that the Talchir beds to which I refer in this note are those of Bengal and the Central Provinces generally. Mr. R. D. Oldham has recently shown that the boulder beds noticed by myself some years ago in Western Rajputana are also probably Talchirs, but I quite agree with him that these differ from the typical deposits in several respects.

Analysis of Phosphatic Nodules *from the* Salt-range, *Punjab,*
by H. WARTH, PH.D.

The analysis shows the following composition :—

Insoluble silica, &c.	4
Phosphorus pentoxide	30
Carbon dioxide	4
Sulphur trioxide	2
Chlorine	trace.
Aluminium	"
Ferrous oxide	2
Magnesium oxide	2
Balance—Calcium oxide, water, organic matter and loss	56
	100

The proportion of phosphorus-pentoxide is equivalent to 66 per cent. of ordinary pure calcium phosphate.

These nodules occur in the shales above the coal in the eocene strata of the Eastern Salt Range in the Punjab.

They are covered all over with peculiar circular pores. Very often shells are also found metamorphosed into the same phosphatic mineral.

The nodules are very numerous about Dandot Colliery and the neighbourhood. The quantity of material (as far as it was followed up) was not found sufficient for practical utilisation, but the occurrence is so far of interest as it affords another proof of the presence of phosphatic mineral in the sedimentary strata of India.

ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

FROM 1ST OCTOBER TO 31ST DECEMBER 1886.

A series of 16 specimens in mahogany case, illustrating the extraction of copper from cupreous pyrites.
PRESENTED BY THE THARSIS SULPHER & COPPER CO., LD., GLASGOW.

Nine specimens of minerals from different localities in England.
PRESENTED BY THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

Specimens of magnetite and limonite and steatite from Gangai, Jabalpur district.
PRESENTED BY MR. C. W. MCMINN, C.S.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST OCTOBER TO 31ST DECEMBER 1886.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ALLEN, *Alfred H.*—Commercial Organic Analysis, 2nd edition, Vol. I. 8° London, 1885.

BALL, *Valentine.*—Observations on lion-breeding in the gardens of the Royal Zoological Society of Ireland. 4° Pam. Dublin, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

BECKER, *George F.*—The Washoe Rocks. 8° Pam. San Francisco, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

DABNEY, *Charles W.*—Methods of analysis of Commercial Fertilizers. 8° Pam. Washington, 1885. REVENUE & AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

DESLONGCHAMPS, *Eugène Eudes.*—Notes Paléontologiques. Vol. I. 8° Paris, 1863-1869. J. WOOD-MASON.

EMMONS, *S. F.*, and BECKER, *George F.*—Statistics and technology of the precious metals. 4° Washington, 1885. REVENUE & AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

EXHIBITIONS.—Allgemeine Landes-Ausstellung zu Budapest, 1885. Special-katalog der VI-ten Gruppe für Bergbau, Hüttenwesen und Geologie. 8° Budapest, 1885. ROYAL HUNGARIAN GEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE.

" Die Königlich Ungarische Geologische Anstalt und deren Ausstellungs-Objecte. 8° Budapest, 1885.
ROYAL HUNGARIAN GEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE.

" Colonial and Indian Exhibition, London, 1886. Descriptive catalogue of a collection of the Economic Minerals of Canada by the Geological Corps. 8° London, 1886. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF CANADA.

" Colonial and Indian Exhibition. Official catalogue. 2nd edition. 8° London, 1886.

" Colonial and Indian Exhibition, 1886. Empire of India. Special catalogue of exhibits by the Government of India and private exhibitors. 8° London, 1886.

GANNETT, *Henry.*—Report on the building stones of the United States, and statistics of the quarry industry for 1880. 4° Washington, 1883.
REVENUE & AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

GEIKIE, *Archibald.*—Outlines of Field-Geology. 3rd edition. 8° London, 1882.

GOVI, *Gilberto.*—L'Ottica di Claudio Tolomeo. 8° Torino, 1885.
ROYAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES, TURIN.

GREGORY, *James R.*—The Bois de Fontaine meteorite, and its probable identity with that of Charsonville of 1810. 8° Pam. London, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

KERPELY, *Anton V.*—Die Eisenindustrie Ungarns zur Zeit der Landes-Ausstellung, 1885. 8° Pam. Budapest, 1885.
ROYAL HUNGARIAN GEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE.

MINES.—Mining and mineral statistics of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, including lists of mines and mineral works for 1885. Flsc. London, 1886. REVENUE & AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

" New South Wales. Mining Act (37 Victoria, No. 13); also amending Acts with regulations thereunder. 6th edition. 8° Sydney, 1885.
MINING DEPARTMENT, N. S. W.

" United States Mining Laws and Regulations thereunder, and State and Territorial Mining Laws, to which are appended local mining rules and regulations. 4° Washington, 1885.

" Victoria. Various Mining Acts in force in Victoria. 4° Melbourne, 1865—1885.
MINING DEPARTMENT, VICTORIA.

MORSE, *Edward S.*—Ancient and modern methods of Arrow-Release. 8° Pam. Salem, Mass, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

Norwegian North Altantic Expedition, 1876—1878. Zoology. Crustacea, II. By G. O. SARS. 4° Christiania, 1886. THE COMMITTEE.

NOTH, *J.*—Ueber die bisher erzielten resultate und die Aussichten von Petroleumschürfungen in Ungarn. 8° Pam., Budapest, 1885.
ROYAL HUNGARIAN GEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE.

OBACH, *Theobald.*—Ueber Drahtseilbahnen. 8° Pam., Budapest, 1885.
ROYAL HUNGARIAN GEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE.

OLDHAM, *Thomas.*—The coal resources and production of India. Flsc., Calcutta, 1867.
H. B. MEDLICOTT.

PÁLFFY, *Josef.*—Der Goldbergbau Siebenbürgens. 8° Pam. Budapest, 1885.
ROYAL HUNGARIAN GEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE.

PECKHAM, *S. F.*—Report on the production, technology and uses of Petroleum and its products. 4° Washington, 1882.
REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

PETROLEUM.—Petroleum Act, 1879 (42 and 43 Vict., ch. 47). 8° Pam., London, 1879.

QUATREFAGES, *Armand de.*—Introduction a l'Étude des Races Humaines. 8° Paris, 1887. THE AUTHOR.

SACHS, *Julius.*—Text-book of Botany, morphological and physiological. Edited, with an appendix, by Sydney H. Vines. 2nd edition. 8° Oxford, 1882.

SMYTH, *R. Brough.*—The Prospector's Handbook. A catalogue of useful minerals which may be sought for in Victoria. 2nd edition. 8° Pam., Sandhurst, 1886.

SALTZ, *Wilhelm v.*—Theorie und Beschreibung des Farbaky und Soltz' schen continuirlich wirkenden Wassergasofens. 8° Pam., Budapest, 1885.
ROYAL HUNGARIAN GEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

STENZEL, *K. Gustav.*—Rhizodendron Oppoliense Göpp. 8° Pam., Breslau, 1886.
SILESIAN SOCIETY, BRESLAU.

STOLICZKA, *Ferdinand.*—Scientific results of the second Yarkund Mission. Memoir of the life and work of Ferdinand Stoliczka. By V. Ball. 4° London, 1886. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

SZABO, *Josef.*—Geschichte der geologie von Schemnitz. 8° Pam. Budapest, 1885.
ROYAL HUNGARIAN GEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE.

SZÜTS, *Elias.*—Kleinere details über die Nasse Aufbereitung. 8° Pam., Budapest, 1885.

WEEKS, *Joseph D.*—Report on the manufacture of coke. 4° Pittsburgh, 1883.
REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

WILEY, *Harvey W.*—Experiments with diffusion and carbonatation at Ottawa, Kansas, campaign of 1885. 8° Pam. Washington, 1885.
REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

WITTSTEIN, *G. C.*—The organic constituents of plants and vegetable substances and their chemical analysis. Translated from the German by Ferd. von Mueller. 8° Melbourne, 1878.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

American Journal of Science. 3rd series, Vol. XXXII, Nos. 190-191. 8° New Haven, 1886. THE EDITORS.

American Naturalist. Vol. XX, No. 6-9. 8° Philadelphia, 1886.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Neue Folge, Band XXIX, Nos. 9-11. 8° Leipzig, 1886.

Annales des Mines. 8^{me} série, Tome IX, livr 2. 8° Paris, 1886.
DEPARTMENT OF MINES.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. Botanique. 7^{me} série, Tome IV, Nos. 1-4. 8° Paris, 1886.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. Zoologie et Paléontologie. 6^{me} série, Tome XX, Nos. 5-6. 8° Paris, 1886.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History. 5th series, Vol. XVIII, Nos. 106-108. 8° London, 1886.

Archiv für Naturgeschichte. Jahrg. LI, heft 5; Jahrg. LII, Band I, heft 1, and Band II, heft 2. 8° Berlin, 1885-1886.

Athenæum. Nos. 3073-3085. 4° London, 1886.

Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Band X, Nos. 9-11. 8° Leipzig, 1886.

Bibliothèque Universelle. Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles. 3^{me} Période, Tome XVI, Nos. 7-8. 8° Genève, 1886.

Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse. 3^{me} Periode, Tome XXXI, Nos. 92-93. 8° Lausanne, 1886.

Botanisches Centralblatt. Band XXVII, Nos. 38-39, and Band XXVIII, Nos. 1-11. 8° Cassel, 1886.

Chemical News. Vol. LIV, Nos. 1399-1411. 4° London, 1886.

Colliery Guardian. Vol. LII, Nos. 1342-1354. fol. London, 1886.

Das Ausland. Jahrg. LIX, Nos. 37-49. 4° Stuttgart, 1886.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Geological Magazine. New series, Decade III, Vol. III, Nos. 10-12. 8° London, 1886.

Indian Engineer. Vol. II, Nos. 1-7. 4° Calcutta, 1886. THE EDITOR.

Iron. Vol. XXVIII, Nos. 714-726. fol. London, 1886.

Journal de Conchyliologie. 3^{me} série, Tome XXVI, No. 2. 8° Paris, 1886.

Just's Botanischer Jahresbericht. Jahrg. XI, Abth. II, heft 2, and Jahrg. XII, Abth. I, heft 1-2. 8° Berlin, 1886.

London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science. 5th series, Vol. XXII, Nos. 137-139. 8° London, 1886.

Mining Journal. Vol. LVI, Nos. 2664-2676. fol. London, 1886.

Naturæ Novitates. Jahrg. VIII, Nos. 18-24. 8° Berlin, 1886.

Nature. Vol. XXXIV, Nos. 881-893. 4° London, 1886.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie. Jahrg. 1886, Band II, heft 3. 8° Stuttgart, 1886.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Band XXXII, Nos. 9-11. 4° Gotha, 1886.

" " Supplement No. 84. 4° Gotha, 1886.

Professional Papers on Indian Engineering. 3rd series, Vol. IV, No. 14. flsc. Roorkee, 1886. THOMASON COLLEGE OF CIVIL ENGINEERING.

Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science. New series, Vol. XXVII, pt. 2. 8° London, 1886.

The Oil and Colourman's Journal. Vol. VII, Nos. 65-76. 4° London, 1886.

Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaften. Folge IV, Band V, heft 3. 8° Halle, 1886.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, REPORTS, &c.

BENGAL.—Quarterly Bengal Army List. New series, No. 98. 8° Calcutta, 1886.
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

BOMBAY.—Selections from the Records of the Bombay Government. New series, Nos. 186-188, 190 and 191. flsc. Bombay, 1886. BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

CENTRAL PROVINCES.—Note on an inspection of the forests in the Central Provinces, November 1885 to February 1886. flsc. Simla, 1886.
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

INDIA.—Administration report on the railways in India for 1885-86. Part II. flsc. Calcutta, 1886. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT.

" Annual statement of the trade and navigation of British India with Foreign Countries, &c. Vol. I, No. 20, Foreign Trade, and Vol. II, No. 20, Coasting Trade. 4° Calcutta, 1886. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

" List of Civil Officers holding gazetted appointments under the Government of India, in the Home, Legislative, Foreign and Revenue and Agricultural Departments, &c., corrected to 1st July 1886. 8° Calcutta, 1886.
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

" Meteorological observations recorded at six stations in India corrected and reduced. June to August 1886. 4° Calcutta, 1886.
METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

" Report on the administration of the Meteorological Department of the Government of India in 1885-86. 4° Calcutta, 1886.
METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

INDIA.—Report on the administration of the Northern India Salt Revenue Department for 1885-86. flsc. Agra, 1886. COMMISSIONER, N. I. SALT REVENUE.

„ Selections from the Records of the Government of India, Foreign Department. Nos. 216 and 222. flsc. Calcutta, 1886. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

MADRAS.—Manual of the administration of the Madras Presidency, in illustration of the Records of Government and the yearly administration reports. flsc. Madras, 1886. MADRAS GOVERNMENT.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

BALTIMORE.—Johns Hopkins University Circulars. Vol. I, Nos. 1, 3-10, 12-18; Vol. II, Nos. 19-22, 24-26; Vol. III, Nos. 27-33; Vol. IV, Nos, 34-39, 41-42; Vol. V, Nos. 43-51; VI, Nos. 52-53. 4° Baltimore, 1879—1886. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ Annual report of the President of the Johns Hopkins University. 1882 to 1884. 8° Baltimore, 1882—1884. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ Johns Hopkins University. Studies from the Biological Laboratory. Vol. III, Nos. 1-8. 8° Baltimore, 1884—1886. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science. 4th series, No. 10. 8° Baltimore, 1886. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ The Johns Hopkins University Register, 1885-86. 8° Baltimore, 1886. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ American Chemical Journal. Vol. VIII, Nos. 4 and 5. 8° Baltimore, 1886. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ American Journal of Mathematics. Vol. VIII, No. 4, and IX, No. 1. 4° Baltimore, 1886. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ American Journal of Philology. Vol. VII, Nos. 2 and 3. 8° Baltimore, 1886. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

BATAVIA.—Catalogus der Numismatische Verzameling van het Bataviaasch Genootschap. Door J. A. van der Chijs. Druk III. 8° Batavia, 1886. BATAVIAN SOCIETY.

„ Nederlandsch-Indisch Plakaatboek, 1602—1811. By J. A. van der Chijs. Deel III. 8° Batavia, 1886. BATAVIAN SOCIETY.

„ Notulen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen. Deel XXIV, afl. 3. 8° Batavia, 1886. BATAVIAN SOCIETY.

„ Tijdschrift voor indische Taal-Land-en Volkenkunde. Deel XXXI, afl. 4. 8° Batavia, 1886. BATAVIAN SOCIETY.

BERLIN.—Abhandlungen der königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1885. 4° Berlin, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

„ Zeitschrift der Deutschen geologischen Gesellschaft. Band XXXVIII, heft 3. 8° Berlin, 1886. GERMAN GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

BRESLAU.—Jahres-Bericht der Schlesischen Gesellschaft für vaterländische Cultur. No. 63. 8° Breslau, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

BRISBANE.—Proceedings of the Queensland Branch of the Geographical Society of Australasia. Vol. I. 8° Brisbane, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books.	*Donors.*
Bristol.—Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society. New series. Vol. V, pt. 1. 8° Bristol, 1886.	The Society.
Brussels.—Annales de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique. 3^{me} série, Tome V. 8° Bruxelles, 1885.	The Society.
„ Procès-Verbaux des Séances de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique. Tome XV. pp. I—XCVI. 8° Bruxelles, 1886.	The Society.
„ Bulletin de la Société Royale Belge de Géographie. Année X, Nos. 3-4. 8° Bruxelles, 1886.	The Society.
„ Bulletin du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique. Tome IV, No. 3. 8° Bruxelles, 1886.	The Museum.
Budapest.—A Magyar kir. Földtani Intezet Évkönyve. Kotet III, 3, and IV, 4. 8° Budapest, 1875-1876.	Royal Hungarian Geological Institute.
„ Erläuterungen zur geologischen specialkarte der Länder der Ungar. Krone. Blatt K. 14. With map. 8° Budapest, 1886.	Royal Hungarian Geological Institute.
„ Geologische Mittheilungen der Ungarischen Geologischen Gesellschaft. Band XV, 6-12, and XVI, 1-6. 8° Budapest, 1885—1886.	Royal Hungarian Geological Institute.
„ Jahresbericht der K. U. Geologischen Anstalt für 1884. 8° Budapest, 1885.	Royal Hungarian Geological Institute.
„ Mittheilungen aus dem Jahrbuche der Kön. Ungarischen Geologischen Anstalt. Band VII, heft 5, and VIII, heft 1-3. 8° Budapest, 1886.	Royal Hungarian Geological Institute.
Buenos Aires.—Boletin de la Academia Nacional de Ciencias en Cordoba. Tomo VIII, No. 4. 8° Buenos Aires, 1885.	National Academy of Sciences, Cordoba.
Calcutta.—Indian Museum. Annual report, lists of accessions, and selected extracts of minutes. April 1885 to March 1886. Vol. XVII. 8° Calcutta, 1886.	Indian Museum.
„ Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. New series, Vol. LV, part I, No. 3, and part II, No. 3. 8° Calcutta, 1886.	The Society.
„ Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Nos. VIII—IX. 8° Calcutta, 1886.	The Society.
„ Palæontologia Indica. Series X, Vol. IV, pt. 2; Series XII, Vol. IV, pt. 2; Series XIII, Vol. I, pt. 6; and title page and contents of Series VII and XIV, Vol. I. 4° Calcutta, 1886.	Geological Survey of India.
„ Records of the Geological Survey of India. Vol. XIX, pt. 4. 8° Calcutta, 1886.	Geological Survey of India.
„ Survey of India Department. Notes for September to November. flsc. Calcutta, 1886.	Survey of India Department.
Cambridge, Mass.—Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology. Vol. XII, No. 6, and Vol. XIII, No. 1. 8° Cambridge, 1886.	The Museum.
Cincinnati.—Journal of the Cincinnati Society of Natural History. Vol. IX, No. 3. 8° Cincinnati, 1886.	The Society.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

DEHRA DUN.—Trigonometrical Branch, Survey of India. Spirit-leveled heights, Nos. 2 and 3, Bombay Presidency and Nizam's Dominions. Revised edition. 8° Dehra Dun, 1886.

DUBLIN.—Journal of the Geological Society of Dublin. Vol. VII, pt. 5, VIII, pts. 2-3, and IX, pt. 1. 8° Dublin, 1857—1861.

„ Journal of the Royal Geological Society of Ireland. New series, Vol VII, pt. 1. 8° Dublin, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

EDINBURGH.—Scottish Geographical Magazine. Vol. II, Nos. 10-11. 8° Edinburgh, 1886. SCOTTISH GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY.

GLASGOW.—Glasgow University Calendar for 1886-87. 8° Glasgow, 1886. GLASGOW UNIVERSITY.

„ Proceedings of the Philosophical Society of Glasgow. Vol. XVII. 8° Glasgow, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

HAMILTON, CANADA.—Journal and Proceedings of the Hamilton Association. Vol. I, pt. 2. 8° Hamilton, Canada, 1885. HAMILTON ASSOCIATION.

LAUSANNE.—Bulletin de la Société Vaudoise des Sciences Naturelles. 3^{me} série, Vol. XXII, No. 94. 8° Lausanne, 1886. VAUDOIS SOCIETY.

LEIDE.—Annales de l' École Polytechnique de Delft. 1886, Liv. 1-2. 4° Leide, 1886. L' ÉCOLE POLYTECHNIQUE.

LONDON.—A subject index to the modern works added to the library of the British Museum in the years 1880—1885. By G. K. Fortescue. 4° London, 1886.

„ Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. XVI, No. 1. 8° London, 1886.

„ Journal of the Iron and Steel Institute. No. 1, 1886. 8° London, 1886. IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE.

„ Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. New series, Vol. XVIII, pt. 3. 8° London, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Journal of the Society of Arts. Vol. XXXIV, Nos. 1765-1777. 8° London, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Journal of the Society of Chemical Industry. March 29th. 8° London, 1886.

„ Mineralogical Magazine and Journal of the Mineralogical Society. Vol. VII, No. 32. 8° London, 1886.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society. New series, Vol. VIII, Nos. 9-10. 8° London, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. Vol. XL, Nos. 244-245, and XLI, No. 246. 8° London, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Royal Society of London. Vol. 176, pts. 1-2. With list of Fellows for 1885. 4° London, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London. Parts II—III, 1886. 8° London, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Zoological Society of London. Vol. XII, pt. 3. 4° London, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society. Vol. XLII, No. 167. 8° London, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

LONDON.—Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science held at Aberdeen in September 1885. 8° London, 1886.

MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid. Tomo XXI, Nos. 1-2. 8° Madrid, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Revista de los progresos de las ciencias exactas, fisicas y naturales. Tomo XXI, Nos. 7-9, and XXII, No 1. 8° Madrid, 1886. ROYAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES.

MANCHESTER.—Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society. Vol. XIX, pt. 1. 8° Manchester, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Reports of the Mining Registrars for the quarter ending 30th June 1886. flsc. Melbourne, 1886. MINING DEPT., VICTORIA.

„ Transactions of the Geological Society of Australasia. Vol. I, pt. 1. 8° Melbourne, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ List of members of the Geological Society of Australasia, also a catalogue of works in the library of the Society. By Robert T. Litton. 8° Melbourne, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

MILANO.—Reale Istituto Lombardo di Scienze e Lettere. Rendiconti. Serie II, Vol. XVII. 8° Milano, 1884. THE INSTITUTE.

MOSCOW.—Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes. Tome LXII, No. 1. 8° Moscou, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

NEWCASTLE.—Transactions of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers. Vol. XXXV, pt. 4. 8° Newcastle-on-Tyne, 1886. THE INSTITUTE.

NEW ZEALAND.—Manual of the New Zealand Coleoptera. By Captain Thomas Broun. Parts 3-4. 8° New Zealand, 1886. COLONIAL MUSEUM AND GEOL. SURVEY OF N. ZEALAND.

PARIS.—Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France. 3me série, Tome XIV, Nos. 6-7, 8° Paris, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Bulletin de la Société de Géographie. 7me série, Tome VII, No. 1. 8° Paris, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Géographie. Nos. 16-17. 8° Paris, 1886. GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY OF FRANCE.

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute. 3rd series, Vol. XCII, Nos. 4-5. 8° Philadelphia, 1886. THE INSTITUTE.

„ Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences. Part II, 1886. 8° Philadelphia, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

PISA.—Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali. Processi Verbali. Vol. V, pp. 95-118. 8° Pisa, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

ROME.—Atti della R. Accademia dei Lincei. Rendiconti. 4 serie, Vol. I, fasc. 1-28; Vol. II, semestre I, fasc. 1-14; and Vol. II, semestre II, fasc. 1-10. 4° Roma, 1884—1886. THE ACADEMY.

„ Atti della R. Accademia dei Lincei. Transunti. 3 serie, Vol. IV, fasc. 6; VI, 14; VII, 16; VIII, 1-16. 4° Roma, 1880—1884. THE ACADEMY.

„ Bollettino del R. Comitato Geologico d' Italia. Vol. XVI. 8° Roma, 1885. GEOLOGICAL COMMISSION, ITALY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

SALEM.—Bulletin of the Essex Institute. Vol. XVII, Nos. 7-12, and XVIII, Nos. 1-6. 8° Salem, 1886. THE INSTITUTE.

„ Proceedings of the American Association for the Advancement of Science. Vol. XXXIII. 8° Salem, 1885. THE ASSOCIATION.

SHANGHAI.—Journal of the China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. New series, Vol. XIX, pt. 2, and Vol. XXI, Nos. 1-2. 8° Shanghai, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

SINGAPORE.—Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. No. 16. 8° Singapore, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. Notes and Queries. No. 3. 8° Singapore, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

ST. PETERSBURG.—Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg. Tome XXX, No. 3, and XXXI, No. 1. 4° St. Pétersbourg, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

„ Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg. 7^{me} série, Tome XXXIII, Nos. 6-8, and XXXIV, Nos. 1-3. 4° St. Pétersbourg, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

„ Bulletins du Comité Géologique. Tome V, Nos. 7-8. 8° St. Pétersbourg, 1886. GEOLOGICAL COMMISSION, RUSSIA.

„ Mémoires du Comité Géologique. Vol. III, No. 2. 4° St. Pétersbourg, 1886. GEOLOGICAL COMMISSION, RUSSIA.

STRASSBURG.—Abhandlungen zur Geologischen Spezialkarte von Elsass-Lothringen. Band II, heft 2. With Atlas. 8° and 4° Strassburg, 1882. STRASSBURG UNIVERSITY.

SYDNEY.—Annual report of the Department of Mines, New South Wales, for 1885. flsc. Sydney, 1886. DEPARTMENT OF MINES, NEW SOUTH WALES.

„ Catalogue of the library of the Linnean Society of New South Wales. 8° Sydney, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales. 2nd series, Vol. I, pts. 2-3. 8° Sydney, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Report of the Trustees of the Australian Museum for 1885. flsc. Sydney, 1886. THE MUSEUM.

TURIN.—Atti della R. Accademia delle Scienze di Torino. Vol. XX, disp. 7-8, Vol. XXI, disp. 3, 4, and 7. 8° Torino 1885—1886. THE ACADEMY.

„ Bollettino dell' Osservatorio della Regia Universita di Torino. Anno XIX—XX. Oblong 4° Torino, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

„ Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze. Serie 2. Tomo XXXVII. 4° Torino, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

VENICE.—Atti del Reale Istituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti. Serie VI, Tomo II, disp. 3-10; Serie VI, Tomo III, disp. 1-9. 8° Venezia, 1883—1885. THE INSTITUTE.

„ Memorie del Reale Istituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti. Vol. XXI, pts. 1-2. 4° Venezia, 1882. THE INSTITUTE.

VIENNA.—Verhandlungen der K. K. Geologischen Reichsanstalt. Nos. 10-13. 8° Wien, 1886. THE INSTITUTE.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

WASHINGTON.—Bulletin of the Philosophical Society of Washington. Vol. VII. 8° Washington, 1885. SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTE.

" Bulletin of the United States Geological Survey. Nos. 24-26. 8° Washington, 1885. UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.

" Monographs of the United States Geological Survey. Vol. IX. 4° Washington, 1885. UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.

" Contributions to North American Ethnology. Vol. V. 4° Washington, 1882. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

" Descriptive catalogue of the Government Publications of the United States. September 5th, 1774 to March 4th, 1881. By Ben. Perley Poore. 4° Washington, 1885.

REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

YOKOHAMA.—Mittheilungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Natur-und Völkerkunde Ostasiens. Band IV, heft 35. 4° Yokohama, 1886.

DEUTS. GESELLS. YOKOHAMA.

MAPS.

Geologische Aufnahmen der kgl. Ungar. Geologischen Anstalt. M7, D6, Zone 24 Col. XXIX, and Zone 24 Col. XXVIII. Budapest, 1883, 1885 and 1886.

ROYAL HUNGARIAN GEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE.

January, 15th 1887.

Government of India Central Printing Office.—No. 37 D. G. Survey—4-2-87.—720.

RECORDS

OF

THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 2.] 1887. **[May.**

The Fossil Vertebrata *of* India, *by* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.G.S., &c.

INTRODUCTORY.

In the 'Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal' for the year 1880 there appeared a paper by the writer under the title of a 'Sketch of the History of the Fossil Vertebrata of India,' in which every species of fossil vertebrate then recorded from India was mentioned; while there was also given a short summary of the labours of those palæontologists who had written on the same subject. The same paper was republished in a more expanded form in the 'Records' for 1883, bringing up the information to that date. Since the publication of the latter paper owing to the completion of the description of the Siwalik and Gondwana vertebrates a great increase in our knowledge of the subject has been obtained, and it has accordingly been thought advisable to republish its substance, with such additions and alterations as are necessary to bring it up to the present time. In many instances these alterations have been so extensive as to have made it necessary to rewrite a great portion of the paper. As in the previous issue, it has been thought better to omit the introductory portion of the original paper, in which the names of the chief workers in this field of enquiry are recorded, as there is no essential alteration to be made regarding them. Some introductory observations on the general relations of the Indian fossil vertebrates have likewise been omitted, as well as all the references: the nomenclature employed has been amended in many instances.

The plan of the original paper has been in the main adhered to; but the order in which the classes of the Vertebrata are taken has been reversed, and their history is traced from the newest to the oldest horizons, instead of from the oldest to the present time. At the end a systematic synopsis of all the known forms is given, arranged according to their geological distribution. The great majority of the species will be found described or noticed either in the 'Palæontologia Indica,' or in the writer's 'Catalogue of the Fossil Mammalia in the British Museum.' Synonyms have been in most cases omitted.

It is hoped that this brief summary will enable the reader to grasp the chief features of the past vetebrate life of India without the trouble of wading through the somewhat bulky literature in which its history is more fully recorded.

CLASS I.—MAMMALIA.

Pleistocene and later deposits.—The mammals of the pleistocene and later deposits are generally but imperfectly known, although the Karnul caves have yielded very important information in regard to those of Southern India. As the pleistocene ossiferous strata are distributed in patches, very frequently in the valleys of the great rivers, the remains from the more important of these areas must be treated of separately. The most important localities are the caves of Karnul; other parts of Madras and the Deccan; and the valleys of the Jamna, Narbada, Pemganga, Kistna, and Godavari, with their numerous tributaries. It is moreover not improbable that the topmost strata of the Sub-Himalayan Siwaliks should also be referred to the pleistocene. In many instances, as in the delta of the Ganges, it is difficult, if not impossible, to draw any satisfactory line of distinction between the pleistocene and the prehistoric deposits, and the two are accordingly considered together. The presence in any stratum of the remains of *Hippopotamus*, or other genus not now found living in India, is considered as fair evidence for assigning such deposit to the pleistocene.

Human remains and neolithic implements have been obtained in the alluvium of the plains in many localities, and frequently at considerable distances below the surface; the former are generally very imperfectly preserved and have never been carefully examined. Polished celts are abundant in many places, particularly in Burma and the Banda district of the North-West Provinces. The prevailing types are elongated forms with oval section, wedges, and the 'shouldered' form. Among the mammals, specimens of the teeth and jaws of a *Macacus* from the alluvium of Goalpara, in Assam, may belong to *M. sinicus*, while others from Madras have been provisionally referred to *M. rhesus*. Molars of the Indian elephant occur in the alluvium of the plains. A last upper molar of *Rhinoceros unicornis*, in the Indian Museum, was obtained from a turbary in Madras, and indicates the former extensive range of this species; and it may be observed in passing that the range of other species of the genus was probably more extensive than at present, even in the historic period, since it has been inferred that the species hunted by Akbar on the banks of the Indus was *R. sondaicus*; this inference being founded on the improbability of its being possible to kill *R. unicornis* by means of arrows, with which Akbar's animals were destroyed. *Sus cristatus* has also been obtained from the turbaries of Madras and Calcutta. Antlers, horn-cores, and teeth of undetermined species of *Bos* or *Bubalus* and *Cervus* have been obtained from the alluvium of various districts in the plains, and from raised beaches in Kattiawar. The mammalian fauna of the caves in the Karnul district of Madras besides including a large number of species still found living in India, which are mentioned in the list given in the sequel, also comprises a species of *Cynocephalus*; *Hyæna crocuta* of South Africa; a small *Viverra* termed *V. karnuliensis*, which presents characters connecting it with the Siwalik *V. bakeri*; the African *Equus asinus*; a larger undetermined species of the same genus; an atelodine rhinoceros named *R. karnuliensis*, apparently allied both to *R. etruscus* and *R. bicornis*; a large undetermined antelope; a peculiar species of large *Sus* named *S. karnuliensis*, which is apparently intermediate between *S. cristatus* and the Siwalik *S. falconeri*; a *Hystrix* named *H. crassidens*;

a species of *Atherura* (*A. karnuliensis*); and the large *Manis gigantea*, which is now confined to Western Africa. The peculiar Indian genera *Boselaphus* and *Tetraceros* are represented by the existing species; and the fauna as a whole is remarkable for the mingling of African and modern Indian forms, and also for its connecting the existing fauna of the country with that of the Siwaliks, which likewise presents a remarkably Ethiopian facies, as is exemplified by the presence of *Troglodytes*, *Cynocephalus*, *Hippotragus*, *Cobus*, *Alcelaphus*, *Giraffa*, *Hippopotamus*, *Struthio*, &c. Human remains occur in the caves among those of the extinct mammals.

From the laterite of Madras palæolithic implements and a human platycnemic tibia have been obtained.

From the alluvium of the Kistna valley, in the Deccan, a part of the skull and mandible of a rhinoceros has been described under the name of *Rhinoceros deccanensis*. This species belongs to that section of the atelodine group having molars of the Sumatran type, and is characterised by the strong cingulum on the upper premolars. Remains of a bovine, which is not improbably *Bos namadicus*, have also been obtained from the same deposits, and, with the last-mentioned specimens, are in the Indian Museum.

From the ossiferous gravels of the Narbada palæolithic implements of a rude form have been found associated with bones of extinct Mammalia. The Carnivora are represented by a small species of bear (*Ursus namadicus*), of which there are a maxilla and a tibia in the British, and a canine in the Indian Museum; while a large species of *Felis* is indicated by the distal extremity of a femur in the former collection. Of the Proboscidea, there is *Elephas namadicus*, characterised by its prominent frontal ridge, whose molars very closely resemble those of the European *E. antiquus*. There is one fine cranium in the British Museum, and there are three other crania in the Indian Museum. The stegodont group of the genus is represented by *E. ganesa*, of which there is a fine tusk in the Indian Museum; and very probably by *E. insignis*. The Perissodactyla are represented by *Rhinoceros unicornis* of which the Indian Museum has two molars; and by a little-known and apparently extinct form to which the name *R. namadicus* has been applied; there is a scapula of this species in the last-named collection. There is also a species of horse (*Equus namadicus*) which seems to be a survivor from the Siwaliks, and is allied to the existing species of the genus. Among the Artiodactyla three species of bovine animals have been described, *viz*., *Bos namadicus*, a species showing some affinity to the Asiatic group *Bibos*, of which there is a magnificent skull in the Indian Museum; a *Bubalus* now identified with the existing *B. buffelus*, but formerly regarded as distinct and named *B. palæindicus*; and *Leptobos fraseri*, which is sometimes hornless, and is represented by some fine skulls in the British Museum. A species of nilghai, of which there are two broken crania in the same collection, has been named *Boselaphus namadicus*; it is distinguished from the living species, among other characters, by the horns being placed nearer to the orbits. The deer are represented by *Cervus aristotelis*, *C. porcinus*, and perhaps *C. duvaucelli*. The existing *Sus cristatus* makes its first appearance in these beds, which also contain two species of *Hippopotamus*, in one of which (*H. namadicus*) there are three pairs of small incisors, while in the other (*H. palæindicus*) there are two pairs of large incisors, but the second pair are reduced to very small dimensions, and may have been absent in the adult. Some incisors in the Indian Museum indicate the presence of an undetermined genus of murine rodent.

From the pleistocene of the Jamna valley only four mammals have been specifically determined with any certainty, *viz.*, *Elephas namadicus*, *Bubalus buffelus*, *Hippopotamus palæindicus*, and the living *Antilope cervicapra;* the latter being known by a horn-core in the Indian Museum. In addition to these, remains of a species of *Semnopithecus*, *Sus*, *Boselaphus*, *Equus*, *Mus* (?), and of a *Rhinoceros* furnished with lower canines, have also been obtained. A *Felis* as large as the existing tiger is indicated by a scapholunar bone in the Indian Museum: this species was very probably the same as the Narbada form, and may have been either *Felis tigris* or *F. leo.*

The pleistocene of the Pemganga valley has yielded remains of *Bos namadicus*, a *Boselaphus*, and *Hippopotamus palæindicus.*

The remains from the Godavari deposits have not yet been satisfactorily determined.

Pliocene—The horizontal lacustrine strata of Hundes in Tibet, which are provisionally regarded as of pliocene age,[1] have yielded a small number of mammalian remains, among which is a tooth referred to a species of *Hyæna.* Bones belonging to some form of horse have also been obtained, among which a cannon-bone in the collection of the Geological Society indicates a species of *Hipparion.* Several limb-bones and a fragment of an upper molar of a rhinoceros are also known, but they are too imperfect for specific determination. The other known fossils belong to ruminants; the best preserved specimen being the greater portion of the cranium of an antelope, provisionally referred to the living Tibetan genus *Pantholops*, under the name of *P. hundesiensis;* this specimen cannot now be found, but is figured in Royle's "Illustrations of the Botany of the Himalaya Mountains." There is also a cranium said to belong to some genus of bovine animal; another belonging to a goat resembling the markhoor (*Capra falconeri*); and a palate, in the collection of the Geological Society, doubtfully referred to a sheep (*Ovis*).

Coming to the Siwaliks it will be convenient to chronicle the fauna of both the upper and lower divisions in the same paragraphs, as a considerable number of forms are common to the two; the upper division is certainly pliocene, but it is not improbable that the lower division, as exemplified in Sind, Kach, and the regions to the north and west, may be of upper miocene age.[2] Some fossils from certain parts of the Sub-Himalayan region may however have been obtained from the lower division; while some of the mammals from Perim Island have an old facies (*Dinotherium* and *Hyotherium*), although others (the ruminants) are of a later type.

Remains of Primates are of extremely rare occurrence, and all the known species are founded upon very small and imperfect fragments of the skull or upon individual teeth. In the *Simiidæ*, the type genus *Simia* is represented by an imperfect upper canine apparently belonging to a species closely allied to the existing orang of Borneo; while a broken palate indicates a species of chimpanzee (*Troglodytes siva-*

---

[1] In the previous edition of this memoir these strata were referred to the pleistocene, but the author is now inclined to revert to the older view of regarding them as high up in the pliocene.

[2] Prof. Duncan (Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc. Vol. XXXVII. p. 207) includes both divisions in the pliocene, but Dr. Blanford in his latest work on Sind (Mem. Geol. Surv. Ind. Vol. XX. p. 3) refers the lower division to the upper miocene.

lensis[1]) distinguished from the existing African *T. niger* by the narrower last premolar. In the family *Cercopithecidæ*, *Semnopithecus* is represented by *S. palæindicus* which is equal in size to the existing Indian *S. entellus*, but has a less deep mandibular ramus; *Macacus*, by the small *M. sivalensis*; and *Cynocephalus*, now characteristic of Africa, by two species, one of which (*C. subhimalayanus*) agrees in dimensions with *C. anubis*, while the other (*C. falconeri*) is considerably smaller. The genus *Cynocephalus* presisted in Southern India to the pleistocene.

In the Carnivora the family *Felidæ* comprises two species of *Machærodus*,—one (*M. palæindicus*) being as large as the tiger, and the other (*M. sivalensis*) about equal in size to the jaguar. In the structure of the skull both species present characters connecting them with the American forms, but two lower premolars were developed as in *M. aphanistus* of Pikermi. *Felis* is represented by the large *F. cristata*, which is about equal in size to the tiger, but has cranial characters allying it more closely with the lion and the jaguar; and also by *F. brachygnatha*, which may be generically identical with *Cynælurus*; as well as by two other unnamed forms, of which one is allied to *F. pardus*, and the other to *F. lynx*; and also by the small *F. subhimalayana* of dimensions nearly the same as those of the living *F. bengalensis*. *Ælurogale sivalensis* is named on the evidence of a mandibular ramus from the Punjab which appears generically identical with this genus of primitive cats originally described from the Quercy phosphorites, and shows the presence of three lower premolars. *Æluropsis* is a genus peculiar to the Siwaliks, founded upon a mandible from the Punjab, apparently connecting *Machærodus* with the *Hyænidæ*, and accordingly named *Æ. annectans*. In the *Hyænidæ* a peculiar mandible from the Punjab has received the name of *Lepthyæna sivalensis*, and apparently indicates an animal connected both with *Ictitherium*, *Hyæna*, and the primitive cats. *Hyæna* itself is represented by four named species, and an unnamed form which may be specifically distinct. Two of these species—*H. colvini* and *H. felina*—are closely allied to the South African *H. crocuta* (which it will be remembered occurs in the pleistocene of Madras); and it is probable that the first of the two Siwalik species is the ancestor of the latter. *H. sivalensis* is a primitive form allied to the Indian *H. striata* (of which it may be the ancestor), but distinguished by the presence of a second lower true molar; it is closely allied to *H. græca* of Pikermi (which has been generically separated as *Hyænictis*) but has one lower premolar less. The most remarkable of the Siwalik hyænas is, however, *H. macrostoma*, which in its elongated premolars connects the more typical species with the *Viverridæ* and canoids, and is closely allied to the Pikermi *H. chæretis*, which has been generically separated by some under the name of *Lycyæna*. In the *Viverridæ* two species of Siwalik *Viverra* are known, of which *V. bakeri* is of the size of *V. zibetha*, while *V. durandi* is larger than any existing species; both forms present certain characters connecting them with *Ictitherium*; and it is not improbable that *V. bakeri* may have been the ancestor of *V. karnuliensis* of the Madras pleistocene, from which form the living Indian species may in its turn have descended. In the *Ursidæ* (which are taken to include both the bears and the dogs) the dogs are represented by *Canis cautleyi* and *C. curvipalatus*; the former being closely allied to the wolf; while the latter shows indications of affinity with the African *Otocyon*. The genus *Amphicyon*, distinguished from *Canis* by the presence of an additional upper true molar, is represented by *A. palæindicus*, which is allied to *A. intermedius* of the middle miocene of Styria. The bears are represented by the genera *Ursus* and *Hyænarctos*: of the former there is a skull, without teeth, from the Sub-Himalaya which has received the name of *U. theobaldi* and appears to have been the ancestor of the living Indian *U. labiatus*, whose remains, as we have seen, occur in the pleistocene of the Karnul caves. Of *Hyænarctos* three species have been named; *H. sivalensis* has the upper molars with quadrangular crowns, and is known by a fine cranium, the half of a mandible, and some limb-bones, in the British Museum; *H. punjabiensis* is an allied form from the Punjab distinguished by the smaller size of the anterior lobe of the upper carnassial tooth; while *H. palæindicus*, known by a maxilla and mandible in the Indian Museum, is characterised by the triangular form of the crowns of the upper molars, which approach those of the European miocene genus *Dinocyon*, and not improbably by the absence of the third lower true molar. In the *Mustelidæ* the type genus *Mustela* is known by a small fragment of a mandible indicating a species of the size of *M. flavigula*. Two species of *Mellivora*, or ratel, have been described, of which the first (*M. punjabiensis*) is closely allied to the existing Indian *M. indica* and the African *M. capensis*, while the second (*M. sivalensis*) is distinguished by the different proportions of the premolars. *Mellivorodon palæindicus* is an allied form described upon the evidence of a mandibular ramus from the Punjab. Of the otters the small *Lutra palæindica* has been named from the evidence of a skull and lower jaw in the British Museum, apparently allied to *L. vulgaris*; a second species is indicated by a lower jaw from the Punjab, in the Indian Museum, which has been named *L. bathygnatha*, and indicates an animal allied to the African *L. lalandi*; while a very large form of otter named by Falconer *Enhydriodon sivalensis* has been included by the present writer in the type genus *Lutra*, with which it is connected by the large *L. campani*[1] of the middle miocene of Italy, which is evidently allied to the living Indian *L. leptonyx*. The last member of the Siwalik Carnivora belongs to the suborder Primigenia (Creodonta of Cope) and has been referred to the genus *Hyænodon*, with the specific name of *H. indicus*; this genus is indeed confined in Europe to the older tertiaries, but it appears that the South American upper tertiary form to which Bravard applied the name *Eutemnodus* is really identical.

---

[1] Originally described under the name of *Palæopithecus*.

Turning to the Ungulata we find the Proboscidean suborder very abundantly represented, species of all the known groups being present. The most specialized group is represented by *Elephas hysudricus*, of which the molars are of less complex structure than those of *E. indicus*. *E. planifrons* is remarkable for being one of the two species of true elephant in which premolars are known to have been developed. The stegodont group, peculiar to South-Eastern Asia, is represented by four species; of these the molars of *E. ganesa* and *E. insignis* appear to be indistinguishable from one another; the skull of the former, however, of which there is a magnificent specimen in the British Museum, is distinguished by its enormous tusks, and that of the latter, of which there are numerous specimens, by the peculiarly depressed form of the fronto-parietal region. Molars of *E. insignis* have been obtained from strata of probably pliocene age in Japan, and not improbably also from Java; as well as from caves in China.[1] The molars of the third species, *E. bombifrons*, are less complex than those of the preceding; and its skull has very prominent frontals. Of the fourth species, *E. clifti*, the skull is unknown, but the molars are still simpler, the intermediate ones frequently bearing only six ridges each; remains of this species have also been obtained from Burma, Japan, and China, a tooth from the latter country having been named *Stegodon sinensis;* premolars were developed in a specimen referred to this species. Eight species of mastodons are known, five belonging to the tetra-, and three to the trilophodont division of the genus. Of the former, *Mastodon latidens* approaches nearest to the stegodont group of *Elephas,* and since its molars have open valleys, and the intermediate ones occasionally carry five ridges, it affords such a complete transition between *E. clifti* and the other mastodons, as to show that the generic division between the elephants and mastodons is merely nominal. The skull of *M. latidens* is unknown; and its remains have been obtained from the Irawadi valley, the Sub-Himalaya, Sind, Perim Island, and Borneo. Closely allied to this species is one from Perim Island to which the name *M. cautleyi* has been provisionally applied, a form connecting *M. latidens* with the European *M. longirostris*. *M. punjabiensis* is a species less closely allied, and presenting some approximation in dental characters to *M. perimensis* of Perim Island, in which the columns of the molars have a tendency to an alternate arrangement, and a considerable quantity of cement is present in their valleys. The fifth tetralophodont species, *M. sivalensis,* has the molars with a distinctly alternate arrangement of the ridges, and occasionally presents a tendency to a pentalophodont formula; there is a fine skull in the British Museum, and its remains have been obtained only from the Sub-Himalaya. The skulls of the two peculiar trilophodont species are unknown, and all their remains are from the Punjab, Sind, and Perim Island. In the first, *M. falconeri*, the valleys of the molars are open, and the symphysis of the lower jaw is short, and sometimes provided with small cylindrical tusks; but in the second, *M. pandionis*,[2] the valleys are obstructed by outlying columns, and the symphysis of the lower jaw is produced into a long trough-like process, which may or may not be furnished with large, compressed tusks. The third species, of which the remains have been found only in the regions across the north-west frontier, is a variety of *Mastodon angustidens* of the middle miocene of Europe. Two species of *Dinotherium* are known, of which *D. indicum,*[3] rivals in size the European *D. giganteum*; there are several specimens of the teeth and jaws in the Indian Museum, and also in the collection of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society; the British Museum possesses also the cast of a cervical vertebra, part of the mandible, and some molars; remains of this species have been obtained from the Sub-Himalaya, Punjab, Perim Island, Kach, and Sind. The second species, *D. sindiense,* is only known by two specimens of a part of the mandible, one from Sind and the other (lacking the crowns of the molars) from the Punjab; both specimens are in the Indian Museum. The mandible in this species is subcylindrical in cross-section, and thereby approaches that of the mastodons.

---

[1] This species was referred to *Enhydriodon* by Dr. Forsyth-Major, a reference which had escaped the writer's notice when describing the Siwalik form in the Palæontologia Indica.

---

[1] Described under the name of *Stegodon orientalis.*

[2] The type specimens of this species were said to have been obtained from the Deccan, but appear really to have come from Sind.

[3] The form known as *D. pentapotamiæ* is now provisionally regarded as merely a small variety.

In the Perissodactylate suborder the symphysis of a mandible from Burma has been referred to *Tapirus*, but the determination must be considered uncertain. The horses are represented by the genera *Equus* and *Hipparion;* of the former there are two species, *viz.*, *E. sivalensis*, apparently closely allied in dental characters to the pliocene European *E. stenonis*, but with a cranium resembling that of *E. hemionus;* and *E. namadicus*, in which the cranium and molars resemble those of *E. caballus*. *E. namadicus* apparently occurs only in the topmost Siwaliks. Of *Hipparion* there are apparently at least three species; *viz.*, *H. antilopinum* agreeing in size with *H. gracile*, but with only one functional digit to each foot; a second form, to which the name *H. punjabiense* has been provisionally assigned, of nearly the same dimensions, but apparently having three complete digits; and a larger species with the same number of digits known as *H. theobaldi*. A fragment of an upper jaw from Perim Island could not be satisfactorily identified with either of these three forms, and if distinct the name of *H. feddeni* has been suggested for it. The genus *Rhinoceros*, if that term be employed in its widest sense, was abundantly represented in the Siwaliks. The sole member of the atelodine group is *R. platyrhinus*, which appears closely allied to, and is perhaps the ancestor of, both the living African *R. simus* and the pleistocene *R. antiquitatis* of Northern Europe and Asia. In the rhinocerotic group *R. sivalensis* was apparently very closely allied to the living *R. sondaicus*, which it resembles in the form of its molars and the mandible. Skulls and teeth of this species are contained both in the British and Indian Museums, and its remains have been obtained from the Sub-Himalaya and Sind. The second species, *R. palæindicus*, was also unicorn, and the mandible has a pair of incisors; the upper molars are intermediate in structure between those of the living *R. sondaicus* and *R. unicornis*, and it is not improbable that the fossil species was the ancestor of the latter. The hornless rhinoceroses are represented by the gigantic *R. perimensis*, of which there is a fine cranium and numerous teeth and jaws from the Punjab in the Indian Museum, and a magnificent palate and some specimens of the mandible from Perim Island in the collection of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society; the British Museum also possesses a few specimens of teeth and jaws from Perim Island. *R. blanfordi* from the Bugti hills is a second hornless species closely allied to *R. incisivus* of the lower pliocene of Europe. The genus *Chalicotherium* is represented by *C. sivalense*,—a species presenting a peculiarly aborted dentition, and hence referred by some to a distinct genus, under the name of *Nestoritherium*. This species is of rare occurrence, but is known by an associated cranium and mandible, in the Museum of Mareschal College, Aberdeen, by the upper molars of each maxilla, and a mandible in the British Museum, and by a few lower molars in the Indian Museum. The latter specimens are from Sind, and the others from the Sub-Himalaya. Another species has been described from the pliocene of China, under the name of *C. sinense*.

The suborder Artiodactyla includes a very large number of both genera and species Of the true oxen (*Bos*), three species have been named, *viz.*, *B. acutifrons*, remarkable for its enormous horns and angulated frontals; *B. planifrons*, with shorter horns and flattened frontals, and closely allied to the European *B. taurus*; and *B. platyrhinus*, only known by the lower half of a cranium, of which the generic affinities are doubtful. The latter specimen, and the cramia of each of the preceding species, are in the Indian Museum, and came from the Sub-Himalaya. Species of *Bos* or allied genera are indicated from Perim Island by molars in the Museum of Science and Art, Dublin. One cranium from the Sub-Himalaya, in the Indian Museum, belongs to a species of *Bison*, which has been named *B. sivalensis*; it is the earliest form of the genus, and seems to have been allied to *B. europæus*. The genus *Bubalus* is represented by several species; the first of which, *B. platyceros*, is known by one cranium in the British, and another in the Indian Museum, both being from the Sub-Himalaya; the horns were stout and concave superiorly. The second species is either closely allied to, or identical with the living *B. buffelus*, which occurs in the pleistocene, if, indeed, the topmost beds of the Siwaliks in which the present form is found do not belong to the same period. There are three other species[1] of this genus more or less closely allied to the anoa (*B. depressicornis*) of Celebes; the first of which is named *B. occipitalis*, and varies considerably in the form of its horn-cores, which are sometimes nearly straight, and triangular in section, and at others curved, and pyriform in section, another variety being hornless. There are fine series of the crania of this species, both in the British and the Indian Museum, all from the Sub-Himalaya. The second species, *B. antilopinus*, is also known by several crania from the same districts. The third, *B. acuticornis*, is a long-horned form, and is represented by numerous skulls, from the Sub-Himalaya, in the British and Indian Museum. *Leptobos falconeri* is another form of bovine (in some cases hornless), of which there are several crania in the British Museum.

A remarkable hornless skull, of comparatively large size, from the Sub-Himalaya, in the collection of the British Museum, has been described under the name of *Bucapra daviesi*; this specimen comes nearest to the skulls of the goats, but has molars of a bovine type, which if found separately would certainly have been referred to some form of oxen. There is evidence of three species of true goats, the first of which, *Capra sivalensis*, is known by two crania in the British Museum from the Sub-Himalaya, and is considered to be allied to the so-called ibex of the Nilgherries (*Capra jemlaica*). The second species, *C. perimensis*, is known by a portion of a cranium in the Indian Museum, from Perim Island, and was probably allied to the living markhoor (*C. falconeri*) of the Himalaya, though the horn-cores do not show a spiral twist. The third form is unnamed, since its horn-cores, of which the Indian Museum possesses numerous specimens from the Punjab, are so like those of the markhoor, that it is difficult to point out characters of specific distinction with the materials available; it is possible that these horns may belong to older individuals of *C. perimensis*. It has been stated that a cranium from the Sub-Himalaya, which is not now forthcoming, is specifically identical with the living Himalayan ibex (*C. sibirica*), but this determination requires confirmation, although it is highly likely that the specimen may have belonged to an allied species. Another cranium, also lost, has been referred to the genus *Ovis*. Coming to the antelopes, an imperfect cranium from Perim Island belongs to the existing African strepsicerine section and has been named *Strepsiceros* (?) *falconeri*[1]; while maxillæ from the Punjab have been provisionally referred to *Oreas* under the name of *O.* (?) *latidens*. The existing Indian genus *Boselaphus* is indicated by numerous jaws, teeth, and limb-bones, but none of these specimens afford characters sufficient to determine whether the Siwalik nilghai is distinct from the Narbada *B. namadicus*. The African genus *Hippotragus* is represented by *H. sivalensis*, of which the British Museum has a fairly perfect cranium; while the more widely spread *Gazella* is known by *G. porrecticornis*, and not improbably by a smaller unnamed species from the Punjab. Two species of antelope, in which the females were unprovided with horns as in the existing African genus *Cobus*, have been provisionally referred to that genus under the names of *C.* (?) *palæindicus* and *C.* (?) *patulicornis*, and in any case indicate closely allied forms. A small antelope closely resembling in general characters the existing Indian *Tetraceros quadricornis* has been named *T. daviesi*, and apparently differs from the former chiefly in the characters of the upper premolars; while it has been suggested that a fragment of the maxilla of a still smaller antelope may possibly belong to the African genus *Cephalopus*. *Alcelaphus palæindicus* is a large antelope presenting cranial characters intermediate between those of the hartebeaste and the blessbock.

---

[1] Originally described under the names of *Hemibos*, *Amphibos*, *Probubalus*, and *Peribos*; the synonymy, which is much involved, will be found in part ii of the writer's 'Catalogue of Fossil Mammalia in the British Museum.'

The family *Giraffidæ* is taken to include *Sivatherium* and its allies, and is thus strongly represented in the Siwaliks. There has been considerable discussion as to the serial position of the following forms; *Helladotherium*, with the giraffe, being classed by some with the deer, while *Sivatherium* and the two succeeding genera are grouped with the antelopes. The resemblance of the teeth and bones of all these animals is, however, so close that it seems preferable to class them all together in one large family, connecting the deer with the antelopes. The first genus is the well-known *Sivatherium*, represented by the one species *S. giganteum*, in which the skull was furnished with two pairs of horns. Remains of this species have been obtained only from the Sub-Himalaya eastward of the Punjab, and of these the British Museum possesses a magnificent series. The second genus *Bramatherium* is known by *B. perimense*, of which the cranium, teeth, mandible, and some of the limb-bones are known; this species carried a pair of horns above the occiput, and a large common horn-base on the frontals. Its remains have been obtained from Perim Island, and the one known cranium is in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons; upper molars are in the British Museum, two fragments of the mandible in the Indian Museum, and another, with the last true molar, in the Museum of Science and Art, Dublin. Of *Hydaspitherium*, there are two species, of which *H. megacephalum* is known by a cranium and a large series of teeth and bones; all from the Punjab, and preserved in the Indian Museum; it carried a massive common horn-base above the occiput from which the horns took their origin. The second species, *H. grande*, was larger and is only known by the upper molars and the mandible; all of which are from the Punjab, and are now in the Indian Museum. It is probable that a cervical vertebra from Beluchistan, in the collection of the Geological Society, belongs to one of the above forms. A species of *Hel-*

---

[1] Teeth formerly provisionally referred to *Palæcryx* apparently belong either to this or a allied species.

apparently indistinguishable from *H. duvernoyi* of Europe and Persia, is represented by a single cranium in the British Museum. The last of the four genera peculiar to the Siwaliks is *Vishnutherium*, which is known by a part of the mandible from Burma, and probably by two upper molars and some bones from the Punjab, all of which are in the Indian Museum. It seems to come the nearest of the four to the giraffe, and has been named *V. iravaticum*. The one species of *Giraffa* (*G. sivalensis*) appears closely allied to the existing giraffe, and also to the extinct *G. attica* of Greece and Persia; it has been found in the Siwalik hills, the Punjab, and Perim Island.

In the *Cervidæ* three specific names have been applied to forms referred to *Cervus*, but in one instance the generic reference may be incorrect; *C. sivalensis* has been assigned to the rucervine group characteristic of South-Eastern Asia, the antlers probably belonging to it presenting characters intermediate between those of *C. duvaucelli* and *C. eldi*. One upper molar from the Punjab has been provisionally referred to *Moschus;* while another molar from the same region indicates a species of *Palæomeryx* (*P. sivalensis*) equal in size to the large *P. bojani* of the middle miocene of Europe. There are two species of *Camelidæ*, both belonging to the type genus, and respectively named *Camelus sivalensis* and *C. antiquus;* in the lower true molars of both species there is a vertical ridge now found only in the American *Auchenia*, and their cervical vertebræ are intermediate in structure between those of the latter and those of the existing species of *Camelus*. In the *Tragulidæ* a species of *Tragulus* has been named *T. sivalensis* on the evidence of an upper molar from the Punjab; and *Dorcatherium* (which is probably identical with the existing African *Hyomoschus*) is represented by the two species *D. majus* and *D. minus*. *Chæromeryx silistrensis* is a peculiar tetracuspidate brachydont form provisionally referred to the *Dichodontidæ*, which has been obtained both from Sylhet and Sind.[1] A single upper molar from Sind, in the Indian Museum, apparently belongs to the North American family *Oreodontidæ*, and has been provisionally referred to the genus *Agriochærus;* it seems very close to *A. latifrons*. The name *Hemimeryx blanfordi* has been applied to a large selenodont upper molar from Sind, which appears closely allied to one species of *Merycopotamus*, and may eventually prove to be generically identical. Of *Merycopotamus* itself (which on account of the presence of only four cusps to the upper true molars is made the type of a distinct family, although included by some writers in the *Anthracotheriidæ*) there are three species, of which the typical *M. sivalensis* is the largest. The smaller *M. nanus* is readily distinguished by its relatively shorter jaws; while the still smaller *M. pusillus* (known only by a single upper molar from Kushalgarh in the Punjab) presents a difference in the structure of the upper molars, and apparently thereby approximates to the *Dichodontidæ*.

Of the selenodont pig-like animals, with five columns on the upper molars, forming the family *Anthracotheriidæ*, we have two named species of *Anthracotherium*, and two of *Hyopotamus*. Of the former, one species (*A. silistrense*) is of small size, and is known by three upper molars, and parts of the mandible; these specimens have been obtained from near Sylhet, the Punjab, and Sind, and most of them are in the Indian Museum. The second species, *A. hyopotamoides*, is of very large size, and is known by wo upper molars in the Indian Museum, from the Bugti hills, to the north of Sind; some imperfect specimens of the mandible may also belong to this species. In addition to these named forms there are also two fragments of mandibular rami in the British Museum from the Siwalik hills, which apparently indicate the occurrence of two other species intermediate in size between *A. silistrense* and *A. hyopotamoides*. Of *Hyopotamus*, a small species, *H. palæindicus*, is known by several teeth and one lower jaw, from Sind, in the Indian Museum; the molars of this species have very low crowns and differ somewhat in structure from those of all the European forms. The second species, *H. giganteus*, is known by two upper molars, and by some specimens of the mandible from the Bugti hills, now in the Indian Museum; the upper tooth much resembles that of *Anthracotherium hyopotamoides*, and with that species forms a complete transition between *Anthracotherium* and *Hyopotamus*. A peculiar form of pig-like animal from the Sub-Himalaya known as *Tetraconodon magnus* is apparently allied to *Elotherium*, but distinguished by the presence of a hind talon to the last lower molar, and by the enormous size of the premolars. The former character approximates this genus to the *Suidæ*, and tends to indicate the advisibility of retaining the family *Chœropotamidæ* for *Chœropotamus* and *Elotherium*, rather than of including these genera in the *Anthracotheriidæ*. In the *Suidæ*, *Hyotherium* is represented by *H. sindiense* of the lower Siwaliks of Sind, and *H. perimense*[1] of Perim Island; the former being apparently allied to *H. sœmmeringi* of the middle miocene of Styria and other parts of Europe, while the latter is distinguished by the great relative width of the lower true molars. *Hippohyus* is a peculiar Siwalik form apparently allied to *Hyotherium*, in which the columns of the cheek-teeth have attained an excessive complexity of structure; it is represented by the typical *H. sivalensis*, and not improbably by a second unnamed species. *Sanitherium schlagintweiti* is a smaller form apparently allied to the present group, and known only by a few fagments of the mandible obtained from Kushalgarh. *Sus* is represented by five named species; among which *S. titan* is the largest pig known in the world; its molars are of a simple structure, the talon of the last one being of small size. *S. giganteus* is a somewhat smaller species also having simple molars, in which the cranium approximates to that of *S. vittatus*; the mandible provisionally referred to this species is characterized by the unusual width of the premolars. *S. falconeri* is a species usually somewhat larger than the existing *S. cristatus*, and characterised by the extreme complexity of the true molars, especially the last, in which respect this species, in common wtth *S. phacochœroides* of the pliocene of Algeria, makes a decided approach towards *Phacochœrus*; and it is not improbable, as mentioned above, that *S. cristatus* is descended from it: the elongated facial portion of the cranium recalls that of *S. barbatus* of Borneo. *S. hysudricus* is a small species with simple molars, very closely allied to *S. palæochœrus* of the European lower pliocene; while *S. punjabiensis* is of still smaller dimensions, and was not improbably the ancestor of the pigmy *S. salvanius* of the Nipal terai. Some unnamed specimens may indicate a sixth species of the genus. The genus *Listriodon*, the type of a separate family, is represented by *L. pentapotamiæ* and *L. theobaldi*, the former being known by several molars, and the latter only by one molar of small size. All these teeth were obtained from the

---

[1] The Sind form was originally separated under the name of *Sivameryx sindiensis*.

---

[1] Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc. Vol. XLIII. p. 19 (1887).

Punjab, and are in the Indian Museum. Finally, in the *Hippopotamidæ* there are two species of *Hippopotamus*, both of which were furnished with three pairs of incisors; *H. sivalensis* was of comparatively large size, while the Burmese *H. iravaticus* was considerably smaller and has a relatively longer mandibular symphysis.

The remaining orders of the Mammalia are only represented by a few species of rodents, and by one edentate. Of the former, a species of *Nesokia*, apparently allied to the existing Indian *N. hardwickei*, is indicated by a mandibular ramus from the Sub-Himalaya. A species of bambu-rat (*Rhizomys sivalensis*) has been determined on the evidence of specimens of the mandible. A porcupine (*Hystrix sivalensis*) is known by a part of a young cranium and the mandible, the former, which is from the Siwalik Hills, being in the British and the latter, which is from the Punjab, in the Indan Museum; while a species of *Lepus* is indicated by a small fragment of a mandible in the British Museum. The Edentata are known only by one phalangeal bone from Sind which was originally named *Manis sindiensis*, but subsequently referred to *Macrotherium*. This bone apparently indicates a species intermediate between typical species of the latter genus and *Manis*, and it had been suggested that *Manis gigantea* may have descended from this form.

Miocene.—The only determined undoubted miocene mammal is a small rhinoceros from the Gaj beds of Sind, which has been regarded as a variety of *R. sivalensis*, and named *var. gajensis*; it is, however, quite probable that it may be specifically distinct.

Eocene.—No traces of mammals have yet been detected below the eocene, and in that formation only some very fragmentary bones have been obtained from the Punjab. The determinable bones consist of the distal portions of the femur and the metatarsus of a perissodactyle animal, allied to, if not identical with, *Palæotherium*; and the astragalus of an artiodactyle. The latter was obtained above the nummulitic clays of Fatehjang, and apparently belonged to an animal, in which the navicular and cuboid elements of the tarsus were united. These specimens are in the Indian Museum.

CLASS II.—AVES.

Pleistocene.—The Karnul caves have yielded a small number of bird-remains all of which have been referred to existing Indian species. These comprise *Neophron percnopterus*; a smaller accipitrine bird which may be a *Milvus* or a *Circus*; the Ceylon fish-owl (*Ketupa ceylonensis*); an eagle-owl, *Bubo coromandus*; two species of francolin, *Francolinus pictus*, and *F. pondicerianus*; a crane which is very probably *Grus communis*; and the black-headed ibis (*Ibis melanocephala*).

Pliocene.—Remains of birds have hitherto been found only in the upper Sub-Himalayan Siwaliks, and their numbers are still very small. Some of these remains are in the British and others in the Indian Museum. Among the Carinatæ, a tarso-metatarsus has been considered to belong to a cormorant, and is provisionally referred to the genus *Phalacrocorax*. A species of pelican (*Pelecanus cautleyi*), somewhat smaller than the living Indian *P. mitratus*, is indicated by a fragment of the ulna; while another fragment of the homologous bone has been referred to a second species, under the name of *P. sivalensis*, but there is some doubt whether the generic determination is correct. A species of adjutant-stork, which appears to have had considerable variations in size, has been named *Leptoptilus falconeri;* while a cervical vertebra from the Punjab indicates another genus of the same group. Another cervical vertebra from the same district has been provisionally referred to *Mergus.* The Ratitæ appear to have been represented by two species, one of which was a true ostrich (*Struthio asiaticus*[1]), and is known by several bones of the leg and foot, and some cervical vertebræ; while the other was a three-toed form of which the genus has not been determined.

CLASS III.—REPTILIA.

I.—TERTIARY.

Pleistocene.—The reptilian remains from the Karnul caves comprise a tooth of a species of *Crocodilus;* numerous bones of the existing Madras monitor (*Varanus dracæna*); and, in the *Ophidia,* vertebræ of *Python molurus,* of the cobra (*Naia tripudians*), and of a large snake provisionally identified with *Ptyas mucosus.* Some other small ophidian, as well as chelonian, remains have not been even generically identified.

The reptiles of the older pleistocene are still very imperfectly known, but it is probable that they all belong to living Indian species. From both the Jamna and Narbada beds specifically indeterminable remains of crocodiles have been obtained. A complete specimen of the carapace of *Pangshura flaviventris*[2] from the Narbada is in the Indian Museum, and serves to connect the living with the Siwalik form, and also shows that the range of the species once extended over the greater part of India; a less perfect specimen in the same Museum may also belong to this species. A portion of the plastron of a *Batagur* from the Narbada valley has been provisionally referred to *B. dhongoka,* now found in that river. A fragment of the carapace of a *Trionyx,* from the same deposits, probably belonged to *T. gangeticus,* and a cranium in the British Museum gives more certain evidence of the occurrence of that species.

Pliocene and (?) upper miocene.—The Chelonia of the Siwaliks although still imperfectly known, are represented by a considerable number of forms. In the *Testudinidæ* the gigantic *Colossochelys atlas* is the largest of all known forms; it is distinguished from *Testudo* by the non-union of the pygal plates[3] of the carapace, and by the production of the plastron anteriorly into a pair of cornua, supported on the ventral aspect by a strong triangular keel on which the gular plates are borne; the length of the restored carapace in a straight line is 8 feet 4 inches. Four other forms of gigantic land-tortoises are indicated by remains which are not sufficiently perfect to admit of generic determination. The first of these species is about one-half larger than the living *Testudo elephantina* of Aldabra, and has an epiplastron intermediate in structure between that of *Colossochelys atlas* and that of the existing Indian *Manuria emys.* The second, which may be identical with the form to which the name *Cautleya annuliger* has been applied, is about one-fourth larger than *T. elephan-*

---

[1] A limb-bone of this species, and a specimen which is apparently not avian at all, were made the types of the genus *Megaloscelornis.* Other bones were referred to *Dromæus* but these also turn out not to be avian.

[2] Originally described as *P. tectum.*

[3] The term plate is applied to the horny epidermal covering, and scute to the subjacent bony layer.

tina. The third is of nearly equal dimensions, but has a very different epiplastron; while the fourth is considerably smaller, and appears more nearly allied to the existing land-tortoises of India and Burma. In the *Emydidæ, Clemmys* is represented by several forms, six of which have received distinct specific names. Of these *C. sivalensis* is allied to the existing *C. crassicollis* of India and the neighbouring regions, but has no nuchal plate; *C. hydaspica* is an allied form in which the nuchal plate is present; while a third member of the same group is found in *C. theobaldi* which has an unusually depressed carapace, with a first vertebral plate of very remarkable shape. *C. punjabiensis* is a form with a bell-shaped first vertebral plate, in which respect it resembles certain North American species of the genus; its hinder vetebrals have not the 'mushroom-shape,' characteristic of the three preceding species. A fifth unnamed species comes so close to the existing Indian *C. trijuga,* that it may be pretty safely regarded as the ancestor of that species, if indeed it be not identical. From Perim Island a shell with quadrangular vertebral plates has received the name of *C. watsoni* [1]; while *C. palæindica* of the Siwalik hills appears closely allied to the tricarinate *C. hamiltoni* of India, of which it may have been the ancestor. An unnamed form from Perim Island may perhaps indicate an eighth species of the genus. The characteristic Indian genus *Pangshura* is represented by a form provisionally identified with the existing *P. flaviventris*, which, as we have seen, also occurs in the pleistocene; and by an unnamed species apparently more nearly allied to *P tectum* and *P. tentoria.* Of *Batagur*, a genus confined to the Oriental region, there are four named species. Of these *B. falconeri* is regarded as the ancestor of the Indian *B. thurgi*; *B. bakeri* is equally closely allied to the existing *B. kachuga*; *B. durandi* shows a strong resemblance to *B. dhongoka;* while *B. cautleyi* presents affinity to *B. affinis* and *B. pictus*, respectively of the Malayan peninsula and Borneo. A generically undetermined nuchal scute from the Punjab may belong to a member of the genus *Geoemyda.* In the *Trionychidæ*, *Emyda* is represented by the existing Indian *E. vittata*, and also by three extinct species respectively named *E. lineata*, *E. sivalensis*, and *E. palæindica.* The three latter differ from existing species in the structure of the nuchal scute, and the last two are of comparatively large size. *Trionyx* was probably represented by several species, but none of the specimens yet obtained have afforded satisfactory characters for specific diagnosis. Lastly, the peculiar Indian genus *Chitra* is represented by the existing *C. indica*, which is the only known species.

In the Crocodilia, *Crocodilus sivalensis* is very closely allied to the existing Indian *C. palustris*; while *C. palæindicus* of Perim Island is another member of the same group distinguished by its convex facial profile. The gharials are represented by the existing *Garialis gangeticus*; and by an allied form known as *G. hysudricus*, which is distinguished by the form of the rostrum, and probably also by that of the cranium proper. *G. curvirostris* from the lower Siwaliks of Sind is a very distinct form characterised by the non-eversion of the anterior border of the orbit, and probably allied to certain upper cretaceous gharials of North America which have been generically separated under the name of *Holops*. *G. leptodus* is known only by the rostrum, which presents certain characters approximating it to *Tomi-*

---

[1] Quart Journ. Geol. Soc. Vol. XLII p. 540 (1886).

stoma. In *G. pachyrhynchus* of the lower Siwaliks of Sind we have a gigantic species provisionally referred to the type genus presenting certain marked peculiarities in the relations of the anterior teeth and their pits. Finally another gigantic species from the upper Siwaliks has been made the type of the genus *Rhamphosuchus*, with the specific affix of *crassidens*, and indicates a gharialoid presenting features in the relations of the upper and lower dentition now found only in the short-jawed alligatoroid members of the order.

The Lacertilia are only known by the gigantic *Varanus sivalensis*, which is estimated to have attained a length of eleven feet. The group appears to be an old one, as it is represented by the closely allied, if not generically identical, *Palæovaranus* of the Quercy phosphorites.

The only remains of *Ophidia* hitherto obtained from the Siwaliks are vertebræ of the genus *Python* from the Punjab and Sind. Some of these specimens have been provisionally identified with the existing Indian *P. molurus*, while others may indicate a distinct species. A python from the Quercy phosphorites, originally named *Python cadurcensis*, but regarded by some as generically distinct and therefore named *Palæopython*, carries back the origin of these huge serpents to a remote epoch·

Eocene.—The only specifically determined eocene reptile may be referred to the genus *Platemys*, under the name *P. leithi*. The specimen on which this determination rests is a carapace from the inter-trappeans of Bombay. The genus *Platemys* belongs to the *Chelydidæ*, and, although occurring in the Purbeck and lower eocene of England, is now confined to South America; the section or suborder (*Pleurodira*) of which that family is a member being characteristic at the present day of the southern hemisphere. From the nummulitics of the Punjab numerous fragmentary remains of crocodilians have been obtained, but are in too imperfect condition for determination. Remains of large chelonians have recently been obtained from below the coal-beds at Nila in the Salt-range, which are apparently transitional between the eocene and cretaceous. These specimens apparently belong to two genera; and for one which presents the peculiar feature of having the carapace covered with horny plates, while the plastron is pitted as in the *Trionychidæ*, the name of *Hemichelys warthi* is proposed; like *Platemys*, it belongs to the *Pleurodira*.

II. MESOZOIC AND PALÆOZOIC.

Cretaceous.—From the Arialur group (upper cretaceous) of the Trichinopoli series, and probably from the Lameta group (higher cretaceous), there have been obtained a few teeth of species of *Megalosaurus*, a genus whose range in England extends from the jurassic to the wealden, but is also found in the Maestricht beds of the Continent; the one tooth of the Indian form now forthcoming is in the Indian Museum. From the Lameta group there have also been obtained the remains of another genus of gigantic dinosaur, to which the name *Titanosaurus* has been assigned, which was represented by two species—*T. indicus* and *T. blanfordi*; the

---

[1] Referred by Gray ('Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.' ser. 4, Vol. VIII., p. 339) to *Hydraspis*, which is now usually included in *Platemys*. The species was originally described by Carter as a *Testudo*.

former characterised by the centra of the caudal vertebræ being compressed, while in the latter they are sub-cylindrical. Numerous vertebræ, chiefly caudal, and a huge femur, nearly 4 feet in length, are preserved in the Indian Museum, and there is a cast of one of the former, belonging to *T. indicus*, in the British Museum. These forms, which have hitherto been regarded as allied to *Ceteosaurus* of the European wealden, but are referred to a separate family, appear much more closely related with *Ornithopsis* of the wealden, since a caudal vertebra from the Isle of Wight preserved in the British Museum, agrees very closely with the vertebræ of *T. blanfordi*, and agrees in relative size with *Ornithopsis*, of which the caudal vertebræ have been hitherto unknown. It may eventually prove that *T. blanfordi* is generically distinct from *T. indicus*. A few bones in the Indian Museum indicate a smaller undetermined reptile from the Lametas. The Chelonia are known in the cretaceous by some broken plates, in the collection of the Indian Museum, obtained from the Lametas, from the infra-trappeans of Rajamahendri (Rajamundry), and from the upper cretaceous of Sind The Crocodilia are represented by one amphicœlian species, apparently allied to *Suchosaurus* of the English wealden, of which some vertebræ have been obtained from the upper cretaceous of Sind, and are now in the Indian Museum. A large species of *Ichthyosaurus* named *I. indicus* is known solely by a few vertebræ obtained from the Utatur group (middle cretaceous) of the Trichinopoli series, and now in the Indian Museum; the range of the genus in Europe is from the lias to the chalk.

Gondwana system.—The exact identification of the different members of the great freshwater Gondwana system of Peninsular India with European horizons must be regarded as still unsettled, although it is probable that the fossiliferous beds range from the jura to the permian.[1] From the Chari group of the jura of Kach there has been obtained a single vertebra, with an amphicœlian centrum, of which the affinities have not yet been determined, but which may be crocodilian[2]; and from the Umia group of the same, a fragment of the mandible of a *Plesiosaurus*, described as *P indicus;* the affinities of the latter form cannot be fully determined from the specimen.

The Maleri group, whose fauna agrees with that of the upper trias of Europe, has yielded the primitive crocodilian *Parasuchus hislopi*, which is apparently allied to *Stagonolepis* of the Elgin sandstone, and is the type of the suborder Parasuchia; *Hyperodapedon huxleyi*, differing from the triassic European *H. gordoni* by the arrangement of the palato-maxillary teeth, and apparently by the presence of lateral teeth on the mandible; and a dinosaur apparently allied to the European triassic genus *Thecodontosaurus*. The Tiki group in South Rewah, which is provisionally correlated with the Maleri horizon has yielded the same rhynchocephalian and dinosaurian remains, but the crocodilian of the latter group is replaced by the European genus *Belodon*, so characteristic of the upper trias (keuper) of Germany. The oldest reptiles hitherto found in India occur near Ranigunj in lower Bengal, in the Panchet group of the Gondwanas, of which the vertebrate fauna has a lower triassic facies. The remains of a species of *Dicynodon*, belonging to the *Ptychognathine* group, are of comparatively common occurrence in the coarse Panchet sandstone, and have been described as *D. orientalis.* Other remains seem to indicate a second and larger species of the genus. The suborder[1] of reptiles to which *Dicynodon* belongs is characteristic of the reputed trias of India, Russia, and Africa, and attained its fullest development in the latter country. The remains of the Indian forms all occur over a very small area in one thin seam of the Panchets. The dinosaur has been named *Epicampodon*[2] *indicus*, and is the sole representative of the genus; it is known merely by two minute, compressed, and trenchant teeth, with serrated edges like those of *Megalosaurus*, and implanted in distinct sockets. The above specimens are in the Indian Museum.

---

[1] In dealing with the vertebrates of certain Gondwana groups, I have shown that the evidence taken alone would indicate the following homotaxy of certain groups, *viz.* :—

Low. Jura.:—Kota. } (Jabalpur and Rajmahal)
Up. Trias.:—Maleri. }
Low. Trias :—Panchet.
Up. Permian ·—Bijori and Mangli (Upp Damuda).

This would indicate that the Barakars (Low. Damuda) correspond either with the lower permian or the upper carboniferous, and the Talchirs either with the upper or lower carboniferous. See Appendix, and 'Records', Vol XIX, pp. 133-34 (1886).

[2] It has been suggested that this form may be *Parasuchus;* but the horizon renders this improbable.

CLASS IV.—AMPHIBIA.

I.—TERTIARY AND POST-TERTIARY.

Pleistocene.—Remains of a large *Bufo*, probably identical with the existing Indian *B. melanostictus*, have been obtained from the Karnul caves in Madras.

Eocene.—In the eocene of Bombay there occur numerous remains of a small frog, belonging to the genus *Oxyglossus*, now living in China, Siam, and possibly India; the fossil species is extinct, and is known as *O. pusillus:* remains of a larger, but undetermined, frog are also indicated.

II.—MESOZOIC AND PALÆOZOIC.

Gondwana system.—The Denwa group of the Satpura district, which is probably not far removed in time from the Maleri horizon, has yielded the right supratemporal bone of a large species of *Mastodonsaurus* closely allied to *M. giganteus* of the upper and middle trias (keuper and muschelkalk) of Europe. Remains of another large labyrinthodont, apparently allied to the upper triassic (keuper) *Metopias* and *Capitosaurus*, have been obtained from the Maleri and Tiki (South Rewah) groups; while the former group has also yielded fragments of a *Pachygonia* which may be specifically identical with the Panchet form.

From the Panchet group three genera of slender-jawed labyrinthodonts allied to those of the European lower trias are known. The first of these, *Pachygonia*, has only the one species *P. incurvata*, and is known by the greater part of the mandible, and a fragment of the cranium. The marking of the former is like that of *Mastodonsaurus.* The second genus, *Gonioglyptus*, has two species, the smaller known as *G. longirostris* and the larger as *G. huxleyi*; it is considered to be closely allied to *Trematosaurus* of the bunter-sandstone of Germany. The third genus is known only by a single fragment of a mandible, to which the name *Glyptognathus fragilis* has been applied. These three genera are peculiar to India, and all their remains are exhibited in the Indian Museum; the two former belonging to the section Euglypta. From the Mangli beds another peculiar genus of labyrinthodont has been obtained, and is represented by a single skull in the collection of the Geological Society, to which the name *Brachyops laticeps* has been applied. This genus is allied to *Rhinosaurus* from the jurassic of Europe, to *Micropholis* of the Karoo system of Africa, and to *Bothriceps* of the reputed trias of Australia, and with them constitutes the section Brachyopina. The oldest Indian labyrinthodont at present known is represented by the greater portion of a skeleton obtained from the Bijori group, and has been referred to the *Archegosauridæ* under the name of *Gondwanosaurus bijoriensis;* it presents the peculiar type of vertebral structure to which Professor Cope has applied the name rhachitomous, and is of great interest as showing the wide distribution of these primitive forms in this early period of the world's history.

---

[1] The ordinal term Anomodontia is here used in a wide sense to embrace the Dicynodontia, Rhynchocephalia, Theriodontia, &c., which are ranked as suborders.

[2] Originally described as *Ankistrodon*—a name preoccupied by a genus of Pisces (*Ancistrodon*).

CLASS V.—PISCES.

I.—TERTIARY.

Pliocene and (?) upper miocene.—With one exception all the remains of Siwalik fishes have been obtained from the upper division of the series. Teeth of a species of *Carcharias* apparently allied to the existing Indian *C. glaucus* and *C. gangeticus* occur sparingly in the Siwaliks of the Punjab; and it is interesting to notice that the latter shark which frequently ascends a considerable distance up tidal rivers, is found living in inland lakes in the Fiji islands. The large-toothed *Carcharodon* is represented by a single tooth from the Siwaliks of lower Burma. In the Teleostei, as might have been expected, nearly all the Siwalik forms belong to the families *Ophiocephalidæ* and *Siluridæ*, which are now so abundantly represented in the freshwaters of India. Of the former family the type genus *Ophiocephalus* is represented by two species, one considerably larger than the other. This genus is mainly characteristic of the Oriental region, although one or two species occur in Africa, and no other fossil forms are known. In the *Siluridæ* the genus *Clarias*, which is confined to the Oriental region and Africa, is represented by *C. falconeri;* while one species of the allied African genus *Heterobranchus* has been described under the name of *H. palæindicus.* An imperfect cranium from the Punjab has been provisionally referred to the genus *Chrysichthys*, now characteristic of tropical Africa, under the name of *C. theobaldi;* and if rightly determined affords additional evidence of the African affinities of the Siwalik fish-fauna, so strongly exemplified by the occurrence of *Heterobranchus.* The existing *Macrones aor* of the Indian and Burmese rivers has existed there since the Siwalik period; while the characteristic Oriental genus *Rita* was represented by a large species from the Punjab to which the name *R. grandiscutata* has been applied. Of the widely-distributed genus *Arius* there is evidence of two species; one being very large and apparently allied to the existing *A. latiscutatus* of West Africa; while the other is smaller, and its generic reference provisional; the latter is known only by palatines from the Punjab and Sind. Finally more numerous remains belonging to the huge *Bagarius yarrelli* now inhabiting the larger rivers of India and Java have been obtained from the typical Siwalik hills. The genus *Bagarius* is a comparatively old one, since remains from the older tertiaries of Padang in Sumatra have been described under the name of *B. gigas*. The last Siwalik fish belongs to the family *Cyprinodontidæ*, but its generic position has not yet been determined; the one specimen is preserved in the Museum of Science and Art, Dublin.

Eocene.—From the eocene of the Andaman Islands and Ramri Island on the Arakan coast there have been obtained two teeth of a large *Diodon*, named *D. foleyi;* and from the occurrence of *D. hystrix* off these coasts at the present time, it may be assumed that the genus has lived there since the eocene. Remains of this genus have been obtained from the miocene of Malta and other parts of Europe. Undetermined cycloid scales have been obtained from the eocene of Thyetmyo in Burma. From the eocene of Kach the dental plate of a species of eagle-ray has received the name of *Myliobatis curvipalatus;* while from the neighbourhood of Kohat, in the Punjab, a single incisor of a sparoid fish, named *Capitodus indicus*, has been obtained. This genus was previously known only from the miocene of the Vienna basin and Silesia, and is allied to the living *Sargus*. All the above specimens of teeth are in the collection of the Indian Museum. A fragment of chert from Sind, which is of eocene age, in the British Museum (No. 23284), bears the impress of part of the cranial rostrum of a sword-fish of the genus *Cœlorhynchus*, which is found in the Bracklesham beds and the London-clay of Sheppey. The above-mentioned bed in the Salt-range from which the Chelonians were obtained, has also yielded some undescribed fish-teeth which are said to belong to the genera *Lamna, Otodus, Hemipristis, and Capitodus.*

II.—MESOZOIC AND PALÆZOIC.

Cretaceous.—A few remains of fishes have been obtained from the higher cretaceous Lameta group, but are not determined, though it has been suggested that some of them may belong to the genus *Sphyrænodus*, of the cretaceous of Europe. From the three groups of the middle and upper cretaceous Trichinopoli series the remains of several species of sharks have been obtained; these comprise the genera *Corax* (probably not really different from *Carcharias*), *Lamna* (including *Oxyrhina*), *Odontaspis*, and *Otodus;* all these genera occur in the cretaceous of Europe, the species *Corax pristodontus* being common to the two regions. The widely-distributed upper cretaceous *Ptychodus latissimus* has left a few remains; and it may be well to observe that the genus *Ptychodus*, which has been usually referred to the cestraciont sharks, appears really to be a ray.[1] One fragment indicates a ganoid which has been provisionally identified with the European genus *Pycnodus;* while another member of the same order is referred to *Sphærodus* with the name of *S. rugulosus*. The only known teleostean fish from this formation belongs to the European cretaceous genus *Enchodus*, and has received the name *E. serratus;* the genus is now referred to the family *Trichiuridæ*, of which the scabbard-fish (*Lepidopus*) is a well-known example.

Gondwana system.—From the Kota group, whose fauna presents a decided liassic facies, nine species of ganoids have been determined; many of them on nearly complete specimens. The *Dapedidæ*[2] are represented by *Tetragonolepis* (three species) and the closely allied *Dapedius* (one species); both genera being in Europe exclusively jurassic, and especially characteristic of the lias. The other family is the *Lepidotidæ*,[1] of which there are five species belonging to the type genus *Lepidotus*, which ranges from the lias to the cretaceous, and apparently survived into the eocene, if the species from that formation should not prove to be a *Lepidosteus*. The remaining ganoid is not generically determined. In the Maleri group, the fauna of which shows an upper triassic facies, three species of the genus *Ceratodus* have been determined, and respectively named *C. hislopianus*, *C. hunterianus*, and *C. virapa*; the latter being considered closely allied to *C. polymorphus* of the upper trias (rhætic) of Bristol. At the present day the genus inhabits the rivers of Queensland, and in Europe is found fossil from the upper trias (keuper) to the jura. The specimens are in the Indian Museum.

---

[1] See a paper by Mr. A. Smith-Woodward in the Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc. Vol. XLIII.

[2] *Stylodontidæ* of Günther.

Productus-limestone.—The earliest Indian Vertebrata of which there is any record are known merely by a few specimens of teeth and spines obtained from the palæozoic rocks of the Salt-range in the Punjab. The system from which these remains were obtained is termed the 'Productus-Limestone,' and is considered to correspond to the permian and upper carboniferous of Europe. A peculiar genus of ganoid is described, upon the evidence of a single tooth, under the name of *Sigmodus dubius*; this tooth being of an elongated conical form and much resembling the teeth of certain saurians. Other small teeth have been doubtfully referred to the ganoid genus *Saurichthys*, with the name of *S.* (?) *indicus*; the genus belongs to the same family as *Holoptychius*, and is characteristic of the devonian and carboniferous of Europe. Of the cochliodonts, referred by Günther to the *Cestraciontidæ*, there are two peculiar genera, each represented by a single species, namely, *Pæcilodus paradoxus* and *Psephodus indicus*; the tooth of the former is of the flattened cestraciont type. Of other Selachoidei with crushing teeth, six genera have been named, some from the evidence of teeth, and others from spines; but in view of certain modern discoveries, it is not impossible that in some cases distinct genera have been formed from the different remains of the same animal. Of these the new genus *Helodopsis*, allied to the European *Helodus*, has been formed for the reception of two teeth, which have been referred to distinct species under the respective names of *H. elongata* and *H. abbreviata*. A fragmental tooth, too imperfect for specific determination, has been referred to the common European devonian and carboniferous genus *Psammodus*.[2] A fourth tooth, under the name of *P. indicus*, is referred to the European genus *Petalorhyncus*, which is very doubtfully separated from *Petalodus*. Teeth of two species of *Acrodus* have also been described, to one of which the name *A. flemingi* has been applied. Of the spines, three specimens are referred to the genus *Xystracanthus*, of the carboniferous of North America, under the name of *X. gracilis*, *X. major*, and *X. minor*; the possibility of these specimens belonging to some species of *Helodopsis* is, however, suggested. A fourth spine is referred to a genus, under the name of *Thaumatacanthus blanfordi*. As far as the evidence of these fishes goes, it is apparent that sharks with crushing teeth were the dominant forms in the Indian carboniferous seas, as well as in those of Europe and America. Most of the specimens noticed above are in the collection of the Indian Museum.

[1] *Sphærodontidæ* of Gunther.

[2] This genus may eventually prove to be a ray.

SYSTEMATIC CHRONOLOGICAL LIST OF SPECIES.

I. TERTIARY AND POST-TERTIARY.

1. PLEISTOCENE AND (?) LATER BEDS.

a. Turbary and alluvium of Madras,[1] *Assam, etc.*

MAMMALIA .	. PRIMATES . .	† Macacus *sp.* (*cf.* rhesus [*F. Cuv*]).
		sp. (*cf.* sinicus [Linn.])
	UNGULATA . .	Elephas indicus, *Linn.*
		† Rhinoceros unicornis, *Linn.*
		† Sus cristatus, *Wagner.*

b. Caverns of the Karnul district, Madras.

.	PRIMATES . .	Semnopithecus entellus (*Dufresne*).
		Cynocephalus, *sp.*
	CARNIVORA . .	Felis tigris (*or* ? leo) *Linn.*
		—— ? pardus, *Linn.*
		—— chaus, *Güldenst.*
		—— rubiginosa, *Geoffr.*
		Hyæna crocuta (*Erxl.*).
		Viverra karnuliensis, *Lyd.*
		Prionodon (?), *sp.*
		Herpestes griseus, *Desm.*
		——— fuscus, *Waterh.*
		——— nipalensis, *Gray.*
		Ursus labiatus, *Blainv.*
	INSECTIVORA . .	Sorex, *sp.*
	CHIROPTERA . .	Taphozous saccolæmus, *Temm.*
		Phyllorhina diadema (*Geoffr.*).
	UNGULATA . .	Equus asinus, *Linn.*
		———— *sp. a.*
		Rhinoceros karnuliensis, *Lyd.*
		Bos *or* Bubalus, *sp.*
		Boselaphus tragocamelus (*Pall.*).
		Genus non. det.
		Gazella bennetti (*Sykes*).
		Antilope cervicapra (*Linn.*).
		Tetraceros quadricornis (*Blainv.*).
		Cervus aristotelis, *Cuv.*
		——— axis, *Erxl.*
		? Cervulus muntjac (*Zimm.*).
		Tragulus (*cf.* meminna [*Erxl.*]).
		Sus cristatus, *Wagner.*
		— karnuliensis, *Lyd.*
	RODENTIA . .	Sciurus macrurus, *Hardw.*
		Gerbillus indicus (*Hardw.*).
		Nesokia bandicoota (*Bech.*).
		——— kok, *Gray.*
		Mus mettada (*Gray.*).
		—— platythrix, *Sykes.*
		—— *sp. var.*
		Golunda ellioti, *Gray.*

---

[1] The Madras forms are indicated by †.

	RODENTIA *contd.*	Hystrix crassidens, *Lyd.*
		Atherura karnuliensis, *Lyd.*
		Lepus (*cf.* nigricollis, *F. Cuv.*).
	EDENTATA	Manis gigantea, *Illiger.*
AVES	ACCIPITRES	Neophron percnopterus (*Linn.*).
		? Milvus *or* Circus, *sp.*
	STRIGES	Ketupa ceylonensis (*Gmelin*).
		Bubo coromandus (*Lath.*).
	GALLINÆ	Francolinus pictus (*Jard. and Selby.*).
		——— pondicerianus (*Gmelin*).
	ALECTORIDES	Grus (*cf.* communis, *Bechst.*).
	HERODIONES	Ibis melanocephala (*Lath.*).
REPTILIA	CROCODILIA	Crocodilus, *sp.*
	LACERTILIA	Varanus dracæna (*Shaw.*).
	OPHIDIA	Python molurus (*Linn.*).
		Naia tripudians (*Merr.*).
		Ptyas mucosus (*Linn.*).
AMPHIBIA	BATRACHIA	Bubo (*cf.* melanostictus, *Schneid.*).

c. The Kistna Valley.

MAMMALIA	UNGULATA	Rhinoceros deccanensis, *Foote.*
		Bos *or* Bubalus, *sp.*

d. The Narbada, Jamna, Godaveri, and Pemganga Valleys.

„	CARNIVORA	Ursus namadicus, *F. & C.*
		Felis (? tigris, *or* leo, *Linn.*).
	UNGULATA	Elephas namadicus, *F. & C.*
		——— ganesa, *F. & C.*
		? ——— insignis, *F. & C.*
		Rhinoceros unicornis, *Linn.*
		——— namadicus, *F. & C.*
		Equus namadicus, *F. & C.*
		Bubalus buffelus (*Blum.*).
		Bos namadicus, *F. & C.*
		Leptobos fraseri, *Rüt.*
		Boselaphus namadicus (*Rüt*).
		Antilope cervicapra, *Pall.*
		Cervus aristotelis, *Cuv.*
		? ——— duvaucelli, *Cuv.*
		——— porcinus, *Zimm.*
		Sus cristatus, *Wagn.*
		Hippopotamus palæindicus, *F. & C.*
		——— namadicus, *F. & C.*
	RODENTIA	Muridæ, *gen. non. det.*
REPTILIA	CROCODILIA	Crocodilus, (?) *sp.*
	CHELONIA	Pangshura flaviventris, *Günth.*
		Batagur (*cf.* dhongoka, *Gray.*).
		Trionyx gangeticus, *Cuv.*

2. PLIOCENE AND (?) UPPER MIOCENE.

a. Hundes Valley in Tibet.

MAMMALIA	CARNIVORA	Hyæna, *sp.*
	UNGULATA	Hipparion, *sp.*
		Pantholops, (?) hundesiensis, *Lyd.*
		Capra, *sp.*
		Ovis, (?) *sp.*

b. Upper and Lower Siwaliks.[1]

MAMMALIA .	. PRIMATES . .		‖	Troglodytes sivalensis, *Lyd.*
				Simia, *sp*
				Semnopithecus palæindicus, *Lyd.*
			‖	Macacus sivalensis, *Lyd.*
				Cynocephalus subhimalayanus (*Myr.*).
				——— falconeri, *Lyd.*
	CARNIVORA . .			Machærodus sivalensis (*F. & C.*).
				——— palæindicus, *Bose.*
				Felis cristata (*F. & C.*).
				—— (?Cynælurus) brachygnatha, *Lyd.*
			‖	—— *sp. a.*
			‖	—— *sp. b.*
				- subhimalayana, *Brown.*
			‖	Ælurogale sivalensis, *Lyd.*
			‖	Æluropsis annectans, *Lyd.*
				Hyæna felina, *Bose.*
				——— colvini, *Lyd.*
				——— sivalensis, *Bose.*
			‖	——— macrostoma, *Lyd.*
				——— *sp.*
			‖	Lepthyæna sivalensis, *Lyd.*
				Viverra bakeri, *Bose.*
				——— durandi, *Lyd.*
				Canis cautleyi, *Bose.*
				——— curvipalatus, *Bose.*
			†	Amphicyon palæindicus, *Lyd.*
			‖	Hyænarctos palæindicus, *Lyd.*
			‖	——— punjabiensis, *Lyd.*
				——— sivalensis, *F. & C.*
			‖	Ursus theobaldi, *Lyd.*
				Mustela, *sp.*
				Mellivora sivalensis, *F. & C.*
			‖	——— punjabiensis, *Lyd.*
			‖	Mellivorodon palæindicus, *Lyd.*
				Lutra palæindica, *F. & C.*
			‖	—— bathygnatha, *Lyd.*
				—— sivalensis, *F. & C.*
			‖	Hyænodon indicus, *Lyd.*
	UNGULATA .	*Proboscidea.*		Elephas hysudricus, *F. & C.*
				——— planifrons, *F. & C.*
				——— ganesa, *F. & C.*
				——— insignis, *F. & C.*
				——— bombifrons, *F. & C.*
				——— clifti, *F. & C.*
			†	Mastodon latidens, *Clift.*
			‡	——— cautleyi, *Lyd.*
			‖	——— punjabiensis, *Lyd.*
			‡	——— perimensis, *F. & C.*
				——— sivalensis, *Cautley.*
			†	——— pandionis, *Falc.*
				——— falconeri, *Lyd.*
			††	——— angustidens, *Cuv.*

Forms which occur in the lower Siwaliks of Sind and the neighbouring regions, as well as in the upper Siwaliks, are marked †; and those peculiar to the lower Siwaliks ††. Forms confined to the Punjab are marked ‖; those found only in Perim Island ‡, and those peculiar to Burma *.

UNGULATA—*contd.*

||† Dinotherium sindiense, *Lyd.*
——————indicum, *Falc.*

Prissodactyla.

* (?) Tapirus, *sp.*
Equus sivalensis, *F & C.*
——— namadicus, *F. & C.*
· Hipparion antilopinum, *F. & C.*
———— theobaldi, *Lyd.*
|| ———— punjabiensis, *Lyd.*
‡ ———— *sp.* (feddeni, *Lyd.*)
Rhinoceros platyrhinus, *F. & C.*
———— palæindicus, *F. & C.*
† ———— sivalensis, *F. & C.*
———— perimensis, *F. & C.*
†† ———— blanfordi, *Lyd.*
† Chalicotherium, sivalense, *F. & C.*

Artiodactyla.

Bos acutifrons, *Lyd.*
—— planifrons, *Lyd.*
—— (?) platyrhinus, *Lyd.*
Bison sivalensis, *Falc.*
Bubalus platyceros, *Lyd.*
——— (*cf.* buffelus [*Blum.*]).
——— occipitalis (*Falc.*).
——— acuticornis (*Rüt.*).
——— antilopinus (*F. & C.*).
Leptobos falconeri, *Rüt.*
Bucapra daviesi, *Rüt.*
Capra sivalensis, *Lyd.*
—— perimensis, *Lyd.*
—— *sp.*
Ovis (?) *sp.*
‡ Strepsiceros (?) falconeri, *Lyd.*
Oreas (?) latidens, *Lyd.*
Boselaphus, *sp.*
Hippotragus sivalensis, *Lyd.*
Gazella porrecticornis, *Lyd.*
|| ——— *sp.*
Cobus (?) palæindicus, *Lyd.*
——— (?) patulicornis, *Lyd.*
Tetraceros daviesi, *Lyd.*
-(?) Cephalopus, *sp.*
Alcelaphus palæindicus (*Falc.*).
Sivatherium giganteum, *F. & C.*
|| Hydaspitherium grande, *Lyd.*
|| ———— megacephalum, *Lyd.*
‡ Bramatherium perimense, *Falc.*
Helladotherium duvernoyi, *Wag.*
||* Vishnutherium, iravaticum, *Lyd.*
Giraffa sivalensis (*F.&C.*)
Cervus triplidens, *Lyd.*
——— sivalensis, *Lyd.*
——— simplicidens, *Lyd.*
? || Moschus, *sp.*
|| Palæomeryx sivalensis, *Lyd.*
Camelus sivalensis, *F. & C.*
——— antiquus, *Lyd.*
Tragulus sivalensis, *Lyd*

	UNGULATA—*contd.*	*Artiodactyla.*		Dorcatherium majus, *Lyd.*
				——— minus, *Lyd.*
			†	Chœromeryx silistrensis (*Pent*).
			††	Agriochœrus (?) *sp.*
			††	Hemimeryx blanfordi, *Lyd.*
				Merycopotamus dissimilis, *F. & C.*
				——— nanus, *Lyd.*
			‖	——— pusillus, *Lyd.*
			††	Hyopotamus palæindicus, *Lyd.*
			††	——— giganteus, *Lyd.*
			†	Anthracotherium silistrense (*Pent*).
			††	——— hyopotamoides, *Lyd.*
				——— *sp. a.*
				——— *sp. b.*
				Tetraconodon magnus, *Falc.*
			††	Hyotherium sindiense, *Lyd.*
			‡	——— perimense, *Lyd.*
				Hippohyus sivalensis, *F. & C.*
				——— *sp.*
				Sanitherium schlagintweiti, *Myr.*
				Sus giganteus, *F. & C*
			‖	—— titan, *Lyd.*
				—— falconeri, *Lyd*
			†	—— hysudricus, *F. & C.*
			‖	—— punjabiensis, *Lyd.*
				—— *sp.*
			‖	Listriodon pentapotamiæ, *Falc.*
			‖	——— theobaldi, *Lyd.*
			*	Hippopotamus iravaticus, *F. & C.*
				——— sivalensis, *F. & C.*
	RODENTIA . .			Nesokia, *sp.*
				Rhizomys sivalensis, *Lyd.*
				Hystrix sivalensis, *Lyd.*
				Lepus, *sp.*
	EDENTATA . .		††	Macrotherium sindiense, *Lyd.*
AVES . . .	STEGANOPODES .			Phalacrocorax (?) *sp.*
				Pelecanus cautleyi, *Dav.*
				——— (?) sivalensis, *Dav.*
	HERODIONES . .			Leptoptilus falconeri (*M. Ed.*).
				Gen. non. det.
	ANSERES . . .		?	Mergus, *sp.*
	STRUTHIONES . .			Struthio asiaticus, *M. Ed.*
REPTILIA . . .	CHELONIA . .			Colossochelys atlas, *F. & C.*
				Genus non det, sp. a.
				——— *sp. b.* (? *Cautleya annuliger* Theob.)
				——— *sp. c.*
				——— *sp. d.*
			‖	Clemmys sivalensis (*Theob.*).
			‖	——— hydaspica, *Lyd.*
			‖	——— theobaldi, *Lyd.*
			‖	——— punjabiensis, *Lyd.*
				——— *sp. a.*
			‡	——— watsoni, *Lyd.*
				——— palæindica, *Lyd.*

	CHELONIA—*contd.*		Clemmys (?) *sp. b.*
			Pangshura flaviventris, Günth. (?)
			—— *sp a.*
			Batagur falconeri, *Lyd.*
			—— bakeri, *Lyd.*
			—— durandi, *Lyd.*
			—— cautleyi, *Lyd.*
		•	*Genus non det.* (? Geoemyda) *sp.*
			Emyda vittata, *Pet.*
			—— lineata, *Lyd.*
			—— sivalensis, *Lyd.*
			—— palæindica, *Lyd.*
			Trionyx, *sp*
			Chitra indica, *Gray.*
	CROCODILIA		Crocodilus sivalensis, *Lyd.*
		‡	—— palæindicus, *Falc.*
			Garialis gangeticus (*Gmel.*).
			—— hysudricus, *Lyd.*
		††	—— curvirostris, *Lyd.*
			—— leptodus (*F. & C.*).
		††	—— pachyrhynchus, *Lyd.*
			Rhamphosuchus crassidens (*F. & C.*).
	LACERTILIA		Varanus sivalensis, *Falc.*
	OPHIDIA	‖	Python molurus, *Linn.*
		‖ †	—— *sp.*
PISCES	CHONDROPTERYGII	‖	Carcharias, *sp.*
		*	Carcharodon, *sp.*
Teleostei.	ACANTHOPTERYGII		Ophiocephalus, *sp. a.*
			—— *sp. b.*
	PHYSOSTOMI		Clarias falconeri, *Lyd.*
			Heterobranchus palæindicus, *Lyd.*
		‖	Chrysichthys (?) theobaldi, *Lyd.*
			Macrones aor, *B. Ham.*
		‖	Rita grandiscutata, *Lyd.*
			Arius, *sp. a.*
		‖ †	—— *sp. b.*
			Bagarius yarrelli (*Syk.*).
			Cyprinodontidæ, gen. non. det.

3. MIOCENE.

MAMMALIA	UNGULATA		Rhinoceros sivalensis, *var.* gajensis, *Lyd.*

4. EOCENE.

„	„	(?)	Palæotherium, *sp.*
			Gen. non. det. (*Artiodactyle*).
REPTILIA	CHELONIA		Platemys leithi (*Carter*).
			Hemichelys warthi, *Lyd.*
			Gen. non. det.
	CROCODILIA		*Gen. non. det.*
AMPHIBIA	BATRACHIA		Oxyglossus pusillus (*Owen*).
			—— (?) *sp.*
PISCES	CHONDROPTERYGII		Myliobatis curvipalatus, *Lyd.*
	ACANTHOPTERYGII		Capitodus indicus, *Lyd.*
			Cœlorhynchus, *sp.*
	PLECTOGNATHI		Diodon foleyi, *Lyd.*

II.—MESOZOIC AND PALÆOZOIC.

1.—Cretaceous.

REPTILIA		Dinosauria	Megalosaurus, *sp.*
			Titanosaurus blanfordi, *Lyd.*
			——— indicus, *Lyd.*
			Gen. non det.
		Chelonia	*Gen. non det.*
		Crocodilia	*Gen. non det.*
		Ichthyosauria	Ichthyosaurus indicus, *Lyd.*
PISCES	*Palæichthyes*	Chondropterygii	Corax incisus, *Eger.*
			——— pristodontus, *Agas.*
			Lamna complanata, *Eger.*
			——— sigmoides, *Eger.*
			——— (Oxyrhina) triangularis, *Eger.*
			——— *sp.*
			Odontaspis constrictus, *Eger.*
			——— oxypeion, *Eger.*
			Otodus basalis, *Eger.*
			divergens, *Eger.*
			——— marginatus, *Eger.*
			——— minutus, *Eger.*
			——— nanus, *Eger.*
			——— semiplicatus, *Eger.*
			Ptychodus latissimus, *Agas.*
		Ganoidei	Pycnodus (?) *sp.*
			Sphærodus rugulosus, *Eger.*
		Acanthopterygii	Enchodus serratus, *Eger*

2.—Gondwana (*Jura to Permian.*)[1]

REPTILIA		Dinosauria	† Epicampodon indicus (*Hux.*).
			‡ *Gen. non det.*
		Crocodilia	(?) * *Gen. non det.*
			‡ Parasuchus hislopi, *Lyd.*
			‡ Belodon, *sp.*
		Anomodontia	‡ Hyperodapedon huxleyi, *Lyd.*
			† Dicynodon orientalis, *Hux.*
			† ——— *sp.*
		Plesiosauria	* Plesiosaurus indicus, *Lyd.*
AMPHIBIA		Labyrinthodontia	† Gonioglyptus longirostris, *Hux.*
			† ——— huxleyi, *Lyd.*
			† Glyptognathus fragilis, *Lyd.*
			† Pachygonia incurvata, *Hux.*
			‡ ——— *sp.*
			‡ Mastodonsaurus, *sp.*
			‡ *Gen. non det.*
			‖ Brachyops laticeps, *Owen.*
			‖ Gondwanosaurus bijoriensis, *Lyd.*
PISCES	*Palæichthyes*	Ganoidei	Ceratodus hislopianus, *Old.*
			——— hunterianus, *Old.*
			——— virapa, *Old.*
			Lepidotus breviceps, *Eger.*
			——— calcaratus, *Eger.*
			——— deccanensis, *Eger.*

---

[1] The older unfossiliferous beds are probably partly carboniferous. In the table the Maleri and South Rewah forms are indicated by a ‡; those from the Chari and Umia groups by an *; those from the Panchet beds by a †, and those from the Bijori and Mangli by a ‖.

		Lepidotus longiceps, *Eger.*
		——— **pachylepis, *Eger.***
		Dapedius egertoni, *Syk.*
		Tetragonolepis analis, *Eger.*
		——— oldhami, *Eger.*
		——— rugosus, *Eger.*
		Gen. non det.

3.—PRODUCTUS-LIMESTONE (*Permian to Carboniferous*).

PISCES . . .	GANOIDEI . .	Sigmodus dubius, *Waag.*
		Saurichthys (?) indicus, *De Kon.*
	CHONDROPTERYGII .	Helodopsis elongata, *Waag.*
		——— abbreviata, *Waag.*
		Psammodus, *sp.*
		Pœcilodus paradoxus, *Waag.*
		Psephodus indicus, *Waag.*
		Acrodus flemingi, *De Kon.*
		——— *sp.*
		Petalorhynchus indicus, *Waag.*
		Xystracanthus gracilis, *Waag.*
		——— major, *Waag.*
		——— giganteus, *Waag.*
		Thaumatacanthus blanfordi, *Waag.*

APPENDIX.

Mastodonsaurus *from N. S. Wales.*—In 'Nature' of December 16th, 1886, is published a note recording the reported occurrence in the Haukesbury group of the Gondwánas of New South Wales of a ***Mastodonsaurus*** apparently allied to ***M. giganteus*** of the European Muschelkalk and Keuper. This determination (which was made by comparison with a cast of the Stuttgart skull, and is therefore probably correct) is of great interest in respect to the occurrence of an allied member of the genus in the Denwa group.[1]

The recent observations of Mr. Oldham[2] indicate that the Haukesbury beds are probably separated by an unconformity from the underlying Newcastle group, and that the latter is nearly related in time with the Damuda series (Ranigunj, Bijori, and Barakar groups). The presence in both the Denwa and Haukesbury groups of an allied (or perhaps identical) species of ***Mastodonsaurus***, the restricted vertical distribution of that genus in Europe being borne in mind, suggests very strongly the approximate equivalence of these groups. The Denwa group belongs to a considerably higher horizon than the Damuda series[3] (Newcastle group), and the elevation of the Haukesbury beds to the same approximate level would accord with the unconformity between the latter and the Newcastle group.

With regard to the homotaxy of the Indo-Australian Gondwánas with the European succession, it may be observed that the Australian sequence rests on marine beds correlated by Dr. Waagen[4] with the lower carboniferous, and that the three groups[5] below the Newcastle consequently correspond to the upper carboniferous; in which division, according to Mr. Oldham's identifications, may likewise be included the Indian Talchirs and the Victorian Bacchus Marsh beds.[6] This being so, the Newcastle and Damudas might correspond to the permian; the Panchets (which might roughly represent the interval between the Newcastle[7] and Haukesbury) to the lower trias; and the Indian Denwa and Maleri and the Australian Haukesbury and Wianamatta to the middle and upper divisions of the latter.

How closely such an homotaxial sequence corresponds with the European horizons indicated by the Gondwána vertebrates of India has been already noticed by myself;[8] and this correspondence is strengthened by the evidence of the Haukesbury ***Mastodonsaurus***. It is true that a certain discrepancy is introduced by the occurrence in the latter beds of ***Palæoniscus*** and ***Myriolepis***, but since one species of the former is found in the European upper trias, there is no reason, especially when we recall the persistence in Australia of ***Ceratodus***, why the latter genus should not also have survived in that country to the same epoch.

---

[1] *Supra*, p. 68.

[2] *Supra*, Vol. XIX. p p. 40, 46.

[3] See table on p. 108 of the 'Manual of the Geology of India.'

[4] *Supra*, Vol. XIX. p. 35.

[5] *Ibid.* p. 40, note.

[6] *Ibid.* p. 43.

[7] Dr. Waagen in the passage cited followed Dr. Feistmantel's erroneous view of correlating the Bacchus-Marsh with the Haukesbury beds, and of removing the Newcastle from the Damudas, which are regarded as probably permian.

[8] *Ibid.* p. 133.

Note on the Echinoidea *of the* Cretaceous *series of the* Lower Narbadá Valley, *with remarks upon their Geological age, by* PROFESSOR P. MARTIN DUNCAN, F.R.S., &C., *November 1886.*

CONTENTS.—History of the geological and palæontological researches amongst the Cretaceous rocks of the Bág district — A criticism of the palæontology and geological results given in "The Geology of the Lower Narbada Valley, by P. N. Bose, B.Sc., Lond., F.G. S.," in Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India — Lists of the Echinoidea — Deductions — Description of New Species and notices of the forms already known — Description of Plate.

In 1865 my attention was directed to a small collection of Echinodermata, Mollusca, and other fossils in the Museum of the Geological Society of London, which had been presented by Dr. H. Carter, F.R.S. The specimens came from strata near Bág in the Lower Narbadá Valley, and they were collected by Captain Keatinge.

The existence of at least eight European types in the small collection, impressed me very much, as did also their unmistakable Upper Greensand facies. A correspondence with Dr. Carter led to the examination of the fossils from S. E. Arabia, which had been collected by him from strata which he considered to be of the same age as the Indian beds and which presented the same mineralogical characters. The specimens from S. E. Arabia were more numerous than those of the Bág beds, and out of eight species of Echinodermata, seven were recognized as European Upper Greensand forms. The Mollusca, a Brachiopod and a Coral from Bág told the same story of the persistence, with slight variation, into the East, of species such as *Salenia scutigera, Pygaster truncatus, Epiaster distinctus,* &c., *Pecten quadricostatus, Neithia alpina, Rhynchonella depressa* and *Thamnastræa decipiens.* The commonest fossils were referable to *Hemiaster Cemomanensis,* Cott., and *Hemiaster similis,* d'Orb. A communication was published in the Quar. Jour. Geol. Soc., 1865, Vol. XXI, page 348, dealing with the collections and asserting the Upper Greensand age of the somewhat widely separated groups of strata.

In 1866 Messrs. Blanford and Wynne made as satisfactory a survey of the Lower Valley of the Narbadá as was possible, without the aid of a perfect geographical map. (Mem. Geol. Sur. Ind. VI, pages (207)—(219), (294)—(302), also Blanford, Geol. Bombay, Rec. Geol. Sur. Ind. Vol. V, pt 3, p. 82. 1872.)

The Surveyors stated that the Cretaceous strata which had been called the Bág beds, rested in one place unconformably on an outlier of the Upper Gondwána series, and that there was a succession, from below upwards, of sandstone and conglomerate, 20 feet, Nodular limestone, nearly unfossiliferous, 20 feet, Argillaceous limestones, fossiliferous, 10 feet, and Coralline limestone (Bryozoan), 10 to 20 feet.

The beds were described and their relation to the overlying Deccan trap explained; moreover it was discovered that the fossils which had come under my notice had been obtained from the Argillaceous limestone. Blanford accepted the particular geological horizon which I considered the species indicated.

In 1868, the Upper Greensand horizon was recognized from the fossils, which were collected by Mr. Holland and subsequently by Mr. Bauerman, in the area of Sinai (Quar. Jour. Geol. Soc., Vol. 23, read December 1866, page 38 (not noticed in the list of contents) and Quar. Jour. Geol. Soc., Vol. 25, page 44, read December 9, 1868, published in 1869).

Two of the species of Echinoidea which had been noticed at Bág and in S. E. Arabia besides many well known Upper Greensand forms were found in one of the collections from Sinai, and in the second collection no less than 13 out of 24 species were recognized as being members of the strata above the Gault and below the horizon of the White Chalk in N. Africa (Algeria). Eight species were found to be common to the Sinai range and Tih and the Upper Greensands of Europe.

In 1873, the late Ferd. Stoliczka had his great work on the Echinodermata of the Cretaceous rocks of S. India published in the Palæontologia Indica, and it became evident that this interesting series of strata did not contain the commonest species of the Echinoidea of Bág and the Arabian districts. Yet an Upper Greensand horizon was clearly identified in S. India, from the facies of the Corals and some of the mollusca, moreover there were European Cenomanian species present. The remarkable fauna of the three groups of Cretaceous strata in S. India had been the source of much consideration amongst European palæontologists, and there were hopes expressed that a further search for fossils would be made amongst the Cretaceous rocks of the Narbadá Valley, so as to obtain the requisite data for a better comparison of the distant strata.

Stoliczka considered that the strata in S. India represented the European Cenomanian, Turonian and Senonian, to the top of the White Chalk. The Ammonites of the lower divisions gave a Gault facies, but Stoliczka noticed that the species which gave the facies had a great vertical distribution in Europe and were found in both Gault and Cenomanian.

In 1880, Mr. P. N. Bose, B.Sc., Lond., F.G.S., of the Indian Geological Survey, was ordered to proceed to the Lower Narbadá Valley and to pay during his survey special attention to the fossiliferous strata and igneous rocks. Mr. Bose had the advantage of an excellent geographical map, and the results of his survey were published in the Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India, Vol. xxi, pt. I. 1884.

Mr. Bose writes with great modesty, not unflavoured with some critical sharpness, when dealing with his predecessors in the stratigraphical part of his work, and he also most straightforwardly asserts his shortcomings as a palæontologist. He states that his determinations of species were "roughly done," and that he availed himself of the assistance of the most careful palæobotanist Herr Feistmantel.

The lists of species published by Mr. Bose are those of the specimens which he collected; he did not avail himself of the collection made, years before, by Keatinge and which is in the Museum at Calcutta, nor did he include the species which had been described by me in the communication already noticed. But in the lists it will be noticed that Mr. Bose places certain forms "taken on the authority of Dr. Duncan's identification." This is hardly correct, for I did not see Mr. Bose's collection, neither did I identify any species for him. I identified the species he names in the collection of the Geological Society, but that is quite another matter.

The succession of strata belonging to the Cretaceous formation in the Lower Narbadá area is according to Mr. Bose, at the bottom—

1. A sandstone, "The Nimar," conglomeratic at the base and fine-grained at the top except where in places an oyster bed is found.
2. Nodular-limestone.

3. The calcareous marl, of Deola and Chirákhán.
4. Coralline-limestone (Bryozoan).
5. Lametas (fresh-water).

He confirms Blanford and Wynne's survey in reference to the conformity of the whole of the marine beds, and states, as they did, that the Lameta freshwater beds rest on the eroded surfaces of the underlying Cretaceous strata, and that the Deccan and Malwa Trap covers the Lametas and the eroded Cretaceous strata.

Mr. Bose found an Oyster bed on the top of the sandstone (page 33), and states that it was about a foot in thickness; it rests quite conformably upon some horizontal, extremely coarse grit stones of insignificant thickness and passes above, equally without break, into the lowest beds of the Upper Cretaceous limestone series (nodular limestone). "The species is near, so far as I can make out, to *Ostræa Leymerii*, an European Neocomian form." Now it is evident that this doubtful Ostræa is not restricted to the lower strata, for (page 33) it is stated:—"At Ghátiá the oyster bed passes under flesh coloured limestones with Bryozoa and bivalves elsewhere met with in the nodular limestone, as well as with diminutive forms of the Ostræa just described [? mentioned] in much diminished numbers."

Mr. Bose proceeds (page 34):—"It may seem ridiculous to attempt to fix the age of a deposit, with any approach to precision, on the approximate identification of only one fossil and that, too, merely an oyster. But this bivalve is a very characteristic fossil of the deposits under consideration, and if it passes up to the overlying limestone, it does so in considerably diminished numbers, and as a rule in diminutive forms and dies out in the course of deposition." On page 34 it is further stated—"Now the nodular limestone, which contains a well defined marine fauna, will be shown in the next chapter to be on the horizon of the Gault or Albian of the European Cretaceous system. We may, therefore, ascribe the oyster-bearing beds, not without some show of probability, to a lower (neocomian) horizon. The oyster being closely allied to an European neocomian form adds strength to the supposition."

These extracts require no comment from a palæontologist except the suggestion that it is a pity that Mr. Bose did not understand the meaning of "a characteristic species," and that he did lean upon such an infirm support as an Oyster of doubtful identity. Unfortunately Mr. Bose states further on in his memoir that the age of the underlying sandstone is unsettled.

The Nodular-limestone is stated to be of Gault age and the list of species is given (page 37). No fossils of this zone had been examined by any one before Mr. Bose made his interesting collection. The fossils of the Deola and Chirákhán marl, which rests conformably upon the Nodular-limestone, which also is often, according to Mr. Bose, marly in its nature, are numerous, and there are 29 forms which Mr. Bose has distinguished generically and in some instances specifically. He assigns the horizon of the fauna to the Cenomanian "or" to use his expression "at about the same horizon," the Turonian being included.

The Coralline-limestone is said to rest conformably on the Marl, and Mr. Bose notices six forms, two of which he names generically, Ostræa and Rhynchonella, and the others he gives specific names to. This limestone is placed by Mr. Bose on the horizon of the Senonian, and as he compares it with the Arriálur series of S. India, it must be placed high up in the Upper Cretaceous series.

In a recapitulation and statement of general results (page 48), Mr. Bose tabulates his succession of deposits, and modifies his former statements slightly. The Nodular limestone is now placed in an Albian and partly Cenomanian series; the Marl is partly Cenomanian and partly Turonian and the Coralline is Senonian. He places the Lametas with the Corallines in the Senonian.

It will be observed that Mr. Bose considers that the Neocomian is present at the bottom of a conformable limestone series, which has about 80 feet of vertical measurement at the greatest, and probably much less, and which may be sub-divided into Albian, Cenomanian, and Senonian and that all the S. Indian Cretaceous strata are represented in Narbadá area.

It is also evident that Mr. Bose agrees in the main with me about the age of the Deola and Chirákhán Marl. One of his remarks, however, requires notice. It is stated (page 48)—"These conclusions would appear to be at variance with that suggested by Keatinge, worked out by Duncan and accepted by Blanford, *viz.*, that the Bág rocks (in the widest and hitherto accepted sense of the expression) are assignable to about the same horizon as the Upper Greensand, and must in consequence, as remarks Mr. Blanford, closely correspond to the Utátur group of S. India. But considering that the data upon which this inference was based were still more insufficient than those collated in this report, it in reality rather tends to corroborate than otherwise the homotaxy indicated here." The last part of the paragraph is incomprehensible, and it was with some regret that I read Mr. Bose's acknowledgment of the insufficiency of the palæontological data upon which he based his stratigraphical succession of the whole Cretaceous formation in the N. W. of the Peninsula.

It is clear that the fossils named by myself came from one part of the Cretaceous series, and it will be found that I did not include any other strata in the Upper Greensand horizon except those which yielded the forms which in my opinion were sufficient to stamp the horizon. I referred to the necessity for Captain Keatinge being held responsible for the stratigraphical position of the fossils I named, and as I found *Hemiaster Cenomanensis*, Cott., *H. similis*, d'Orb., *Nucleolites similis*, Desor, and *Echinobrissus subquadratus*, d'Orb., sp., besides *Neithea alpina*, d'Orb., *Pecten quadricostatus*, Sow., *Rhynchonella depressa*, Sow., and *Thomnastræa decipiens*, Mich. sp., all species, except one, found only in the Cretaceous series. of Europe between the Gault and the Chalk within Flints in Europe I had no hesitation in generalizing. The general Upper Greensand age was, therefore, determined with the aid of sufficient data, and it referred to the strata out of which the fossils came and to no others as Mr. Bose would infer. I had no fossils from the Nodular-limestone nor from the Coralline beds.

Having studied Mr. Bose's memoir, and having failed to agree with his deductions, from the species which he had named, regarding the ages of the Bág series, I applied to the Director of the Geological Survey of India, H. B. Medlicott, Esq., F.R.S., for the loan of all the Echinoidea which he could get me from the Bág district, including Mr. Bose's collection and named specimens. My request was granted, and I have received the fossils and in addition a collection made by Mr. Blanford and the original specimens which were collected so many years since by Captain Keatinge from the Marl.

The following is a list of the species which I have determined and the particular group of strata from which each was derived :—

NAME.	GROUP OF STRATA.	FOREIGN SERIES.
1. *Cidaris Namadicus*, sp. nov.	Deola and Chirákhán Marl and Corallines.	......
2. *Salenia Fraasi*, Cott.	Deola and Chirákhán Marl	Lebanon, Cenomanian.
3. *Cyphosoma Cenomanensis*, Cott.	Deola and Chirákhán Marl and Corallines.	Europe Cenomanian.
4. *Othopsis Indicus*, sp. nov.	Deola and Chirákhán Marl	......
5. *Echinobrissus Goybeti*, Cott.	Deola and Chirákhán Marl	Lebanon, Cenomanian.
6. *Nucleolites similis*, var. d'Orb.	Deola and Chirákhán Marl, Corallines.	Chloritic Marl, Europe.
7. *Hemiaster Cenomanensis*, Cott.	Nodular limestone, Deola and Chirákhán Marl, Corallines.	Europe, Cenomanian.
8. *Hemiaster similis*, d'Orb.	Nodular limestone, Deola and Chirákhán Marl, and Corallines.	Europe, Cenomanian.

The two species of Hemiaster are the commonest fossils, and any number of them may be examined from *each of the three* divisions of the Bág beds. They are Cenomanian forms in Europe. This persistence of common species throughout the three groups of beds, to each of which Mr. Bose has given a different horizon, renders the possibility of there being an Albian, a Cenomanian, and a Senonian at Bág very doubtful, and the following table of the distribution of the Echinoidea in the strata of the Bág area will add to the impossibility of crediting the presence of the whole Middle and Upper Cretaceous series in the same locality :—

NAME.	NOD.-LIMESTONE.	MARL.	CORALLINE.
Cidaris Namadicus, sp. nov.	o	...	...
Salenia Fraasi, Cott.	o	...	o
Cyphosoma Cenomanense, Cott.	o	...	...
Orthopsis Indicus, sp. nov.	o	...	o
Echinobrissus Goybeti, Cott	o	...	o
Nucleolites similis, d'Orb var.	o	...	...
Hemiaster Cenomanensis, Cott.	...	...	...
Hemiaster similis, d'Orb.	...	...	...

There are no Albian forms in this list, nor are there any Senonian species, and it is perfectly evident from the evidence afforded by the Echinoidea, that the strata which yielded specimens to Captain Keatinge, and which were described in 1865, must be considered to be on the European Cenomanian horizon and on that which stretches through S. E. Arabia, Sinai, the Lebanon, and Algeria into Europe.

The study of the Echinoidea contradicts Mr. Bose's statements.

It will be noticed that in the lists of species three of those included in Mr. Bose's lists are wanting. Having examined the specimen which he attributed to *Cidaris Cenomanensis*, Cott., I find specific differences and a very remarkable one in the ornamentation of the test beyond the scrobicules of the primary tubercles, moreover the scrobicular margins are also not those of the European form. I consider, however, that Mr. Bose was justified in giving the name he did as he states "roughly," for the general shape and the nature of the ambulacra would lead anybody to place the species near to the French form. The species of Orthopsis was considered by

Mr. Bose to be the same as that described by Stoliczka from the Arriálur deposits of Southern India; but there are specific distinctions, and a new species has to be diagnosed. The third species is *Echinobrissus sub-quadratus.* Thanks to M. Cotteau, a species has been described in which there are the remarkable petaloid ambulacra which made me hesitate years since in placing the Bág form in the Neocomian *E. sub-quadratus.*

On carefully re-studying the collection of the Echinoidea given by Dr. Carter to the Geological Society and which was described in 1865, I find it only necessary to replace *Echinobrissus sub-quadratus* by *Echinobrissus Goybeti*, Cott. There is no reason for interfering with the determinations made of the mollusca, brachiopod, and coral; they are all Upper Greensand forms, but it must be understood that they came from the Deola and Chirákhán Marl.

In conclusion it is absolutely necessary to remark upon the palæontological proofs offered by Mr. Bose that the Coralline limestone and the Nodular limestone, the upper and lower beds in a conformable series, are on the Senonian and Albian horizons respectively.

The following are forms from the Coralline according to Mr. Bose, *Ostræa* sp., *Rhynchonella plicatiloides*, Stol., *Rhynchonella* sp., *Ceriopora dispar*, *Hemiaster similis*, and *H. Cenomanensis*. Mr. Bose remarks as follows (pp. 43-44):

"This number is perhaps too small to reason upon. But the disappearance of all the most characteristic forms of the underlying beds has to be noted; and the special prominence and abundance of forms which had occupied a very subordinate position in the fauna of the latter, indicate considerable changes of physical conditions, and consequently a proportionate lapse of time. The remarkable change in the mineral character also proves a corresponding alteration in the configuration of the cretaceous seas and therefore in the physical geography of the country from which the rivers derived their sediment. On these considerations, and on the strength of the fact that two of the most characteristic forms occur in the Arriálur division of the South Indian cretaceous series, I am inclined to correlate the Coralline limestone, of course roughly, with the latter."

Divested of useless matter the palæontology of the Coralline so far as it is known to Mr. Bose relates to four species, three of which are common in the underlying Deola and Chirákhán Marl, and the fourth, less commonly found, is the *Rhynchonella plicatiloides*, Stol. Two of the species occur also in the Nodular limestone. So there is no special abundance of forms which had occupied a subordinate position, and indeed the two Hemiasters are *the most prominent* of the species of the underlying strata !!! Which are the two characteristic forms of the Coralline limestone it is impossible to state, for none of the species given by Mr. Bose are characteristic of the beds, the whole of the named species being found in underlying strata. He states however that the two occur in the Arriálur strata of Southern India, so by a process of elimination it may be possible to understand which species are meant. The two Hemiasters are not found in Southern India and that leaves *Rhynchonella plicatiloides*, Stol., and *Ceriopora dispar*, Stol. Now the first mentioned is more common in the South Indian series *which underlies the Arriálur beds*, than in the Arriálurs themselves; so the form is not characteristic of the Arriálur. The Bryozoon is found in the Arriálur beds of Southern India and in no others there; but it is not characteristic of the Coralline limestone, for it is in Mr. Bose's list of both of the underlying strata, and in fact it passes up from the Nodular limestone through the Marl into the Coralline limestone. After these considerations Mr. Bose's correlation must be regarded as too rough to be true. No sufficient evidence has been offered which will place the Coralline limestone on the Arriálur horizon.

With regard to the palæontology of the Nodular limestone, the supposed Albian: it is stated (Bose *op. cit.* p. 39) that the majority of the characteristic forms occur on the horizon of the " Étage Albien (Gault)" and "that therefore there need be little hesitation in considering the Nodular limestone homotaxial with it, as well as with the lowest group of the South Indian Cretaceous series, the Utáturs."

Firstly, the Utátur strata, so splendidly considered palæontologically by Stoliczka, are not of the Albian or Gault age.

Secondly, on studying Mr. Bose's list of species it appears that the solitary Ammonite is elsewhere found in a higher cretaceous horizon than the Gault; and that the three Gasteropoda specifically determined, all belong to higher horizons than the Utátur in Southern India. The Bryozoon is said to be the same which is found in the *highest* and not in the *lowest* of the Southern Indian series. The two Hemiasters are Cenomanian in Europe and are found throughout the Bág beds. The Lamellibranchiata are, according to Mr. Bose's rough determination, very remarkable. The Neocomian Ostræa *O. Leymerii*, is there, with *Inoceramus concentricus*, of whose Upper Greensand as well as Gault horizon Mr. Bose was not acquainted. *Cardium altum*, Forbes, is an Utátur shell, but it occurs in the Marl above the Nodular limestone also. *Inoceramus Coquandianus*, d'Orb., is the only Gault form. Three other species which will require more than simple rough determination before their presence is credited are said to be Neocomian.

All the reliable evidence is in favour of the Nodular limestone being above the Gault and belonging to the Upper Greensand horizon.

Conclusions.—The same species of Echinoidea are common in the three divisions of the Cretaceous series in the Lower Narbadá Valley, the sandstone being admitted by Mr. Bose to be of doubtful age is not included in this statement. The species thus persistent and four others which have a more limited vertical distribution are found in strata above the Gault and below the Senonian in Palestine and Europe. The three divisions of the Cretaceous series are conformable in their stratification. According to the elementary laws of Geology, strata which have species in common and are conformable were deposited during the continuance of one aspect of nature and belong therefore to a geological age, and not to more than one.

The Nodular and Marly and Coralline limestones are, therefore, deposits which accumulated during the Cenomanian age, that term being in a general sense the same as the Upper Greensand.

Description of and remarks on the Species.

1. Cidaris Namadicus, sp. nov. Figs. 1-3.

The test is large, high, with the equatorial diameter greater than the polar. Ambulacra narrow, wavy, with deep and wide poriferous zones and a projecting, flat-topped interporiferous area furnished with four close vertical rows of distinct flattish granules. Pores, elliptical separated by a slight ridge and therefore non-conjugate, pairs numerous, close, separated by a narrow costa with a delicate linear ridge as the ornament. Twenty-five pairs of pores opposite the scrobicule of the largest interradial primary tubercle. Interradia wide, with a well marked median area, becoming deep at the junction of the median and lateral sutures; eight or nine primary tubercles in vertical series in each. Primaries with projecting but somewhat depressed perforated mamelons, rather tall, sloping, wide bosses, without crenulation, sunken externally, either circular in outline or slightly elliptical; scrobicular margin as a raised ring of large secondaries rather wide apart and having a broad flat base on which is placed an irregularly shaped boss with a small mamelon; smaller secondary tubercles or very large granules, placed between the larger secondaries and slightly external to them. Scrobicular rings (abactinally) separate, with some slope beyond them, but close together or running one into the other nearer the ambitus and actinally; scrobicules always distinct. Slope beyond the scrobicules covered with large, irregularly placed, warty granules, rather flat, close, varying in size and with a few small ones near the sutural lines. The scrobicular rings come close to the poriferous zones, without any granular area.

Height, 45 mm.	Equatorial diameter, 50 mm.
„ 42 „	„ 60 „
„ 35 „	„ 40 „
„ 30 „	„ 38 „

Distribution.—Coralline Limestone Bowárla, Kherwan.
„ „ Chirákhán.
Argillaceous limestone, Chirákhán.

Description of the figures.—1. Part of a test, natural size.
2. Part of an ambulacrum, magnified.
3. A coronal plate with the primary tubercle, magnified.

This is a very fine species and may be known, at once, by the size of the high test, the wavy ambulacra with four rows of granules, the ridge-like linear ornament of the costæ, the close and huge scrobicular rings, the deeply seated median sutures and the large coarse irregular granulation of the slopes. It is unlike any European cretaceous form, but has some affinities with *Cidaris Cenomanensis*, Cott., but this has fewer primaries, wider slopes beyond the scrobicules and a delicate granulation.

2. Orthopsis indicus sp. nov. Figs. 4—8.

Test small, depressed, broader than high, flattish actinally, tumid at the ambitus, slightly convex abactinally. Ambitus circular. Apical system with five unequal, largely perforated basals which extend beyond the radials. Periproctal edge slightly raised. Radial plates small, narrow and unequal, and two or three enter the periproctal ring but no more. Periproct slightly and unequally ovoid, with its greatest diameter obliquely from radial plate II to basal 4. A few large granules are on the basals. Ambulacra narrow, breadth to that of interradia, 1 : 2·5. Pairs of pores in straight, simple series, numerous, close, often oblique; pores large, peripodia low with a median knob-like ridge. Plates primaries alone, near the apex; low and broad compound plates near the ambitus, composed of three low primaries united by straight sutures. (Fig. 6*a*.)

Nearer the apex a low simple primary, carrying from one to three granules, separates the primary tubercle-bearing compound plates, which are composed there of two united primaries (Fig. 6*b*.). Primary tubercles of the ambulacra very small, numerous, perforate, increasing in size from the apex to the peristome, in two vertical rows, placed close to the pairs of pores. Granules few and mostly between consecutive primaries. Small secondary tubercles near the ambitus in the median area.

Interradia broad, with rather high coronal plates; with two principal vertical rows of primary tubercles, less numerous than in the ambulacra, larger than those of the ambulacra but otherwise similar, these extend from peristome to apex and are close to the middle of the plates near the ambitus. Near the apex the rows approach the poriferous zones. A second row of smaller primaries is on the ambulacral side of the rows just mentioned and the tubercles are close to the poriferous zones; these two rows, in each interradium, do not reach much above the ambitus. Two other vertical rows of primary tubercles are close to the median suture and they are as large as the others and reach to the ambitus. Thus there are four vertical rows of primaries and two reach the apex in each interradium. A few large granules are upon the plates and are distant.

Height, 10 mm., breadth 19 mm. Distribution:—Argillaceous limestone.

Figure 4, the test, natural size.
,, 5, part of the apical system, magnified.
,, 6, part of an ambulacrum, magnified.
,, 7, coronal plate near the ambitus, magnified.
,, 8, a coronal plate near the apex, magnified.

There is only one specimen of this interesting species in the collection, and the two other forms which were associated with it belong to the species next to be noticed.

Stoliczka described and figured *Orthopsis similis*, Stol., from the Arriálur group of the Cretaceous of Southern India (Pal. Ind., Cret. Faun. S. India, Vol. IV. page 116, pl. VII. 1873), and the new species is closely allied. The differences in the construction of the ambulacra can be appreciated by examining Stoliczka's fig. *2 d* and that which refers to the ambulacra of the new species (our fig. 6). There is not that difference in the size of the tubercles of the rows of the interradia which is seen in *O. similis*, to be observed in *O. Indicus*, and the median rows extend much nearer the apex in *O. similis* than in *O. Indicus*.

The whole of the radial plates do not enter the periproctal ring in *O. Indicus*, although they all do so in *O. similis*. The shape of the tests differs, and apparently the relative number of coronal interradial and ambulacral plates is not the same in the two forms. Finally the ornamentation of the Bág species is much more delicate than that of the other form. The most important distinctions relate to the radial plates and the construction of the ambulacral plates.

3. Cyphosoma Cenomanense, Cott., 1859: Ech. de la Sarthe, p. 150, pl. XXVI, figs. 13-16.

There are several specimens of this Echinoderm and most of them were collected by Captain Keatinge and are on tablets in the Calcutta Museum, but Mr. Blanford and Mr. Bose collected some others.

Distribution.—Coralline limestone, Bowárla, Kherwan, and S. of Raherda. Mr. Blanford collected near Dussai 15 miles W. of Mandoo. Captain Keatinge's specimens came from the Argillaceous limestone.

The resemblance of the specimens from the Bág series to the type, which has been illustrated by Cotteau with his usual care, is in some instances exact and in the others there is slight and unimportant variation. The numerous vertical rows of primary tubercles at and below the ambitus, six in each interradium, and the bare median space abactinally, with slight sutural markings, readily distinguish the species. In one specimen the construction of the ambulacral plates can be seen, and in the compound plates forming the greater part of the areas there are either four or five components which are arranged in the manner usual to Cyphosoma. (Duncan, Quar. Jour. Geol. Soc., 1885, page 449, fig. 23.) The aboral component is a large primary with the adoral suture curved with the convexity adorally directed. The next plate is a demi, and is shut out from the rest of the geometrically formed compound plate beyond the primary tubercle towards the median suture. The third plate is also a demi-plate; but the fourth is a low plate near the peripodium and expands towards the median line, the greater part of the tubercle being upon it and a considerable portion of the median suture being comprised in it. The next or lowest plate is a primary with the aboral suture convex aborally, or the reverse of what is seen in the upper primary plate.

4. Salenia Fraasi, Cotteau, 1885: Ech. nouv. ou peu connus, ser. 2, fas. 4 (Bull. Soc. Zool. de France) p. 59. Pl. VIII, figs. 1-5.

Syn. *Salenia petalifera*, Fraas (non Agassiz): Aus dem Orient: Geol. Beobacht. am Lebanon, 1878, p. 31.

There are three specimens of this interesting species in the collection made by Captain Keatinge, in the Indian Museum at Calcutta, and it is certainly somewhat remarkable that they should have escaped Mr. Bose's notice in dealing with the palæontology of the region which he surveyed. One of the specimens is so well preserved that the specific characters can be determined readily. The narrow ambulacra with the two close vertical rows of primaries, and the arrangement of the interradial primaries, and secondaries, assimilate the form with *Salenia scutigera*, Agassiz, and the nature of the ornamentation of the apical system places it within Cotteau's Lebanon species which he very properly states is closely allied to *S. scutigera*. *Salenia scutigera* is found on the same horizon as *Salenia Fraasi* in the Lebanon. The locality of *Salenia Fraasi* is in the Argillaceous limestone Chirákhán.

Salenia Arcotensis, Stol., is unfortunately a young specimen and yet the alliance to *Salenia Fraasi* is evident, for both have the close vertical rows of primaries in the ambulacra; but the species are distinct.

5 Echinobrissus Goybeti, Cotteau, 1885, *op. cit.*, page 60, Pl. VIII, figs. 6-10.

A large form of this well marked Echinobrissus is in the Chirákhán Marl and the details of the ambulacra enable it to be associated with the species described from the Lebanon Cenomanian by Cotteau. The very distinctly petaloid nature of the ambulacral poriferous zones is characteristic, and the pairs of pores approach and nearly close the ambulacra above the ambitus. This is exceptional and is seen in the Bág specimen. The Bág form is larger than the type, but it has the same relative measurements. There are two specimens which were collected by Mr. Bose, and he considered them to belong to *Echinobrissus subquadratus*. This species was wrongly named by me. There is no doubt that the proper specific name is that given by Cotteau, and it must be admitted that the specimen wrongly determined was in such an indifferent condition, in every thing except its shape, that it should not have been named at all. Locality, Chirákhán Marl and Lebanon Cenomanian.

6. Nucleolites similis, d'Orb: Pal. Franc., Echinod.; see also Cotteau et Triger, Ech. de la Sarthe, p. 188; Desor, Synopsis, 1858, p. 259.

Two indifferent specimens of this form were collected by Mr. Bose from the Coralline limestone. They show the specific characters and also the doubtful generic character of the large round non-conjugate pores. *Nucleolites* is but a sub-genus of *Echinobrissus*, for the conjugation of the pores of a pair is of no physiological importance.

The European localities of the species are in the Chalk marl, and the Indian are the Argillaceous limestone and the Coralline limestone of the Bág area.

7. Hemiaster Cenomanensis, Cotteau, 1856: Ech. de la Sarthe, p. 210, pl. XXXIV, figs. 7 and 8.

Great numbers of specimens of different sizes and ages of this well marked species from the French Cenomanian have been collected from all the marine Cretaceous beds of the Lower Narbadá Valley. The form was found in the collection of the Geological Society, and it was stated in the description made in 1865 that the sole difference between the Indian specimen and the type was the comparative narrowness of the interporiferous areas of the ambulacra in relation to the breadth of the poriferous zones. The specimens collected by Mr. Blanford, and Mr. Bose added to those in the Indian Museum on tablets, enable the whole scope of variation of the species to be ascertained. The relative dimensions of the area and zones may be seen to be that of the type in many specimens and to vary in others. That character is therefore of doubtful specific value; but the length of the postero-lateral ambulacra and their shape offer some difficulties in comparing with exactitude the European and the Asiatic forms. The postero-lateral ambulacra appear longer and narrower in the Indian specimens than in the type, but when the number of pairs of pores delineated by Cotteau is counted, it will be found that there is hardly any or no difference between them in the posterior ambulacra of the two types. But the outward bowing of the postero-lateral ambulacra of the French form gives the appearance of a greater relative shortness in reference to the antero-lateral ambulacra than is warranted.

The sole distinction between the forms is, that in the Indian specimens the postero-lateral ambulacra are slightly narrower than in the type, and that is varietal. The essential characters are all present, namely, the large size, the high apex, the precipitous posterior truncation, the broad and deep anterior groove **notching** the anterior margin decidedly and the slightly flexuous antero-lateral ambulacra. The fasciole is broad and resembles that of the type.

Hemiaster Cenomanensis, Cott., has been found in the Coralline limestone, Bowárla, Kherwan, and other localities; in the Marl at Chirákhán and in the Nodular white limestone at south of Raherda, on the Uri, and Jogardi, 6 miles southwest of Bág. Mr. Blanford collected numbers from near Dussai, 15 miles west of Mandoo and in the Coralline limestone, Chirákhán.

8. Hemiaster similis, d'Orb, 1854. Pal. Franc., terr. cret., t. VI, p. 229, and Cotteau et Triger Ech. de la Sarthe, p. 212, pl. XXXV.

This species was noticed as a variety, in the collection of the Geological Society in 1865, and a great number of specimens have been collected since from each of the three sets of beds belonging to the Cretaceous of the Lower Narbadá Valley. There is no doubt that there is much variation amongst the specimens, and indeed I was disposed at first to separate one or two in a closely allied species; but on placing the specimens together in series, it was found that these particular forms were linked on to others, and that the really important specific characters of *Hemiaster similis* are found throughout. There is no doubt that the tendency of the variation is towards *Hemiaster nucleus*, Desor, 1847, of the Turonian. The plump shape of the test, the shallow anterior groove not notching the anterior margin, the short postero-lateral ambulacra and the close broad fasciole are present in the forms, and those are the important characters of the species. It is interesting to find more specimens of this Upper Cenomanian species in the Nodular limestone than of the other Hemiaster.

DESCRIPTION OF THE PLATE.

Fig. 1. Cidaris namadicus, sp. nov., natural size.
,, 2. ,, ,, part of an ambulacrum magnified.
,, 3. ,, ,, A coronal plate with a primary tubercle magnified.
,, 4. Orthopsis indicus, sp. nov., natural size.
,, 5. ,, ,, part of the apical system.
,, 6. ,, ,, part of an ambulacrum, magnified.
,, 7. ,, ,, A coronal plate near the ambitus, magnified.
,, 8. ,, ,, A coronal plate near the apex, magnified.

Field-notes: No. 5—*to accompany a* Geological Sketch Map *of* Afghanistán *and* North-Eastern Khorassan, *by* C. L. GRIESBACH, C.I.E., *Geological Survey of India.*

Physical characters.

Afghanistán is a land of high mountain ranges and two great areas of steppes; about three-fourths of its drainage passes to the Indus and to the inland basin of the Helmund, and only the northern portion, not much more than one-fourth of the entire area, belongs to the Aralo-Caspian depression.

Ranges.

By far the most important of all the ranges of Afghanistán are the Hindu Kúsh and Koh-i-Bába chains of mountains, which connectedly form the watershed of Afghanistán. The Hindu Kúsh has a north-east to south-west direction, and divides the drainage of the Oxus river from that of Chitral, Kafiristán, and Kabul; the range joins the Koh-i-Bába near the Shibar pass south-east of Bamián, and thence pursues a more or less east and west direction. The western prolongation of this chain forms the watershed between the Seistán drainage and the Hari Rúd (Tejénd) and is known under various local names. In Khorassan the same system of ranges continues, but has a north-west strike.

The range or system of ranges which comes next in importance after the great Central Afghan watershed is the system of parallel ranges which forms more or less the political boundary between India and Afghanistán, namely, the chains amongst which the central portion is known on our maps as the Sulimán range, named after the highest point in the range—the Takht-i-Sulimán. Geographically all the parallel ranges, from the Afridi hills near Peshawar to the Búgti hills south-west of Dera Ghazi Khán, form one connected system of mountains.

The entire intervening area between the Sulimán mountains and the great Afghan watershed is formed by a series of high chains with wide troughs between. They start in the Kabul district and gradually diverge as they are followed south-westwards to the Persian frontier.

The structure and origin of these ranges is very simple. They are formed by a series of anticlinals, often compressed into a narrow belt with steep folds, at other points forming wide arches, and in some cases even plateaux.

Rivers.

The drainage of Afghanistán belongs to three separate areas. The Indus basin receives the drainage which flows from the Hindu Kúsh, Kafiristán, the Sulimán range, and of the ground west of it. The streams which rise in the Búgti hills and part of Biluchistán also run into the Indus basin.

The Ghilzai country and the southern Hazarajat send forth streams, which drain into the inland basin of Seistán; the Helmund is the largest and most important of these rivers.

The third drainage area is that of the Aralo-Caspian basin, to which the Oxus, the Balkh-áb, the Murgháb, and the Hari Rúd (Tejénd) belong. Of these considerable rivers only the Oxus reaches a defined lake basin, namely, the Aral sea; the remainder loose themselves in the sands and swamps of the Central Asian steppes.

Nearly all the rivers of Afghanistán have had the same history. They date back to late miocene times, since which period they have scooped out deep gorges and valleys whilst the country was gradually being laid into great anticlinal folds. Consequently they have nearly all of them formed fine examples of transverse valleys, which belong to the most characteristic features of Persian or Afghan landscapes.

Work done in Afghanistán.

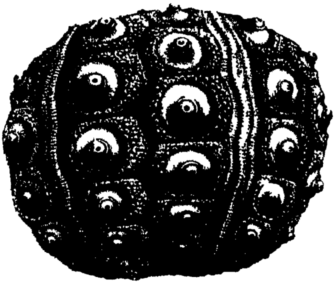
As will be seen from the annexed map, the greater part of Afghanistán is geologically still a *terra incognita.* All the mountainous country from the Sulimán range to the Hazarajat including the Zhob valley, has never been visited by a geologist. The Upper Hari Rúd, the Firozkohi country, and a large portion of the Northern Hazarajat are unknown to us geologically. So is the Taimuni country and the valleys which descend from the Siah Koh. During the second Afghan campaign, 1880, I reconnoitred the route from our Indian frontier to the Helmund, including the country south-west of Quetta. Afterwards (in 1883) I had the good fortune to accompany the Takht-i-Sulimán expedition under General T. G. Kennedy, C.B., and so was able to visit the highest part of the Sulimán range, which I found to be a stratigraphical continuation of the hills west of Dera Ghazi Khan, which have been described by Dr. W. T. Blanford. Later on, in 1884, 1885, and 1886, I was attached to the Afghan Boundary Commission, and examined the entire west and northern frontier of Afghanistán, together with Eastern Khorassan and the greater part of Afghan Turkistán, and was able to reconnoitre one section from the Hindu Kúsh to India. The outlines of the geological results thus arrived at are laid down in my published " Field-notes" in the Records. In the following pages I intend to summarize these results shortly. The geological literature relating to Afghanistán is extremely limited. I have already given lists of previous authors on matters connected with the geology of Afghanistán in former papers;[1] it would be superfluous to again review this literature, as I shall have to do that when fully discussing the geology of Afghanistán in my forthcoming report.

The annexed table will show the formations met with in the examined area of Afghanistán and Khorassan and their distribution. Since the publication of my " Field-notes " in the Records, some of the leading fossils of several formations have been examined by Dr. F. Noetling, and in consequence the " *Red grits* " had to be separated from the jurassics, with the uppermost portion of which I had previously identified them, and they are now included in the neocomian.

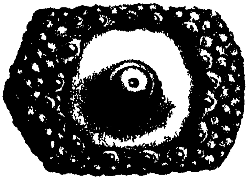
---

[1] Mem. Geol. Surv., Vol. XVIII; Records Geol. Surv., Vol. XVII, pt. 4, p. 177; *ib.* Vol. XX, pt. 1, p. 18.

1

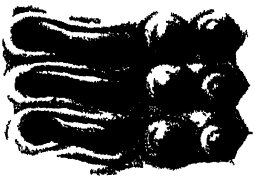


3

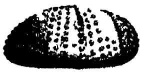


x 2½

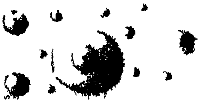
2



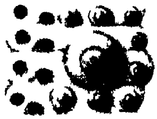
4



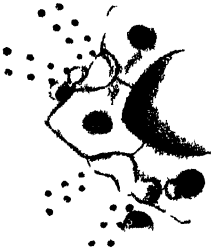
8



6



5



7

A S Foord del et lith.

Mintern Bros imp

Cretaceous Echinoidea from Bág

General geological features.

It will be seen that the older rocks (palæozoic and mesozoic) are met with chiefly along the great Central Asian watershed, the main axis of Afghanistán. Strips of these rocks occur also at a few localities north of the main axis, and some doubtful and unfossiliferous rock groups in the Kabul district may possibly also be of older date than cretaceous. The rest of Afghanistán is covered with a thick skin of cretaceous rocks, the upper beds of which are often found to rest unconformably on the underlying older mesozoic strata. Large areas on the western and northern margin of Afghanistán are covered by tertiary strata.

Structural outlines. Afghanistán.

The main axis itself with the country north of it is part of a regular system of flexures,[1] closely compressed near the main axis, but gradually increasing in width towards the north until they become gently undulating waves and widely spread flats towards the centre of the Turkomanian area.

A similar feature is observable on the Indian side of the great watershed. The spurs which I crossed between Quetta and Kandahar not less than the ranges lying between the Hindu Kúsh and Peshawar together with the Sulimán range are nothing but portions of flexures, and it may be inferred therefore that all the highlands of the Hazarajat and Ghazni down to our frontier show much the same structure as the ranges north of the Afghan watershed.

Central Asia and Persia.

All the formations met with in Afghanistán are also found spread over the greater part of Central Asia. The main axis of Persia which forms geographically a continuation of the Afghan watershed, resembles the latter also in its geological structure. The palæozoic and older mesozoic rocks are only met with in strips near the main axis and are elsewhere hidden by cretaceous and tertiary formations. The latter cover by far the greatest area in Turkomania and Russian Turkistán, Bokhara, &c., and only along the eroded base of synclinals older rocks appear. (Mushketoff's Turkistán.)

Carboniferous and older rocks.

Beds with true carboniferous forms have been found from the Araxes in Armenia to Central Afghanistán They form narrow strips at the base of the older mesozoics, and as such they have been traced in a more or less uninterrupted zone along the Central Asian watershed. In some places in Persia they overlie some strata which have yielded fossils of rather devonian than carboniferous aspect, and it is possible that perhaps the entire palæozoic series will be found to exist. The same rocks extend into Russian Turkistán, where they crop up from beneath the covering of mesozoic (chiefly cretaceous) formations. Limestones and shales which contain apparently the same fauna have long been known to exist in Kashmir[2] and the Himalayas, and it seems therefore probable that all these carboniferous "islands" belong to the same widely spread formation and have been deposited in the same continuous sea. The dark limestone with *Productus* of Robat-i-Pai near Herat is both palæontologically and lithologically identically the same as the *Productus*-limestone of Spiti and the Central Himalayas generally.

[1] Records, Vol. XIX, p. 236.

[2] See Lydekker's Kashmir: Mem. Geol. Surv. India, Vol. XXII.

I have myself traced it from the Binalud range in Khorassan through the Yaktán hills and the Doshakh range to the slopes of the Davendar east of Herat, and met with it again near Saighán north of Bamián. The dark limestones of the Hindu Kúsh [1] and Kabul (Jagdalak) I have provisionally identified with the carboniferous, and it appears likely that the latter is only an outlier of the Attock slate series, in which possibly some of the older palæozoics may be found.

It is remarkable that nothing older than upper mesozoic formations have been discovered in Southern Afghanistán and the Sulimán range.

Plant-bearing series. Permo-trias and jurassic.

Above the carboniferous group and conformable to it an extensive and continuous series of strata occurs not only in Persia and Armenia where they were noticed long ago, but also in Afghanistán. They form a more or less continuous belt of strata, closely connected with the underlying carboniferous group, and distributed along the entire distance from the Araxes in Armenia to the Hindu Kúsh, therefore following more or less the line of the great Central Asian watershed.

Whereas the carboniferous group consists of entirely marine deposits, the overlying strata bear the character of having been precipitated close to a coast-line; marine beds alternate with purely freshwater ones or with littoral formations containing plant-remains and coal-seams.

The thickness of the group varies very largely from a few hundred feet (Herat) to many thousands, as for instance in the Saighán section.

The fossil contents of the series will have to be worked out in detail hereafter; at present so much is certain that it rests on beds with a carboniferous fauna and is conformably overlaid by neocomian strata and therefore represents the permian, trias and jurassic formations.

Of these the last have furnished many fossil remains, both marine and terrestrial (plants). The triassic group is well characterised throughout by both plant and marine remains; the oldest fossil identified being a *Halobia* species, which I found near Chahil north-west of Saighán in Afghan Turkistán. The lowest trias is at that place hidden by upper cretaceous deposits. Further southwards the series crops out again from under its mantle of cretaceous limestone, and I found greenish grey shales (altered by granite intrusions) with anthracitic seams and a conglomerate with greenish matrix which group of strata rests conformably on the carboniferous limestone and even partially alternates with the latter.[2] I believe this formation to be the same as the carbonaceous shales and conglomerates of the Kholi Biaz [3] near Herat, and also to be identical with the hard greenish sandstone and shales which rest conformably on the carboniferous near the Doshakh peak (Herat valley) and near Gulistan and Jaghárk south-west of Mashhad in Khorassan.

It appears probable that the series between the carboniferous limestone of Bamián and the *Halobia* beds of Chahil is in Afghan Turkistán continuous below the unconformable cover of upper cretaceous limestone, and that therefore the upper permian and lower trias is hidden. I expect that these groups will be discovered in the "green shales" and the strata above them which play such an important rôle in the hill ranges of Northern Persia. They may also be found in the deeply eroded river valleys of the upper Balkh-áb and the highlands of the upper Hari Rúd, which I could not visit.

---

[1] Records, Vol. XIX, pt. 4, p. 240, and Vol. XX, pt. 1, p. 22.

[2] Records, Vol. XIX, pt. 4, p. 240.

[3] Records, Vol. XIX, pt. 1, p. 54.

The same formation of littoral deposits is found in many localities in Russian Turkistán, where they also contain coal-seams as in Afghanistán and Persia. The formation bears entirely the character of being deposited along a coast, the outline of which nearly corresponds with the present direction of the hill ranges which begin in Armenia, extend through Northern Persia (the Elburz), through Khorassan, and finally divide Afghanistán into two separate drainage areas. The sea in which this formation was deposited must have been a shallow one, as is shown by the lithological character of the deposits. Numerous rivers seem to have carried not only eroded mineral material but also a large quantity of vegetable matter out to sea, for plant-remains are mingled with marine shells and carbonaceous beds and coal-seams alternate with shell limestone. In some places, probably in sheltered bays, great thicknesses of such deposits were laid down and large coal-seams have been formed, as for instance north of Saighán in Afghan Turkistán (Shisha Alang, Chahil, &c.[1])

Sufficient data are now available to show that this littoral development of the permo-triassic series is uniformly the same over a great part of the Elburz ranges of Northern Persia, in Khorassan, Northern Afghanistán, and over a large portion of Russian Turkistán. This area is flanked on each side by a succession of permo-triassic strata of purely pelagic character. On the Araxes in Armenia[2] Abich has found beds containing marine forms which also occur at the base of the triassic group in the Himalayas. These Armenian strata may be represented in Persia and Afghanistán by the green shales and conglomerates (Saighán, &c.) which may be regarded as forming a passage from the palæozoic *Productus*-beds into the lower trias.

In the Central Himalayas I found immediately resting on the carboniferous *Productus* group a succession of beds, the bottom one of which contains forms also met with in the Araxes passage beds. In the Himalayas the entire series of the permo-trias is of marine origin.

The Central Asian facies of the permo-trias bears a strong resemblance to the Gondwana series of India, not only lithologically but also palæontologically.

The general lithological characteristics of the Gondwana series of India are that of a great thickness of sandstones and shales (with coal-seams) containing plant-remains, which begin at their base with a generally greenish coloured conglomerate, sandstone, and shales, and which ends with a great thickness of coarse-grained sandstone and grits (Mahadevas &c.).

The permo-trias and jurassic series of Central Asia is a succession of marine and littoral formations, which also begin at their base with a greenish conglomerate, sandstone, and shales, and ends with coarse sandstone and grits with volcanic ash beds (late jurassic and neocomian).

---

[1] Records, Vol. XIX, pt. 4, p. 243.

[2] H. von Abich: Geol. Forsch. in den Kaukas. Länd., Pt. 1, 1878.

The middle of the series is well characterised by fossil remains, amongst which are typical triassic and jurassic marine forms, associated with plants which also occur in the middle Gondwanas (*Schizoneura*, &c). Similarly both in the Gondwanas of India and the permo-trias of Central Asia, coal-seams are chiefly developed in the middle of the series.

But unlike the Gondwanas, the Central Asian series is correctly defined as regards its age; it is inclosed between carboniferous *Productus*-beds and neocomian strata. The lowest beds of the series are partially alternating with the carboniferous group, and the upper portion of the plant-series is passing gradually into the marine neocomian horizon. The ages of several of the middle and upper zones of the series are accurately fixed by their marine fossils. We have therefore an extensive series of strata, the lowest beds of which may be regarded as carboniferous and the uppermost as of upper jurassic and neocomian age, and of which only the permian and lower trias is destitute of determinable organic remains. It is interesting to notice that just these lowest beds, which are closely connected with and alternate with the carboniferous group, resemble lithologically the lowest Gondwanas or Talchirs in some important characters and like them contain impressions of *Vertebraria*-like forms.

From the clearly establised upper trias (*Halobia lommeli* horizon) to the neocomian, the succession of fossiliferous strata is continuous.

The upper plant-shales yielded middle and upper jurassic marine fossils; lithologically they resemble the Spiti shales of the Himalayas, and they alternate and pass into the "red grit" group, the upper portion of which is undoubtedly neocomian as is proved by their fossil contents.

Cretaceous group.

The cretaceous series forms wide-spread deposits in Afghanistán and indeed over a large area of Central Asia. A large portion of Afghan Turkistán with the hills (Tirband-i-Turkistán, Koh-i-Bába, &c.) is formed of cretaceous rocks. West and north-west the cretaceous group extends in strips through the Herat province into North-eastern Khorassan. And south of the great Afghan watershed and as far as the Indian frontier I believe cretaceous rocks will be found to form most of the ranges, which run in long lines, south and south-west from the Koh-i-Bába and the Kabul highlands.

I have found cretaceous rocks in great force in the section between the Hindu Kúsh and Peshawar, whilst the south-western extensions of the Central Afghan ranges —the spurs which extend to Kandahar, the Khojak range, and Quetta—are also composed of upper cretaceous rocks. So also is the principal chain of the Sulimán range, of which the Afridi hills near Peshawar form a northern continuation. In Khorassan and Northern Persia the cretaceous formation forms great ranges and plays an important part in the structure of the chains of mountains which skirt the northern frontier of Persia. In Central Asia the upper cretaceous covers a large area, and hides nearly all the older formations, which appear only in isolated patches, where the overlying cretaceous mantle has been denuded. In the sections of the central Himalayas and Kashmir the cretaceous formation is comparatively rare, but it is probable that further to the northwards and north-east great tracts of the Central

Tibetan ground is formed of cretaceous rocks. There is evidence[1] that cretaceous rocks are *in situ* in the neighbourhood of Lhassa.

Several horizons of the cretaceous group are represented in Central Asia. The most complete sections I met with in Khorassan where apparently all horizons from the neocomian (with marine fossils) to the upper cretaceous *Exogyra*-limestone are represented.

Further eastwards, in the Herat province and in Afghan Turkistán, the middle cretaceous seems altogether wanting in most of the sections, and in that case the upper cretaceous *Exogyra*-limestone rests unconformably on the jurassic or older groups of the plant-bearing series.

Tertiary system.

In Afghanistán and Central Asia tertiary formations form wide-spread deposits. Along the southern, south-western, and partly the western boundaries Afghanistán is skirted by tertiary and sub-recent deposits, which form most of the deserts and great plains of the lower Helmund drainage. Tertiary deposits also fill the Herat valley and extend far into the valleys of Eastern Khorassan. Badghis, drained by the Hari Rúd, the Kushk and the Murgháb rivers, the Maimana province, and the greater part of Afghan Turkistán with the Oxus valley, form part of the enormous Aralo-Caspian basin, which is for the most part filled with tertiary and later deposits. Only along the southern edge of the Badghis and Turkistán tertiary area older beds of this system crop up, namely, eocene and miocene marine strata. Small patches of such are seen inclosed in synclinal basins high up in the highlands of Saighán and Bamián, and a belt of older tertiaries also crops up on the Oxus near Kilif and Khamiáb.

The deposits on the north slope of the great Afghan watershed differ in many respects from those which form a fringe to the cretaceous Sulimán range and compose most of the Búgti and Marri hills east of Quetta.

In the Herat valley, Eastern Khorassan and the steppes of Badghis, Maimana and Turkistán the great divisions of the tertiary series are:—

		6. Blown sands and recent alluvium.
Upper	Pliocene	5. Loess deposits and old fans.
Lower		4. Freshwater deposits with plants and land shells.
Upper	Miocene	3. Estuarine deposits.
Lower		2. Marine miocene beds.
		1. Eocene.

Eocene.

The eocene formation has only been proved to occur in one locality, namely, near Nishapur, in Khorassan, where nummulitic limestone occurs. In Badghis and Turkistán the upper cretaceous limestones are overlaid by marly limestones in thinner beds and sandstone which are again overlaid by fossiliferous miocene strata. This intermediate formation, which is of considerable thickness, I believe to represent the eocene horizon.

Miocene.

The miocene formation, both lower and upper, is of wide-spread extent in Central Asia, and to it belong nearly all the salt and gypsum deposits, many of which are worked. I believe the Afghan miocene formations to be essentially the same as the gypsiferous series of Persia described by Loftus, Abich, Grewingk, &c., and which forms such large deposits in Western and North-western Persia, Armenia, and the Caucasus.

---

[1] O. Feistmantel: Records Geol. Surv. India, Vol. X, p. 21.

North of the Afghan watershed, older tertiaries appear along the north slope of the Barkhút range (the Paropamisus of our old "Turkistán" maps), seem to fill the Murgháb (Ferozkohi) synclinal, and may be traced in patches north of the Koh-i-Bába (Mathár, Bamián). North of the anticlinals of the Tirband-i-Turkistán they crop up again in a long fringing line, resting conformably on the upper cretaceous limestone and strike east from Tashkhurghan. Due east of the latter locality, miocene strata (salt-bearing) appear at Khánabád in Badakhshán, where probably the two lines of tertiary synclinals join. The area east of Khánabád with the Hindu Kúsh and Kafiristán is chiefly composed of metamorphic rocks,[1] which may have formed part of a great crystalline massif. On the Oxus and beyond, in Bokhara, older tertiaries again crop up, and it appears that in Central Asia these rocks participate largely in the formation of the hill ranges.

How far the older (marine) strata of the tertiaries of Turkistán resemble the eocene and miocene formations of Sind and Biluchistán will have to be determined hereafter, when the fossil contents of both have been compared.

Tertiaries south of the watershed.

South of the great Afghan watershed older tertiary deposits are found in the neighbourhood of Kohat, whence they strike southward, fringing our frontier and the Sulimán range. Probably the large triangular area between the Sulimán range, the Búgti hills, and the line which connects the Pishin valley with Kohat will be found mainly to be formed by tertiary deposits. Upper tertiary formations cover a large area in Southern Afghanistán and the neighbouring ground. The frontier belt of Afghanistán and Biluchistán with many of the wider valleys inside the hills are made up of later tertiaries.

Changes during and after miocene times.

During the miocene period began the changes in the distribution of land and sea which continued during later tertiary times and are still going on. The miocene sea gradually retreated from the western shores of the Afghanistán (Badakhshán, Kafiristán massif) continent, and large estuaries began to form along the coast-lines in which the latter miocene deposits were laid down. Such is evidenced by the Bamián and Mathár, the Tashkhurghan and many other sections in Central Asia.

The change of conditions must have been very gradual, for there is no break in conformity visible between the drab clays and shales of the estuarine upper miocene and the densely bright coloured, red, and purple clays, sandstones and shales with conglomerate of the upper tertiaries, which is a purely fluviatile and lacustrine formation.

These conditions find their analogue in the Biluchistán sections, where the change from the miocene (Gaj) beds into the upper miocene (lower Manchhars) is equally gradual. The upper Manchhars (upper Siwaliks) of Sind and Biluchistán may be compared with the Turkistán freshwater pliocene. The lithological resemblance of the latter with the upper Manchhars of Sind or upper Siwaliks of the trans-Indus range is remarkable.

---

[1] Dr. Giles: in Ann. Rep., Records, Vol. XX, pt. 1, p. 9.

Changes continued to recent times.

The same changes, *i.e.*, the retreat of the miocene sea from the tertiary continent and finally its separation into several lake-basins (the Aralo-Caspian), continued long after the deposition of the estuarine strata along the margin of the Turkistán highlands.

Aerial formations. Loess.

With the change of outline of these lake-basins and the diminution of rainfall and consequent decrease in volume of the drainage flowing from the Afghan highlands, begin to appear aerial formations, which near the margin of the hills are seen to be intercalated between the fluviatile deposits of the upper tertiaries. In pliocene times already began the accumulations of vast deposits of loess, whose aerial origin is clearly shown in the scarps which every Turkistán river cuts through it in its northward flow.

The accumulation of loess is still going on over a large portion of Central Asia including Northern Afghanistán. The steppes owe their origin to the nature of the recent deposits of loess. Every one of the wider valleys of Eastern Khorassan and the Herat valley are partly filled with loess accumulations. The grass-covered downs (Chúll) of Badghis, Maimana, and Afghan Turkistán are nothing but widespread loess deposits.

In South-western Afghanistán the conditions are similar. There the gradually drying-up inland basin of the Helmund is under the influence of air-currents which deposit vast thicknesses of loess on both banks of the Helmund and in Seistán; they rest on stratified deposits of clay, sands and conglomerate, which are lithologically identical with the Chúll deposits of Turkistán.

For the description of the Biluchistán ranges,[1] the Búgti hills,[2] and the Sulimán range[3] I refer to the descriptions given in the publications of the Geological Survey of India.

Igneous rocks.

I found it impossible to separate the various intrusive igneous rocks on the small scale map which accompanies this paper. I believe the igneous rocks of Afghanistán and North-eastern Khorassan belong, broadly speaking, to four different epochs. They are :—

4. Trachytes and rhyolites of Khorassan	Tertiary.
3. Trap Syenitic granite	Eocene.
2. Trap	Jurassic and neocomian.
1. Trap and melaphyre	Permian.

1. The oldest igneous rock of Afghanistán I believe appears as interbedded trap and melaphyre in the lowest beds of the plant series, which I have correlated with the permian of the Araxes and the Himalayas and the Talchirs of India. They are well seen in the Herat sections and in the north-western extension of the Yaktán range of Khorassan.

2. Enormous outbursts of traps and porphyritic rocks appear as intrusive and partly interbedded masses in the red-grit group. They are particularly well seen

---

[1] W. T. Blanford: Mem. Vol. XX, pt. 2. C. L. Griesbach: Mem. Vol. XVIII.

[2] W. T. Blanford; Mem. Vol. XX, pt. 2.

[3] W. T. Blanford: Mem. Vol. XX, pt. 2. C. L. Griesbach: Records, Vol. XVII, pt. 4, p. 175.

in the Herat province; the Ardewán, Marbich, Band-i-Bába, and Zurmust passes lead over sections through these late jurassic traps. The upper beds of the red-grit group are almost entirely made up of fragments of igneous rocks and great thicknesses of ash-beds swell out the total of this group enormously.

3. Structurally the most important of the igneous rocks of Afghanistán are the syenitic granite and trap outbursts of post-cretaceous times. They form dykes and bosses in Khorassan and the Herat province (Davendar) and form most probably a continuous belt through Central Afghanistán. I met them again in great force in the Hindu Kúsh, which, with its parallel chains north and south, is nearly entirely composed of these rocks.

They are seen to penetrate the upper cretaceous limestone, which is then frequently converted into white marble near the contact.

I believe the outburst to date either from late cretaceous or eocene times.

To it belong the post-cretaceous syenites and traps of Kandahar and the desert south of the Helmund.

4. In Eastern Khorassan appear trachytes and rhyolites (north-west of Nishapúr) which have intruded between strata of nummulitic limestone and therefore can hardly be older than middle tertiary.

Summary. The following facts may again be summarized.

1. The carboniferous group shows great points of resemblance, both lithologically and palæontologically, over the entire distance from the Caucasus to the North-west Himalayas. It is a purely marine formation, and pelagic conditions seem to have prevailed in the Caspian region, Northern Persia, Afghanistán, and the Himalayan area.

2. At the close of the carboniferous period began a shallowing of the sea over the greater part of Central Asia, including Northern Persia and Afghanistán, which more or less continued to neocomian times, when the sea altogether retreated from large tracts of Central Asia, including Afghan Turkistán.

During that time littoral deposits were laid down along a coast line which seems to have agreed more or less with the present direction of the Central Asian watershed.

In the adjoining areas, of Asia Minor and the Himalaya, pelagic conditions continued.

3. In upper cretaceous times a great overlap of the sea began and extended to lower miocene times.

4. After the deposition of the lower miocene the sea began to retreat gradually from the coast-lines, not only in the Central Asian area, but also in Sind and Biluchistán, and estuarine and freshwater deposits were being laid down conformably on the marine miocene beds.

The retreat of the miocene seas was continued in late tertiary times and in fact the same changes are still proceeding at this moment. In place of the estuarine deposits huge accumulations of freshwater and aerial formations took place over the greater part of Central Asia, Persia, and our Sind frontier.

Notes on the Microscopic structure *of some specimens of the* Rájmahál *and* Deccan traps, *by* COLONEL C. A. MCMAHON., F.G.S.

(Received December 23, 1886.)

Igneous rocks of the Rájmahál group: Augite-Andesites.

1—434[1].—Amygdaloid. Motijharna.

This rock has been considerably decomposed by the percolation of water, and has been reduced to a condition that reminds me very much of the traps of Mandi and Darang, in the Himalayas. The matrix of the amygdaloid consists of a network of felspar prisms, starred about in a muddy-looking, and almost opaque, base of greenish-brown colour. In reflected light this is seen to be studded at regular intervals with fine fibres of magnetite which radiate in all directions. The slice is dappled here and there with an amorphous red product; remains of augite are also visible, but this mineral has been altered almost out of recognition.

All the felspar belongs to the triclinic system, and none of it appears in the form of porphyritic crystals

1—441.—Amygdaloid. Dubrajpur.

The matrix of this specimen is composed of triclinic felspar, augite, and magnetite. The felspar occurs both in porphyritic crystals, and in small but regular prisms. If the former were left out of consideration, the smaller felspars and the augite would be in about equal proportions to each other. The augite is in a granular condition; that is to say, it does not present crystallographic outlines.

A zeolite, varying from white to yellowish-red in colour, stops the amygdules, and invades the substance of the rock, forming very numerous *lacunæ,* with strongly marked marginal borders. The inner portions of many of the large felspars have also been replaced by this product of decomposition. With this exception the rock presents a fairly fresh appearance.

Among the felspar crystals, crosses formed by baveno twins are common; and whilst twinning on the albite plan is visible in nearly all the felspars, pericline macles are also to be seen here and there.

Augites occur in both these slices in somewhat large crystals as well as in smaller granules, and a few of them present rather good external shapes. Twinning is to be observed in some of them, but it is not at all common.

The augite and felspar appear, on the whole, to have crystallized simultaneously, but instances are not wanting to show that some individuals of both minerals crystallized in advance of others. Thus these slices present examples of twinned and well-formed augites, and groups of augites, imbedded in rather large felspars; and also of augites formed upon felspar prisms. In other cases the growth of the latter mineral has apparently been stunted by the formation of crystals of pyroxene by their side.

---

[1] The numbers given are those of the Geological Survey of India.

This feature, *viz.*, the simultaneous formation of augite and felspar, and the enclosure of augite by felspar, and of felspar by augite, was noted as a characteristic of the Bombay basalts in my paper on those lavas, see Records XVI, pp. 43, 46, and plates. I may further draw attention to the fact, in passing, that the inclusion of groups of well-formed augites in large felspars, noted above, shows conclusively that we must not jump to the conclusion that all large felspars porphyritically imbedded in a finer grained ground-mass necessarily belong to a different "generation," and had their birth considerably in advance of the smaller crystals of the ground-mass. The porphyritic and zoned felspars were doubtless formed before the small prisms of felspar; but the interval between them need not have been great in point of time, and the birth of both may have been the result of cooling when the lava began to consolidate after it had flowed from the mouth of the volcanic crater. At any rate, it is clear that some small crystals of augite were formed in the magma prior to the crystallization of the large felspars, and we may reasonably infer that the crystallization of the whole mass had begun when the porphyritic felspars were formed. This inference is also supported by a further fact observed in slice No. 436; namely, that there is a gradation from the felspars of largest to those of smallest size, and not an abrupt transition from large porphyritic felspars to small lath-shaped prisms.

In No. 436, magnetite is very abundant. The products of decomposition are, in No. 436, a greenish-brown; and in No. 440, a substance that is of greenish-brown colour in some places, and yellowish-red in others. This cannot be traced directly, or indirectly, to the alteration of augite; on the contrary it fills the rôle of a glassy base, and possibly represents the uncrystallized residuum. The pyroxene is very fresh, but occasionally inner portions of the large felspars are replaced by the secondary product of decomposition, above alluded to, which is not green enough to be called viridite· These probably represent portions of the base caught up in the felspars. Occasionally in No. 436 the greenish-brown matter appears in rounded forms, suggestive at first sight of pseudomorphs after olivine, but this appearance is, I think, delusive; and the hypothesis that might be based on it is refuted by the general behaviour of this greenish-brown matter and by other considerations. This greenish-brown material apparently forms the base in which the constituent minerals of the rock are imbedded. Moreover these slices contain no serpentine, or serpentinous viridite, and no trace of *Maschen Structur* due to the deposition of opacite, or magnetite, round the edges or along the cracks in olivine crystals, which often betray the original presence of that mineral after its substance has been converted into serpentine. The conclusion at which I have arrived, after a careful study of the Rájmahál slices is that there is not a trace of olivine in any of them.

1—436 Rájmahál Hills. 1—440. "Ball trap." Motijharna.

Viewed macroscopically these are very basaltic-looking specimens, and they would no doubt ordinarily be called basalts. Under the microscope they are seen to belong to exactly the same class of rock as No. 441, described above. Indeed, the difference between them is not one of original structure, or composition; but consists entirely in the relative progress of decay. The amygdaloid was more exposed to the infiltration of water than the less porous lavas, and has necessarily suffered more. As a consequence the zeolites so abundant in the amygdaloids are entirely absent from these two specimens.

As in No. 441, the two rocks under description consist of a mixture of triclinic felspar, augite, and magnetite; and as in the Dubrajpur lava, porphyritic crystals of felspar are imbedded in a ground-mass composed of small prisms of that mineral, and granular augites. In No. 440 the crystals of the ground-mass are relatively smaller, as compared with the large felspars, than in No. 436. Zonal structure, characteristic of the andesitic type of rocks,[1] is common in the porphyritic felspars.

Enstatite-hornblende-diorite.

1—446. Betia Hill.

This is a very interesting specimen. It is composed of the following minerals, namely, triclinic felspar, enstatite, hornblende, magnetite, quartz, apatite, and a little mica. In structure it is perfectly granitic and holocrystalline.

The felspar, judging from its optical characters, is labradorite. It is considerably "schillerized" (Judd), and the included matter is arranged in such regular lines, that in some cases, when low powers are used, it imparts the appearance of fine striation to the crystals.

Occasionally the felspar is so crammed with colourless globulites, and microliths, as to impart a graphic appearance to it similar to some of the felspar in the Dalhousie and Sutlej Valley gneissose granites (*query*, is this eucryptite, or an allied mineral —see Dana's 3rd Appendix, p. 113); at other times rounded microliths of hornblende occur.

The enstatite is about as abundant as the hornblende; it is intimately associated with it, and sometimes it is surrounded by a fringe of the latter mineral.

Magnetite is abundant, and is usually imbedded in the hornblende.

There is not much quartz; and it is evidently the residuum left after the crystallization of the other minerals. It contains some liquid cavities with bubbles.

Apatite is abundant, and is present both in the form of slender microliths and also in good-sized prisms. Mica cannot be detected in the thin slice, but a small packet of undoubted mica was observed on a macroscopic examination of the hand specimen with a pocket lens; it is of dark reddish-brown colour, and an examination of a flake in convergent polarized light showed that it is one of the micas that used to be referred to the hexagonal system.

Andesite.

No. 14—19. Sendurgusi Hill. Sp. G. 2·65.

A compact lava of pinkish colour. It is very rough on the fractured surface, the roughness being produced by its fine-grained porosity; indeed so porous is the rock that the hand specimen, on being plunged into water, continued to give forth streams of air-bubbles for a long time. Owing to the air contained in the specimen, some of which was probably unable to escape, the specific gravity given above is, I dare say, a little too high; but the point is not material as andesites range as low as 2·54[2] and this specimen cannot be much, if at all, lower than 2·6.

---

[1] Judd: Quar. Jour. Geol. Soc. xlii, 426.

[2] Teall: Geol. Mag., 1883, p. 107.

No. 14—19 was collected by Mr. V. Ball, F.R.S., and it is believed to be a sample of the rock near the Simra Bungalow, described at p. 66 of his memoir on the Geology of the Rájmahál Hills (Memoirs, G. S., Vol. XIII).

Viewed macroscopically this specimen has all the aspect of a trachyte; but as the predominant felspar is certáinly not orthoclase (sanidine), it must be classed with the andesites.

To prevent any mistake I had a second slice of this hand specimen prepared, but I have been unable to detect in either of the slices a single crystal of sanidine. The felspar, judged by these slices, is all triclinic; and belongs, like that of the augite-andesites, described above, to the labradorite-anorthite group. It is frequently zoned and presents examples of every form of twinning—albite twins being combined with those of carlsbad, pericline, and baveno.

The rock is composed of a mass of felspar crystals of various sizes (some being comparatively large) imbedded in a devitrified glassy base. The base is much more prominent in one slice than in the other.

The Simra andesite must originally have contained a large amount of magnetite. Some of it has been left in an unaltered condition; but the greater part has been converted into a red oxide; and it is to the presence of the latter in large quantities that the reddish-pink colour of the rock is due.

Olivine is totally absent, and augite is very sparse; being limited to the presence of a few stray, rounded, and corroded crystals. These have apparently not been formed *in situ*, as they are externally very much corroded, as if by an acid magma.

I thought it would be interesting to compare the Rájmahál specimens with the samples of Deccan traps in my possession; and accordingly sliced and examined the following, which are good typical examples from five different, and widely separated, localities.

Deccan Trap.

No. 1—A sub-vitrious lava. Antop Hill. Bombay.

A detailed description of the geology of Antop Hill and of this rock, the "black rock of Antop hill, (?) felstone" of the map which accompanies Mr. A. B. Wynne's paper, will be found at p. 36—40, Memoirs, Geological Survey, Vol. V. It is described as a "black splintery rock." "The whole rock of this hill," Mr. Wynne informs us is "of a curious compact and almost flinty kind," which "differs greatly in appearance from any of the trap-rocks commonly found in the neighbourhood;" but it "reappears at Seoree," and forms "the rock called Cross Island, in the harbour, at a distance of several miles." "Some previous observers thought it resembled an altered argillaceous deposit," but Mr. Wynne successfully combated that notion in his memoir.

Under the microscope this is seen to be a true volcanic rock. It is singularly, fine-grained—finer grained than any lava I have ever before seen; but thin slices under the microscope have none of the aspects of a basalt-glass on the one hand, or of a felsite on the other.

The rock is composed of microscopic prisms of triclinic felspar, and microscopic grains of augite, and magnetite. The microliths of felspar are well formed though minute, and they exhibit distinct fluxion structure in their arrangement.

None of the lavas of Bombay described in my paper in Records XVI, 42, come any where near this specimen in fineness of grain.

The rock does not contain any glassy base—the base being composed of extremely minute granular crystals, possessing low double refraction.

There are some porphyritic crystals of triclinic felspar, and augite, and the slice contains round holes stopped with opal, and a red and greenish substance which may possibly be analcime, or an allied mineral. The slice is also stained red here and there, in streaks, with oxide of iron. We thus see that even an extremely fine-grained, compact rock like this, is unable to resist the penetrating power of water.

No. 2.—Amygdaloid of Pukarni quarries near Harda. A favourite building stone.

This is not a very interesting rock under the microscope owing to the amount of alteration it has undergone. The remains of the magnetite, which was apparently very abundant, may still be seen dotted about through the matrix; but the principal part of it has been converted into the red oxide of iron which has made the matrix very opaque, and has given it a red colour.

The felspar prisms imbedded in the ground-mass are more or less decomposed, and replaced by white products of decomposition; the amygdules are stopped with a zeolite, chalcedony, and opal, and the substance of the matrix is invaded by free quartz and zeolitic substances. The original porous character of the rock has evidently greatly facilitated the alteration of its component minerals.

The general appearance presented by the slice in the field of the microscope is that of a net-work of felspar prisms, imbedded in an opaque brick-coloured matrix, but owing to the progress of decomposition the outlines of the felspars are not sharp or regular. No augite is to be seen.

No. 3.—Ball trap. A very common type all over the Deccan.

This consists of a net-work of triclinic felspar prisms, granular augite, and magnetite, in which ground-mass large crystals of plagioclase are porphyritically imbedded.

The rock, under the microscope, has a very fresh appearance; the felspar and augite, in particular, looking remarkably so; nevertheless it appears to have suffered considerably from the agents of decomposition, for calcite is present in considerable abundance, whilst limonite, and hæmatite, have not unfrequently replaced the magnetite.

An orange-coloured substance is rather abundant, and forms a striking object in these slices, regarding which it is difficult to speak very positively. At first sight it looks like a mineral, but it plays the rôle of a glassy base; it is absolutely without external form or cleavage, and nearly all of it is inert between crossed nicols. Occasionally it polarises feebly in its own natural colour. Closely allied to this is a dark-green substance, which in polarised light is perfectly isotropic. Soaking in hot hydrochloric acid sufficiently long to completely remove the hæmatite, and magnetite, makes scarcely any impression on the orange substance, and little on the green, that is to say, it removes the green colour, and converts the orange into a dull red, but leaves a glass behind absolutely inert in polarised light.

On the whole, then, I have come to the conclusion that both the bright-orange and the dull-green substances, represent the original magma, or glassy base of the rock, and that they owe their mineral appearance to iron colouration.

The larger felspar crystals contain glass inclusions with fixed bubbles. The felspar appears to belong to the labradorite-anorthite group.

No. 4.—This specimen was labelled 'average basalt: One Tree Hill[1] quarries. Belgaum.'

It is a perfectly compact trap, of dark-grey colour.

Under the microscope this is seen to be a fine-grained rock, composed of prisms of plagioclase felspar and granular augite, with some magnetite; in which ground-mass comparatively large crystals of triclinic felspar are porphyritically imbedded. Some of the grains of augite are of considerable size, but none of them show any approach to external crystallographic form.

The remains of the original glassy base, in part of green colour, and in part reddish-brown, is visible here and there. What I take to be the glassy base exhibits undulating marginal lines of colour that follow the borders of the bounding minerals. This appearance has been described by Zirkel in his Microscopical Petrography, p. 234, and depicted in Plate XI, fig. 1, of that work. Zirkel described this substance as the globulitic base of an altered basalt, metamorphosed into amygdaloidal nests. In the case of the Belgaum rock, however, the metamorphism can hardly have proceeded beyond the colouration of the glassy base, for boiling in hydrochloric acid makes little or no impression on it. It has no action on polarised light.

The felspar belongs to the labradorite-anorthite group.

No. 5.[2]—From a dyke more than 100 yards wide, in the Sátpura basin of Gondwána rocks; believed to be Deccan trap, which appears to have once covered the Gondwánas of the Sátpura region (Manual, Geology of India, Part I, pp. 213, 214).

This is a large-grained, perfectly holocrystalline dolerite, exhibiting no trace of a glassy base. Indeed in structure this rock approximates to a gabbro. (Judd, Q. J. G. S. xlii, 62.)

The whole of the felspar is triclinic, and the prisms of which it is composed are massed together solidly, rather than in lath-shaped forms. The augite is granular, but massive; and its mutual relation to the felspar is more granitic than in a true lava. Apatite, magnetite, or ilmenite, and some iron pyrites occur in the rock. The felspar is much altered in places, and the augite is changed along cracks into a fibrous substance.

General Remarks.

For the whole of the specimens described in this paper I am indebted to Mr. Medlicott, Director of the Geological Survey of India. The Deccan Trap samples were received some years back; the Rájmahál ones recently.

---

[1] Foote: Mem Geol. Sur., India, XII, p. 182.

[2] Survey number 43-2. The specimen was taken from the bottom of the deep gorge about a mile west of Korángla Hill (2,221 feet, Lon. 78° 42'. Lat. 22°, 34'), on the same dyke, may be 900 feet higher than the gorge. This great dyke, and several others in this field, are many miles in length, and suggest fissure-eruption, rather than volcanic vents. From Korángla a great loop-dyke emerges to the north, and joins again some 5 miles to the west, forming a bow-shaped ring round the Mirakota plateau, of Mahadeva sandstone.—H. B. M.

All the Rájmahál rocks described in the preceding pages, except No. 446, are true lavas. No. 446 (Betia Hill), on the contrary belongs to the plutonic class of igneous rocks; and its perfectly granitic structure shows that it was consolidated at some distance from the surface. Whether it formed part of a dyke; or whether the mass from which this sample was taken constituted the root of one of the Rájmahál craters, it is impossible to say from the examination of this hand specimen. I have not been able to trace any notice of Betia Hill in the Manual of the Geology of India, or in Mr. Ball's memoir on the Rájmahál Hills. I infer from the observations at page 170, Manual, Part I, that Betia Hill was not suspected to be the root of an old volcano; but as the specimen was labelled "*basalt*" by whoever collected it, it might be worth while for some future observer to take another look at Betia Hill. The trap is certainly not a lava. It is a diorite of granitic structure, and very probably indicates the site of one of the old Rájmáhál volcanoes.

A similar remark applies to the Deccan trap specimen from the Sátpura Hills. Though its structure is not so decidedly granitic that the rock can be classed as a plutonic one; nevertheless, it is perfectly holocrystalline and *appoximates in structure* to a gabbro. Clearly the consolidation of the rock, and the crystallization of its component minerals, took place under considerable pressure. The sample was taken from a dyke of great width, shooting up through the Gondwána rocks, which seem nearly surrounded by, and to have been formerly overlain (Manual pp. 213, 214) by Deccan trap; and we have here, I should think, the site of one of the missing volcanic *foci*. Doubtless when the microscopic examination of the Deccan traps in the laboratory goes hand in hand with their close and detailed examination in the field, the general absence of traces of the volcanic vents from which the Deccan and Rájmahál traps were poured forth will no longer be complained of.

No connection between the Deccan and Rájmahál traps has been traced (Manual, xli); and the suggestion of some geologists that the "Rájmahál traps of the upper-Gondwána period, and the Deccan traps are portions of one continuous series of outbursts," is not favoured in the Manual: on the contrary, the conclusion is arrived at, that, "in the absence of any direct evidence, it is premature to suggest that there is any connection between the two formations, or to class them as portions of one great igneous series."

That being the state of the case, it may not be uninteresting to enquire whether the microscope throws any light on the subject. Without intending to imply any intimate connection between the two series in point of *time*, I think the study of the above described samples, though few in number, suggests the probability of their having a deep-seated common origin. The Rájmahál lavas seem to belong to precisely the same type of rock as the Deccan traps. They do not differ, for instance, from each other as the lavas of Aden do from those of Bombay; on the contrary I do not think that any one examining unnamed specimens of the Rájmahál or Deccan traps could possibly say, from any evidence revealed by the microscope, which series he was dealing with.

In all the samples described in this paper, as well as those in my previous one on the "Basalts of Bombay," the entire absence of olivine is a noticeable feature. Olivine is certainly present in considerable abundance in some Deccan traps, and in some Rájmahál traps (Manual, Geology of India, Part I., pp. 170, 302), though it is specially mentioned in connection with the coarsely crystalline varieties; nevertheless, the entire absence of this mineral in every one of the samples from widely different localities, that I have examined,[1] is a circumstance that seems to possess considerable significance. In the face of it I may, I think, fairly infer that olivine is *generally* absent from the Deccan and the Rájmahál traps; and that when present, it is an exceptional rather than a regular, and characteristic constituent.

In view of this fact, the question arises what are these lavas to be called? They have always, heretofore, from their macroscopic aspect been termed dolerites and basalts. In my paper on the Bombay traps, I said that "a good case might be made out for classing the Bombay rocks with augite-andesites rather than with basalts" (Records, xvi.-49), though I preferred, for reasons stated therein, to retain the name that had hitherto been given to them.

Professor Judd, speaking of the rocks of Fiji (Q. J. G. S., xlii, 427), writes "although both of these rocks have the general aspect of basalts, yet, as olivine is absent from them, I follow the great majority of continental petrographers in classing them with the pyroxene-andesites. I believe this course is practically more convenient than that of extending the groups of basalt and dolerite by including in them the larger part of the pyroxene-andesites." No doubt the presence or absence of olivine is a most important fact; but alas! for the working microscopist, it is the first mineral to decay; and although the original presence of olivine may often be detected when it is going, or just gone; it cannot, I think, be detected after decay has advanced beyond a certain stage without drawing on the scientific imagination more liberally than it is safe to do.

However, as it would be useless to set up a nomenclature of my own, it would seem to follow that the rocks described in this paper, excepting only the enstatite-diorite of Betia Hill, must be called augite-andesites. The Sendurgusi Hill rock, with the aspect of a trachyte, will have to be called an andesite as it contains no sanidine.

---

[1] I omit from this generalization two or three slides lent me by Mr. Medlicott some years ago. I did not see the hand specimens from which they were taken, or study the slices in detail.

Some notes on the Dolerite *of the* Chor, *by* COLONEL C. A. MCMAHON, F.G.S.

[Received December 23rd, 1886.]

No. 1.—A compact dark-grey rock, very dense and very hard. Sp. G. 3·07. Batteori, Chor Mountain.

No. 2.—A compact dark-grey rock. Sp. G. 3·05. Barela, Chor Mountain.

No. 3.—A similar rock from between Barela and Sohana, Chor Mountain.

None of the above named villages are entered in the Government of India Survey Map, Sheet No. 47. Batteori is on the south side of the Chor, on the road between Nhára (Nara of map) and Tálichoag, both of which places will be found marked on Mr. Medlicott's map (Vol. iii, Memoirs G. S. I.) near the edge of the gneissose granite ("granitoid rocks" of map).

Barela is on the western flank of the Chor, at the edge of the outcrop of gneissose granite, and is, I presume, the place entered on the above mentioned maps as Banallah.

In my field journal I have noted the Batteori rock as occurring in the gneissose granite above the village, and cutting down the hill side in the direction of Tálichoag. The Barela outcrop occurs as a dyke in mica schists, within a few yards of a garnetiferous hornblende rock. This dyke is on the crest of the ridge just above the village, but another outcrop of it is to be found 500 or 600 feet below, just above the bed of the stream. It appears there between beds of felspathic and mica schists, but the outcrop is cut off abruptly at both ends, and does not extend for any distance as a continuous sheet.

Sohana is entered on both the above mentioned maps, in a line between Barela and Tálichoag. I gather from my journals that the outcrop between Barela and Sohana is in mica schist. This rock is evidently the dense trap alluded to in the Memoirs, Geological Survey, III, 42.

I have examined nine thin slices of the above rocks under the microscope, and the result shows that the trap retains essentially the same character throughout. Following the nomenclature adopted by Professor Judd in his recent papers (Q.J.G.S., xlii, 61, 62) it may be classed as a dolerite verging towards a gabbro.

The examination of thin slices under the microscope shows that the Chor dolerite is a perfectly holocrystalline rock. It is composed of triclinic felspar in the form of lath-shaped crystals (namely, small elongated prisms) imbedded in a ground mass of augite which plays the rôle of a magma, or base. Olivine, magnetite, red mica, and apatite, are also component crystals.

The felspar is all twinned on the albite plan; but pericline macles are not unfrequent and baveno twins also occur. Judging from its optical characters the felspar belongs to the labradorite-anorthite group, and more than one species would seem to be present. In one of the Batteori specimens a few comparatively large felspars occur, otherwise they are all in the form of elongated prisms matted together.

Even in the thinnest slices, the felspars are tinted a pale, reddish-buff colour. This seems to be a special characteristic of the Chor dolerite; it is common to all the specimens described in this paper, and I have not met with any thing resembling this tint in the felspar of other rocks. It is doubtless connected with the presence of a large amount of iron in this dolerite, but the colouring matter is so finely disseminated that the highest magnifying powers applicable are insufficient to determine its source.

"Schillerization" has been set up in all the felspars, and amongst other microscopic inclusions opacite is abundant. These products of alteration, however, are very minute, showing that the process of schillerization had not extended far.

The augite is quite colourless in transmitted light, and is very fresh. It is not unfrequently twinned, but it never shows any trace of external crystallographic form. Club-shaped grains of this mineral are not uncommon.

The most interesting mineral in the rock is olivine, for it is in almost precisely the condition of the black olivines described by Professor Judd, in his paper on the Peridotites of Scotland (Q.J.G.S., xli, 382), the development of opacite, magnetite, or other iron oxide, within the mineral, being due to the process called schillerization. I may note, in passing, that when I showed one or two of these slices to Professor Judd some years ago, he at once confirmed my supposition that the mineral is olivine. In all these slices this mineral presents a uniform character. It is very dark, owing to the development of a fine dust of opacite along certain plains, which dust occasionally arranges itself in very fine lines; at other times magnetite has been developed to such an extent that only small eyes of olivine have here and there been left undecomposed. In some specimens a still further change has set in; namely, the magnetite, or titaniferous iron, has been removed, and a whitish, opaque substance resembling leucoxene has been left behind.

In rather thick slices the olivine is feebly, but distinctly, dichroic; and with the aid of converging polarised light, the double refraction of the mineral is seen to be positive. The olivine is in shapeless grains; and, as is usual with this mineral, though the grains are much cracked, the cracks give no clue to the crystallographic shape of the mineral. These cracks are apparently due to the strain caused by the cooling of the rock at the time of its consolidation, for the schillerization process has been extensively set up along them, the substance developed being a dusty-looking iron oxide, and not serpentine. The latter mineral would doubtless have been formed had the alteration been caused by sub-aerial agencies. Some of the iron in these olivines is certainly magnetite, for it has occasionally segregated in crystals that on being sliced have yielded square and triangular forms.

Apart from the olivine, magnetite is also abundantly developed in the rock. It is frequently surrounded by red mica, which in transmitted light, varies in colour from greenish-yellow to a rich orange-brown. The mica is powerfully dichroic, and belongs to the group that used to be referred to the hexagonal system.

Apatite is abundant in the Batteori specimens.

No. 4.—My next specimen comes from Nhára (Nara) on the south flank of the Chor—the village alluded to above. A little to the south of Nhára, the road from Chaita passes over a ridge running east and west. This ridge is capped with 50 or 60 feet of massive, white, crystalline limestone, weathering grey, which rests on thin bedded mica schists, dipping south, at an angle that varies much within a few yards. The trap is intrusive in the schists and in the limestone.

The microscopic examination of thin slices of this rock shows that it is the same as that previously described. In structure it is perfectly holocrystalline. The augite is more abundant relatively to the felspar than in the other specimens, and both the augite and the felspar are deeper in tint. Apatite, red mica, and magnetite, or ilmenite, are abundant. Olivine is present as usual, but it does not present the dark, dusty appearance of the other specimens. It has been more completely converted, however, into magnetite, or ilmenite, and the white decomposition product of the latter, though characteristic eyes of undecayed olivine, may still be seen in it here and there.

No. 5.—This specimen was collected at Serai, a village on the north-east flank of the Chor, close to the margin of the gneissose-granite. The proper name of the place is, I think, Serań (silent n), the name of one of the local demons of the Chor, and converted, through piety or ignorance, by a Mahommadan scribe into the Serai of the map. The outcrop occurs as a dyke in thin-bedded mica schists, and is well exposed near a waterfall in a valley to the west of the village.

The very peculiar colour of the felspar, as seen in thin slices under the microscope, shows that this dolerite is the same rock as that which occurs on the south of the Chor. The felspar is disposed to be more massive than in the other specimens; but between crossed nicols it breaks up into well-twinned crystals of triclinic felspar; and, as in the other samples from the Chor, characteristic lath-shaped prisms of this mineral are imbedded in the augite.

Apatite, brown mica, and magnetite are, as usual, abundant; and some epidote is present as a secondary product. Indeed, this specimen is a good deal decomposed. The augite has been in part converted into hornblende and in part into micaceous chlorite. Similarly, the felspar has here and there been changed into a saussuritic mineral, and is invaded, more or less, by micaceous chlorite.

This slice contains no olivine; but I have only one slice, and I cannot lay my hands on the hand specimen. Of the outcrop itself, however, I have a distinct recollection; and I have not only the entry in my journal but a sketch of one portion of the dyke, showing its relation to the schists.

No. 6.—My last specimen comes from Roru, a village 24 miles, as the bird flies, from the Chor in a north-easterly direction. It is situated at the confluence of the Pabar and Sikni rivers, on the road to the Shatul and Borenda passes. The outcrop of the dolerite occurs a little south of Roru, about a quarter of a mile from Serai,[1] as a dyke in mica schists.

The felspar of this rock is all of reddish-dun colour, of exactly the same tint as the mineral of the other specimens. It is a very peculiar colour, and I think it is sufficient to identify the Roru rock as an offshoot of the Chor dolerites.

The structure is more granitic than in the other specimens; the felspar is more massed together; but under crossed nicols it all breaks up—even the more massive looking portion—into long prisms (lath-shaped crystals) of triclinic felspar. The latter mineral belongs to the labradorite-anorthite group.

Augite is abundant, and, as compared with the other specimens, it is grouped more massively. It has been, to a considerable extent, converted into secondary hornblende; and this slice affords numerous and instructive instances of the con-

[1] Not the village alluded to *ante*.

version of the one mineral into the other by processes set up after the first consolidation of the rock. Clear, colourless augite, often presenting its characteristic cross cleavage lines to view, frequently constitutes the kernel of grains, the whole of the outside being formed hornblende. At other times nearly the whole has been converted into hornblende, small patches of clear augite, with well-marked cross cleavage lines, having been left, here and there, in the midst of the hornblende.

It is interesting to note that the metamorphism of the augite is not a mere alteration in the colour of that mineral; but that it involves a complete change in its internal molecular structure and optical properties; thus the converted mineral, as may be seen in this slice, has not only acquired colour and strong dichroism; but a sensible modification has resulted in its cleavage and in the angle of extinction; the angle at which the cleavage lines intersect each other, and the angle at which extinction takes place, differing considerably in the amphibole and in the parent pyroxene that forms the kernel of the crystalline mass. In one case in which the augite is twinned, the external margin of secondary hornblende is also twinned, but the twinning plane has been shifted a little on one side, and is not in exact continuation, or in quite a straight line with the twinning plane of the augite.

Apatite is abundant, whilst ilmenite and mica (part of the latter being of red and part of clear green colour) are present as secondary minerals.

The ilmenite exhibits its characteristic rhomboidal lines; and in some cases the deposit of iron along these crystallographic lines has been so small that the section of the mineral in the thin slice appears as a mere skeleton; the external shape, however, and the internal spaces being very sharply defined. As these spaces are filled with other minerals, the effect produced is clearly not due to the cutting and grinding of the slice; the absence of leucoxene, on the other hand, is opposed to the supposition that the internal spaces are due to decay. The conclusion at which I have arrived therefore is that, in this particular case, the ilmenite is a secondary mineral, and was deposited along with the secondary mica. The secondary character of the latter mineral is clearly seen from the way in which it invades the substance of the felspar.

The felspar and the hornblende in this slice have been to a considerable extent schillerized, though it is possible that the process may have taken place prior to the conversion of the augite into hornblende. The presence of the schiller inclusions has, in every case, either interfered with the development, or the alteration set up has obliterated all trace of the characteristic hornblende cleavage. When the hornblende is clear, it is highly coloured and exhibits characteristic cleavage lines; where the schiller inclusions are abundant, there is no trace of cleavage; in the latter case, double refraction is not so strong; the colour is less marked, and under crossed nicols the polarisation is confused and indeterminate.

The most prominent of the schiller material is an oxide of iron, which when in large grains is red and translucent. It is invariably devoid of crystalline form.

I have not observed any trace of olivine in this slice; but as I have had an opportunity of examining one slice only I do not think it is desirable to lay much stress on this point. Even if a more extensive examination of the Roru outcrop failed to reveal the presence of this mineral, all that I should be disposed to infer from the fact is that it is locally absent: that the Roru rock forms a portion of the same eruptive mass as the highly basic rock of the Chor I see no reason to doubt.

General Remarks.

The mode of occurrence of the Chor dolerite shows that it is an intrusive and not a contemporaneous eruptive rock, and the examination of thin slices under the microscope bears out the result of field observations. In structure the rock is completely holocrystalline, with a tendency towards being granitic. That is to say, it is more nearly allied to a gabbro than to a lava.

The peculiar colour of the felspar, and the extent to which the olivine is impregnated with iron, are points which may be useful in leading to the identification of the rock in neighbouring localities.

It is now ten years since I visited Batteori, and I have no recollection of the particular outcrop at that village, but I see no reason to doubt the correctness of the entry in my field journal that the outcrop is *in* what we now call the gneissose granite. The exact wording of the entry is as follows—" At Batteori a very dense heavy trap occurs in the granitoid gneiss. I traced it for some distance above the village. It finally cut down the hill side across the road in the direction of Tálichoag." The outcrops at Barela, Batteori, and Nhára, therefore would appear, roughly speaking, to be in a line with each other. Near Barela it occurs in the mica schists, near the boundary of the gneissose-granite; at Batteori it occurs in the gneissose-granite itself; it then edges away from the latter rock, and appears in mica schists at Nhára, and in the crystalline white limestones resting on them.

Corresponding outcrops also appear on the opposite side of the Chor, at Serai (near the margin of the gneissose-granite) and at Roru, distant 24 miles from the Chor. When the neighbourhood of the Chor comes to be explored it will doubtless be found in other places also.

Going hand in hand with the determination of the eruptive character of the gneissose-granite, discussed in previous papers, was the question of age, and there seemed to be good reasons for referring it to the tertiary period. If this conclusion be sound, the dolerite of the Chor would seem to be of tertiary age also, for it appears to be intrusive in the gneissose-granite at Batteori.

The occurrence of highly basic eruptive rocks of undoubtedly tertiary age in the Central Himalayas has already been noted (Records XIX, 115, and references quoted therein); and I think it probable, therefore, that the dolerite of the Chor may be referred to the period of the final building up of the Himalayas.

At many of the places noted in this paper, and at numerous others in the neighbourhood of the Chor, hornblende schists, and amphibolites, occur, which present a strong resemblance to those of the Satlej valley.

I have examined a good many thin slices of hornblende rocks from the following localities; namely, from Nhára, and Barela on the Chor (two of the localities where the dolerite occurs); from Júbal (Jabal of map) about 18 miles from the Chor in a north-north-east direction (the outcrop occurs near the top of the pass leading over into Kotkai); from between Kadara and Sungri (on the mountains that overhang the Satlej to the east, near Nirth); and form the waterparting between the Satlej and the Júbal valleys.

Under the microscope these Chor hornblende rocks and those which form connecting links between them and the hornblende rocks of the Satlej valley, are seen to possess common features. Hornblende is the most prominent mineral, constituting the great mass of the rock; quartz, in which a little triclinic felspar is interspersed being quite subordinate.

Garnets, generally of microscopic size, are frequently present. At Barela they are of large size, and abound both in the amphibolite and in the mica schists. Any number of them, of very perfect crystalline form, that have fallen out of the decayed schists, may be picked up on the roadside.

Red mica is very constantly present in the amphibolite and in many of the thin slices sphene abounds. When the latter mineral is not to be seen, magnetite is plentiful; but in the slices in which sphene occurs, magnetite is absent, and its place is taken by a little hæmatite.

Epidote may be seen sparsely in some of the slices.

The quartz is very pellucid, and I have only detected the presence of a few liquid cavities with moving bubbles. They were of extremely small size. Microliths of hornblende were abundant in it.

This rock has evidently been subjected to extreme metamorphism, and it is impossible to determine the character of the original rock from the microscopic examination of these amphibolites.

On the identity *of the* Olive Series *in the* east, *with the* Speckled Sandstone *in the* west, *of the* Salt Range, *in the* Punjab, *by* DR. H. WARTH.

In February last, during a short period of leave, I made a trip to the Salt Range chiefly with the view of extending the observations which gave rise last year to such interesting geological discussions, both local and general;[1] and I was so fortunate as to make a fresh find of fossils which, with other observations, must be taken to determine the identity of the Speckled Sandstone (palæozoic) with the Olive series of the eastern sections, hitherto taken to be cretaceous.

The crystalline boulder-bed in the Nilawán forms the base of Wynne's Speckled Sandstone series. It is only 1½ feet thick, but some boulders are about 2 feet in diameter. Amongst the boulders and pebbles of crystalline rock there occurs a minute proportion of pebbles consisting of soft bluish rock and some of which contain fossils, *Conularia*, *Serpulites*, etc. Such pebbles were found in the boulder bed on the left and on the right sides of the Nilawán gorge opposite the Salt mine, also to the right near the mouth of the gorge. Inside of the gorge the strata observed were the purple sandstone, then the boulder-bed, above that greenish sandstone, then very thick beds of the red sandstone (Wynne's 'Speckled') overlaid by lavender clays and more recent beds. Near the mouth of the gorge there was also seen a remnant of the Magnesian Sandstone, 10 feet below the boulder-bed, recognized by the peculiar lenticular markings described by Wynne at pages 88 and 153 in the Salt Range memoir.[2] About 50 feet lower the *Neobolus* shales were also recognized by the minute white shells which Mr. Wynne first discovered in them at other places (*l. c.* pages 87 and 142). The position of the boulder-bed at the base of Wynne's Speckled Sandstone is thus quite undoubted.

---

[1] *Supra*, Vol. XIX, pp. 22, 127, 131.

[2] Mem. Geol. Surv. Ind, Vol. XIV.

The fossiliferous pebbles in the boulder-bed of the Nilawán are the same as those found in the Olive Series of the eastern Salt Range. Their occurrence leaves no doubt that the boulder-bed in the Nilawán belongs to the same period as the boulder-bed of the Olive Series in the eastern Salt Range; in fact, that there is one and the same boulder-bed extending throughout the whole of the range.

It is not reasonable to imagine such a coincidence that two boulder-beds should occur in close proximity consisting of the identical crystalline rocks, in each case showing glacial action, and in one case enclosing fossiliferous pebbles, and in the other being accompanied by a regular band of fossiliferous pebbles and nodules with identical fossils, and yet that the two boulder-beds should belong to different geological periods. They must be identical, and the fact of their identity makes the whole boulder-bed palæozoic, because the Speckled sandstone underlies the Productus-limestone.

I noticed distinctly ice-polished and scratched surfaces amongst the boulders further west near Varcha. It is also quite possible that a further search amongst the thicker portions of the bed near Chidru, and other places west of Varcha, might result in the discovery of the facetted boulders known from Mount Chel and other places in the eastern Salt Range.

The identity of the boulder-bed involves that of the succeeding strata, the Olive sandstone series and the Speckled sandstone; the apparent contrast between these strata being easily reconciled. They are, as Wynne states, rather variable, but generally the following may be recognized in descending order:—

Red and purple clays. (Lavender clays.)
Red sandstones. (Speckled.)
Greenish sandstones. (Olive.)
Darker shales.
Crystalline boulder-bed. (Conglomerate.)

The greenish sandstones predominate and are more in view in the east, over the area of Wynne's Olive series, whilst the red sandstones are more strongly developed towards the west, over the area of Wynne's Speckled sandstones. Although less prominent, the red sandstone is distinctly present in the east. During the coal exploration about Dandot, several drifts were worked through these red beds. The purple clay, with its peculiarly crusted surface (*l. c.* p 90), was also well observed at several places.

The red sandstone at Pid contains petrified wood; brown nodules 3 inches thick with calcite, barite and other crystals inside; red sandy calcareous balls, 1 inch thick, often several of them joined together; also small flat discs 2 inches in diameter weathering out, often perfectly circular (once also as a deceptive imitation of a bivalve). All these structural characteristics of the east I found repeated in the Speckled sandstone of the west at Varcha, and some of them also at Nilawán. Instead of difficulty in reconciling the different characters of these rocks, we have thus on the contrary additional evidence which would independently render the identity of the rocks extremely likely.

The correspondence of the two areas leads of course to some discrepancies with certain passages in Mr. Wynne's memoir, but they are all capable of adjustment.

On page 92, No. 8 (the Salt-pseudomorph series) is said to overlie No. 5 (the Speckled sandstone). On page 178, the Speckled sandstone No. 5 is said to be apparently succeeded by the boulder-bed No. 10, but on page 177 discordances caused by slips are spoken of in this section. On pages 104 and 154 bivalves in the Olive series are mentioned as having a cretaceous aspect.

These casual instances cannot shake the strong evidence in favour of identity. It must therefore be accepted, once for all, that the two series are one and the same, and it may be as well to name the united series for the present the *Crystalline-Boulder Series*. This name is all the more suitable because both at the eastern and the western ends of the range the crystalline boulder-bed is the only representative left of the series.

This new united series comprises the whole crystalline boulder-bed of the Salt Range from end to end, all the strata of Wynne's Speckled sandstone, and all the corresponding eastern strata which have hitherto been classed under Wynne's Olive series. This includes all the red sandstones and the highest red clays of the Olive series, probably also the last coarse white sandstone which overlies the red sandstone at several places. Above these would be separated the hæmatite clay and all the shales, sands, and calcareous beds with the coal, or the *Cardita-beaumonti* beds.

An unconformity must then exist between the Crystalline-boulder series and the *Cardita-beaumonti* beds, although the signs of it may not be very evident. Traces of the unconformity may easily be obscured amongst the plastic and crumbling materials which constitute the beds with the coal. It is obvious what the new sequence of the different series of the Salt Range must now be. The following is their order according to Wynne's table, page 69, four of Wynne's numbers being changed; the adjustment will be at once intelligible from an inspection of his diagramatic section, Plate IX.

15. Post-tertiary.
12, 13, 14. Post-nummulitic tertiaries.
11. Nummulitic limestone.
10. *Cardita-beaumonti* beds with coal.
9. Jurassic.
8. Ceratite beds. (Wynne's No. 7)
7. Productus limestone. (Wynne's No. 6.)
6. Crystalline-boulder series. (Wynne's Nos. 5 and 10)
5. Pseudomorphous salt crystal zone. (Wynne's No. 8.)
4. Magnesian sandstone.
3. *Neobolus* beds.
2. Purple sandstone.
1. Saline series.

Wynne's geological map of the Salt Range shows all these strata in their proper places. It must only be understood that the Crystalline-boulder series is represented by two colours; red with diagonal shading on the left and green on the right. The red comprises the area where the red and speckled sandstones predominate, the green where the Olive sandstones are more prominent. That small portion of green which overlaps the red, really represents *Cardita-beaumonti* beds.

In conclusion we may hope that in due time something may also be found amongst the Talchirs, or near them, to completely establish the truth of Dr. Waagen's more important correlations with regard to the Indian coal measures.

ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

FROM 1ST JANUARY TO 31ST MARCH 1887.

Soondri wood from 15 to 18 feet below surface and 4 feet above zero of tidal gauge, near Diamond Harbour Telegraph Station.
PRESENTED BY MR. S. R. ELSON.

Tooth of *Euelephas indicus* from a skull found at a depth of 24 feet in the delta of the Godavari, at Dowlaishweram.
PRESENTED BY MR. T. VANSTAVERN.

Nine fragments of pebbles with *Conularia*, from the palæozoic boulder bed in the Nilawan, Salt-Range.
PRESENTED BY DR. H. WARTH.

Five specimens of fossil plants from the Iron-stone measures, Barakar.
PRESENTED BY C. RITTER VON SCHWARZ.

Turquoise from Los Cerillos, New Mexico; and Native Antimony from Prince William York Co., New Brunswick.
PRESENTED BY MR. G. F. KUNZ.

Three specimens of jadeite and two of omphacite ?, from Upper Burma.
PRESENTED BY DR. R. ROMANIS.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST JANUARY TO 31ST MARCH 1887.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ALLEN, *Alfred H.*—Commercial Organic Analysis. 2nd edition. Vol. II. 8° London, 1886.

BALL, *John.*—Peaks, Passes and Glaciers. 3rd edition. 8° London, 1859.
H. F. BLANFORD.

BECKER, *George F.*—The texture of massive rocks. 8° Pam. New Haven, 1887.
THE AUTHOR.

BERTHIER, *Pierre.*—Traité des essais par la Voie Sèche, ou des propriétés de la composition et de l' essai des substances métalliques et des combustibles. Tome I—II. 8° Paris, 1848. H. F. BLANFORD.

BREITHAUPT, *August.*—Die Paragenesis der Mineralien. 8° Freiberg, 1849.
H. F. BLANFORD.

BRONN'S Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs. Band II, Porifera, lief. 12-16. 8° Leipzig, 1887.

CORNALIA, *Émile.*—Mammifères Fossiles de Lombardie. 4° Milan, 1858-1871.
J. WOOD-MASON.

COTTA, *Bernhard.*—Gangstudien oder Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Erzgänge. Band II. 8° Freiberg, 1854. H. F. BLANFORD.

DUPONT, *Édouard*—Sur le Famennien de la Plaine des Fagnes. 8° Pam. Bruxelles, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

Encyclopædia Britannica. 9th edition. Vol. XXI. 4° Edinburgh, 1886.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

FEISTMANTEL, *Ottokar.*—Preliminary report and notes on the Flora of the Kurhurbali coal-field, its importance and relations to that of the Talchir shales and Damuda Series. 8° Calcutta, 1887. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

FORREST, *Thomas.*—A voyage from Calcutta to the Mergui Archipelago, lying on the east side of the Bay of Bengal. 4° London, 1792.

GAVARRET, *J.*—Traité d' Électricité. Tome I—II. 8° Paris, 1807-1808. H. F. BLANFORD.

GÜNTHER, *Seigmund.*—Lehrbuch der Geophysik und Physikalischen Geographie. Band I—II. 8° Stuttgart, 1884-1885.

HARTMANN, *Carl.*—Ueber die mechanische Aufbereitung der silberhaltigen Bleierze am Oberharze. 8° Weimar, 1853. H. F. BLANFORD.

KERL, *Bruno.*—Handbuch der metallurgischen Hüttenkunde. Band I—III. 8° Freiberg, 1855. H. F. BLANFORD.

LARTET, *Edouard*, and CHRISTY, *Henry.*—Reliquiæ Aquitanicæ; being contributions to the Archæology and Palæontology of Périgord and the adjoining provinces of Southern France. Edited by Thomas Rupert Jones. 4° London, 1875.

LYDEKKER, *Richard.*—Description of a jaw of Hyotherium from the Pliocene of India. 8° Pam. London, 1887. THE AUTHOR.

LYDEKKER, *Richard.*—The Cetacea of the Suffolk Crag. 8° Pam. London, 1887. THE AUTHOR.

MARCOU, *John Belknap.*—A list of the Mesozoic and Cenozoic types in the collections of the United States National Museum. 8° Pam. Washington, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

MARCOU, *John Belknap.*—Bibliography of publications relating to the collection of fossil invertebrates in the United States National Museum, including complete lists of the writings of Fielding B. Meek, Charles A. White, and Charles D. Walcott. 8° Washington, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

MARCOU, *John Belknap.*—Record of North American Invertebrate Palæontology for 1885. 8° Pam. Washington, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

MOJSISOVICS, *Edmund von*, and NEUMAYR, *Melchior.*—Beiträge zur Paläontologie Osterreich-Ungarns und des Orients. Band V, heft 3. 4° Wien, 1886.

Paléontologie Française. 1re série, Animaux Invertébrés, Éocène Echinides, livr. 6-7; Crinoides, livr. 82; and 2me série, Végétaux, Éphédrées, livr. 37-38. 8° Paris, 1886.

PLATTNER, *Carl Friedrich.*—Vorlesungen über allgemeine Hüttenkunde. Band I—II. 8° Freiberg, 1860 and 1863. H. F. BLANFORD.

RICHTHOFEN, *Ferdinand Freiherr von.*—Atlas von China. Abth. I. Fol. Berlin, 1885. THE AUTHOR.

ROSCOE, *H. E.* and SCHORLEMMER, *C.*—A treatise on Chemistry. Vol. III, pt. 3. 8° London, 1886.

ROSKOSCHNY, *Hermann.*—Afghanistan und seine Nachbarländer. Der Schauplatz des letzten russisch-englischen konflikts in Zentral-Asien. Band I—II. 4° Leipzig. No date.

SCHEERER, *Theodor.*—Der Paramorphismus und seine bedeutung in der chemie, mineralogie, und geologie. 8° Braunschweig, 1854. H. F. BLANFORD.

STREETER, *Edwin W.*—Precious Stones and Gems, their history and distinguishing characteristics. 4th edition. 8° London, 1884.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

The Norwegian North Atlantic Expedition 1876-1878. Zoology. Mollusca II. By Herman Friele. 4° Christiania, 1886.
THE COMMN. NORWEGIAN N. A. EXPEDITION.

THOMSON, *Sir C. Wyville*, and MURRAY, *John.*—Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. *Challenger* during 1873-76. Vols. XV and XVI, Zoology. 4° London, 1886. SECY. OF STATE.

WILLIAMS, *George Huntington.*—The Gabbros and associated hornblende rocks occurring in the neighbourhood of Baltimore, Md. 8° Washington, 1886. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

WOLTERSTORFF, *W.*—Ueber fossile Frösche insbesondere das genus Palaeobatrachus. Theil II. 8° Magdeburg, 1887. THE AUTHOR.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

American Journal of Science. 3rd series, Vol. XXXII, No. 192, and Vol. XXXIII, Nos. 193-194. 8° New Haven, 1886-1887. THE EDITORS.

American Naturalist. Vol. XX, Nos 10-11. 8° Philadelphia, 1886.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Neue Folge, Band XXIX, No. 4, and Band XXX, Nos. 1-3. 8° Leipzig, 1886-1887.

Annales des Mines. 8^{me} série, Tome X, livr. 4. 8° Paris, 1886.
DEPARTMENT OF MINES.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. Botanique, 7^{me} série, Tome IV, Nos. 5-6. 8° Paris, 1886.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. Zoologie et Paléontogie, 7^{me} série, Tome I, Nos. 1-2. 8° Paris, 1886.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History. 5th series, Vol. XIX, Nos. 109-111. 8° London, 1887.

Archiv für Naturgeschichte. Jahrg. LII, Band I, heft 2. 8° Berlin, 1886.

Athenæum. Nos. 3086-3097. 4° London, 1886-1887.

Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Band X, No. 12, and Band XI, No. 1. 8° Leipzig, 1886-1887.

Bibliothèque Universelle. Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles. 3^{me} Période. Tome XVI, Nos. 9-12. 8° Genève, 1886.

Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse. 3^{me} Période. Tome XXXII, Nos. 94-97. 8° Lausanne, 1886-1887.

Botanisches Centralblatt. Band XXVIII, Nos. 12-13, and Band XXIX, Nos. 1-10. 8° Cassel, 1886-1887.

Chemical News. Vol. LIV, Nos. 1412-1414, and Vol. LV, Nos. 1415-1423. 4° London, 1886-1887.

Colliery Guardian. Vol. LII, Nos. 1355-1357, and Vol. LIII, Nos. 1358-1366. Fol. London, 1886-1887.

Das Ausland. Jahrg. LIX, Nos. 50-52, and LX, Nos. 1-9. 4° Stuttgart, 1886-1887.

Geological Magazine. New series, Decade III, Vol. IV, Nos. 1-3. 8° London, 1887.

Indian Engineering. Vol. I, Nos. 1-13. Flsc., Calcutta, 1887. THE EDITOR.

Iron. Vol. XXVIII, Nos. 727-729, and Vol. XXIX, Nos. 730-738. Fol. London, 1886-1887.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Journal de Conchyliologie. 3^{me} série, Tome XXVI, Nos. 3-4. 8° Paris, 1886.

Just's Botanischer Jahresbericht. Jahrg. XI, Abth. II, heft 3. 8° Berlin, 1886.

London, Edinburgh and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science. 5th series, Vol. XXIII, Nos. 140-142. 8° London, 1887.

Mining Journal. Vol. LVI, Nos. 2677-2679, and Vol. LVII, Nos. 2680-2688. Fol. London, 1886-1887.

Naturæ Novitates. Jahrg. VIII, No. 25, and Jahrg. IX, Nos. 1-4. 8° Berlin, 1886-1887.

Nature. Vol. XXXV, Nos. 894-905. 4° London, 1886-1887.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie Geologie und Palaeontologie. Jahrg. 1887, Band I, heft 1. 8° Stuttgart, 1887.

Palaeontographica. Band XXXII, lief. 5-6, and Band XXXIII, lief. 1-3. 4° Stuttgart, 1886.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Band XXXII, No. 12, and Band XXXIII, Nos. 1-2. 4° Gotha, 1886-1887.

Inhaltsverzeichnis von Petermann's Geographischen Mittheilungen, 1875-1884. 4° Gotha, 1886.

Professional Papers on Indian Engineering. 3rd series, Vol. IV, No. 15. Flsc. Roorkee, 1886. THOMASON COLLEGE OF CIVIL ENGINEERING.

Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science. New series, Vol. XXVII, pt. 3. 8° London, 1887.

The Indian Engineer. Vol. II, Nos. 8-13. Flsc. Calcutta, 1887.
NEWMAN AND CO.

The Oil and Colourman's Journal. Vol. VIII, Nos. 77-79. 4° London, 1887.

Zoological Record. Vol. XXII. 8° London. 1886.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, REPORTS, &c.

BENGAL.—Quarterly Bengal Army List. New series, No. 99. 8° Calcutta, 1887.
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

" Report on the administration of Bengal, 1885-86. Flsc. Calcutta, 1887.
BENGAL GOVERNMENT.

BOMBAY.—Brief sketch of the Meteorology of the Bombay Presidency in 1885-86. Flsc. Bombay, 1887. METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, BOMBAY.

" Gazetteer of the Bombay Presidency. Vols. XXIV—XXV. 8° Bombay, 1886.
GOVERNMENT OF BOMBAY.

" Report on the administration of the Bombay Presidency for 1885-86. Flsc. Bombay, 1886. BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

BURMA.—Report on the administration of Lower Burma during 1885-86, and on the administration of Upper Burma during 1886. Flsc. Rangoon, 1887.
CHIEF COMMISSIONER OF BURMA.

CENTRAL PROVINCES.—Report on the administration of the Central Provinces for 1885-86. Flsc. Nagpur, 1887.
CHIEF COMMISSIONER, CENTRAL PROVINCES.

INDIA.—Charts of the Bay of Bengal and adjacent sea north of the equator showing the mean pressure, winds and currents in each month of the year. Fol. Simla, 1886. METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, INDIA.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

INDIA.—Meteorological Observations recorded at six stations in India corrected and reduced. September to November 1886. 4° Calcutta, 1886.
METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, INDIA.

„ Imperial Gazetteer of India. By W. W. Hunter. 2nd edition. Vols. IX-XI. 8° London, 1886. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

„ List of Officers in the Survey Departments corrected to 1st January 1887. 8° Calcutta, 1887. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

„ Scientific Memoirs by Medical Officers of the Army of India. Parts I—II. 4° Calcutta, 1885-1887. SURGEON GENERAL, INDIA.

MADRAS.—Administration report of the Meteorological Reporter to the Government of Madras for 1885-86. 8° Madras, 1886.
METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, MADRAS.

„ Report on the administration of the Madras Presidency during 1885-86. Flsc. Madras, 1886. MADRAS GOVERNMENT.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c, OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

BALTIMORE.—American Chemical Journal. Vols. I—VII, and VIII, Nos. 1-3 and 6. 8° Baltimore, 1879-1886. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ American Journal of Mathematics. Vols. II—VI, VII, Nos. 1-3, and Vol. IX, No. 2. 4° Baltimore, 1879-1885.
JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ American Journal of Philology. Vols. I—VI, and VII, No. 1. 8° Baltimore, 1880-1886. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ Eleventh Annual Report of the Johns Hopkins University. 8° Baltimore, 1886. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ Johns Hopkins University Circulars. Vol. VI, Nos. 54-55. 4° Baltimore, 1886-1887. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science. Vol. II, Nos. 1-2, 4-12; Vol. III; Vol IV, Nos. 1-6, 11-12, and Vol. V, Nos. 1-3. 8° Baltimore, 1884-1887.
JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

BASEL.—Verhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Basel. Theil VIII, heft 1. 8° Basel, 1886. BASEL UNIVERSITY.

BELFAST.—Report and Proceedings of the Belfast Natural History and Philosophical Society for 1885-86. 8° Belfast, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

BERLIN.—Sitzungsberichte der König. Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Nos. I—XXXIX. 8° Berlin, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

BOMBAY.—Index to the Transactions of the Literary Society of Bombay, Vols. I—III, and to the Journals of the Bombay Branch, Royal Asiatic Society, Vols. I—XVII; with a historical sketch of the Society. By Ganpatrao Krishna Tivarekar. 8° Bombay, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

BOSTON.—Memoirs of the Boston Society of Natural History. Vol. III, Nos. 12-13. 4° Boston, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BOSTON.—Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History. Vol. XXIII, pt. 2. 8° Boston, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. New series, Vol. XIII, pt. 2. 8° Boston, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

BRISBANE.—Proceedings and Transactions of the Queensland Branch of the Geographical Society of Australasia. Vol. II, pt. I. 8° Brisbane, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

BRUSSELS.—Bulletin de la Société Royale Belge de Géographie. Année X, Nos. 5-6. 8° Bruxelles, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Bulletin du Musée Royal d' Histoire Naturelle. Tome IV, No. 4. 8° Bruxelles, 1886. THE MUSEUM.

CALCUTTA.—*Annals of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Calcutta.* Vol. I. 4° Calcutta. ROYAL BOTANIC GARDENS.

„ Calcutta University Calendar, 1887. 8° Calcutta, 1886. CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY.

„ Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. New series, Vol. LIII, pt. II, No. 4; and Vol. LV, pt. II, No. 4. 8° Calcutta, 1884 and 1877. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. No. X, 1886, and No. 1, 1887. 8° Calcutta, 1886-1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Records of the Geological Survey of India. Vol. XX, pt. 1. 8° Calcutta, 1887. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Survey of India Department. Notes for December 1886 and January 1887. Flsc. Calcutta, 1887. SURVEY OF INDIA.

CAMBRIDGE.—Proceedings of the Cambridge Philosophical Society. Vol. V, pt. 6. 8° Cambridge, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

CAMBRIDGE, Mass.—Annual report of the Museum of Comparative Zoology for 1885-86. 8° Cambridge, Mass. 1886. THE MUSEUM.

„ Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. New series, Vol. XI, pt. 4, No. 4. 4° Cambridge, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

CINCINNATI.—Journal of the Cincinnati Society of Natural History. Vol. IX, No. 4. 8° Cincinnati, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

COPENHAGEN.—Mémoires de l' Académie Royal de Copenhague. 6^me^ série, Vol. II, No. 11; Vol. III, No. 4; and Vol. IV, No. 2. 4° Copenhagen, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

„ Oversigt over det Kong. Danske Videnskabernes Selskabs. No. 2. 8° Copenhagen, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

DEHRA DUN.—Account of the operations of the Great Trigonometrical Survey of India. Vol. IV A. 4° Dehra Dun, 1886. SURVEYOR GENERAL.

„ Trigonometrical Branch, Survey of India. Spirit-leveled heights. No. 1, Madras Presidency. Seasons, 1869-1885. 8° Dehra Dun, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

DRESDEN.—Sitzungsberichte und abhandlungen der Naturwissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft Isis in Dresden. Jahrg. 1886. Juli bis December. 8° Dresden, 1887. ISIS SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

EDINBURGH.—Scottish Geographical Magazine. Vol. II, No. 12, and Vol. III, Nos. 1-2. 8° Edinburgh, 1886-1887.
SCOTTISH GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY.

FRANKFURT.—Abhandlungen der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft. Band XIV, heft 1-3. 4° Frankfurt-am-Main, 1886.

GLASGOW.—Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow. Vol. VIII, pt. 1. 8° Glasgow, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

GÖTTINGEN.—Nachrichten von der Konigl. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften. 1885. 8° Göttingen, 1885. ROYAL SOCIETY, GÖTTINGEN.

HALLE.—Verhandlungen der kais. Leopoldinisch-Carolinischen Deutschen Akademie der Naturforscher. Band XLVII—XLVIII. 4° Halle, 1885-1886.
THE ACADEMY.

„ Leopoldina. Heft 20-21. 4° Halle, 1884-1885. THE ACADEMY.

HARRISBURG.—Annual report of the Geological Survey of Pennsylvania for 1885. With Maps. 8° Harrisburg, 1886. GEOL. SURVEY, PENNSYLVANIA.

LEIDE.—Annales de l' École Polytechnique de Delft. Tome II, livr. 3-4. 4° Leide, 1886. ÉCOLE POLYTECHNIQUE, DELFT.

LONDON.—Catalogue of the Fossil Mammalia in the British Museum (Natural History). Part IV. By R. Lydekker. 8° London, 1886.
THE MUSEUM.

„ Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. XVI, No. 2. 8° London, 1886.

„ Journal of the Chemical Society. Nos. 282-289. 8° London, 1886.
F. R. MALLET.

„ Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. New series, Vol. XVIII, pt. 4, and Vol. XIX, pt. 1. 8° London, 1886-1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Journal of the Society of Arts. Vol. XXXV, Nos. 1778-1789. 8° London, 1886-1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Mineralogical Magazine and Journal of the Mineralogical Society. Vol. VII, No. 33. 8° London, 1886.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society. New series, Vol. VIII, Nos. 11-12, and IX, No. 1. 8° London, 1886-1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Society. Vol. XLI, Nos. 247-248. 8° London, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society. Vol. XLII, No. 168. With list of Fellows for 1886. 8° London, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid. Tomo XXI, Nos. 3-4. 8° Madrid, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

MANCHESTER.—Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society. Vol. XIX, pts. 2-4. 8° Manchester, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Reports of the Mining Registrars for the quarter ending 30th September 1886 Flsc. Melbourne, 1886. DEPARTMENT OF MINES, VICTORIA.

MOSCOW.—Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes. Tome LXII, No. 2. 8° Moscou 1886. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.—Transactions of the north of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers. Vol. XXXVI, pt. 1. 8° Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1887. THE INSTITUTE.

PARIS.—Bulletin de la Société de Géographie. 7^{me} série, Tome VII, Nos. 2-4. 8° Paris, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Géographie. 1886, Nos. 18-19. 1887, Nos. 1-4. 8° Paris, 1886-1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France. 3^{me} série, Tome XIII, No. 8, and XIV, No. 5. 8° Paris, 1885-1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Comptes Rendus hebdomadaires des Séances de l' Académie des Sciences. Tome 92-100. 4° Paris, 1881-1885. INSTITUTE OF FRANCE.

„ Mémoires de l' Académie des Sciences de l' Institut de France. 2^{me} série, Tome XLII. 4° Paris, 1883. INSTITUTE OF FRANCE.

„ Mémoires présentés par divers savants à l' Académie des Sciences de l' Institut de France. 2^{me} série, Tome XXVII—XXVIII. 4° Paris, 1883-1884. INSTITUTE OF FRANCE.

„ Recueil de mémoires, rapports, et documents relatifs à l'observation du passage de Vénus sur le soleil. Tome III, pts. 1-3. With atlas of plates. 4° Paris, 1882-1885. INSTITUTE OF FRANCE.

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute. 3rd series, Vol. XCII, No. 6, and Vol. XCIII, Nos. 1-2. 8° Philadelphia, 1886-1887. THE INSTITUTE.

„ Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society. Vol. XXIII, No. 123. With list of members. 8° Philadelphia, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

PORTUGAL.—Commission des Travaux Géologiques du Portugal. Recueil d' études paléontologiques sur la faune crétacique du Portugal. Vol. I, Espèces nouvelles ou peu connues, par Paul Choffat. 1^{re} série. 4° Lisbonne, 1886. GEOL. COMMISSION, PORTUGAL.

ROME.—Atti della Reale Accademia dei Lincei. Serie 3, Memorie. Vols. XIV—XVII. 4° Roma, 1883-1884. THE ACADEMY.

„ Atti della Reale Accademia dei Lincei. 4 Serie, Rendiconti. Vol. II, Semestre II, fasc. 11-12; and Vol. III, Semestre I, fasc. 1-2. 4° Roma, 1886-1887. THE ACADEMY.

SAN FRANCISCO.—Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences. Vol. II, No. 5. 8° San Francisco, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

SINGAPORE.—Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. No. 17. 8° Singapore, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Notes and Queries. No. 4. 8° Singapore, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

ST. PETERSBURG.—Beiträge zur Kenntniss des Russischen Reiches. Folge 2, Band IX, and Folge 3, Band I. 8° St. Petersburg, 1886. IMPERIAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES, ST. PETERSBURG.

„ Bulletin de l' Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg. Tome XXX, No. 4, and XXXI, No. 2. 4° St. Pétersbourg, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ST. PETERSBURG.—Mémoires de l' Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg. 7^{me} série. Tome XXXIV, Nos. 4-6. 4° St. Pétersbourg, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

„ Bulletins du Comité Géologique. Vol. V, Nos. 9-11. 8° St. Pétersbourg, 1886-1887.
GEOL. COMMISSION, ST. PETERSBURG.

SYDNEY.—Journal and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New South Wales for 1885. Vol. XIX. 8° Sydney, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

TORONTO.—Proceedings of the Canadian Institute. 3rd series, Vol. IV, No. 1. 8° Toronto, 1886. THE INSTITUTE.

TURIN.—Atti della R. Accademia delle Scienze. Vol. XXII, disp. 1-3. 8° Torino, 1886-1887. THE ACADEMY.

VENICE.—Atti del Reale Istituto Veneto di Scienze Lettere ed Arti. Serie VI, Tomo I, disp. 5, Tomo II, disp. 1-2, and Tomo V, disp. 2. 8° Venezia, 1882-1887. THE INSTITUTE.

VIENNA.—Verhandlungen der K. K. geologischen Reichsanstalt. Nos. 14-18 (1886), and No. 1 (1887). 8° Wien, 1886-1887. THE INSTITUTE.

WASHINGTON.—Annual report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution for 1884. Part 2. 8° Washington, 1885. THE INSTITUTION.

„ Annual report of the Director of the Mint to the Secretary of the Treasury for the fiscal year ending June 30th, 1886. 8° Washington, 1886. DIRECTOR OF THE MINT.

„ Bulletin of the Philosophical Society of Washington. Vol. IX. 8° Washington, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Bulletin of United States Geological Survey. Nos. 27-29. 8° Washington, 1886. U. S. GEOL. SURVEY.

„ *War Department.* —Report upon the 3rd International Geographical Congress and Exhibition at Venice, Italy, 1881, accompanied by data concerning the principal Government land and marine surveys of the World. By George M. Wheeler. 4° Washington, 1885.
U. S. WAR DEPARTMENT.

YOKOHAMA.—Transactions of the Asiatic Society of Japan. Vol. XIV, pt. 2. 8° Yokohama, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

ZÜRICH.—Neujahrsblatt der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft auf das Jahr 1886. No. 88. 4° Zürich, 1885. NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY, ZÜRICH.

„ Vierteljahrschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft. Jahrg. XXX, heft 1-4, and XXXI, heft 1-2. 8° Zürich, 1885.
NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY, ZÜRICH.

April 1st, 1887.

Government of India Central Printing Office.—No. 46 D. G. Survey.—23-4-87.—720.

RECORDS
OF
THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 3.] 1887. **[August.**

The Retirement of MR. MEDLICOTT.

Henry Benedict Medlicott, M.A., F.R.S., F.G.S., late Director of the Geological Survey of India, retired on the 27th of April last, after a continuous service of over thirty years in India. He became Superintendent (the title was altered in 1885 to Director) after the retirement of the late Dr. T. Oldham in 1876; and the Annual Administration Reports of this Department, published in the "Records of the Geological Survey of India," speak clearly as to the manner in which he has conducted a Department which was founded and left in complete working order by his predecessor. In collaboration with Mr. W. T. Blanford (then Senior Deputy Superintendent), he produced the first and second parts of the "Manual of the Geology of India," now unfortunately out of print. It is to be regretted that he did not bring out a second edition, or even a new form of the work altogether; but as he has already truly said in his last Annual Administration Report, "to re-write the whole while carrying on the manifold current duties of the Survey has been more than I could attempt in India with any justice to either."

Besides his part in the Manual, Mr. Medlicott wrote five of the Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India, which are works on special formations or districts: but his peculiar genius for conducting a Department like this, and for treating the many and varied questions which came before him as Director of the Survey, is more specially displayed in the Records of the Survey, to which he contributed 44 papers in all. The complete list of his non-official writings, as far as we can ascertain, is as follows :—

"On the Geology of Portraine, county of Dublin." Jour. Dub. Geol. Soc. V. 265, 1850-53.

"On the Sub-Himalayan rocks between the Ganges and the Jumna." J. A. S. B. XXX, 22.

"Note relating to Sivalik Fauna." J. A. S. B. XXXIV, pt. 2, 63.

"On the action of the Ganges." P. A. S. B., 1868, 232.

"On a celt from the ossiferous 'Pliocene' deposits of the Narbada Valley." P. A. S. B., 1873, 138.

"Record of the Khairpur Meteorite of 23rd Sept. 1873." J. A. S. B., XLIII, pt. 2, 33.
"Exhibition of a Meteorite from Raipur." P. A. S. B., 1876, 115.
"Exhibition of Meteorites recently fallen in India, with remarks upon them." P. A. S. B., 1876, 221.
"Remarks on Himalayan Glaciation" P. A. S. B., 1877, 3.
"Note on Mr. J. F. Campbell's remarks on Himalayan Glaciation." J. A. S. B. XLVI, pt. 2, 11.
"Exhibition of the new Geological Map of India." P. A. S. B., 1878, 124.
"Exhibition of some Geological specimens from Afghanistan." P. A. S. B., 1880, 3.
"Exhibition of a specimen of rock-salt from the Chakmani Territory." P. A. S. B., 1880, 123.
"Note on Chloromelanite" P. A. S. B., 1883, 80.
"Note on the Reh efflorescence of North-Western India and on the waters of some of the rivers and canals."
"Lithological Nomenclature." Geol. Mag. IV, 83, 1867.
"The Alps and the Himalayas: a Geological comparison." Quar. J. Geol. Soc. XXIII, 322, 1867: XXIV, 34, 1868; Phil. Mag. XXXIV, 396, 1867.
"On faults in Strata." Geol. Mag. VI, 341, 1869: VII, 473, 1870.

The bald record of his services, as is the custom, is thus given in the official list of officers in the Survey Department of India:—

Engaged by Dr. Oldham from the Geological Survey of Great Britain; joined appointment in India on 24th March 1854; in August 1854 appointed by Court of Directors as Professor of Geology, Roorkee College; re-attached to Geological Survey for the field season; 1854-55, Narbada Valley; 1855-56, Sub-Himalayas; 1856-57, Bundlekhand; 1857 to 1862, Sub-Himalayas; in October 1862 left Roorkee and re-joined the Geological Survey as Deputy Superintendent for Bengal; 1862-63, South Rewah; 1863-64, Behar; 1864-65, Assam; officiated as Superintendent from 21st August to 13th November 1864; leave on private affairs from 10th May to 9th November 1865; 1865-66, Central India and Rajputana; 1866-67, Chota Nagpur, Chhattisgarh, Sumbalpur; placed in the 1st grade on the introduction of grading in May 1866; 1867-68, Garo Hills; 1868-69, Hazaribagh, Sirgujah, Sohagpur, Chanda, Mohpani; 1869-70, Satpuras; 1870-71, Bundelkhand, Narbada Valley; officiated as Superintendent from 20th July to 5th September 1870; sick leave, 13th June to 2nd December 1871; 1871 to 1873, Satpuras; officiated as Superintendent from 16th July 1873 to 15th December 1874; 1873-74, Garo Hills; 1874-75, Betul coal-field, Nimar, Nepal; 1875-76, Nimar, Jamu Hills; appointed Superintendent on 1st April 1876; 1876-77, Mohpani and Satpura coal-borings; 1877-78, Reh Committee, and Nahan; 1878-79, Office, Calcutta; 1879-80, Office, Calcutta; 1880-81, Nahan, and Office, Calcutta; 1881-82-83-84, Office, Calcutta; special leave from 9th May to 8th November 1884; 1884-85, Office, Calcutta; designation changed to Director of the Geological Survey of India; 1885-86-87, Office, Calcutta; permitted to retire on 27th April 1887.

Previous to his retirement, and in acknowledging the receipt of his last Annual Report, his long and valuable services were thus acknowledged by the Government:—

"As this is the last occasion on which the Annual Report will be submitted by you, the Government of India desires to take the opportunity of placing on record its appreciation of your long and valuable services, and to recognise the zealous manner in which you have discharged the duties of Superintendence and Direction and the devotedness with which you have supported the cause of Geological Science in India. I am to add that the marked advance which has been made in the investigation of the geological conditions of India during your tenure of office is most creditable to yourself, and that it is undoubtedly leading to the development of the mineral resources of the Empire, as well as the material extension of scientific knowledge."

Notice of J. B. Mushketoff's[1] Geology of Russian Turkistan. *Compiled from translation and notes from Professor F. Tovla of Vienna, by* C. L. GRIESBACH, C.I.E., *Geological Survey of India.*[2]

The first volume of this work is arranged in two parts: the first part (pages 1—311) being devoted to a review of the results of former explorations, while the second part, from the 9th Chapter, is descriptive of the geological and orographical features of Turán and of the Aral drainage-system.

9th Chapter: From Orenburg to Samarkand. The crystalline rocks of the high steppe between Orsk and Irgis, and in the neighbourhoods of Tashkent, Khojent, and Samarkand, are discussed.

10th Chapter: Treats of the city of Samarkand; the loëss deposits and the nephrite.

11th and 12th Chapters: The western spurs of the Tian-Shán; the palæozoic island Ŭrda-Bashi, the palæozoic chain of the Kara Tásh, the cretaceous and tertiary deposits on the Sassik and Ak-Tash, the Kaspikúrt range (crystalline rocks and carboniferous limestone), and the valley of the Keless (cretaceous, tertiary, and post-tertiary) are described.

13th Chapter: This is devoted to the valley of the Fergana river (Nárin-Sir-Dariyá). Jurassic-beds with coal-seams (Uch Kúrgán) are described overlaid by oil-bearing cretaceous strata (Rishtán) and gypsum and rock-salt bearing tertiary deposits. Two directions of disturbance and flexuring prevail: one from north-east to south-west (the Alai system), and a second from north-west to south-east (the Fergana system). Post-tertiary formations (conglomerates, loëss, bedded sand and drift sand) overlie the tertiary and cretaceous deposits. Permo-carboniferous (Nebraska horizon) underlie the cretaceous formation in Issfara.

14th Chapter: The western spurs of the Pamir-Alai.

15th and 16th Chapters: The Amú Dariyá valley between Chaharjui and Termez, and between Chaharjui and Petro-Alexandrovosk.

17th and 18th Chapters: The deserts of Kizilkum between the Amú and Sir-Dariyá are described.

19th Chapter: A summary of the observations contained in the preceding chapters.

Summary.

Uniformity of geological structure.

Turan presents the appearance of perfect uniformity of geological deposits in spite of the great variety of rocks which have been proved to exist; and this is mainly owing to the fact that the older formations quite disappear amidst the largely developed cretaceous, tertiary, and recent deposits.

---

[1] NOTE.—"Turkistan, Geological and Orographical descriptions, from observations made during journeys in the years 1874 to 1880." With a Geological Map of Turkistan, St. Petersburg, 1886 (in Russian).

[2] The present notice comes in as a fitting supplement to the several papers on Turkistan which have appeared from time to time in these Records as the preliminary result of Mr. Griesbach's late Journeying with the Afghan Boundary Commission. The paper is also of interest as referring to country which along its southern boundary just touched on the northern edge of Mr. Griesbach's work along the Khilif course of the Oxus.—(See map ante. p. 93 of first volume of the Records.)

Most of the patches of metamorphic and older formations occur in the Kizilkúm in Central Turán, which forms the watershed between the Sír-Dariyá and the Amú Dariyá or Oxus.

Structure of the eastern margin of Turán.

Beyond the metamorphic and crystalline rocks of the Múgodshár desert, the dioritic island of the Chegana river, and the palæozic limestones of the Karatan; Mushketoff again met these rocks along the eastern margin of Turán, forming small and quite isolated promontories in the Úrda-Bashi mountains, which are built up of devonian limestones and granites, while they are flanked by tertiary red conglomerates. In the Karatash range and in Badam carboniferous limestone occurs with the devonians; and the granite of the Úrda-Bashi is represented by orthoclase and felsite-porphyry with tufa. Kasikúrt is stratigraphically the most interesting island; for besides largely developed carboniferous limestone with numerous fossils, there occur igneous rocks. The isolated hill Monzar is formed of carboniferous limestone. In the Mogoltan range near Hodjénd, coarsely crystalline syenite is largely developed; also porphyritic syenite, diabase, and porphyrite. In Ferghána, Mushketoff found the Karatásh or Kashkaratá hills formed of metamorphic schists and dense diabase.

Further southwards, metamorphic rocks are found near Uratyuba and Jissuk. The Karnak range near Samarkand is formed of slate and diorite; and palæozoic limestones appear in Busgala.

Comparison with the Tian-Shán.

When comparing these rocks with those of the Tian-Shán, a great difference between them becomes at once apparent. The former are much more metamorphosed than the latter. For instance, the minor range of Sultanis-Dagh shows a remarkable diversity of slates, often highly metamorphosed and with many mineral veins; whereas in the Tian-Shán such rocks can only be observed at great intervals and at very few localities. In the Sultanis-Dagh occur rocks, which are entirely wanting in the Tian-Shán, as for instance typical talcose and pistacite slate and eklogite. In the former range, the granites, diorites, and porphyrites show unmistakable traces of metamorphism; whereas in the Tian-Shán this is never the case. The granites too are more closely allied to the Ural granites than to that of the Tian-Shán. Veins of coarsely crystalline granite, containing fine crystals of almandine, beryl, and red schorl, are common in the former area, but quite unknown in the Tian-Shán; on the other hand, the Ural, as for instance, near Múrsinka in the Hinen range, has been long celebrated for its precious stones.

Western margin of Turán.

Similar metamorphic and palæozoic rocks are met with along the western borders of Turán. According to the researches of Messrs. Felkner, von Koshkul, G. Sieners, E. Tietze, and others, crystalline rocks, chiefly granite with porphyrite veins, are developed in the Kure and Kuremin-Dagh hills near Krasnovodsk, which may be looked upon as a continuation of the Balkhán range.

Useful minerals in Turán.

A few unimportant localities of useful minerals are found within the crystalline and metamorphic areas. Besides almandine and beryl, traces of gold and copper ores are found in the granites of the Sultanis-Dagh In the syenites of Mogoltán, some argentiferous galena occurs, accompanied by green fluorspar. Traces of copper ores are found in the clay-slate of the Ura-Júke. According to Pander, gold and turquoises are found in the granite and porphyrite of the Bukantán hills.

The sedimentary strata of Turkistán. Plant-series.

Mesozoic strata containing land-plants rest on the palæozoic and metamorphic rocks. According to D. Romanofsky, many of the plants found in the mesozoic series of Turkistán are identical with jurassic, others with rhætic, and some even with triassic species. The entire mesozoic series however is of fresh water origin, marine forms being absolutely wanting. Romanofsky believes that Turán formed part of a continent from early triassic to cretaceous times, which extended a considerable distance eastwards. Neumayr looks upon it as the Turánian island in a jurassic ocean.

Jurassic deposits are only met with at very few localities in Turán; but they are of great practical importance since they contain coal-seams. Coal-basins of importance have so far only been found along the borders of Turán, in the valleys of the rivers Bodam, Seiram, and in Ferghána. In the latter area they are well developed. Others may possibly also be found along the western borders; at present they have only been shown to exist in Mangishlak. The jurassic deposits rest invariably discordant on the palæozoic rocks; whereas the cretaceous strata and tertiaries are usually conformable to them. Only locally is there an unconformity visible between the jurassic and the overlying cretaceous formations.

Cretaceous and tertiaries.

The cretaceous and tertiary deposits are the principal rocks of Turán where they reach an enormous thickness; altogether about 2,000 feet in Ferghána and 5,000 in Hissara. They are always closely connected and are conformable to each other. The stratigraphical features are most complicated in the hill-ranges, especially in Keless and in Ferghána; but the further away from the hills of Eastern Turán, the simpler becomes the structure until, in Central Turán, the strata are perfectly horizontal; an exception forms the Sultanis-Dagh and Bukantan (in Kizilkum), where a north-west strike prevails.

The lithological character of the cretaceous deposits varies considerably. Where they are well developed, they consist of a great thickness of bright-coloured beds of gypsum, clay, marls, and shell-limestone, with micaceous and ferrugenous sandstone. The sandstone, limestone, and marls are remarkable for their regular development, whereas the clay-beds and gypsum deposits often thin out at short distances. The first group of rocks is found all over Turán, the other only in the Tian-Shán, Pamir, and Alai; in Ferghána, for instance, the complete series of rocks is found; whereas only the first group of beds occurs near Kilef on the Oxus.

Away from the eastern hill ranges the lithological character of the rocks becomes modified—the shell limestone passing into oolitic and dense limestones, and the bright coloured (red and green) micaceous sandstones becoming more uniformly light grey and yellowish coloured. The fossils are mostly so badly preserved that a division of the Turánian cretaceous group into horizons is hardly possible. Romanofsky divides the cretaceous group into two horizons, namely, an upper or Ferghána formation, containing numerous species of ostrea (near the Oxus mouth some Ammonites of senonian types also occur), and a lower horizon characterized by some ostrea, rudistes, echinderms and a few brachiopods. In Ferghána, the cretaceous formation yields naphta, especially at points where there is a change in the strike of the beds. According to Konshin, the naphta and ozokerite of the Western Turán belong to a younger geological horizon than the Ferghána deposits.

Tertiaries.

The tertiary deposits are closely connected with the cretaceous group in central Turán; they are unfossiliferous in the spurs of the Tian-Shán, casts alone occurring and then only in a very few beds. Nummulitic limestones occur on the Aral, but are not found elsewhere in Turkistán. They are overlaid by lower and middle oligocene fossiliferous deposits (sandstones, clays, and limestone), followed by miocene limestone and sarmatic clays.

The tertiary series of the Tian-Shán is poor in fossils and can scarcely be divided into separate horizons. Romanofsky believes that eocene, oligocene, and miocene formations are represented, overlaid by a largely developed pliocene formation.

As eocene, he considers strata with *Sphenia rostrata*, La m., *Modiola subcarinata*, Lam., *Modiola jeremejewi*, Rom., and *Avicuta trigonata*, Lam. From the oligocene he cites: *Alligator darwini*, Ludw., *Ostrea raincurti*, Desh., *Ostrea longirostris*, Lam., &c.

The miocene and pliocene chiefly consist of conglomerates and sandstone beds, and are closely connected with the younger Aralo-Caspian formations. A characteristic *Valvata* is found in the largely developed pliocene deposits.

It was observed that the tertiary formations also change in lithological character further away from the hills; the shell-limestones disappearing and being replaced by sandstones. The green gypsum and rocksalt-bearing clays which are so largely developed in the east gradually thin out westwards, and the great salt deposits disappear altogether. The coarse conglomerates pass into fine-grained varieties.

According to Mushketoff, it appears that the tertiaries of the Tian-Shán have been deposited near a coast line; whereas those of the Aral neighbourhood are of purely pelagic nature. He believes that the nummulitic sea had a considerable depth which gradually decreased in the following periods: for instance, the Ust-Urt became dry land during the sarmatic epoch, whereas the lower Sir-Dariyá and Oxus regions remained a marine area till pliocene times.

The pliocene marine area was the forerunner of the present Aralo-Caspian basin, which gradually broke up into several smaller and isolated lake-basins, many of which exist to the present day, although constantly lessening in size and depth.

The entire series of formations, from the cretaceous to the younger tertiaries, forms one connected whole in which the boundaries between the several groups are exceedingly obscure, owing to the gradual changes which took place during the deposition of the series. During the whole period of time, from the cretaceous to the pliocene, Turán was covered by a sea, which spreading over the jurassic continent existed at first as an open ocean. This gradually changed to a mediterranean sea; and after deposition of the sarmatic detritus, it became a completely land-locked basin, which steadily lessened in extent until it is now represented by several isolated lake areas.

The stratigraphical features prove that contemporary with this change in the extent of the ocean area, an uninterrupted process of folding took place in tke surrounding land area; the outlines of the present hill ranges having begun to form before the deposition of the cretaceous formations.

The Aralo-Caspian deposits are of very varying thickness. Generally they are yellow or greyish-blue sandy clays with fine, often false bedding, completely corresponding lithologically with the upper deposits of the Kalmück desert. The brown and dark blue clays and white quartz sandstones of the Caspian deposits are entirely wanting in Turán.

The fauna of the Aralo-Caspian formations agrees with the living fauna of the Aral and Caspian seas. *Cardium edule*, L., *Dreyssena polymorpha*, Van Ben., *Neritina liturata*, Eichw., *Adacana vitrea*, Eichw., *Hydrobia stagnalis*, L., *Anodonta ponderosa*, Pfr., and a sponge, *Metshnikowia tuberculata*, Grimm, were found in Karakum, north-east of the Aral. These are forms, which in the Caspian live close in shore, in depths at most of 8 fathoms: *Cardium edule* being alone found at greater depths. *Hydrobia stagnalis*, *Metshnikowia tuberculata*, and *Anodonta ponderosa* live at still lesser depths. Nearer the Aral was found *Lithoglyphus caspius*, a species which occurs in the Caspian at the present day at depths varying from 7 to 108 fathoms. The Aralo-Caspian deposits in Turán are to be considered therefore as shallow-water formations.

Grimm has shown that the distribution of the living fauna of the Caspian is closely connected with the existence of great deposits of drift-sand. Where the coast-line is influenced by waves of drift-sand, he found animal life almost entirely wanting, a fact which, as Mushketoff believes, explains the sporadic occurrence of fossil remains in the Aralo-Caspian deposits.

The boundaries of these deposits can only be observed here and there. According to Mushketoff (contrary to the opinion of Barbot de Marni), the Ergeni hills west of the Caspian formed the old shores, and near the parallel of Manytsh a narrow channel formed a connection with the Pontus. Ust-Urt and the Mugojár range partly interrupted the connection, forming a long and narrow promontory in the Aralo-Caspian sea, and thus divided it into two separate basins. Sewerzoff thinks that the eastern basin may have reached as far as the Balkash lake; whilst to the southward the parallel of the Sultanis-Dagh may have partly formed the boundary.

The western and larger "Caspian" basin was the deeper. The channel which connected both runs between the two Bálkhan ranges; therefore along the Usboij to eastwards, into the so-called Sarykamish basin which was again connected with the Aral-basin through the strait of Aybugir between the Ust-Urt and Sultanis-Dagh.

Mushketoff expresses himself decidedly against Grimm's opinion that the Usboij was the former course of the Oxus.

Climatic changes brought about, and are still active in bringing about, the narrowing of both sea tracts of the Aralo-Caspian area; the disappearance of the channels of communication between both basins having been the first step in the direction of this shrinkage.

Mushketoff divides the drift-sand into two kinds, which form the littoral and the continental areal deposits.

Dry and cold north and north-east winds are the prevailing air currents during the dry seasons (summer and autumn); they absorb moisture, even such moisture as the soil may receive from rain and snow during the remainder of the year. This accounts for the rapid destruction of the cretaceous and tertiary sandstone, the decomposed material of which is carried away by the air currents of the dry seasons and re-deposited in the deserts of the Oxus and Sir-Dariyá.

Crystalline *and* Metamorphic Rocks *of the* Lower Himalaya, Garhwal, and Kumaun. Section I, *by* C. S. MIDDLEMISS, B.A., *Geological Survey of India* (with map and plate).

INTRODUCTION.

Although much has been done recently, by Colonel McMahon, to bring to light the structures of the gneissose and other crystalline rocks of the N. W. Himalaya, and to frame reasonable hypotheses as to their cause, it must be admitted by every one who has looked into the subject that much yet remains unaccomplished. Microscopical work of high order, and detailed sections carried along one or two lines of country, are of the greatest service to geology; and the value of the papers which Colonel McMahon has from time to time contributed to this journal cannot be over-estimated. But for the rational account of an expanse of crystalline rocks something more is wanted which the above cannot supply; I refer to the actual tracing, step by step, of their relations in the field, or in other words, a patient mapping of the district on an adequate scale. Petrography at the present day is in such a state of transition with regard to many of its most vital principles, that the reading of any one district by the petrographical alphabet made out in another should be supplemented by deliberate endeavour to ascertain how far that alphabet can apply to the district, and by how much it falls short. With this end in view, it seems to me that fairly detailed descriptions of the arrangement, internal structure, lie, and associations of the crytalline rocks of this part of the Himalaya, drawn from exhaustive field observations, will constitute the safest and most impartial evidence attainable in the great questions always pressing for solution among crystalline and metamorphic rocks. I therefore propose to describe here and subsequently a series of localities where these rocks appear to show to the best advantage, the descriptions in all cases being based on a thorough mapping of the area on the one inch scale. There will then be no need for elaborate argument and careful balancing of probabilities; each locality will tell its own tale, so far as structure, lie, and behaviour of the rocks can tell it; each district will depend entirely on its own internal evidence alone, and I shall endeavour as much as possible to banish the risky proceeding of generalizing over large areas. Detailed field exploration is the basis of geology, and sooner or later will extract the secrets from the rocks; and that without recourse to interpretations borrowed from other countries, which may be, but are equally likely *not* to be, applicable, and without appeal to principles and theories supposed to be universally accepted, but which may be after all only partially true.

DUDATOLI MOUNTAIN, BRITISH GARHWAL.

I will begin these descriptive notes by an account of Dudatoli Mountain and its surrounding spurs. I have already mentioned it in a previous number of the "Records," but without giving any details.[1] This mountain, which rises to the height of 10,188 feet, constitutes the source of the Ramganga and the east and west Nyar rivers, all of which are tributaries of the Ganges. It is by far the highest mountain in the neighbourhood. Most of its upper slopes are covered with dense forest of pine, with an undergrowth of Ringall reeds; snow lying for a great part of the year among its sheltered and rocky fastnesses. Without implying more than is directly stated, I may say that it bears a very strong resemblance to Kalogarhi Mountain[1] (Kálandanda) situated further to the south-west and near the plains and also to the Chor Mountain near Simla; both in the way it rises above the surrounding country and in its geological structure.

Geological structure.

Speaking roughly, Dudatoli and its neighbouring hill spurs may be said to be composed of two sets of rocks, namely, mica schist and gneissose granite. These vary among themselves and shade off into different varieties which will be mentioned in due course. Their general surface arrangement will be seen from the accompanying map. The structural features are those of a quaquaversal synclinal elongated in the direction north-west—south-east. The uppermost and lowermost beds are schists of varying character; whilst the gneissose granite appears at numerous horizons insinuated among the schists, seemingly bedded with them, but in lenticular beds which expand or thin out with extreme rapidity. On the east, south, and west sides these lenticular beds are very prominently developed, whilst on the north there is only one thin but continuous band. The Dudatoli ridge itself is very nearly uniformly composed of the gneissose granite, the one or two thin bands of mica-schist which intervene being very unimportant. East of a line between the two Dudatoli peaks, the gneissose rock rapidly breaks up into a fringe of thin beds whose foliation planes dip roughly towards the south-west. They ultimately thin out altogether. West of the two peaks there is one blunted protruding mass in the direction of Gulek, whilst the long thin band alluded to above passes from Dobri trigonometrical station by Tarakakand, Banjkot, and Kotkhandia trigonometrical stations, and the villages Sountee and Hartur. Near the last mentioned place it is interrupted by a fault, but apparently was originally continuous into re-connection with the Dudatoli massif by means of the band which now runs along the Bandin ridge. This tongue of gneissose granite has thus almost completed an ellipse of outcrop, and from the quaquaversal dip can only indicate a continuous sheet beneath the schistose strata of Naori which are the highest beds visible of the series. Apparently below this continuous bed there are several more lenticular masses of the gneissose granite inserted between the schistose strata, but only outcropping on the south side of the synclinal. They rapidly thin out towards the north-west beyond Dujukatoli and gradually coalesce for the most part towards the east-south-east and join the south extension of the Dudatoli massif. South of Kainur there are one or two very thin beds which run for a short distance and thin out both ways. If they have any connection with the main mass of the rock it must be a subterranean one.

---

[1] Records, XX, pt. 1, p. 40.

I have already called attention to the like disposition of the similar rocks at Kalogarhi Mountain and at the Rama Serai,[1] and I here lay especial stress upon the fact, because in a line of section from the Sub-Himalayan boundary to the snows running through Kalogarhi, Dudatoli, and Kedarnath, the only regular apparent synclinals of any importance are connected with the gneissose and schistose series. Nowhere except on the north side of a mass of gneissose granite is there ever a prevailing south dip of the strata. This may be either a coincidence or a necessary relation. I leave the question at present to be afterwards returned to.

Schistose series.

I now come to some of the most marked features in the schistose series, which forms as it were a groundwork for the gneissose granite. Over a large area these rocks consist of the more arenaceous, or quartz-schist type with thinner dividing beds of more argillaceous schists; the schistosity being not very marked. Foliation takes place in the majority of cases along the original bedding, as is well demonstrated, where the arenaceous and slaty types interbed. In some few cases however I found it crossing the bedding along incipient cleavage planes, especially in some quartz-schists; whilst films of mica were often visible along joint planes. In addition, wherever the rocks had been much crushed and cut by nearly parallel divisional planes and by slickensides their surfaces were also coated with a thin micaceous glaze. In some cases among the quartz-schists laminæ more or less micaceous had been cleaved across, and the mica plates re-arranged perpendicular to the laminæ where they occur. To whatever cause this regional metamorphism be due, it is certain that it begins imperceptibly and continues with a minor degree of intensity over a large tract. The section from Shánkar on the Ramganga due north to near Hansuri on the east Nyar plainly demonstrates this. About a mile from any outcrop of gneissose granite as we approach the Dudatoli massif, in no matter what direction, there is a rapid, but gradual change sets in in the metamorphism of the schistose beds. The faint films of micaceous material assume by degrees the aspect of distinct layers of mica plates of considerable thickness. Vein quartz appears ramifying along the foliation planes. Garnets gradually assemble in the schist; first showing as minute pin-heads under a coating of what one may call mica-leaf, and gradually increasing in size and definiteness concomitantly with the mica until they reach an average size of peas, and rarely as large as filberts. On every side of the Dudatoli area can these most striking changes be observed. In the present paper I am only offering evidence collected in the field, and consequently confine my observations to what is visible under a pocket lens or to the eye.

---

[1] Records, XX., pt. 1, p. 30.

Varieties of the schists.

The more intensely crystalline schists may, as a rule, be divided into two kinds from a structural point of view. The more common type is one in which the planes of foliation have a wavy or blistered appearance, and are completely covered with mica of a pale silvery hue. The leaves of mica are, as it were, welded together along the wavy irregularities of the foliation planes, forming an uninterrupted layer of the shining mineral. Under the lens the garnets are of a dull claret colour, and when not mere grains are of a more or less distinctly crystalline form. The break of continuity along the foliæ, caused by a garnet, is always overcome by the mica plates waving round it on both sides. Nevertheless, I also found other plates which ran undisturbed towards the garnet, and then stopped abruptly (see fig. 1). The quartz, which in this type is very subordinate, is of necessity present in lenticular layers between the waving sheets of mica. Secondary quartz, in large lenticular or nodular strings, enwrapped in a thin tissue of mica, is frequently met with. The other type of schist is a much more quartzose rock, and is regularly bedded with the former. The mica in this case does not cover in, in a complete manner, the foliation planes. Instead, it is disseminated in small flakes, and is of silvery hue, and also brown. At the same time, their arrangement is always parallel with the bedding, causing a genuine foliation. Garnets are scarcer than in the former rock.

The first of these two types is only rarely puckered or corrugated. Near Matkori pass south-east of Dudatoli there is a variety in which the mica plates, with a leaden sheen, have the appearance of shrivelled tea-leaves. A rather singular structure arrested my attention in the schistose beds as they are advancing from the widely spread slightly schistose kind to the more intensely metamorphic border round the gneissose granite. The foliation surfaces, which were very regular, straight planes, shewed a set of parallel ridges and furrows running in the direction of the dip. They were very minute, and a good idea of the effect to the eye may be obtained from the aspect of a corrugated iron roof.

I may here emphasize two points—first, the schist found near the gneissose granite is entirely a thorough crystalline schist, a fact needing no microscope to demonstrate; and secondly, along a line of country, where rock is exposed at every step, it is seen that this culminating intense form *graduates* into a wide-spread less intense form, and that in turn *graduates* into ordinary slates and quartzites.

From the universality of the changes as the gneissose granite is approached, it is only reasonable to conclude either that the extra schistosity and the development of garnets were brought about by the introduction of the gneissose granite (in whatever way the latter was produced), or that they and the gneissose granite were the joint result of some more remote and subtle cause. In any case, the two rock slates are so inseparable that they may be classed as contemporary. It follows that whatever can be proved concerning the geological age of the one may be taken as evidence for the age of the other. The importance of this will be noticed in a paper to follow.

I was unable to gather any clue from the manner of occurrence of the garnets.

The bending round of the mica plates does not satisfy me as an argument for the priority of crystallisation of the garnets.[1] I may, however, say that the latter in all their stages, from the minutest speck to the fully crystallised form, were always intact: there was no sign of crushing or drawing out of them with the foliation. Perhaps a microscopic examination may yield more decisive results.

Gneissose granite.

Turning now to the gneissose granite of the Dudatoli neighbourhood, it is necessary to say something of its mineralogical composition. In this I shall be brief, partly because the rock seems to answer perfectly to much of the allied rock already so luminously described by Colonel McMahon, and partly because the object of this paper is rather to draw attention to the larger aspect of the rock in the field than to its microscopical character. At the same time, I may point out that its coarsely crystalline condition makes the examination under the lens not so hazardous and superficial a matter as it might otherwise appear. It must be borne in mind that I am speaking at present of the rock in this locality of Dudatoli only.

The rock as a whole may be said to be eminently felspathic, and distinguished from an ordinary granite or gneiss by the presence of schorl crystals. These latter occur in all manner of conditions, from large to small, from perfect prisms to others which are manifestly severed portions of a single prism, and held together like a string of beads. The schorl is the most completely crystallised of the minerals; the micas, black and white, come next, often constituting the only perfectly crystallised minerals in the rock. Orthoclase, in rectangular prisms sometimes twinned, is not typical in the rock, but usually appears as in an "augen" or kernel gneiss. The quartz as in all granites is always without crystalline form and fills the interstices between the other minerals. In many cases minute granules of quartz and small portions of schorl are contained in the larger porphyritic orthoclase crystals and "eyes." Garnets occur very sparingly, sometimes singly and sometimes in nests. Kyanite, Beryl, and other accessory minerals I am confident are not present in this locality.

This outline is sufficient to shew the general mineralogical resemblance between this rock and others described by numerous writers on other parts of the Himalaya.

In themselves the minerals are not so important as in their mode of arrangement which varies so conspicuously in different parts of the same mass of gneissose granite that it requires very special mention. In describing these I may add that they are paralleled nearly always in the Chor and Kalogarhi Mountains; but at Kedarnath we come upon rocks of an altogether different structure, and none of the remarks to follow will consequently apply to the gneissose rock of the snowy range where I have at present seen it. The latter better agrees with Stoliczka's "Central gneiss"[2] or what Fouqué and Lévy call "gneiss granulitique."[3] I hope to describe it later.

Varieties of the gneissose granite.

The Dudatoli gneissose granite for the purpose of classification easily divides up into three types—(A) FOLIATED, (B) SEMI-FOLIATED, (C) NON-FOLIATED. These three all graduate one into the other. (A) may be sub-divided into (1) *Tabular foliated*, (2) *Lenticular-Tabular foliated.*

---

[1] See Minéralogie Micrographique, Fouqué and Lévy, Manche III., fig. 2.

[2] See Mem. G. S. I., V., pt. I, p. 12.

[3] Minéralogie Micrographique, p. 175.

(A) (1) is a variety not often seen in this part, and then only near the junction with the schists. It is the most decidedly fissile of any of the varieties, It is built up of continuous straight foliæ of felspar and quartz, with intermediate foliæ of mica in continuous films. These each run their own course at least for a great distance without coinciding, the mica being very generally muscovite only. To the weather and to the hammer this rock behaves more like a schist than a granite (see fig. 2).

(A) (2) is much more common, especially in the thinner bands of the rock, which occur near the outskirts of the gneissose granite area. In it the felspar is still undifferentiated into eyes or crystals; but the foliæ of felspar and quartz swell out and thin again (see fig. 3), foreshadowing the perfect eyes of the prevailing forms of the gneissose granite (see B). In using the words "undifferentiated" and "foreshadowing," I by no means imply that the lenticular-tabular is necessarily an embryonic condition of the augen. It seems as likely that the reverse is the case, for in some quartzites of coarse grain, between Rudarprayag and Agastmundi, I have seen the grains, originally rounded, absorbing smaller portions of quartz at each end and so taking on a lenticular appearance, which with the mica films developed coincidently gave the appearance of a lenticular-tabular quartz schist (see fig. 5).

(B) may be sub-divided into (1) *Augen*, (2) *Porphyritic-augen.*

In (B) (1) the different mineral layers are no longer distinct. On the contrary, the mica plates of two layers unite with each other on each side of an "eye," thus cutting up the felspathic layer into a number of isolated eyes (see fig. 4). The long axes of the eyes being parallel give the semi-foliated character to the rock. Connected with this sub-division is a rock, which on the foliation planes shews eyes of felspar blotched and drawn out in the direction of dip. It and the lenticular-tabular quartz schist mentioned above seem to indicate differential movements of the particles of the rock, and are paralleled by structures in other basic rocks, which I hope to describe in another number.

(B) (2) only differs from (B) (1), by containing, in addition, larger, more blunted eyes at intervals, very often turned in directions other than parallel with the foliation and sometimes approximating to a rectangular outline. This sub-division is the most developed of any at Dudatoti, the Chor and Kalogarhi.

(C) in all respects resembles a normal granite, and is usually porphyritic, the porphyritic crystals being always sharply rectangular and often twinned. They are oriented in all directions.

General facts of distribution.

The result of a careful examination of the Dudatoli area is to shew that the subdivision (A) (2) is nearly always found in the thinner bands of the rock, and in the thicker ones near the junction with the schists. The division B is found impartially in all but the thinnest bands. The division C is only found in those parts where the bands of gneissose granite have united together to form a wide continuous mass, and then only in small quantities compared with the division B. These results may be shortly stated by saying that the more the rock loses its bedded appearance the more it approaches a massive and perfectly granitic form; whilst wherever it alternates rapidly by interbedding with the schists, the foliated and semi-foliated types predominate.

Inter-relations between the schists and the gneissose granite.

I must now advert to a consideration of the inter-relations between the schists and the gneissose granite. These are of such great importance in understanding by how much the latter has acted functionally as an intrusive rock, are so amply demonstrated by close work with the hammer, and may hence be said to be the field-geologist's speciality, that I make no apology for treating them fully in this place. The gneissose granite of Dudatoli, in no case that I know of, breaks through the schists, disturbing them: no violent contortions, no puckerings of the foliation planes ever take place as distinct results of the intrusion of the gneissose granite. The difference between this rock and a genuine intrusive granite with large masses of muscovite, which very rarely occurs in the Dudatoli area, and which by the fact that it has no passage forms towards the gneissose granite may be considered to be entirely distinct and doubtless of another geological age, is most marked. A block of mica-schist containing the latter is penetrated irregularly by an amœbiform mass of it which at every thrown-out process or vein has crumpled and tortured the schist into utter compliance with its own irregularities of shape. Compare this with the thin band of gneissose granite near Hansuri, thoroughly exposed in the river section. Its upper and lower surfaces are perfect planes fitting in with similar planes in the mica schist. If the former rock had been sawn in a mason's yard and fitted in with artistic precision, it could not present a more composed aspect, both in its own regular structural planes and in those of the mica schist among which it lies. And yet the two rocks are so unlike that a pencil point may be placed precisely on the junction line. Or consider again what looks on the map a contradiction to the statement of its non-eruptive character, *viz.*, the blunted process near Gulek. At Burari the dip of the foliation of the gneissose granite is S.-W. 30°; and that of the schists in contact is perfectly parallel. Following the junction boundary north-west, there is, near Risti, a more westerly dip in the gneissose granite; and this is also conformed to by the schistose beds. East of Gulek the dips of both have worked round towards the north-west, still retaining their concordancy. Similarly, if the boundary line be further examined, turning towards the north and north-west below Dobri trigonometrical station, it will equally be seen that there is no sudden intrusion, no erupting of the one rock among the other, but on the other hand that each has its foliation planes perfectly parallel with the other, and there is no contortion or puckering of the mica-schist whatever. Without going into detail over the whole map, I may summarily state that everywhere, except where a fault is manifest, the lie of the one rock coincides completely with the lie of the other: such an event as the foliation lines of one crossing at right angles the foliation of the other is unknown.

That the foliation represents true bedding, is placed beyond a doubt by the numerous river sections where from a great height the interbedding of the two rocks can be traced conforming to the trend of the foliation planes. Thus the gneissose granite is *insinuated* among the schists; and if it is intrusive from a foreign source, and not inborn, it must have acted on the principle of the wedge and parted the schists with wonderful precision along very great distances. At Kalogarhi the same remarks apply.

Junction exposures.

The individual beds of the gneissose granite are, as a rule, sharply marked off from the mica-schist, although a large bed nearly always splits up into numerous smaller ones near the schistose margin. These cannot be rendered on the map. An exception to this rule at Eera village is very striking. There the schists merge into the gneissose granite by the gradual acquisition of felspar. This takes place in such minute quantities at first, in the form of small veins, that it is impossible to say where the one rock ends and the other begins. The same conditions are repeated numberless times; so that only diagramatic mapping can be attempted there.

The junction section at Marwara needs a few special remarks. The gneissose granite of (B) (2) type does not fade away into the schist, but it stops abruptly and is followed by a pure mica-schist composed of bronze-coloured mica and quartz. But among the mica-schist next the gneissose granite there are thin beds, 3 or 4 inches across, of fine-grained gneissose granite, very sharply cut off from the mica-schist. There may be a dozen or more of them (see fig. 6). Notwithstanding their thinness, porphyritic crystals of orthoclose are developed, often filling up the whole of the breadth of the band, and even where too large slightly bulging out the walls of mica-schist.

One more junction structure, well marked at Byansi, is that of a mica-schist as a ground-work, in which large porphyritic eyes of orthoclase are developed singly or in strings. The schist is fine-grained and the eyes of orthoclase stand out in bold relief. In other parts of the Himalaya I have seen this doubtful form prevailing almost to the exclusion of any other.

Inclusion in the gneissose granite.

I have only seen one included fragment of rock in the Dudatoli gneissose granite. This was in a large torrent boulder in the stream below Kainur. The boulder was of the porphyritic augen type, and the included fragment of mica-schist of the more arenaceous kind (see fig. 7). Doubtless more exist, but I am inclined to think they are by no means plentiful. A cursory examination of the Chor in 1884 revealed several examples of inclusions of schist and quartzite; whereas more detailed work at Dudatoli has only been rewarded by one find.

Geotectonic features.

Returning to the geotectonic features of the area, the problems expressed in the present synclinal arrangement of the beds are many. The certainty that at some period there must have been a folding of the rocks leading up to the synclinal, provokes the question whether this earth-movement took place before or after the introduction of the gneissose granite. If before, then we have to account for the latter choosing a widespread synclinal oasis as the place at which to escape from its plutonic confinement; if after, we must seek for the influence, which the gneissose granite possessed, in holding in check the waves of flexure, which setting in from all sides seem to have subsided so conspicuously before the gneissose granite, here, at Kalogarhi and at the Rama Serai. One other alternative, that they were contemporaneous, remains. Can the waves of contortion, meeting at this point, have neutralized one another's sensible movements and thereby induced the movements of particles and of molecules, causing cleavage, heat, and metamorphism?

In endeavouring to look these questions in the face we have the following facts to go upon:—

(1) Plutonic and metamorphic action by their deep-seated nature cannot be said to be influencing the Dudatoli area at the present time, nor to have done so in the immediate past.

(2) A wave of contortion of the strata, resulting in a quaquaversal thrust plane round the Kalogarhi centre, in post-nummulitic times, was proved in my last paper (Rec., XX, pt. I); whilst successive waves of longitudinal flexure, at still more recent dates, involving last of all the Siwaliks, have long been acknowledged as affecting the whole of the Himalaya.

From these considerations it seems that the crystalline rocks of Dudatoli must have long ago finished their metamorphism, whilst they have continued to suffer tangential pressure all through tertiary and recent times, if not from a more remote period. I am aware that Colonel McMahon holds to the late tertiary age of the gneissose granite of other parts of the Himalaya; but speaking of the parts of Garhwal and Kumaun with which I am acquainted, I fail to see how a rock of *deep-seated origin*, like that of Kalogarhi at a present elevation of 6,000 feet, can by any possibility be later than tertiary strata *in the same locality*, prominent for nothing so much as their uniform restriction in height to between the 3,000 and 4,000 feet levels. (See map, Rec., XX., pt. I.) And further, from their forming that prominent feature on the plain-ward side of the hills, to which the name Sub-Himalayan has been given, out of which they stray markedly neither in an upward, downward, nor lateral direction, it would be unreasonable to urge that they might have once covered much of the Himalayan region, and that their present state is but an infinitessimal relic of their former wide extension, dropped or forced low by faulting. That reversed faulting has in a manner tended to preserve them when they would otherwise have perished much more by denudation I have no doubt; but looking at the tertiaries in a broad comprehensive light, it is manifest that their position on the plain-ward edge of the hills at a uniform height and extending for hundreds of miles thus, is analogous on a large scale to a raised beach or high level gravel only *modified* by subsequent faulting. This is in substance what Mr. Medlicott has always advocated.[1] Pushing home the argument still further there is a step-like arrangement among the individual members of the tertiaries; for the oldest is usually in the highest position and reaches further into the Himalaya, whilst succeeding younger members stand at lower levels and nearer the plains, the last of which the Siwalik fronts the plains and rises out of them to a comparatively low elevation. Hence it is clear that each lateral thrust of the mountain area since nummulitic times caused, or was accompanied by, a further rising of the margin of the hills; and the tertiary deposits were stranded, one after the other, in positions varying in height according to their age.

To urge that the gneissose granite of Kalogarhi, at 6,000 feet, could have been formed during this tertiary period of steady periodical rise, is akin to claiming a sea-cliff as younger than the sandy shore at its base. There is also good reason to think that if the country had been depressed in tertiary times sufficient to allow of the

---

[1] Mem. G. S. I., III., pt. 2, chap. III.

Middlemiss.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Records. Vol: XX.

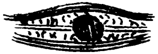


Fig. 1

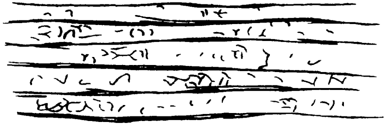


Fig 2

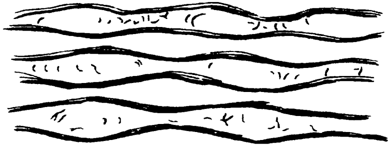


Fig 3

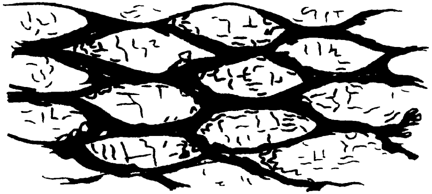


Fig 4

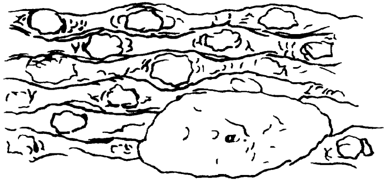


Fig. 5.

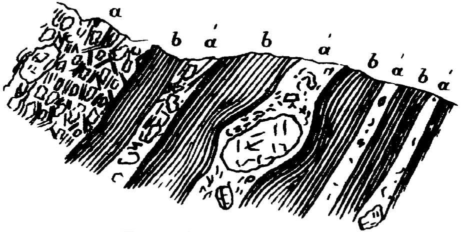


Fig 6

DIAGRAMS.

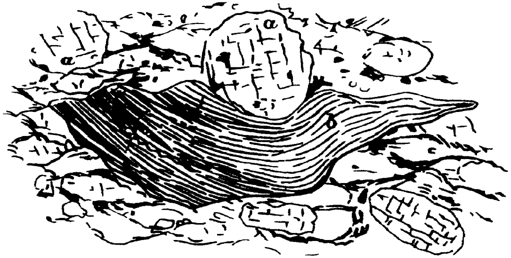


Fig 7

Aminuliah

formation of the gneissose granite where Kalogarhi now is, there would have been some phenomena of metamorphism exhibited by the tertiaries themselves, especially since in the Kotedwar glen they are only distant 5 or 6 miles from the intrusive boss of Kolagarhi.

On the whole, it would seem that Plutonic action first, followed by mechanical strain due to tangential pressure as the Himalaya continued and continue growing, must be considered the order in which the agents of change have acted on the Kalogarhi and Dudatoli areas. That this lateral pressure acting on slates and schists should bend them to its will, is not surprising; but we can also imagine that wherever they were stayed by ribs of massive granite, they would have strength to resist largely the contorting pressure, which would then spend itself producing re-arrangements of the particles and of the crystalline texture of the rocks, thus imprinting on them a foliated or semi-foliated character.

REFERENCES TO PLATE.

Fig. 1. Garnet in schist, shewing mica films folding round it.
„ 2. Gneissose granite, FOLIATED: *tabular.*
„ 3. Ditto ditto *lenticular-tabular.*
„ 4. Ditto SEMI-FOLIATED: "*augen.*"
„ 5. Quartz schist shewing lenticular-tabular foliation a=pebble.
„ 6. Section at Marwara, near Kainur: a=gneissose granite mass. a'=thin bands of gneissose granite b=mica-schist.
„ 7. Inclusion of mica-schist (b) in gneissose granite (porphyritic "augen" near Kainur. a=porphyritic orthoclase crystal.

Preliminary Sketch of the Geology *of* Simla *and* Jutogh,[1] *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With a map.)

The geological structure of the Simla hill station, if regarded in detail, is one of extreme complexity of varying dips and innumerable faults, but on the large scale it is on the contrary simple to a degree, as may be seen on the accompanying map.

The oldest rocks are exposed along eastern and north-eastern limits of the map and all along the road to Mashobra; they consist of fine-grained micaceous grey slates with occasional quartzite bands, originally described by Mr. Medlicott as the infra-Blaini or Simla slates. On the spurs either side of Annandale the prevailing dip is south-west-by-south which further east bends round to west-south-west. Near the upper limit of these slates there are some bands of a very trap-like sandstone or grit which I have only seen on the spur between Annandale and the glen and again near Sanjaoli, though it would probably be found in a corresponding position elsewhere. When weathered it is impossible to tell this rock from a decomposed trap, and even the unweathered rock has a very trap-like appearance, but its detrital origin is shown by the presence of rugged scales of mica arranged parallel with the bedding.

---

[1] The observations on which this account is based were made during a brief stay in Simla while preparing to start into the interior: the main features will be found fairly correct, but the boundaries of the rock groups have in many cases been sketched in without having been followed in detail.

At their upper limit these beds become impregnated with carbonaceous matter, and in consequence the colour becomes darker and the streak changes from pale grey to black. They are succeeded by a remarkable and important set of beds, called the Blini (since changed to Blaini) by Mr. Medlicott, from their occurrence in the valley of the Blaini stream hich flows westwards from Solon.

The group was described by Mr. Medlicott as consisting of a pure hard limestone, generally pink, composed of thin beds aggregating 15 to 20 feet thick, and a conglomerate consisting of a matrix of fine-grained slates through which pebbles of quartz or slate were scattered. As applied to the group in the Simla neighbourhood, this description must be amplified, for, underlying the limestone and "conglomerate," there come carbonaceous slates, which usually weather white on the bedding surfaces, and below these comes another "conglomerate," the whole being probably about 200 feet thick.

As this group is one of great interest and, owing to its marked characteristics, great importance, it will be well to clear the ground by explaining that what has been called a conglomerate in the foregoing passage is not a conglomerate at all in the usual acceptation of the term. The rock consists of a fine-grained matrix through which are scattered blocks of slate and quartzite, as a rule angular or sub-angular, in some cases containing 8 or 10 cubic feet of stone. It is evident that a current sufficiently violent to move these blocks would have swept away the fine silt in which they were imbedded, while, *per contra*, any current sluggish enough to allow of the deposition of this silt would be impotent to move the small pebbles, to say nothing of the larger blocks which the now indurated silt encloses. The only possible explanation is that these fragments were dropped into a comparatively tranquil sea in which the silt was being gradually deposited, but there are only three known agencies by which this could have been affected, *viz.*, volcanoes, floating trees, or floating ice.

The rock in some respects resembles a volcanic breccia, and the resemblance is occasionally far more marked than appears in the Simla rock, but the steadiness with which the rock preserves its character over large areas, the frequent occurrence of well-rounded pebbles, the comparative absence of actually angular fragments, and more especially the absence of associated lavas or volcanic ashes, tell against this hypothesis. Floating timber is known to transport fragments of rock often of considerable size, but it is difficult to imagine how the enormous number of stones found in the Blaini boulder slate could have been thus transported, nor why the boulders should be confined to certain well-defined horizons; it would be strange too if out of the vast number of trees that would be required to transport all the blocks found in the Blaini group, all escaped fossilization, and the absence of carbonaceous matter from the boulder beds is very marked when they are compared with the associated slates.

The only hypothesis that remains is that of floating ice, which presents no difficulties: floating ice is as capable of transporting waterworn pebbles as angular fragments without any limit of size; it melts away and leaves no trace beyond the fragments it may have carried with it, and, though the exact causes are not satisfactorily determined, it is a known fact that icebergs have formerly floated where none are now to be seen, and that regions now covered with perpetual snow and ice were once free from both. There is, consequently, no difficulty in accounting for the restriction of the transported blocks to certain definite horizons. Besides being the only hypothesis which does not land us in a difficulty there is a certain amount of corroborative evidence, for in 1884 Mr. C. S. Middlemiss discovered, in the Blaini group of the Naira (Neweli) valley in Eastern Sirmur, a pebble which was scratched in a manner very similar to that which is due to the action of glaciers, and I have myself seen in the neighbourbood of Simla several fragments which shew the same in a more or less obscure manner: in particular I may mention one block situated on the spur between Chadwick's falls and the glen which measures 4′ × 2′ × 1′ exposed; on one face it is smoothed and scored in a manner that can hardly but be due to glacial action. Taking everything into consideration we may, therefore, decide that when the Blaini group was being deposited, the spot now occupied by Simla was a sea on whose surface icebergs floated, melted, and dropped the stones, which they carried, on their surface or imbedded in their substance.

Returning now to the description of the rocks, the Blaini group, as defined on the accompanying map, consists at the base of a boulder slate; above this come carbonaceous slates which differ from those above and below by the manner in which they turn white on the weathered surfaces. The same feature is occasionally seen in the other carbonaceous beds, but in this particular band it is, so far as I know, universal. Above this again comes the original Blaini group of Mr. Medlicott. At the base it consists of a dark red slate which passes upwards into grey, occasionally blackish and carbonaceous, slate through which boulders are scattered, and above that there comes a thin-bedded pink limestone. It is this group of beds, not more than 60 feet thick in all, that is most easily traced (many of the exposures having already been recorded by Colonel McMahon[1]) and has been followed more completely by me than any other boundary. It enters the map in a side ravine flowing into the main stream below the Chadwick falls and can be traced over the spur into the Chadwick ravine; up the east side of this ravine it cannot be traced continuously, being hidden by surface debris; it may be cut by a small fault here, but this must be of later small throw, for the beds reappear in their proper position on the crest of the spur; they can be traced down into the glen, being hidden near the top and again near the bottom by soil cap, but, for the greater part of the way, can be traced practically continuously and closely follow one of the native footpaths. In the bed of the stream flowing through the glen the limestone is seen and is cut by a small fault which brings it into immediate contact with the red slates. It is again seen on the ascent from the glen and can be traced over the spur separating the glen from Annandale and runs down to where the road round this spur passes the spring which supplies the village of Gowai (of the map) with water. Here the limestone disappears, being apparently cut off by a fault; it cannot be traced across the Annandale valley owing to the rocks being hidden by sub-recent stream deposits, but may be seen in the stream bed and on the road which leads up the spur. East of Annandale it suddenly reappears, being evidently brought up by a fault. As the road rounds the end of the spur to turn back on itself, the red slates appear overlaid by the boulder bed and the limestone, here only represented by a few weathered blocks, the greater portion having apparently been removed by solution. The limestone and conglomerate can be traced with fair continuity over this spur along its western side, where again a native footpath follows it very closely into the ravines below the ridge. I did not follow it here, but it reappears below the ridge and can be traced up, passing below the Lakar Bazaar, on to the road round the north side of Jacko, where it crosses a spur and appears to run down into the valley west of Snowdon, but the ground is so covered that I was not able to trace it. Going along the North Jacko road the Blaini comes in once more, rather suddenly, as if brought up by a small fault, and runs past Snowdon, where there is a very characteristic exposure of the conglomerate just outside the guard-house. The limestone appears to run down under shady dell, but where not built on the ground is so covered with surface debris or spoil that has been tipped in levelling ground for roads or buildings, that it is impossible to follow the beds. However this may be, the Blaini is not again seen till just beyond the ravine where the upper and lower roads round Jacko separate. The beds are here brought up by a fault which shows itself as a line of springs. From here the Blaini can be traced across the upper road and up the spur to below the summer house in the grounds of Holly oak; here it appears to be again cut by a fault and is next seen just above where the road turns round the end of Jacko; there is only a small patch here, the beds cannot be traced in either direction, nor do they shew on either of the roads along the south side of Jacko. The limestone and conglomerate may however be found in the ravine below the Simla Rifle Club's range, west of and about level with the village of Sangati (Sanguti). I did not see it again till just above Sháman (Chaman) village where it can be traced practically continuously past Balahi, beyond which the limestone has been quarried. It runs down the west side of the Chota Chelsea spur and is seen near the Dhobi ghât below Chota Simla: hence it can be traced at intervals along the east slopes of the continuation of the Chota Simla spur till it runs out of the limits of the map.

---

[1] Records, G. S. I., X.

It is noteworthy that the limestone is always well seen on the hill sides facing southwards, while on the northern face, which is covered with forest, the outcrop is always thin and often wanting. It is a known fact that the air contained in the interstices of the soil of a forest contains a larger proportion of carbonic acid gas than that of open ground; the water which percolates this soil would consequently become more impregnated with the gas and would be a more active solvent of the limestone than that which percolated the soil of the southern slopes. To this fact seems attributable the thinness or absence of outcrops of limestone on the northern slopes.

The lower conglomerate I did not trace with the same continuity as the upper one. It is seen in the Chadwick stream and again on the spur separating that from the glen. I next saw it where the road from the glen to Annandale passes over the spur, and it can be traced round the spur east of Annandale. On the Elysium spur it crops out where the path leads up to the Elysium Hotel and again immediately above the house called Sylvan Hall; it is seen below Snowdon and again in the stream east of the forest, but whence it runs round towards the Mayo Institute. It appears on the Mall just above this place and can be seen running at first along, then below, the Mall till it crosses the ridge where the lower road rounds the end of Jacko. Southwards from here I did not trace it, but have no doubt that it continues in the same position relative to the upper conglomerate, and have consequently drawn it as doing so.

Above the Blaini comes a band of slates or schistose slates characterised by being more or less impregnated with carbonaceous matter: these were regarded by Mr. Medlicott as the same as some very similar beds called by him infra-krol, owing to their occurrence beneath the limestone of the Krol Mountain, which rises above Solon. But as it is not certain whether these or some similar beds seen at Jutogh represent the beds of the Krol Mountain, it will be better to describe them as the lower or Jacko carbonaceous slates. The upper limit is very indefinite, being only determinable by the presence or absence of the carbonaceous ingredient, and as this appears to be very capriciously distributed, it is probable that beds of the same age may have been mapped in one place as belonging to this and in another to the next group. Owing to the indefiniteness of the boundary I did not pay much attention o it, and as drawn it is for the most part conjectural; but, apart from some such explanation as is given above, or faults which I have not detected, it is impossible to account for some peculiarities in the boundary, which do not appear to depend on he dip of the beds and contour of the ground.

The essential characteristic of this rock is the presence of an appreciable proporion of carbonaceous matter. Occasionally, more especially where the rock is crushed, his is very conspicuous, gives the rock a sooty appearance, and produces a blackness of the hill sides which can be recognized from a distance as at Chadwick's falls and on the road along the south face of Jacko between the convent and Sanjaoli Bazar. Where the carbonaceous matter is in so large a proportion, the rock often assumes bright colours on its surface due to the efflorescence of various soluble salts produced by the decomposition of some of the mineral constituents of the rock. As a rule however the carbonaceous element does not make itself so conspicuous and s only recognizable by the black colour and more especially the black streak of he slate. It is also noteworthy that where these beds are exposed on a ridge and have been much weathered, the carbonaceous element appears in many cases to have been almost if not entirely removed.

The Jacko carbonaceous slates follow the Blaini very closely, except that they run over the ridge and down the Combermere ravine where they extend to near the Brewery, but are ultimately covered up by the general south-south-west dip of the beds: immediately below the first waterfall is some dark limestone which may belong o these beds.

Above these carbonaceous slates, which are about 300 feet thick, there comes a housand feet or so of quartzites and schists for which I cannot do better than adopt Mr. Medlicott's name of Boileauganj quartzites. It is these beds that are seen for many miles along the cartroad, along the whole of the Mall, except near the bazaar and the road to Jutogh, as well as on all the southern and western spurs. The greater bulk of the beds is quartzite, usually somewhat impure and schistose, but there is no small proportion of what must be called schist, occasionally garnetiferous. On the Boileauganj hill it has frequently a peculiar corrugated structure consisting of small rolls or larger rolls and giving the surfaces along which it breaks off an appearance which bears a distant resemblance to a bundle of sticks; hence the structure is called *bacillary.* These beds present very little of interest, so I shall pass on to the next group.

The upper or Jutogh carbonaceous slates and limestones are the newest rocks within the limits of the Simla station. They occupy three isolated patches—one, the largest, on the Jutogh hill, one on Prospect hill, and one small patch on the spur intermediate between these two. Like the Jacko beds, these are characterised by the presence of carbonaceous matter, but they differ in the prevalence of limestone: in the Jacko beds I have only seen limestone in one place, on the spur east of Annandale, while large quantities of limestone have been quarried, both for burning and as a building stone, from the Prospect and Jutogh hills. At Jutogh there appear to be three distinct bands of limestone, separated by schists and quartzite, but on Prospect hill only the lowest band seems to be left; this is overlaid by thin-bedded quartzite, and the hill is capped by a peculiar garnetiferous hornblende rock. Occasionally the garnets are absent, and it forms an intensely tough almost black rock, but usually a greater or smaller proportion of garnets are to be seen, which in places form fully a quarter of the substance of the rock: they occur for the most part as crystals of all sizes up to half an inch across, but where abundant there are also veins of garnet penetrating the rock. It is difficult to account for this rock; it has not yet been examined in detail, but the most probable explanation would be that it is an altered impure volcanic ash; if so, the absence of any similar or related rocks either on this hill or in a corresponding position at Jutogh is peculiar: the rock may be intrusive, but to the naked eye it has not that appearance.

The most marked feature in the geology of Simla and one that has been remarked on before now is the metamorphism of the higher beds accompanied by the absence of metamorphism in the lower beds. The grey Simla slates, though indurated, shew no signs of what could be called metamorphism, while on Jacko and the Boileauganj hill there are well-developed mica schists, and the limestones of Prospect hill and Jutogh are crystalline, and in the latter case contain well-developed crystals of graphite. [The rocks all down the southern slopes of the Simla hill shew more signs of metamorphism than the Simla slates, but less than the similar rocks of the ridge.] To a certain extent this is due to selective metamorphism, that is to say, the same, or a less, degree of heating has, owing to difference of composition, produced greater change than in the Simla slates, but this hardly seems enough to account for all the facts. In an unpublished paper by Mr. Medlicott on the geology of the Punjab, intended to be published in the Punjab Gazetteer, it is suggested that the heat may have been applied from above by the intrusion of a sheet of granite, since removed by denudation. This hypothesis has a *primâ facie* probability, for such sheets of granite have been observed in other parts of the Himalayas, and there is the remnant of one left on the very top of Hattu, where a very little more denudation would remove all trace of it, as Mr. Medlicott supposed it to have done at Jacko. The hypothesis is however not free from difficulty, for there is no known outcrop of granite in the neighbourhood of Simla, and all round Jacko the rocks do not shew that metamorphism one would expect them to shew had a sheet of granite been pushed over them and retained its heat sufficiently to account for the metamorphism of Jacko. A third hypothesis would be that the metamorphism was due to a core of granite or other igneous rock having been intruded into the rocks but not yet laid bare by denudation. This is not impossible, for the porphyritic granite of the Himalayas appears usually to have eaten its way into the rocks by a process of fusion or solution by which the rock became incorporated with and replaced by the porphyritic granite. This is not the place to give the detailed observations on which the conclusion depends; suffice it to say that there are many facts which render it the only explanation possible in the case of the Chor and other intrusive masses, and granted this conclusion it is easy to see that there might be a great core of granite occupying the centre of the Simla hill without betraying itself either by actual outcrop or any conspicuous disturbance of the beds. Still the hypothesis is an improbable one.

Among these conflicting hypotheses it is impossible to pick out the true one, and probably the safest course will be to fall back on the first as a provisional conclusion. In any case, I do not doubt that selective metamorphism has had great influence, for I have noticed, in other parts of the Himalayas, that the rocks of the same age as those of the Simla hill are especially prone to metamorphism. Still this alone will not explain how the beds on the ridge have come to be distinctly more metamorphosed than those in the valley to the south of Simla, though they must originally have had practically the same composition.

The surface geology of Simla is of considerable difficulty, and I have not had time to make any but the most superficial observations of it. Almost everywhere the hillsides are covered by a soil cap consisting of a mixture of fragments derived from the underlying rock and of soil formed by the further decomposition of these fragments. This soil cap is in a state of progression down the slopes; part of this movement is cataclysmal in its nature, and takes place in the form of what are known as landslips, where a portion of the soil cap is suddenly carried a greater or less distance down the hillside and there rearranged; but besides this there is a slow though sure creep of the soil cap down the hill, which to a certain degree affects even what might be called live rock. This movement of the slightly disintegrated rock can be seen in almost every road-cutting. The rocks are all cut by more or less vertical joint planes, known as master joints, along which the rock splits off, as may be seen in any quarry. In the road-cuttings, however, it is seldom that these master joints shew a smooth face; as a rule, there are a series of smooth surfaces of various size, the upper projecting more or less beyond the lower where the rock has shifted along a bedding, or slightly inclined joint, surface. Where the rock has not been much split up, it is easy to see that these surfaces were originally continuous and have been broken only by the shifting of one part of the rock over the other without their evident relationship to each other having been obscured; but, by a gradual repetition of this process, the joint planes become completely obscured, and the rock gradually passes into an irregular aggregation of fragments constituting the typical soil cap.

It is to this gradual movement of the rock without any great breaking up, as well as to a cause presently to be mentioned, that the dip of the rocks appears to be always into the hill, and even into the minor spurs. It is a well known fact that, on the whole, hills are formed by synclinals and valleys along anticlinals, and the Himalayas are no exception to this rule, but it does not hold good to anything like the extent a casual observer might conclude from the fact that almost every dip he could observe pointed more or less directly into the hill, whatever the actual direction might be. This is in part due to the natural tendency of the broad, flat, rock fragments to arrange themselves at right angles to the direction in which they are slowly moving. In this way a weathered rock may be seen to dip into the hillside, though the true dip of the unweathered rock may be very different to that observed, and consequently it is never safe to trust to a dip observed in weathered rocks.

But even dips observed in solid rock that shews no signs of weathering and shews the true dip of that small portion of the rock, may give a very false idea of the true dip of the beds as a whole. Often along a hillside outcrops of rock are scattered, and all indicate a dip into the hill, though the actual direction will vary with the direction of the slope, while the form of the geological boundaries may shew that the general dip is fairly steady in direction and amount. The explanation of this may be seen in any deep cutting or stream bed: here the beds will be twisted about and contorted on the small scale to such an extent that whatever may be the general dip it will be easy to find some places that will give a dip in any selected direction. Now if this same rock is exposed on a hillside, in all places where the dip is down the slope or neutral (*i.e.*, at right angles to the direction of the slope), the rock will more readily weather into the soil cap than in those places where, owing to the dip being into the hillside, the fragments are able to give each other a more efficient support. In consequence of this we may naturally expect that it will generally be where the dip happens to be into the hill that the rock will be able to resist denudation so as to stand out from the general slope of the soil cap. In other words, the apparent dip into the hillside may be due to the direction of the slope and not the direction of the slope due to the dip. The Simla hill affords a very good instance of this. The general structure of the hill, as shown by the boundaries, is a very shallow synclinal whose axis bears north-east and south-west and is elevated to the north-east. In consequence of this the general dip is south-south-west or west-south-west, but, in spite of the assistance rendered by the numerous road-cuttings, the general impression left is that the rocks will everywhere be found dipping into the hill, whatever that direction may be. A careful consideration of the facts has, however, convinced me that this is only because it is to a very large degree only those dips which happen to be in that direction, which have a chance of being observed, the others being almost all obscured by soil cap.

In the valleys round Simla there are some sub-recent river gravels; they are not extensive in the area included in the map, but there is a large stretch of them extending beyond the limit of the map, in the stream which drains the southern slope of the ridge between Prospect hill and Jutogh. On the eastern side of the stream which forms the eastern boundary of the map, south from Sanjaoli, the same beds are seen not in very great quantity, but shewing their nature very well: they may also be seen in any of the khuds, and the road along which the sewer is laid down to the waterfall shews very good sections of them. They are seen to consist of a *melange* of fragments all more or less angular and varying from some feet across to fine gravel, in fact showing many of the characteristics often considered peculiar to morraines. There is not however any reason to consider them of glacier origin, as they invariably show distinct stratification, a structure which, though not always wanting, is more conspicuous by its absence than by its presence in a true morraine. Stratification is essentially the mark of flowing water, and there can be no doubt that these deposits were formed by streams; the angular nature of the debris being easily explained by the short distance it has travelled, while the mixture of large and small fragments is due to the steepness of the slope of deposition and the varying quantity of water which would flow at different times.

A point to be noticed is that these gravels extend in many cases right down to the bottom of the valleys, showing that these latter had been excavated to their present depth and then filled up by a deposit which is now being removed.

In the valley which leads southwards from Sanjaoli there is sufficient of the deposits left to form some idea of the original form of the surface which is now being destroyed. In the main valley there was a long sloping tract, the slope of this being somewhat steeper than that of the present stream bed. This "bottom" sent tongues up the small side valleys, the surface of these tongues having a slope steeper than that of the bottom and increasing up stream till at the summit it becomes 30°, as steep a slope as ordinary debris will lie at. This gradual steepening of the slope so as to form a concave surface is very conspicuous in the side ravines flowing from the east into the stream which flows south from Sanjaoli and is best seen from either of the roads round Jacko, as Sanjaoli is approached.

The explanation of the curve is not difficult. The slope is formed by debris deposited by the stream when its velocity is reduced below the limit at which it can transport the debris; but a large volume of water will acquire a given velocity on a smaller slope than a small volume; consequently, as the volume of the stream increases, the limit of velocity at which the debris must be deposited is reached on a gentler slope, and therefore the slope of the surface of the deposit diminishes as the stream increases in volume, *i.e.*, down stream. It is in the small side streams that the increase of volume is most rapid, relative to the volume of the stream, and consequently there that the curvature of the surface of deposit is most conspicuous, and in these side streams the effect enhanced by the fact that the large fragments are the first to be deposited, while the smaller fragments which are carried on require a less velocity and consequently a smaller slope to allow of their transport.

In trying to account for these high level gravels the most obvious explanation would be to suppose a change of level which caused the stream that had originally been eroding its valley to commence depositing debris in it, and then another change of level by which it was once more set to work at excavating. But similar deposits may be found in almost every valley throughout the Himalayas, and where not observable it is more probable that they have been entirely removed than that they never existed. It is impossible to suppose to suppose that every valley had its own special set of movements, and no general movement will account for all the deposits, nor for the greater steepness of the surface of the old gravels than that of the recent stream beds and gravels.

When the gravels were being deposited the streams which flowed over their surface must have had a lower maximum velocity than the present stream acquires on a smaller slope; its maximum volume must therefore have been less or it must have been so loaded with debris as to be spread out in a shallow sheet and prevented from acquiring the velocity it otherwise would have done. In other words, the conditions then differed from those of the present day in that either (1) the rainfall was less or less unevenly distributed through the year, or (2) the disintegration of the rock was greater than what now takes place.

Taking the first of these, it might be supposed that the cutting down of the stream beds was due to the clearing of the hillsides by human agency. It is known that clearing the forest diminishes rainfall, but makes what does fall more unevenly distributed in time; moreover this effect is exaggerated by the increased rapidity with which the water flows off the hillsides. It cannot however be to any such cause that the observed facts are due, for they are just as conspicuous in the streams draining from the forest clad northern slopes of the hills as in those which flow from the bare grassy slopes with a southern aspect. Besides this as far as can be judged from the appearance of the stream beds the increased disintegration caused by the removal of the protecting forests has more than counterbalanced the increased volume of water at the maximum discharge, and in nearly every case of streams draining the southern slopes it will be found that, not far from their sources, deposition is outbalancing erosion and the stream has become on the whole a depositing rather than an eroding agent, so far as its lower reaches are concerned.

Apart from the clearance of forests we know of no change in the rainfall which would account for the alternation of conditions shewn by the river gravels, but we do know of a cause which would greatly increase the rate at which the rocks would be disintegrated, and at the same time would probably have some effect in diminishing the rainfall. There are many reasons, which need not be entered into here, for believing that the glacial epoch was felt in India as in Europe. There is no certainty as to the extent to which the snow line was lowered, but there is good reason for believing that in places glaciers descended to 4,000 feet, if not lower. If we only suppose the snow line to have been depressed 5,000 feet, the whole of the Simla hill would have been cleared of forest, and disintegration proportionately increased; at the same time this great accumulation of snow could not but have had some effect in diminishing if not abolishing the monsoon rains, but as this may have been counterbalanced by the supply of water derived from the melting of the snow in summer, we cannot be sure, though it is very probable, that the maximum volume of flood was less than now.

The hypothesis that the formation of the gravels dates from the glacial epoch has the merit of explaining all the facts and of not conflicting with any other known facts. It allows of a mild climate during which the valleys were excavated to their present depths, then a period when disintegration was increased, both directly by the increased cold and indirectly by depriving the hillsides of their protecting forest; during this period possibly the actual volume, and certainly the volume of the streams relative to the burden cast on to them decreased, and in consequence

deposition commenced. Then came an amelioration of climate during which disintegration gradually decreased both directly and indirectly, while the maximum volume of the stream increased, if not absolutely at any rate proportionately to the load it had to carry, and in consequence erosion once more set in, which has continued to the present day.

This filling of the valleys has not caused any considerable hydrographical change in the area under consideration, but the two waterfalls in the Combermere glen are both due to a small diversion of the stream. In both cases the old river bed ran west of the present one, but is now filled up with gravel, the stream when it began once more to erode choosing a slightly different channel to that it had originally occupied cut down to a saddle on the buried spur from which it could not work down to the old course; at the same time the more rapid removal of the soft gravels below the spur caused those spreads of gravel with a rapid drop over a rocky barrier at their lower end which are now known as the first and second waterfalls.

The economic geology of the Simla hill is very limited: building stone is naturally in abundance and of a quality good enough for rubble masonry; where dressed stone is required the limestone of Prospect hill or Jutogh is used.

A certain amount of pottery clay is found on the slopes, some of the spurs running north from Simla: it appears to be confined to the neighbourhood of the carbonaceous slates and to be largely composed of the insoluble residue of the limestones associated with them. A large deposit existed on the north slope of Jutogh, but has been almost entirely removed to make bricks and tiles for the new offices in Simla. Another large deposit appears to exist on the Summer hill spur beyond where the road rounds its northern end, but at present it is only dug to make a few gurras, flower pots, &c. Another place where clay is found and worked is on the eastern slopes of the spur east of Annandale. Here there are several potters' houses dotted along the hillside.

The water-supply of Simla has for many years been a source of difficulty, and water is now brought in by pipes from the Mahasu ridge.

Note on the "Lalitpur" Meteorite, *by* F. R. MALLET, *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*

We have received from Colonel J. Liston, Deputy Commissioner of the Lalitpur district, in the North-West Provinces, several pieces of a meteorite which fell in the district during the present year, together with such information as could be collected about the fall. It appears that the meteorite fell at 10-30 A.M. on the 7th April, on the boundary line between the villages of Jharaota and Nyagong, in parganna Maraura; approximately, therefore, in latitude 24° 27', longitude 78° 39'.

Two boys, who saw it fall, said they were startled by a report like that of a gun, looked up, and saw the stone just before it reached the earth. After it fell "a grumbling, like thunder, went on for some time." The meteorite fell on a stone and was broken into pieces: the boys did not go near them for some time from fear: when they did the fragments were cold. The direction of the fall is said to have been from west to east.

"The noise was heard in, and reported from, two places at a distance from the spot where the meteorite fell. Mr. Sturt, Assistant Commissioner, wrote to me from Mahroni, where he was then encamped, that, at 10-30 A.M. on the 7th April, he heard a sound like thunder, went outside his tent to find a clear sky and no signs of a storm, and found the people about wondering what the noise meant. Mahroni is 9 miles 2½ furlongs north-east of the spot where the meteorite fell. The police officer of Dudhaie, 10 miles 2 furlongs due west, reported that at the same time (he says 10 A.M. but had no watch) he heard a sound like a heavy cart going over a rough road; went outside his station to see what the matter was, and could see nothing. He reports the sky to have been perfectly clear at the time."

The Deputy Commissioner remarked that as the meteorite fell on a stone the fragments were scattered and many have probably not been found. Seven were secured by him, one of which subsequently broke in two, making eight in all. These have been sent to the Geological Museum in Calcutta: they respectively weigh—

A.	128·04	grammes.	
B.	82·23	"	
C.	56·40	"	
D.	38·21	"	
E.	28·77	"	
F.	22·32	"	
G.	13·78	"	
H.	2·09	"	
TOTAL .	371·84	"	(about 13 ounces avoirdupois).

The fact that there are but two pairs that admit of being joined together shows that, as surmised by Colonel Liston, many fragments are wanting. Those sent have the usual black crust on the original exterior, and are composed of a fine-grained, grayish-white stony mass, through which a small proportion of substance with metallic lustre is disseminated, chiefly in very thin seams, but partly in minute grains. The examination of a few milligrammes of this showed that riccoliferous iron is the main constituent, but troilite and schreibersite are both, apparently, present also. The specific gravity of the largest fragment of the meteorite is 3·546.

ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

FROM 1ST APRIL TO 30TH JUNE 1887.

Copper from the Beshi Copper mine, Jyo, Japan.
PRESENTED BY MR. K. SUMITOMO, OSAKA.

Calcareous aggregation upon an old anchor found at a depth of 4 fathoms in Colombo harbour, November 3rd 1886. (Illustrating the formation of shell limestone).
PRESENTED BY MR. F. J. DALEY. (?)

Specimens of rock crystal; beryl, in quartz; beryl, with mica in quartz; garnet, in mica schist; and garnets, from different localities in Jaipur.
PRESENTED BY THE HONORARY SECRETARY, JAIPUR MUSEUM.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST APRIL TO 30TH JUNE 1887.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BECKER, *George F.*—Natural solutions of Cinnabar, gold and associated sulphides. 8° Pam. New Haven, 1887. THE AUTHOR.

BRONN'S, Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs.
Band IV, Würmer, lief. 1. (1887).
„ VI, Abth. III, Reptilien, lief. 54-56. (1886-1887).
„ VI, Abth. IV, Vögel, lief. 16-17. (1887).
„ VI, Abth. V, Säugethiere, lief. 29. (1887). 8° Leipzig, 1886-1887.

BUCKLER, *William.*—The larvæ of the British Butterflies and Moths. Edited by H. T. Stainton. Vol. II. (Ray Society.) 8° London, 1887.

BUCKMAN, *S. S.*—A monograph of the Inferior Oolite Ammonites of the British Islands. Part I. (Pal. Soc.) 4° London, 1887.

COLQUHOUN, *Archibald R.*—Across Chrysê, being the narrative of a journey of exploration through the South China Border Lands from Canton to Mandalay. Vols. 1-2. 8° London, 1883.

CREW, *Benjamin J.*—A practical treatise on Petroleum; comprising its origin, geology, geographical distribution, history, chemistry, mining, technology, uses and transportation: together with a description of gas wells, the application of gas as fuel, &c. With an appendix on the product and exhaustion of the oil regions, and the geology of natural gas in Pennsylvania and New York, by Charles A. Ashburner. 8° Philadelphia, 1887.

DAWKINS, *W. Boyd.*—The British Pleistocene Mammalia. Part VI. (Pal. Soc.) 4° London, 1887.

GEIKIE, *Archibald.*—Text-book of Geology. 2nd edition. 8° London, 1885.

HINDE, *George Jennings.*—A monograph of the British Fossil Sponges. Part I. (Pal. Soc.) 4° London, 1887.

HUDLESTON, *Wilfrid H.*—A monograph of the British Jurassic Gasteropoda. (Pal. Soc.) 4° London, 1887.

KARSTEN, *Hermann.*—Géologie de l'Ancienne Colombie Bolivarienne Vénézuela, Nouvelle-Grenade et Ecuador. 4° Berlin, 1886.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

KOENEN, *A. von.*—Ueber das Mittel-Oligocän von Aarhus in Jütland. 8° Pam. Berlin, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

KOENEN, *A. von.*—Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Crinoïden des Muschelkalks. 4° Göttingen, 1887. THE AUTHOR.

KOENEN, *A. von.*—Ueber die ältesten und jungsten Tertiärbildungen bei Kassel. 8° Pam. Göttingen, 1887. THE AUTHOR.

KOENEN, *A. von.*—Ueber postglaciale Dislokationen. 8° Pam. Berlin, 1887. THE AUTHOR.

LANDAUER, *J.*—Blowpipe analysis. Authorized English edition by James Taylor and William E. Kay. 8° London, 1879.

MINES.—Report on the Mining Industry of New Zealand. 8° Wellington, 1887. DEPARTMENT OF MINES, NEW ZEALAND.

MURRAY, *James A. H.*—A new English Dictionary on historical principles. Part 3. 4° Oxford, 1887.

New Zealand Industrial Exhibition, 1885, Wellington. The Official Record. 8° Wellington, 1886. THE COLONIAL MUSEUM.

NOETLING, *Fritz.*—Geologisch-Palaeontologische Mittheilungen aus Palästina. 8° Berlin, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

Paléontologie Française. 1^re^ Série, Animaux Invertébrés, Éocène, Échinides. Livr. 8-9. 8° Paris, 1887.

READE, *T. Mellard.*—The origin of Mountain Ranges considered experimentally, structurally, dynamically, and in relation to their geological history. 8° London, 1886.

RICHTHOFEN, *Ferdinand Freiherr von.*—Führer für Forschungsreisende. 8° Berlin, 1886.

ROSENBUSCH, *H.*—Mikroskopische Physiographie der Massigen Gesteine. Abth. I. 8° Stuttgart, 1886.

STEVENSON, *John J.*—A geological reconnaissance of Bland, Giles, Wythe and portions of Pulaski and Montgomery counties of Virginia. 8° Philadelphia, 1887. THE AUTHOR.

The Norwegian North-Atlantic Expedition, 1876-1878. Vol. XVII, Zoology. Alcyonida by D. C. Danielssen. 4° Christiania, 1887. THE COMMN. NORWEGIAN N. A. EXPEDITION.

THOMSON, *Sir C. Wyville*, and MURRAY, *John.*—Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873-76. Vol. II, Botany, and Vol. XVII, Zoology. 4° London, 1886. HOME DEPARTMENT.

TIETZE, *Emil.*—Die Mineralreichthümer Persiens. 8° Wien, 1879. H. B. MEDLICOTT.

TRYON, *George W.*—Manual of conchology, structural and systematic. Vol. I (1879) to IX, pt. I (1887). 2nd series, Vol. I (1885) to III, pt. I (1887). 8° Philadelphia, 1879-1887.

WILLIAMSON, *William Crawford.*—A monograph on the Morphology and Histology of Stigmaria Ficoides. (Pal. Soc.) 4° London, 1887.

WOODWARD, *Horace B.*—The Geology of England and Wales, with notes on the physical features of the country. 2nd edition. 8° London, 1887.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

American Journal of Science. 3rd series, Vol. XXXIII, Nos. 195-197. 8° New Haven, 1887. THE EDITORS.

American Naturalist. Vol. XX, No. 12. 8° Philadelphia, 1886.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Neue Folge, Band XXX, heft 4, and Band XXXI, heft 1-2. 8° Leipzig, 1887.

Annales des Mines. 8me série, Tome X, livr. 5. 8° Paris, 1886. DEPARTMENT OF MINES.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. Botanique. 7me série, Tome V, No. 1. 8° Paris, 1887.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. Zoologie et Paléontologie. 7me série, Tome I, Nos. 3-6. 8° Paris, 1887.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History. 5th series, Vol. XIX, Nos. 112-114. 8° London, 1887.

Archiv für Naturgeschichte. Jahrg. LII, Band I, heft 3. 8° Berlin, 1886.

Athenæum. Nos. 3098-3111. 4° London, 1887.

Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Band XI, Nos. 2-5. 8° Leipzig, 1887.

Bibliothèque Universelle. Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles. 3me Période. Tome XVII, Nos. 1-3. 8° Genève, 1887.

Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse. 3me Période. Tome XXXIII, Nos. 98-100. 8° Lausanne, 1887.

Botanisches Centralblatt. Band XXIX, Nos. 11-13, and Band XXX, Nos. 1-12. 8° Cassel, 1887.

Chemical News. Vol. LV, Nos. 1424-1437. 4° London, 1887.

Colliery Guardian. Vol. LIII, Nos. 1367-1380. Fol. London, 1887.

Das Ausland. Jahrg. LX, Nos. 10-23. 4° Stuttgart, 1887.

Geological Magazine. New series, Decade III, Vol. IV, Nos. 4-6. 8° London, 1887.

Indian Engineering. Vol. I, Nos. 14-26. Flsc. Calcutta, 1887. PAT. DOYLE.

Iron. Vol. XXIX, Nos. 739-752. Flsc. London, 1887.

Journal de Conchyliologie. 3me série, Tome XXVII, No. 1. 8° Paris, 1887.

Just's Botanischer Jahresbericht. Jahrg. XII, Abth. II, hälfte 1. 8° Berlin, 1887.

London, Edinburgh and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science. 5th series, Vol. XXIII, Nos. 143-145. 8° London, 1887.

Mining Journal. Vol. LVII, Nos. 2689-2702. Fol. London, 1887.

Naturæ Novitates. Jahrg. IX, Nos. 5-9. 8° Berlin, 1887.

Nature. Vol. XXXV, No. 906 to Vol. XXXVI, No. 919. 4° London, 1887.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie. Jahrg. 1887, Band I, heft 2-3. 8° Stuttgart, 1887.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie. Beilage-Band V, heft 1. 8° Stuttgart, 1887.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Band XXXIII, Nos. 3-6. 4° Gotha, 1887.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Supplement Nos. 85-86. 4° Gotha, 1887.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science. New series. Vol. XXVII, No. 4. 8° London, 1887.

The Indian Engineer. Vol. III, Nos. 1-7. 4° Calcutta, 1887.

NEWMAN AND CO.

Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaften. Folge 4, Band V, heft 4-6. 8° Halle, 1886.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, REPORTS, &c.

ASSAM.—Report on the administration of the Province of Assam for 1885-86. Flsc. Shillong, 1887. CHIEF COMMISSIONER OF ASSAM.

BENGAL.—Quarterly Bengal Army List. New series, No. 100. 8° Calcutta, 1887.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

BOMBAY.—Magnetical and meteorological observations made at the Government Observatory, Bombay, in 1885. 4° Bombay, 1887.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, BOMBAY.

„ Selections from the Records of the Bombay Government. New series, No. 205. Flsc. Bombay, 1887. BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

HYDERABAD.—Report on the administration of the Hyderabad Assigned Districts for 1885-86. 4° Hyderabad, 1887. RESIDENT, HYDERABAD.

INDIA.—List of Civil Officers holding gazetted appointments under the Government of India in the Home, Legislative, Foreign, and Revenue and Agricultural Departments, corrected to 1st January 1887. 8° Calcutta, 1887.

REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

„ Meteorological observations recorded at six stations in India, corrected and reduced. December 1886 and January 1887. 4° Calcutta, 1887.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, INDIA.

„ Report on the Meteorology of India in 1885. 4° Calcutta, 1887.

METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, INDIA.

„ Selections from the Records of the Government of India, Foreign Department. No. 225. Flsc. Calcutta, 1887. FOREIGN DEPARTMENT.

„ Statistical tables for British India. 11th issue. 4° Calcutta, 1887.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ The India Office List for 1886, containing an account of the services of the officers in the Indian Service, and other information. 8° London, 1886. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

MADRAS.—Results of observations of the fixed stars made with the Meridian Circle at the Government Observatory, Madras, in the years 1862, 1863 and 1864, under the direction of Norman Robert Pogson. 4° Madras, 1887.

MADRAS GOVERNMENT.

PUNJAB.—Report on the administration of the Punjab and its Dependencies for 1885-86. Flsc. Lahore, 1887. PUNJAB GOVERNMENT.

SIMLA.—Accessions to the library of the Intelligence Branch of the Quarter Master General's Department in India. Part I, 1st January 1884 to 31st December 1886. Part II, 1st July 1883 to 31st July 1884. 8° Simla, 1884-1887.

QUARTER MASTER GENERAL IN INDIA.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BALTIMORE.—American Chemical Journal. Vol. IX, Nos. 1-2. 8° Baltimore, 1887. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ American Journal of Mathematics. Vol. IX, No. 3. 4° Baltimore, 1887. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ American Journal of Philology. Vol. VII, No. 4, and VIII, No. 1. 8° Baltimore, 1886-1887. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ Johns Hopkins University Circulars. Vol. VI, Nos. 56-57. 4° Baltimore, 1887. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ Johns Hopkins University Studies from the Biological Laboratory, Vol. III, No. 9. 8° Baltimore, 1887. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science. Vol. V, Nos. 4-6. 8° Baltimore, 1887. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

BATAVIA.—Catalogus der Archeologische Verzameling van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van kunsten en Wetenschappen. Door W. P. Groeneveldt. 8° Batavia, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Notulen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen. Deel XXIV, Afl. 4. 8° Batavia, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

BERLIN.—Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft. Band XXXVIII, heft 4. 8° Berlin, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

BOLOGNA.—Memorie della R. Accademia della Scienze dell' Istituto di Bologna. Serie 4, Tomo VI. 4° Bologna, 1884. THE ACADEMY.

BRUSSELS.—Bulletin de la Société Royale Belge de Géographie. Année XI, No. 1. 8° Bruxelles, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Procès-Verbal de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique. p.p. xcvii-cxliii. 8° Bruxelles, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Service de la Carte Géologique du Royaume. Explication de la Feuille de Heers. Par A. Rutot et E. van den Broeck. With Map. 8° Bruxelles, 1884. ROYAL MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY.

„ Service de la Carte Géologique du Royaume. Explication de la Feuille de Lamorteau. Par J. C. Purves. With Map. 8° Bruxelles, 1884. ROYAL MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY.

„ Service de la Carte Géologique du Royaume. Explication de la Feuille de Landen. Par A. Rutot, et E. van den Broeck. With Map. 8° Bruxelles, 1884. ROYAL MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY.

„ Service de la Carte Géologique du Royaume. Explication de la Feuille de Modave. Par É. Dupont, Michel Mourlon, et J. C. Purves. With Map. 8° Bruxelles, 1884. ROYAL MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY.

„ Service de la Carte Géologique du Royaume. Explication de la Feuille de Ruette. Par J. C. Purves. With Map. 8° Bruxelles, 1884. ROYAL MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY.

Titles of Books.	*Donors.*
BRUSSELS.—Service de la Carte Géologique du Royaume. Explication de la Feuille de St. Trond. Par A. Rutot, et E. van den Broeck. With Map. 8° Bruxelles, 1884.	ROYAL MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY.
„ Service de la Carte Géologique du Royaume. Explication de la Feuille de Virton. Par J. C. Purves. With Map. 8° Bruxelles, 1884.	ROYAL MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY.
CALCUTTA.—Journal of the Agricultural and Horticultural Society of India. New series, Vol. VIII, pt. 1. 8° Calcutta, 1887.	THE SOCIETY.
„ Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Nos. 2-4. 8° Calcutta, 1887.	THE SOCIETY.
„ Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Vol. XXIV, pt. 1. 8° Calcutta, 1887.	GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.
„ Palæontologia Indica. Series XIII, pt. 6. 4° Calcutta, 1886.	GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.
„ Records of the Geological Survey of India. Vol. XX, pt. 2. 8° Calcutta, 1887.	GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.
„ Survey of India Department. Notes for February to April 1887. Flsc. Calcutta, 1887.	SURVEY OF INDIA.
CAMBRIDGE.—Proceedings of the Cambridge Philosophical Society. Vol. VI, pt. 1. 8° Cambridge, 1887.	THE SOCIETY.
„ Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society. Vol. XIV, pt. 2. 4° Cambridge, 1887.	THE SOCIETY.
CAMBRIDGE, Mass.—Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology. Vol. XIII, Nos. 2-3. 8° Cambridge, Mass., 1886-1887.	THE MUSEUM.
CASSEL.—Bericht des Vereines für Naturkunde zu Cassel. Nos. 32-33. 8° Cassel, 1886.	THE SOCIETY.
„ Festschrift des Vereins für Naturkunde zu Cassel zur frier seines fünfzigjährigen Bestehens. 8° Cassel, 1886.	THE SOCIETY.
CINCINNATI.—Journal of the Cincinnati Society of Natural History. Vol. X, No. 1. 8° Cincinnati, 1887.	THE SOCIETY.
COPENHAGEN.—Mémoires de l'Académie Royale de Copenhague. 6^{me} série, Vol. IV, No. 3. 4° Copenhagen, 1887.	THE ACADEMY.
„ Oversigt over det Kong. Danske Videnskabernes Selskabs. 1886, No. 3 and 1887, No. 1. 8° Copenhagen, 1886-1887.	THE ACADEMY.
DUBLIN.—Journal of the Royal Dublin Society. Vol. VI, Nos. 42-43. 8° Dublin, 1874-1875.	THE SOCIETY.
„ Scientific Proceedings of the Royal Dublin Society. New series, Vol. III, pts. 5-7; IV, 1-4; and V, 1-2. 8° Dublin, 1882-1886.	THE SOCIETY.
„ Scientific Transactions of the Royal Dublin Society. Series II, Vol. I, Nos. 15-25; II, No. 2; and III, Nos. 1-3. 4° Dublin, 1882-1884.	THE SOCIETY.
„ Journal of the Royal Geological Society of Ireland. New series, Vol. VIII, pt. 1. 8° Dublin, 1887.	THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books.	*Donors.*
Edinburgh.—Scottish Geographical Magazine. Vol. III, Nos. 3-6. 8° Edinburgh, 1887.	Scottish Geographical Society.
„ Transactions of the Edinburgh Geological Society. Vol. I, pts. 1-3; Vol. II, pts. 1-2; Vol. III, pts. 1-2; Vol. IV, pts. 1-3; and Vol. V, pt. 2. 8° Edinburgh, 1868-1883 and 1887.	The Society.
„ Transactions of the Royal Scottish Society of Arts. Vol. XI, pt. 4. 8° Edinburgh, 1887.	The Society.
Granville.—Bulletin of the Scientific Laboratories of Denison University. Vol. I. 8° Granville, 1885.	The University.
Hobart.—Papers and Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania for 1886. 8° Hobart, 1887.	The Society.
Königsberg.—Schriften der Physikalisch-Ökonomischen Gesellschaft. Jahrg. XXVII. 4° Königsberg, 1887.	The Society.
Leide.—Annales de l'École Polytechnique de Delft. Tome III, livr. 1. 4° Leide, 1887.	École Polytechnique, Delft.
Leipzig.—Mittheilungen des Vereins für Erdkunde zu Leipzig. 1883-1885. 8° Leipzig, 1884-1886.	The Society.
Liége.—Société Géologique de Belgique. Procès-Verbal de l'Assemblée Générale du 21 Novembre 1886. 8° Liége, 1887.	The Society.
Liverpool.—Proceedings of the Literary and Philosophical Society of Liverpool. Vols. XXXIX and XL. 8° Liverpool, 1885-1886.	The Society.
London.—Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. XVI, No. 3. 8° London, 1887.	
„ Journal of the Chemical Society. Nos. 290-295. 8° London, 1887.	F. R. Mallet.
„ Journal of the Iron and Steel Institute. No. 2. 8° London, 1886.	The Institute.
„ Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. New series, Vol. XIX, pt. 2. 8° London, 1887.	The Society.
„ Journal of the Society of Arts. Vol. XXXV, Nos. 1790-1803. 8° London, 1887.	The Society.
„ Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society. New series, Vol. IX, Nos. 2-4. 8° London. 1887.	The Society.
„ Proceedings of the Royal Society. Vol. XLI, Nos. 249-250, and Vol. XLII, Nos. 251-252. 8° London, 1886-1887.	The Society.
„ Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society. Vol. XLIII, No. 169. 8° London, 1887.	The Society.
Madrid.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid. Tomo XXI, Nos. 5-6 and Tomo XXII, Nos. 1-2. 8° Madrid, 1886-1887.	The Society.
„ Memorias de la Real Academia de Ciencias Exactas, Fisicas y Naturales. Tomo XI. 4° Madrid, 1887.	The Academy.
„ Revista de los progresos de las Ciencias Exactas, Fisicas y Naturales. Tomo XXII, Nos. 2-3. 8° Madrid, 1887.	The Academy.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

MANCHESTER.—Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society. Vol. XIX, pts. 5-7. 8° Manchester, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—List of members of the Geological Society of Australasia. 8° Melbourne, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Reports of the Mining Registrars for the quarter ending 31st December 1886. Flsc. Melbourne, 1887. DEPARTMENT OF MINES, VICTORIA.

MONTREAL.—Geological and Natural History Survey of Canada. Annual report. New series, Vol. I, 1885. With maps. 8° Montreal 1886. THE SURVEY.

MOSCOW.—Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes. Tome LXII, Nos. 3-4, and LXIII, Nos. 1-2. 8° Moscou, 1886-1887. THE SOCIETY.

NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.—Transactions of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers. Vol. XXXVI, pt 2. 8° Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1887. THE INSTITUTE.

NEW HAVEN.—Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences. Vol. VII, pt. 1. 8° New Haven, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

PARIS.—Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France. 3^{me} série, Tome XV, Nos. 1-3. 8° Paris, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Géographie. 1887, Nos. 5-10. 8° Paris, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

PHILADELPHIA—Journal of the Franklin Institute. 3rd series, Vol. XCIII, Nos. 3-5. 8° Philadelphia, 1887. THE INSTITUTE.

„ Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences. Part III, 1886. 8° Philadelphia, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

„ Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society. Vol. XXIII, No. 124. 8° Philadelphia, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

PISA.—Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali. Memorie. Vol. VIII, fasc. 1. 8° Pisa, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali. Processi Verbali. Vol. V, pp. 119-200, and 203-226. 8° Pisa, 1886-1887. THE SOCIETY.

ROME.—Atti della Reale Accademia dei Lincei. Serie 4, Memorie, Vol. I. 4° Roma, 1885. THE ACADEMY.

„ Atti della Reale Accademia dei Lincei. Serie 4, Rendiconti. Vol. III, semestre I, fasc. 3-8. 4° Roma, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

ST. PETERSBURG.—Bulletin de l' Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg. Tome XXXI, No. 3. 4° St. Pétersbourg, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

„ Mémoires de l' Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg. 7^{me} série, Tome XXXIV, Nos. 7-11. 4° St. Pétersbourg, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

„ Bulletins du Comité Géologique. Vol. VI, Nos. 1-5. 8° St. Pétersbourg, 1887. GEOL. COMMISSION, ST. PETERSBURG.

SALEM.—Bulletin of the Essex Institute. Vol. XVIII, Nos. 7-12. 8° Salem, 1886. THE INSTITUTE.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

SALEM.—Peabody Academy of Science. 19th Annual Report. 8° Salem, 1887.
THE ACADEMY.

SHANGHAI.—Journal of the China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. New series, Vol. XXI, Nos. 3-4. 8° Shanghai, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

STUTTGART.—Jahreshefte des Vereins für vaterländische Naturkunde in Württemberg. Jahrg 43. 8° Stuttgart, 1887.

SYDNEY.—Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales. 2nd series, Vol. I, pt. 4, and Vol. II, pt. 1. 8° Sydney, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Supplement to the report of the Australian Museum for 1886. Flsc. Sydney, 1887. THE MUSEUM.

TURIN.—Atti della R. Accademia delle Scienze. Vol. XXII, disp. 4-11. 8° Torino, 1886-1887. THE ACADEMY.

VENICE.—Atti del Reale Istituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti. Serie 6, Tomo V, disp. 3-6. 8° Venezia, 1886-1887. THE INSTITUTE.

VIENNA.—Abhandlungen der König. Geologischen Reichsanstalt. Band XII, Nos. 1-4. 4° Wien, 1886. THE INSTITUTE.

„ Jahrbuch der Kais. König. Geologischen Reichsanstalt. Band XXXVI, heft 2-4. 8° Wien, 1886. THE INSTITUTE.

„ Verhandlungen der K. K. Geologischen Reichsanstalt. Nos. 2-8. 8° Wien, 1887. THE INSTITUTE.

„ Annalen des K. K. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums. Band I, No. 4, and Band II, No. 1. 8° Wien, 1886-1887. THE MUSEUM.

„ Denkschriften der Kais. Akademie der Wissenschaften. Band L. 4° Wien, 1885. THE ACADEMY.

„ Sitzungsberichte der Kais. Akademie der Wissenschaften.
Band XCI, Abth. I, heft 5; abth. II, heft 4-5, abth. III, heft 3-5.
„ XCII, Abth. I, heft 1-5; abth. II, heft 1-5; abth. III, heft 1-3.
„ XCIII, Abth. I, heft 1-3; abth. II, heft 1-2. 8° Wien, 1885-1886. THE ACADEMY.

WASHINGTON.—Bulletin of the United States Geological Survey. Nos. 30-33. 8° Washington, 1887. U. S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.

„ U. S. Geological Survey. Mineral resources of the United States for the calendar year 1885. 8° Washington, 1886.
U. S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.

YORK.—Annual report of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society for 1886. 8° York, 1887.
THE SOCIETY.

July 13th, 1887.

Government of India Central Printing Office.—No. 7 D. G. Survey.—8-8-87.—720.

RECORDS

OF

THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 4.] 1887. [November.

Note on some points in Himalayan Geology, *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M., F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*

The observations on which the following remarks are based were made partly in company with my colleague Mr. C. S. Middlemiss, partly by myself alone during the spring of 1884. During a brief tour in the lower Himalayas my attention was directed to an attempt to elucidate some doubtful points in, and as far as possible to complete, the sequence of sedimentary formations in the lower Himalayas. As a consequence very little detailed mapping was done, and that only where the structure of the hills appeared to be simple enough to allow of some definite conclusion being arrived at as to the superposition and relation of the rock groups. Nothing was published at the time, as the conclusions arrived at were for the most part provisional and liable to alteration. Since then there has been no opportunity of correcting or amplifying them, but on consideration there seem to be some points of sufficient interest and importance to warrant publication.

The limestone of the Naira valley.—In the valley of the Naira river (Neweli of map) in eastern Sirmúr a massive limestone is exposed, some of the beds having a strong sulphurous odour, while near the base are some oolitic bands. As regards lithological appearance, it does not differ markedly from either the Krol or Deoban limestones, it extends on either side of the valley and forms the Juin peak on the north, and the hill which rises above Dugána on the south. At the Juin station it is cut off by a combination of a uniclinal fold and faulting; to the south it is cut off by denudation. On the summit of the peak above Dugána there is a limestone conglomerate, cemented by calcareous mud, which resembles some of the conglomerates in the Mandháli series on the Deoban ridge. This fact, combined with the occurrence of carbonaceous slates in the upper part of the Naira valley, where they appear to overlie the limestone, led me at the time to regard the latter as of Deoban, rather than Krol age.[1] Subsequent consideration has, however, led me to doubt this conclusion, the superposition of the carbonaceous slates may well be due to disturbance, for the beds are very much disturbed in the upper Naira valley, while the limestone conglomerate is a rock which might naturally be expected to occur as the bottom bed of a formation resting unconformably on massive limestone.

---

[1] I shall show later on that the two limestones are distinct in age.

The Blaini group in the Naira and Bangál valleys.—Below the limestone there come grey slates in which the Blaini limestone and boulder bed occur; it was traced from the crest of the ridge south of the Naira valley into the Bangál valley, being much cut up by faults; it is carried up one side and down the other of the ridge which separates these two valleys by a series of step faults, which are especially marked on the south side of the ridge. These faults run in the direction of the boundary of the massive limestone on the Juin hill, and in that rock seem to die out as faults, and become converted into a uniclinal fold.

The group is of the same type as that first described in the Blaini valley, consisting of a single band of pink limestone and conglomerate, the latter containing many fragments of volcanic rock derived from the volcanic series which will presently be mentioned. In the bed of the stream which flows east of the village of Bombhil, close to its junction with the Naira there is an exposure of the boulder bed which distinctly marks its mode of origin. The matrix is laminated and the laminæ are seen to be bent down under, and to arch over, the larger included fragments, showing that these must have been dropped into a tranquil sea in which the fine silt of the matrix was being deposited.

It is not necessary to recapitulate here the reasons why I regard the boulders as having been dropped by floating ice, but I may mention that where the boulder bed crosses the Naira valley we discovered a pebble (now in the museum) showing striations similar to those usually ascribed to glacier action. It is, however, necessary to notice the extraordinary similitude to a volcanic breccia exhibited by the Blaini "conglomerate" on the Juin ridge: not only are the included fragments mostly of volcanic rock, but the matrix itself very strongly resembles an impure volcanic ash. It is not natural to suppose that this rock should here be of volcanic origin, while elsewhere, and in general, such an origin can be shown to be untenable, so we must look to some other cause for the resemblance. This I imagine to be the same as explains the other features presented by the rock, *viz.*, a severe climate. Under the climatic conditions which now prevail even at an altitude of six or seven thousand feet, the volcanic beds disintegrate, principally by the decomposition of their constituent minerals, but it is conceivable that, under a climate severe enough to produce floating ice at the sea level, the disintegration of the rock would be more rapid than the decomposition of its constituent minerals; in this case it would be difficult to distinguish the sandy material so produced from the ash directly produced by a volcanic eruption. I know of no observations confirmatory of this hypothesis or the reverse, but it seems a possible one, and at any rate does not conflict with conclusions arrived at on independent grounds.

The volcanic beds and "lower Chakrata" quartzites of the Bangál and Naira valleys.—Under the Blaini beds, but separated from them by slates, comes a series of volcanic beds, consisting of felsitic lavas and ashes, underlaid conformably by purplish red and mottled quartzites, with interbedded schistose slates. This series of beds I have no hesitation in correlating with what I have described as the Lower Chakratas, and overlying volcanic beds of Jaunsar, as they resemble each other, not only in lithological character, but in the order of superposition of the beds.

Regarding this, the most important fact to be noticed is that part, at least, of the volcanic beds is of subaërial origin. In proof of this statement, I appeal to a specimen, preserved in the Imperial Museum at Calcutta, where portions of two distinct lava flows are seen to include between them a string of well-rounded, water-worn pebbles. Were these only of lava, it would not indicate more than an isolated volcanic island, which need not have been raised more than enough to bring its summit within reach of the breakers, but the majority of the pebbles are of vein quartz, which must have been derived from some land surface of non-volcanic rocks.

On the north side of the Bangál valley below the village of Lána there occurs, far below the volcanics, a bed which, like the Blaini "conglomerate," can hardly but be of glacial origin. It consists of rounded, waterworn boulders of quartzite, imbedded in a fine grained, red coloured, subschistose matrix. This rock was not seen *in situ*, so there is some doubt attaching to its geological position, but it occurs in large fragments just where a continuously descending section of the red quartzites and volcanic beds is faulted against the Deoban limestone. It is important to note that this is not a volcanic bed; it is separated from the volcanics by the "Lower Chakratas" and a considerable thickness of schistose slates that underlie them; and the well-rounded condition of the boulders, which range to over a foot in diameter, shows that they have been waterworn.

In northern Jaunsar I have seen a very similar bed at about the same horizon; its position is represented by the southernmost of the two blue patches in Jaunsar on the map illustrating Col. McMahon's paper on the Blaini groups and central gneiss of the Simla district.[1]

Relation of the Blaini beds to underlying rocks.—On the north side of the Bangál valley the volcanic series is overlaid by about 1,000 ft. of subschistose grey slates. On the south side there are at most a few hundred feet of slates between the Blaini and the volcanic beds, and these appear to belong rather to the Blaini than the volcanics. On the crest of the Juin ridge the volcanics do not seem to have thinned out appreciably, but down the slope into the Naira the thickness of them lying between the purple quartzites and the Blaini slates diminishes, till in the Naira valley the volcanics have disappeared entirely.

It is possible that this may be due to faulting, but the recognizable faults are almost all dip-faults, which would not affect the apparent thickness of strata between the purple quartzites and the Blaini group, while the beds lie too flat for their appearance to be due to a squeezing out of the rocks in consequence of contortion; nor, were such to take place, would one expect the volcanics to be squeezed out rather than the overlying slates.

It might be supposed that the thinning out of the volcanics represented their original limit of extension, but that is hardly probable, for a band of limestone is inter-stratified with them throughout Jaunsar, while, as I have already shown, they are of subaërial origin in Bangál valley. It is reasonable therefore to suppose that this locality marks the neighbourhood of a focus of eruption, and a sudden thinning out in its neighbourhood is not what would be expected.

---

[1] Records, G. S. I., X, p. 222.

A more natural explanation is to regard the thinning out of the volcanics and overlying slates as due to their removal by denudation, previous to the deposition of the Blaini. This view derives some support from the presence in the Blaini boulder bed of angular fragments of volcanic ash, which must have been indurated and converted into solid rock previous to their transport to the locality in which they are now found.

Termination of the ridge between the Naira and Bangál valleys.—Along the termination of this ridge, where it slopes down to the Tons, and in the Naira valley, there is exposed a grey slate series containing a band of blue limestone about 300 feet thick. These resemble the slates and interbedded limestone of Southern Jaunsar which were described by me as "Upper Chakratas." West of the Tons they appear to pass under the "Lower Chakratas," and the section upwards from the latter is a normal one. This apparent reversal may be due to disturbance, but there is every possibility that the section in Jaunsar on which I based my conclusion was inverted. The question of which of the two, the slates and limestone or the red quartzites, is the newer, remains to be decided by further survey.

Unconformity at the base of the infra-Krols in the Valley of the Minas gádh (Suinj R. of map).—The whole northern side of this valley appears to consist of limestones; possibly near the top some other series may come in, for I did not examine the hillside, but certainly the greater part of the northern side of the valley, near the Tons, is composed of a limestone series, which I see no reason to doubt is the same as that of the Deoban hill. The limestone extends south of the stream and can be seen faulted against the purple quartzites of the "Lower Chakrata" series. At the head of the valley both limestone and quartzites are overlaid by a band of black carbonaceous slates and limestones, which is also seen in the Gerwáni hill, resting on the grey slates that overlie the volcanics. This carbonaceous series can be very distinctly traced along the hillside, and, though it appears to be faulted in the Minas valley, does not seem to be cut by the fault which separates the limestone and quartzite series lower down, at any rate not to the same degree. This would point to the boundary fault being of great age, and to a complete removal of the Deoban limestone south of it previous to the deposition of the black carbonaceous slates, and consequently to a great unconformity at their base. These black carbonaceous slates can be traced into continuity with similar beds in the Chepal valley, where there can be little doubt that they represent the infra-Krols of the Simla region.

The Mandhâli beds of the Chor and Chepal.—On the eastern side of the Chor mountain there are several exposures of a boulder bed, very similar to the Blaini conglomerate in physical characters, but without the characteristic associated limestone. The most southerly exposure is on the north side of the Minas valley a little below the hamlet of Dím (Demi). The boulder beds are here interstratified with blue limestone, a feature also noticed in the Mandhális of Jaunsar, and lie between the massive, presumably Deoban, limestone and the carbonaceous slates. This "conglomerate" is not continuous in this position, as it is wanting near the village of Deothali (Thotali), but it is present on the Cheti (Baiti) ridge.

Between this and Chepal the rocks are too disturbed for their structure to be determinable in a rapid survey, but east of Chepal the boulder beds recur in the same position as further south, *viz.*, between the massive limestone and carbonaceous slates. The beds are a good deal cut up by faults, which, added to their variable nature, renders it difficult to determine a really characteristic section. One which was roughly measured by me gave a band of conglomeratic slates, underlaid by 100 feet of non-conglomeratic slates, below which were conglomeratic bands occurring with quartzites through 200 feet, while 50 feet below these came a band of pink limestone, resembling the Blaini limestone.

This exposure is referred to by Col. McMahon, who declared that "it is beyond all reasonable doubt that the rocks here seen are the Blaini rocks."[1] I think it is beyond all reasonable doubt that they are the same as my Mandhális of Jaunsar, which they resemble very strongly in physical character and in their superposition on a massive limestone series.

Whether the Blaini and Mandháli rocks are of the same age or not I shall leave for a separate paper on the boulder-bearing slates of the Himalayas, but it is necessary here to remark that I could find no proof of unconformity between the boulder beds and carbonaceous slates; but the irregular appearance of the former points to an unconformity of both on the Deoban limestone. The same is proved by the presence of fragments of the latter rock in the former, and in this it agrees with the Mandhális of Jaunsar.

Before leaving this subject I must notice that in the exposure east of Chepal there is a small patch of a rock which very strongly resembles a volcanic ash. The rock is exposed on the very crest of the ridge and is almost immediately cut off by a fault; what remains is very much decomposed, but I notice it, as this is the only case I have seen where a rock associated with the boulder beds has presented more than the most superficial resemblance to a volcanic rock.

The volcanic rocks of the infra-Krol series.—On the spur south of the Minas gádh, leading east from the Chor, in the Deora valley of Jubal, on the Narkanda-Sungri ridge and on the Lambatách ridge between the Tons and the Pabar, I found volcanic beds associated with the black carbonaceous slates. These beds differ in age and character from those of the "Lower Chakrata" series; the specimens have not yet been examined in detail, but, speaking broadly, it may be said that they are of a more decidedly basic character than the Lower Chakrata volcanics.

These are the same beds as are described from the Sutlej valley[2] by Col. McMahon, who correlates them with the volcanics of Dalhousie and Cashmir.

The gneissose granite of the Chor.—As the Chor was deeply covered in snow when I was in that neighbourhood, I did little more than take a passing glance at the eastern margin of the granitic intrusion. The intrusive nature of the gneissose granite having been proved already, it is not necessary to consider this point in detail, but I may say that the manner in which the boundary of the granite cuts across the bedding of the adjoining sedimentary rocks, as well as the numerous inclusions of schist and quartzite, make it very evident that the rock of the Chor is a granite by origin.

I was, however, able to make one observation which has an important bearing on the mode of intrusion of the granite. On the spur south of the Minas gádh the black carbonaceous slates are overlaid by the volcanic beds noticed above, here changed by contact metamorphism into hornblende schists and mica traps. On the spur north of the Minas gádh no trace of these rocks can be seen, but in their place is an exposure of a rock which only differs from the porphyritic rock of the Chor generally, in that the matrix is highly hornblendic, and consequently dark coloured, thus throwing up the porphyritic crystals of orthoclase with great distinctness.

---

[1] Records, G. S. I., Vol. X, 210.

[2] Records, G. S. I., Vol. XIX, 67.

I do not see any possible explanation of these facts unless we suppose that the granite dissolved and absorbed the rocks, whose position it now occupies. On this supposition its locally hornblendic nature, where it replaces hornblendic rocks, is easily explicable, while the very slight disturbance of the surrounding beds, as well as the steady dip towards the Chor, are inconsistent with the supposition that the granitic intrusion was either the cause or consequence of disruption of the sedimentary beds.

The gneiss series of the Upper Pabar valley.—In the upper reaches of the Pabar valley and its affluents there is exposed a series of beds which, whether we have regard to their lithological structure or their mode of origin, must be classed as a gneiss series. For the most part the beds are gneiss, but they vary in one direction to nearly pure felspar, in the other to a very slightly felspathic mica schist; some beds are schistose greisen, and there are a few of metamorphic quartzite whose sedimentary origin is easily recognizable. The foliation is parallel to the bedding planes, and the whole is most palpably metamorphic, using that term as opposed to intrusive, and without reference to whether these rocks ever were or were not ordinary sediments, such as those the slates have been formed from.

Many of the beds of gneiss contain porphyritic eyes of orthoclase, sometimes two or three inches in length. As regards internal structure, they resemble the porphyritic crystals of the gneissose granite, being composed of a single twinned crystal of the Carlsbad type, but they differ in their external form, which is lenticular, and in their invariable arrangement, with their greatest diameter along the plane of foliation. Doubtless it was by fusion of this rock that the intrusive porphyritic granite originated.

The position of this rock is very clear, for the beds lie very flat for the Himalayas. It unconformably underlies a series of red quartzites, which, near the Búran (Borenda) pass, are overlaid by beds containing hornblende schist. I have little doubt that these represent the "Lower Chakratas" and overlying volcanic beds, the lithological similarity between the quartzites being especially striking.

Arkose beds of the Lambatách ridge.—On the Lambatách ridge there is exposed a series of beds presenting many points of interest which, owing to the coming on of the monsoon, I was not able fully to investigate. The beds consist in part of the fine grained felspathic quartzites which extend into Bawar, and were there described by me as the Bawar quartzites. But below these comes a great thickness of more or less schistose beds containing granules of felspar. In the Kotigadh (Kunjado R.) the rock is at first sight difficult to discriminate from the porphyritic granite, which it resembles also in its mode of weathering. But on closer examination it is seen to decompose more readily, and a close examination will generally show that the felspar consists of broken crystals, while not infrequently small pebbles may be detected. Another feature which separates it from the gneissose granite and unites it to the felspathic grits is the abundance of granules of pale blue transparent quartz.

These rocks pass upwards into black carbonaceous slates and limestones, associated with volcanic beds, which in all probability are the same as the *infra*-Krol carbonaceous slates. If this be so, the arkose cannot have been derived from the porphyritic granite, which is found intruded among carbonaceous slates on the Chor and in the Deora valley, but must have been derived directly from the archæan gneiss.

It seems probable that these arkose beds indicate a severe climate, as it is evident that the disintegration of the rock from which they were derived must have been more rapid than the decomposition of its constituent minerals. This view receives some confirmation from sections exposed in the road cuttings in the Deota forests; some of these beds of coarse grit have scattered through them boulders of quartzite, ranging from a foot and more in diameter. With so coarse-grained a matrix this does not prove glacial origin, unless it could also be proved that the beds were not of subaërial origin; for large boulders may often be rolled along the surface of a much finer deposit, where the latter is formed by shallow streams. But, as there is no direct evidence of a subaërial origin of the felspathic grits, it seems natural to take these boulders, combined with the undecomposed felspar, as indicating a severe climate.[1]

It may be noticed that the arkose beds appear to hold much the same relation to the carbonaceous slates as the presumably Mandháli boulder slates do to the carbonaceous slates of the Chor and Chepal. The latter, there is every reason to believe, are of glacial origin.

Crystalline *and* Metamorphic Rocks *of the* Lower Himalaya, Garhwal and Kumaun, Section II, *by* C. S. MIDDLEMISS, B.A., *Geological Survey of India.*

In the last number of the "Records" I described Dudatoli Mountain from a petrological and structural point of view. The present paper will be devoted to a short account of some ancient Rhyolites and associated rocks which adjoin the Dudatoli area on the east. Their geological importance depends partly on the fact that they are the first representatives of an acidic type of lava that I have met with in British Garhwal, partly on their situation among a set of formations sharply marked off from the neighbouring schistose area, and chiefly on the circumstance that among them exists a transitional form, connecting petrologically these ancient acidic lavas with the gneissose granite of the Dudatoli ridge. This is the first time that any of the gneissose granites of the Himalaya have been shown to be connected with a subaërial lava flow: and the coincidence seems to finally clinch the argument and set at rest the controversy concerning the eruptive character of the gneissose granite. Strictly speaking however, it only demonstrates that a portion of the gneissose granitic material was drawn upon by volcanic vents; and, as this material may have come from a source vertically far above where the Dudatoli ridge now is, the deeper-seated magma now represented by the Dudatoli rock may never have had much of a demand made upon it by the volcanic action above, to rush into eruption, and so may never have possessed much motion relatively to the intruded rock. I will describe these erupted lavas, and the formations among which they occur, by reference to a locality where I first hit upon them.

---

[1] I have found that gneiss and granite disintegrate into felspathic sand, in which the felspar is undecomposed, at elevations of 14,000 feet and over in Ladák. I have never seen a material which could consolidate into arkose at the lower elevations, up to 10,000 feet, of the outer Himalayas.

LOBAH VOLCANIC ROCKS.

The map facing page 142 of the last number of the "Records," at its east margin, is contiguous to a great faulted boundary running nearly north by west as far as the Dewalikhal pass, and then veering further west as it skirts the north-east portion of the Dudatoli massif. This fault can be traced for 20 or 30 miles forming a great dividing line between the old schistose series among which the gneissose granite is insinuated, and the younger set of lavas and more nearly related formations with which the gneissose granite is approximately contemporary. A few miles from the fault these younger formations, in the vicinity of Lobah, have a fairly steady dip towards the east-north-east; but near the fault they are forced into a few close folds, with subordinate faulting, nearly parallel with the great fault itself.

The strike of these rocks may be put down as very nearly N.N.W. to S.S.E. They, therefore, cut directly across the strike of the schistose series, which is roughly W.N.W. to E.S.E.

The lowermost of the younger set of formations, east of the fault, is a limestone of dark blue-grey colour, and massive appearance; only differing from previously described limestones of this type by the presence of nodules of chert in some of its upper layers. This formation peeps out from underneath the volcanic rocks in longer or shorter anticlinal domes, and is well exposed in the stream beds which join the Ramganga from the east. I hazard nothing at present concerning its age. A short thickness of glassy looking quartzite is superposed in some sections.

A great unconformability, with attendant conglomerate, ushers in the volcanic rocks. The conglomerate, which it will be convenient to call the Lobah conglomerate, varies considerably within a few miles of outcrop; and vertically also it changes very rapidly. Its strongest feature is a large, well-rounded, torrent-boulder bed; the pebbles being from a few inches to a foot in diameter. They are chiefly quartzite, of that hard and glassy kind found immediately beneath the conglomerate. I found no pebbles whose constitution could be called a quartz-schist. A few limestone pebbles were occasionally present. The whole is coherent, as a massive and exceedingly hard rock, with a little cementing material of coarse quartzose and slightly calcareous substance. In certain localities the pebbles are scarcer, and the basal conglomerate is then a conglomeratic, faintly schistose slate, or ashy slate. It is sometimes absent altogether, and the limestone is directly overlaid by the faintly schistose slates. South of Lobah, however, the section is complicated by the introduction of a more decided volcanic element. Along with the larger pebbles there appear angular fragments, and the matrix of the rock changes and assumes a hard dark-green compact aspect suggestive of a felsitic nature. This gradually frees itself from the rounded pebbles, the angular fragments remaining, and more and more resembling brecciated portions of a flow similar to that of the matrix, but of a lighter tint. Further south, near Suini, purer rhyolitic rocks set in; the whole series tending to become thicker in this direction. There are now displayed several varieties of a compact type, and others slightly vesicular. In the small stream $\frac{1}{3}$ mile N.E. of Marwara village, near Lobah, I found the rock mentioned above as intermediate between the ancient rhyolites and the gneissose granite of Dudatoli. The whole of these volcanic rocks, together with some subordinate beds of dark grit, ashy grit, brown and yellow non-schistose quartzite, and some steatitic slates, cover the massive limestone as a skin, down the face of the hills on the east side of the Ramganga river. Owing to this position, modified by faulting, it is sometimes difficult to trace their exact stratigraphical relations; but they seem to merge upwards, with sometimes an intervening thin band of cream-coloured limestone into slightly schistose slates and schistose ashes. The latter, in many places high up in the series, become very basic in character; whilst the whole of the series is entirely different from the schistose series west of the great fault. I may here mention that N.W. of the Dudatoli massif another set of acidic lavas are found along the ridge 3 miles west of Dobri trigonometrical station. There seems no doubt that they are of the same age as the Lobah flows.

At this point it will be convenient to close the description of these rocks, so far as their field relations go, and to describe them more minutely by means of a set of specimens. These and their accompanying microscope slides will be referred to by their registered number. Thus labelled, they are now in the Geological Survey Museum, Calcutta.

Specimen No. $\frac{7}{755}$.—This rock was found near Sainji, about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile on the pathway to Suini M., Sp. gr. 2·70. Contains 79 per cent. of silica. Before the blowpipe it fuses with difficulty on the edges of thin splinters. In the hand it is a compact rock of a pale grey-green colour, sometimes flesh-white, and altered much by weathering. It breaks with a flinty fracture. It appears dotted over in many place by white spots about the size of pin-heads. These, which I first thought were spherulites, are small gas-pores, filled with an alteration product in the form of amygdules.

Microscopical.—Under the 1 inch objective the field of the microscope is filled by an almost structureless ground-mass, containing no porphyritic crystals, or included fragments of any kind. There is only a faint indication, here and there, of a gathering of the material of the ground-mass into hazy clusters. The gas-pores appear merely as round holes in the slice. Under the $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{8}$ inch objectives the ground-mass is seen to possess a clear base, which, with ordinary transmitted light, cannot be split up into grains, but appears uniformly amorphous. Through it are scattered in the wildest profusion and without any order a countless number of microlites, very small, and of irregular shape. They are sometimes more or less rounded, sometimes elongated needles; but more often of an irregular form longer one way than another. There is no spicular arrangement, as in the Arran pitchstones, no dendriform structure, and no trace of spherulites. The only thing noticeable is that in some places the microlitic groupings are denser than in others. The microlites are pale yellowish green in colour. Minute specks of opacite are only sparingly represented, except in connection with the gas-pores, which are more or less lined by them. The microlites cannot be regarded as having any claim to a crystalline structure; for when the nicols are crossed, they have no influence on polarized light. Their outline can then only dimly be seen through the base, which becomes divided up into irregular polygonal patches of light, and dark blue-grey colour, whose boundaries are very uncertain. These outlines are quite independent of the position of the microlites, a fact indicating that it is the base alone in which the microlites lie, which has been altered molecularly, and which behaves under crossed nicols something like a crystalline aggregate. It is necessary to note, then, that the visible structure under ordinary light is replaced under crossed nicols by a previously invisible structure; and the microlites, though not absolutely vanishing from view, can only be seen with difficulty. They have only a negative influence on the light. They seem to run in among the petrosiliceous material which now, in contradistinction to the microlites, shews its inherent differences of molecular constitution by its positive effects on the light.

The rock would seem from this to be a petrosiliceous rock, with a confused devitrified base, crowded with minute microlites. The mottled or mosaic-like appearance of the base under crossed nicols seems to indicate that quartzose and felspathic minerals are separating out, though they have not done so so entirely as to be visible under simple transmitted light. The question arises, what was the destiny of the microlites; would they have been absorbed, or would they, if progress had not been arrested by solidification (as seems indicated by their yellowish colour), have become some other mineral, such as mica or hornblende?

Specimen No. $\frac{7}{756}$.—This specimen is taken from the crags above Rheetheea Tea Factory, near Lobah. Sp. gr. = 2·65. I at first overlooked this rock in the field, taking it for a quartzite, as it weathers on the surface exactly like one. A freshly broken specimen shows it to be entirely different, with a dark green ground-mass, vaguely showing flow-structure and full of angular fragments of compact, lighter tinted rocks, flesh-coloured, and sometimes pale greenish grey. It is a very beautiful rock, and undoubtedly forms a portion of the same flow as No. $\frac{7}{755}$. It appears to pass into the Lobah conglomerate by the fragments becoming more and more rounded, and the petrosiliceous matrix becoming less pronounced, or replaced by fine clastic material. (See above.)

Microscopical.—Under the 1 inch objective the rock is seen to be as much clastic as volcanic. The ground mass is of an olive green colour, showing very distinct flow structure. The fragments of other petrosiliceous rocks included are angular and of all shapes. Their intimate structure is very like that of the previously described specimen; and they probably represent caught up dust and fragments of older flows which have become brecciated. No doubt both the included fragments and the enclosing rock were practically of the same age. Quartz is also present in small grains, all of which are angular and the remains of more or less perfect crystals. There is a certain amount of black and dark brown opacite. Small cracks in the rock are lined by secondary quartz, chalcedony or "quartz grenu." Under the ¼ inch objective the ground-mass can be discerned as having a clear base like the last described rock; but it is more thickly crowded with pale green microlites, which are clustered together in irregular patches, as well as being generally disseminated through the base. These green microlites have apparently but little effect optically, except that their density prevents so much light passing through under crossed nicols as there would otherwise be. The mosaic appearance of the base is consequently to a large extent shrouded. I could not see any, or very little polarization colour due to the microlites, as the stage was revolved, such as can be made out in the rock next to be mentioned. Doubtless the microlites in this case were just too small. The flow-structure, which is very prominent, is manifested by differences in the amount of colour and in the fineness of the bands of microlites.

Altogether, the rock exactly resembles a brecciated, devitrified rhyolite, in which a considerable quantity of fragments of other flows have become mixed or caught up.

Specimen No. $\frac{7}{167}$.—Loose block in the stream east of Saliana near Lobah and found *in situ* $\frac{1}{2}$ mile N.E. of Marwara near the road to the Dewalikhal pass. Sp. gr. = 2·73. This rock links the gneissose granite of Dudatoli with the ancient rhyolites and brecciated rhyolites just described in detail. It seems to have a matrix very similar to that of the rhyolites themselves, and dispersed through it are large eyes and more or less rounded crystals of felspar, which give it a porphyritic augen structure. It has also plenty of free quartz in large irregular grains. I take the following extract from my field note-book :—"Matrix, a dull pale greenish grey, perfectly compact so far as the eye can see, save for a flow structure and faint banded appearance, dividing it into sinuous lines of paler and darker colour. The contents distributed in the matrix are a smaller set of granules of somewhat dark quartz, and small rounded eyes of felspar. Its porphyritic nature is given to it however by the presence of large eyes of felspar, rounded and oval, between which, as well as between the smaller particles, the matrix appears to have flowed. In some cases the eyes of felspar, especially the larger ones, have become cracked and partially displaced, and the matrix seems to have flowed in between the adjoining portions and so encompassed them."

Microscopical.—This rock, so far as its ground-mass is concerned, is very slightly coarser than No. $\frac{7}{166}$, the green mineral being rather more strongly represented by somewhat larger microlites. Like it, however, it is of an olive green colour, and by small differences in tint and in the density of the microlites, flowstructure is manifest among the petrosiliceous material which has found its way between the porphyritic crystals and included fragments scattered through it. Under the higher powers of the microscope the evidence of its having flowed is added to by a vaguely linear arrangement of the microlites, indicating that they had become turned more nearly parallel to the direction of flow, as they were swept on in the molten current. Of the porphyritic elements in the rock the large orthoclase crystals are the most conspicuous. They are of an opaque porcellaneous appearance under a low power, and have a very ancient look, disfigured by a corroded outline, and by the ramifying of innumerable veins of secondary quartz through them, and also by portions of the ground-mass, full of microlites, being similarly thrust in between widely open cleavage cracks at right angles to one another. The secondary quartz was introduced last of all, for it cuts through the ground-mass in the matrix and through the tongues of the same which penetrate the orthoclase. The free quartz is usually arranged in hexagonal groupings of three or more crystals, with some of their outlines fairly intact and with others corroded away and jagged, indicating that, though the quartz had crystallized out originally, it had suffered considerably during its transit in the molten flow. In one place a portion of the compound crystal was very nearly separated from the rest by inclusions of the ground-mass along parallel cracks; which gave the nearly separated portion the aspect of being connected by threads with the remainder, and ready to part at any instant. Secondary quartz along lines of infiltration invades the crystalline quartz also. Innumerable minute cavities throng the quartz, but they are unresolved under the $\frac{1}{8}$ inch objective.

Besides porphyritic orthoclase and quartz, there are also portions of other petrosiliceous flows in rounded fragments, a few sharply marked off from the ground-mass, but mostly appearing as half fused up and amalgamated with the ground-mass. Distinct irregular clumps of opacite are present in fairly large quantities.

Under crossed nicols, as in the previous cases, no undifferentiated glassy base can be satisfactorily made out. The grey-blue mosaic indicates at once devitrification structure, which is not quite so much obscured as in the previous rock slice. The general effect is not quite so dark. The embryonic quartz and felspar appear to have gone a little further towards separating out into distinct granules. Without the crossed nicols, however, this separation is quite invisible. Under the $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{8}$ inch objectives the microlites of the green mineral are seen to be rather larger than in the last rock, and to have a decided effect on polarized light, so that when the nicols are crossed, the somewhat parallel microlites light up the field of the microscope with multiform coloured brush-like aggregates.

From all points of view this rock must be considered akin to No. $\frac{7}{756}$, save that it contains crystals of the "first consolidation," *viz.*, porphyritic quartz and felspar. It may therefore be called a devitrified porphyritic rhyolite. Had the rock solidified under a pressure of super-incumbent rock and cooled slowly, it seems probable that it would have resulted as a microgranulitic rock or elvan, with the porphyritic addition of quartz and orthoclase. It would be difficult, therefore, to deny it an intermediate position between the gneissose granite of Dudatoli and the purer rhyolitic lavas.

Specimen No. $\frac{7}{758}$.—This is from the same locality as No. $\frac{7}{755}$. Sp. gr.=3·03. It is undoubtedly a vesicular variety of the purer rhyolite. In the hand it is pale whitey green in colour, splitting with some difficulty along the direction of original flow. Under the microscope its only peculiarity, as distinguished from No. $\frac{7}{755}$, is the large number of gas-pores, which are filled with reddish iron oxide. These account for its high specific gravity; for another fragment taken from the same piece of rock, but less full of amygdules, has a specific gravity of only 2·66.

Specimen No. $\frac{7}{759}$.—Sp. gr.=2·63. This rock is not from the locality of Lobah, but from the stream-head running west to Peera from the Dobri ridge. It is mentioned here because it links the thoroughly brecciated and clastic forms of the rhyolite with the amorphous compact varieties. It is pale grey or whitey green in colour, showing a distinctly banded structure, which has in places become interrupted by one of the bands becoming distorted and brecciated, and by the interbanding of minute rounded quartz grains, suggestive of a fragmental origin. This structure clearly evinces that partial cooling had been followed by further flowing of the semi-solidified mass.

These few examples are sufficiently typical of the acid lavas and their allied forms, as developed in the neighbourhood of Lobah. Others from localities N.W.

of the Dudatoli massif will be described in due course, and also some allied compact red porphyrites, or ancient rocks, of a less acidic character, found near Charmarguri trigonometrical station. There also remain to be considered the basic lavas which seem to replace or overlie the acidic lavas at some parts of the margin of the Dudatoli area. Though far more abundant than the ancient rhyolites, I have deferred their examination until later, because their connection with the gneissose granite seems to be inadmissible. It is indeed difficult to account for the plutonic representatives of these lavas; nevertheless, until the district is completely mapped, it is unsafe to say that they have no such representatives.

I will conclude these petrological notes by a reference to the differences in metamorphism between the old schistose series west of the great fault near Lobah, and the very slightly schistose rocks which lie to the east of it. The garnets, and well developed plates of mica, which characterize the old schistose series end abruptly at the fault. Now, as was shewn in my last paper, the production of garnets in the schist and the appearance of the Dudatoli gneissose granite must have been contemporaneous, and probably inter-dependent. It therefore follows that the argument for the great age of the gneissose granite previously founded on other and more general grounds, is now buttressed by this additional fact concerning the distribution of the contemporary metamorphism.

The Iron Industry *of the* Western Portion *of the* District of Raipur, *by* PRAMATHA NATH BOSE, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.G.S, *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*

Literature.—The notice taken in the article on "Raipur" in the *Central Provinces* Gazetteer (published 1870) of the iron-ores of the district is very poor. Only two localities are mentioned, and not a word is said about the mode of occurrence, the extent, or the working of the ore. It is no wonder, therefore, that Mr. Ball, the accomplished writer of the "Economic Geology of India," should have summarily disposed of the iron-ores of the Raipur district by saying, "Little or nothing is recorded as to the iron-ores of this district."

In Appendix III, G. (Mines and Quarries) of the last number of the Central Provinces Administration Report (1885-86), half-a-dozen iron-ore localities are mentioned as occurring in the district of Raipur, *viz.*, "Kondkasar, Bhindo, Lahora, Dalli, Sambarsingha, and Magarkund." The history of several of these names is not without interest. In the Administration Report for 1868-69 the names given are "Condkusar, Bhindo and Lohara, Dallee, and Muggurkund." Two years later we find "Lohara" separated from "Bhindo" and joined on to Dallee as "Lohara-Dullee;" it was subsequently again disjoined from Dallee, and transformed into "Lahora." But I know of no place of that name in the Raipur district where iron-ores occur.[1] "Lohara-Dalli" would be more intelligible, for the hill of Dalli, which is full of iron-ores, one variety being the richest as yet found in India, being situated in the Daundi-Lohárá zamindári. "Bhindo" and "Sambarsingha," I have not yet been able to identify.

---

[1] There is a Lohara hill in the Chanda district where iron-ores of good quality are known to occur.

2. *Extent of the ores.*—The number of places where iron-ores and smelting furnaces exist is much larger than that given in the statistical tables cited above. Of the localities noted by these, Magarkund is the only one where the ores are still worked, the furnaces at Kondkasar, Dalli, &c., having been given up for some time past. On the other hand, as will be seen from the following list, there are numerous places not mentioned in the statistical tables where I saw furnaces at work (season 1882-83.) The number of these is very variable and must be taken as approximate. The *Agarias* who work them are a very unsettled people, leaving a place as soon as the neighbouring jungle fails to satisfy their requirements, or the zamindár enhances the duty levied on their furnaces.

I. GANDÁI ZAMINDÁRI.

Magarkund.—Here the ore worked is red hæmatite occurring as nodules in alluvium a mile and a half north-east of the village at the foot of a hill of red ferruginous Chilpi (? transition) sandstone. The ore is evidently derived from the latter. I saw eight furnaces at work in the village.

II. THÁKURTOLA ZAMINDÁRI.

(*a*) *Chutrala* (*deserted*).—The ore is like that of Magarkund in extent and mode of occurrence. It is no longer worked.[1]

(*b*) *Kumi.*—Here the ore is of considerable extent and occurs in lateritic beds overlying black basaltic rocks which appear to be intrusive in the Chilpis.

(*c*) *Basantapur* (not marked on map).—A village near Kumi, several smelting furnaces are at work here. Ore as at Kumi.

III. NÁNDGÁON FEUDATORY STATE.

Lateritic ore abundant over an area of eight square miles, at *Bháwá, Jurlákhár* and *Chuhuri* (depopulated), now worked only at *Jurlakhar*,[2] where I saw four active furnaces.

IV. KHAIRÁGAR FEUDATORY STATE.

In the western portion of this state north of Dongargar is a jungle-clad hilly country, which is full of iron-ores. These are very largely worked, there being furnaces at *Borlá, Katulkassa, Banjár* (not marked on map), &c., probably aggregating twenty in number. The ores mostly occur in soil covering basaltic rocks which appear to be intrusions in the Chilpis; but rich hæmatite, among beds of red sandstone, is also met with.

V. WORÁRBAND ZAMINDÁRI.

West of *Worár* a mile south of the great eastern road from Nagpur to Raipur, I found iron-ore in lateritic deposits covering beds of hard, red, nearly flat sandstone (Chandarpur). The country is poorly wooded; and, as far as I could ascertain, it has never been utilised.

---

[1] Last season furnaces were working at Murwabhat, 3 miles south-east of Chutrala.

[2] From information last season (1886-87) I learn that the village is now deserted.

VI. DÁUNDI-LOHÁRÁ ZAMINDÁRI.

The richest and most extensive ores of the district are to be found in this zamindári. Furnaces exist at *Killákorá, Ungará, Hirkápár,* &c. The hill of Dalli, for about 7 miles of its length, is full of good hæmatite, which is developed in hard, red, rather thin bedded ferruginous Chilpi sandstone. The villages of Dalli and Kondekassa once possessed a very large number of furnaces, but they have been given up, owing, I heard, to the Zamindár of Lohara having raised the duty levied on iron furnaces.

3. *Analyses.*—Four specimens of the ores brought by me were analysed by Mr. E. J. Jones, of the Geological Survey, with the following result:—

	Percentage of iron.
1. Dalli	72·92
2. Do.	67·41
3. Chutrála	63·82
4. Worarband	53·24

4. The first variety of the Dalli ore appears to be the best that has as yet been found in this country, as will be seen from the following comparison:—

	Dalli. (Raipur.)	Lohara hill.[1] (Chanda.)	Agaria.[2] (Jabalpur.)	Sanlow.[3] (Rájputuná.)	Dechaun.[4] (Kumáon.)
Percentage of iron	72·92	69·208	68·28	66·00	55·13

5. *Fuel and Water Supply.*—All the places mentioned above, except Magarkund and Worarband, are situated in fairly wooded forests; and those near Dalli, especially to the west and south-west of it, are exceptionally good, so much so that a charcoal furnace on a large scale could possibly be maintained here to advantage. The fuel used for reduction of ore in the furnace is obtained from *Dhaora, Salai* and similar trees of comparatively little economic importance, teak and other timber-yielding trees being not allowed to be cut down for the purpose. For refining, bamboo charcoal is employed.

Of all the places tabulated above, Dalli is most advantageously situated as regards supply of water, several springs in the neighbourhood yielding it in a very pure form. Mr. E. J. Jones of the Geological Survey, who kindly analysed a sample of the spring water, detected the merest traces only of lime and chloride in it.

6. *Flux.*—Flux is never used in the furnaces which I saw at work. The Raipur (Lower Vindhyan?) limestone is usually not far off from the iron-ore localities. As regards Dalli, the nearest outcrop of it is at a distance of 20 miles. One specimen of the stone, analysed by Mr. Hiralal, of the Geological Survey, gave the following result:—

Carbonate of lime	83·50
" " magnesia	2·00
Oxide of iron and alumina	0·90
Insolubles	13·60
	100·00

---

[1] "Manual of the Geology of India," Vol. III, p. 388.

[2] Records, G. S. I., XVI, p. 97.

[3] Manual, III, p. 395.

[4] Ditto p. 409.

7. *Mode of working*, &c.—The furnaces are of a primitive character, not unlike those described at p. 380 of the "Manual of the Geology of India," pt. III. The ore selected is almost invariably the softest, though not always the best, available. The metal turned out by the furnace is refined in an open hearth, and is made into bars called *chuls*, which are sold to blacksmiths at an average rate of five annas per *chul*. The outturn per day from each furnace, supposing eight persons to be employed for preparing and bringing fuel and ore, and for working at the bellows, would be four *chuls*, selling at one rupee four annas.[1] Fixing the wages of workpeople at two annas per head, this leaves a margin of four annas for the proprietor. The duty on the furnace has to be paid from this sum, and it may be as low as one rupee, and as high as seven rupees per annum. This, however, is inclusive of all dues on account of trees cut down for charcoal. As the only expensive portion of the apparatus employed is the bellows, which costs from three to four rupees, and as the proprietor's supply of labourers is usually drawn from his own family, he being one of them, iron-smelting is considered a fairly profitable industry where fuel is abundant, and the duty on the furnace not too high.

The furnaces are worked by a class of Gonds who style themselves *Agariás* or *Pardháns*. They almost invariably speak the Gondi language, which their brethren of the plains have quite forgotten, and would not scruple to eat cow, buffalo, &c., which the latter, who aspire to the title of Hindus, would never touch. Iron-smelting must be a very old industry with the Gonds. Their traditions ascribe their first settlement in *Káchikopá Lahugarh*, or the "Iron valley in the Red Hills;" and the only metal for which they appear to have a name in their language is iron.

Notes on Upper Burma, *by* E. J. JONES, A.R.S.M., *Geological Survey of India* (with 2 maps).

1. The Chindwin Valley.
2. The Panlaung Coal-field.
3. Two Coal Localities in the Shan Hills.
4. Lignite at Thigyit near Nyaungwe.
5. Metalliferous Mines in the Shan Hills.

1.—THE CHINDWIN VALLEY.

Recent and alluvial deposits.

The strata exhibited in the Chindwin river at Monywa, the lowest point which I visited, consist of recent sand, resting on a ferruginous conglomerate containing fragments of the well known fossil wood[2] so widely distributed in Burma. I found this fossil wood at almost the highest point to which I travelled on the Chindwin (the neighbourhood of the mouth of the Kalé creek), and as far east as a short distance from the base of the Shan Hills; while according to Mr. Theobald it is of very wide-spread occurrence in Lower Burma.

---

[1] From the manner in which the operations are performed, it is impossible to form anything like a correct estimate of either the outturn or of the working expenses.

[2] Derived from the "fossil wood group," of Mr. Theobald. See Memoirs, G. S. I., X, p. 247.

At Alon, 5 miles up the river above Monywa, the same conglomerate is seen dipping slightly towards the east.

Tertiary.

Above Alon the banks are low and sandy for some distance, but a few miles above the station, a ridge of sandstone, which, from the launch in which I was travelling, appeared horizontal, but which probably dips, as do the strata everywhere in this part of the country, to the east, is seen running across the river from east to west and forming a low cliff on each bank.

Above this point the right bank becomes less sandy and higher, while the left bank remains low and chiefly composed of sand. Another ridge of sandstone runs across just by Yathit.

Above this point similar sandstone frequently appears in both banks, though at the time I visited the locality the channel was frequently separated from the actual river bank by wide stretches of sand-bank, between which the little water that was left in the river flowed.

Some miles below Kani the banks become quite low and sandy again, but at Kani there is a precipitous cliff, just above the village, formed by a small range of hills running nearly north-south, which here crosses the river.

At the bottom of this cliff, which is about 200 feet high, there are 20 feet of coarse ferruginous conglomeratic sandstone, above which the sandstone becomes much finer and lighter coloured, being of a light buff, though bands of the darker coloured ferruginous sandstone are to be seen at intervals all the way up.

Above Kani the banks gradually become low again till, at about 17 miles below Maukadau, the river passes through a much higher range of sandstone hills. Above this the river becomes wide and much spread out, and blocked with sand-banks, though low hills are always to be seen at no great distance from the river.

Above Mingin soft sandstones are seen on the right bank dipping to the east under the river; the left bank is fairly flat with an occasional small outcrop of the sandstone.

Cretaceous?

At the junction of the Kalé creek (or Myit-tha) a fine-grained greenish yellow sandstone, harder at and near the weathered surface than inside and containing courses of a harder sandstone, is exposed dipping to E.15°S. at 30°. The harder courses are due to infiltrated silica and ferruginous matter. This sandstone also contains in parts ferruginous nodules and bands of a somewhat coarser texture.

Position of the field.

The Kalé Coal-field.—This is only a small portion of what promises to be a much larger field. It owes its name to the fact of some coal having been found and worked to some extent in the so-called Kalé creek (the Myit-tha), which flows into the Chindwin at the village known as Kalewa (Lat. 23° 4′ N., Long. 94° 25′ E.), situated on the right bank of the Chindwin between Mingin and Kindat.

Other coal seams on the Chindwin.

I was informed by those who had the opportunity of observing the neighbouring country that this is by no means the only tributary of the Chindwin in which coal occurs, but that it is to be found in almost, if not quite, all the streams flowing in on the right bank below the Kalé creek, and to the north of this point as far as Tamu. Coal was also reported by Captain Stevens through the Political Agent, Manipur, in 1886 to occur in large quantities in the Kubo valley, though Captain Stevens did not think it would ever be able to compete with the Kalé coal.

Coal in Kubo valley.

Position of the coal outcrops.

The only coal locality I visited was that on the Kalé creek. The coal is here found out-cropping in the right bank of the stream about 2½ to 3 miles above its junction with the main river, and just below the villages of Thitcha on the left bank, and Chau-oung on the right bank. About a ¼ mile below Chau-oung a small stream runs into the creek from the south, immediately below which the main seam of coal is exposed.

The whole section as seen is as follows in descending order, the dip being to the east at 45°:—

Strata.	Thickness. Ft.	In.	REMARKS.
1.—Sandstone	5	0	Only 5 feet are exposed, the upper portion being concealed by alluvial clay.
2.—Carbonaceous clay, with bright jetty bands of coaly matter.	2	0	
3.—Fine bedded shales . . .	20	0	
4.—Hard, calcareous, shaly sandstone containing fragments of fossil plants.	2	0	This is however only a local bed, as it thins out and disappears within 20 feet.
5.—Shale containing concretionary masses resembling No. 4.	50	0	
6.—Coaly matter	2	0	This is the maximum thickness; it varies from 2 ft. to 6 in. and back to 2 ft. within a few feet.
7.—Carbonaceous sandy shales . .	10	0	
8.—Sandy shales	20	0	
9.—Clayey shales	30	0	Contains courses of exfoliating ferruginous lumps in the undecomposed centre of which are fragmentary plant remains by the talus from a small stream.
Here the section is concealed for 150 feet.			
10.—Hard band of a heavy stone similar to No. 4.	1	0	
11.—Shales	30	0	
The section is here again concealed			for a few feet.
12.—Very much broken and partly decomposed blue shale.	5	0	Nos. 12-16 were exposed in the quarry.
13.—*Good Coal*	10	0	
14.—Inferior coaly shale . . .	1	9	Useless.
15.—Brown clayey shale, with strings of coaly matter.	1	7	
16.—Grey shale	7	0	7 feet is all that is seen of this grey shale, 5 feet are seen in the coal quarry and 2 feet below the quarry; the concealed interval is at most 4 feet.
Carried over .	197	4	

Strata.	Thickness. Ft.	Thickness. In.	REMARKS.
Brought forward .	197	4	
17.—Coaly matter	0	9	
18.—Clayey shale	1	0	
19.—Coaly matter . . . Ft. 0 In. 5 Clay shale . . . . Ft. 0 In. 7 *Coal* . . . . Ft. 1 In. 0	2	0	The clay shale is a mere local bed which thins out in a few feet.
20.—Shale, with coaly strings . .	12	0	
21.—Carbonaceous papyraceous shale .	3	0	
22.—Yellowish shales . . .	11	0	
23.—Sandstone	4	0	
24.—Shale	1	0	
25.—Sandstone	1	0	
26.—Shale	5	0	
27.—Carbonaceous shale . . .	1	0	
28.—Yellowish shale	4	10	
29.—Coaly matter	4	7	
30.—Loose shale	2	6	
31.—Good bituminous bright coal .	0	6	
32.—Carbonaceous shale . . .	0	10	
33.—Yellowish shale	21	0	
34.—Sandstone	1	0	
35.—Sandy shale, with bands of sandstone.	10	0	
36.—Soft sandstone, with irregular courses of harder sandstone.	30	0	
TOTAL .	314	4	

This sandstone (No. 36) forms an escarpment on the east bank of the small stream mentioned above as flowing into the creek just above the coal.

To the west of this stream nothing is seen except the alluvial soil of the bank, till some courses of a hard sandstone are seen just below Chau-ϙung (about quarter of a mile up the river).

Below the sandstone is a 2-in. seam of bright bituminous *coal* resting on shale, beyond which alluvial soil again covers all.

To the south of this, on the opposite (left) bank of the river, and just above the village of Thitcho, a 2-ft. seam of bright *coal* is exposed, with broken shale above it and grey shale below. The dip here is also to east at 45°.

Above this in the series of rocks (*i.e.*, down the river) are about 39 feet of fissile sandstone and shale, then 6 inches of coal and 1 foot 6 inches of grey shale, beyond which the section is concealed on this side of the river. It is probable that one of these seams corresponds to the 2-in. seam seen on the other side.

Further small seams of coal in tributary streams.

Going up the small stream running into the river just above the 10-ft. seam of coal, nothing is seen for the first mile but fine-grained sandstone (sometimes fissile and much broken) and blue, grey, and yellow shales of the same character as those exposed in the main section. About one mile up on the right bank, there is a band of papyraceous coaly shale varying from 4 to 6 inches in thickness, and covered by grey shale streaked with black and containing some threads of bright bituminous coal. This must be some hundreds of feet below the seams exposed in the creek, as from this point the stream runs chiefly east and somewhat north, to its junction with the creek, the dip remaining 45° E. all the way.

About half a mile further up, on the left bank, is a great mass of grey and somewhat carbonaceous shales containing a 10-in. seam of *coal,* covered with grey shale and having carbonaceous shale below. The dip here is to E. 10°N. at 35°. About 20 feet further up the stream (*i.e.*, below in the series of beds) is another 2-in. seam of *coal,* and 100 feet further on a seam 1 foot 4 inches thick of *coal* dipping to east at 45°. These coals are all of the same character, being bright bituminous coals with cuboidal fracture, but containing layers of dull coal. About 50 feet further on, below the series of shales and coal, is some very hard slightly calcareous sandstone, containing impressions of fossil leaves, and in which I also found the internal cast of a gasteropod shell.

There is another small stream flowing into the creek on the left bank above Thitcho village, in which a small seam of *coal* (1 foot 2 inches) is seen, with clayey shale both above and below it. The dip here is only 35° to E. About a quarter mile further up is another 1-ft. seam of *coal.* These are both of the same bright bituminous and jointed character.

Up the main creek nothing is seen, as far as I went, of any coal; but there must be some further up, as I found small fragments of coal on the sandbanks in the bed of the river.

Down the river also I saw no signs of coal, the greater part of the rocks, where exposed, being hard sandstone.

Number of the seams.

We have thus within an area of about one square mile ten distinct seams of coal, all, except one, of which are however useless. I was also informed subsequently to my visit of another exposure at some distance from the river on the left bank. There are probably numerous other small seams in the neighbourhood, though not in such a favourable position for working as the 10-ft. seam, even if they are of sufficient thickness.

Quality and age of the coal.

The coal appears to be of a fair quality, the great drawback being its friable nature. It contains the numerous small veins and pockets of fossil resin noticed in some of the cretaceous coals of Assam, and the Lenya river coal of Tenasserim, which is a good sign as cretaceous coal is more likely to extend to a distance than the uncertain seams of tertiary age. No pyrites can be detected by optical examination.

Value of the seam.

The position is very favourable for working, being in direct communication with the Chindwin. The best and simplest means of carriage would be by water: the coal would have to be loaded into flats at the pit's mouth, and the navigation down stream would probably not present any great difficulties. Another thing on which the value of the seam depends to a very great extent, is its lateral extension and the depth to which it reaches. In order to test this it will be necessary to put down experimental borings, and I have recommended that this should be done as soon as possible.

Position of the mine.

In the borings, it must be remembered that, owing to the high dip of the seam, the coal will appear to be thicker than it really is. Should they give equally favourable results on both sides of the river, I should recommend the mining, at any rate at starting, to be carried on on the left bank, as the ground is there much flatter, with a small plain between the river and the hills, whereas on the right bank the hills come right down to the river. These preliminary trials should be put down by Government in order to see whether the coal extends to any distance.

Stoppage of workings.

The workings which were being carried on at the time of my visit have since been stopped by order, as they were not only ruining the future prospects of the place as a mine, but also, owing to their dangerous nature and the consequent fear of the villagers in digging the coal, there might be great difficulty in procuring labour hereafter.

These workings consisted of a quarry, which was being driven in along the strike in a southerly direction from the river. There are about 20 feet of a coarse gravel (containing boulders 3 feet to 4 feet in diameter) above the coal. The workmen removed the upper 7 or 8 feet of the coal, leaving the upper gravel unsupported, which consequently fell down after the coal had been removed for some distance; indeed on one occasion one of the workmen is said to have been crushed to death.

If there was any one with even a slight practical knowledge of the class of work, the danger could be easily avoided by temporary supports and breaking down the heavy stones before thêy became loose; but even then the place would be ruined for a mine, as the quarry would subsequently become a means of entry for water and necessitate expensive pumping machinery. On this account I recommended that work should be stopped before any more damage was done.

If coal is, however, required for present use it might be obtained by driving an inclined tunnel on the coal from the top of the bank of the stream to the west, which would reach the coal in 20 to 30 yards, and need not incline downward more than 10°. It should be started where the clay forming the bank begins to cover up the sandstone at the corner where the stream, after running east, turns abruptly north before running into the Kalé creek; and it should be driven due east: or the tunnel might be started at any point between this and a line drawn due south from the closed workings; in which case it would be shorter, but the inclination would have to be greater.

Specimens of the coal which I sent for assay in Calcutta were unfortunately burnt on the way, so that I am unable at present to give any opinion as to the value of the fuel, as compared with other known coals; but it burns well, and the engineers and serangs on the steamers using it praise it very highly.

Means of transit.

As regards the means of transit, I should decidedly recommend water carriage, as it is ready to hand. I have not been able to see the creek during the rains, but it would probably be navigable for vessels of light draft during all seasons of the year, and the coal could be floated down to the Chindwin in light draft barges.

Supply of labour.

From enquiries I made on the spot, and from the information supplied by Captain Raikes (the Deputy Commissioner), it appears that the supply of labour would be quite equal to the demand when once the people had got accustomed to the class of work, but at first, at any rate, a certain proportion of skilled workmen would have to be imported from India, as the people are quite unused to the style of work. After they had learned the proper way of using ordinary mining tools, &c., this imported labour could be to a great extent dispensed with. At present the only tool they use is a kind of rough spud, such as they use for agricultural purposes.

An efficient European staff would also have to be provided, on whom the success of the enterprise would in a great measure depend.

Disposition by the inhabitants.

The attitude of the surrounding people at the time of my visit was quite friendly and obliging. But, owing to their primitive state, their behaviour would probably depend to a great extent on the disposition of, and the orders or hints received from, the Sawbwa.

Age of coal rocks.

The rocks in which the coal occurs appear, from the presence of fossil resin, and thus by analogy with the cretaceous coal of Assam, which also contains a similar resinous substance, which is characteristic of the cretaceous coals of that region, to be of cretaceous age.[1] The sandstones exposed lower down the creek and in the Chindwin are of lower tertiary, or more probably partly tertiary and partly upper cretaceous age; but I was unable to see enough of the country to determine their age with any degree of certainty.

Opposite to Monywa, at a distance of about 3 miles to the west of the river, there is a hill formed of petrosiliceous volcanic rocks. In this hill,[2] which is known as the Letpadaung Taung, there are the remains of a copper mine, which was formerly worked by Oo Chaung, the younger brother of the Kinwoon Mingyi. Whether he ever obtained any large quantity of copper I was unable to find out, but I should think it very unlikely that the output was at all considerable, as the only traces of copper now extant consist of a few stains of green carbonate. The presence of the volcanic rocks is, however, interesting as forming a further link in the volcanic chain running north through Narkondam and the extinct volcano of Paopadaung, visited many years ago by Mr. W. T. Blanford[1] who pointed out that Paopa was the continuation to the north of the great eastern line of volcanic outbursts running through the Eastern Archipelago.

---

[1] Records, G. S. I., XVI, p. 165.

[2] My attention was called to this locality by Mr. D. Ross, Assistant Commissioner, Alon, who visited the spot with me.

2.—THE PANLAUNG COAL FIELD.[2]

The Panlaung river takes its rise near Singulèbyin, and flows northwards by a tortuous course till it eventually joins the Myitngè river, just before its junction with the Irrawaddy near Ava.

Position of the coal field.

The Panlaung coal field is situated on the right bank of the river, near its junction with the Myittha (which flows past Pyinyaung, the first post out of Hlaingdet, on the Shan Hill road). On the map of Upper Burma (1 inch = 16 miles), second edition, published by the Surveyor-General of India, the coal region is not marked as such, but it is situated in the neighbourhood of the spot marked Taungnga village (Lat. 21° 3′ N., Long. 96° 24′ E.), nearly opposite the village of Pachaung (or Petkyaung).

Impossibility of exploring the country thoroughly in its present state.

In the present state of the country it was impossible to make more than a very superficial examination of the coal, as no supplies were obtainable except from Hlaingdet, a distance of 30 to 40 miles by road, and coolies were unwilling to visit that part of the country. The region is very wild and there are no inhabited villages, all the inhabitants having retired from fear of dacoits, who have harassed them in former years, to the jungles, where they subsist upon such jungle roots, fruits, and other food as they can procure. They were, however, at the time of my visit, recovering from their state of alarm, as the country is now quieter than it has been for years: in some parts they have sown paddy; and the Thugyi of Minpalaung or Membaloung told me that he proposed shortly to rebuild his village and live there again. When the country has settled down, it would be possible to make a closer examination of the coal, though its unhealthiness would always make this a difficult matter; while at least a whole working season would be necessary for the purpose.

Various outcrops of coal.

The coal is exposed in the beds of the streams running into the Panlaung on the right bank, and in the hillsides to the east of the river. I was only able to visit the more accessible of the groups of outcrops, of which the following is a list:—

The Pagamyaungchaung group.
The Mithuichetkyauk group.
The Ingôndaung group.
The Thabyetaungdan group.
The Chobinmyaungchaung group.
The Chobinmyaungmachaung group.
The Chakimyaungchaung group.
The Thaikthaw group.
The Kyatthaungdaung group.
The Kyaulimyaungchaung group.
The Ludwin group.

---

[1] Journal, A. S. B., XXXI, p. 215.

[2] See map 2.

Outcrops visited.

I travelled from Hlaingdet by Pyinyaung and Taungkubyin to Sôngyi, at the junction of the Myittha and Panlaung rivers. Sôngyi is about 15 miles from Pyinyaung, and the road, though bad, is capable of improvement. From Sôngyi I visited the Pagamyaungchaung and the Mithuichetkyauk. The other localities I visited from Minpalaung.

Pagamyaungchaung outcrops.

The Pagamyaungchaung runs into the Panlaung river at a distance of from 4 to 5 miles below Sôngyi. In this stream, which was nearly dry at the time I visited it, there are several exposures of coal.

The greater part of the rocks seen by following the stream up from its junction with the Panlaung consists of granular limestone, shales, and calcareous conglomerates:—

I.[1]—About $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles up the stream bed the first signs of coal are seen in the form of a bed of dark shales, dipping to the S. W. at 75°, and containing a 2-ft. thick pocket of glistening and much fractured coal, which thins out in a distance of 2 feet to a thickness of 4 inches.

II.—One hundred yards further up the stream, here flowing from N. to S., is another bed of shales, with coal dipping to S. W. at 60°; the following section being exposed:—

	Ft.	In.
1. Granular limestone (thickness not seen) . . .	...	...
2. *Coal*	2	0
3. Carbonaceous shale	9	0
4. *Coal*	2	0
5. Red and white shale	3	0
6. Limestone (not gone through)	...	...
TOTAL .	16	0

(Coal 4 ft.)

The coal has a greasy feel, and readily breaks up into small fragments, being traversed by irregular lines of fracture throughout the mass, but some of it would make a good fuel.

Some of the shales contain obscure and indistinct plant impressions.

Further up the stream there are several more smaller seams exposed in the same manner, but none exceeding 2 feet in thickness, and all with the same high dip and unsatisfactory appearance.

Mithuichetkyauk outcrops.

The Mithuichetkyauk locality is on a hill about three miles from Sôngyi, on the road to Singulèbyin. The hill overlooks the Panlaung river, and is on the left or west bank and therefore in British territory.

There are here six exposures displayed on the hillsides, and remains of the old workings are to be seen.

---

[1] The Roman numerals refer to the Table of Outcrops (see page 187).

III.—In the first exposure the section seen is as follows, the dip being to S. W. at 72°:

Section (a).

	Ft.	In.
1. Sandstone (total thickness not seen)	...	...
2. Dark shale	.	.
3. *Coal*	1	6
4. Shale	2	0
5. Carbonaceous shale	4	0
TOTAL	7	6

(Coal 1 ft. 6 in.)

Signs of this coal are seen in two places along the strike, and 100 feet in the same direction we have the following section:—

Section (b).

	Ft.	In.
1. Sandstone (thickness not seen)	...	...
2. Shale (red and white, and much foliated)	4	0
3. *Coal*	1	6
4. Muddy, clayey shale	0	3
5. *Coal*	1	9
6. Red shale (bottom not seen)	...	...
TOTAL	7	6

(Coal 3 ft.)

This being in the direction of the strike, probably represents to some extent the section (*a*).

Two hundred feet to the dip two more exposures of coal are seen, one only 6 inches in thickness and the other but little better. The following section can be made out at the second exposure:—

	Ft.	In.
1. Shale containing ferruginous nodules (whole thickness not seen).	...	...
2. *Coal*	0	4
3. Dark shale	3	0
4. *Coal*	1	0
5. Red and white clayey shale (whole thickness not seen)	...	...
TOTAL		

(Coal 1 ft. 4 in.)

In No. 4 the *coal* thins out, in a distance of 2 feet, to a mere string, but again increases in thickness to 2 inches further on.

Ingondaung outcrops.

The Ingondaung hill is near Minpalaung, about 2 miles in a south-westerly direction. The path from Minpalaung crosses the Chuadamyaung (or Ye-e) Chaung.

IV.—On the side of the hill towards Minpalaung (N. E.) eight inches of coal are to be seen. The ground has fallen in and concealed the section to a great extent, but the dip is to S. 70°W. at 70°, and there is a red clay both above and below the coal, the upper clay being somewhat shaly. This coal is said to be 2½ cubits thick at a depth of 5 cubits.

V.—A few yards further up the hill, *i.e.*, to S. W., there is another seam dipping S. W. at 40° and only 1 foot 6 inches in thickness; this is also said to increase in thickness lower down, but the thickness is probably to a great extent made up of dark shale. Below the coal there is a brownish shale containing fragmentary plant remains, while above the coal is a white clay, spotted with red.

VI.—A short distance round the hill, towards the S. E. from outcrop No. V, there is a perpendicular band of silicified sandstone, varying in thickness from 2 to 4 inches and running N. W. to S. E. Against this, on the N. E. side, is a soft sandstone, while against the S. W. face is the coal.

The coal is perpendicular, with the same strike as the band of silicified sandstone. The section is exposed in two places, 15 feet apart; in one of the two places only a portion of the section can be seen, as the bank has fallen in and concealed the remainder, but the siliceous band and finely jointed shales give points from which they can be compared.

Sections.

1. Finely and irregularly jointed dark grey shales, common to both (*a*) and (*b*).

	(*a*)	Ft.	In.		(*b*)	Ft.	In.
2	1. Brown clay . .	0	1	15 feet interval.	1. *Coal*	1	6
	2. *Coal*	0	3		2. Coaly matter . .	0	1
	3. Clay, with coaly matter	0	5		3. *Coal*	0	3
	4. *Coal*	0	5				
	5. Clay, with coaly matter	0	7				
	6. Concealed; said to consist of *coal* . .	5	3				
	TOTAL .	7	0		TOTAL .	1	10

3 Band of siliceous sandstone common to both (*a*) and (*b*).

Here we have evidence of the extreme irregularity of these beds, for what is in one place 7 feet, with 8 inches (or 5 feet 11 inches according to report) of coal, is reduced, at a distance of 15 feet, to 1 foot 10 inches, with 1 foot 9 inches of coal.

The coal is also much broken and very finely jointed.

VII.—About quarter mile to S. E. of outcrop No. VI there is another outcrop striking north-south, and also perpendicular at the eastern end of the section, while at the western end the dip is to S. W. at 80°:—

Section..

		Ft.	In.
W.	1. Shale, finely jointed, black (thickness not seen)	...	...
	2. *Coal*	1	6
	3. Shale (same as No. 1)	5	0
	4. *Coal*	0	6
	5. Shale (same as Nos. 1 and 3)	1	0
E.	6. Coal (much crushed)	0	6
	TOTAL .	8	6

(Coal 3 ft.)

This coal is said to burn like oak, while the others burn like jungle-wood. This section is a good example of the extremely disturbed condition of the beds, for we have a difference of 45° in the direction, and of 10° in the amount of dip, in a thickness of 8 feet 6 inches.

Thabyetaungdan outcrops.

VIII.—About one mile from No. VII, on a portion of the hill known as the Thabyetaungdan, there is an outcrop containing *7 feet 6 inches* of coal at the thickest portion and divided *into two layers by* 5 feet of clay and shale. The dip is here 60° to W. 20°N.

Section.

	Ft.	In.
1. Surface soil	...	...
2. *Coal*	2	0
3. Red and white clay	2	0
4. Usual jointed shale	3	0
5. *Coal*	5	6
6. Shale (not gone through)	..	...
TOTAL	12	6

(Coal 7 ft 6 in.)

This seam is seen again a few yards along the strike to N.20°W., but here only 4 feet of coal are to be seen. This coal is of the same quality as the rest, and there appears to be the same irregularity of thickness; and, although the dip at this point is not so high as in other parts, no reliance can be placed on this where there is so much disturbance among the rocks. In the immediate neighbourhood there are signs of numerous small excavations where the coal was formerly dug.

This is, however, the most promising of all the outcrops I saw; and it is here, if anywhere, that I should recommend explorations to be carried out, though I very much doubt their being successful. Owing to the high dip, 60°, it would be necessary to explore by driving an inclined shaft in the coal which would show whether it remains constant in thickness and quality.

IX.—Close to No. VIII there is another locality, which is chiefly interesting on account of the occurrence of fairly perfect fossil plant remains, which appear to be of tertiary age. This was the only place in which I found fossils in anything but a very fragmentary condition: they occur in a bed of clayey shale on the south side o the coal, which is here again perpendicular.

Section.

	Ft.	In.
1. Clayey shale	4	0
2. *Coal*	0	2
3. Shale	0	2
4. *Coal*	2	0
5. Earthy shale	0	2
6. *Coal*	1	0
7. Shale	0	6
8. Inferior shaly coal	1	0
9. Shale (total thickness not seen)	...	...
TOTAL	9	0

(Coal 3 feet 2 inches.)

Another outcrop containing coal occurs on the Thabyetaungdan, but it is very intimately mixed with a clayey shale, there being about 6 feet of coal and clayey shale in alternating bands of about 6 inches in each.

There are said to be many other outcrops of coal on the Thabyetaungdan, but they are probably inferior to those I saw, which were the ones formerly worked, for which purpose the thickest seams would naturally be selected.

Chobinmyaungchaung outcrops.

X. In the Chobinmyaungchaung, which is a small stream running into the Panlaung river, the following section is seen:—

		Ft.	In.	
1.	*Coal*	1	6	Dip S.40°W. 90°
2.	Shale, containing a pocket of coal 6 feet long by 6 inches thick . . .	3	0	
3.	Nodular ferruginous clay . . .	0	3	
4.	Shale	0	3	
5.	*Coal*	1	0	
6.	Dark, jointed shale	2	2	
7.	Hardened clay band	2	8	
8.	Dark shale (same as No. 6) . . .	1	4	
9.	Hardened clay band	0	1 to 2 inches.	
10.	Shale (same as No. 6) . . .	5	0	
11.	Clay band (same as No. 7) . . .	1	6	
12.	Shale (same as No. 6) . . .	8	0	
13.	Clay band (same as No. 7) . . .	0	5	
14.	Shale (same as No. 6) . . .	4	0	
15.	*Coal*	2	0	
16.	Shale (same as No. 6) . . .	3	0	
17.	Clay band (same as No. 7) . . .	0	4	
18.	Shale containing four hard bands .	8	0	
19.	Shale, with streaks of coaly matter .	1	0	
20.	Shale (same as No. 6) . . .	3	0	
21.	Clay band (same as No. 7) . . .	2	0	
22.	Light coloured sandy shale . .	3	6	
23.	Hard clay band (same as No. 7) . .	12	0	Dip, S. 30° W. 90°
	TOTAL .	66	0	

(Coal 4 feet 6 inches.)

The direction of the strike here alters 10° in a thickness of 66 feet. There is only a total thickness of coal of 4-ft. 6-in. in three bands. The continuation of the section was formerly exposed lower down the stream and coal worked there, but the bank has now fallen in and concealed the exposure.

XI.—In the Chobinmyaungmachaung, a small stream which runs into the Chobinmyaungchaung, there is a mass of the usual jointed black shales containing several pockets of very shaly coal of no great size. The dip is here to S. 65° W. at 50°.

Chakimyaung outcrops.

At distance of one to one-and-a-half miles from Minpalaung, in a westerly to north-westerly direction, is a small stream called the Chakimyaungchaung, in which some coal (XII) is exposed.

The coal is inferior in appearance and only 2-ft. in thickness. The dip is to S. W. at 75°:—

Section.

	Ft.	In.
1. Clayey jointed shale . . . . . Over	10	0
2. Inferior laminated *coal*	2	0
3. Laminated shale	1	0
4. Jointed brown shale	2	0
5. Coaly shale	0	5
6. Laminated shale (only a few feet seen)	...	...
TOTAL	15	5

(Coal 2 feet.)

Thaikthaw outcrop.

At Thaikthaw there used to be an exposure of coal which was worked, but the bank has fallen in and concealed it. The shale just here contains nodules of iron pyrites which are used for the manufacture of sulphur.

XIII.—A few yards further up the stream than the old workings a small section containing coal is seen:—

	Ft.	In.
1. *Coal*	1	0
2. Black, jointed shales	4	0
3 *Coal*	1	0
TOTAL	6	0

(Coal 2 feet.)

Above and below this section is the usual black, jointed shale. The beds are here perpendicular and strike S. 20° E., but 20 yards to the east the finely jointed shales are seen dipping to S. 70°, W. at 60°. At a distance of 100 yards to the north-west of this point, in the jungle, there is an outcrop of 6 inches of coal smut.

Kyatthaungdaung outcrops.

XIV. In a stream on the Kyatthaungdaung there is a small outcrop of coal which is only 2-ft. thick, and very much broken and irregularly laminated. It lies between bands of shale, and the dip is to N. W. at 30°.

Just above this, in the same stream, there is a well exposed section (*XV*), with a dip to W. of 26°:—

	Ft.	In.
1. Shale; top not seen	...	...
2. Pocket of *coal* in shale	2	0
3. Shale with strings and small pockets of coal	11	0
4. Pocket of *coal*, thinning out in a short distance	0	5
5. Shale, black, jointed	3	0
6. Hardened clay band	0	4
7. Much contorted *coal*	2	0
8. Shale, containing a few strings of coaly matter	20	0
9. Much disturbed *coal*	4	0
10. Much contorted band of shale, containing strings of coaly matter	6	0
11. Finely laminated and jointed shale	2	0
12. Band of bright *coal* (thins out rapidly)	1	6
13. Black shale (same as No. 11)	3	0
14. Band of ferruginous hard clay	2	0
TOTAL	57	3

(Coal 9 feet 11 inches.)

The total thickness of the coal seen here is 9 feet 11 inches, but 3 feet 11 inches of this is in the form of evanescent bands or pockets, while the remaining 6 feet is divided into two portions of 2 feet and 4 feet respectively, separated by 20 feet of shale, besides which the coal is much crushed and contorted.

XVI.—A few yards to the N.W. of No. *XV* is another section containing coal, with a dip to S.W. of 70°—

	Ft.	In.
1. Much contorted black shale (thickness not seen) .	...	...
2. Much contorted *coal*	2	0
Here a small fault runs across the section from N. to S.	...	...
3. Grey, slightly ferruginous shale	4	0
4. *Coal* laminated and contorted	2	0
5. Ferruginous, hard, clayey shale	1	0
6. Black, jointed shale	20	0
7. *Coal* . . . . . Over	2	0
Remainder concealed	...	...
TOTAL .	31	0

(Coal over 4 feet.)

These two sections give another example of the extremely disturbed condition of the beds, for we have them at two spots, less than 50 yards apart, dipping to S.W. at 70° and to W. at 26°, and the beds are seen in the section to be greatly disturbed and contorted.

Two hundred yards to the north of this last section, a small outcrop of coal is badly exposed, and a quarter of a mile to S.W. of this, another section (*XVII*) is seen, though it is badly exposed, in the bank of the stream. The uppermost 30 feet are concealed by the bank having fallen, but there is apparently a small amount of coal there, and some shale can be seen: below this some more coal can be seen. The dip is 60° to S. W.—

Section.

	Ft.	In.
1. Concealed: probably shale	30	0
2. Much contorted and irregularly bedded carbonaceous shale	4	0
3. *Coal*	1	6

The exposure continues with the same dip for about 50 yards down stream, and then a small pocket of coal is seen in the carbonaceous shale.

Kyaulimyaung outcrops.

XVIII.—In the Kyaulimyaungchaung there is a small seam of coal dipping 60° to E. between beds of yellow shale. The coal is very friable and irregularly fractured.

Ludwin outcrop.

The last locality I saw is situated to the north of Minpalaung and is known as the Ludwin. Coal is said to have been formerly worked here in a perpendicular seam, but the hole is now filled up, and all I was able to see was a perpendicular bed of dark shales.

Coal formerly worked.

Coal is said to have been extracted at all these localities in King Mindôn's time, and sent down to the Irrawaddy for use at the Sagaing iron works. The works were all surface quarries, and one or more men worked at each exposure of coal, receiving R8 for each 100 baskets dug out. The coal cost another R16 to transport to the Irrawaddy; on pack-bullocks as far as the Panlaung, and the rest of the distance on bamboo rafts. The price realized, when sold to outsiders on the Irrawaddy, is said to have been R1 per basket.

No prospect of working the coal profitably.

I did not see a single seam which held out any real prospect of being workable. The seams are exceedingly irregular; that is to say, they are not to be depended upon to extend to any distance. A large proportion of the coal consists of mere pockets; and even where this is not immediately evident, and they can be traced for any distance, they are found either to thin out altogether or to decrease considerably in thickness.

Another point which is greatly against the coal is the very large amount of disturbance to which the strata have been subjected. The beds have been tilted up at very high angles and are often perpendicular. There must be a considerable amount of faulting associated with the extreme contortion which the beds have undergone, and the coal has been in many places so much crushed as to make it impossible to extract any but the smallest fragments.

The accompanying table (Table I) shows the variety and high inclination of dips over the area which I visited.[1]

It will be seen that, even omitting the exceptional cases, *XIV* and *XVIII*, the direction of dip varies from S. to W., and the angle from 26° to 90°. It will be readily imagined what a deleterious effect the crushing following on these movements must have had upon the quality of the coal as regards its capacity for being extracted in suitable lumps. Even if the coal were uninjured, the high angles of the dips, and their great irregularity, as pointed out in several cases above, would preclude all possibility of working it at a profit.

As far as I saw, the only place where there is any reasonable chance of the coal being workable, is at the section (No. *VIII)* on the Thabyetaungdan; and if nothing better should be found further north, where there is said to be more coal, it might be worth the while of Government to explore this seam, as advised above.

Area over which the coal occurs.

The coal occurs over an area of 150 to 200 square miles, and within the limits of each group of outcrops the seams are thickly distributed, though they never attain any large size without a large proportion of shale partings, and frequently thin out within a short distance.

Age of the coal.

It appears to be of tertiary age, and there can be little doubt that explorations would reveal more completely the irregular and variable characters so well known in the tertiary coals, and which have been so well exemplified at Thayetmyo. At Thayetmyo the position of the coal formed an inducement for endeavouring to work it; but here on the Panlaung the difficulties of transport would be so great that, unless an exceptionally good seam were discovered, it would be cheaper to obtain coal for the railway from Rangoon.

---

[1] In order to avoid confusion by introducing the strike of the beds, I have preferred, in cases where the beds are perpendicular, to consider them as dipping 90° in the direction at right angles to the strike nearest approximating to the average direction of dip of the district (= about S. 66° W.).

Coal assays.

The results of assays of the coal carried out in the Geological Survey laboratory by Mr. T. R. Blyth are very satisfactory, the ash being in most cases very low. A remarkable feature about these coals is the low percentage of volatile matter, which is due to the great disturbance which the coal has undergone. This would influence the burning of the coal to great extent by reducing the amount of flame, and it would therefore be unfitted for furnaces, in which much flame is required.

The table of assays will be found below.

Only one practicable method of working the coal.

I believe that the only means by which it would be possible to work the coal would be that used when it was formerly worked. Then each outcrop was quarried by one or more workmen, and the resulting fuel collected at various points for shipment upon rafts. The irregularity, uncertain thickness, and high dip of the seams would preclude the possibility of working by the ordinary methods of coal-mining.

Means of transit.

As regards means of transit, I was unfortunately unable to obtain the help of Mr. Bagley to go over the ground, as he was unable to leave other work at the time, but I imagine that it would be a very expensive undertaking to make a tram-line up to the coal-field from any point on the Toungoo-Mandalay Railway south of Kyauksè. At least 20 miles would have to be laid even if it could be done in a straight line, which would be impracticable on account of the hills to be crossed; and by no amount of deviation would it be possible to avoid the hilly ground altogether.

Though I have not seen the country to the north, I am inclined to think that the best line would be from the neighbourhood of Kyauksè up the valley of the Panlaung, though this would probably present such engineering difficulties as to make the line very expensive, and the portions of the coal-field which I have explored are not worth it.

Labour at hand.

At present the labour at hand is scarce, and would have to be imported from Hlaingdet or the direction of Nyaungywe. The disposition of such of the people as I saw was decidedly friendly, but they were very timid, and I doubt whether I should have seen any of them if Maung Sein Bôn, who was in charge of the coal workings in King Mindon's time, and whom they knew well, had not been with me.

Coal in Ywangan territory.

The coal is almost all in Ywangan territory, and, as I do not know what the relations of Government are with the ruler of Ywangan, I am unable to give any opinion as to his claims or rights. It would not be worth while for Government to work the coal at present, and I doubt whether any outside parties would care to take the matter up. But after a few years, when the country is settled, the whole coal-field should be examined, and any seams, such as the one on the Thabyetaungdan (No. *VIII*), which give any hopes of successful working, should be further explored.

TABLE I.—*Showing the chief Outcrops referred to.*

No.	LOCALITY.	Direction of dip.	Angle of dip.	Thickness of coal.		REMARKS.
				Ft.	In.	
I	Pagamyaungchaung	S. 45° W.	75°	2	0	A mere pocket of coal.
II	Ditto	S. 45° W.	60°	4	0	There is a 9-ft. parting of shale between the two layers of coal, making up this 4 feet.
III	Mithuichetkyauk	S. 45° W.	72°	3	3	This thins down in a short distance to 1 foot 6 inches, and there are two other layers of coal near, 1 foot 4 inches, and 6 inches respectively.
IV	Ingôndaung	S. 70° W.	70°	0	8	
V	Ditto	S. 45° W.	40°	1	6	
VI	Ditto	S. 45° W.	90°	6	0	It is doubtful whether this coal is really as thick, and 15 feet off, it is only 1 foot 9 inches.
VII	Ditto East end Ditto West end	S. S. 45° W.	90° 80°	3	0	Much crushed and in three layers, separated by 6 feet of shale partings.
VIII	Thabyetaungdan	W. 20° N.	60°	7	6	In two layers of 2 feet and 5 feet 6 inches, separated by shale and clay. (This is the most hopeful locality I saw.)
IX	Ditto	S.	90°	4	2	With shale partings. The lowest 1 foot is very inferior.
X	Chobinmyaungchaung	S. 40° W.	90°	4	6	Opposite ends of the same section.
X*a*	Ditto ditto	S. 30° W.	90°			
XI	Chobinmyaungmachaung	S. 65° W.	50°	...		Pockets of shaly coal.
XII	Chakimyaungchaung	S. 45° W.	75°	2	0	Very inferior.
XIII	Thaikthaw	S. 70° W.	90°	2	0	With a 4-ft. parting of shale
XIV	Kyatthaungdaung	W. 45° N.	60°	2	0	Twenty yards to east of XIII, irregularly laminated.
XV	Ditto	W.	26°	9	11	2 feet 5 inches and 1 foot 6 inches consist of pockets of coal, the remainder, 4 feet and 2 feet, is much disturbed.
XVI	Ditto	S. 45° W.	70°	6	0	This is much disturbed, and there is a fault in the section.
XVII	Near Kyatthaungdaung	S. 45° W.	60°	1	6	There is, in addition to this, a small pocket lower down the stream.
XVIII	Kyaulimyaungchaung	E.	60°	...		Covered by yellow clay.

TABLE II.—*Results of Assays of some Coals from the Panlaung Coal-field.*

	Pagamyaung-chaung.	Mithuichet-kyauk.	Kyatthaung-daung.	Ingôndaung	Ingôndaung, Thabyetaung-dan.	Chobinmyaung-chaung.	Chobinmyaung-chaung.	Chobinmyaung-chaung.
	II	III	XIV	VI	VIII	X (1)	X (5)	X (15)
Moisture . .	1·36	15·46	2·82	2·18	2·90	3·04	4·50	2·28
Volatile matter, exclusive of moisture.	14·32	28·48	11·12	18·82	9·18	14·92	30·78	7·26
Fixed carbon .	78·80	50·94	63·16	76·00	73·02	62·18	62·38	60·00
Ash . .	5·52	5·12	22·90	3·00	14·90	19·86	2·34	30·46
TOTAL .	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00
	Sinters slightly. Ash, dark reddish brown.	Does not cake. Ash, light yellowish grey.	Does not cake. Ash, light grey.	Does not cake. Ash, light brown.	Does not cake. Ash, light grey.	Sinters slightly. Ash, light grey.	Cakes but not strongly. Ash, light brown.	Does not cake. Ash, very light grey.

3.—TWO COAL LOCALITIES IN THE SHAN HILLS.[1]

Lègaung near Singulèbyin.—I was informed of the occurrence of this coal by the Lônpan Thugyi, who accompanied me from Singu to the place where the coal is to be seen. Lègaung is a small village, about 4 miles from Singu in a southerly direction.

Close to the village of Lègaung, on the road to Kyat Sakan, coal is seen in two places. In the first very little is visible, but it had been exposed by digging, and I was able to make out the following section :—

	Ft.	In.
1. Surface soil	..	...
2. Coal smut	0	4
3. Brown clay	0	9
4. Coal smut	0	2
5. Brown clay	0	6
6. Coal smut	0	1
7. White clay	0	1
8. Powdery coal	0	4
9. White clay ; not gone through	...	...
TOTAL .	2	3

---

[1] See map 2.

A few yards further on, 3 feet of very powdery coal is seen topped by surface clay and dipping to W. at 40°. It does not look at all promising, nor does there seem to be any chance of its improving to the deep. From the rocks occurring in the neighbourhood it would seem that this coal is like that of the Panlaung of tertiary age.

At about one mile from Lègaung is the deserted village of Titpalwiywa, close to which, in a small, dry water-course, is a coal locality known as Titpalwigôn. Here there are $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet of fair coal between beds of dark grey shale; about 3 feet below the $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet of coal is another foot, but it is not well seen. No other coal is seen in the immediate neighbourhood, and there is no prospect of this being workable. This is also tertiary coal.

Ngu, near Pwehla.—This coal was brought to my notice by Maung Sein Bôn on my return from Fort Stedman, and is situated about 7 to 9 miles north-west of Pwehla on a hill lying about a quarter of a mile from the village of Ngu.

The coal is found in three places on the hill. In the first it is 11 feet thick and dips to the west at 70°; it rests on clayey shale, and contains a great deal of clayey matter and is very soft. It also contains a large quantity of iron pyrites, which is picked out for use in the manufacture of sulphur. In the second exposure, which appears to be a part of the same seam, the coal is perpendicular and, at the level of the water in the stream in which it is exposed, is 7 feet thick, but 20 feet above, it is only 4 feet thick. This is also very clayey, though it contains no pyrites, and it occurs between bands of hard silicified sandstone. The third spot, which I did not visit, is higher up the hill, and the coal there is said to be inferior to that in the other two localities, though it is more valued on account of its containing a larger proportion of pyrites. This is also of tertiary age, though it can hardly be called coal, being rather a carbonaceous shale, as may be seen by an inspection of the results of assays by Mr. T. R. Blyth, a table of which is appended—

	NGU COAL-FIELD.		LEGAUNG COAL-FIELD.	
	From perpendicular outcrop, Ngu.	Ngu, 11-ft. seam.	Titpalwigôn, near Legaung.	Lègaung.
Moisture	3·08	2·74	2·02	2·14
Other volatile matter . .	4·00	6·48	12·94	12·06
Fixed carbon . . .	4·62	17·14	72·54	68·32
Ash	88·30	73·64	12·50	17·48
TOTAL .	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00
	Does not cake. Ash, very light grey.	Does not cake Ash, very light brownish grey.	Does not cake. Ash, reddish grey.	Does not cake. Ash, reddish grey.

From these assays it is evident that this substance is useless as a fuel.

As regards the Lègaung coal, it would make a fair fuel, though the volatile matter is very low, as in all these coals.

4.—ON LIGNITE OCCURRING AT THIGYIT, NEAR NYAUNGWE.[1]

Having been informed that coal was reported by Mr. Scott to exist at Thigyit, near Fort Stedman, and the coal of the Panlaung field not proving so good as was expected, I determined to take the opportunity of being in the neighbourhood to visit the locality.

After much delay I left Fort Stedman accompanied by the Myoôk of Thigyit. Thigyit is situated about 11 to 12 miles due west of Indeinmyo, at the south end of the Nyaungywe lake. The road from Indein is fairly good, but passes over two ranges of hills, and it would hardly be practicable during the rains. The rocks are of the usual character, exposed in this part of the country, namely, massive limestones with red and pink shaly clays and conglomerates.

The so-called coal is situated 2½ to 3 miles to the south of Thigyit, on the road to Mobyè and Rangoon. At this point a small stream, known as the Mithui Chaung, runs across the road, and close by there is a phoongyi kyaung called the Mithui kyaung.

The black substance here exposed, which had given rise to the report of coal, is not true coal, but lignite or brown coal, and though superficially there appears to be a large seam, this, as is seen when it is dug into, is not the case. The lignite can be traced at intervals for a distance of quarter of a mile up the stream from the bridge where the road crosses. The dip of the masses of lignite varies from 15° to 45° to N. W. There are about twenty exposures, some of which are 2 to 3 feet in thickness, and in one case 6 feet. The lignite alternates with grey, yellow, and brown clay.

By digging at a point above the bridge, where one of the 3-ft. layers is exposed dipping to N. W. at 15°, I was able to see the very delusive and irregular character of the deposit, for what looked like a good seam at the surface was found to consist, a few feet below, of—

	Ft.
Clay and surface soil	...
Lignite	2
Brown clay	2
Lignite	2
Brown clay	4
Very brown clay not gone through.	

The lignite is of a plastic nature, containing fragments of fossilized wood, which is also found in the brown clay. The clay contains numerous fossil shells, the larger ones very much crushed: they are evidently of recent origin, and some of the smaller ones, when extracted from the clay, will probably be recognizable, though, owing to their brittle nature, this could not be done in the field.

The whole appearance of this deposit shows that it is the bottom of an old lake, which has silted up in recent times in the same way as the Nyaungywe lake is doing at the present time; and this deposit of lignite is the remains of the plants which grew there at the time, and of the logs of wood carried into the lake. The conditions are very favourable for the filling up of lakes among these hills, as large quantities of clay are brought down by the streams during the rains: the Nyaungywe lake can be seen to be filling up very fast, and near the banks, especially near the points where streams fall into it and form deltas, it is little more than a bog.

---

[1] See map 2.

There is no hope of obtaining any large or profitable supply of fuel from this source, though it might well be used for local purposes should any demand arise for small quantities. The supply would always be precarious.

Appended is the result of an assay of some of this lignite by Mr. T. R. Blyth in the Survey laboratory. The high percentage of moisture is characteristic of lignite. From the assay it will be seen that the lignite contains only 66·48 per cent. of combustible matter:

Post-tertiary Lignite from near Thigyit.

Moisture	22·74
Other volatile matter	36·26
Fixed carbon	30·22
Ash	10·78
TOTAL	100·00

Does not cake. Ash brown.

5.—ON THE METALLIFEROUS MINES IN THE NEIGHBOURHOOD OF KYAUKTAT AND PYINYAUNG IN THE SHAN HILLS.[1]

Argentiferous galena near Bawzain.

Silver-lead Mines of Kyautat and Bawzain.—Bawzain is a small village in the neighbourhood of Kyauktat, near Pwehla. About 1½ miles to the north-east of the village there is a valley among the hills, the bottom of which is filled with red clay, the rocks of the surrounding hills consisting of limestone. In clefts in the limestone, and below the red clay, a yellow, somewhat calcareous clay, occurs containing the argentiferous galena. The ore is said to occur in blocks and fragments, varying in size from 3 feet across to the size of a pea. I was unable to enter the mines, most of them having been closed for three years, owing to the disturbances in the country; and of the two that had been recently worked, one had been recently abandoned on account of its unsafe condition, while the other, being only worked during the dry weather, had been closed for the rains.

The larger lumps, which are of too great a size to be readily carried out of the mine, are broken up and brought out with the smaller lumps and the clay in which they occur, and the whole is washed by means of water, which, while removing the clay, leaves the heavier fragments of ore behind. The ore is then collected in baskets and removed to one of the smelting-houses in the neighbourhood. The ore is said always to occur in this manner, imbedded in the yellow clay; and when it occurs in a cleft or fissure of the rock the walls of the cavity are frequently lined with crystalline calcite.

---

[1] See map 2.

When the ore occurs in a fissure of the rock, a passage is driven along in the clay between the walls of the fissure, which is usually very tortuous and irregular in its course. The mouth of one of these tunnels which I saw was about 3 feet high and 2 feet wide, and running towards north-west at about 45°, though just beyond the entrance it gets narrower and steeper. The whole length of the passage is said to be 300 cubits. Where the ore occurs below the red clay in the bottom of the valley, square shafts, inclined at about 70°, are dug through the red clay, steps being cut till the yellow clay is reached, which is said to be at a depth varying from 50 to 150 cubits. Chambers, as large as the fear of subsidence of the roof will allow, are then excavated in the ore-bearing clay which is removed and carried to the surface. When it is considerd too dangerous to remove any more clay, the place is abandoned and a new shaft put down at a short distance off. Frequently, if not always, one chamber communicates with the air by means of at least two shafts.

Smelting the ore.

Two baskets full of the ore are smelted at a time, the first operation being carried out in a small blast-furnace heated with a charcoal fire.

The blast is produced by means of a pair of bamboo bellows, which deliver the air through a pair of earthenware tuyères at the back of the furnace. There is also an opening below in front, through which the molten lead is manipulated, and which can be closed at the pleasure of the operator. The lumps of ore without previous calcination are put into the furnace with charcoal, and ore and charcoal are added from time to time; and the molten lead drops down into a hollow below, from which it is ladled out into moulds. A large proportion of lead remains in the dark-coloured glassy slag, which is produced, and no steps appear to be taken to recover this; while the only use that is made of the slag is as glass for the manufacture of ornaments. I did not see this furnace at work, but gathered the information through my interpreter from the smelter.

The operation of reducing the two baskets-full occupies a whole day, and the result is ten hemispherical pigs of metal, averaging about 16℔ in weight.

These pigs are then removed to a hut close by, where they undergo the operation of cupellation. The furnace used consists of a basin-shaped cavity in which the molten lead lies, over which the fire of logs of charcoal is supported, so that the heating is by radiation from above. The furnace is closed in at the sides, back, and top, and there is no chimney. In front there are two openings, one a large one just above the surface of the molten lead, and a smaller one above, through which the fire is manipulated

When the lead is all melted, it gradually oxidizes, and the litharge floating on the surface of the molten lead is drawn off by thrusting an iron rod through the lower opening and rotating it in the litharge which clings to it; and by repeating the operation a ball is collected on the end of the rod, which is knocked off and a fresh one collected. This operation is repeated till most of the lead has been oxidised, when charcoal ashes are thrown in to absorb the remainder of the litharge formed, and the fire kept up till a button of silver is formed. The button, which I obtained, and which was said to be the result of the cupellation of ten pigs, weighs nearly five tolas, and the usual result is said to be from four to six tolas.

There are two furnaces, built together side by side, which are used alternately.

Below the furnace is an opening, through which the bed of the furnace can be broken up and removed when it becomes saturated with litharge.

This operation is also said to last about one day; but, as there is very little draught owing to the absence of chimney, the products of combustion being carried off through the upper opening, this must be a considerable waste of time.

The silver is not refined any more, but sold in buttons, the price being, according to my informant, 8 annas per tola of rough silver.

The balls of litharge obtained are taken back to the blast-furnace in which the first operation is performed, and there reduced again by the help of a charcoal fire in the same manner as in the first operation. No provision is in any case made for condensation of the lead fumes, and the loss, both in lead and silver, must be very great. The resulting lead in ten pigs probably weighs about 120℔. I was told 400 viss, but, as only ten are formed, and the one I obtained only weighs 18℔., this is manifestly absurd, and the error probably resulted from the interpreter's very limited knowledge of English. The total profit to the furnace proprietor, who does not work himself but employs a smelter, is said to be about R4 per every two baskets of ore smelted.

Galena at Bwèlôn.

Bwèlôn is a village about 4 miles from Bawzain in the direction of Kyauktat. At a distance of about three-fourths of a mile in a north-east direction from this village is a hill, which is ramified by old workings, some of which are said to run right through from one side of the hill to the other. The argentiferous galena occurs here in the same manner as at Bawzain, in yellow clay in fissures of the limestone rocks. The ore here is, however, richer in silver than that of Bawzain; it is said to give eight tolas of silver to two baskets of ore.

Argentiferous galena at Dwinzu.

Dwinzu is about half-way from Bwèlôn to Kyauktat. It is merely the name of the locality (there being no village in the immediate neighbourhood), which is situated on the banks of the Ngaboi Chaung.

The ore occurs here in the river-bed in the form of pebbles and in a fissure close to the stream. It is said to give 25 to 30 tolas of silver to two baskets of ore, but is not so plentiful as at the other two localities.

Work at the mines stopped.

No work has been carried on either at Bwèlôn or Dwinzu for some years now, but at Bawzain two of the mines had been worked up to a short time before my visit. The Ngwegunhmu, or hereditary ruler, charges a royalty of R1 per month for every man and wife working in the mines and takes one-third of the ore. Kyauktat was visited by the Salween Expedition in 1864-65, and a description of the manner of smelting the ore is given by Mr. F. Fedden in his report on the expedition.[1] He was, however, unable to visit the mines. This source of lead and silver is also mentioned in Captain G. A. Strover's memorandum.[2] I was able to procure enough of the Bawzain ore to furnish an assay, and the result shows 74·29 per cent. lead and 13 ozs. 7 dwt. 20 grs. of silver to the ton of ore by dry assay, and a trace of gold. This would hardly pay to work systematically at the present low price of silver.

---

[1] Sel., Records, Govt. of India, Vol. XLIX, p. 39.

[2] Reprinted from the *Gazette of India* in the *Indian Economist,* Vol. V.

Galena at Pindaya.

Argentiferous galena is also said to occur in the hills near Pindaya, but is not worked on account of the small quantity of silver contained.

Pyrites in the Thaingyi-chaung.

Pyrites near Bawzain and Kyauktat.—About 5 to 6 miles along the road from Pwĕhla towards Bawzain, the road passes close to a large stream bed (Thaingyi-chaung), in which is an exposure of dark grey shales. These shales contain a considerable quantity of nodular iron pyrites, which is collected and subjected to distillation in earthenware retorts, in order to obtain sulphur. There seems to have been a considerable amount of sulphur manufactured near Bawzain in former years, but at present all work is stopped. The sulphur is chiefly used in the manufacture of gunpowder.

Pyrites in the Thingĕchaung.

About 1½ miles nearer Bawzain is the Thingĕchaung where pyrites again occurs in dark grey shales, and is said to be of the same quality as that of Thaingyi-chaung, but less sparingly distributed.

Pyrites near Kyauktat.

Pyrites of the same character also exists near Kyauktat, but I was unable to visit the locality.

Copper at Kyauktat.

Miscellaneous Minerals, &c.—At Kyauktat copper, in the form of green carbonate, associated with quartz, occurs, and is said to yield 5 viss of copper to the two baskets of ore. I was unable to visit this locality.

Copper at Taunglĕbyin.

Near Pyinyaung, at Taunglĕbyin, on the road from Shwenaungbu to the Shan States, copper ore is said to occur. In some blocks of red serpentine which were brought me from this locality there are some specks of green carbonate of copper.

Gold at Taunglĕbyin.

Gold is also said to be obtained by washing in a stream near Taunglĕbyin. I tried to visit this locality, but was unable to do so, as it was too far to get there and back to Pyinyaung in one day, and I was unable to procure coolies.

Boring Exploration *in the* Chhattisgarh Coal-fields. (*Second Notice.*) *By* WILLIAM KING, B.A., D.Sc., *Director, Geological Survey of India.*

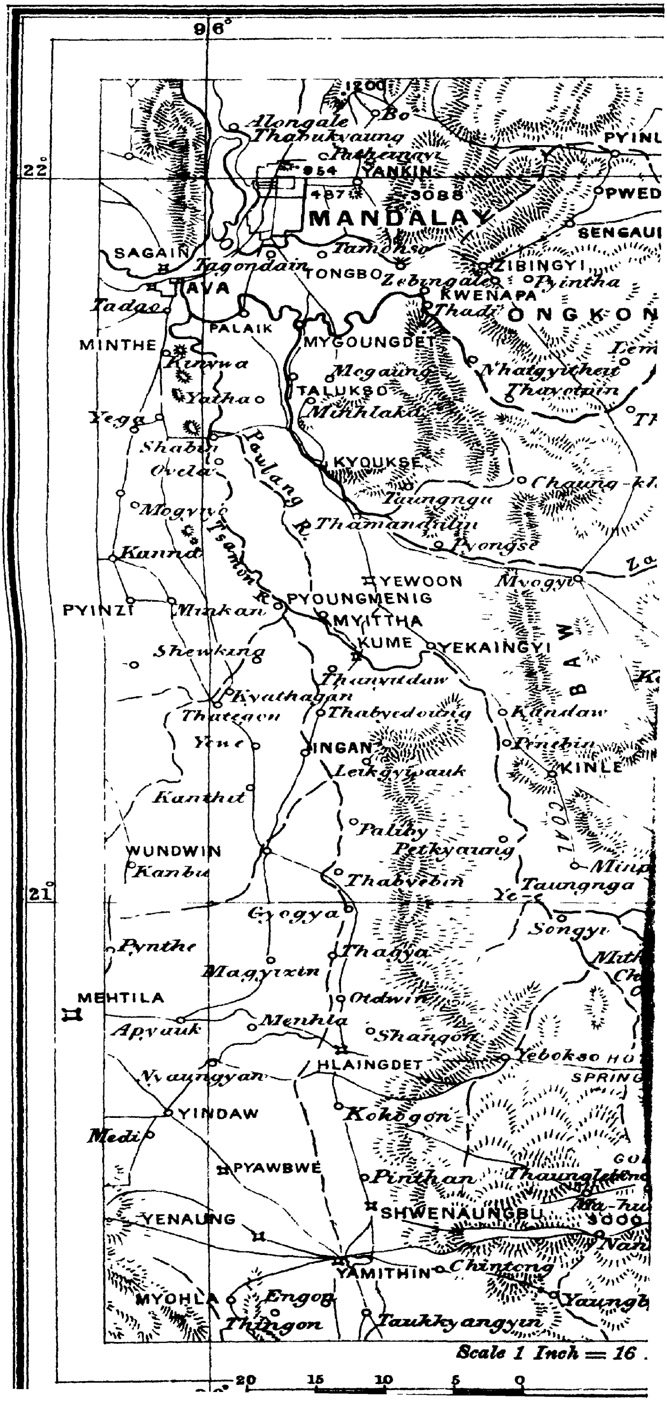
In my previous notice[1] it was shown that, owing to the poor quality of the coal from the boring assays in the Rampur field, examination should be diverted to the Mand Valley, and, if possible in the time at our disposal, to the Korba country also. These later explorations have been made, with, however, no better success.

Tumidih on the Mand River.—Work was begun, under the most unfavourable circumstances[2] near Tumidih in the Raigarh State, about 20 miles N. W. of Rai-

---

[1] Records, G. S. I., XIX, p. 210.

[2] Following on the death of the Mining Assistant, Mr. Stewart, and the impossibility of replacing him on short notice by a sufficiently competent man, I and my Sub-Assistant, Babu Hira Lal, had in fact to overlook the work.


96°
22°
21°
1200
Alongale
Bo
Thabukyaung
Pathanayi
PYINL
954
YANKIN
487
3088
PWED
MANDALAY
SENGAUI
SAGAIN
Tamohso
Tagondain
TONGBO
ZIBINGYI
Zebingale
Pyintha
AVA
KWENAPA
Tadao
Thadi
ONGKON
PALAIK
MINTHE
MYGOUNGDET
Lem
Kinwa
Mogaung
Nhatgyithew
Yatha
TALUKSO
Thayetpin
Yega
Minhlaka
Th
Shabin
Paulang R.
KYOUKSE
Owela
Chaung-k
Taungngu
Mogyve
Thamandalin
Tsamon R.
Pyongse
Kannd
Za
YEWOON
Myogyi
PYINZI
PYOUNGMENIG
Minkan
MYITTHA
KUME
YEKAINGYI
Shewking
BAW
Thanyudaw
Ka
Kyathagan
Thabyedoung
Thategon
Kandaw
Yne
INGAN
Pynebin
Leikgyipauk
KINLE
Kanthit
COAL
Paluby
WUNDWIN
Petkyaung
Kanbu
Minp
Thabyebin
Taungnga
Ye
Gyogya
Songyi
Pynthe
Thagya
Mith
Magyixin
Ch
MEHTILA
Otdwin
Apyauk
Menhla
Shangon
Yebokso
HO
HLAINGDET
SPRING
Nyaungyan
YINDAW
Kokogon
Medi
GO
PYAWBWE
Pinthan
Thaungdon
SHWENAUNGBU
Ma-hu
3000
YENAUNG
Nan
YAMITHIN
Chinteng
MYOHLA
Engon
Yaungb
Thingon
Taukkyangyin
Scale 1 Inch = 16 .
20
15
10
5
0

garh; one of the bore holes (No. 2) entering almost immediately into carbonaceous shales through which it passed at first for some 25 feet, and then again for 20 feet more, but without striking any trace of proper coal. While this was going on, Babu Hira Lal was successful in finding outcrops of coal in the small Pasana or Pasang stream, a short distance to the south, and likewise in the Nagoi tributary, 2 miles to the north of our centre of operations: and thus it was ascertained that we were here on an anticlinal, or flat-arched arrangement of the strata, into the lowest beds of which the two Tumidih bore holes were being sunk, the outcrops exposed in the *nalas* to north and south being in higher beds. Our attention was then directed entirely to the Pasana part of the field: and our hopes were high, for the outcrop showed, at any rate, one band of good-looking coal at least 13 feet thick, out of which, though it was somewhat variable in quality, some 4 or 5 feet of useful fuel might eventually be obtained.

The boring samples as they came up even looked tolerably fair: still there was a suspicious uniformity about them which tallied too closely with those obtained from the other fields, and the old fear of deteriorated samples again became dominant in my mind. These eventually gave such a large percentage of ash that, had it not been for the fair promise of the outcrop, the borings should have been given up at once.

There was nothing for it, then, but to dig well into the outcrop and check the boring samples by comparison with a fair selection of outcrop samples. These were assayed by Hira Lal on the spot;[1] and another series was subsequently tried in the Survey laboratory. There is no use in giving the assays of the bore samples; they were altogether poorer than those from the outcrop, the laboratory assays of which show sufficiently the quality of the coal.

[1] I cannot but record my approval of the willing and workmanlike way of Hira Lal in making these assays at the boring smithy. I have heard complaints of other Sub-Assistants on the Survey objecting to buckle to handiwork which every officer is necessarily obliged to undertake at times; but there was none of this in Hira Lal: on the contrary, he was full of resources, and I have little doubt would have made the clay crucibles had we failed to find them ready at hand in the shape of the little cups used for illuminations.

Outcrop of Coal from Pasana stream, Raigarh State:—Hira Lal seam.

	1st foot.	2nd foot.	3rd foot.	4th foot.	5th foot.	6th foot.	7th foot.	8th foot.	9th foot.	10th foot.	11th foot.	12th foot.	13th foot.	Average of 1st to 13th foot.
Moisture	6·70	4·02	2·54	2·62	4·98	5·20	4·98	3·74	8·36	6·42	5·50	2·58	4·34	4·77
Volatile matter, exclusive of moisture . . .	31·82	24·32	18·36	22·20	24·72	26·24	24·72	20·06	28·56	29·66	27·52	25·02	28·66	25·53
Fixed carbon	44·54	35·40	19·74	27·68	36·58	39·32	30·98	26·18	51·12	44·28	36·96	20·40	31·30	34·20
Ash	16·94	36·26	59·36	47·50	33·72	29·24	39·32	50·02	11·96	19·64	30·02	52·00	35·70	35·50
	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00
	Ash, light reddish brown. Does not cake.	Ash, gray. Does not cake.												

This coal is quite unfit for railway purposes; the 1st and 9th foot, in a thickness of thirteen feet, being alone up to the standard of average Indian coal.

The boring also showed a higher seam than that just described, its outcrop, if any, being concealed under the water and sand of stream. Samples of 19 feet of this from the borings were assayed in the laboratory with the following result:—

Samples of Coal from Seam in No. 3 Bore-hole, Pasana River, Mand Valley.

DEPTHS IN BORE-HOLE.	23rd foot.	24th foot.	25th foot.	26th foot.	27th foot.	28th foot.	29th foot.	30th foot.	31st foot.	32nd foot.	33rd foot.	34th foot.	35th foot.	36th foot.	37th foot.	38th foot.	39th foot.	40th foot.	41st foot.	Average.
Moisture .	4·86	4·82	4·62	4·54	4·74	5·12	4·84	4·94	4·56	4·24	4·48	3·80	3·62	3·44	3·36	2·76	3·36	3·00	2·88	4·10
Volatile matter (exclusive of moisture).	24·78	25·74	24·82	25·66	26·36	25·94	25·56	25·94	24·44	29·64	23·24	27·44	24·24	23·48	22·80	21·20	21·92	21·54	20·06	24·46
Fixed carbon	30·30	30·92	28·92	30·24	30·98	33·22	30·46	29·12	26·36	20·46	24·68	28·00	22·82	22·42	23·32	22·12	24·12	22·90	21·68	26·49
Ash . .	40·06	38·52	41·64	39·56	37·92	35·72	39·14	40·00	44·64	45·66	47·60	40·76	49·32	50·66	50·52	53·92	50·60	52·56	55·38	44·95
TOTAL .	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00

N.B.—Does not cake. Ash, light grey.

Four bore holes were run down in this area, by which it was ascertained that there are two other seams, four in all, above those assayed; but they are thin and inferior in quality. The area containing these is very small, only about a square mile in extent; quite large enough however, had either of the thick seams been of any good, to have given a large amount of fuel.

The representatives of the same measures to the north of Tumidih, on the Nagoi side, are even poorer than those of the Pasana *nala*, being merely a succession of grey and carbonaceous shales, with thin bands, or layers, of inferior coal; and this condition of affairs only agrees with what had already been observed for many miles to the north by Mr. Ball and myself. There was therefore really no use in wasting more time or money in this direction.

Korba, and its neighbourhood.—Two borings were started at Korba, on the river bank opposite the town; and a cross-cut was made in the great exposure or outcrop of shales and coal in the river bed. Two borings were likewise put down near Sumheda, or rather Ghordewa, on the Aharan river, near Hira Lal's outcrop,[1] into which a fresh cut was made.

Korba.—The cutting in the Hasdu was made in the most favourable-looking part of the outcrop, or about the middle, and gave us samples of 38 feet of the coal and shale. Thirty-five feet of this gave an average of 34·15 of ash. The best assays were:—

NUMBER OF FEET.	Moisture.	Volatiles, exclusive of moisture.	Fixed carbon.	Ash.	Colour of ash.
1st	6·04	29·44	43·60	20·92	Brownish.
2nd	6·18	29·04	42·26	22·52	
16th	6·20	27·40	47·50	18·90	„
17th	5·64	26·44	40·76	27·16	
18th	4·44	31·90	43·10	20·56	
31st	7·44	26·40	45·32	20·84	„
37th	7·98	27·72	42·46	21·84	„
38th	8·64	27·00	45·64	18·72	„

It is very difficult, if not impossible, to compare the results in this cross-cut with those ascertained in 1870 during Mr. Blanford's examination,[2] for the latter was made by cuttings at good places throughout the whole measured outcrop, and it may be that Hira Lal did not touch on the 4 feet of good coal noted by Mr. Blanford, which gave the average:—

Carbon 57·5. Volatiles and moisture 25·2. Ash 17·3.

The lower two feet yielding—

Carbon 60·5. Volatiles and moisture 29·5. Ash 10·0.

But we can fall back on the boring, which, though not made in the bed of the river and thus in the coal outcrop, was nevertheless run down in the inland western extensions of what appears to be the same seam through 69 feet of shale and coal, the thickness of the great seam at that point. Unfortunately there is no such good band of coal shown by the boring samples; all the coal is bad; and, again, a list of the samples recorded by us would be only a wearisome tale for tabulation or reading in the present paper. The average ash is 37·28 per cent.; and the only section of the bore hole worth looking at is as follows :—

---

[1] Records, G. S. I., XIX, p. 223, 2nd para.

[2] Records, G. S. I., III, p. 54.

No. of feet in seam.	Moisture.	Volatiles, exclusive of moisture.	Fixed carbon.	Ash.	Colour of the ash.
59th . .	5·92	28 36	37·40	28·32	Brown.
60th . .	5·82	27·28	39·28	27 64	
61st . .	6·00	27·20	39·14	27·66	
62nd . .	5·12	24·56	42·32	28·00	

This 4-ft. band may answer to Mr. Blanford's band "*h*:" but in any case the whole series of assays from this boring go very much against the outcrop, while they again cast a cloud of doubt on the reliability of boring assays.

I examined all the country on the Korba side of the river and the outcrops in the Sitamanda and Kachendi streams, but without finding any improvement on the coal of the main outcrop.

Ghordewa.—Owing to lateness in the season we were only able to start two borings at this place, the first of which, at 429 feet from the outcrop and on the dip, went through the coal at 72 feet from surface (we had calculated on 70′—80′). The other boring No. 2 was estimated to cut the coal at 200 feet from the surface, but could only be carried down 153 feet. Here, for a wonder, the boring assays have not be-lied the promising outcrop to anything like the damaging extent exhibited in other parts of Chhattisgarh; but so remarkable an exception, for these fields, in the way of outcrop and boring assays must be well corroborated before venturing on colliery development.

The seam at the outcrop is 5 feet 3 inches thick; and the fresh cut made in it yielded assays as below :—

Analysis of Coal from the Outcrop in the Aharan between Sumedha and Ghordewa.

No. of feet.	Moisture.	Volatile matter, exclusive of moisture.	Fixed carbon.	Ash.	Colour of the ash.
1	8 80	25·80	57 42	7·98	Greyish.
2	5·56	17 58	48·96	27·90	"
3	7 78	28 84	55 74	8·02	"
4	8 40	28 28	56·36	6·96	"
5	8 32	30·58	52·42	8·68	"
Average excluding No. 2 .	8 32	28·37	55·48	7·91	...
Average of the whole seam .	7·77	22·21	54 18	11·90	...

On the other hand, the boring shows the coal to be somewhat thicker, six feet having been pierced; though this must be reduced a little on account of the dip The samples from it give the following results:—

Analysis of Coal from boring north of Ghordewa.

Number of feet from the surface.	Moisture.	Volatile matter, exclusive of moisture.	Fixed carbon.	Ash.	Colour of the ash.
72nd . .	5·28	28·20	52·30	14·22	Brown
73rd . .	5·52	29·76	52·14	12·58	
74th . .	5·22	27·06	52·92	14·80	
75th . .	5·16	27·58	53·96	13·30	
76th . .	5·34	27·80	54·70	12·16	
77th . .	5·20	21·08	39·34	34·38	
Average, excluding No. 77 . .	5·30	28·08	53·20	13·41	...

The lowest foot of the boring samples can only be called a shale, a condition to be reasonably expected in a coal seam, thus leaving nearly five feet of fairly good coal, as Indian coals go. A comparison with the outcrop assays will show, however, that even in so short a distance as 429 feet, the layers of the seam do not keep up uniformity, there being no bottom layer in the outcrop answering to the shale of the bore section; while the latter has no representative of the stony band (second foot from top) of the outcrop. All, then, that can be safely reckoned on is about 4 feet of coal throughout; say, in a circle whose diameter is 429 feet: it being quite possible, of course, that such a condition of affairs may exist far beyond so limited an area as this. Extended boring can only prove an extended area.

Résumé of experience gained.—I have now examined by boring, and I think sufficiently so, the separate areas in Hingir, Rampur, and the Baisandar valley, which have been grouped as—

A. Lillari valley,
B. Oira valley,
C. Baisandar valley,

under the one official heading of the Rampur coal-field.

The best seams of the Lillari valley borings gave average ash percentages at[1]:—

No. 1. Chowdibahal	44·18
No. 5. Kaliabahal	44·43
" "	40·23
No. 6. Bonjari	39·31

The Oira valley borings yielded coal carrying 42·71 per cent. of ash, or worse. The Baisandar valley gave no better assays: but here, for the first time, some doubt arose as to the possible unreliability of boring samples, owing to the difference observed between outcrop and bore samples.

No better results have been obtained from the latest borings in the Mand valley or from Korba itself.

---

[1] Records, G. S. I., XIX, 210.

On the boring assays alone, these coal-fields must be generally condemned as being unlikely to yield good workable and useful coal within the areas tried; and when I write "areas tried" I am practically condemning a very large extent of country indeed, in which, however, there is plenty of room for chance local developments that might pay private enterprise. Now, this, though a deliberate and sweeping condemnation, based on what has always hitherto been considered conclusive evidence, namely, the poorness of boring assays, does, on the face of it, seem too strong for so very great an area of coal-measures, carrying generally two very thick seams of shales and coal besides many other thin ones. Indeed, particularly so, when even the shadow of a doubt has been cast upon the reliability of the boring samples, and while such a promising local improvement shows itself at Ghordewa.

The chances that the boring samples have in some, if not many, cases been spoiled by admixture with foreign and deleterious débris of shales, and perhaps a little sand, are considerably reduced by our close and severe examinations of the Pasana outcrop and borings in the Mand valley; but they are not altogether eliminated, and, when the interests involved in the existence of coal in this part of the country are so great, it would, I think, be folly to leave the exploration in so unsatisfactory a state.

There is little use, however, in having more borings put down unless some more perfect apparatus and more skilled and reliable boring experts can be employed than have hitherto been available. The more immediately feasible plan is to have a small pit sunk on or near the site of some of the old borings in order that the seams they touched or ierc ed should be tried in bulk.

The difficulty is to settle on a site, for I cannot point to one place as being preferable to another for its outcrops and bore samples. Such being the case, I fall back on a position as conveniently situated for railway purposes as possible. The Rampur coal-field has this advantage, and it is next nearest for possible supply to the Bengal fields, on the eastern side of the Peninsula. The boring assays from here give as much promise, bad as it is, as from anywhere else; the seams are of fair thickness, the depths at which they were encountered not being excessive; while the shortest distance from the proposed line of railway is only about 4 miles. By the journals or sections of No. 1[1] bore hole near Chowdibahal, a 7-ft. seam occurs at 77 feet from the surface, and there is another seam, 8 feet in thickness at 142 feet. This bore hole is at a good distance from the outcrop, so that there is no fear of any deterioration of the coal, such as, it may be, from proximity to weathering influences; and, as the depth is not excessive, a small pit might be run down on it. As the seams are reached, they should be well cut into, when the con ditions of their coal ought to settle the fate of the Rampur coal-field beyond dispute.

The next best situated place, though it be about 20 miles in a direct N.—S. line from the railway trace, is Korba: and it has these points about it, namely, that there is a great seam manifest to the eye of doubting and practical men of what looks like what ought to be coal, though it may have any amount of shale associated with it; and above all that so excellent an authority as Mr. W. T. Blanford did in the first instance report very favourably on it, and pointed out bands the better portions of which, from the evidence before him, he considered "equal in quality to any coal found in the Ranigunj field." Of course, this opinion of Mr. Blanford was somewhat qualified by the assays received by him at a later date. A small trial pit could be easily run down here on the site of our boring to a total depth of 94 feet, which would pass through the entire seam and show in fair bulk the constitution of the many coal bands.

---

[1] Records, G. S. I., XIX, p. 226, and plate, fig. 1.

Local improvement.—That places of better promise may eventually be found is shown by the case near Ghordewa on the Aharan river, which is only about 5 miles west-north-west of Korba; but, as stated in the previous paper, to go on searching for such would be very much like looking for a needle in a bundle of hay. The Ghordewa case remains, however, and it certainly is promising enough to demand further exploration as to the extent and quality of its coal. The place is about 40 miles north-west of Bilaspur, and its shortest distance due south to the Bilaspur-Champa section of the Nagpore-Bengal Railway trace is about 25 miles: it is thus further from railway development than any other spot I have thought[1] worthy of examination, the Baisandar valley excepted. The great feature about it is that the outcrop gives the best 4 feet of coal known to exist in Chhattisgarh, and that the bore assays prove that it does not deteriorate to the deep. Hitherto, we have found such assays giving a decided and damnatory deterioration at only a few yards from the outcrop, but the assays in this case were made on material procured at 143 yards distance. The fear in my mind arising from what I have seen in many areas of these coal measures, in the case of a clean seam of coal—that is without much shale,—between thick beds of fine and uniform sandstones, is that the seam may not be very extensive: but this is no fair ground for deterring exploration. I think, on the whole, there is really more chance of finding by boring that the coal of the Ghordewa area shall continue as good and as thick over an area, say, of a couple of square miles, than that a pit shall show in any of the other localities that the coal is so much superior to the stuff brought up from the borings as to be extensively useful for railway consumption.

Note.—The Chhattisgarh coal-fields have, previous to this paper, been referred to in the following published accounts:—

W. T. BLANFORD.—*Report on the Coal at* Korba *in the* Bilaspur District. Records, G. S. I., III, p. 54.

" " *Note on the Occurrence of* Coal, east of Chhattisgarh *in the country between* Bilaspur *and* Ranchi. Records, G. S. I., III, p. 71.

V. BALL.—*The* Raigur *and* Hingir (Gangpur) Coal-field. Records, G. S. I., IV, p. 101.

" " *The* Raigarh *and* Hingir Coal-field. Records, G. S. I., VIII, p. 162.

" " *On the* Coal-bearing rocks *of the valleys of the upper* Rer *and the* Mand *Rivers in* Western Chutia Nagpur. Records, G. S. I., XV, p. 108.

W. KING.—*On the selection of* Sites *for* Borings *in the* Raigarh-Hingir Coal-field. Records, G. S. I., XVII, p. 123.

" " *Sketch of the Progress of Geological Work in the* Chhattisgarh Division *of the* Central Provinces. Records, G. S. I., XVIII, p. 169.

" " Boring Exploration *in the* Chhattisgarh Coal-fields. Records, G. S. I., XIX, p. 210.

---

[1] It may be mentioned that there is a very promising field in this same great area of coal-bearing rocks in the Uprora-Lakhanpur country, but this is too out of the way and difficult of approach for consideration in the present railway system. It is on the eastern extension of the Southern Rewa coal-fields.

Some remarks on Pressure Metamorphism *with reference to the Foliation of the* Himalayan Gneissose-Granite; *by* COLONEL C. A. McMAHON, F.G.S.

A few years ago the theory found favour with some geologists that granite was the product of the extreme metamorphism of slate, sandstone, and other rocks of sedimentary origin, and that this metamorphism was the result of the heat developed by the compression of strata in the course of mountain formation. As there were serious chemical and other difficulties, however, in the way of the acceptance of this hypothesis, it gradually lost its hold on the geological mind, and another one, the converse of that above alluded to, now holds the field and seems likely to acquire especial prominence in the future in connection with the geology of the Scotch highlands.

The application of the first theory to the Dalhousie rocks I considered in my paper on the geology of that region (Records, XV, 39, 45, 46), and I came to the conclusion that the granitic structure of the gneissose-granite was not due to heat produced by pressure. The principal argument on which I relied was, shortly stated, as follows; if the heat which produced the granite structure were the product of local pressure, one would expect to find the greatest thickness of granite, and the most perfect granitic structure, developed at the point of greatest pressure; whereas, in the Dalhousie region, the contrary is the case, and at the point of greatest strain the gneissose-granite exhibits its minimum thickness and maximum amount of foliation.

In my previous papers, however, I did not consider whether the ascertained facts could be explained by the pressure metamorphism theory, and I now propose to offer a few remarks on this subject.

The pressure metamorphism hypothesis, shortly stated, may be said to consist of two parts. It is known as a fact that solid bodies such as lead, limestone, ice, &c., can, under the influence of great pressure, be made to flow; and from this fact the advocates of the pressure metamorphism hypothesis infer that many square miles of solid crystalline rocks have flowed with the plasticity of treacle under the influence of enormous pressure. This theory further supposes that when rocks are set in motion in this way the shear, and friction, develope sufficient heat to fuse, or dissolve, the minerals of which the rock is composed and that recombinations of the chemical constituents, and recrystallization, take place on cooling. This hypothesis, it will be observed, is a very comprehensive one and likely to be very useful to the puzzled geologist in the field. The conversion of a granite into a mica-schist can be accounted for by the application of the first part of the theory; whilst the conversion of a mica-schist into good granite can be explained by the second branch of the hypothesis.

I have no present wish to enter the lists against this theory, as a theory; indeed I have myself called in the aid of pressure to account for the foliation observed in the Sutlej diorites and lavas and the production of hornblende schists in that locality (Records, XIX, 80—83); all that I propose to do is to consider whether the facts ascertained regarding the gneissose-granite of the N. W. Himalayas, and recorded

A list *and* index *of papers on* Himalayan Geology *and* Microscopic Petrology, *by* COLONEL C. A. MCMAHON, F.G.S., *published in the preceding volumes of the Records of the Geological Survey of India.*

LIST OF PAPERS.

1.	The Blaini group and the "Central gneiss" in the Simla Himalayas	Vol. X,	204
2.	Notes of a tour through Hangrang and Spiti	„ XII,	57
3.	Note on the Section from Pangi *viâ* the Sach pass	„ XIV,	305
4.	The Geology of Dalhousie	„ XV,	34
5.	The Traps of Darang and Mandi	„ XV,	155
6.	The Geology of Chamba	„ XVI,	35
7.	The Basalts of Bombay	„ XVI,	42
8.	On the microscopic structure of some Dalhousie rocks	„ XVI,	129
9.	The Lavas of Aden	„ XVI,	145
10.	On the altered Basalts of Dalhousie	„ XVI,	178
11.	On the microscopic structure of some Sub-Himalayan rocks of tertiary age	„ XVI,	186
12.	The Geology of Chuari and Sihunta	„ XVII,	34
13.	On the microscopic structure of some Himalayan Granites and Gneissose Granites	„ XVII,	53
14.	On the microscopic structure of some Arvali rocks	„ XVII,	101
15.	Fragments of slates and schists imbedded in the Gneissose Granite of the N. W. Himalayas	„ XVII,	168
16.	Further Notes on the Geology of Chamba	„ XVIII,	79
17.	Notes on the Section from Simla to Wangtu	„ XIX,	65
18.	On the microscopic character of eruptive rocks from the Central Himalayas	„ XIX,	115
19.	The microscopic structure of the Malâni rocks of the Arvali region	„ XIX,	161
20.	Note on Indian image stones	„ XX,	43
21.	On the microscopic structure of the Rajmahal and Deccan traps	„ XX,	104
22.	The dolerite of the Chor	„ XX,	112
23.	Pressure metamorphism with reference to the gneissose-granite	„ XX,	203

INDEX.

Aden, lavas of	Vol. XVI,	145
Alps: the geological history of the Alps and Himalayas compared	„ XV,	50
Amphibolites of the Chor and Simla areas	„ XX,	116
„ „ Satlej valley	„ XIX,	65
Amygdules, pseudo, formed by infiltration of acid water through a glassy base	„ XVI,	48
Andesites of Aden	„ XVI,	147
„ „ Bhandal	„ XVIII,	94
„ „ Rajmahal group	„ XX,	104
„ „ Hulh	„ XVIII,	99
Andesite, suggests that the term should be restricted to the lava form of diorite	„ XVI,	49

Arvali region, Maláni rocks of	Vol. XIX, 161
„ rocks, microscopic structure of	„ XVII, 101
Ash, volcanic, of Hulh	„ XVIII, 98
„ „ „ Tiloga	„ XVIII, 97
„ „ „ Ladak, Central Himalayas	„ XIX, 118
Augite in form of microscopic globulites	„ XVI, 146
„ altered by infiltration of water along cracks	„ XV, 158
„ metamorphosed into mica	„ XV, 158
„ in form of acicular microliths	„ XVI, 44
Bakloh sandstones, microscopic structure of	„ XVI, 187
Basalts of Aden	„ XVI, 145
„ (altered) of the Bhandal area	„ XVIII, 94
„ of Bombay	„ XVI, 42
„ (altered) between Chuari and Sihunta	„ XVII, 34
Basalt porphyry of the Bhandal area	„ XVIII, 96
„ „ „ compared with Kashmir traps	„ XVIII. 100
Beryl in Satlej valley granite	„ X, 219
„ „ microscopic stucture of	„ XVII, 58
Bhond sandstones, microscopic stucture of	„ XVI, 186
„ red clays, microscopic structure of	„ XVI, 187
Biotite of eruptive rocks compared with that of rocks of clastic origin	„ XVII, 68
„ in gneissose granite, instances of crumpling due to traction	„ XVI, 133
Blaini limestone, is a magnesian limestone	„ X, 210
„ „ rests on the Blaini conglomerate	„ X 204, 206,207
„ „ the pink coloured variety passes into blue	„ X, 207
„ conglomerate below Patanala	„ X, 211
„ „ „ Sanj	„ X, 211
„ „ passes into a rock resembling a quartzite	„ X, 205
„ series below Chepal	„ X, 210
„ „ at Simla	„ X, 204
Bombay, basalts of	XVI, 42 ; XX, 107, 110
Boulder of granitoid gneiss in the upper silurian conglomerate	XVI, 37, 41
Boulders of river conglomerate on the top of Chandan Namo Pass	XII, 66; XVIII, 81
„ „ „ at other places and inferences therefrom	XVIII, 80, 81
„ suggestive of glacial action at Sihunta	XVII, 36
Cambrian series possibly represented in the Dalhousie area	XV, 40
Carboniferous limestone series at Dalhousie	XV, 36
„ „ „ pass by imperceptible degrees into triassics	XIV, 306
„ „ „ were eroded in pre-tertiary times	XVI, 190
„ „ „ east of Chuári	XVII, 34
Carbonaceous slates at Dalhousie exhibit hypo-metamorphism near the gneissose granite	XV, 36
Carbonaceous slates at Dalhousie correlated with the infra-Krol of Simla area	XV, 36
Carbon dioxide, liquified inclusions of, in Wangtu granite	XVII, 59
„ „ „ „ „ Delhi quartzite	XVII, 105
Cavities—see Glass and Stone.	
„ liquid, with moving bubbles in quartz of Aden trachytes	XVI, 153, 158
„ „ „ in secondary quartz in amygdules	XV, 161; XVI, 179 XIX, 73
„ „ „ „ „ „ veins in felsite	XVIII, 96
„ „ „ in secondary calcite	XIX, 119
„ „ „ „ epidote	XIX, 74
„ „ secondary liquid cavities not distinguishable from primary cavities	XIX, 119

A list *and* index *of papers on* Himalayan Geology *and* Microscopic Petrology, *by* COLONEL C. A. MCMAHON, F.G.S., *published in the preceding volumes of the Records of the Geological Survey of India.*

LIST OF PAPERS.

1.	The Blaini group and the "Central gneiss" in the Simla Himalayas	Vol.	X, 204
2.	Notes of a tour through Hangrang and Spiti	„	XII, 57
3.	Note on the Section from Pangi *viâ* the Sach pass	„	XIV, 305
4.	The Geology of Dalhousie	„	XV, 34
5.	The Traps of Darang and Mandi	„	XV, 155
6.	The Geology of Chamba	„	XVI, 35
7.	The Basalts of Bombay	„	XVI, 42
8.	On the microscopic structure of some Dalhousie rocks	„	XVI, 129
9.	The Lavas of Aden	„	XVI, 145
10.	On the altered Basalts of Dalhousie	„	XVI, 178
11.	On the microscopic structure of some Sub-Himalayan rocks of tertiary age	„	XVI, 186
12.	The Geology of Chuari and Sihunta	„	XVII, 34
13.	On the microscopic structure of some Himalayan Granites and Gneissose Granites	„	XVII, 53
14.	On the microscopic structure of some Arvali rocks	„	XVII, 101
15.	Fragments of slates and schists imbedded in the Gneissose Granite of the N. W. Himalayas	„	XVII, 168
16.	Further Notes on the Geology of Chamba	„	XVIII, 79
17.	Notes on the Section from Simla to Wangtu	„	XIX, 65
18.	On the microscopic character of eruptive rocks from the Central Himalayas	„	XIX, 115
19.	The microscopic structure of the Malâni rocks of the Arvali region	„	XIX, 161
20.	Note on Indian image stones	„	XX, 43
21.	On the microscopic structure of the Rajmahal and Deccan traps	„	XX, 104
22.	The dolerite of the Chor	„	XX, 112
23.	Pressure metamorphism with reference to the gneissose-granite	„	XX, 203

INDEX.

Aden, lavas of . Vol. XVI, 145
Alps: the geological history of the Alps and Himalayas compared . „ XV, 50
Amphibolites of the Chor and Simla areas . „ XX, 116
„ „ Satlej valley . „ XIX, 65
Amygdules, pseudo, formed by infiltration of acid water through a glassy base . „ XVI, 48
Andesites of Aden . „ XVI, 147
„ „ Bhandal . „ XVIII, 94
„ „ Rajmahal group . „ XX, 104
„ „ Hulh . „ XVIII, 99
Andesite, suggests that the term should be restricted to the lava form of diorite . „ XVI, 49

Arvali region, Maláni rocks of	Vol. XIX, 161
„ rocks, microscopic structure of	„ XVII, 101
Ash, volcanic, of Hulh	„ XVIII, 98
„ „ „ Tiloga	„ XVIII, 97
„ „ „ Ladak, Central Himalayas	„ XIX, 118
Augite in form of microscopic globulites	„ XVI, 146
„ altered by infiltration of water along cracks	„ XV, 158
„ metamorphosed into mica	„ XV, 158
„ in form of acicular microliths	„ XVI, 44
Bakloh sandstones, microscopic structure of	„ XVI, 187
Basalts of Aden	„ XVI, 145
„ (altered) of the Bhandal area	„ XVIII, 94
„ of Bombay	„ XVI, 42
„ (altered) between Chuari and Sihunta	„ XVII, 34
Basalt porphyry of the Bhandal area	„ XVIII, 96
„ „ „ compared with Kashmir traps	„ XVIII, 100
Beryl in Satlej valley granite	„ X, 219
„ „ microscopic stucture of	„ XVII, 58
Bhond sandstones, microscopic stucture of	„ XVI, 186
„ red clays, microscopic structure of	„ XVI, 187
Biotite of eruptive rocks compared with that of rocks of clastic origin	„ XVII, 68
„ in gneissose granite, instances of crumpling due to traction	„ XVI, 133
Blaini limestone, is a magnesian limestone	„ X, 210
„ „ rests on the Blaini conglomerate	„ X 204, 206,207
„ „ the pink coloured variety passes into blue	„ X, 207
„ conglomerate below Patanala	„ X, 211
„ „ „ Sanj	„ X, 211
„ „ passes into a rock resembling a quartzite	„ X, 205
„ series below Chepal	„ X, 210
„ „ at Simla	„ X, 204
Bombay, basalts of	XVI, 42; XX, 107, 110
Boulder of granitoid gneiss in the upper silurian conglomerate	XVI, 37, 41
Boulders of river conglomerate on the top of Chandan Namo Pass	XII, 66; XVIII, 81
„ „ „ at other places and inferences therefrom	XVIII, 80, 81
„ suggestive of glacial action at Sihunta	XVII, 36
Cambrian series possibly represented in the Dalhousie area	XV, 40
Carboniferous limestone series at Dalhousie	XV, 36
„ „ „ pass by imperceptible degrees into triassics	XIV, 306
„ „ „ were eroded in pre-tertiary times	XVI, 190
„ „ „ east of Chuári	XVII, 34
Carbonaceous slates at Dalhousie exhibit hypo-metamorphism near the gneissose granite	XV, 36
Carbonaceous slates at Dalhousie correlated with the infra-Krol of Simla area	XV, 36
Carbon dioxide, liquified inclusions of, in Wangtu granite	XVII, 59
„ „ „ „ „ Delhi quartzite	XVII, 105
Cavities—see Glass and Stone.	
„ liquid, with moving bubbles in quartz of Aden trachytes	XVI, 153, 158
, „ „ in secondary quartz in amygdules	XV, *161*; XVI, 179 XIX, 73
„ „ „ „ „ „ veins in felsite	XVIII, 96
„ „ „ in secondary calcite	XIX, 119
„ „ „ „ epidote	XIX, 74
„ „ secondary liquid cavities not distinguishable from primary cavities	XIX, 119

Cavities (liquid) abundant in the gneissose-granite up to point of contact with adjacent rocks . . . XVI, 141; XVII, 172
Cavities (liquid) absent from the schists in contact with the gneissose-granite . . XVI, 141
„ „ absent from the fragments of rocks included in the gneissose-granite . . . XVII, 172
„ „ absence in above cases, due to contact action . . . XVI, 141, 142
„ „ in microliths in gneissose-granite . . . XVI, 130
„ „ „ „ compared with similar cavities in the microliths in the Aden Trachytes . . . XVI, 149
Central gneiss, *see* gneiss.
Chamba, notes on the geology of—XIV, 305; XV, 34; XVI, 35; XVII, 34; XVIII, 79
Chansel Peaks . . . X, 219
Chepal . . . X, 209
Chemical analysis, difficulties in the way of accuracy, illustrated by microscope . . . XV, 161; XVI, 47
Chiastolite schists near Chango . . . XII, 60
„ „ at Tusham . . . XVII, 105, 106
Chini . . . X, 221
Chlorite, viridite passing into vermicular chlorite . . . XV, 160
„ pseudomorphic after garnet . . . XVII, 62
Chor, diorite of . . . XX, 112
Chuari, geology of . . . XVII, 34
Conglomerate (Blaini) at and round Simla . . . X, 204—214
„ in Chamba area . . XIV, 306—310; XVI, 37—42; XVIII, 83—110
„ „ „ correlated to Blaini conglomerate . . . XIV, 306
„ „ „ apparent thickness of, due to isoclinal folding . XIV, 307
XVIII, 106—109
„ „ „ probable age of . . . XIV, 309
„ „ „ resemblance to a boulder bed of ice origin . . XIV, 307
„ (river) at Balori . . . XVIII, 80
„ „ on Chandan Namo Pass and neighbourhood . . XII, 66; XVIII, 81
„ „ at Bilaspur on the Satlej . . . XVIII, 80
„ in Spiti . . . XII, 63, 64
Cooling, evidence of rapid, in an igneous rock . . . XVI, 45, 47, 50, 179, 180
Contact metamorphism operates in two ways . . . XVI, 137; XVII, 172
„ produces mineralogical and structural changes XVI, 141; XVII, 172
Cracks in minerals sometimes due to cooling . . . X, 222; XV, 157; XX, 113
Crinoidal limestones . . . XIV, 309; XVI, 40
Crystallization cramped by contemporaneous formation of other crystals . XVI, 45—48
Crystallites in Aden pitch-stones . . . XVI, 155
Cryptocrystalline mica, a characteristic variety in the gneissose-granite XVI, 131, 142, 191; XVII, 65
„ „ in a quartz trachyte from Aden . . . XVI, 151
Dagshai group at Bhond . . . XVI, 35
„ sandstone, microscopic structure of . . . XVI, 188
Dalhousie, geology of . . . XV, 34
„ rocks, microscopic structure of XVI, 129, 178, 186; XVII, 64, 168; XVIII, 93
„ section from, to Pangi . . . XIV, 305; XVIII, 101
Darang traps, microscopic structure of . . . XV, 155
Deccan traps, microscopic structure of . . . XVI, 42; XX, 107
„ compared with Rajmahal traps . . . XX, 104
Delhi quartzite microscopic structure of . . . XVII, 103
Denudation of Himalayas, rate of, discussed . . . XII, 66

Deora, the capital of the Jubal State . . . X, 216
Deosir, granite of . . . XVII, 114
Dhalbhum, image stones of . . . XX, 43
Dhular Dhar . . . XIV, 305; XV, 34; XVI, 129
Diabase, dyke in the gneissose granite . . . XVI, 36
Diorite, foliated of Satlej valley . . . XIX, 67—85
„ foliation of, due to pressure metamorphism . . . XIX, 80, 81, 83
„ intrusive in nummulitics . . . XIX, 118
„ of Narkanda . . . XIX, 74
„ of Rajmahal group . . . XX, 106
Dip, converging dip characteristic of Simla region accounted for . . . X, 208
Disturbance subsequent to the sculpturing of Himalayas . . . X, 208, XIV, 309
Dolerite of the Chor . . . XIX, 112
Dosi, granitoid-gneiss of . . . XVII, 101
Elevation of Himalayas continued into recent geological times . . . XVIII, 81
Enstatite diorite of the Rajmahal group . . . XX, 106
Enstatite-bearing rocks of Ladak . . . XIX, 115
Fagu . . . X, 213; XIX, 85
Faults in the Dalhousie region . . . XV, 35, 36, 39, 49; XVII, 35; XVIII, 106—108
„ „ „ Simla „ . . . X, 204, 205, 208, 214; XIX, 85, 86
„ „ „ Satlej valley . . . XIX, 67, 68, 86, 87
Felsites of Bhandal . . . XVIII, 95
„ „ Maláni . . . XIX, 161
„ „ Tusham . . . XVII, 108
Felspar (triclinic), albite macles so arranged as to resemble Carlsbad twins . . . XV, 159
„ fibrous variety . . . XVI, 131
„ opacity sometimes due to gas and air pores . . . ib.
Fluxion structure in basalt porphyry of Chamba area . . . XVIII, 96
„ „ „ Felsites of Tusham . . . XVII, 109
„ „ „ „ compared with that in gneissose-granite . . . ib.
„ „ „ felsites of Maláni . . . XIX, 165
„ „ „ the gneissose-granite . XVI, 132, 134, 140; XVII, 65, 66; XVIII, 80
„ „ „ in granite . . . XVII, 54
„ „ „ in the quartz trachytes of Aden . . . XVI, 152
Foliation, cases of, in rocks of undoubted eruptive origin . . . XVIII, 103
„ of Dalhousie gneissose-granite not due to pressure metamorphism . XX, 203
Foliated diorites of Satlej valley . . . XIX, 80-85
„ diabase in Bhandal valley . . . XVI, 36
Fragments of slates and schists imbedded in gneissose-granite . . . XVII, 168
Fusion, aqueo-igneous, evidence of, in gneissose-granite . . . XVII, 71
Gaur, image stones . . . XX, 43
Gaora, rocks at . . . XIX, 69
Garnets, feeble double refraction in some . . . XVII, 56, 62
„ with well defined crystallographic outline in granite . . . XVII, 61
„ changed into chlorite . . . XVII, 62
„ containing fluid cavities with moving bubbles . . . XVI, 134; XVIII, 80
„ in the trachytes of Aden . . . XVI, 149, 152, 153, 157
Glaciers, evidence of ancient, in neighbourhood of Dalhousie . . . XV, 49; XVIII, 87
„ „ „ in the Pangi valley . . . XIV, 310
„ „ „ in Spiti . . . XII, 66
„ pseudo evidence of, on skirts of Himalayas . . . XVII, 36
Glassy base included in felspars at time of crystallization . . . XVI, 181
Glass cavities in the felspar of Bombay basalts . . . XVI, 42, 43

Glass cavities, evidence of the volcanic origin of a rock . . . . . . XVI, 42
,, ,, in sanidine in Aden trachytes . . . . . XVI, 148, 152, 156, 157
,, base, enclosed in felspar crystals, evidence of rapid cooling . . XVI, 50, 179, 181
Globulites or rounded discs of quartz in granitoid quartz porphyries . . XVII, 111, 112
,, of augite . . . . XVI, 146
Globular silica in Aden trachytes . . . . XVI, 145, 153, 154
Gneiss, central, see gneissose-granite.
Gneissose-granite, term substituted for "granitoid gneiss" and "Central gneiss" . . . . XVI, 143; XVIII, 103
,, ,, outcrops described . . X, 204; XII, 61; XIV, 308; XV, 44; XVI, 38 XVII, 35; XVIII, 79; XIX, 65
,, ,, pseudo bedding due to jointing . . XV, 44; XVIII, 80; XIX, 66
,, ,, probably of tertiary age . . . . XVI, 192
,, ,, exposed when the Siwaliks were deposited . . . . . XV, 34
,, ,, foliation of, not due to pressure metamorphism . . . . . XX, 204

Stratigraphical evidence of eruptive origin.

,, ,, contact metamorphism produced by it . . XV, 41; XVI, 141, 142
,, ,, sends tongues and veins into adjoining rocks XV, 44, 45; XVI, 133; XVII, 35; XVIII, 80, 103, and foot-note.
,, ,, appears at different horizons . . . XVIII, 105, 106; XIX, 87
,, ,, contains veins similar to those attributed to shrinkage on cooling in granites of admittedly eruptive origin . . . XVIII, 103
,, ,, contains foreign fragments imbedded in it . . XV, 49; XVII, 168

Microscopical evidence of igneous origin.

,, ,, was made plastic by hydro-thermal agencies X, 222; XVI, 140; XVII 69
,, ,, contains microliths with contraction cavities X, 222; XVI, 130, XVII, 60, 65
,, ,, displays fluxion structure XVI, 132, 133, 140; XVII, 66; XVIII, 80
,, ,, contains "stone cavities" with endo minerals X, 222; XVII, 66; XVIII 80
,, ,, ,, opacite embracing previously-formed microliths X, 223; XVII, 59, 60, 63
,, ,, ,, microliths with shrinkage cracks X, 222; XVII, 60, 64, 69
,, ,, ,, gas pores some elongated in direction of flow XVI, 132, XVII, 59; XVIII, 80
Granitic intrusion into Himalayan area not limited to one period . . . . XVI, 191
Granite, eruptive, of Spiti . . . . XII, 60, 62
,, ,, of Pangi (Chamba) . . . . XIV, 305
Granite, eruptive, in neighbourhood of Narnoul . . . . XVII, 102
,, ,, in Satlej valley . . . . X, 218, 219, 221; XII, 57; XIX, 70, 71
,, ,, at Tusham . . . . XVII, 111
Granite porphyry shades into quartz porphyry . . . . XVII, 117
Grooves in granitoid gneiss from subaërial action . . . . XVII, 102
Gya image stones . . . . XX, 43
Hangrang . . . . XII, 57
Hattu . . . . X, 217; XVII, 60, 68; XIX, 66, 86
Hæmatite in dendritic forms . . . . XVI, 152
Himalayas, gradual and continued rise of . . . . . XII, 66; XVIII, 81, 110
,, central, eruptive rocks of . . . . XIX, 115
,, history of, briefly indicated . . . . . . XV, 50; XVIII, 110
Hulh, valley of . . . . XVI, 36
Hornblende andesites of Hulh . . . . XVIII, 99

Hornblende schists of the Chor and Simla areas XX, 116
„ „ „ Satlej valley X, 218, 219; XIX, 65
„ embryonic condition of, in Aden trachytes XVI, 151, 154
Hundes, diorite intrusive in nummulitics XIX, 118
Hutchinson, Dr, on geology of Pangi XVIII, 90
Ice, silurian conglomerate attributed to ice action XIV, 307
„ action in neighbourhood of Dalhousie XV, 49, 50
Ilmenite in some cases a secondary mineral XX, 115
Image stones XX, 43
Inclusions in the granitoid gneiss XV, 49
„ in granite XVII, 168
Infra-Krol, variations in thickness X, 208
Jako rocks X, 208; XIX, 85
Jangi X, 221; XII, 57
Jubal X, 209, 216
Kajiár commonly mistaken for a crater XVII, 101
Káli Cho valley XVIII, 87
Kasauli plant bed, microscopic character of XVI, 186 187
„ group at Bhond XVI, 35
Kashmir traps compared with those of Dalhousie XV, 35
Khanak, rocks of XVII, 113
Kot peak X, 217; XVII, 59; XIX, 66, 69
Kotegarh X, 214; XIX; 66, 69, 86, 88
Kyanite in the crystalline rocks of the Satlej valley X, 219, XII, 60
Ladak, the peridotites of XIX, 115
„ Volcanic ash of XIX, 118
Liquid cavities, see cavities.
Limestones, Carbo-triassic X, 212, 213; XII, 65; XIV, 305; XV, 36; XVII, 34; XVIII, 79; XIX, 85
„ of Chango and Chandan Namo Pass XII, 61
„ crinoidal XIV, 306; XVI, 40
„ in Hangrang Pass and Hango XII, 58—60
„ in Pangi (Chamba) XIV, 308; XVIII, 90, 92
Magnetite, skeleton crystals of, characteristic of volcanic rocks and slags XV, 160
„ dendritical forms of, in Aden trachytes XVI, 148
Mahasu X, 211
Malani rocks, microscopic structure of XIX, 161
Mandi, traps of XV, 155
Markhar, river Ladak, eruptive rocks of XIX, 115
Mattiana X, 211, 214; XIX, 86
Melaphyre, reasons for discarding the term XVI, 184
Metamorphism, extent of, a general test of age XV, 42
„ contact, changes produced by XVI, 137, 141, 142; XVII, 172
„ of the Dalhousie gneissose-granite not due to heat as a product of pressure XV, 39, 45, 46
„ not caused by plutonic heat XV, 46, 47
„ pressure. Some remarks on XX, 203
„ cause of XV, 47; XVI, 143; XVII, 68, 71; XVIII, 102; XX, 203
„ of some silurian and carboniferous rocks may have been produced by heat as a product of tangential pressure XV, 45
„ resulting information of hydro-mica schists does not require the agency of great heat, XVI, 143; XVIII, 84, 85
Mica, cryptocrystalline variety described XVI, 131, 132

Mica, in dolerite sometimes a secondary product . . . . XX, 115
„ points of difference between mica in rocks of eruptive and sedimentary origin . . . . XVI, 133; XVII, 169
„ crumpled from strain and traction . . . . XVI, 133; XVII, 70
„ pseudomorphs after augite . . . . XV, 158, 159
Microcline, abundant in the gneissose-granite of Dalhousie . XVI, 130, 131; XVII, 64
Microliths of silvery mica . . . . XVI, 131
„ shrinkage cavities in, an evidence of heat X, 222; XVI, 130, 149; XVII, 60, 64, 69
„ „ a quartzite . . . . XVI, 104
„ containing liquid cavities . . . . XVII, 65
Moraine, see Glacier.
Nahan sandstone microscopic structure of . . . . XVI, 188
Narkanda . . . . X, 214; XIX, 66, 77, 79
Negative crystals . . . . XVII, 102, 104, 112, 114
Nigana . . . . XVII, 114
Nogli river . . . . X, 215
Nummulitics caught up in a fold of the Blaini . . . . X, 208
Olivine, gerneally absent in Deccan and Rajmahal traps . . . XVI, 42, 49; XX, 110
„ how far its absence affects the classification of a rock . . . . . *ib.*
„ presence of, not to be expected in highly altered rock . . . XV, 163; XX, 111
„ black, similar to that in the Scotch peridotites . . . . . . XX, 113
„ cracks in, caused by strain at time of cooling . . . . . . XX, 113
Opacite formed on microliths common to Aden lavas, and gneissose-granite of Himalayas . . . . XVI, 149; XVII, 59
„ deposited in glass cavities . . . . XVII, 63
„ in granules represents magnetite imperfectly crystallised . . . . XV, 160
Organic structures simulated in granite . . . . XVII, 55
Orthoclase, fibrous variety referred to microcline . . . . XVI, 131
Pabar valley . . . . X, 219
Pangi (Satlej valley) . . . . XII, 57
„ (Chamba valley) . . . . XIV, 305; XVIII, 90
Parallelism of structure in granite due to traction acting on a partially cooled mass . . . . XVI, 143; XVII, 68, 71; XVIII, 102
Paunda . . . . X, 218
Peridotites of Central Himalayas . . . . XIX, 115
Plagioclase, dusty appearance of borders of . . . . XVI. 154
Porphyritic trap of the Bhandal area . . . . . . XVI, 40; XVIII, 83, 96
„ crystals not necessarily of different "generation" from the small crystals of the ground-mass . . . . XX, 105
„ pressure metamorphism . . . . XX, 203
Puga, eruptive rocks of . . . . XIX, 115
Shali peak . . . . X, 211, 214
Shankan ridge . . . . X, 215
Sihunta, geology of . . . . XVII, 34
Silurian series in the Dalhousie area . . . . XV, 40
„ conglomerate, see Conglomerate.
Simla, geology of . . . . X, 204; XIX, 82, 85
„ slates, of silurian age . . . . XIV, 308
„ to Wangtu . . . . XIX, 65
Sirmur series, evidence of microscope as to their origin . . . . . XVI, 190
„ at Bhond . . . . XVI, 35
„ „ cut off by fault south of Chuari . . . . . . XV, 36; XVII, 35
„ microscopic structure of . . . . XVI, 186

Siwalik sandstones, microscopic structure of . . . . XVI, 188
Slates, fragments of imbedded in granite . . . . XVII, 168
„ microscopic structure of . . . . XVI, 133
„ „ „ compared with ground-mass of quartz porphyry . . . . XVII, 108, 109
„ effects of contact metamorphism on . . . . . XVI, 133—142; XVII, 168
„ effects of regional (?) metamorphism on . . . . XX, 45
Sodium chloride deposits in liquid cavities . . . . XVII, 103, 115
Spiti, notes of a tour through . . . . XII, 57
Stone cavities in felspar of Bombay basalts . . . . XVI, 43
„ „ a characteristic of igneous rocks . . . . . . X, 222; XVII, 56, 69
„ „ in gneissose-granite X, 222; XVI, 130; XVII, 59, 62, 63, 67, 69; XVIII, 80
„ „ in granitoid gneiss of Dosi . . . . XVII, 103
„ „ in granite of Himalayas . . . . XVII, 54, 55, 69
„ „ in the sanidine of Aden trachytes XVI, 148, 151, 152, 156, 157; XVII, 71
Strain, evidence of, in gneissose-granite of Himalayas XVI, 130, 133, 143; XVII, 62, 65, 66, 70; XVIII, 80, 104
„ „ „ eruptive granite of Himalayas . . . . XVII, 68
Stratigraphy of the Dalhousie area . . . . XVIII, 101
„ „ Simla and Satlej valley section . . . . XIX, 85
Sungri . . . . X, 218
Taranda . . . . X, 218
Taroche . . . . X, 209
Thiog . . . . X, 211
Pumice of Aden . . . . XVI, 156
Quartz in globular discs . . . . XVII, 111, 112
„ "globular" in the Aden trachytes . . . . XVI, 145, 153, 154
„ of granite, some characteristics of . . . . XVI, 130; XVII, 63
„ polysynthetic structure of, characteristic of the gneissose-granite of Dalhousie . . . XVI, 130; XVII, 64; XVIII, 80
„ „ „ in eruptive granite . . . . XVII, 54, 68
„ „ „ in quartz-porphyry . . . . XVII, 110
„ residual in quartz-trachytes of Aden . . . . XVI, 151
„ of secondary origin full of liquid cavities with moving bubbles XV, 160, 161; XVI, 179; XIX, 73
Quartz-diorites of Satlej valley . . . . XIX, 65
Quartz-porphyry of Arváli series . . . . XVII, 106
Quartz-trachytes of Aden . . . . XVI, 151
Quartzites of Delhi, microscopic structure of . . . . XVII, 103
Rajmahal traps, microscopic character of . . . . XX, 104
„ and Deccan traps compared . . . . XX, 110
Rampore traps . . . . X, 215; XIX, 67, 68, 72, 79
Rivra conglomerate near Chango . . . . XII, 66; XVIII, 81
„ „ in Chamba . . . . XVIII, 80
„ „ on the Satlej . . . . XVIII, 81
Rupin Pass . . . . X, 219
Sách Pass . . . . XIV, 307; XVIII, 100
Satlej valley amphibolites and quartz-diorites . . . . XIX, 65
„ „ granite and gneissose-granite . . . . X, 218—221; XVII, 53; XIX, 65
Sand, wind laden with, an agent of erosion . . . . XVII, 101
Sangla . . . . X, 218
Sanidine, dusty appearance along borders of . . . . XVI, 148, 151, 154
Sarhan . . . . X, 218, XIX, 69

Schists, fragments of, imbedded in granite . . . XVII, 168
Schorl, reheating of after crystallization . . . XVI, 134, 135, 142
Section (diagrammatic) of Himalayas from Dalhousie to Sách Pass . . . XVIII, 106
„ „ „ „ „ „ Chanjú . . . XVIII, 107
„ „ „ „ Himgiri to Digi . . . XVIII, 108
Trachytes of Aden . . . XV, 148
Traction, evidence of, in gneissose-granite of Himalayas . XVI, 132—134, 140; XVII, 65, 66; XVIII, 80
Tourmaline, evidence of, reheating after crystallization . . . XVI, 134, 135, 142
Trap of Chamba-Dalhousie area XV, 34; XVI, 36, 39—41; XVII, 34; XVIII, 82—86, 89
„ „ „ „ microscopic characters of . . . XVI, 178; XVIII, 93
„ „ „ „ age of . . . XV, 34, 37; XVIII, 92; XIX, 81
„ Central Himalayas . . . XIX, 115
„ Chor mountain . . . XX, 112
„ Darang and Mandi . . . XV, 155
„ Deccan . . . XVI, 42; XX, 104
„ Maláni . . . XIX, 161
„ Rajmahal . . . XX, 104
„ Satlej valley . . . X, 215, 218; XIX, 67
„ „ „ microscopic examination of . . . XIX, 72
„ Spiti . . . XII, 63
„ Tusham . . . XVII, 105
Tridymite in Aden trachytes . . . XVI, 154, 155
Tuff, see Volcanic Ash.
Tusham, rocks of . . . XVII, 105
„ „ correlation with Maláni rocks suggested . . . XIX, 161, 163
Unconformity, apparent, produced by tangential pressure . . . XVIII, 90
Volcanic activity connected with history of the Himalayas . . . XV, 50; XVIII, 110
„ Ash, Chamba-Dalhousie area . . . XVIII, 97, 98
„ „ Satlej valley . . . XIX, 68
„ „ Central Himalayas . . . XIX, 118
Viridite passing into vermicular chlorite . . . XV, 160
Wangtu, section from Simla to . . . X, 218, XIX, 65
Zircon in some Dalhousie rocks . . . XVI, 136

ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

FROM 1ST JULY TO 30TH SEPTEMBER 1887.

Five specimens of jade, from the jade quarries, Burma.
PRESENTED BY DR. R. ROMANIS, BURMA.

Nineteen pieces of garnet from Jaipur, cut and polished, valued at Rs. 19-1-2.
PRESENTED BY THE JAIPUR DURBAR, JAIPUR.

A piece of amber containing insects, from Palmnicken, near Königsberg, East Prussia.
PRESENTED BY DR. F. NOETLING.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST JULY TO 30TH SEPTEMBER 1887.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BINNEY, *William G.*—A manual of American Land Shells. 8° Washington, 1885.
REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

BRONN'S Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs. Band IV, Würmer, lief. 2-4. 8° Leipzig, 1887.

COAL.—Papers containing proposals for extinguishing fire in the Warora Coal Mines. Flsc. Pam. Nagpur, 1887. CHIEF COMMISSIONER, C. P.

COTTEAU, *Gustav*, PERON,—, et GAUTHIER,—. Échinides Fossiles de l' Algérie. Fasc. 1—9. 8° Paris, 1883-1885.

DAGINCOURT, *Dr.*—Annuaire géologique universel et guide du géologie. Tome II. 8° Paris, 1886. THE AUTHOR.

Encyclopædia Britannica. 9th edition. Vol. XXII. 4° Edinburgh, 1887.

FISCHER, *Paul.*—Manuel de Conchyliologie et de Paléontologie Conchyliologique histoire naturelle des mollusques vivants et fossiles. Fasc. XI. 8° Paris, 1887.

FOOTE, *R. Bruce.*—Report on the auriferous tracts in Mysore, together with appendices by M. F. Lavelle and Walter Marsh. Flsc. Bangalore, 1887.
REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

FRAAS, *Oscar.*—Aus dem Orient. Thiel 1—2. 8° Stuttgart, 1867 and 1878.

FRESENIUS'S Quantitative Analysis. Vol. II, pts. 1-2. Translated by Charles E. Groves. 8° London, 1887.

GOODE, *G. Brown.*—Descriptive catalogues of the collections sent from the U. S. to the International Fisheries Exhibition, London, 1883. 8° Washington, 1884. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

GORDON, *T. E.*—The Roof of the World, being the narrative of a journey over the high plateau of Tibet to the Russian frontier and the Oxus sources on Pamir. 8° Edinburgh, 1876.

GOSSELET, *J.*—Esquisse géologique du Nord de la France et des contrées voisines. Fasc. 1—3. 8° Lille, 1880-1883. SOC. GÉOL. DU NORD

HEBER, *Right Rev. Reginald.*—Narrative of a journey through the Upper Provinces of India, from Calcutta to Bombay, 1824-1825, with notes upon Ceylon: an account of a journey to Madras and the Southern Provinces, 1826, and letters written in India. Vols. I—II. 4° London, 1828.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

HEIM, *Albert.*—Handbuch der Gletscherkunde. 8° Stuttgart, 1885.

HERVEY, *Mrs.*—The adventures of a lady in Tartary, Thibet, China and Kashmir; through portions of territory never before visited by European, with an account of the journey from the Punjab to Bombay overland, *viâ* the famous caves of Adjunta and Ellora : also an account of the Mahableshwur and Neilgherry mountains, the sanitaria of the Bombay and Madras Presidencies. Vols. 1-3. 2nd edition. 8° London, 1854.

LELLMANN, *Eugen.*—Principien der Organischen Synthese. 8° Berlin, 1887.

LEPSIUS, *Richard.*—Geologie von Deutschland und den Angrenzenden Gebieten. Band I, lief. 1. 8° Stuttgart, 1887.

LYNCH, *W. F.*—Official report of the United States expedition to explore the Dead Sea and the river Jordan. 4° Baltimore, 1852.

MARTIN, *K.* and WICHMANN, *A*—Beiträge zur Geologie Ost-Asiens und Australiens. No. 14. 8° Leiden, 1887.

MURRAY, *Reginald A. F.*—Victoria : Geology and Physical Geography. 8° Melbourne, 1887. MINING DEPARTMENT, VICTORIA.

NOETLING, *Fritz.*—Geologische Skizze der Umgebung von el-Hammi. 8° Pam. Leipzig, 1887. THE AUTHOR.

OWEN, *John.*—Notes on the Naga tribes in communication with Assam. 8° Calcutta, 1844.

Paléontologie Française. 1re série, Animaux Invertébrés. Terrain Jurassique, Crinoides livr. 83 ; Terrain Tertiaires, Éocène Échinides, livr. 10. 8° Paris, 1887.

PETROLEUM.—Petroleum and Kerosene oil in foreign countries. 8° Washinton, 1884. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

QUENSTEDT, *Friedrich August.*—Die Ammoniten des Schwäbischen Jura. Heft. 1-13. With 4° plates. 8° and 4° Stuttgart, 1883-1886.

REIMANN, *Carl.*—Taschenbuch für Mineralogen. 12° Berlin, 1887.

ROMANOWSKY, *G. D.*—Materialien für die Geologie des Turkestanischen Gebietes. Lief. 1. 4° St. Petersburg, 1878.

ROTH, *Justus.*—Allgemeine und Chemische Geologie. Band I & II, Abth. 1-2. 8° Berlin, 1879-1885.

SCUDDER, *Newton Pratt.*—The published writings of Isaac Lea. 8° Washington, 1885. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

SMITH, *S. Percy*—The eruption of Tarawera, New Zealand. 8° Wellington, 1887. SURVEYOR GENERAL, N. Z.

STEJNEGER, *Leonhard.*—Results of ornithological explorations in the Commander Islands and in Kamtschatka. 8° Washington, 1885. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

STEWART, *Balfour,* and GEE, *W. W. Haldane.*—Lessons in elementary practical Physics. Vol. II. 8° London, 1887.

The Norwegian North-Atlantic Expedition, 1876-1878. XVIII. A. & B. The North Ocean, its depths, temperature and circulation, by H. Mohn. 4° Christiania, 1887. THE COMM. N. N. A. EXPEDITION.

THOMSON, *C. Wyville,* and MURRAY, *John.*—Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. "Challenger" during the years 1873-76. Zoology, vol. XVIII, pts. 1-2, and plates; and Vol. XIX. 4° London, 1887. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

TOULA, *Franz*, and KAIL, *Johann A.*—Ueber einen Krokodil-Schädel aus den Tertiärablagerungen von Eggenburg in Niederösterreich. 4° Pam. Wien, 1885.

WAHNSCHAFFE, *Felix.*—Anleitung zur Wissenschaftlichen Bodenuntersuchung. 8° Berlin, 1887.

YARROW, *H. C.*—Check list of North American Reptilia and Batrachia, with catalogue of specimens in the U. S. National Museum. 8° Washington, 1882.
REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

ZITTEL, *Karl A.*—Handbuch der Palæontologie. Band II, Abth. II, lief. 5; Band III, Abth. I, lief. 1. 8° München, 1887.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

American Journal of Science. 3rd series, Vol. XXXIII, Nos. 198-199, and Vol. XXXIV, No. 200. 8° New Haven, 1887. THE EDITORS.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Neue Folge, Band XXXI, heft. 3-5, and Band XXXII, heft 1. 8° Leipzig, 1887.

Annales de Géologie et de Paléontologie publiées sous la direction du Marquis Antoine de Gregorio. Livr. 1-5. 4° Palerme, 1886.

Annales des Mines. 8me série, Tome IX, livr. 3, and X, livr. 6. 8° Paris, 1886.
DEPARTMENT OF MINES.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. 7me série, Botanique, Tome V, Nos. 2-6, and Tome VI, No. 1. 8° Paris, 1887.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. 7me série, Zoologie et Paléontologie. Tome II, Nos. 1-4. 8° Paris, 1887.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History. 5th series, Vol. XX, Nos. 115-116. 8°. London, 1887.

Athenæum. Nos. 3112-3122. 4° London, 1887.

Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Band XI, Nos. 6-7. 8° Leipzig, 1887.

Bibliothèque Universelle. Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles. 3me Période Tome XVII, Nos. 4-5. 8° Genève, 1887.

Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse. 3me Période. Tome XXXIV, Nos. 101-102. 8° Lausanne, 1887.

Botanisches Centralblatt. Band XXX, No. 13, and XXXI, Nos. 1-8. 8° Cassel, 1887.

Chemical News. Vol. LV, Nos. 1438-1440, and Vol. LVI, Nos. 1441-1448. 4° London, 1887.

Colliery Guardian. Vol. LIII, Nos. 1381-1383, and Vol. LIV, Nos. 1384-1391. Fol. London, 1887.

Das Ausland. Jahrg. LX, Nos. 24-34. 4° Stuttgart, 1887.

Geographische Abhandlungen. Herausgegeben von Prof. Dr. Albrecht Penck. Band I, heft 1-2. 8° Wien, 1886.

Geological Magazine. New series, Decade III, Vol. IV, Nos. 7-8. 8° London, 1887.

Indian Engineering. Vol. II, Nos. 1-12. Flsc. Calcutta, 1887. P. DOYLE.

Iron. Vol. XXIX, Nos. 753-755, and Vol. XXX, Nos. 756-763. Fol. London, 1887.

Journal de Conchyliologie. 3me série, Tome XXVII, No. 2. 8° Paris, 1887.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Just's Botanischer Jahresbericht. Jahrg. XII, Abth. II, hälfte 2. 8° Berlin, 1887.

London, Edinburgh and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science. 5th series, Vol. XXIV, Nos. 146-147. 8° London, 1887.

Mining Journal. Vol. LVII, Nos. 2703-2713. Fol. London, 1887.

Naturæ Novitates. Jahrg. IX, Nos. 10-16. 8° Berlin, 1887.

Nature. Vol. XXXVI, Nos. 920-930. 4° London, 1887.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie. Jahrg. 1887, Band II, heft I. 8° Stuttgart, 1887.

Palaeontographica. Band XXXIII, lief. 4-6. 4° Stuttgart, 1887.

Palæontologische Abhandlungen. Herausgegeben von W. Dames und E. Kayser. Band I-III, heft 4. 4° Berlin, 1882-1886.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Band XXXIII, Nos. 7-8. 4° Gotha, 1887.

„ „ „ Supplement No. 87. 4° Gotha, 1887.

The Indian Engineer. Vol. III, Nos. 8-12. 4° Calcutta, 1887. NEWMAN & CO.

Zeitschrift für Naturwisserschaften. Folge 4, Band VI, heft 1-2. 8° Halle, 1887.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, REPORTS, &c.

BENGAL.—Quarterly Bengal Army List for July 1887. New series, No. 101. 8° Calcutta, 1887. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ The administration of the Lower Provinces of Bengal from 1882-83 to 1886-87, being a supplement to the annual general administration report for 1885-86. Flsc., Calcutta, 1887. GOVERNMENT OF BENGAL.

BOMBAY.—Selections from the Records of the Bombay Government. New series, Nos. 206-208. Flsc., Bombay, 1887. BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

BURMA.—Twentieth annual report of the Lighthouses off the coast of Burma for 1886-87. Flsc., Rangoon, 1887 CHIEF COMMISSIONER, BURMA.

INDIA.—Administration report of the Marine Survey of India for 1886-87. Flsc., Bombay, 1887. MARINE SURVEY.

„ Administration report on the Railways in India for 1886-87. Part I. Flsc. Simla, 1887. PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT, INDIA.

„ Annual statement of the trade and navigation of British India with Foreign Countries, and the coasting trade of the several Presidencies and Provinces in the year ending 31st March 1886. No. 20, Appendices. 4° Calcutta, 1887. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Charts of the Bay of Bengal and adjacent sea north of the equator, shewing the specific gravity, temperature and currents of the sea surface. Fol., Calcutta, 1887. METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, INDIA.

„ General report on the operations of the Survey of India Department during 1885-86. Flsc., Calcutta, 1886. SURVEY OF INDIA DEPARTMENT.

„ Handbook of Stations on Indian Railways, corrected up to 31st December 1886. 8° Calcutta, 1886. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

„ Indian Meteorological Memoirs. Vol. IV, pts. 2-3. 4° Calcutta, 1887. METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, INDIA.

„ List of officers in the Survey Departments, corrected to 1st July 1887. 8° Calcutta, 1887. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

INDIA.—Registers of original observations in 1887, reduced and corrected. February to May 1887. 4° Calcutta, 1887.
METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, INDIA.

„ Report on the administration of the Northern India Salt Revenue Department for 1886-87. 4° Agra, 1887.
COMMISSIONER, NORTHERN INDIA SALT REVENUE.

„ Report on the course of instruction at the Forest School, Dehra Dun, for 1886-87. Flsc., Simla, 1887. FOREST DEPARTMENT.

„ Selections from the Records of the Government of India, Foreign Department. No. 226. Flsc., Calcutta, 1887. FOREIGN DEPARTMENT.

N.-W. PROVINCES.—A supplement to the Fatehpur Gazetteer. By F. S. Growse. 8° Allahabad, 1887. GOVERNMENT, N.-W. PROVINCES.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

ADELAIDE.—Transactions and Proceedings and Report of the Royal Society of South Australia. Vol. IX. 8° Adelaide, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

BALTIMORE.—American Chemical Journal. Vol. IX, No. 3. 8° Baltimore, 1887.
JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ American Journal of Mathematics. Vol. IX, No. 4. 4° Baltimore, 1887.
JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ Johns Hopkins University Circulars. Vol. VI, No. 58. 4° Baltimore, 1887. THE UNIVERSITY.

„ Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science. Vol. V, Nos. 7-8. 8° Baltimore, 1887. THE UNIVERSITY.

„ Studies from the Biological Laboratory. Vol. IV, No. 1. 8° Baltimore, 1887. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

BASEL.—Abhandlungen der Schweizerischen Paläontologischen Gesellschaft. Band IX-XIII. 4° Basel, 1882-1886.
NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY, BASEL.

BATAVIA.—Natuurkundig Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indie. Deel XLVI. 8° Batavia, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

BERLIN.—Abhandlungen der königⁿ. Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1886. 4° Berlin, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

„ Katalog der Bibliothek der Deutschen geologischen Gesellschaft. 8° Berlin, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft. Band XXXIX, heft 1. 8° Berlin, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

BERN.—Beiträge zur Geologischen Karte der Schweiz. Liv. XVIII (1885), XIX (1883), XXIV (1886), and XXVII (1883). With maps. 4° Bern, 1883-1886. NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY, BASEL.

BOMBAY.—Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. Vol. XVIII, No. 45. 8° Bombay, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society. Vol. I, No. 4, and II, Nos. 1-2. 8° Bombay, 1886-1887. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BORDEAUX.—Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux.
1re série, Tome III (1829) to X (1838).
2^{me} „ „ I (1839) and III (1843) to X (1855).
3^{me} „ „ I (1856) to X (1875).
4^{me} „ „ I (1876) to IX (1885). 8° Bordeaux, 1829-1885.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Bulletin d' histoire naturelle de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux. 2^{me} édition. Tome I (1830) to II (1845). 8° Bordeaux, 1830-1845. *Continued as Actes.* THE SOCIETY.

BOSTON.—Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. New series, Vol. XIV, pt. 1. 8° Boston, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

BRISBANE.—Proceedings and Transactions of the Queensland Branch of the Royal Geographical Society of Australasia. Vol. II, pt. 2. 8° Brisbane, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

BRUSSELS.—Bulletin de la Société Royale Belge de Géographie. Année XI, No. 2. 8° Bruxelles, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

BUDAPEST.—Természetrajzi Füzetek. Vol. X, No. 4. 8° Budapest, 1887.
HUNGARIAN NATIONAL MUSEUM.

„ Vezeték a Természetrajzi Füzetek elsö tiz évi Folyamának Foglalatjához. 1877-1886. Készitette Schmidt Sándor. 8° Budapest, 1887.
HUNGARIAN NATIONAL MUSEUM.

BUENOS AIRES.—Boletin de la Academia Nacional de Ciencias en Cordoba. Tomo IX, Nos. 1-2. 8° Buenos Aires, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

CALCUTTA.—A Manual of the Geology of India. Part IV. Mineralogy (mainly non-economic), by F. R. Mallet. 8° Calcutta, 1887.
GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. New series. Vol. LV, pt. II, No. 5, and Vol. LVI, part I, No. 1, and pt. II, No. 1. 8° Calcutta, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Nos. V—VII. 8° Calcutta, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Survey of India Department. Notes from May to July 1887. Flsc., Calcutta, 1887. SURVEY OF INDIA.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology. Vol. XIII, No. 4. 8° Cambridge, Mass. 1887. THE MUSEUM.

„ „ Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. Vol. XI, pt. 4, No. 5. 4° Cambridge, Mass. 1886. THE ACADEMY.

CHRISTIANIA.—Geodätische Arbeiten. Heft V. 4° Christiania, 1887.
NORWEGIAN COMMISSION.

„ Vandstandsobservationer. Hefte IV. 4° Christiania, 1887.
NORWEGIAN COMMISSION.

CINCINNATI.—Journal of the Cincinnati Society of Natural History. Vol. X, No. 2. 8° Cincinnati, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

DRESDEN.—Sitzungsberichte und Abhandlungen der Naturwissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft Isis in Dresden. January to June 1887. 8° Dresden, 1887.
ISIS SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

DUBLIN.—Report of the Director of the Science and Art Museum, Dublin, for 1886. 8° Dublin, 1887.
V. BALL.

„ Scientific Proceedings of the Royal Dublin Society. New series, Vol. V, pts. 3-6. 8° Dublin, 1886-1887.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Scientific Transactions of the Royal Dublin Society. Series II, Vol. III, pts. 11-13. 4° Dublin, 1886-1887.
THE SOCIETY.

EDINBURGH.—Scottish Geographical Magazine. Vol. III, Nos. 7-8. 8° Edinburgh, 1887.
THE SOCIETY.

GLASGOW.—Glasgow University Calendar for 1887-88. 8° Glasgow, 1887.
GLASGOW UNIVERSITY.

HALLE.—Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Halle. Band XVI, heft 4. 4° Halle, 1886.
NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY, HALLE.

„ Bericht über die Sitzungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Halle, im 1885-1886. 8° Halle, 1885-1886.
NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY, HALLE.

LAUSANNE.—Bulletin de la Société Vaudoise des Sciences Naturelles. 3^{me} série, Vol. XXII, No. 95. 8° Lausanne, 1887.
THE SOCIETY.

LISBON.—Commission des Travaux Géologiques du Portugal. Recueil d'Études Paléontologiques sur la Faune Crétacique du Portugal. Vol. II, Description des Echinides, par P. de Loriol. Fasc. 1. 4° Lisbonne, 1887.
THE COMMISSION.

LONDON.—Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. XVI, No. 4. 8° London, 1887.

„ Journal of the Chemical Society. No. 296. 8° London, 1887.
F. R MALLET.

„ Journal of the Society of Arts. Vol. XXXV, Nos. 1804-1814. 8° London, 1887.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society. New series, Vol. IX, Nos. 5-7. 8° London, 1887.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Institution of Great Britain. Vol. XI, pt. 3, No. 80. List of Fellows, 1886. 8° London, 1887.
THE INSTITUTE.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. Vol. XLII, Nos. 253-255. 8° London, 1887.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London. Parts IV, 1886, and I, 1887. 8° London, 1887.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Zoological Society of London. Vol. XII, pts. 4-6. 4° London, 1886-1887.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society. Vol. XLIII, No. 170. 8° London, 1887.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Report of the British Association for the advancement of Science, held at Birmingham in September 1886. 8° London, 1887.

LYON.—Archives du Muséum d' Histoire Naturelle de Lyon. Tome IV. 4° Lyon, 1887.
THE MUSEUM.

MADRAS.—Madras Journal of Literature and Science for the session 1886-87. 8° Madras, 1887.
MADRAS LITERARY SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

MELBOURNE.—Reports of the Mining Registrars for the quarter ending 31st March 1887. Flsc. Melbourne, 1887. MINING DEPT., VICTORIA.

MOSCOW.—Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes. Vol. LX, No. 4, LXI, Nos. 1-2, and LXII, No. 3. 8° Moscow, 1885-1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Nouveaux Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes. Tome XIV, livr. 3, and XV, livr. 2-4. 4° Moscou, 1882-1886. THE SOCIETY.

NEWCASTLE.—Transactions of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers. Vol. XXXVI, No. 3. 8° Newcastle, 1887. THE INSTITUTE.

NEUCHATEL.—Bulletin de la Société des Sciences Naturelles de Neuchatel. Tome XV. 8° Neuchatel, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

PARIS.—Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France. 3^{me} série, Vol. XIV, No. 8, and XV, No. 4. 8° Paris, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France. 3^{me} série, Tome IV, No. 3. 4° Paris, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Géographie. Nos. 11-12. 8° Paris, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Comptes Rendus des Séances de l' Académie des Sciences. Tome 101-102. 4° Paris, 1885-1886. INSTITUTE OF FRANCE.

„ Mémoires présentés par divers savants a l' Académie des Sciences de l' Institut de France. 2^{me} série, Tome XXIX. 4° Paris, 1887. THE INSTITUTE.

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute. 3rd series, Vol. XCIII, No. 6, and Vol. XCIV, Nos. 1-2. 8° Philadelphia, 1887. THE INSTITUTE.

„ Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science. Vol. I. 8° Philadelphia, 1887. THE INSTITUTE.

PISA.—Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali. Processi Verbali. Vol. V, pp. 227-263. 8° Pisa, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

ROME.—Atti della Reale Accademia dei Lincei. Serie 4, Rendiconti, Vol. III, Semestre I, fasc. 9-13; Vol. III, Semestre II, fasc. I. 4° Roma, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

SACRAMENTO.—California State Mining Bureau. Sixth annual report of the State Mineralogist. Parts I-II. 8° Sacramento, 1886-1887. STATE MINING BUREAU.

SALEM.—Proceedings of the American Association for the advancement of Science. Vols. XXXIV—XXXV. 8° Salem, 1886-1887. THE ASSOCIATION.

ST. PETERSBURG.—Bulletin de l' Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg. Tome XXXI, No. 4. 4° St. Pétersbourg, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

„ Mémoires de l' Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg. 7^{me} série, Tome XXXIV, Nos. 12-13, and XXXV, No. 1. 4° St. Pétersbourg, 1886-1887. THE ACADEMY.

„ Bulletins du Comité Géologique. Vol. VI, Nos. 6-7, and supplement to Vol. VI. 8° St. Pétersbourg, 1887. THE COMMISSION.

„ Mémoires du Comité Géologique. Vol. IV, No. 1. 4° St. Pétersbourg, 1887. THE COMMISSION.

Titles of Books	*Donors.*
SYDNEY.—Report of the Trustees of the Australian Museum for 1886. Flsc., Sydney, 1887.	THE MUSEUM.
TORONTO.—Proceedings of the Canadian Institute. 3rd series, Vol. IV, No. 2. 8° Toronto, 1887.	THE INSTITUTE.
TURIN.—Atti della R. Accademia delle Scienze di Torino. Tomo XXII, disp. 12-15. 8° Torino, 1886-1887.	THE ACADEMY.
„ Bollettino dell' Osservatorio della Regia Universita di Torino. Anno XXI (1886). Obl. 4° Torino, 1887.	ROYAL ACADEMY, TURIN.
VIENNA.—Annalen des k. k. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums. Band II, No. 2. 8° Wien, 1887.	THE MUSEUM.
„ Verhandlungen der k. k. geologischen Reichsanstalt. Nos. 9-10. 8° Wien, 1887.	THE INSTITUTE.°
WASHINGTON.—Monographs of the United States Geological Survey. Vol. X. 4° Washington, 1886.	THE SURVEY.
„ Report of the Director of the Mint upon the production of the precious metals in the United States during the calendar year 1886. 8° Washington, 1887.	DIRECTOR OF THE U. S. MINT.
„ Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections. Vols. XXVIII—XXX. 8° Washington, 1887.	SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTE.
YOKOHAMA.—Transactions of the Asiatic Society of Japan. Vol. XV, pt. 1. 8° Yokohama, 1887.	THE SOCIETY.

MAPS.

Carte du Phénomène erratique et des anciens Glaciers du Versant Nord des Alpes Suisses et de la chaîne du Mont-Blanc. Par Alphonse Favre. In 4 sheets. Winterthour, 1884.

The 20th September 1887.

Government of India Central Printing Office.—No. 12 D. G. Survey.—29-12-87.—720.

RECORDS

OF

THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 1.] 1888. [February.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA, AND OF THE GEOLOGICAL MUSEUM, CALCUTTA, FOR THE YEAR 1887.

Personnel of Survey and General Distribution.—On taking over the Directorship of the Survey in April last from Mr. Medlicott, I found the Staff of the Survey still below the normal number, owing to vacancies a long time unfilled; or under its effective strength through some of the officers being detached on special work.

The distribution over so vast an area as the Indian Empire, was as follows:—

Mr. Foote, on special deputation to the Mysore Government.
" Mallet, Museum and Laboratory.
" Hughes, special deputation with the Deccan Company, Hyderabad.
" Fedden, Vizagapatam.
" Hacket, Rajputana.
" Griesbach, just returned from Afghan Boundary Commission.
" Oldham, Salt Range.
" Bose, Chhattisgarh.
" La Touche, Assam.
" Middlemiss, Himalayas.
" Jones, Upper Burma.

Except from Mr. Hughes, who does not furnish us with any reports, satisfactory, and in some cases important, work has been carried out by all the officers named, though it has been of too detached a character to make any particular show in the progress map appended to this report.

Two of the vacancies have since been filled up in the appointment of Dr. Fritz Nöetling (Berlin University) as Palæontologist, and of Mr. Philip Lake (Cantab.) as Assistant Superintendent.

Mr. Mallet is again absent on sick certificate from 26th June for one year; Mr. Jones officiating for him as Curator and in charge of the Laboratory, though he is ready at the same time for any special and short field exploration. Mr. Hughes' deputation with the Deccan Company will not cease until 15th May 1888: and the placing of Mr. C. L. Griesbach's services at the disposal of the Foreign Office for employment as Geologist to His Highness the Amir of Afghanistan for two years has just been sanctioned.

Perhaps for the first time, so large an indent has been made on us by Native States for deputation on special enquiries, a diversion from the proper work of the Survey which can hardly be avoided, although the officers can be ill-spared where so much having an economic value has yet to be worked out in the geological formations, the limits or relations of which are being systematically followed out. It is a distinction also, that the services of Mr. Foote and Mr. Hughes should have been specially asked for by the Mysore Durbar, and the Deccan Company respectively; while it is eminently satisfactory that their services have been, and are, appreciated. Mr. Foote has completed his deputation; but a still further call has been made on us by the Kashmir Government, and for this duty Mr. La Touche was selected.

The sudden death of Mr. Francis Fedden at Vizagapatam, on the 27th December last, has deprived us of one of our oldest colleagues, who had only just attained the long-waited-for promotion to the 1st grade.

The progress and occupation of the Survey has been in the following order:—

SOUTH INDIA.
Mr. Foote.
Mr. Fedden.
Mr. Lake.

Peninsular Region.—Mr. Foote has the Madras Presidency with its immense area of the crystalline rocks, or gneisses, among which, however, he is still carrying out his latest distinction of a newer (Dharwar) series. At present the great interest attaching to this series of transition rocks is not so much that it may fall in with, or represent, some or all of the various transitional formations of Central India, which have been treated of by so many of us under the names of Bijawars, Aravalis, Champanirs, and Chilpis: but that it is the series in which auriferous reefs are more particularly developed in the Madras Presidency. I, myself, having had to work out the auriferous rocks of the Wainád region, which certainly appeared to me to occur among bands of the older gneisses, am unable to follow Mr. Foote throughout the whole of his generalizations, which would seem to tend towards an extension of the Dharwars into Wainád; but the fact still remains that he is perfectly clear as to the Mysore country to which his attention has been more thoroughly devoted. In this way he has become the best gold man we have; not an expert in the common acceptation of the term, which is properly a man capable of exploiting a region where gold is known to exist in greater or less quantity, but a geologist, experienced, *par excellence*, in the kind of rocks, or the particular formation likely to be auriferous in India.

Mysore and Bellary country: Dharwar series; auriferous.

The result of his deputation to the Mysore Government has been a lengthy report, founded on an extremely rapid tour over the very large area exhibiting gold indications in that State. I cannot but express regret that the time at Mr. Foote's disposal for examining such a large tract of country was all too small for the questions or the interests involved. His examination, such as it was, stands however, as the most reliable and scientific record of the auriferous veins of the country. To a very large class of men interested honestly in the occurrence of gold in Mysore, Mr. Foote's report is no doubt disappointing, because it fails to paint in glowing colours tracts of quartz reefs, or areas of gold washings which they believed, or had been persuaded to believe were promising; or that it shows that the evidences he considers hopeful in other tracts were not thought worth other than passing examination by previous explorers. This is only in the nature of such an investigation, more especially since the deputation was to report on the auriferous tracts already visited by Messrs. Lavelle and Marsh in the previous year. Mr. Lavelle was the pioneer of the Kolar workings, and, what is far more to the point, a most successful pioneer. Mr. Foote's report was not suitable to these Records, but its material will be embodied in a paper shortly to be published.

Mr. Philip Lake, the junior Assistant Superintendent, has been placed under Mr. Foote's charge for the present; and it is pleasant to hear that there is much promise of the Survey having again gained by the judicious scheme of selection in the recruiting of our staff, introduced and most strictly watched by my predecessor Mr. Medlicott.

VIZAGAPATAM.

Mr. Fedden, who was transferred to the Madras Presidency at the end of 1886, took up work in the Vizagapatam District, an endeavour thus being made to fill in the large unsurveyed gap between the Godavery and the Ganjam Districts in the Northern Circars, and he had been going on steadily with his survey, but so far without finding anything of particular interest. His untimely death has practically stopped any chance of this district being further examined during the present season.

CENTRAL PROVINCES.
Self.
Mr. Bose.
Sub-Asst. Kishen Singh.
„ *Hira Lall.*

My executive work closed with my boring experiences in the Chhattisgarh Coal-fields, the results of which are given in the concluding part of the last volume of the Records. These results show practically that throughout the whole area, as far as it is convenient to the trace of the Nagpur-Bengal Railway, there is only one tract near Korba which has shewn itself, by the borings, at all worthy of consideration as a likely place for workable coal of good quality. The credit of this find, which though it be among coal measures already known, is due to Sub-Assistant Hira Lal, who so far, and in this way, has done credit to the grand training he had under Mr. Hughes. A single boring, at the end of the season, when of course work could not be finished, has proved that this coal of Gordhewa does not change for the worse to the deep, as has unfortunately been the case with nearly all the other borings in other parts of the area.

CHHATTISGARH COAL-FIELDS.

I could not but marvel at this disparity between boring and outcrop samples, which certainly seemed to show that the boring samples might not be so free from admixture with shales as one is generally led to expect in work of this kind. Under these circumstances, and considering the interests involved, I have felt bound to recommend small trial pits as the readiest method—in the difficulty of getting improved boring plant or trustworthy workmen—for ascertaining the quality of the coal in bulk. Such pits are to be tried near Hingir, and at Korba; and further borings should be put down on Hira Lal's seam at Gordhewa to ascertain the area of that field.

TRANSITIONS AND VINDHYANS.
Mr. Bose.

In the early part of the season I devoted some time to the western edge of the great Chhattisgarh basin, where Mr. Bose had worked in previous seasons among the Vindhyans and Chilpis, though he had then failed to satisfy Mr. Medlicott or myself as to his capabilities for distinguishing these two series in detail, or for the reporting on or mapping of them. However much he may have failed to satisfy us in this way, it is necessary to state that he did, after all, recognize an unconformity between the two; and under very exceptional conditions of stratigraphy. Mr. Bose was to have continued the work in this region; but even from here it has been necessary to move him, to more urgent, and as it turns out very interesting work, at the manganese ores near Gosalpur in the Jubbulpore district.

The Manganese ores of the Jubbulpore District.

I have just returned from an inspection of Mr. Bose's work as far as it has gone, he having brought features in the distribution and mode of occurrence of these ores to notice, which required testing in a more authoritative way than usual, owing to the ground having been previously visited by Messrs. Medlicott and Mallet. I was greatly pleased to find that Mr. Bose was not only doing his work well and carefully, but that he had made observations and recognized features which will lead to a more qualified view of the manganese ore capabilities, as well as towards a further elucidation of the origin of that form of decayed, or methylosed rock, so well known as laterite.

Work of Sub-Assistants.

Messrs. Kishen Singh and Hira Lal were engaged during the last season, the one about Mandla and Seoni in the Central Provinces, and the other among the coal-fields in Chhattisgarh; that is, each of these Sub-Assistants is following up the areas or boundaries of formations already ascertained by the executive officers of the Survey. It is necessary to mention this, because, unhappily, Babu Kishen Singh has got it into his head that he is now on independent work, and so fit for promotion. It may be as well to state at once that this is not the case; as yet, he is certainly not fit to be set on new and independent work. This is however quite a different matter to the doing of the work he has in hand, which I am only too glad to praise as well and carefully executed. At the same time I should wish, as soon as the time may come round, to recommend that he, as well as Mr. Hira Lal, should be better remunerated for their work: this has already been strongly advocated by my predecessor, and at the first opportunity I shall press it again.

Mr. Hira Lal has the luck to be working at the coal-bearing rocks, and I think I have sufficiently expressed my liking for him and his work in that connection in my last paper on the Chhattisgarh coal-fields.

Both Sub-Assistants have sent in their maps, accompanied by fairly interesting and readable progress reports.

CENTRAL INDIA.
Mr. Hacket.
Mr. R. D Oldham.

Rajputana has been for many years Mr Hacket's area, and he is still in it, working out details of the very puzzling and complicated relations of the several series or groups of transition rocks. Up to the close of last season his work lay in the neighbourhood of Mount Abu; but we are hopeful that his investigations may extend more to the westward, where he may be able to touch on the more economically interesting Gondwanas, with their coal possibilities.

As stated in Mr. Medlicott's last annual report, Mr. Oldham was occupied in testing his own suggestion of a possible occurrence of coal measures with coal in Jessalmer, though he was not very sanguine of success. It was, indeed, more of a scientific generalization than a suggestion, and hopes were high that success might attend it; but so far the promise is not good, as will be seen in the memorandum published in the present number of the Records.

Mr. Oldham.
Dr. H. Warth.

Extra Peninsular India.—Early last year, further evidence was sent in by Dr. H. Warth on the identity of the '*Olive Shales*' and '*Speckled Sandstones*' in the Salt Range geology. Mr. Oldham having been sent up in the previous season to settle the question, he was again despatched to the Salt Range to verify Dr. Warth's observations, which were published in the May part of last year's Records. The groups of rocks with boulder-beds at their bases, which have hitherto, in the eastern and western portions of the range, been considered, respectively, the one as of cretaceous, and the other as of upper palæozoic age, will now be merged in the name '*Speckled Sandstone,*' this group being, according to the latest utterance of Dr. Waagen, of the age of the upper coal-measures.

HIMALAYAS.
Mr. Oldham.
Mr. Middlemiss.

Having finished his work in the Salt Range, which also included a visit to the Dandot Coal Mining operations, Mr. Oldham then proceeded to Simla, preparatory to making an expedition to Ladak and back by Kashmir, according to the desire of my predecessor, with a view to determining how far the discrepancies between the sequence of beds in Kashmir, as described by Mr. Lydekker, and that of the Simla region were real. On return from other work early in November, he was deputed to look up the prospects of obtaining petroleum at Tijarah, near Ulwar. His report confirms our original examination, *viz.*, that the bituminous stuff obtained from Tijarah is merely an occurrence of combustible organic matter in a thin layer, or seam, associated with potsherds and other refuse formed on the site of an old cattle village.

Mr. Middlemiss has been steadily pursuing his proper work in the lower Himalaya about British Garhwal and Kumaun, the results of which he is giving in a series of papers in the Records. His work continues to be excellent, and there is no lack in his enthusiasm and energy.

KASHMIR.
Mr. LaTouche.

Sapphires.

The Kashmir Government having applied for a geologist to look up and report on the occurrence and possible exploitation of the sapphires in the Zanskar district, Mr. La Touche was detached from his recess work in Assam. He was only able to work for a month at the locality, which lies just below the snow line, mainly driving an adit, or cutting through the great mass of débris which had fallen down over the old diggings, though without reaching the sapphire rock, and thus the examination is yet incomplete. Waiting a better opportunity for re-exploration when the retreat of the snow will permit, his services have been very advantageously employed by the Durbar in examining the Jummu coal, originally discovered by Mr. Medlicott, on which he is inclined to look hopefully, provided some method can be devised, similar to that adopted in Italy, for compressing the unfortunately crushed and powdery fuel into bricks.

Jummu Coal.

UPPER BURMA.
Mr. Jones.

Mr. E. J. Jones was fully occupied until the end of the season in examining the principal coal-fields in Upper Burma, as well as the metalliferous mines in the Shan Hills, reports on which appeared in the last number of the Records.

Memoirs, Records, Palæontologia Indica, Manual.

Survey Publications.—Part I, of the twenty-fourth Volume of the Memoirs, *viz.* :—"Southern coal-fields of the Satpura Gondwana Basin," E. J. Jones, was issued early last year : it treats of what is more generally known as the Chindwara coal-field. Volume XX. of the Records contains twenty-three papers, besides other matter, four of the articles being of important economic value. In series X, Vol. IV, Part III, of the Palæontologia Indica, Mr. R. Lydekker has described the "Eocene Chelonia from the Salt Range." It was to have been expected that the concluding part of Dr. W. Waagen's great volume on the fossils of the Productus Limestone of the Salt Range would have been issued, but an unforeseen delay has occurred through the copies of the last three plates, which were despatched from Munich long ago, having been mislaid in the carrying agent's office. Part IV, "Mineralogy," of the Manual of the Geology of India, by F. R. Mallet, was issued in July last : it forms a very fitting completion of the Manual.

Library.—Two thousand and twenty-four volumes, or parts of volumes, were added during the year ; 1,270 by presentation or exchange, and 754 by purchase.

Museum.—Now that we have once more a Palæontologist on the Survey in the person of Dr. Fritz Nöetling, an endeavour is being made to bring the collections sent in from the field under thorough examination ; particularly the *invertebrata*, which have in great part lain by so long, owing to the pressing necessity during Dr. Feistmantel's time for treatment of the flora of the Gondwana Formation, the lower division of which, it is perhaps hardly necessary now to mention, includes the Indian coal measures. Up to this time, Dr. Nöetling has been engaged in working out the *ammonitidæ* collected by Mr. P. N. Bose in the Bág beds of the Narbada valley, which, I am informed, corroborate in every way the original conclusions of Professor P. Martin Duncan regarding the Cenomanian age of these beds. The Silurian and other fossils, to be referred to in Mr. Griesbach's forthcoming Himalayan Memoir, are also being examined.

The Geological and Mineralogical galleries are in perfect order, the collections being gradually added to by presentations or by exchange with American, Continental, and British Societies and Collectors, notices of which have appeared in each part of the last volume of the Records.

Tours of the Director—Notwithstanding the inconveniences referred to from time to time in his Annual Reports by my predecessor, among which are the having to rely on the carrying on of the current duties of the office by any Geologist who may be at hand, instead of a special Assistant as is the case with other Departments, and the editing of the publications of the Survey; I have been able to make three short tours. These were to the crushed-coal outcrops near Teendaria in the Darjeeling District; to the Karharbari coal-field; and to the Manganese ore deposits near Jubbulpore, the need for an authoritative visit to which I have already indicated when referring to Mr Bose's work there.

WM. KING,
Director of the Geological Survey of India.

CALCUTTA,
The 31st January 1888.

List of Societies and other Institutions from which Publications have been received in donation or exchange for the Library of the Geological Survey of India, during the year 1887.

ADELAIDE.—Royal Society of South Australia.
BALTIMORE.—Johns Hopkins University.
BASEL.—Natural History Society.
" Basel University.
BATAVIA.—Batavian Society of Arts and Sciences.
BELFAST.—Natural History and Philosophical Society.
BERLIN.—German Geological Society.
" Royal Prussian Academy of Science.
BOLOGNA.—Royal Academy of Sciences.
BOMBAY.—Bombay Branch, Royal Asiatic Society.
" Marine Survey of India.
" Meteorological Department.
" Natural History Society.
BORDEAUX.—Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux.
BOSTON.—American Academy of Arts and Sciences.
" Society of Natural History.
BRESLAU.—Silesian Society.
BRISBANE.—Queensland Branch, Royal Geographical Society of Australasia.
BRISTOL.—Bristol Naturalists' Society.
BRUSSELS.—Royal Academy of Sciences, Belgium.
" Royal Geographical Society of Belgium.
" Royal Malacological Society of Belgium.
" Royal Museum of Natural History, Belgium.
BUDAPEST.—Hungarian Geological Society.
" Hungarian National Museum.
" Royal Geological Institute, Hungary.
BUENOS AIRES.—National Academy of Sciences, Cordoba.
BUFFALO.—Society of Natural Sciences.
CALCUTTA.—Agricultural and Horticultural Society.
" Asiatic Society of Bengal.
" Editor, Indian Engineer.
" Editor, Indian Engineering.
" Meteorological Department, Government of India.
" Royal Botanic Garden.
" Survey of India.
" The Calcutta University.
CAMBRIDGE.—Philosophical Society.
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—Museum of Comparative Zoology.
CASSEL.—Verein fur Naturkunde.

CHRISTIANIA.—Editorial Committee, Norwegian North Atlantic Expedition.
CINCINNATI.—Society of Natural History.
COPENHAGEN.—Royal Danish Academy.
DEHRA DUN.—Great Trigonometrical Survey.
„ Forest Department.
DELFT.—Polytechnic School.
DRESDEN.—Isis Society.
DUBLIN.—Royal Geological Society of Ireland.
„ Royal Dublin Society.
„ Royal Irish Academy.
EDINBURGH.—Geological Society.
„ Royal Scottish Society of Arts.
„ Scottish Geographical Society.
GLASGOW.—Geological Society.
„ Glasgow University.
„ Philosophical Society.
GÖTTINGEN.—Royal Society.
GRANVILLE —Denison University.
HALLE.—Kais. Leopoldinisch-Carolinische Deutsche Akademie der Naturforscher.
„ Natural History Society.
HARRISBURG.—Second Geological Survey of Pennsylvania.
HOBART.—Royal Society of Tasmania.
KÖNIGSBERG.—Physikalisch-Okonomische Gesellschaft.
LAUSANNE.—Vandois Society of Natural Sciences.
LEIPZIG.—Geographical Society.
LIÉGE.—Geological Society of Belgium.
LILLE.—Société Géologique du Nord.
LISBON.—Geological Commission of Portugal.
LIVERPOOL.—Geological Society.
„ Literary and Philosophical Society.
LONDON.—British Museum.
„ Geological Society.
„ Iron and Steel Institute.
„ Linnean Society.
„ Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland.
„ Royal Geographical Society.
„ Royal Institute of Great Britain.
„ Royal Society.
„ Society of Arts.
„ Zoological Society.
LYONS.—Museum of Natural History.
MADRAS.—Literary Society.
„ Meteorological Department, Government of Madras.

Madrid.—Geographical Society.
„ Royal Academy of Sciences.
Manchester.—Geological Society.
Melbourne.—Department of Mines and Water-supply, Victoria.
„ Geological Society of Australasia.
„ Royal Society of Victoria.
Milan.—Royal Institute of Science, Lombardy.
„ Society of Natural Science.
Montreal.—Geological and Natural History Survey of Canada.
„ Royal Society of Canada.
Moscow.—Imperial Society of Naturalists.
Munich.—Royal Bavarian Academy.
Naples.—Academy of Science.
Neuchatel.—Society of Natural Sciences.
Newcastle-on-Tyne.—North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers.
New Haven.—Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences.
„ The Editors of the "American Journal of Science."
New York.—Academy of Sciences.
Paris.—Geographical Society.
„ Geological Society of France.
„ Institute of France.
„ Mining Department.
„ Société Académique Indo-Chinoise de France.
Philadelphia.—Academy of Natural Sciences.
„ American Philosophical Society.
„ Franklin Institute.
„ Wagner Free Institute of Science.
Pisa.—Society of Natural Sciences, Tuscany.
Rome.—Royal Geological Commission of Italy.
„ Royal Academy.
Roorkee.—Thomason College of Civil Engineering.
St. Petersburg.—Geological Commission of the Russian Empire.
„ Imperial Academy of Sciences.
Sacramento.—California State Mining Bureau.
Salem, Mass.—American Association for the Advancement of Science.
„ Essex Institute.
„ Peabody Academy.
San Francisco.—California Academy of Sciences.
Shanghai.—China Branch, Royal Asiatic Society.
Singapore.—Straits Branch, Royal Asiatic Society.
Sydney.—Australian Museum.
„ Department of Mines, New South Wales.
„ Linnean Society of New South Wales.
„ Royal Society of New South Wales.
Toronto.—Canadian Institute.

TURIN.—Royal Academy of Sciences.
VENICE.—Royal Institute of Science.
VIENNA.—Imperial Academy of Sciences.
„ Imperial Geological Institute.
„ Imperial Natural History Museum.
WASHINGTON.—Director of the Mint.
„ Philosophical Society.
„ National Academy of Sciences.
„ Smithsonian Institution
„ United States Geological Survey.
„ United States War Department.
WELLINGTON.—Colonial Museum.
„ Department of Mines, New Zealand.
„ New Zealand Institute.
„ Surveyor General, New Zealand.
YOKOHAMA.—Asiatic Society of Japan.
„ German Naturalists' Society.
YORK.—Yorkshire Philosophical Society.
ZÜRICH.—Natural History Society.
The Secretary of State for India.
The Governments of Bengal, Bombay, India, Madras, North-Western Provinces and Oudh, and the Punjab.
Chief Commissioners of Assam, Burma, and Central Provinces.
The Commissioner of Northern India Salt Revenue.
The Resident at Hyderabad.
The Surgeon-General, India.
The Quarter-Master-General of India, Intelligence Branch, Simla.
Foreign, Home, Public Works, and Revenue and Agricultural Departments.

Number of volumes and parts presented during 1887 . . .	1,270
Ditto purchased do. . . .	754
Total .	2,024

Crystalline *and* Metamorphic Rocks *of the* Lower Himalaya, Garhwal, *and* Kumaon, Section III, *by* C. S. MIDDLEMISS, B.A., *Geological Survey of India.*—(With 3 plates.)

PART I.

BASIC LAVAS NORTH OF DUDATOLI.

In due order I must now sketch in brief outline some basic lavas and associated rocks which lie to the north of the Dudatoli area, and which occupy a large portion of the Syoons of Dhanpur, Ranigadh, Tili-Chandpur, Chandpur, and Nagpur Tala. As in the case of the acid lavas of Lobah, but little petrological work can be done in the field without the aid of the microscope to determine, in the first instance, what is the intimate structure of these, to the eye, absolutely compact and enigmatical rocks. It will therefore be necessary to follow the plan adopted in my last paper of very briefly describing the extension, lie, and general habit of the rocks as a whole, giving the results of the examination of numerous microscope slides in more detail. The whole of these notes will then form a body of data which will be a useful preliminary to the final description of the fully mapped area.

Like the ancient rhyolites of Lobah, these basic rocks belong to a geological system distinctly newer than the schists among which the gneissose-granite of Dudatoli is insinuated. The fault which separates the older and the newer series near Lobah, in its curve round the north portion of the Dudatoli area, similarly divides the rocks about to be described from the older Dudatoli schists. The discordancy in the dips, and in the nature of the rocks on each side of the faulted boundary, give it a great structural importance, and make it a striking feature both in the field and on the map. Its great extension, running as it does for 30 miles at least, proclaims it at once as a master-fault that has had no little influence in determining the present geology of this part of Garhwal. On its south side it leaves exposed the elongated quaquaversal synclinal of the Dudatoli schists, a long flat synclinal of great regularity—an oasis as I have previously termed it—among much more disturbed and highly tilted rocks, on to which we step when the faulted boundary is crossed. These newer lavas and other stratified deposits dip *away* from the Dudatoli centre in quite as marked a manner as the older schists dip *towards* that centre; and being only at present known on the north, north-east, and east sides of the older schistose area, they therefore form the north-east half of a quaquaversal anticlinal elongated in a direction north-west and south-east, and which, if completed, would cover in the whole of the present Dudatoli area, that is to say the ground represented on the map facing page 142, Vol. XX of this publication.

I must again refer the reader to that map, not for the purpose of giving at present a detailed description of the stratigraphy, but in order to roughly indicate the general positions of the rocks now to be discussed, and to give a connection, however superficial, between these notes and Sections I and II of this series. A few miles to the north beyond the limits of the map, but contained in sheet 14 of the 1 inch scale, from which the map is taken, the higher parts of the Dobri-Pandubri ridge are occupied by a massive limestone, an undoubted portion of the same rock as was described in the Lobah area.[1] Only a small crescent of outcrop with the concave side towards the south has escaped the fault, but there is sufficient to shew that it overlies a purple and grey slate series with a suspicion of volcanic breccia among it closely resembling the purple slate and volcanic breccia series found in west Garhwal nearer the plains.[2] The horns of the crescent abut against the great fault, and outward from these points we travel over an ascending series of the volcanic rocks consisting chiefly of basic lavas and associated quartzites. Above the west-north-west horn, however, there is about a square mile of outcrop of the acid lava alluded to in my last paper and described microscopically by reference to a specimen, No. $\frac{7}{789}$, from the head of the stream running by Peera. Above it come the more basic lavas by gradual interbedding with, at first, a very large thickness of sedimentary rocks, *viz.*, purple and white quartzites and conglomeratic quartzites. Although the sequence here shews unmistakably the connection subsisting between the two volcanic series, and between those series and the massive limestone, yet it is complicated to a small extent by an inversion of the whole, so that the apparent dip in this one corner of the district is towards the south-south-east instead of in the opposite direction. This inversion is rapidly resolved within a radius of a few miles; as a traverse along the ridge towards Charmarguri trigonometrical station makes very evident: the purple quartzites and coarse grits rise more and more to the vertical and then fall again, but with an exceedingly high dip towards the north-north-west. They eventually settle down to a dip of about 70° in that direction. The limestone at Dobri and Pandubri trigonometrical stations is devoid of this complication: the angles are steep, sometimes even approaching 80°, but the dip, both of the limestone and of the superposed basic lavas and quartzites, is steadily towards the north. The intervening rhyolites are absent round the crescent of limestone in this neighbourhood, and they do not again make their appearance until Lobah itself is reached.

With dips radiating between the north-west and north-east, usually steep, but more so near the Ganges towards the north-west than along the Pindar river and round about Chandpur Garhi, these beds continue over the large area enumerated in the beginning of this note. The dip is, however, in many isolated cases in an opposite direction, and the same beds often seem to be repeated, either by faulting or by sharp flexure; so that there may not be such an immense thickness of them as would at first appear. Matters are also rendered difficult by a reappearance of the massive limestone near Limeri on the Pindar river. But as the stratigraphical details of much in this neighbourhood are at the present moment not worked out, further remarks on this head would be premature.

North of Sirobagar.—Several of the specimens next to be described agree in a way that can scarcely be accidental with those described by Col. McMahon from the Darang ridge,[3] and also with some from the lower Chakrata volcanic beds in Jaunsar, *viz.*, Nos. $\frac{6}{406}$, $\frac{6}{407}$, and $\frac{6}{408}$ from the Gam Gadh, collected by Mr. Oldham. The likeness is not altogether a superficial one, as will be seen from the sequel, so that, though I am generally averse to generalizing on petrological grounds, I cannot refrain from drawing the reader's attention to the probable contemporaneity of these three sets of lavas. It should be borne in mind, parenthetically, that the lower

---

[1] See Rec. XX, p. 162.

[2] See Rec. XX, p. 34.

[3] See Vol. XV, p. 155.

Chakratas are the oldest beds in Jaunsar, and that beds underlying the volcanic series in the district I am describing have at their base some splintery slates, grey and purple in colour and without a trace of schistosity, abutting against the Dudatoli schistose series. The regional metamorphism of the Dudatoli schists must therefore be attributed to a cause which acted before the younger slates, limestones and superposed lavas were laid down. Thus those schists belong to a very ancient land area; and even the subsequent intrusion or development of the gneissose-granite in them must date back to a geologically remote period, since the attendant garnets in the schists as previously shewn (Section II) were also anterior to the deposition of the upper portions of the younger series near Lobah, and contemporary with that of the ancient rhyolites.

The following specimens are from the cuttings in the road which runs from Srinagar to Rudarpraeg along the river. Taken together they form an important series illustrative of a structure constantly present in nearly every crystalline igneous rock that I have yet seen in this section of the Himalaya. I refer to the apparent foliation of the rock at its upper and lower surfaces. At one end of the series we have a massive compact rock, breaking independently in any direction after the manner of an ordinary trap. It is purple, or greenish purple in colour, and crowded in many parts with amygdules of red and white chalcedony, of dark green chlorite, of calcite, and occasionally of more than one of these substances together in the same amygdule. At the other end of the series we have a rock undistinguishable from a chloritic schist, of a pale greenish grey colour, slightly soapy to the touch and very fissile. It is almost as fissile as a slate, the dip of the laminæ being parallel with the dip of the beds. But the chief point of interest in the rock seen macroscopically is that there are several dark-green flakes covering the cleaved surfaces, and some few of chalcedony, which are nothing less than drawn out and pressure-flattened amygdules. Between the two extreme forms there are a number of intermediate ones shewing more plainly, and step by step, the transitions from the perfectly formed amygdules to the mere blotched remnants of them, flattened, drawn out lengthwise, and sometimes separated into shreds. Along with this change in the amygdules the rock itself becomes more fissile, and develops gradually a greener colour through the dissemination of the chloritic amygdaloidal contents (see diagrams I, 1, 2, and 3).

Taking into consideration the perfection of the transitional varieties in this series of specimens, it seems impossible to explain them except on the supposition of pressure and cleavage acting after the rock had assumed its solid form. For, it is to be noticed, the amygdules are composed of just those minerals into which a trap rock naturally changes through the alteration of its primitive mineral components, and the formation of secondary products. Chlorite, calcite and chalcedony are always due to secondary causes when present in igneous rocks—secondary causes which are not likely to have come about rapidly, and whilst the rock was still warm from its eruptive phase, but which are universally regarded as working slowly, *e.g.*, steady pressure in the presence of water or steam, but continued over a long period of time. Thus we seem bound to admit a primarily molten condition of the rock, full of vesicles which cooled and hardened; after this a gradual absorption of some of the mineral constituents and the re-depositing them in vesicles as chlorite, chalcedony, &c.; and after this a pressure acting on the cold and solid rock which re-arranged the particles of the rock at right angles to itself, *in toto* producing cleavage and a spurious schistosity.

It should be noted here that the more fissile varieties are always next the outer surface of the bed, or set of beds, whilst the massive non-fissile rock is always near the centre, just as in the case of the gneissose-granite bands. The pressure foliation which I here advocate as the explanation in these basic rocks, I have, in a preceding paper, indicated as the possible explanation of much of the foliated and semi-foliated forms of the gneissose-granite; and further on I shall shew that a microscopical investigation of the Hansuri band bears out this view.

Specimen No. $\frac{7}{775}$, locality a little north of Sirobagar. Sp. gr., 2·75. Contains 56·91 per cent. of silica. This was the most massive, and the least altered by subsequent pressure.

Microscopical.—A very large portion of the ground-mass appears dark and unchanged under crossed nicols, indicating the presence of a glassy base or one very slightly altered indeed. The whole of the slice appears even darker in tint than the glass of the slide owing to the presence of a large amount of opacite in irregular minute grains. Thickly disseminated in the base is a sprinkling of microlites of plagioclase felspar, all radiating in different directions. They generally shew twinning, the twins extinguishing under crossed nicols very nearly parallel with the nicols and almost simultaneously; a very few larger micro-crystals of plagioclase dotted about the field shew it more markedly. This is characteristic of oligoclase. A faintly fibrous green mineral, probably chlorite, is irregularly intermingled with them, and has no effect on polarized light. It is also collected together in many of the amygdules, which are usually round or oval in section. In some pear-shaped amygdules containing this green mineral there is evidence of a slight general effect of greater darkening in certain directions when the nicols are crossed and the stage revolved, but generally they remain completely dark. There is no trace of micro-quartz in the slide, the only form of silica being the chalcedony of the amygdules. This appears rather to have been injected from a foreign source into the rock than to have been derived from the surrounding portions of it. There are no minerals belonging to the amphibole or pyroxene groups. The amygdules of chlorite may, it is true, represent material derived by alteration of one of these minerals; but from the large amount of viridite in the ground-mass, they may be merely segregations of that material which in itself never had the opportunity of crystallizing out in the form of hornblende or augite; in other words, as Col. McMahon suggests for the Darang lavas, the glassy base may have been partly altered into viridite. The most marked appearance in this rock-slide is undoubtedly the chalcedony. The amygdules of it are frequently encased in a thin layer of chlorite and calcite. A concentric zonal arrangement of the silica marks the growth lines within the original vesicle. Irregular cracks traverse the substance. On crossing the nicols the mass of the amygdule splits up into sub-angular portions, each of which shews a radiating or sometimes parallel streakiness of grey-blue and pale yellow colours, which darken in directions parallel with the crossed nicols when the stage is revolved, thus partially displaying a black cross. The zonal arrangement seen by ordinary light is always at right angles to the radiating structure seen in polarized light.

No. $\frac{7}{776}$. A dark greenish-grey compact rock, slightly fissile, the amygdules a little flattened and drawn out. This specimen very much resembles $\frac{7}{776}$ being taken in fact from almost the same locality. The ground-mass is very slightly coarser and richer in microlites of oligoclase. The latter are longer and very slender, almost like hairs, and often collected in stellate or cruciform groups. The large amygdules shew no differences worthy of note except with regard to their included crystallites. These are larger and appear to be mulberry groupings arranged in rod-like forms as well as circular. The chlorite amygdules are very marked, each with a border of chalcedony. Another set of irregular lacunæ are filled by an intimate granular mixture of viridite and chalcedony. There is then no radiating but only a very fine granular structure under crossed nicols, the viridite having hindered the proper action of the spherulite-forming forces.

No. $\frac{7}{778}$. A greenish grey very fissile rock, the amygdules being completely drawn out into blotches. It is taken from near the same locality as the two previous specimens, but not far from the surface of the flow. It resembles them very much in its intimate structure, but the re-arrangement of the particles of the rock in parallel directions is as marked under the microscope as is the fissile character in the hand. The microlites of triclinic felspar are a little more ragged and kaolinised, and are not so sharp as in the preceding examples; still there is no clastic appearance whatever, no suggestion that it is an ash. The lacunæ full of chlorite appear teased out at their ends and amalgamated more or less with the ground-mass as also do the clusters of opacite. The slice has a general striped appearance in consequence. The teasing out of the opacite clusters is very characteristic, and perfectly resembles the spluttering caused by a bad pen.

No. $\frac{7}{779}$. A slightly coarser grained rock than the above, of greenish-grey colour, from the same locality. The amygdules to the eye have almost lost their individuality. The parallelism of some of the larger needles of triclinic felspar and of the opacite, and the thin drawn out shred-like edges of the green mineral where it fills lacunæ, all shew the foliated or cleaved condition of the rock perfectly well. Much of the green mineral in the ground-mass appears restricted in a more marked way than in any of the other specimens, as though, owing to the coarser nature of the rock, it represented the altered result of some previously half-crystallized mineral. Under the $\frac{1}{4}$ inch objective there can be seen numerous small fragments and aggregates of a greenish-yellow mineral. It is impossible to say whether these belong to epidote, which seems most likely, or to some form of amphibole or pyroxene.

Gwar and Biraon, along the ridge N. from Charmarguri trigonometrical station.—The first three specimens to be mentioned have a very general resemblance to those from N. of Sirobagar, but the remainder shew a gradual change into a completely holo-crystalline rock. The localities are within a few miles of one another.

No. $\frac{7}{780}$ *Biraon.*—It very much resembles No. $\frac{7}{776}$ from near Sirobagar. A good many of the lacunæ filled with chlorite are teased out in appearance and the arrangement of the microlites of felspar is somewhat parallel.

No. $\frac{7}{781}$ *Biraon.*—Under the microscope this rock presents a wavy, drawn-out aspect (not unlike flow-structure) of alternating layers of viridite and finely granular quartz, containing great numbers of twisted and broken microlites of oligoclase. The pale bright green layers of viridite under the $\frac{1}{4}$ inch objective have the usual fibrous, faintly linear arrangement, which so strangely mimics flow-structure in a glassy rock that it is difficult to explain them entirely on the supposition that they are only drawn-out amygdules, and not part of the original glassy base altered into viridite. Probably the truth lies between the two. The granular quartz layers, however, are undoubtedly merely a further stage of a crushing out of the chalcedony amygdules, or rather of the less pure ones mentioned in No. $\frac{7}{776}$. Magnetite is present in large quantities, as clusters drawn out with the rest of the rock structure, and twisted into most fantastic shapes. Under the high powers it appears to be aggregations of very small four-sided figures. There is another mineral which cannot well be distinguished from the magnetite under the 1-inch objective, but which, under the $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{8}$ inch, comes out distinct from it. It is present in the form of irregularly circular or hexagonal figures, of dull olive-green colour and with no action on polarized light. With them are associated some very minute red garnets, so that it seems probable that the former are the melanite variety of garnet. Epidote in brightly polarizing grains and in short prisms is also present in very small quantities.

No. $\frac{7}{783}$ *Gwar.*—This specimen and the next to be described both shew a smaller amount of the original glassy base and a relatively more developed stage of the microlites of felspar. The present specimen is an aggregate of small micro-crystals of oligoclase in lath-shaped sections very well and strongly developed, but shewing a considerable amount of granular kaolinisation under polarized light, with feeble colours. They are set in a very small amount of base in which the opacite is scarcely separable. Lacunæ of chlorite, though of irregular contours, are very distinct from the base itself in which there is but little of the green mineral. There is no free quartz, nor are there any amygdules of chalcedony.

No. $\frac{7}{784}$. *Gwar.*—This rock is a fortunate link between the more eruptive character of the foregoing specimens and the more thoroughly crystalline forms to be described next. It is not composed entirely, either of large crystalline elements, or of microlites; but it is a porphyritic rock. The porphyritic crystals are large, frequently rectangular felspars, much altered into quartz of corrosion, but there are not many in the slide. There are also a few crystals intermediate between these and microlites, which often shew twinning, the angle of the hemitrope section giving between the two extinctions a value of about 38° in some cases, and lesser values in others. The porphyritic crystals, owing to their corrosion, are quite unrecognizable; the developed quartz granules not even polarizing concordantly. The microlites in the glassy base, which form the ground-mass, all shew extinction angles of the smallest possible amount, *viz.*, about 3°. Many are twinned, the twins extinguishing almost simultaneously. It seems probable therefore that the whole of these felspars are really triclinic and oligoclase. The rest of the ground-mass closely resembles that of Nos. $\frac{7}{775}$ to $\frac{7}{779}$.

No. $\frac{7}{785}$ *N. of Gwar.*—A finely holo-crystalline greenish rock. Sp. gr. 2·70. In the hand, and when a thin slice is held up to the light, it appears to be a mixture of felspar and some greenish mineral; but when it is applied to the microscope the felspar is discovered to contain quartz-pegmatoid and also quartz of corrosion (Fouqué and Levy); that is to say, the felspar has intergrown with the quartz to form the pegmatoid structure, and has been changed by infiltration of silica to form the corrosion structure. Very little of the original felspar is left in the latter case, but sufficient to be recognized.

In diagram I, 4 I have sketched an example of corrosion of the felspar, which very much resembles that figured by Fouqué and Levy,[1] but in the slide under description there seems to be an intermingling of this structure with the pegmatoid structure. The cuniform outlines of the quartzes in the felspar shape, which are sometimes Z-like, sometimes hexagonal or irregular, are fitted together at their angles and occasionally run into a vermicular radiating structure towards some point in the changed felspar. They always extinguish light under crossed nicols simultaneously in the same crystal of corroded felspar, that is to say, each of the semi-detached portions of the quartz have a connected crystalline structure as if they were figures stamped out of a single quartz. According to Fouqué and Levy the development of the quartz of corrosion must have taken place after the solidification of the felspar, and there seems no doubt that this has been the case here, for the original outline of the felspar is quite sharp and distinct as indicated by the edges of the corrosion quartz. Nevertheless triangular quartz sections joined to each other, apex to base (not seen in the diagram) in lines parallel or radiating towards a centre,— all of which structure is characteristic of quartz-pegmatoid—indicate simultaneous crystallization of felspar and of quartz. Since then these two structures are found together in the same rock melting into each other, though one may be a primary and the other a secondary structure, they must be nearly related. Possibly the latter followed very hard on the crystallization of the felspar; or the originally felspathic rock was sufficiently re-heated and charged with silica as to allow the molecules to re-arrange themselves into the pattern of quartz-pegmatoid.

A previously twinned structure in the felspar is indicated by the quartz of corrosion pattern polarizing in different shades on each side of the median line. The singly twinned felspars and the non-twinned felspars may be orthoclase, but it is difficult to say with certainty.

The remainder of the rock consists mainly of long, singly twinned prisms of dark greenish-grey colour under the 1-inch objective, but which under the higher powers shew as crystal outlines with minute grains of chlorite dotted about them. The few spaces of the field between and among the above mentioned minerals are occupied by chlorite, whose minute portions and fibrils polarize independently, giving a speckled or irridescent effect. Opacite abounds, in irregular grains.

This altered rock may have been originally a diorite or syenite; but it is impossible to say with certainty whether the felspar was orthoclose or not, and whether the greenish-grey prisms were originally hornblende or augite. On the whole, analogy would prefer to call it a metamorphosed diorite.

No. $\frac{7}{786}$. *N. of Gwar.*—A reddish finely holo-crystalline rock. Seen in the hand alone it resembles a diorite or syenite; but under the microscope, as in the previous example, the felspar appears changed into quartz of corrosion. There is also apparently some original granular quartz, not merely replacing the altered felspar. Quartz-pegmatoid structure is rare. The green mineral is altered beyond recognition into chlorite, but from the long prisms and by analogy it seems likely to have been hornblende. They are often long, singly twinned, dark grey, prisms, intact, but having very little effect on polarized light. Opacite is present in grains and also in irregular blotches and pseudomorphs after replaced crystals of the unknown green mineral.

---

[1] Minéralogie micrographique. Planche XI, 2.

No. $\frac{7}{786}$. *Across the river opposite Limeri near Rudarpræg.*—A dark-green, coarsely granular rock with glistening crystals. Sp. gr. 3·06. It is perfectly holo-crystalline, containing large lath-shaped prisms of felspar which remain uniform under polarized light, or darken so slightly, owing to their alteration, as to be undeterminable, by the extinction angles. There is a yellowish or greenish mineral polarizing in bright colours. Most of it, of a pale and cold tint is not dichroic and is much cut up by cleavage planes, which blacken and become wider in certain portions of the crystals. A broken octagonal section shewed three very distinct cleavages (see diagram I, 5), the most developed being parallel with the clino-pinacoid, and two others, nearly at right angles to each other, being parallel with the faces of the rhombic prism. The mineral is therefore diallage. Other sections of it shew it to be diallage or augite according as the clino-pinacoidal cleavage is strongly or weakly marked. The outer portions of some sections of this mineral shew a change from the cold yellow, which is not dichroic, into a warmer more greenish-yellow, which is highly dichroic. They also shew in parts the cleavage of hornblende. A hexagonal basal section, (see diagram I, 6), adjoining one of these hornblende borders shews the characteristic rhombic cleavage of that mineral, the angle measuring 123.° This section is strongly dichroic and extinction takes place under crossed nicols dividing the angle of 123.° The rock contains therefore both hornblende, and diallage or augite; and the first seems to be produced by alteration of the others. A further stage of alteration is reached by the production of chlorite, which in many cases replaces the whole of the green mineral and is invaded by blotched parallel lines of magnetite, which has been aggregated by infiltration along cleavage cracks. The chlorite is in fairly large, fan-shaped tassels, which polarize light in pale but brilliant colours. The felspars are the most perfect in shape and crystallized first. Then came the green mineral, which only very occasionally has a half-perfect crystalline form. Finally, there is a small amount of quartz, filling in the inter-spaces. It is never present in rounded grains or regular hexagons, but always in groupings suggestive of a secondary origin by corrosion. The irregularly shaped grains are roughly fitted together, but with thick dark bordering lines, and not in polysynthetic aggregation. They polarize simultaneously in groups, and in many respects resemble the corrosion quartz in Nos. $\frac{7}{786}$ and $\frac{7}{785}$, but they never so manifestly take the place of the felspars as in those rocks.

There are other small groups of a clear colourless mineral with a tesselated appearance which remain dark under crossed nicols. They must be tridymite. (See diagram I, 7.) Along with much of the chlorite and the secondary corrosion quartz just mentioned they fill up lacunæ among the other crystalline elements of the rock and are probably due to secondary causes entirely.

This is an interesting specimen in connection with those previously described, for it is the first having a holo-crystalline structure, which definitely shews what the original green mineral was which is represented in the more eruptive rocks by chlorite or some unrecognizable mineral. I will return to this subject after some few more rocks from a neighbouring locality have been described.

No. $\frac{7}{407}$ *Sonal near Dhanpur.*– A greenish-grey finely granular rock. It is holo-crystalline, composed of triclinic felspars in long blades, and augite in broken prisms and a few basal sections. The augite is of pale greenish-yellow colour. It is not dichroic, and the octagonal basal sections shew cleavage angles of about 84°. The prisms also shew angles of extinction at their sides in some cases nearer 30° than 20°. Thus there is no doubt that the mineral in this case is augite, and not hornblende. Only in a few places in the slide has the augite become altered at the edges into a much warmer, darker, dichroic mineral. This is no doubt a stage preceding the development of hornblende. There is no chlorite in the rock at all. The polarization colours of the augite are very brilliant. The triclinic felspars are much kaolinized and shew but little twinning and darkening under crossed nicols. Its species cannot therefore be determined. There are a few irregular granular quartzes in the rock, but there is no corrosion-quartz certainly present. Opacite is present in irregular grains and pseudomorphous after augite. The mineral composition of this rock taken in connection with that of the preceding one indicates that among the whole spread of these basic lavas there are numerous passages between gabbros, diabases, and diorites; and it follows that the hemi-crystalline representatives of these which only contain the green mineral chlorite cannot therefore be called definitely either basalts or andesites.

No. $\frac{7}{413}$. *S. of Dhanpur.*—A greenish grey fissile rock. Under the microscope it is composed of irregular layers of chlorite and granular quartz set in a still finer matrix of broken and crushed up material, cataclastic in nature perhaps rather than pyroclastic.[1] It seems to be a further stage of the crushing up of a flow, in which the triclinic felspar has become kaolinized, and corroded, and rolled out, as it were, under pressure into granular quartz interbanded with chlorite. Opacite is in irregular grains and in long dusty clouds. The rock is therefore a chloritic schist which represents the ultimate stage of alteration of the basic lava.

No. $\frac{7}{416}$. *Near Bhatkúwáli.*—An inky-purple coloured, finely cleaved rock. This is so often found associated near the edges of the undoubted lava flows that, though it has all the appearance in the hand of being a slaty rock, it must, I think, be put down as a crushed igneous rock, the same generally as the last described. Under the microscope it is seen to be composed of a very fine clear granular matrix, very densely crowded with opacite in hazy clusters drawn out with the cleavage of the rock. When the nicols are crossed the ground-mass shews a very fine crypto-crystalline assemblage of little needles of felspar and other granular material of the finest description. There is no augite or other green mineral. I cannot say definitely that it is not an ash, but I should incline rather to consider it as cataclastic than pyroclastic.

We may now sum up generally the whole of the evidence afforded by this basic volcanic series, and see what results it leads to, and in what respects the rocks agree with the Darang series.

(1) The flows are massive towards the centre, and foliated or cleaved at the upper and under surfaces. From the evidence of the amygdules these structures seem to be due to pressure acting on the rock through long ages after it had cooled, and not to be due (at least mainly) to differential motion of the particles by fluxion.

---

[1] Using the terms lately proposed by Mr. Teall, Geol. Mag. Decade III, Vol. IV., p. 493.

(2) The felspars in the eruptive phases of the rock are always oligoclase, clear, pellucid and twinned; and they grade upwards in size from very minute ragged needles to large microlites and micro-crystals, as the more holo-crystalline varieties are reached.

(3) The intimate structure of the foliated rock seen under the higher powers of the microscope shews as clearly as in the hand specimen its drawn out or cleaved condition by the parallelism of the felspar microlites, and the smudging out of the opacite, chlorite, and chalcedony. A final disintegrated condition of the felspar gives with the chlorite a simple chloritic schist.

(4) As the rock becomes perfectly holo-crystalline, the felspars appear (*a*) kaolinized, so as to preclude recognition by the polariscope; (*b*) changed into quartz of corrosion, with the same result; (*c*) in the pattern of quartz-pegmatoid.

(5) The green mineral in the more eruptive phases of the rock is always viridite with no action on polarized light; or some form of chlorite in fine fibrils or fan-shaped clusters, with positive action on polarized light; or occasionally epidote in minute quantities. No augite or hornblende have been detected in the rocks which possess a glassy or slightly altered glassy base. Probably much of the pale, clear viridite represents an altered condition of the base as suggested by Col. McMahon, but in many cases the restricted patches of it seem to point to a change *in situ*, from some pre-existent crystal of amphibole or pyroxene.

(6) In the holo-crystalline rocks we find the green minerals, augite, diallage and hornblende co-existing with felspars, kaolinized beyond recognition or changed to quartz of corrosion. We find opacite in pseudomorphs. Chlorite is rare along with augite, but the borders of the latter shew alteration into hornblende. Where both augite and hornblende are present chlorite begins to predominate. Diallage is present in some few specimens passing from or into augite. We seem to be driven to the conclusion, therefore, that the beginning of the green minerals in these rocks was as a chloritoid mineral and the final end of them the same. Those stages of the rock in which crystal-building was arrested by prompt cooling shew it in the ground-mass and also in lacunæ to the exclusion of other minerals; and the fully crystallized stages also shew it as the result of the breaking up of the other minerals.

(7) The Darang lavas described by Col. McMahon have therefore some points in common with these rocks as a whole, though not with any one in particular. In the first place they cannot be distinguished in the hand specimens, particularly Nos. 7 and 11 of his published series which shew slightly crushed amygdules. Next the large amount of viridite, or some form of chlorite is strikingly like the cases I have described. He has however found augite in the hemi-crystalline forms, whereas in this neighbourhood there is no unaltered green mineral present, save in those of holo-crystalline structure. With regard to the felspars, I think they are identical, at least in the more eruptive phases of the rock. Col. McMahon names the felspars of No. 1 of his Darang series labradorite, but in sections I had made of this rock and of No. 2 of the same set the microlites extinguished under crossed nicols at a very small angle with their sides, certainly not more than 3°, which is a characteristic of oligoclase. The almost simultaneous extinction of the twinned halves also bears the same interpretation.

(8) Owing to the evident change which has been induced in all these rocks by

permeation of acid waters, which has saturated them in places and left them intact in others, but little reliance can be placed on data derived from their specific gravities and percentages of silica.

(9) With regard to the stratigraphical classification of these volcanic strata, I can do little beyond throwing out a hint, that their wide extension, apparent great thickness, and general resemblance to the Darang and Bombay basalts, should make us look towards the corresponding great thickness of the lava-fields which form the Deccan in Peninsular India for their most likely equivalents. This would make them about cretaceous in age; and if the massive limestone which underlies them corresponds to the massive limestone which underlies the Tál beds in W. British Garwal, this conclusion is further warranted by the mesozoic age of the fossiliferous Tál beds.[1] There are some difficulties, however, in the way of this correlation—their possible equivalence with the Chakratas in Jaunsar being one—so that I do not think it worth while developing the idea any further at present.

PART II.

PINDWALNI ROCK.

I will now pass on to mention a rock which I am grouping next these basic lavas, although it is completely isolated from them, occurring in fact, among the Dudatoli schists, and although it is perfectly holo-crystalline and of a still more basic character than they. I have called it the Pindwalni rock, as it is exposed very near the village of that name distant $4\frac{3}{4}$ miles north 35° west from the north peak of Dudatoli (10,188 feet). I came across this rock loose in stream-beds many times before I could trace it to its home, notably as pebbles in the Chifalghat or west Nyar river near Paithana; in the Pindwalni stream; and in the small streamlet south of Bhalson opposite Bani Thal. *In situ* I eventually found it 2 miles south-east of Khand M., on the Chifalghat, and about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile south-west of Bhalson. It is there in the form of a thin dyke (30 feet?). Occurring in this region it is of interest as being very analogous to the so-called dolerite of the Chor, and I shall shew later on that its mineralogical composition is very probably almost identical with that rock, as described by Colonel McMahon.[2]

No. $\frac{7}{406}$ *near Pindwalni.*—A very dark greenish rock exceedingly tough and difficult to break with the hammer. Sp. gr. 3·01. Contains 40 per cent. of silica. The low percentage of silica in this rock and its high specific gravity prepared one to expect the presence of either anorthite or labradorite as the felspar representative. Under the microscope this is found to be the case, the rock-slice appearing as a holo-crystalline mixture of clear pellucid labradorite crystals, elaborately twinned and full of small crystallites; together with a pale yellow mineral, in small quantities; and a darker greenish mineral, generally decomposed beyond recognition into a chloritoid result. Titaniferous iron is also present. Taking the last mineral first for consideration, it is found largely represented either in irregular grains of opaque black material, or as skeleton trough-like forms, roughly hexagonal, with growth or decay lines crossing one another at angles of about 72° Among the six sections, I had made of this rock, I found occasionally a bordering or striping of the mineral with a neutral tinted substance, which is probably the unknown leucoxene. Deep amber-coloured sphenes of small size are also fairly numerously dotted about in one section.

---

[1] See Rec. G. S. I., Vol. XX, p. 34.

[2] See Rec. G. S. I., Vol. XX, p. 113.

The other minerals in the rock are hornblende, very much altered; augite in small quantities; and mica, which last is only found in one section. The hornblende was for a long while undistinguishable, as several of the prepared slides shewed too much alteration of it into a chloritoid mineral. Eventually one of the sections gave a number of slightly dichroic brownish-green irregular forms, among which those with a prominent cleavage in one direction made extinction angles of 20° and under, with the cleavage; and one displayed a basal section with two sharply marked cleavages exactly at an angle of 124° with each other. Generally, however, the hornblende is so wholly altered as to have nothing but an aggregate effect on polarized light after the manner of radiating groups of chlorite. The augite is a very pale brownish yellow in colour shewing no dichroism. It possesses ragged outlines and is usually set in a mass of hornblende or altered hornblende. There were no sections characteristic of augite, but its scaly surface, numerous cleavage planes and brilliant polarization colours seem to indicate this mineral unmistakably. It seems extremely probable that the augite was the first and original green mineral in the rock, and that it was first altered into hornblende and that in turn altered into chlorite. Numerous sections bear out this view, for the cleavage lines in the pale nearly colourless augite run undisturbed into the dark brownish-green dichroic hornblende; although the minuter structure of the mineral, including its colour does not fade away from one to the other, but is very abruptly marked off (see diagram II, 8).

The most interesting mineral in the rock is the labradorite. It is coloured a pale warm drab of lighter and darker shades melting into each other. It occurs in very beautiful twins chiefly after the albite pattern, associated also with pericline twins. Carlsbad twins seem also to be combined with these in many cases, as indicated by the change in the direction of the indistinct basal cleavage on each side of the twinning line. Numerous examples of the albite twin when hemitrope in the zone at right-angles to the clino-pinacoid, shewed angles between the two extinctions on each side of the twinning line from 38° to 63°, the values 50°, 53°, and 55° predominating. In rectangular sections with two very distinct cleavages nearly at right-angles to each other there was once visible between the two hemitrope extinctions an angle of 62° which is the greatest possible for labradorite. There were none exceeding this so that the mineral cannot be anorthite. The polarization colours are blue-grey and pale yellowish-brown, and they have a very clear definition in nearly all cases. No kaolinisation whatever of the felspar has taken place, except as exhibited in one section, where curiously the hornblende is better preserved than usual.

A striking feature in the labradorite is the innumerable small clear crystallites which throng it. In most of the plagioclase sections they seem arranged as irregularly as a pack of cards thrown on the floor, but in some few they are gathered along definite lines either parallel with the sides or the cleavages of the labradorite. They are clear, pellucid and colourless, and possess a fine, but distinct outline. Their shapes are slightly elongated prisms, rhombs, hexagons, and rectangles (see diagram II, 9). Some appear to have no action on polarized light, others have a feeble action, the colours being pale blue-grey and yellow, but quite independent of those of the labradorite in which they lie. In some cases they are scattered sparsely, and in others they are packed into dense masses so as to slightly obscure the natural appearance of the felspar. They shew no internal structure such as cracks or cleavage. They do not stand out with the characteristic relief, nor have they the jointed appearance of apatite: some few long, jointed prisms of apatite, actually present in the slide, rendering this contrast the more striking. They are entirely confined to the felspars and may probably be tridymite, developed along the cleavage planes, after a habit which tridymite is known to affect. The presence of undoubted tridymite in slice No. $\frac{7}{787}$ lends support to this idea, and favours the theory of its secondary origin.

There is no free quartz in the rock-slice as would be expected from its low percentage of silica: a percentage which also makes it difficult to understand even the presence of the tridymite, although doubtless the thinness of the shapes prevent their aggregating very much. In this connection its presence at all in such rocks as the Limeri rock (No. $\frac{7}{787}$) is remarkable, as it is generally wanting in all basic rocks.

I have not seen anything that I could with certainty call olivine in the rock. One or two small isolated pale minerals which I have classed with the augite may possibly be olivine, but I am inclined to think that it is altogether absent.

The specific gravity of the rock: the peculiar colour of the felspars which cannot be resolved under the higher powers of the microscope into any thing more than a faintly striped appearance: their regular shape: their belonging to the labrador species: the irregular ground-work of augite and hornblende in which they lie: the clearness of the twins, and the forms of the twins: the forms of the black mineral in large decomposed or replacing crystals, and the change of it partially into leucoxene, all seem to correspond in a marked way with the described structure of the dolerite of the Chor.[1] The main difficulty in the way is the apparent absence, in the specimens from the latter place, of the supposed tridymite in the labradorite. Still that mineral may be the effect of local schillerization in this particular area.

This Pindwalni rock, as I have already mentioned, is typically perfectly massive without any parallelism among its parts. At its upper and lower surfaces however it becomes foliated in the same way as the gneissose granites and the basic lava flows do. It was unfortunately impossible to obtain a specimen of the foliated portion *in situ* for slicing sufficiently undecomposed, so that the next specimen to be described had to be collected in the stream-bed south-west of Bhalson. As this stream is very small and the Pindwalni rock crops out in its upper part, I think there can be no reasonable doubt that it is really derived from the same bed as the Pindwalni rock, but at one of its surfaces. In addition it may be mentioned that the ordinary Pindwalni rock was scattered about in the stream in the immediate neighbourhood.

No. $\frac{7}{798}$. *Stream south-west of Bhalson.*—A black and white foliated rock. Under the microscope it is seen to be very well foliated indeed, and to consist largely of layers of quartz and felspathic material interbanded with layers of a decomposed greenish mineral either hornblende or mica. Eyes of felspar are seen much drawn out, crushed and corroded, so that they have a granular appearance especially towards the drawn out ends of the eyes. Under the ¼ inch objective by ordinary light this corroded or crushed structure is invisible, but there is seen on the other hand very prominently a number of included clear crystallites of exactly the same shape and arrangement as in the felspar of the Pindwalni rock. The crushing and corrosion of the felspar has of course obliterated all signs of twinning.

---

[1] See Vol. XX, p 114.

A very marked feature in this rock is the black mineral which is in irregular grains surrounded by quite a thick border of leucoxene of dark neutral grey colour, shaded towards the borders, and with a faint aggregate polarisation.

PART III.

SCHISTS AND GNEISSOSE-GRANITE NEAR HANSURI.

I now pass on to describe a few typical specimens taken from the schistose series and gneissose granite on the south side of the Dudatoli area. In section I of these papers I gave a general idea of these rocks viewed macroscopically, and a more circumstantial account of their field relations. The following notes will therefore strictly concern their structure under the microscope.

No $\frac{7}{806}$. *Stream below Kainur.*—Garnetiferous mica-schist of the most thoroughly crystalline type. Under the 1 inch objective the mass of the rock is seen to be made up of clear quartzes polarizing in very clear and fairly vivid colours. They have the usual granular structure belonging to a thoroughly crystalline schist, that is to say, the grains with irregular outlines, only sometimes visible by ordinary light, shew, when the nicols are crossed, intricate, curved boundaries between differently coloured crystalline portions. The quartz layer as a whole is traversed by very many irregular cracks which cross from one to another of the differently polarizing grains. There is thus no residual sedimentary structure visible, no worn grains suggesting an original deposition by aqueous causes: or in other words the quartz must have been at the period of its metamorphism in such a state as to allow free play for the molecules to arrange themselves into crystalline portions, the formation of one portion being only interfered with by the formation of its neighbour, or by the other crystalline ingredients in the rock.

The mica of pale brown and brownish-yellow colours is seen distributed in plates and irregular grains generally parallel with the foliation. They shew no cleavage. White mica is also present running in long lines and possessing a very noticeable cleavage.

Sharply marked off from the other constituents of the rock are the garnets which are pale claret coloured with a very well marked raised outline. Their forms are irregular polygons, generally more or less rounded. They are perfectly intact without any breakings or tendency to be drawn out or cracked, as in the case of the St. Bernard rock. In this respect they differ entirely from the garnets present in the "gneiss-granulitique" of the snowy range at Kedarnath, which are of a ragged, shred-like aspect as though merely filling interstices among the other minerals. The garnets are of several sizes, though there is a general uniformity in this respect among the majority of them. A few very minute ones are just discernible under high powers (¼ and ⅛ inch objectives). Within each of the larger garnets, which is of course dark under crossed nicols, there shew up a large number of irregular cavities and included portions of other minerals. Towards the centre of the garnet these are quite dense, whilst the outer border of the garnet is quite clear. The cavities are chiefly gas cavities of oval, lenticular, and irregularly amœbiform shapes, only rarely shewing polygonal outlines approximating to the shape of the garnets, and herein differing again from the rocks at Kedarnath in which the garnets shew this structure conspicuously. The gas cavities are distinguished by their black borders which shade away gradually. There are other irregular inclusions devoid of crystalline shape which shew feeble colours under polarized light, and must consequently be some included crystallite. Opacite in irregular strings and blotches is also included with them, and occurs nowhere else in the rock. Some few inclusions with a fine outline seem to be of an aqueous nature.

Besides quartz, mica, and garnets, there is another fine fibrous mineral, clear and of pale yellow or greenish colour, arranged in brush-like aggregates and polarizing vividly under crossed nicols. The brushes of this mineral run among the other constituents of the rock. The fibres are long and rod-like, often divided across by cracks, which split them up like the usual forms of apatite or of bacteria. It is probably sillimanite. Doubtless it and the garnets and much of the mica were the last result of the metamorphism induced by the gneissose-granite of Dudatoli.

No. $\frac{7}{808}$. *From near the same locality as No.* $\frac{7}{806}$.—Whilst the latter represents more definitely a foliated richly garnetiferous schist, the present specimen is from a more arenaceous band. Under the microscope it very much resembles No. $\frac{7}{806}$ the quartz and mica being in very much the same condition except that the white mica is scarcer. The large garnets are absent, but there are a number of very minute ones in different parts of the field.

There is one mineral of faintly olive-green colour and rather dichroic, changing from a brownish to a bluish green, which under crossed nicols appeared to extinguish light only twice in a complete revolution of the stage of the microscope, *viz.*, when the long axis of the mineral, which was rod-shaped, was parallel with the horizontal nicol of the analyser. They were very small, but there were several examples in the rock-slice.

There is also another unknown mineral ramifying about in cob-web fashion, without any distinct structure, among the quartz grains. It did not seem to be perfectly isotrope, although in ordinary light it much resembled an imperfectly built garnet. Its nature I could not determine.

No. $\frac{7}{818}$. *Pokree E. Nyar R.*—This mica-schist resembles the other two specimens of this series except that it is much less well pronounced as a schist and finer grained. It has a smaller amount of mica in minute irregular grains, without crystalline outlines or cleavage, and brownish-green in colour. There seem to be no white mica and no garnets present. The quartz grains do not polarize in rich bright colours as before, but in more neutral tints, blue-grey and faint orange predominating, purples and reds being rare. Under the $\frac{1}{4}$ inch objective rod-like belonites of pale green colour are fairly numerous, and some few doubtful minute bodies which may be proto-garnets, but they have no decisive action on polarized light.

No. $\frac{7}{813}$. *Hansuri band of gneissose-granite.*—In section I, I described this rock macroscopically classifying it with the lenticular-tabular variety of the gneissose-granite. In briefly commenting on the structure I then said:—" I by no means imply that the lenticular-tabular is necessarily an embryonic condition of the augen. It seems as likely that the reverse is the case."[1] I think I can now shew by the aid of thin slices of this rock and of the quartzite near Rudarpraeg that this lenticular-tabular structure is due rather to the coalescing by crushing of originally separate crystals of felspar and grains of quartz than to an attempt at the formation of individual crystals and grains from the primarily structureless folia. It is of the greatest importance to establish the right order in this phase of rock-structure, so as to give a rational basis for an opinion concerning the date of the foliation which has happened to nearly every crystalline rock in the Himalaya; the more so because this structure has recently been differently interpreted, and assigned as largely contemporary with the intrusion of the gneissose-granite and due to fluxion rather than to subsequent pressure. The evidence which I shall give here, and that already given in the case of the amygdules of the Sirobagar lava-flows, leaves, however, no doubt in my mind that it is a super-induced phase, having no reference to flow-structure, and which may have happened at any time subsequent to the cooling and consolidation of the rocks in which it occurs.

The first section I had made of this rock shewed the peculiarities represented in diagram II, 10. I examined it first by the eye with reflected light alone, in a fairly thick slice, and then with the hand-lens, and was able to make out the following:—A and B represent two crystals of orthoclase in the shape of eyes which are united together by a connecting portion *xy*, forming altogether the prevailing lenticular-tabular structure. When the light was allowed to fall obliquely on the rather thick section, the twinning of the two felspar eyes was most manifest. The portion *a* was more illuminated than *b* and *a'* than *b'*. The bridge *xy* shewed no twinning nor extra brightening of the felspar: it had a rough and crushed look. Thus although superficially the felspathic layer seemed homogeneous along its whole course, this experiment shewed that there was a radical difference between the eyes of felspar A and B and the felspathic material *xy*, such a difference as would be implied by two original crystals A and B having been crushed into each other or over each other, the debris of the crushing going to form the bridge *xy*.

Seen under the microscope the evidence is amplified by the greater power of detecting the individual portions of the felspar which have become detached from the original crystals, and which lie embedded amongst granules of quartz. The crystals of felspar present a very much dappled and altered appearance, but they shew characteristic cleavage and polarize in their different tints as a whole and display twinning on the Carlsbad pattern. They are thus sharply marked off from the debris of quartz and felspar which fills in the bridge *xy*. It is thoroughly seen what a ragged, broken edge the felspar has, how it is torn into shreds and mechanically corroded, worse than a crystal of quartz or felspar in a rhyolite. Any one examining this rock and observing how the complicated and beautiful structure of the felspar has been battered and buffeted, would be as incapable of believing that a granitic rock was being evolved under these conditions, and that felspar was being aggregated into orderly crystals out of this chaos of remnants, as he would be on seeing the fragments of a beautiful vase of imagining that they were the constituent elements out of which such ornaments were ordinarily made.

Diagram III, 11 represents a portion of this rock as faithfully as I can reproduce with the means at my disposal. It is seen to be built up of layers of quartz and mica besides the lenticular-tabular felspar folia. The former constituents do not differ much in their arrangement from those in the mica-schist described from below Kainur. There are no garnets and but little opacite in the rock.

---

[1] Vol. XX, p. 139.

Thus, taking into consideration the fact that through the whole of the structural varieties of the gneissose-granite we have passage forms connecting the tabular-foliated with the perfectly granitic form; and that between two of this series, namely, the lenticular-tabular and the augen, the order of development has been demonstrated to be from the augen to the lenticular-tabular, we may provisionally accept as true, until the opposite is proved, the general statement that the foliation of the gneissose-granite is a structure induced on a normal granitic rock by movements of the particles of the rock over one another causing them to be crushed and their crystalline contents to be disfigured and distorted.

But it may be argued that this crushing and distortion may have taken place under half-molten conditions of the rock: it may be said that the evidence I have offered shewing differential motion of the particles of the rock would apply quite as plausibly in explaining flow-structure in a rock which contained partly solidified crystals: it is perfectly true that I have given sufficient reason for thinking the tabular-foliation to have arisen from an originally granitic state, but I have not shewn that this did not come about as Col. McMahon thinks[1] by immediate transformation of the imperfectly consolidated granitic paste into a foliated substance, by a movement akin to flow-structure having been set up in it in consequence of its having been forced into fissures among the bedded schists. In other words it is still necessary for me to shew that this crushed and foliated structure was induced on the rock *in the cold*, as a later production, perhaps a geological age subsequent to the original development of the granite. With this end in view I will describe microscopically a lenticular-tabular quartz-schist previously quoted by me in Vol. XX, p. 139.

No. $\frac{7}{799}$. *N. of Rudarpraeg.*—This quartz-schist in the hand specimen can be seen to be composed of grains of quartz without any felspar or anything that would suggest an igneous origin. Moreover in some places there are pebbles, perfectly rounded by water-action as large as a hen's egg. No one would be inclined to doubt that this rock was a metamorphosed sedimentary rock. Under the microscope it is seen to be composed of lenticular-tabular layers of quartz and finely powdered quartzose and argillaceous material, with very thin streaks of micaceous material bordering the lenticular-tabular layers. These layers are seen to be composed essentially on the same plan as those in the gneissose-granite of Hansuri, that is to say, eyes of quartz form the expanded portion of the layer and fragments of the same mixed with argillaceous material bridge over the interval between the two (see diagram III, 12). The quartz under the microscope seen by polarized light is of uniform colour or of two or more colours watered into each other over the greater part of its section. But towards its borders it becomes surrounded by several rainbow halos, which become less bright as they merge into the finer material of the rock. A striation following the foliation of the rock runs the pointed ends of the eyes into the finer material gradually merging them into one another. We have the following stages manifestly indicated by the present rock-slice: (1) an original approximately spherical condition of the grains of quartz; (2) a crushing and breaking up of portions of them, which are left *in situ* just as they were torn away from their parent grain; (3) a further pounding up of some of the fragments and a merging of them into the finer material of the rock; (4) a coalescing of this broken and powdered material with each end of a rounded grain of quartz to make an eye, and the concomitant development of the films of mica separating the lenticular-tabular layers.

---

[1] See Geol. Mag May 1887, p. 212, and Rec. G. S. I., XX, p. 205.

I think no one will doubt that in the case of this rock the development of a lenticular-tabular foliation, exactly similar to that in the gneissose-granite band, has taken place *in the cold.* The only other alternative would be to accept a quartzite containing well-marked rounded grains and still larger pebbles, as a kind of igneous rock. As that alternative is impossible we must take it as proved that both structures have been produced in the cold and solid way.

In the earlier part of this paper I shewed that the foliation of the basic lavas near Sirobagar had, from the evidence of the drawn-out amygdules, been similarly accomplished since the rock had cooled and solidified. We have therefore instances in this part of the Himalaya of plutonic, volcanic, and sedimentary rocks, all having suffered this peculiar form of foliation. In other words, each of the great representative rock groups have been influenced by it impartially. We must therefore look for a far-reaching cause for this structure, and as we have seen that that cause must have been pressure resulting in crushing, we must invoke a universal pressure as the all-powerful agent: and the only universal pressure that we know of is that involved in the earth-movements which have been at work for ages building the Himalaya ever higher and higher.

REFERENCES TO PLATES.

Diagram I, 1, 2, 3. Illustrating the drawing out into shreds of the amygdules by pressure after consolidation in the Sirobagar basic lavas.

Diagram I, 4. Quartz of corrosion structure in altered diorite or syenite, from near Gwar.

" " 5. Diallage in gabbro, shewing characteristic cleavages in basal section from near Limeri.

" " 6. Basal section of hornblende in same rock, shewing characteristic cleavage at 124°.

" " 7. Tridymite in the same rock, filling a cavity along with radiating chlorite.

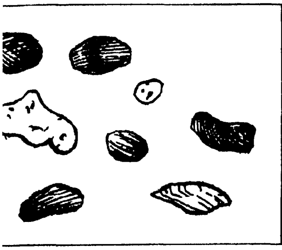
" II, 8. *a*=augite changing into *b* a dichroic hornblende-like mineral. *N.B.* the shading in b is not intended for cleavage lines.

" " 9. Tridymite (?) crystallites developed in Labradorite of the Pindwalni rock. *d*=a massing of the crystallites along a cleavage crack.

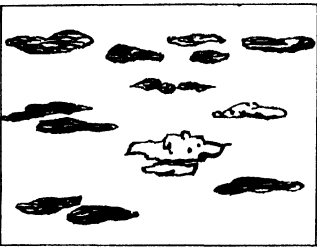
" " 10. Lenticular-tabular structure as seen by the eye alone in a thin slice, Hansuri band of gneissose-granite: for reference see letter-press.

" III, 11. The same rock under microscope with crossed nicols. References the same as in 10. *e*=mica layers; *d*=quartz layer.

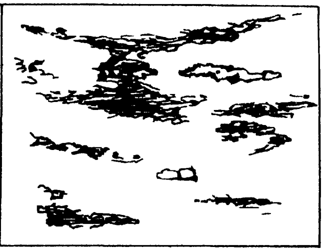
" " 12. Lenticular-tabular structure in quartz-schist near Rudarpraeg; with crossed nicols.



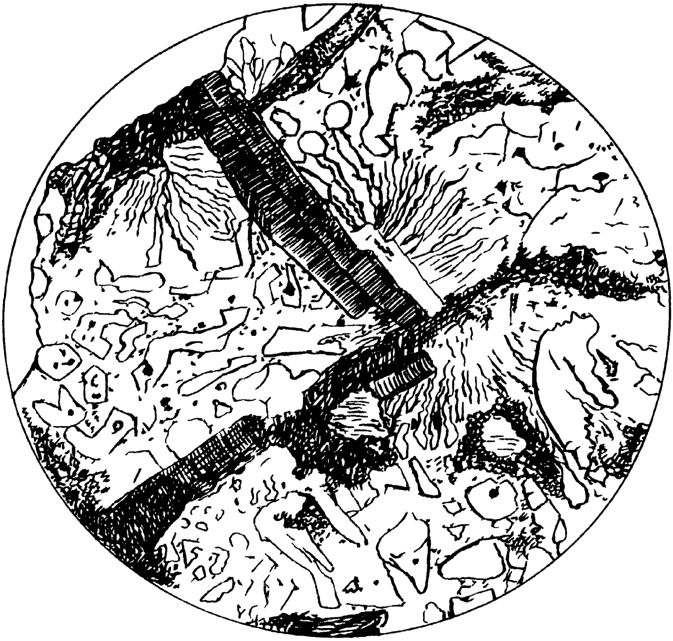
1

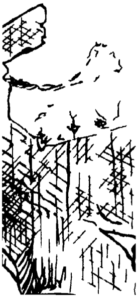


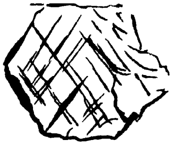
2

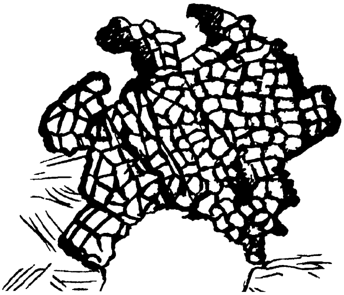


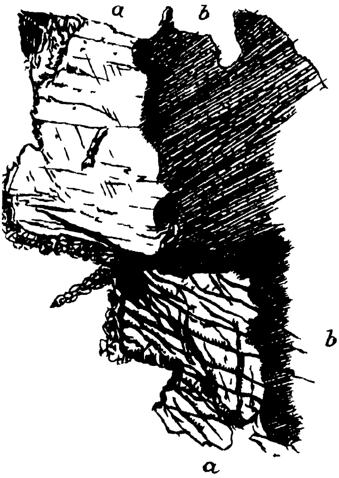
3



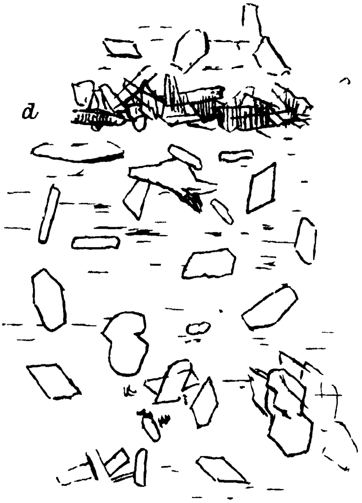




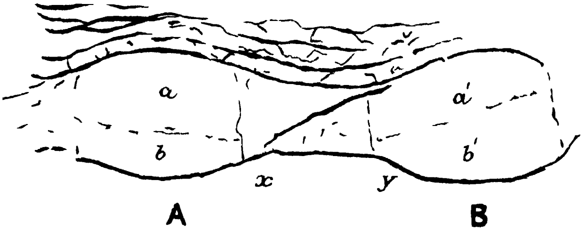




8

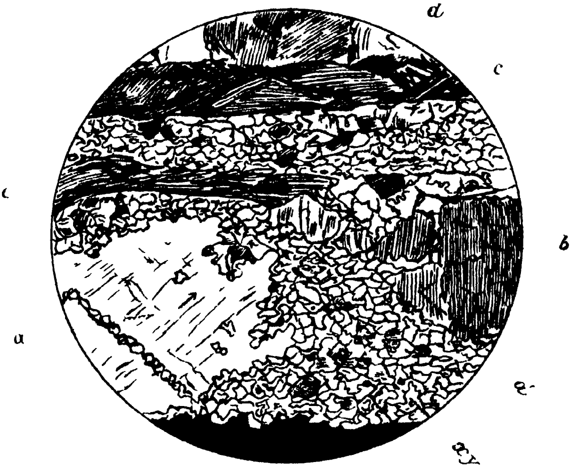


9

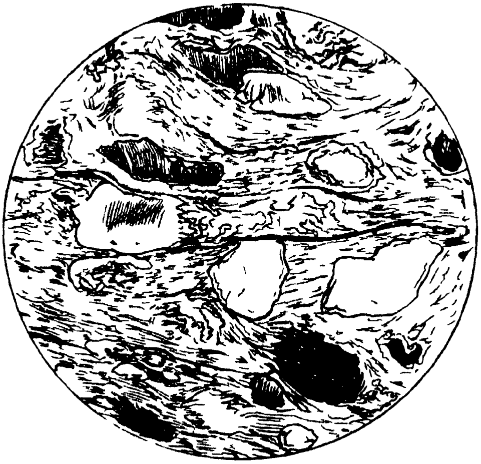


10

DIAGRAMS II



11



12

DIAGRAMS III

The Birds-Nest *or* Elephant Islands, Mergui Archipelago. *By* Commander ALFRED CARPENTER, R.N., H.M.I.M.S., *S.S.* "*Investigator.*"

This remarkable group, called by the Burmans Ye-ei-gnet-thaik (lit. sea birds' nests) is located on the south-east side of Domel Island one of the largest of that chain forming the Mergui Archipelago at the southern extreme of British Burma. It is a small group of 6 marble rocks, the highest and largest of which, 1,000 feet in altitude, and about one mile in length, is oval-shaped and rises very abruptly out of a depth of only 5 fathoms.

They present a very striking appearance, particularly if the weather is hazy, when they are not seen until within five or six miles; for then they gradually loom out through the mist like some huge mishapen monsters that have strayed away from civilization.

Their sides are partly clothed with vegetation wherever a break in the limestone has left a cleft in which moisture and dust can lodge. Conspicuous because of its leaning attitudes is a species of tree fern which appears content to grow at any angle, but only above a height of 200 feet from the water.

The face of the rocks is reddish, partly from weather and partly from soil; and where cliffs exist the most beautiful though uncouth stalactitic formation is at work, shewing grotesque and snake-like patterns varying in hue and shape, till one feels as in some ogre-enchanted land. But the great feature of the group are the birds nest caverns which, as a rule, open into the sea, the entrance being below high water mark; fortunately I visited them at spring tides and had plenty of leisure to examine each cavern in two days' low waters.

At the south end of the largest island stands a ninepin of grey marble, 370 feet high, almost separated from the rest. It is hollow like a huge extinguisher, and the polished light blue and light yellow sides of the interior seem to point to its having been hollowed by the swell of the sea, which on entering the cave would probably expend its force vertically, the mouth of the cave being open to the direction of the strongest seas.

This ninepin forms the western point of a nearly circular cove 360 yards in diameter which runs back into the big island, and the sides of the cove rise steeply though not perpendicularly from it. At the head of the cove is a perpendicular wall of rock over which can just be seen the 1,000 foot summit in the distance.

At half tide a tunnel opens under the wall of rock at the head of the cove, and a canoe can go through; but it requires to be within an hour of low water springs for a ship's gig to go through. This tunnel has a roof-covering with large stalactitic knobs, except at its narrowest part where it is apparently scoured smooth by the action of the tidal rush. It is about 250 feet long and 4 feet deep at low water, the rise and fall being 16 feet, and is covered with dripping marine life, corallines, small corals, comatulæ, sponges, and sea-horses. Passing through this submarine drain one emerges into another circular basin with perpendicular sides, which gives the impression of volcanic action, so like it is to a crater. This basin is only open to the sky; caves here and there open into it, some of which may perhaps lead by long tunnels to other basins. Water was running freely into it from the foot of the cliffs in several places as the tide fell, shewing that water-spaces existed, and strange gurgling sounds, as of air taking the place of water, could be heard now and again. The first thought that strikes a European is "what a famous place for smugglers." There were hardly any signs of the place being utilized, except here and there the worn ropes of birds' nest climbers. It was either not the season for the swallows or they had deserted the islands, for none were seen. There was a little reddish guano in some of the caves. There was evidently but little traffic through the tunnel by which we entered, for the delicate growth on its sides was hardly injured.

On the west side of the northern large island a lofty cavern opens at half tide into another nearly circular basin of about the same size as that we have just described, but in this case the basin also opens into the sea on the east side of the Island. After contemplating the cliffs that surround these basins, and the general circular contour of the high ridges of these islands, and the undermining action of the sea at the water line, causing in some places an overhanging of 20 to 25 feet, and the softening of the marble surface of the cavern roofs by moisture; the impression gradually forces itself on one that these circular basins were themselves at one time the floors of huge caverns, and that in days gone by the islands were far higher, with cavern piled on cavern, and that the work of disintegration by moisture is slowly going on, pulling down these marble monuments of a giant age.

Indeed, here and there a fall of blocks has occurred lately, and from there being no shoal off the base of the slip the dissolving action, if such really occurs, must be rapid.

A small oyster covers the rocks at the water line. A handsome kingfisher was secured and sent to the British Museum. A few doves and an eagle or two were the only other birds seen, besides a small bat in the caves. By the position of the nest seekers' ropes, the swallows appear to build only on the roofs of the caves. The Islands appeared to be entirely composed of a blue tinted marble.[1] A vessel could be alongside them and lower the cut blocks straight into her hold, but it is probably of too poor a quality to be worth shipment.

Memorandum on the results of an Exploration *of* Jessalmer *with a view to the discovery of* Coal, *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M., F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*

1. On taking up work I marched in the first place to Báp and commenced an examination of the country in that neighbourhood and to the north. I found that the boulder beds cropped out to the west of Báp, extending further in that direction than I had thought probable, and that they are there associated with a great

---

[1] Two specimens of the limestone have been sent to the Museum by Commander Carpenter; they are a very pure pale grey-coloured massive sub-crystalline carbonate of lime: in fact a marble, which if obtainable in fair-sized pieces would do for use or ornament where the colour is not objectionable, as for flags, wash-hand stand and table top.

development of dark red clays and shaly sandstones for the most part impregnated with salt.

2. To the northwards I traced the boulder beds as far as the limit of Jessalmer territory, beyond which they do not appear to crop out at the surface; and to the southwards I believe I have traced their utmost extent.

3. As remarked in my former memorandum,[1] this country is very unfavourable for geological observations, but I had no conception of how impossible it is to make a satisfactory detailed geological map until I had made the attempt. In the immediate vicinity of Báp and the Sird villages there are stream beds which do to a certain extent exhibit the rocks, but for the rest there is nothing but a vast undulating plain of sandy soil in which the underlying rock is represented by patches, varying in size, of pebbles, fragments of ferruginous sandstone or of concretionary limestone. Under these circumstances it is impossible to satisfactorily determine the true relations of the rocks, but one or two points stand out with some clearness.

4. First among these is the fact that wherever the rock immediately overlying the boulder beds is seen it is a hard, black ferruginous sandstone, with or without pebbles; it might be supposed that this indicated a conformity between the boulder beds and the ferruginous sandstone, but it may be, and probably is, merely due to the fact that, except where hardened by impregnation with iron, the sandstones do not shew themselves distinctly at the surface. Under these circumstances there is no proof that the different exposures of the black sandstone represent the same horizon, and it is by no means impossible that the boulder beds are unconformably overlaid by sandstones of upper gondwana age.

5. In the neigbourhood of the village of Akhádana there are some indications that such is the case. Here there are some low, rounded ridges, covered with shingle, in the hollows between which the boulder-bed is exposed. The matrix of the conglomerate from which the pebbles are derived is not as a rule to be seen, but, where this is a sandstone of the black ferruginous type, it occasionally crops up through the surface wash of shingle and the transition from the boulder beds with numerous large unrounded fragments of red syenite and malani porphyry to the conglomerates, in which these rocks are barely represented and then only by small rounded pebbles, is so abrupt as to suggest an unconformity.

6. If this be so, there will be but little use searching for coal in this neighbourhood, and there is another fact which points to the same conclusion. At Akhádana a well has been sunk which originally reached a depth of 380 feet but is now nearly filled up; to judge by the debris excavated, this well appears to have been sunk through red sandstones of Vindhyan type with the exception of some 70 feet or so (14 *purus)* which was in pebbly sandstone; but as the well is lined with masonry throughout the portion still open, I was compelled to trust to native information and an inspection of the waste heap.

7. This indicates that the very irregular junction of the Vindhyans and newer beds noticed further east extends for some distance to the west, and any borings put down here would be more likely to strike Vindhyans than coal, at a moderate depth.

---

[1] R. G. S. of I., XIX, p. 122.

8. I made a short tour into the sandy desert towards Bikhampur in order to see whether the rocks exposed in the wells gave any indication of the presence of coal measures; though I visited two wells in course of construction, I was not fortunate enough to find any fossils, and the rocks were all of a type very similar to those seen among the upper Gondwanas of Jessalmer.

9. Having examined this district, sufficiently to see that no promise of coal could be obtained, I marched towards Jessalmer, intending to visit the reputed coal at Hamira, and then try the unknown country south of Jessalmer. The so-called "coal" of Hamira I found to be merely isolated trunks and fragments of fossil wood in which the structure was still quite distinct; owing to its lightness and the abundance of pyrites, this would be of very little use even if it occurred in quantity, but, owing to its mode of occurrence as fragments scattered through a sandstone matrix, it is quite useless.

10. To the south of Jessalmer I found a descending series of sandstones, in the upper portion of which hard ferruginous bands and patches were abundant, extending as far as Dévikot. To the south of this the beds must turn over, for at Vinjorai ferruginous sandstones again appear and form prominent scarps, here however with a southerly dip.

11. The rocks near Dévikot are, for the most part, a red sandstone, not unlike some of the sandstones near Nagore, but the frequent occurrence of spherical concretions, the general softness of the rock and above all the occasional occurrence of hard ferruginous bands leave but little doubt on my mind that they belong to the Gondwana series. It is impossible to say whether the red colour is original in the rock or merely due to its being formed of the debris of the presumed Vindhyan sandstones; if the former be the case it may indicate the proximity of the red rocks associated with the Bap boulder beds.

12. Hearing that rock was exposed in many places along the eastern frontier of Jessalmer south of the Jessalmer-Pokran road, I examined these outcrops which proved to be nearly all conglomerates and sandstones of unknown age, but as the crystalline rocks appear to be nowhere far from the surface and repeatedly crop out, it would under any circumstances not be advisable to put down borings on this line of country. To the west, rocks are said to be all hidden by sand until the exposures between Jessalmer and Vinjorai are reached.

13. From Jessalmer I crossed over to Pokran to try what might be found there, and was somewhat surprised when a detailed examination of this tract convinced me that the boulder beds there pass under the dark red sandstones which have been regarded as of Vindhyan age. There is no direct proof of the age of these sandstones, nor was I able to determine whether the boulder beds of Bap and Pokran were the same or different, but there seems little room for doubt that the red sandstones of Pokran are continuous with those of Loháwat and overlie the Vindhyan limestone.

14. Towards Jodhpur sandstones, which may or may not belong to the same series as those of Pokran, are largely exposed; frequently they are dark red, composed of well-rounded grains of quartz, but just as often are paler red and by no means infrequently white, the latter beds being usually as hard as the sandstones of Khátu. These latter frequently weather with small rounded bosses and occasionally

include thin bands of black ferruginous sandstone like that seen among the upper gondwana sandstones of Jessalmer.

15. These sandstones have previously been regarded as of Vindhyan age, but if they belong to the same series as the sandstones of Pokran, and if the Pokran boulder beds are the same as those of Báp, they must be much newer than Vindhyan, and might be of lower gondwana age. It is impossible to determine this point with certainty, but the balance of evidence appears to me very strongly against regarding the Jodhpur sandstones as of gondwana age; nor if this could be granted does the prevalence of red beds hold out any promise of the existence of workable coal.

16. It will be seen from the above statement of the essential facts that the prospect of finding workable coal is very small. Along the eastern boundary of the gondwana area upper gondwanas appear to rest unconformably on the boulder beds or even on the old crystalline rocks; there is no reason why the coal measures should not be present, hidden by upper gondwanas and recent sand, but any search for them would be purely speculative. Still, seeing the enormous value that would attach to any deposit of workable coal in this region it may be thought advisable to institute a search; in this case the best plan would be to sink a boring on the crest of the anticlinal between Jessalmer and Vinjorai, about 3 miles south of Devikot, where older beds than are seen to the north or south are exposed; it would be necessary to push this boring to as great a depth as possible or until the crystalline floor was struck.

17. I may point out that as yet only those localities which appeared most promising have been examined; that there is still a considerable area of rock country which has not been visited as the rocks are almost certainly of upper gondwana or even later age, and the discovery that the Pokran boulder beds underlie the sandstones of the Pokran scarp opens out a vista of possibilities which certainly deserve more thorough working out than I was able to give them at the tail end of the working season.

P. S.—Since writing the above I have had an opportunity of examining the rocks of the Salt-Range. Here there is a considerable series of rocks, known as the speckled sandstone group, at whose base there is a boulder bed precisely similar to, and probably the same age as that exposed near Bap. The rocks overlying it are very similar to the neozoic rocks of Jessalmer, except for the absence of the black ferruginous sandstone so common in the latter locality; in spite of this, the lithological relations of the Jessalmer beds with the Speckled sandstone of the Salt-Range are much stronger than with the gondwanas of the peninsular. In the speckled sandstone the only traces of coal known are a few thin papery layers of coaly matter, and it is very probable that there is a similar absence of coal in the Jessalmer rocks. In the absence of special search there can be no certainty on the subject, but, as before remarked, search would be speculative to a degree. I cannot say that there is no coal in Jessalmer, but that is the extreme limit my observations allow me to go to.

CAMP, SUTLEJ VALLEY;
The 31st May 1887.

A Facetted Pebble *from the* Boulder Bed, ("Speckled Sandstone") *of Mount Chel in the* Salt-Range *in the Punjab, by* DR. H. WARTH.

(With 2 plates.)

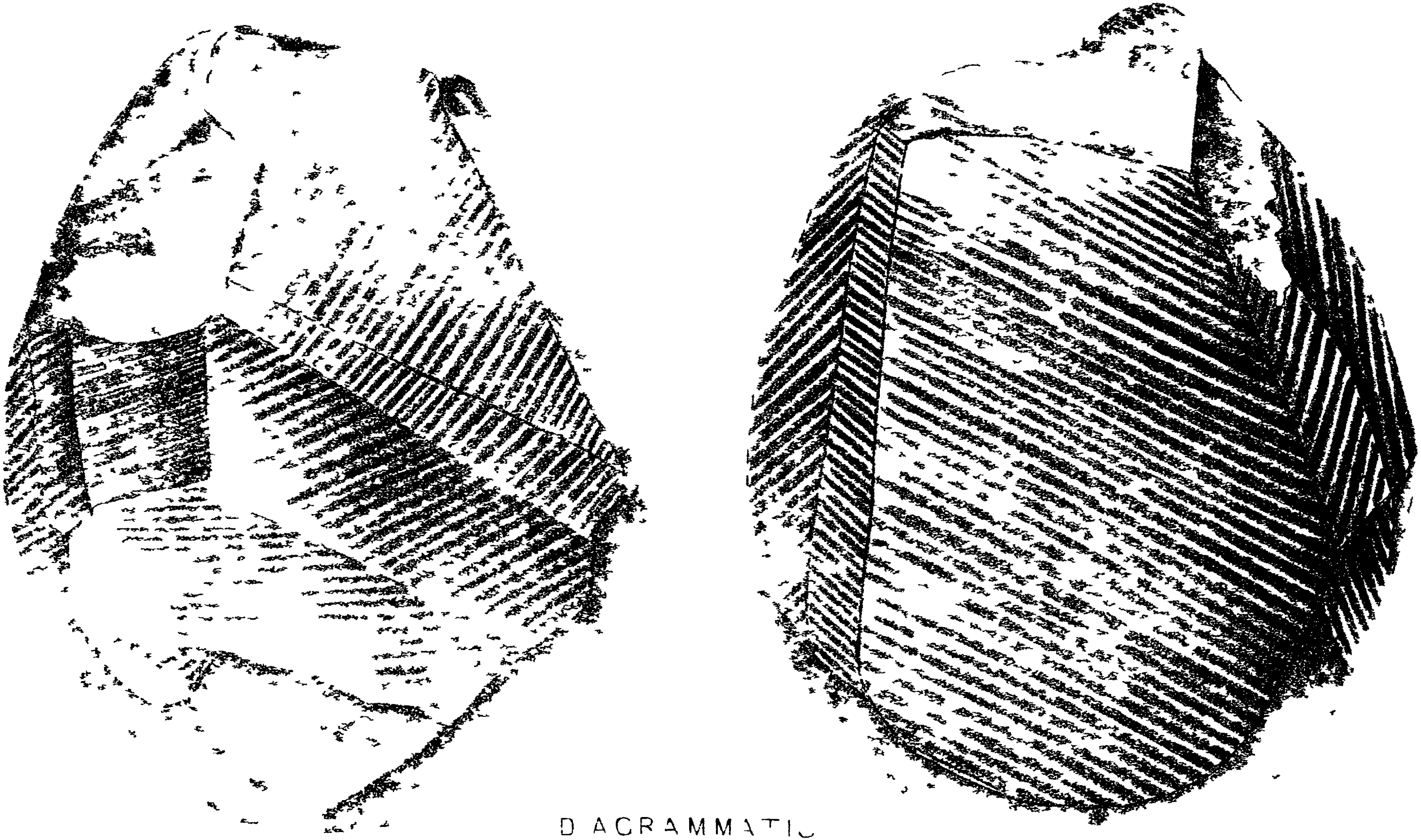
Amongst the facetted pebbles which I found in the Salt-Range is one with such a large number of polished surfaces and such distinct ice scratching that it deserves special description.

The annexed diagram[1] represents two opposite views of the pebble in natural size. The view on the right hand shews the largest of the polished surfaces, which is 10 centimeter's long and 5 centimeters broad. The number of faces is about 20 all counted, the very smallest being about 1 centimeter long and half a centimeter broad. The diagram shows the direction of the scratches on all the faces. The scratches are thicker on the right side of the faces, showing that the stone moved from the left to the right along the respective faces. The pebble must have been pushed by the ice along the floor of the glacier bed. and the whole movement may have lasted several hundred years; the stone during the time turning round so that the polished surfaces were necessarily produced. The angles between the faces vary considerably, and the stone moved also from side to side, so that it did not revolve regularly. But generally speaking it revolved in the mean round the axis A-B of the drawing. The direction in which the stone revolved was most probably such as would make it roll forward, and therefore on the diagram from left to right. Very likely only one total revolution took place during the whole passage of the stone under the glacier, and the faces took therefore each a very long period to form. About one-fifth of the surface is unpolished. The pebble weighs 680 grammes. The rock is red porphyry with a specific gravity equal to 2·566.

The pebble was obtained from the crystalline-boulder bed near the summit of Mount Chel. This mountain rises from the plateau of the eastern Salt-Range to a height of 3,700 feet. Magnesian sandstone forms the summit, but the crystalline-boulder bed which rests here directly on the magnesian sandstone comes close to the summit on the north-eastern slope. The actual boulder-bed, some feet thick, is accompanied by at least 25 feet thickness of greenish mud throughout which boulders are also scattered. The boulder-bed is exposed in section and also parallel with the surface. The surface exposure is more considerable. There is a large mass of boulders and pebbles scattered over several acres of surface on the actual site of the boulder-bed overlying the magnesian sandstone. Only the individual boulders and pebbles have been slightly shifted and re-arranged after the weathering away of the mud. It is on this area that I found about a dozen facetted pebbles, besides many other pebbles and boulders which had only one glaciated surface. I do not remember finding a facetted pebble on the outcrop of the vertical section of the boulder-bed, but this is only natural. When there is only one facetted pebble, amongst

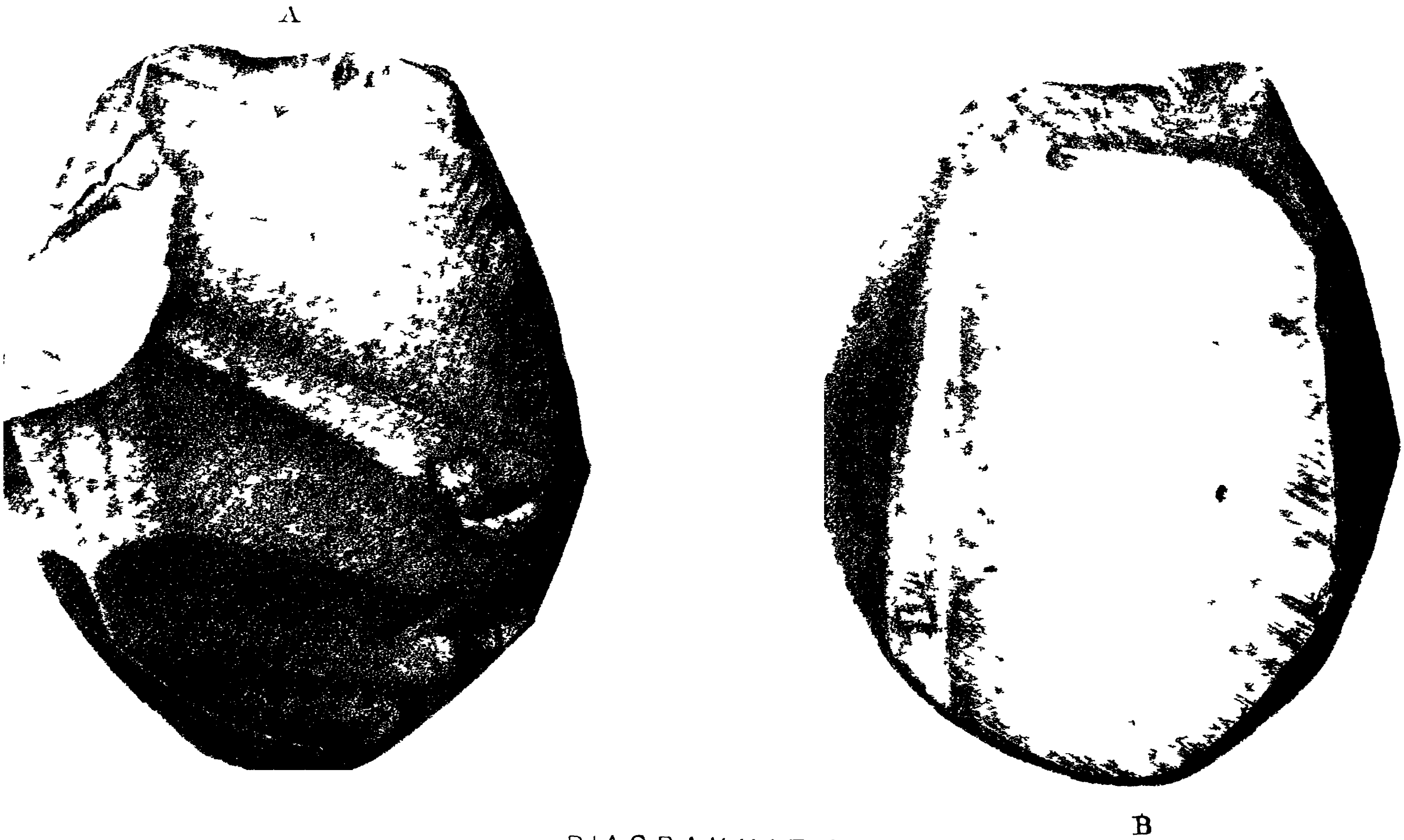
---

[1] The sketch is very diagrammatic; the scratchings being indicated by very much broader lines than appear on the facets of the specimen; though the actual scratches are very clear and distinct. The second plate is a fairly accurate drawing.—*Ed.*



DIAGRAMMATIC

[illegible]



DIAGRAMMATIC
PLATE II

perhaps a thousand others, a large surface is required for search if the search is to be successful. I picked up the specimen under description with my own hand from the area of scattered pebbles. I consider it as a genuine specimen produced by glacier action, deposited by ice transport amongst the boulder-bed, and exposed on the breaking up and weathering of this bed *in situ*. If it was thought possible that a man would have shaped this hard porphyry and thrown it amongst the pebbles, how can we account in the same way for all the other specimens and the partly facetted ones here and in other parts of the Salt-Range. One and all must be the work of nature.

Examination of Nodular Stones *obtained by trawling* off Colombo, *by* E. J. JONES, A.R.S.M., *Geological Survey of India.*

The following acccunt[1] of these stones is reprinted from the Journal of the Asiatic Society, Bengal, as being of more direct interest in these Records:—

"The nodules were obtained during a trawling operation off Colombo in water of 675 fathoms, and are stated to have been found associated with sand and mud, which formed a hard calcareous crust at the bottom of the sea, and a small quantity of which was forwarded with the specimens.

"The stones are irregularly rounded, and vary in shape from almost spherical to roughly cylindrical with rounded ends. The specimens received varied in size from 1—4 inches in length and 1¼—¾ inch in thickness. Externally, they are rough and mostly have one or two small excrescences of the size of a pin's head, and a few small pittings of about the same size; the colour is dirty light grey.

"On breaking them open, the fractured surface has much the appearance of an ordinary slate without the cleavage, and is of a much darker colour than the exterior. Running along the central line of a long cylindrical one which I broke open, there is a narrow vein of a brownish colour.

"A microscopic examination of a thin slice shewed merely a confused mass of aggregates resembling in their structure that of sphærulites, such as occur in the so-called sphærulitic lavas, with the remains of Foraminifera and Radiolaria disseminated throughout the mass. With ordinary light, little is to be seen except more or less radiating fibrous aggregates, but, as soon as the section is observed between crossed Nicol's prisms, the whole field is seen to be covered with little dark crosses with their limbs parallel to the planes of the prisms, and, on revolving the stage, the limbs of the crosses keep the same orientation whilst the section revolves.

---

[1] Natural History Notes from H. M.'s Indian Marine Survey Steamer 'Investigator,' Commander Alfred Carpenter, R.N., Commanding. No. 5. On some Nodular Stones obtained by trawling off Colombo in 675 Fathoms of Water.—By E. J. Jones, A. R. S. M., Geological Survey of India. Journ. Asiatic Society of Bengal, LVI., Part II, No. 2, 1887.

"It is when thus observed that the aggregates are seen to be entirely distinct from one another, as each cross keeps to its one aggregate, and the crosses do not overlap; so that, by revolving the stage, the limit of each aggregate can be determined by tracing the path of the outer end of one of the limbs of the crosses.

"In the volcanic rocks in which this structure is known, it appears to be due to incipient crystallization in a glassy mass; and at first it might be supposed that these masses were of igneous origin. This idea, however, is untenable on account of the remains of Foraminifera (of several species, the most easily recognised of which are the globigerinæ) and Radiolaria which are sparsely scattered through the mass, and, in some cases, enclose a sphærulitic aggregate.

"An indeterminate greenish substance, which probably consists of glauconite, is also seen scattered through the mass.

"The only difference that can be detected between the central vein and the portion between it and the exterior is that the aggregates in the central vein are much larger and the colour brown instead of green, and that it is unacted on by hydrochloric acid, which dissolves out some calcic carbonate from the other portion.

"As mentioned by Mr. Daly in his letter forwarding the nodules, these are very heavy, having a sp. gr. of 3·77 at a temperature of 30° C. as against water of 4° C.

"A qualitative analysis shewed the nodules to consist in great part of baric sulphate together with small quantities of calcic and strontic sulphates, small quantities of calcic and magnesic phosphates, aluminic silicate, calcic carbonate, and traces of iron, sodium, and manganese.

"Not having the time to devote to a complete quantitative analysis, I made, in order to arrive at an approximate estimate of the proportion of baric sulphate present, a determination of the sulphuric acid. An average sample from two of the nodules powdered and dried at 100°C. gave $82{\cdot}5\,^{\circ}/_{0}$ of baric sulphate, the whole SO_2Ho_2 being calculated as SO_2Bao''.

"This result is, however, of course too high, as a small quantity of the SO_2Ho_2 is combined with Ca. and Sr. in the form of calcic and strontic sulphates, though, from the results of the qualitative analysis, it is probably not much too high; and we may, I think, safely take $75\,^{\circ}/_{0}$ as the percentage of baric sulphate present.

"In order to see whether the material was derived from the mud in which the nodules occur, and which also contained Foraminifera, I made a qualitative analysis of the mud, and found it to consist mainly of aluminic silicate, with small quantities of calcic carbonate, some iron, and a trace of manganese; there was also a trace of an alkaline earth which was not removed by boiling with hydrochloric acid and subsequent washing, but this, on spectroscopic examination, shewed itself to be lime.

"In spite of the negative result of the analysis of the mud, I am inclined to think, from the presence of the Foraminifera both in the mud and enclosed in the nodules, that the latter have been formed at the bottom of the sea either at the spot where they were found or at no great distance therefrom, though it is difficult to imagine how the material was obtained, but it is possible that a careful analysis of a larger quantity of the mud would reveal a trace of Barium, for sea-water contains a slight trace of this element.

"I cannot at present call to mind any instance of sphærulitic structure occurring without the aid of heat.

"In volcanic lavas and in artificial glasses, it may be regarded as concretionary, or as resulting from incipient crystallization or devitrification around certain points or nuclei. The nuclei when they exist consist either of a granule or a minute crystal or crystallite, but most commonly no nucleus is discernible.[1]

"In this case, however, it would seem, that it must be due to slow segregative action; and, baric sulphate being very slightly soluble in water, the deposition would be very slow and may have been to some extent crystalline, at any rate sufficiently so to produce the same effect as incipient crystallization from a glassy mass.

---

[1] Rutley's Study of Rocks, p. 183.

ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

FROM 1ST OCTOBER TO 31ST DECEMBER 1887.

Concretions from beach abreast Saugor light-house.
PRESENTED BY MR. S. R. ELSON, CALCUTTA.

Three specimens of the meteoric irons of Youngdegin, Nejed, and Greenbrier County.
PRESENTED BY THE TRUSTEES, BRITISH MUSEUM, LONDON.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST OCTOBER TO 31ST DECEMBER 1887.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ASHBURNER, *Charles A.*—The geologic distribution of Natural Gas in the U. States. 8° Pam. St. Louis, 1886.
THE AUTHOR.

ASHBURNER, *Charles A.*—The geologic relations of the Nanticoke disaster. 8° Pam. Philadelphia, 1887.
THE AUTHOR.

BRONN'S Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs. Band IV., Würmer, lief. 5—6. 8° Leipzig, 1887.

FRESENIUS, *C. Remigius.*—Qualitative Chemical Analysis. 10th edition. Translated from the 15th German edition and edited by Charles E. Groves. 8° London, 1887.

FRITSCH, *Anton*, and KAFKA, *Jos.*—Die Crustaceen der Böhmischen Kreideformation. 4° Prag, 1887.

FRITZ, *H.*—Die Sonne. 4° Pam. Basel, 1885.
NAT. HIST. SOC., ZURICH.

GUPPY, *H. B.*—The Solomon Islands: their geology, general features, and suitability for colonization. 8° London, 1887.

HUNT, *Thomas Sterry.*—Mineral Physiology and Physiography. A second series of chemical and geological essays with a general introduction. 8° Boston, 1886.

HUNT, *Thos. Sterry.*—A new basis for chemistry: a chemical philosophy. 8° Boston, 1887.

MARGERIE, *Emm. de.*—Notes géologiques sur la région du Mont-Perdu. 8° Pam. Paris, 1887.
THE AUTHOR.

MARTIN *K.* and WICHMANN, *A.*—Beiträge zur Geologie Ost-Asiens und Australiens No. 15. 8° Leiden, 1887.

Minig and Mineral Statistics of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland for 1886. Flsc. London, 1887.
REVENUE & AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

MOJSISOVICS, *E. v.* and NEUMAYR, *M.*—Beiträge zur Paläontologie Österreich-Ungarns und des Orients. Band V., heft 4. 4° Wien, 1887.

PALÉONTOLOGIE FRANCAISE. 1re Série, Animaux Invertébrés, Terrain Jurassique, Crinoides, Livr. 84, and Terrain Crétacé, Zoophytes, Livr. 33. 8° Paris, 1887.

PENCK, *Albrecht.*—Die Vergletscherung der Deutschen Alpen, ihre ursachen, periodische wiederkehr und ihr einfluss auf die bodengestaltung. 8° Leipzig, 1882.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

PUMPELLY, *Raphael.*—Report on the Mining Industries of the U. S. (exclusive of the precious metals), with special investigations into the Iron resources of the Republic and into the Cretaceous Coals of the North-west. 4° Washington, 1886. REVENUE & AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

QUENSTEDT, *F. A.*—Die Ammoniten des Schwäbischen Jura. Heft 14—16. With atlas. 8° and 4° Stuttgart, 1887.

READE, *T. Mellard.*—The origin of Mountain Ranges. 8° London, 1886.

ROTH, *Justus.*—Allgemeine und chemische Geologie. Band II, abth. 3. 8° Berlin, 1887.

SPON, *Ernest.*—Workshop receipts for manufacturers, mechanics and scientific amateurs. 2nd series, by Robert Haldane. 3rd and 4th series by C. G. Warnford Lock. 8° London, 1885.

TRYON, *George W.*—Manual of Conchology. Vol. IX, No. 2, and 2nd series, Vol. III, No. 2. 8° Philadelphia, 1887.

VALENTIN, *Wm. George.*—A course of Qualitative Chemical Analysis. Revised and corrected by W. R. Hodgkinson and H. M. Chapman. 6th edition. 8° London, 1884.

WORSAAE, *Jens Jacob Asmussen.*—The Pre-history of the North, based on contemporary memorials. Translated, with a brief memoir of the author, by H. F. Morland Simpson. 8° London, 1886.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

American Journal of Science. 3rd series, Vol. XXXIV, Nos. 201-203. 8° New Haven, 1887. THE EDITORS.

American Naturalist. Vol. XXI, Nos. 1-9. 8° Philadelphia, 1887.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Neue Folge. Band XXXII, heft 2-4. 8° Leipzig, 1887.

Annales des Mines. 8me série. Tome XI, livr. 1-2. 8° Paris, 1887. DEPARTMENT OF MINES, PARIS.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. 7me série, Zoologie et Paléontologie. Tome II, Nos. 5-6. 8° Paris, 1887.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History. 5th series, Vol. XX. Nos. 117-120. 8° London, 1887.

Archiv für Naturgeschichte. Jahrg. LI, heft 6, and Jahrg. LIII, Band I, heft 1. 8° Berlin, 1885 and 1887.

Athenæum. Nos. 3123-3137. 4° London, 1887.

Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Band XI, Nos. 8-10. 8° Leipzig, 1887.

Bibliothèque Universelle. Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles. 3me Période, Tome XVII, No. 6 to XVIII, No. 9. 8° Genève, 1887.

Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse. 3me Période, Tome XXXV, Nos. 103-106. 8° Lausanne, 1887.

Botanisches Centralblatt. Band XXXI, Nos. 9-13; XXXII, Nos. 1-10. 8° Cassel, 1887.

Chemical News. Vol. LVI, Nos. 1449-1463. 4° London, 1887.

Colliery Guardian. Vol. LIV, Nos. 1392-1406. Fol. London, 1887.

Das Ausland. Jahrg. LX, Nos. 35-49. 4° Stuttgart, 1887.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Geographische Abhandlungen. Band I, heft 3; and II, heft 1–2. 8° Wien, 1887.

Geological Magazine. New series, Decade III, Vol IV, Nos. 9–12. 8° London, 1887.

Indian Engineering. Vol. II, Nos. 13–26. Flsc. Calcutta, 1887. PAT. DOYLE.

Iron. Vol. XXX, Nos. 764–778. Fol. London, 1887.

Journal de Conchyliologie. 3me série, Tome XXVII, No 3. 8° Paris, 1887.

London, Edinburgh and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science. 5th series, Vol. XXIV, Nos. 148-151. 8° London, 1887.

Mining Journal. Vol. LVII, Nos. 2714–2728. Fol. London, 1887.

Naturæ Novitates Jahrg. IX, Nos. 17–24. 8° Berlin, 1887.

Nature. Vol. XXXVI, No. 931 to XXXVII, No. 945. 4° London, 1887.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie. Beilage-Band V, heft 2–3. 8° Stuttgart, 1887.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie, und Palaeontologie. Jahrg. 1887. Band II, heft 2–3. 8° Stuttgart, 1887.

Palaeontographica. Band XXXIV, lief 1. 4° Stuttgart, 1887.

Palæontologische Abhandlungen. Band III, heft 5. 4° Berlin, 1887.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Band XXXIII, Nos. 9–12. 4° Gotha, 1887.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Supplement No. 88. 4° Gotha, 1887.

Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science. New series, Vol. XXVIII, pts. 1–2. 8° London, 1887.

The Indian Engineer. Vol. III, No. 13 and IV, Nos. 1–7. 4° Calcutta, 1887. NEWMAN & CO.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, REPORTS, &c.

BENGAL.—Quarterly Bengal Army List for October 1st, 1887. New series. No. 102. 8° Calcutta, 1887. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

BOMBAY.—Selections from the Records of the Bombay Government. New series. Nos. 209–211 and 213. Flsc. Bombay, 1887. BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

CENTRAL PROVINCES.—Report on the administration of the Central Provinces for 1886-87. 4° Nagpur, 1887. CHIEF COMMISSIONER, CENTRAL PROVINCES.

INDIA.—Administration Report on the railways in India for 1886-87. Part II. Flsc. Calcutta, 1887. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Annual statement of the trade and navigation of British India with Foreign Countries, &c., in the year ending 31st March 1887. Vol. I, No. 21. 4° Calcutta, 1887. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Government of India Civil Budget Estimate for 1887-88. Flsc. Calcutta, 1887. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Indian Meteorological Memoirs. Vol. III, pt. 2. 4° Calcutta, 1887. METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Memoir on the Winds and Monsoons of the Arabian Sea and North Indian Ocean. By W. L. Dallas. 4° Calcutta, 1887. METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

INDIA.—Register of original observations in 1887, reduced and corrected. June and July 1887. 4° Calcutta, 1887.
METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Report on the administration of the Meteorological Department of the Government of India in 1886-87. 4° Calcutta, 1887.
METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ List of Civil Officers holding gazetted appointments under the Government of India in the Home, Legislative, Foreign, and Revenue and Agricultural Departments, &c., on 1st July 1887. 8° Calcutta, 1887.
REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

„ Selections from the Records of the Government of India, Foreign Department. No. 229. Flsc. Calcutta, 1887. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

MADRAS.—Annual administration reports of the Forest Department (southern and northern circles) Madras Presidency for 1885-86. Flsc. Madras, 1887.
MADRAS GOVERNMENT.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

BALTIMORE.—American Chemical Journal. Vol. IX, Nos. 4-5. 8° Baltimore, 1887.
JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ American Journal of Mathematics. Vol. VIII, Nos. 1-2 and Vol. X, No. 1. 4° Baltimore, 1885-86. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ American Journal of Philology. Vol. VIII, No 2. 8° Baltimore, 1887.
JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ Annual reports of the Johns Hopkins University, 1879–1881 & 1885. 8° Baltimore, 1879-1885. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ Johns Hopkins University Circulars. Vol. IV, No. 40. 4° Baltimore, 1885.
JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ Johns Hopkins University. Studies from the Biological Laboratory. Vol. IV, No. 2. 8° Baltimore, 1887. THE UNIVERSITY.

„ Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science. 5th series, Nos. IX-X, and Vols. I and II, No. 3. 8° Baltimore, 1887. THE UNIVERSITY.

BATAVIA.—Nederlandisch-Indisch Plakaatboek, 1602—1811. Door J. A. van der Chijs. Deel IV. 8° Batavia, 1887. BATAVIAN SOCIETY.

„ Notulen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen. Deel XXV, Afl. 2-3. 8° Batavia, 1887. BATAVIAN SOCIETY.

„ Tijdschrift voor Indische Taal-Land-en Volkenkunde. Deel XXXII, Afl. 1. 8° Batavia, 1887. BATAVIAN SOCIETY.

BERLIN.—Sitzungsberichte der Königlichen Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Nos. 40-53 (1886), and Nos. 1-18 (1887). 8° Berlin, 1886-1887.
THE ACADEMY.

„ Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft. Band XXXIX, heft 2. 8° Berlin, 1887. GERMAN GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BOMBAY.—Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society. Vol II, No. 3. 8° Bombay, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

BRESLAU.—Abhandlungen der Schlesischen Gesellschaft für vaterländische Cultur. Philosophisch-historische Abtheilung. 1868, heft 2, and 1869. 8° Breslau, 1869. SILESIAN SOCIETY, BRESLAU.

„ Jahres-Bericht der Schlesischen Gesellschaft für vaterländische Cultur. Nos 34-38, 46, 63-64. 4° and 8° Breslau, 1856-1887. SILESIAN SOCIETY, BRESLAU.

BRISTOL.—Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society. New series. Vol. V, pt. 2. 8° Bristol, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

BRUSSELS.—Annales de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique. 4me série, Tome I. 8° Bruxelles, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Procès-Verbaux des séances de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique. Tome XVI, pp. i-lxxx. 8° Bruxelles, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Annales du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique. Série Paléontologique. Tome XIII, part 5, with atlas of plates. Fol. Bruxelles, 1886. THE MUSEUM.

„ Annuaire de l'Académie Royale des Sciences. Année LII—LIII. 8° Bruxelles, 1886-1887. ROYAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCE, BELGIUM.

„ Bulletins de l'Académie Royale des Sciences. 3me série, Tome IX—XIII. 8° Bruxelles, 1885-1887. ROYAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCE, BELGIUM.

„ Mémoires couronnés et autres mémoires publiés par l'Académie Royale des Sciences. Tome XXXVII—XXXIX. 8° Bruxelles, 1886. ROYAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCE, BELGIUM.

„ Mémoires couronnés et mémoires des savants étrangers publiés par l'Académie Royale des Sciences. Tome XLVII—XLVIII. 4° Bruxelles, 1886. ROYAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCE, BELGIUM.

„ Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences. Tome XLVI. 4° Bruxelles, 1886. ROYAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCE, BELGIUM.

„ Bulletin de la Société Royale Belge de Géographie. Année XI, Nos. 3-4. 8° Bruxelles, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

BUDAPEST.—Geologische Mittheilungen. Band XVI, Nos. 7-12 and XVII Nos. 1-6. 8° Budapest, 1886-1887. HUNGARIAN GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

„ Jahresbericht der Kgl. Ung. Geologischen Anstalt, für 1885. 8° Budapest, 1887. ROYAL HUNGARIAN GEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE.

„ Mittheilungen aus dem Jahrbuche der kön. Ungarischen Geologischen Anstalt. Band VII, heft 6 and VIII, heft 4-5. 8° Budapest, 1887. ROYAL HUNGARIAN GEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE.

„ Termeszetrajzi Füzetek. Vol. XI, No. 1. 8° Budapest, 1887. HUNGARIAN NAT. MUSEUM.

BUENOS AIRES.—Boletin de la Academia Nacional de Ciencias en Cordoba. Tome IX, Nos. 3-4. 8° Buenos Aires, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

BUFFALO.—Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences. Vol. V, No. 2. 8° Buffalo, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

CALCUTTA.—Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. New series. Vol. LIV, pt. II, No. 4, Vol. LVI, pt. I, No. 2, and pt. II, No. 2. 8° Calcutta, 1887.
THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. No. VIII. 8° Calcutta, 1887.
THE SOCIETY.

" Palæontologia Indica. Series X, Vol. IV, pt. 3. 4° Calcutta, 1887.
GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

" Records of the Geological Survey of India. Vol. XX, pt. 3. 8° Calcutta, 1887. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

" Survey of India Department. Notes for August to October 1887. Flsc. Calcutta, 1887. SURVEY OF INDIA DEPARTMENT.

" Synopsis of the results of the operations of the Great Trigonometrical Survey of India. Vol. VII A. 4° Dehra Dun, 1887.
TRIGONOMETRICAL SURVEY DEPARTMENT.

CAMBRIDGE.—Proceedings of the Cambridge Philosophical Society. Vol. VI, part 2. 8° Cambridge, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—Annual report of the Museum of Comparative Zoology for 1886-87. 8° Cambridge, Mass, 1887. THE MUSEUM.

" " Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology. Vol. XIII, No. 5. 8° Cambridge, Mass, 1887. THE MUSEUM.

" " Memoirs of the Museum of Comparative Zoology. Vol. XVI, Nos. 1-2. 4° Cambridge, Mass, 1887. THE MUSEUM.

CINCINNATI.—Journal of the Cincinnati Society of Natural History. Vol X, No. 3. 8° Cincinnati, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

DEHRA DUN.—Trigonometrical Branch, Survey of India. Spirit-levelled heights. No. 2, Madras Presidency, season 1885-86. 8° Dehra Dun, 1887.
THE SURVEY.

DUBLIN.—Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy. Series II, Vol. II, Polite Literature and Antiquities, No. 7; Series II, Vol. IV, Science, No. 5. 8° Dublin, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

" Royal Irish Academy. Cunningham Memoirs. Nos. II—IV. 4° Dublin, 1886-1887. THE ACADEMY.

" Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy. Vol. XXVII, Pol. Lit. and Ant. Nos. 6-8; Vol. XXVIII, Science, Nos. 21-25. 4° Dublin, 1885-1886.
THE ACADEMY.

EDINBURGH.—Catalogue of the Library of the Edinburgh Geological Society. 8° Edinburgh, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

" Transactions of the Edinburgh Geological Society. Vol. V, pt. 3. 8° Edinburgh, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

" Scottish Geographical Magazine. Vol. III, Nos. 9-12. 8° Edinburgh, 1887. SCOTTISH GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY.

GLASGOW.—Proceedings of the Philosophical Society of Glasgow. Vol. XVIII. 8° Glasgow, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

GÖTTINGEN.—Nachrichten von der Königl. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften. 1886. 8° Göttingen, 1886. ROYAL SOCIETY, GÖTTINGEN.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

LAUSANNE.—Bulletin de la Société Vaudoise des Sciences Naturelles. 3me série, Vol. XXIII, No. 96. 8° Lausanne, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

LEIDE.—Annales de l'École Polytechnique de Delft. Tome III, livr. 2. 4° Leide, 1887. ÉCOLE POLYTECHNIQUE DE DELFT.

LILLE.—Annales de la Société Géologique du Nord. Vol. I—XIII. 8° Lille, 1874-1886. SOC. GÉOL. DU NORD.

" Mémoires de la Société Géologique du Nord. Vol. I, Nos. 1-3, & Vol. II, No. 1. 4° Lille, 1876-1882. SOC. GEOL. DU NORD.

LIVERPOOL —Proceedings of the Liverpool Geological Society. Vol. V, pt. 3. 8° Liverpool, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

LONDON.—Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. XVII, No. 1. 8° London, 1887.

" Journal of the Iron and Steel Institute. No. I. 8° London, 1887. THE INSTITUTE.

" Journal of the Linnean Society. Botany. Vol. XXII, Nos. 145 to 149, XXIII, No. 151, & XXIV, No. 158, with list of Fellows for 1887. 8° London, 1886-1887. THE SOCIETY.

" Journal of the Linnean Society. Zoology. Vol. XIX, Nos. 114 to 115, XX, Nos. 116-117, & XXI, Nos. 126-129. 8° London, 1886-1887. THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Linnean Society. Sessions 1883-1886 and 1886-1887. 8° London, 1886-1887. THE SOCIETY.

" Transactions of the Linnean Society of London. 2nd series, Botany, Vol. II, pts. 9-14; 2nd series, Zoology, Vol. IV, pts. 1-2. 4° London, 1886-1887. THE SOCIETY.

" Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. New series, Vol. XIX, pts. 3-4. 8° London, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

" Journal of the Society of Arts. Vol. XXXV, No. 1815 to XXXVI, No. 1829. 8° London, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

" Mineralogical Magazine and Journal of the Mineralogical Society. Vol. VII, No. 34. 8° London, 1887.

" Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London. Vol. 177, pts. 1-2, with list of Fellows for 1886. 4° London, 1886-1887. THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Royal Society. Vol. XLII, Nos. 256-258. 8° London, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society. New series, Vol. IX, Nos. 8-10. 8° London, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London. Parts II-III, 1887. 8° London, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

" Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society. Vol. XLIII, No. 171. 8° London, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid. Tomo XXII, Nos. 3-6, and XXIII, Nos. 1-2. 8° Madrid, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

MANCHESTER.—Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society. Vol. XIX, pts. 8-12. 8° Manchester, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Annual Report of the Secretary for Mines and Water-supply for 1886. Flsc. Melbourne, 1887. DEPT. OF MINES, VICTORIA.

„ Mineral Statistics of Victoria for 1886. Flsc. Melbourne, 1887. MINING DEPT., VICTORIA.

„ Natural History of Victoria. Prodromus of the Zoology of Victoria; or figures and descriptions of the living species of all classes of the Victorian indigenous animals. By Frederick McCoy. Decades I—XIV. 8° Melbourne, 1878-1887. MINING DEPT., VICTORIA.

„ Reports of the Mining Registrars for the quarter ending 30th June 1887. Flsc. Melbourne, 1887. MINING DEPARTMENT, VICTORIA.

„ Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria. Vols. XXII—XXIII. 8° Melbourne, 1886-1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Geological Society of Australasia. Vol. I, pt. 2. 8° Melbourne, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

MILANO.—Atti della Societa Italiana di Scienze Naturali. Vol. XXIX, fasc. 1-4. 8° Milano, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

„ Reale Istituto Lombardo di Scienze e Lettere. Rendiconti, Serie II, Vol. XVIII. 8° Milano, 1885. THE INSTITUTE.

MONTREAL.—Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada. Vols. III and IV. 4° Montreal, 1886-1887. THE SOCIETY.

MOSCOW.—Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes. No. 3, 1887. 8° Moscou, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

MUNICH.—Abhandlungen der Math-Phys. classe der k. b. Akademie der Wissenschaften. Band XV. Abth. 2-3, and XVI, Abth. 1. 4° München, 1885-1887. ROYAL BAVARIAN ACADEMY.

„ Sitzungsberichte der Math-Phys. classe der k. b. Akademie der Wissenschaften. Heft 2-4 (1884), heft 1-4 (1885), and heft 1-3 (1886). 8° München, 1884-1886. ROYAL BAVARIAN ACADEMY.

NAPLES.—Atti dell' Accademia delle Scienze Fisiche e Matematiche. Vols. I—IX. 4° Napoli, 1863-1882. THE ACADEMY.

„ Rendiconto dell' Accademia delle Scienze Fisiche e Matematiche. Anno I (1862)-XXI (1882), and XXV, fasc. 4-12. 4° Napoli, 1862-1886. THE ACADEMY.

NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE.—Transactions of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers. Vol. XXXVI, pt. 4. 8° Newcastle-on-Tyne, 1887. THE INSTITUTE.

NEW YORK.—Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences, late Lyceum of Natural History. Vol. IV, Nos. 1-2. 8° New York, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

PARIS.—Bulletin de la Société Académique Indo-Chinoise de France. 2^{me} série, Tome II. 8° Paris, 1883-1885. THE SOCIETY.

„ Bulletin de la Société de Géographie. 7^{me} série, Tome VIII, Nos. 1-3. 8° Paris, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Géographie. No. 13. 8° Paris, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books.	*Donors.*
PARIS.—Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France. 3^{me} série, Tome XV, No. 6. 8° Paris, 1887.	THE SOCIETY.
PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute. 3rd series, Vol. XCIV, Nos. 3-5. 8° Philadelphia, 1887.	FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.
„ Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences. Part I, 1887. 8° Philadelphia, 1887.	THE ACADEMY.
„ Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society. Vol. XXIV, No. 125. 8° Philadelphia, 1887.	THE SOCIETY.
PISA.—Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali. Memorie. Vol. VIII, fasc. 2. 8° Pisa, 1887.	THE SOCIETY.
„ Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali. Processi Verbali. Vol. V, pp. 267-304. 8° Pisa, 1887.	THE SOCIETY.
ROME.—Atti della Reale Accademia dei Lincei. Serie IV, Rendiconti, Vol. III, Semestre 2, fasc. 2-7. 8° Roma, 1887.	THE ACADEMY.
„ Bollettino del R. Comitato Geologico d'Italia. Vol. XVII. 8° Roma, 1886.	THE COMMITTEE.
SAN FRANCISCO.—Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences. Vol. II, No. 6. 8° San Francisco, 1887.	THE ACADEMY.
SINGAPORE.—Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. No. 18. 8° Singapore, 1887.	THE SOCIETY.
ST. PETERSBURG.—Beiträge zur kenntniss des Russischen Reiches und der Angrenzenden Länder Asiens. Folge III, Band 2. 8° St. Petersburg, 1887.	IMPERIAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES.
SYDNEY.—Annual report of the Department of Mines, New South Wales, for 1886. Flsc. Sydney, 1887.	DEPT. OF MINES, N. S. WALES.
„ Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales. 2nd series, Vol. II, pt. 2. 8° Sydney, 1887.	THE SOCIETY.
VENICE.—Atti del Reale Istituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti. Serie VI, Tomo III, disp. 10; Tomo IV, disp. 1-10; and Tomo V, disp. 1 and 7-9. 8° Venezia, 1884-1887.	THE INSTITUTE.
VIENNA.—Verhandlungen der K. K. geologischen Reichsanstalt. Nos. 11-14. 8° Wien, 1887.	THE INSTITUTE.
WASHINGTON.—Annual report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution. Part I, 1885. 8° Washington, 1886.	THE INSTITUTION.
„ Bulletin of the U. S. Geological Survey. Nos. 34-39. 8° Washington, 1886-1887.	U. S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.
„ Sixth annual report of the U. S. Geological Survey, 1884-85. 8° Washington, 1885.	U. S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.
„ Memoirs of the National Academy of Sciences. Vol. III, part 2. 4° Washington, 1886.	THE ACADEMY.
„ Report of the Superintendent of the U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey for the year ending June 1883. 4° Washington, 1884.	REVENUE & AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.
WELLINGTON.—Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute. Vol. XIX. 8° Wellington, 1887.	THE INSTITUTE.

Titles of Books.	*Donors.*
YOKOHAMA.—Mittheilungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Natur-und Völkerkunde Ostasiens. Band IV, heft 36-37. Flsc. Yokohama, 1887.	THE SOCIETY.
„ Transactions of the Asiatic Society of Japan. Vol. XV, part 2. 8° Yokohama, 1887.	THE SOCIETY.
ZÜRICH.—Neujahrsblatt herausgegeben von der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft. No. LXXXIX. 4° Zürich, 1887.	NAT. HIST. SOC., ZÜRICH.

MAPS.

JOHNSTON, *Alexander Keith.*—The Royal Atlas of Modern Geography exhibiting in a series of entirely original and authentic maps the present condition of geographical discovery and research in the several countries, empires, and states of the World. With additions and corrections to the present date, by T. B. Johnston. New edition. Fol. Edinburgh, 1887.

Plan of the town of Calcutta. 2nd edition. Scale 6″=1 mile. Map. Calcutta, 1878.

The 3rd January 1888.

Government of India Central Printing Office.—No. 17 D. G. Survey.—10-3 88. 720

RECORDS

OF

THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

VOLUME XXI.

Published by order of His Excellency the Governor General of India
in Council.

CALCUTTA:
SOLD AT THE OFFICE OF THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY,
(AND BY ALL BOOKSELLERS).
LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO.

MDCCCLXXXVIII.

CALCUTTA:
PRINTED BY THE SUPERINTENDENT OF GOVERNMENT PRINTING, INDIA,
1888.

CONTENTS.

PART 1.

PAGE

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA, AND OF THE GEOLOGICAL MUSEUM, CALCUTTA, FOR THE YEAR 1887 1

Crystalline *and* Metamorphic Rocks *of the* Lower Himalaya, Garhwal, *and* Kumaon, Section III, *by* C. S. MIDDLEMISS, B.A., *Geological Survey of India.* (With 3 plates) 11

The Birds-Nest *or* Elephant Island, Mergui Archipelago, *by* Commander ALFRED CARPENTER, R.N., H.M.I.M.S., *S.S.* "*Investigator*" 29

Memorandum on the results of an Exploration *of* Jessalmer, *with a view to the discovery of* Coal, *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M., F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India* 30

A Facetted Pebble *from the* Boulder Bed ("Speckled Sandstone") *of Mount Chel in the* Salt-Range *in the Punjab, by* DR H. WARTH. (With 2 plates) . . . 34

Examination of Nodular Stones *obtained by trawling* off Colombo, *by* E. J. JONES, A.R.S.M., *Geological Survey of India* 35

PART 2.

Award *of the* Wollaston Gold Medal, Geological Society of London, 1888 . . . 39

The Dharwar System, *the* Chief Auriferous rock series *in* South India, *by* R. B. FOOTE, F.G.S., *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With Map) . . . 40

Notes on the Igneous rocks *of the districts of* Raipur and Balaghat, Central Provinces, *by* PRAMATHA NATH BOSE, B.SC., F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With a plate) 56

Report on the Sangar Marg *and* Mehowgala Coal-fields, Kashmir, *by* TOM. D. LATOUCHE, B.A., *Geological Survey of India.* (With one plate) . . . 62

PART 3.

The Manganese-iron *and* Manganese-ores *of* Jabalpur, *by* PRAMATHA NATH BOSE, B.SC., F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With 2 maps) 71

"The Carboniferous Glacial Period," *by* Oberbergrath Prof. DR. W. WAAGEN. *Translated by* R. BRUCE FOOTE, F.G.S., *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With one plate) 89

The Sequence *and* correlation *of the* Pre-Tertiary Sedimentary formations *of the* Simla Region *of the* Lower Himalayas, *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M., F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India* 130

PART 4.

PAGE

Notes on Indian Fossil Vertebrates, *by* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.G.S. 145

Some Notes on the Geology *of the* North-West Himalayas, *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M., F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India* 149

Note on Blown-Sand Rock Sculpture, *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M., F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With one plate) 159

Re-discovery of Nummulites *in* Zánskár, *by* TOM. D. LA TOUCHE, B.A., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With one plate) 160

Notes on some Mica-traps from Barakar and Raniganj, *by* PRAMATHA NATH BOSE, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India* . 163

ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

RECORDS

OF

THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 2.] 1888. **[May.**

Award *of the* Wollaston Gold Medal, Geological Society of London, 1888.

Annual General Meeting, February 17th, 1888. Professor J. W. Judd, F.R S., President, in the Chair.

In presenting the Wollaston Gold Medal to Mr. Henry Benedict Medlicott, M.A., F.R.S., late Director of the Geological Survey of India, the President addressed him as follows:—

"Mr. Medlicott,—The Council of this Society are not unmindful of the fact that many of our Fellows are engaged in the promotion of Geological Science in every part of a vast Empire; in awarding to you the highest honour which is at their disposal, they are following a precedent which was established more than fifty years ago, by the presentation of the Wollaston Medal to Cautley and Falconer. In that great Indian dominion where those famous geologists carried on their important researches, you commenced your labours as far back as the year 1854; and for more than a third of a century you have continued the almost incessant exertions which have led to very important additions to our knowledge, often obtained only at the price of severe hardships, and at the risk of serious dangers. During the last eleven years you have occupied the important and responsible position of Director of the Indian Survey; and it is to your administrative ability in that position that we owe many of the valuable results obtained by that Survey in recent years; more especially are we indebted to you, and to our Secretary, Dr. Blanford, for that useful Compendium of Indian Geology which has now become indispensable to all students of our science. We feel it to be singularly appropriate that we are able to make this award to you just at the time that you return to your native country for the rest you have so well earned."

"Mr. Medlicott replied:—Mr. President,—The award of the Wollaston medal by the Geological Society is the most gratifying distinction that a geologist can receive. It is only as a recognition of devotion to our science that I can venture to accept so great an honour. My work has been chiefly in combination with others, and it gives me much consolation to think that my colleagues of the Geological Survey of India will share in this reward, and will appreciate it."

The Dharwar System, *the* Chief Auriferous rock series *in* South India, *by* R. B. FOOTE, F.G.S., *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With Map.)

The promising development of the gold mining industry during the last five years having gone far to undo the mischievous effects of the wild gold speculation of previous years, greatly increased attention has been devoted to the auriferous rocks in Mysore, and the adjoining districts of the Madras and Bombay Presidencies and the Nizam's Dominions. A proof of this is furnished by the fact that a London publishing firm reproduced the map which I had given in illustration of my paper on "A traverse across some gold fields of Mysore," which appeared in the Records, Geological Survey of India (Vol. XV, part 4, 1882). Since the publication of that paper my official duties have taken me over large tracts occupied by the auriferous rocks both in the Ceded Districts (Bellary, Anantapur, &c.), and in Mysore; especially in the latter. Some of the information gathered about the auriferous rocks in the Ceded Districts was made public in the "Notes" published in 1886, "On the geology of parts of the Bellary and Anantapur Districts" (Records, Geological Survey of India, Vol. XIX, part 2). The additional facts collected as to the geology of the Mysore country were obtained during a visit to different parts of that State, made by desire of the Durbar with the object of my reporting on the auriferous tracts known to exist there, and about which separate reports had been previously drawn up by Messrs. Lavelle and Marsh. On completing this tour, which occupied the months of February, March, April and part of May of last year, I drew up a "Report on the Mysore Auriferous Tracts," which was published among the selections from the Records of the Mysore Government for 1887. My report was accompanied by a map showing the distribution of the auriferous rocks or "Dharwars" as then ascertained. This map, too, only claimed to be a sketch, and, as such, subject to modification when the country comes to be regularly surveyed. It was, however, a great advance on the first map published in 1882. In this report the subject of the auriferous rocks had to be dealt with from a purely economic point of view, and for non-geological readers, all technical expressions were, therefore, as far as possible banished from it, and no attempt made to illustrate the different features of purely geological interest. These are dealt with in the present paper. The map which accompanies it is on the same scale as that illustrating my "Traverse across Mysore" (Records, Geological Survey of India, Vol. XV, p. 4, 1882), and a comparison of the two will show that a very real advance has been made in the interval in ascertaining the extent and distribution of the Dharwar rocks. The map, however, is only put forward as an improved sketch to be superseded in its turn. Large additions to the extent of the Dharwar system will certainly have to be made on the map, as the geology of south and west Mysore, and the adjoining districts of South Canara, Coorg and Coimbatore is worked out. In the Ceded Districts, too, and most probably on the western side of the Dharwar Districts also, considerable areas of the Dharwar rocks have yet to be separated from the Gneissic system among which they were formerly reckoned.

The Dharwar rocks form a very well marked series (or system), consisting mainly of Schistose rocks (hornblendic, chloritic and argillitic) with associated, more or less hæmatitic quartzites and numerous contemporaneous trap flows. In many parts of the areas occupied by these rocks occur quartz reefs and veins which are auriferous, indeed all the more important auriferous tracts as yet known in South India lie within such areas, and hence the rocks composing them have come to be called the auriferous series. The Kolar gold field unquestionably occurs in an outlying band of the Dharwar system, and so also the Honnabetta, Chicknayakanhalli, Kotemaradi, Honnamaradi, Halékal gudda, Malibennur, Chiranhalli, Honnahatti auriferous tracts and the Honnali gold field (Kudri konda and Palvanhalli) in Mysore, and the Dambal gold field, in Dharwar District, which occur in one or other of the great bands. The majority, if not all the fifteen outlying auriferous localities, forming the west central group of my Mysore Report are also situated on detached areas or outliers of the Dharwars.

The name Dharwar why selected.

The name chosen for this great series of rocks, the "Dharwars," was selected on well recognized principles of geological nomenclature, from the district in which the separation into a distinct and separate system of the Schistose rocks was first recognized. Till then they had been grouped as part of the great South Indian Gneissic system. The necessity for such separation was pointed out by me in my memoir on the South Mahratta country (Memoirs, Geological Survey of India, Vol. XII, 1876), but I waited for further evidence of the stratigraphical relation of the Schistose series to the far more crystalline gneissics, and this was obtained during my traverse across Mysore in 1881, and by an examination of the rocks in the Sandur and Bellary hills in 1884-85. The Schistose rocks are very largely and clearly developed in Dharwar District, and the well known town of Dharwar stands on them. All things considered, no other local name seemed to have so many points in its favour and the name of Dharwar was therefore given to the schistose, or auriferous rock system.

Distribution of the Dharwar rocks.

The great bands.

A glance at the map will explain the distribution of the Dharwar rocks far more fully than would many pages of writing. The reader is therefore referred to the map, where it will be seen that the rocks occur in three great bands, continuous for great distances, between which, and to the north and east of which, are a considerable number of irregular patches and short bands, mostly of small size, which will be enumerated and in part described further on. The three great bands have been called respectively the Dharwar-Shimoga band (the most westerly of all at present known); the Dambal-Chiknayakkan-halli band, and the Pennér-Haggari band, which includes the great Hunugunda band extending from the Tungabhadra, north-west across the Raichur Doab up to the Kistna. Between the Dharwar-Shimoga and the Dambal-Chiknayakkan-halli bands lies (on the right bank of the Tungabhadra) a large patch, at the south end of which stands the large village of Kunchur (Coonchoor); only the extreme north end of this has been actually visited; it cannot therefore be described, though the bare nature of the hills made it easy enough to see that they did not consist of granites or gneisses. In the southern part of the space between the two great bands just named lies a considerable number of small patches, mostly narrow and band-like in shape, of which three may be named as important geologically. These are the Taggadur-

Minor bands and patches.

betta patch in latitude 13° 3′ N.—and longitude 76° 30′ E., the Bellibetta band, 16 miles to the south, and Honnabetta 24 miles south-east of Taggadurbetta. Twenty miles south of Bellibetta lies a group of three small auriferous patches which I will call the Sonnahalli group (to be described further on), and 22 miles east of this group is a solitary small patch, at Holgere, the most southerly auriferous tract which came under my notice in Mysore. This is a doubtful outlier of the Dharwars.

The Sandur and Copper mountain tract.

Between the Dambal—Chiknayakkan-halli band and the Pennér-Haggari band lies a rather large and very important tract of the Dharwars which here form the Sandur hills and the Bellary Copper mountain range, a group of hills in which the geological characteristics of this system may be studied to great advantage.

Bands north of the Pennér-Haggari band.

To the north of the Pennér-Haggari band in the country between the Tungabhadra and Kistna, are several short but important bands which will have to be described separately further on.

Lastly, must be noticed the band forming the Kolar gold-field, which lies far to the eastward of the southern part (as at present known) of the Dambal-Chiknayakkanhalli band. When the country intervening between it and the known part of the Pennér-Haggari band shall have been examined it is very probable that a connection will be traceable between the two bands.

Of the several bands and patches above enumerated, only those lying within the Bellary district proper, and a few miles of the Pennér-Haggari band in Anantapur district have been closely surveyed with the object of specially studying their structure and petrology. The Kolar, Honnali and Dambal gold-fields have also been studied carefully, but no good maps showing their topographical features fully were available, and in the two former so much of the surface is covered with cotton soil that very many points of difficulty could not be solved satisfactorily.

Origin of the schistose bands.

The occurrence of the Dharwar rocks over the face of the gneissic systems in such remarkable bands, or portions of bands, is a feature which at once arrests the attention and demands explanation. The explanation is that the Dharwars, as now seen, are the remains of a great sedimentary series which covered a very large area in what now forms the peninsula of India. The periods of sedimentary deposition were interrupted by periods of volcanic activity during which great flows of contemporaneous trap were poured out. Many such flows were formed in different parts of the Dharwar area, as in that which now forms the Sandur and Bellary hills, and further to the south-west the hills south of Chitaldrug and the Bababuden mountains.

The Dharwar rocks were at a very remote geological period exposed to vast lateral pressure, by which they were crumpled into great folds, which were then exposed to great denuding action, and largely eroded. This took place anterior to the deposition of the Kadapa and Kaladgi basins, which belong to the upper transition group. Both basins were deposited unconformably on the upturned, and greatly contorted and eroded beds of the Dharwar system. The great jaspery hæmatite beds of the Dharwar system furnished the bright coloured jasper pebbles which are so striking a feature in the basement and othel conglomerates of the Kadapa system.

The forces which caused the great crumpling of the Dharwar rocks had, of necessity, also much effect on the underlying gneissic rocks, and in various places induced a parallelism of folds which gives locally great semblance of conformability. The section of the gneiss rocks exposed south of the southern end of the Sandur tract, shows the gneiss to have been affected by an anterior process of crushing from pressure, acting in a more or less east and west direction. This is noteworthy, as it shows that the peninsula was affected at no less than four periods by great, approximately east to west or west to east, thrusts; the two just noted, and two later ones, by which the Kadapa and Karnul rocks were respectively crumpled up into the great foldings they now show. Of these, the last would seem to have been the least energetic.

Only a brief description of the chief petrographical characters of the Dharwar rocks can now be given; the full description of the members of the system which occur within the limits of the Bellary and Anantapur country must be reserved till the final Memoir on that tract comes to be written, while those of the Dharwar rocks lying in other tracts will have to await the times when they may have been studied by other geological workers.

DESCRIPTION OF THE SEVERAL BANDS AND PATCHES OF THE DHARWAR SYSTEM.

I.—The Dharwar-Shimoga band.

Northern group of inliers.

North end of the main bands.

This great band of the Schistose rocks appears at its northern extremity (in the Belgaum District) in several small inliers exposed by the denudation of the overlying Kaladgi rocks and Deccan Trap flows. These inliers present nothing very noteworthy, and may be dismissed with a mere enumeration. They are seven in number. The most northerly is the Gokak inlier covering some ten square miles around the town of Gokak. The second, or Kelvi inlier lies about a mile south of the first. Four miles to the S. W. of the Gokak inlier is the Padshapur inlier, a rudely cruciform valley, cut through the Kaladgi quartzites. In this the Dharwars are very badly seen, owing to the extensive alluvial deposits of the small Markandi river, a tributary of the Gatprabbha. The Dharwars are similarly very badly displayed in the small inlier exposed on the north side of the valley of the Belgaum nullah (some four miles N. E. of that town), which nullah forms the most southerly branch of the Markandi river. The other three inliers may be called the Wannur, Budnur and Seedapur inliers, from the principal villages within their limits, or close to them. The northern extremity of the great band south of the edge of the Deccan trap area is also very badly exposed; the surface of the schists, and indeed of the whole Sampgaum Taluq, being greatly masked by extensive sheets of cotton soil. The rocks chiefly seen are bands of hæmatitic quartzite, forming low bare ridges, which are in many cases traceable for many miles in extent; between them are beds of chloritic schist, generally of pale green colour. Argillites occur also, and are in parts considerably hæmatitic in their mineral character. Contemporaneous trap is also to be seen in the valley of the Belowaddi nullah.

Gold washings in Sampgaum Taluq.

Near to Byl Hongal and Belowaddi, the sands of several streams are reputed auriferous, and used formerly to be washed for gold; so also the nullah at Hatti Katti near Belowaddi. The accounts given of the amount of gold found in this quarter are rather conflicting, the earlier records representing it as much more important than at present. All the enquiries made by myself on the spot, and for me by the local authorities, showed the gold industry to be practically extinct. Extremely few traces of quartz-reefs are to be seen on cursory inspection, but the country is closely covered by cotton soil and by great accumulation of hæmatite derived from the great beds of hæmatitic jaspery quartzite which occur so numerously. I followed the Dharwar rocks from the valley of the Malprabbha at Sangoli southward to Tegur, and thence south-eastward to Dharwar town. The schists, argillites and hæmatitic bands continue all the way, and as far as the eye can reach, on either side of the road. The schistose rocks are, in their appearance, so utterly unlike the gneisses and granites flanking the great bands, that it is generally very easy to recognize the character of hills and ridges when seen in strong sun light from distances of many miles even, more especially when the ridges are continuous. The extreme bareness of vegetation of most of the ridges also greatly facilitates the recognition of geological features from long distances. The northern part of the Dharwar-Shimoga band forms, roughly speaking, the western boundary of the great black plain, the regur flat of Dharwar District. From Dharwar, I followed the band down to Hubli, and from high ground there could see it extending miles away to the S.S.E. Newbold describes a great schistose band crossed by him in travelling from Sirci (N. Canara) to Gadag (Gudduck); this can only be the extension of the Dharwar-Shimoga band. At Harihar it crosses the Tungabhadra. and from here I have either followed it personally or traced it by the eye in unmistakable beds over by far the greater part of the area which I have represented it as occupying. Some parts of it I have coloured in as of Dharwar age, from the conviction that the beds I have crossed and identified as forming the northern ends of great ridges, will assuredly be found to extend as far as those ridges are seen to stretch without any change in their physical characters and appearance. The excellent delineation of the topographical characters of such ridges in the 1-inch maps of the Topographical Survey of Mysore, assures me that my inference of such extensions of the Dharwar rocks is quite justifiable, and I feel assured that my inferences will be confirmed. This is specially the case with the tract lying between the Tunga and the Bhadra rivers. Of the southerly extension and strike of the Dharwar rocks in the great ridges south of Kumsi there can be no doubt. As seen from the Honnahatti hill, near Lakki-valli, the same characters of the continuous ridges is seen to extend far to the southward, and the same continuous character of orographic feature strikes the eye forcibly when looking south-westward from Kalhattigiri peak on the Bababuden mountain. Unless the topographical features of the mountains around Kalasi peak are utterly misleading, and from my experience of the remarkable agreement of topographical feature and geological formation over very great part of Mysore, I cannot believe that to be the case, the Dharwars extend far southward of what I have indicated, and form the

Near Dharwar.

South of the Tungabhadra.

Near Lakki-valli.

great mass of Ballalraiyandrug, and extend still further south, down into the low country of South Canara.

Gneissic inliers in the central part of the band.

The representation I have given of the Dharwar rocks around the Honnali, Saulunga, Shimoga and Tarikere gneissic inliers is, I feel convinced, a near approximation to the truth. The eastern part of the north boundary, and the southern boundary of the Honnali gneiss inlier, I lay down from actual survey. The eastern boundary is formed by bold hills whose western base must coincide very nearly with my lines. Of the Shimoga inlier, I have followed more than half the boundary lines, and the same was the case with the Tarikere inlier. To the east of the Shimoga inlier, I think it possible that an inlier, or some small inliers, may occur between Channagiri and Tarikere, and so also with regard to the tract between Belur and Banavar further to the south: but this is merely a surmise.

To the west and east of Hassan, I have shown two narrow bands of Dharwar rocks extending southward, neither of which I had the opportunity of following to its extremity. Of the extension of the western band I could not form any opinion; that of the eastern band will, I expect, be found running down nearly to the Cauvery.

From the very rapid character of my journeying over the central part of the Dharwar-Shimoga schist band (the Honnali gold-field excepted[1]) the information I gathered was necessarily fragmentary, but nevertheless it throws much light on the petrographical structure of the band, and is therefore worthy of record, and I will give my observations in geographical order proceeding from north to south.

At Harihar the Dharwars are greatly masked by the alluvium of the Tungabhadra, and by the almost ubiquitous cotton soil. Large banks of coarse shingle occur both north and south of the town. Underlying the shingle, schist crops up at intervals along the road to Mallé-Bennur. South of the Haridra (the little river which has been dammed back to form the great Sulekerra tank), a considerable show of contemporaneous trap appears through the cotton soil spreads.

At Mallé-Bennur.

At Mallé-Bennur a remarkable bed of coarsely brecciated quartzite makes a great show, forming a conspicuous ridge which has been utilized to form great part of the bund of a small, but deep tank. South of the tank the breccia bed runs up into and forms the backbone of a much more important ridge. It becomes increasingly hæmatitic and less and less brecciated as followed southward. The dip of this bed is eastward.

Underlying this brecciated hæmatitic band is a considerable thickness of chloritic schists, in the upper part of which are many laminæ, and small nests of crystalline limestone. A very good show of gold was found on washing the sand of a small stream which flows into the tank from the western slope of the ridge just mentioned. The gold is probably derived from some of the many small blue quartz veins cutting the chlorite schist. No large reefs were visible. Underlying the schists is a bed of trap apparently of contemporaneous origin. To the west of the trap flow, but not seen in contact, is a quartzite so much altered by crushing and weathering that it has in parts assumed quite a gneissoid appearance. This is followed downwards

---

[1] The Honnali gold-field so called, which formed the western extremity of my traverse across Mysore in 1881,—lies along the south side of the Honnali gneiss inlier. The two principal mines that have been opened in it are those of Kudri Konda and Palvanhalli.

(stratigraphically) by a thick band of dark schist, chiefly argillitic, which in its turn is underlaid by a great thickness of pale green and grey schists of variable character, but chiefly chlorito-micaceous. Small beds of quartzite are intercalated here and there, and veins of white and pale bluish quartz are numerous but very irregular in size and shape. These beds form the main mass of the Hanuman-betta hill group.

The schist series here makes a great curve, the western part trending west and crossing the Tungabhadra some 15 miles to the westward, while the south-eastern part trends south, and may equally be followed by the eye for many miles, forming very considerable hills and ridges.

The Honnali Gneiss inlier.

On getting down to the low country at the south end of the ghat leading to Honnali, an inlier of granite gneiss is reached which occupies the greater part of the valley of the Tungabadra, between the town and the gold-field known as the Honnali gold-field. The western extension of the beds which cross the Tungabhadra north of Honnali town forms a band of hills of considerable importance which can be seen to stretch away north-westward for a great distance.

The south-west side of the inlier is bounded by a great fault by which the gneissic rocks have been brought up and exposed over a large area by the erosion of the Dharwar beds which formerly covered them. The fault extends along the whole south-western side of the inlier and crosses the Tungabhadra. I did not follow the fault across the river. The eastern boundary of the inlier, like the northern one, is a true erosion boundary.

Honnali gold-field.

The belt of country on the south-west side of the inlier which constitutes the Honnali gold-field was carefully examined by me in 1881, and in part re-examined last year. The northern part of the belt is occupied by a great thickness of chloritic schists, underlaid to the south by a great mass of quartzites and conglomerates with some argillites. These, from their superior hardness, have been much less denuded than the chloritic beds and form, especially in the north-west part of the belt, hilly ridges of considerable height. The Honnali gold-field is divided by the Nyamti nullah into divisions of pretty equal length and breadth, which may be conveniently called the Kudrikonda and Palvanhalli divisions, after the two important gold mines which have been already opened on them, the former to the west, the latter to the east, of the Nyamti nullah.

In the Kudrikonda, or western division, chloritic schists only show in the plains, but in the eastern division, east of Palvanhalli mine, numerous intercalated quartzites, quartzite sandstones, and gritty beds appear, and rise into good-sized hills as they are followed eastward. The great contortion these beds have undergone has caused considerable local metamorphism, and the true detrital character of the gritty beds is in many places not apparent; where, however, they are coarse in texture, and approach in character to pebbly beds, their true origin can be recognized at once. This is the case also with regard to the great beds of conglomerate and flaggy quartzite in the lofty Kalwa-Rangan-betta ridge which forms the south side of the Kudrikonda division of the gold-field.

The Saulonga inlier.

To the south of the Kalwa-Rangan-betta ridge, lies another inlier of gneiss of considerably smaller area than the Honnali inlier just referred to. It appears to owe its origin to an important fault running north-west along its southern boundary, and somewhat parallel with the great fault which forms the south-west side of the Honnali inlier. Owing to the thickness of the soil and extensive jungle, the gneissic rocks are but little seen at the eastern end of this inlier where crossed at Saulonga by the high road from Honnali to Kumsi. Near the centre of the inlier however, some small rocky hills of granite gneiss show up sufficiently to be recognized from the top of Kalwa-Rangan-betta. Any one not having seen these might easily cross the inlier at Saulonga without becoming aware of its existence.

The Dharwar rocks are very little exposed in the Kumsi hills which lie south of this Saulonga gneiss inlier, owing to the dense forest covering them, but the shape of the hills clearly indicates the continuance westward of the beds which form the hilly tract along the northern side of the Shimoga gneiss inlier, the largest of the whole group of four forming such a striking geological feature in the north-western corner of the Mysore territory. At the north-western end of the inlier, some of the beds, which in the Kumsi hills have an east-to-west strike, trend south-westward and form the great ridges forming the Shankar-gudda and Kormur-gudda hills, which may be seen to extend for many miles southward. Another part of these beds trends north-west in the direction of Sorab, but they have not been followed beyond a point a little to the north-east of Anantapur.

The Shimoga inlier.

South of the Saulonga inlier lies a very much larger one, in the centre of which stands the town of Shimoga, the south-western boundary of which is also formed by one or more faults running north-west to south-east, which are very apparent even on cursory examination, but the extremities of the fault line are obscure, owing to the extensive jungle prevailing to the south of Kumsi and north-west of Tarikere. To the south of the inlier occurs the promising auriferous locality known as Honnahatti, where some noteworthy old workings were found by me in chloritic schists traversed by well-marked quartz reefs. The chloritic schists strike north-west to south-east with a steep dip to the north-east. The Honnahatti workings stand on the narrow strip of the Dharwar rocks, which separates the Shimoga inlier from the Tarikere inlier, the last and most southerly of the group of four. Washings in the small stream draining the south side of Honnahatti gave very fine shows of gold.[1]

---

[1] NOTE.—A special feature demanding notice in the western half of the Shimoga inlier, and still more striking over the gneissic tract of the Dharwars near Anantapur is the development of lateritic rock which covers the surface almost ubiquitously and to considerable depth, rendering it extremely difficult to find any outcrop of the underlying older rock. I have not attempted to show the laterite on my map separately from the gneiss on which it mainly lies, as my brief visit to this north-west corner of Mysore did not afford me time to determine the relationship between the rocks. I did not see enough of the laterite to feel satisfied as to its being of true detrital origin or merely a product of weathering, as is much of the laterite on the southern parts of the Deccan trap described in my South Mahratta Report (Memoirs, Geological Survey of India, Vol. XII, 1876). The laterite which I am (so far as my observation goes up to the present) inclined to regard as formed by weather action, constitutes a nearly uniform cover to the whole country, whether it be flat or hilly, with a generally pale, reddish, more or less clayey surface, which affords but little nourishment to vegetation. The grasses, especially seem to thrive very badly and are very coarse in quality, a chief reason probably why cattle and sheep succeed so badly in the Malanad, as the forest clad, western portion of Mysore is locally designated by the natives.

The Tarikere gneiss inlier.

The existence of a great fault along the south-western boundary of the Tarikere gneiss inlier has not been proved, but I have no doubt it will be shown to exist whenever the country may be geologically surveyed. The rocks are very little exposed either in the area of the inlier or in the ridges of Dharwar age which surround it. Extensive jungle and great spreads of soil effectually hide the rocks in most places east of the Tarikere inlier; a change takes place in the nature of the country, the great jungles are met with no longer, and the slopes of the hills being exposed to unchecked denudation, show an abundance of outcrops of all kinds.

Kaldrug Conglomerates.

Along the south side of valley running eastward of Tarikere are numerous outcrops of quartzite with schists, and near the eastern end of the valley appear great outcrops of an extraordinary conglomerate of extreme coarseness. The pebbles, often approaching in size to small boulders, consist of granite or compact granite gneiss cemented together in a foliated chloritic matrix. The beds culminate in a considerable hill, called the Kaldrug in the Indian Atlas (sheet 57), which presents a most rugged appearance. The beds east of the conglomerate are largely quartzites which form a high ridge with a great cliffy scarp on the eastern face of "Coancancul" peak (Atlas sheet No. 60). East of these, again, comes a great thickness of pale chloritic schists. These schists extend north of the Tarikere valley, and form the hills north-west of Ajimpur, and extending up to and beyond Chiranhalli, where washings in the small streams cutting across them yielded very satisfactory indications of gold. The conglomerate beds appear also to be represented on the north side of the Tarikere valley, for a long line of excessively rugged outcrops shows to the west of the schistose band in a strictly corresponding position. The Chiranhalli pale chlorites are largely mixed with pale talcose schists, both of which rocks contain very numerous crystals, mostly small, of cubical iron pyrites, and further numerous octahedra of magnetic iron. These latter are locally distributed.

Santaveri Section.

To return to the west end of the Tarikere valley, a large development of chloritic schists occurs extending southward for a considerable distance. South of these, and underlying (?) them, come great thickness of trap flows, which form great part of the great Santaveri spur, joining the lofty Dodda Bala Sidderu mountain (5,136 feet high) with the yet higher mass of the Bababuden mountains, which here attain an elevation of 6,155′ in the Kalhattigiri peak. The trapflows are disposed in a very flat anticlinal curve, and to the west are seen to be overlaid by a great thickness of dark schists (? argillites) with hæmatitic bands and quartzites overlying them again. These schistose beds are splendidly exposed in the great scarp which runs all along the eastern side of the Bababuden mountains from north of Kalhattigiri to south-west of Mallaingiri, the most southerly peak of the mass (6,317′) and the highest point in Mysore State.

Basement beds near Chik Magalur and Sigegudda.

To the south of Chik Magalur, and again to the south-west of the Sigegudda mountain, north-west of Hassan, the basement bed of the Dharwar system is formed by pebbly quartzites dipping north- and north-east respectively. The latter beds are seen to extend southward along the western side of the narrowing band of Dharwars described above (page 45) as running north-westward of Hassan. Quartzites overlaid by schists form the narrow band of Dharwars which runs south from near Harnhalli close to Narsapur, and constitutes the southern extremity as far as yet known of the Dharwar-Shimoga band.

II.—*The Dambal—Chiknayakkanhalli Band.*

As in the case of the Dharwar-Shimoga band, the northern extremity of this tract of Dharwar rocks is very badly seen, owing to the vast waste spreads of cotton soil which cover the great plain forming the eastern half of the Dharwar District. The only exposures of any importance of the Dharwar rocks in this part, are beds of schist and hæmatite in the scarps of the Nargund and Chick Nargund hills below the cappings of quartzite of the Kaladgi series (Kadapas) which form the summit plateaus on both hills and rest on the Dharwar beds in the most marked unconformity. The Dharwar beds are upturned at high angles and dip 50°—70° east by north in the Nargund hill, the quartzite capping of which, a finely scarped plateau, is approximately horizontal. At Chick Nargund the quartzite capping has a dip northward, while the schist beds on which it rests have a strong dip to east by north.

Sections at Nargund and Chick Nargund.

Nearly equidistant from the two Nargund hills to the westward, a patch of contemporaneous trap rises above the cotton soil surface and forms a blocky ridge about 3 miles long by half to three-quarters of a mile wide. The rock is a diorite (?) of dark greenish colour.

Asmatti Trap-flow.

I did not follow the band up from Nargund, but marched south-west to Naulgund where there is a hill capped by a singular inclined plateau of a rock which may be a quartzite, very highly metamorphosed, but may also represent a run of the brecciated quartz which occurs so commonly in the granite gneiss area, adjoining and throughout the granitoid areas of the Ceded Districts. The plateau inclines to the north at an angle of about 45° which is a lower dip by far than observed elsewhere in any quartz run of unquestioned character,—still on the petrographic evidence of the rock itself it appears rather to be such a quartz run, greatly depressed by some local faulting, or other, than an altered quartzite of the Dharwar system. No exposure of the Dharwars was observed by me in the bed of the Bennihalla, the large stream which after draining this region, falls into the Malprabbha near Badami town. Whether any outcrops of the rocks occur between the Bennihalla and the northern extremity of the Dambal hills near Gadag (Gudduck) is uncertain; but there is every reason to suppose that a strong band of them exists under the cotton-soil spread, for a great thickness of chloritic schists rises out of the plain already a little to the north of the high road leading from Gadag (Gudduck) to Hubli. South of the road two great bands of hæmatite schist stand out conspicuously among the other softer schistose rocks, and may be followed continuously for ten or twelve miles south-eastward.

Naulgund hill.

Chloritic schists near Gadag.

Further south, another apparently underlying hæmatite band with associated chloritic, hornblendic, micaceous schists and crystalline limestones forms an anticlinal arch and is overlaid to the westward by another hæmatitic band, and this again by two

The Dambal gold-field.

others with associated argillites of reddish-buff or mottled whitish colours. These are greatly affected by cleavage, which completely obscures the bedding in many places, and renders their stratigraphical relations to the rocks next succeeding to the westward very problematic. This next series consists of chloritic and hornblendic beds intimately associated with a massive dioritic (?) rock, probably a contemporaneous trap, which covers a belt of country some 4 or 5 miles wide, and abuts to the westward against the granite gneiss which here forms a broad band extending westwards till it is overlaid by the eastern edge of the Dharwar-Shimoga band near Luxmaishwar, as described by Newbold.[1] The two most westerly beds of the hæmatite series form the mass of the Kappatgode, the centre and highest point of the plexus of hills which occupies the southern part of the gold-field.[2]

Surtur trap flow.

The auriferous reefs.

The auriferous nature of the rocks of the Dambal gold-field has long been known, and the surface of several of the quartz reefs been broken up by native miners at some former period. Gold washing is still followed by a few "Jalagars," professional gold washers, particularly in the larger streams rising on the area occupied by the contemporaneous trap above mentioned. The two largest nullahs, known respectively as the Surtur and Dhoni nullahs, from the principal villages near which they flow, are the richest in gold sand. The quantity of gold obtained is small, too small indeed to tempt many to engage in washing for it. Quartz reefs occur in all parts of the gold-field, but those found in the western part among the chloritic and argillaceous schists adjoining the trap area, are the best defined, and have received most attention from the old miners. They are doubtless the principal source of the gold obtained there. The only reef from which I obtained free gold was one of this set. It lies on the eastern slope of a ridge about 8 miles due west of Dambal, and has a north by west, south by east course, with a hade of from 40° to 50° east, and is about half a mile long.

Hattikatti reef.

A few small excavations hardly worthy of the name of pits had been sunk along the eastern side of the reef at some time prior to my visit, but I could not obtain any satisfactory information as to whom they had been sunk by. As already mentioned, I obtained no gold from any of the other reefs, and the indications of gold from washings in the streams draining the sites of the other groups of reefs to the eastward of the Kappatgode hill were far from encouraging.

The Dhoni groups of reefs.

The quartz of the Hattikatti reef from which I got the specimen of free gold, and of the majority of the reefs throughout was of the ordinary kind, white or milky in colour, but very largely iron-stained in parts. The group of reefs occurring south of the village of Dhoni on the east side of the Kappatgode[3] differs from all the others in consisting of distinctly bluish, or deep grey, diaphanous quartz, with a few enclosed scales of white or pale mica.

---

[1] In his paper on the Geology of the South Mahratta Country, and elsewhere.

[2] A more detailed account of the rocks forming the Dambal will be found in Part 4, Vol. VII of the Records, Geological Survey of India, 1874, in my paper on the Auriferous Rocks of the Dambal Hills, Dharwar District.

[3] Shown in the map accompanying my paper referred to above.

The reefs, excepting that of Hattikatti, and two others a little distance to the S. W., showed no sulphides of any kind, and those three yielded only a very few cubical crystals of iron pyrites. The argillites and chloritic schists, however, show great quantities of cubical crystals of that mineral converted into limonite by pseudomorphism.

The different members of the Dharwar system occurring in the Dambal area are seen to extend far south in the band of hills stretching away down to the valley of the Tungabhadra, which they cross and re-appear on the south side in the Haddagalli taluq of the Bellary District. The intermediate part of the band has not yet been examined, but being very bare of vegetation it is very easy to see the disposition of the outer beds on either side from a moderate distance. To the east of the band, the beds there, as further north near Gadag, are faulted against the granite gneiss, the downthrow being on the west side of the fault. The fault crosses the Tungabhadra and runs on for some 4 miles, when it is crossed or joined by another fault, running nearly east-north-east to west-south-west, and is no longer traceable to the southward.

The Tungabhadra gorge section.

To the west of Dambal town the band of Dharwar rocks is fully 13 miles wide, but it narrows greatly as it approaches the Tungabhadra, being a little less than 5 miles across in the gorge of the river. The section here seen shows, when followed from east to west, the following series :—

10 Hornblendic schists.
9 Hornblendic trappoid.
8 Contemporaneous trap.
7 Trappoid.
6 Flaggy hæmatitic quartzite.
5 Boulder conglomerate.
4 Contemporaneous trap.
3 Schists and argillites.
2 Hæmatitic schists.
1 Hornblendic Trappoid.

Of these the conglomerate is the most noteworthy because of its extreme coarseness, many of the boulders included being more than 1½ foot in diameter. The conglomerate is very little altered, apparently, and boulders which have weathered out are perfectly smooth and water-worn. None were seen showing any striations on groovings.

Continuance of the band into Mysore.

The hornblendic schists seen at the eastern end of the gorge section extend southward, and appear to form the backbone of the high ridge forming the bold Bettada Mallapan Gudda. The extension of the beds forming this ridge may be clearly traced by the eye for a long distance south-east. The ridge sinks down as it approaches the valley of the Chinna Haggari, south-east of which detached hills of schistose rock indicate the continuance of the Dharwar band up to and across the Mysore frontier. Another ridge of hills rises here and connects the Dharwars of Harpanhalli taluq with those around Jagulur.

Honnamaradi gold-field.

A few miles south of Jagulur occurs another auriferous tract that yielded highly promising quantities of gold on washing the sands of two streams rising on the west and east sides respectively of the little hill lying north of Honnamaradi. The hill consists of drab or yellowish gritty schist passing into argillite in parts, on the south-western side of which several medium sized reefs of quartz appear running nearly north and south. Immediately east of the Honnamaradi (golden hill), the gneissic rocks are seen with an apparently faulted boundary in between. On the bank of a small nullah which flows south, a couple of hundred yards to the east of the hills are the remains of some large dumps where the old jalagars had evidently washed the sands for a considerable time. A washing of "dirt" from the bed of the nullah gave a handsome show of gold, of good grain and excellent colour; while a washing from the little rivulet flowing from the western side yielded a rich show of very coarse gold of the highest quality.

No gold was seen *in situ*, but there is every reason to believe it came from the reefs above referred to, as the streams in which the washings were made, especially the western one, have such very short courses that they could not have brought their gold-supply from any great distance. West of the schist beds forming the Honnamaradi hill and the tract westward of it, appears an underlying bed of jaspideous quartzite which has been tremendously brecciated by some obscure cause. The rock weathers of a very dirty dark colour, nearly black in many places, and is often very obscure in character and hard to determine. The breccia character becomes obvious only when the enclosed jaspideous pieces are paler than the matrix.

The Goeshwar hill trap flow.

West of, and underlying the brecciated quartzite is a great development of contemporaneous black trap (diorite ?) which extends southward a long way and forms great part of the mass of the fine Goeshwar hill, the loftiest hill in the band northward of Chitaldrug.

Kotemaradi gold-field.

Proceeding southward still, we come to the Kotemaradi auriferous tract, which consists of a great bed of chloritic schists overlaid by quartzites, and these again by a thick series of other schists, the lower beds being argillites. Traces of a contemporaneous trap show along the western basement of the Dharwars.

Quartz reefs are rare or else covered up by the extensive talus. The only one of any size seen was a good-looking one of bluish quartz running through chloritic schist at foot of the western slope of the southernmost of the three big hills which rise northward of the little Kotemaradi hill. The reef is just north of the stream draining the western slopes and close to some old workings of small extent.

Quartzites a possible source of gold.

The quartzites on the Kotemaradi are of no great thickness, and are locally much altered, nearly converted in many parts into true quartz, and generally permeated by large numbers of small quartz veins. It will be curious to ascertain, as doubtless there will ere long be opportunities of doing, whether this altered quartzite contains any gold. It is certain that the small stream draining the western and northern slope of the Kotemaradi carries down a notable quantity of large gold of excellent colour, and that no reefs of any size or importance show through the extensive talus covering the slopes.

Chital drug granite hill.

To the south of Kotemaradi, the Dharwars form a small bay opening to the west, at the southern side of which stands the old town of Chitaldrug, with its grand old granite hill capped and surrounded by a noble fort or Drug, formerly one of the centres of the Bidars, one of the bravest and most independent of the Hindu tribes in the Deccan.

Jogamaradi trap flow.

Belligudda copper mines.

To the south of Chitaldrug the basement bed of the Dharwars is a great contemporaneous trap of great thickness and extent which forms the summit of the Jogamaradi, one of the highest mountains in this part of Mysore. Overlying this great trap formation is a great thickness of schists, some of which form the Belligudda (hill) noteworthy as having contained some considerable pockets of copper ore, which were exhausted by miners of whom no record appears to exist. The ore mined was, as far as can be judged from the refuse heaps, an earthy malachite, or carbonate of copper. No signs of a lode can be seen running through the clay-schist forming the Belligudda. The axis of the hill is a hard bed of jaspideous hæmatite quartzite which stands nearly vertical.

Halekalgudda side band.

To the south of the Jogamaradi mountain, south of Chitaldrug, the width of the great band is nearly doubled by the junction with it of a parallel band, which commencing somewhere to the south of Harpanhalli[1] forms the Halekalgudda and some other hills east of Maya Konda, and then sweeps into the main band. A little to the east of the junction, the Dharwar beds attain their greatest elevation in this part in a peak to which the Trigonometrical surveyors assign a height of 3,863′ above sea-level.

The geological structure of this side band, which may conveniently be called the Halekalgudda band, shows no special features so far as it was examined, unless it be a rather greater development than usual of gritty, locally conglomeratic quartzites. With these are associated siliceous, micaceous and chloritic schists. These are underlaid by a great flow of dioritic trap which in its turn is underlaid by a considerable thickness of schists. Some fine quartz reefs cross the footpath crossing the hill south-westward from Halekalgudda village, but none were seen near it, though a good show of gold was obtained by washing near the north end of the hills. Where the highroad from Chitaldrug to Holal Kere crosses the southern part of the Halekalgudda band the country is very flat and much obscured by thick red soil, but the connection of this band with the main one is made clear by the existence of a low ridge formed by an outcrop of a purely ferruginous bed of hæmatitic quartzite which rises rapidly, both to the north-west and south-east, and soon becomes an important object in the landscape.

The fine views to the south obtained from the tops of Belligudda and Jogamaradi show the Dharwar rocks extending far to the southward in great force towards the great gorge by which the Haggari river (locally known as the Varada) cuts through the hills of the Dambal-Chiknayakanhalli band, while from the south from the highest point east of Chiknayakanhalli town the beds are seen to range continuously northward to the same point. Though not traversed as yet by the geological surveyors, there is ample evidence as to the existence of the Dharwar rocks between the known tracts near Chitaldrug and Chiknayakanalli.

---

[1] The northern extremity of this side band has not yet been visited, so its exact position is not known. It extends about 50 miles in length.

The Chiknayakanhalli gold field.

At Chiknayakanhalli we come again upon an auriferous tract which is frequently spoken of as the Chiknayakanhalli gold-field. On Honnebagi hill, a couple of miles south-east of the town, old workings of no great size occur just within the boundary of the Dharwar area. The reefs occurring here are not promising in superficial appearance, being white and hungry-looking; but the quantity of gold obtained by washing in the small streams flowing down the hill is not by any means contemptible, and deeper prospecting might give still more favourable indications.

Dodrampur hill synclinal.

The basement bed is here a quartzite which is overlaid by a thick series of schists, hornblendic, chloritic and micaceous, occupying the space up to the foot of the hills, where they are overlaid by argillites and a great thickness of hæmatitic schists, locally very rich in iron. The weathering of the highly hæmatitic schists gives rise to the formation of subaerial breccias which assume a lateritoid appearance from the action of percolating rain water. The denudation of these rich, red argillites and hæmatites gives rise to the formation, further to the south, of an extensive talus of deep red soil.

The stratigraphical position of the main ridge east of Chiknayakanhalli appears to be an elevated synclinal, but the eastern side shows a succession of formations discordant from that on the west, and there may very probably be a fault running parallel with, but a little east of the axis of the synclinal.

Dodrampur limestones.

About half-way down the eastern flank are extensive and important formations of sub-crystalline limestone, mostly grey in colour, and with very numerous siliceous partings in the form of quartzite, which here and there attain to the magnitude of distinct beds. These limestones must be several hundred feet thick. East of the little fortified temple of Dodrampur they are underlaid by a great chloritic schist formation. The limestones cover a large area stretching away south-east from the main ridge, and a small show of them is to be seen on the west side of the main ridge, just opposite the mouth of the deep gorge east of Ballenhalli.

Kibbanhalli branch band.

To the south-west of Chiknayakanhalli lies a branch of the band which runs north-west some 14 or 15 miles from its point of divergence from the main band. Where crossed by the high road from Shimoga to Bangalore, it is seen to have a great flow of trap as its base, on which rest chloritic and other schists to a considerable thickness. To the south of the point of divergence just referred to, the whole band trends strongly eastward, and keeps on the left bank of the upper course of the Shimsha river. I was unable to follow it up east of the Shimsha, but I feel convinced that the Dharwars stretch away south-west by Kunigal, and then south, past Huliyurdroog and further south, narrowing greatly the while, across the Madras railway. The hills stretching away south of the Yadiyur-Kunigal road present the dark colour and smooth appearance so characteristic of the Dharwar rocks elsewhere, while the country round Huliyurdroog is well known to be auriferous, and the look of it from the railway near Mudgeri station on the Mysore State Railway assures me that it is so.

Kunigal-Huliyurdroog extension of the main band.

Extension southward into Coimbatur District.

The Kollegal bands.

On theoretical grounds I believe that a great band of Dharwars, by its geographical position an extension of the Dambal-Chiknayakanhalli-band, stretches south from the valley of the Cauvery, near the falls of Siva Samudram, across the Kollegal taluq, and down near to the valley of the Bhowani river, if not yet further south into the central part of Coimbatur District. That a second parallel band of the same rocks may exist further east near Kandali, I regard as more than probable. It will assuredly contain the extensive old workings known to exist in that immediate neighbourhood. I do not mark these bands in my map, as I have not been able to obtain sufficiently close views of them to lay down their actual positions.

The Shettihalli branch band.

To return to the Dambal-Chiknayakanhalli band, at its eastern bend in the upper valley of the Shimsha river; the main band, as far as width is concerned, appears to be the Kunigal band. The branch which diverges from it a few miles north of the Yadyur bridge over the Shimsha is a very narrow one to start with, but widens a little near Nagamangula only to contract again and remain a narrow tract, as far as traced, down southward of the Cauvery immediately east of the east end of Seringapatam island. I will designate this as the Shettihalli band.

Kalinganahalli gold washings.

A little south of the Yadyur bridge an auriferous tract is encountered close to the village of Kalinganahalli. Here good washings of gold are reported by Mr. Chas. Ogden, M. E., but no reefs of any size could be seen, merely small veins in great numbers traversing the country rock. Numerous dumps thickly scattered about show that the old miners had been busy here washing on a large scale.

The Dharwar rocks seen here are hæmatitic quartzites of no great thickness, but very distinctly marked, with overlying chloritic and hornblendic schists, which stretch down south till abreast of Nagamangala. Various good-looking quartz reefs occur in this tract.

Honnabetta outlier.

Girigudda mine.

A mile and half south by west of Nagamangala town is Honnabetta hill, an outlier of the Dharwars, consisting, so far as examined, of hornblendic and chloritic schists, with at least one fine-looking reef at the northern end of the main hill. A good washing was obtained in the stream draining the north-east side of the hill. A mine is being opened at the extreme north end of the Honnabetta outlier on a reef running through chloritic schists, which is traversed closely by a pale green dioritic (?) trap. This is the Girigudda mine. I obtained a very fair result by washing in the little stream draining the east side of Girigudda hill. Chloritic schists form the mass of the small, but rather high spur which diverges from the Shettihalli band and crosses the Lokapavani river some 10 miles S. S. W. of Nagamangala.

Further south, where the Mysore State Railway crosses the Shettihalli band, the Dharwars consist mainly of quartzites and horneblendic schists, and form a very unpromising region for mining, as far as surface indications go. The reefs seen are small, and the quartz is white and hungry-looking, and contains very few minerals. Those noted in it were blackish, greenish, mica, and a white decomposing felspar. The included minerals show but very rarely and at wide intervals, but here and there become numerous and convert the reefs into true granite veins; rocks which are not as a rule rich in the precious metal.

Karigutta felspar porphyry.

The most southerly point to which the Shettihalli band has been examined is the Karigutta hill overlooking Seringapatam. The most striking feature here is a very fine large dyke of beautiful, reddish-brown felspathic porphyry, which might furnish an inexhaustible supply of a superb decorative stone fit for vases, panels, bases for busts, and tazzas.

The extension of the Shettihalli band southward of the Cauvery has not yet been followed up by me. But there can be no doubt that it does extend much further. I am not prepared, however, to support fully the idea which I fathered in the map accompanying my paper on the traverse across Mysore, that the Shettihalli band extended far to the south-west and joined the band of auriferous rocks forming the Wynaad gold-field, I have therefore indicated no such connection in the new map.

Notes on the Igneous rocks *of the districts of* Raipur and Balaghat, Central Provinces, *by* PRAMATHA NATH BOSE, B. Sc., F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With a plate.)

The igneous rocks treated of in these notes occur in the jungle-clad border country forming the water-shed between the districts of Raipur and Balaghat, and situated north of Dongargarh, and west of Lohara, Gandai, and Khairagarh. They are, as a rule, unbedded; and they alternate with ridges of Chilpi shales and sandstones, which are probably of Transition age. Their general parallelism to the strike of the Chilpis is notable.[1]

Area; mode of occurrence.

Felsites.—These are almost exclusively confined to the eastern portion of the area, only a small patch having been encountered in the western portion, east of Bijagarh in the district of Balaghat. The ground occupied by the Felsites in the eastern area may be sub-divided into two portions—one lying to the north of Thakurtola, and the other to the south of that place. In both of these areas, they run north-south parallel to the strike of the sedimentary Chilpi strata; and in both, the eastern and western boundaries are approximately straight.

South of Doomureea (a village 3 miles west of Lohara), as well as near Koylaree (west of Silheti), the felsites were seen to be in lateral contact with highly altered vitrified quartzites. A mile north of Doomureea, on a felsite-hill locally known as Dalhea, I came across huge blocks of a hard, laminated, quartzitic-looking rock, which looked as if they had been carried up entangled in the felsitic mass. Small patches of shales and quartzites with the Chilpi strike, and belonging apparently to the Chilpi series frequently occur in the midst of the felsites, especially in the

---

[1] For a general geological map of a portion of the area, *vide* Rec. G. S. I., Vol. XVIII, p. 169.

country west of Doomureea. They look like remnants of beds which have been forced through by the felsites. One such patch was well seen just west of Magarkund. It is surrounded on all sides by the felsitic rocks.

The absence of bedding, the straightness in direction of the felsitic outcrops, the alteration visible in the adjacent rocks at places, and the presence of included Chilpi fragments, as well as of patches of Chilpi rocks in the form of islets, suggest the intrusive origin of the felsites.[1]

Age.

East and south of Thakurtola, as well as west of Khairagarh, the felsites are overlaid with a certain degree of unconformity by sandstones and conglomerates, which form the base of the Chhattisgarh Plain Series, and to which the name of "Chandarpur sandstone" has been applied. Chandarpurs lying in hollows scooped out in the felsitic rocks is rather a common occurrence. We may hence infer, that the felsites are older than the Chandarpurs. The fact, that at places, as at Lumna (north of Thakurtola) and elsewhere, the basal conglomerates of the Chandarpur group contain rolled fragments of the felsites corroborates the inference. There are a few circumstances, however, which lead me to think, that the felsites cannot be much older than the Chandarpurs. It is even possible, that minor intrusions continued while the latter were being deposited. The vitrified quartzites west of Koylaree, and south of Doomureea, referred to above, have not been traced into indubitable Chilpis; and the occurrence of Chandarpurs in their neighbourhood raises the not unreasonable suspicion, that they may belong to that group. West and north-west of Thakurtola there are tuffs associated (to all appearance, interbedded) with the lower Chandarpurs; and these tuffs may have been formed of *ejecta* from felsitic dykes in the Chandarpur period. The felsites would thus appear to have been intruded through the Chilpis prior to, and possibly also, in part contemporaneously with, the deposition of the Chandarpurs.

Felsites intruded close to shore and parallel to coast line.

The small thickness and breccio-conglomeratic character of the Chandarpurs plainly declare them to be a shore deposit, and the Saletekri range (formed of Chilpi rocks) probably indicates the coast-line of the lake or inland sea in which they were deposited. The felsites would thus appear to have intruded as dykes close to shore, and parallel to the strike of the Chilpis, as well as to the ancient shore-line.

Petrography.

The typical form is a purplish rock much rent by fissures, and weathering to a brownish tint. The fracture is roughly conchoidal. Longish crystals of white felspar, and roundish ones of vitreous-looking quartz are macroscopically seen to be disseminated in it. The former are larger than the latter, some measuring as much as quarter of an inch in length. In the matrix, as well as in the crystals of felspar, a greenish decomposition product is often observed, sometimes to such an extent as to change the colour of the latter entirely to green.

---

[1] Intrusive felsites have been noted by Dr. King in the Kadapah formation (Chey-air beds), which is possibly of the same age as the Chilpis (Mem. VIII pp. 191, &c.). The remarkable parallelism of the felsites to the Chilpi outcrops, and the fact that they are seldom clearly seen to cross the strike, give them an appearance of being contemporaneous flows. But the presence of included fragments and of patches of Chilpi rocks is unfavourable to such a supposition.

Under the microscope, the groundmass is seen to be micro-felsitic. It is made up largely of minute slightly greenish, granules. Numbers of them are in some slides seen collected in interrupted, irregular, and more or less wavy lines. In a slice prepared from a specimen of a felsite which, though obtained from the southern portion of the district of Raipur, a little way to the south of the area under description, unquestionably belongs to the same series as the felsites we are treating of, microlites looking very like those in question are seen to be aggregated along the outer boundaries of the quartz and felspar crystals, appearing, as if, in flowing past these, they had met with some obstruction, and in consequence stuck together (H, Fig 1, Plate). These bundles of microlites are somewhat elongated and strongly dichroic in polarised light. There can be hardly any doubt, that they are microlites of hornblende. And it is not improbable, that a portion of the minute greenish granules of the felsite under description also belong to that mineral.

The larger quartz crystals have invariably a more or less rounded shape, and the edges are not very clearly defined. Fluid inclusions are abundant. Protrusions of the groundmass (G. Fig. 2) in the form of bays, and also along narrow cracks are common. Isolated patches of the groundmass are found in some, though rarely; and a few contain cubical crystals of oxide of iron. The smaller crystals of quartz, unlike the larger ones just noticed, usually exhibit more perfect crystal surfaces.

The crystals of felspar are invariably impellucid, being full of granular matter. They are usually rounded off at the corners, some appearing nearly elliptical in section. Their outline, like that of quartz crystals, is, in some cases, very ill-defined. As in the case of quartz, inclusions and intrusions of the groundmass are not uncommon. The characteristic twinning of orthoclase is exhibited by some in polarised light. No plagioclase has been observed. Cleavage lines are sometimes well seen as in fig. 1.

Some of the appearances noted above in connection with the crystals of felspar and quartz would seem to suggest, that they have not crystallised *in situ*. The seemingly isolated patches of the groundmass found enclosed in some crystals may, in reality, be connected by cracks with the groundmass outside, the connection being cut off in section. The frequent indistinctness of the crystal boundaries may be accounted for by partial fusion along the edges.

The greenish alteration product, patches of which are, in some cases, macroscopically seen in the matrix, as well as in the crystals of felspar is noticed, under the microscope, to be slightly dichroic with polarised light. Even where the product in question has invaded the entire felspar crystal, so as to appear macroscopically a pseudomorph of the latter, it is found, under the microscope, to be quite patchy, the unaltered portions of the felspar exhibiting various bright colours under crossed nicols.

At Khairbana and generally along the eastern margin of the felsitic area, there occurs a non-porphyritic purplish felsite associated with tuffs at places. The rock is much fissured and has a very uneven fracture. It is eminently liable to alteration, being sometimes almost wholly converted into quartz-rocks, as near Gubra, and sometimes into pseudobreccias. No bedding, however, is noticeable anywhere; and here and there unaltered portions of the matrix are met with.

A thin slice of a specimen from near Khairbana has a blotched appearance, small brownish spots and patches being interspersed in a light purple matrix. Under the microscope, a few small bits of rather pellucid felspar are noticed, which appear to be fragments of much shivered larger crystals. They are partially rounded off at the corners; and the brownish substance noticed above invades them to some extent.

It is doubtful if the rock is a genuine felsite. It is probably a tuff, at least in part, belonging to the felsite series.

A dark coloured felsite occurs at Murghusri, Mohanpura, &c. On a fresh fracture, the felspar crystals are barely recognisable with the naked eye. But, on the weathered surface, which is light brown, somewhat as in the porphyritic variety, they are conspicuous by their white colour. Owing to the similarity of appearance at the weathered surface, the variety under consideration could not be distinguished from the porphyritic variety noticed above, without devoting to the rocks more time than I could command. The former possibly belongs to an intrusion different from that of the latter. Certain it is, that the black felsite differs from the purplish porphyritic form, not in colour only, but also mineralogically, in the extreme rarity of free quartz in it, and chemically, in containing proportionately less silica. The percentage of silica, as ascertained by analysis in the survey laboratory, in the porphyritic quartz-felsite is 73·47, but in the felsite under notice only 68·57. This last proportion just exceeds the maximum limit of silica (66 per cent.) present in intermediate igneous rocks.

Under the microscope, the groundmass is seen to be microfelsitic, as in the porphyritic form. The larger crystals of orthoclase are full of minute granules (the result probably of kaolinisation), and have their corners more or less rounded off.

Area, mode of occurrence.

Basaltic rocks.—These occur in the Chilpi area north of Dongargarh and, like the felsites, run parallel to the strike of the Chilpis. They cover the entire ground about Ghoteea, Bunnara, &c., forming an ill-defined range of scraggy hills. On the north side they abut laterally against a high ridge of sandstones sloping gently with the dip north-westward. The junction on this side is fairly straight; throughout it, however, the sandstones were nowhere clearly observed to have undergone any special alteration. The eastern junction, east of Ghoteea, is similar to the northern. Along the southern junction, however, the sedimentary Chilpis were found to be distinctly and highly altered. North of Koolharghat, and just south of Lingungarh, as also south of Ghoteea, there were met with along the junction, dark, bedded, igneous-looking rocks, resting on Chilpi sandstones with perfect conformity. They contain more or less rounded grains of quartz in abundance, and at places, look like gritstones or even conglomerates, with a trappean base. South-east of Ghukooree, there occur at the junction peculiar looking schistose rocks. Both these classes of rocks appeared to me to be the result of contact metamorphism.

West and north-west of Luchna, the basaltic rocks occupy a very large area extending to north of Bukkurkutta, where they are covered by laterite. Patches of shales, and more rarely of sandstones, belonging evidently to the Chilpi series, and similar to those occurring among the felsites, were encountered in the basaltic area.

An alternation of basaltic rocks, which appeared like minor dykes, and quasi-schists was met with on the Kaman pass (one of the passes between the districts of Raipur and Balaghat).

North of Mahuadhar and just south-west of Nemao Tola, there is a ridge of the basaltic rocks, in which blocks and boulders of quartzites of all shapes and sizes, some measuring no less than 20 feet in length, were encountered.

At places, as just west of Sitapala, the Chilpi shales in contact with the igneous rocks were found to be altered into hard thick claystones. Elsewhere, as west of Kurela (Karol on map), a peculiar-looking schistose grit somewhat like the rock mentioned above as occurring south-east of Ghukooree, was met with as contact rock. Frequently, however, the shales and sandstones in contact were found to have undergone no special alteration.

Relative age.

The facts noted above with regard to the mode of occurrence of the basaltic rocks appear to indicate that they are of intrusive origin. The fact that they follow the strike of the Chilpis very closely may suggest, as in the case of the felsites, that they are contemporaneous flows. But, as in the case of the felsites, the presence of patches of Chilpi shales and sandstones in the midst of the basalts cannot on this view be satisfactorily accounted for. The mode of occurrence of the basaltic rocks in the vicinity of Ghoteea and Bunnara, however, gives rise to the suspicion, that they belong to a flow contemporaneous with the Chilpis. For the latter are remarkably altered south of Ghoteea, at the southern junction. But no such alteration was noticeable at the northern junction, *i.e.*, the junction with the higher beds of the series. This junction, however, was much covered by *debris* from the sandstone hills, and was, altogether very obscure. I would not, therefore, lay much stress on this negative fact, *viz.*, the absence of alteration; and the basaltic rocks of the neighbourhood of Ghoteea, like their fellows occurring further north, have in all probability, an intrusive origin; are, in fact, intrusive sheets. There is, however, considerable uncertainty about their age. There is a minor intrusion of them in the felsitic area at Magarkund, and another a little way south, at a place called Bagdoor. An intrusion of the rock was also met with north of Magarkund in the country west of Lohara about Katangi-Mohanpura. The manner in which these intrusions occur left the impression in my mind that they are more recent than the felsites and felsitic tuffs by which they are surrounded. I have got no data which would fix their age with greater precision. Unlike the felsites, they are nowhere superposed by the Chandarpur sandstones, or, indeed, by any other sedimentary rock, except by laterite on the Saletekri plateau.

Lithologically, the rocks under treatment differ in a very marked manner from the felsites, but resemble the Deccan and Malwa trap basalts, though not closely; and for all that was seen in the field, they might be of the same age as the latter.

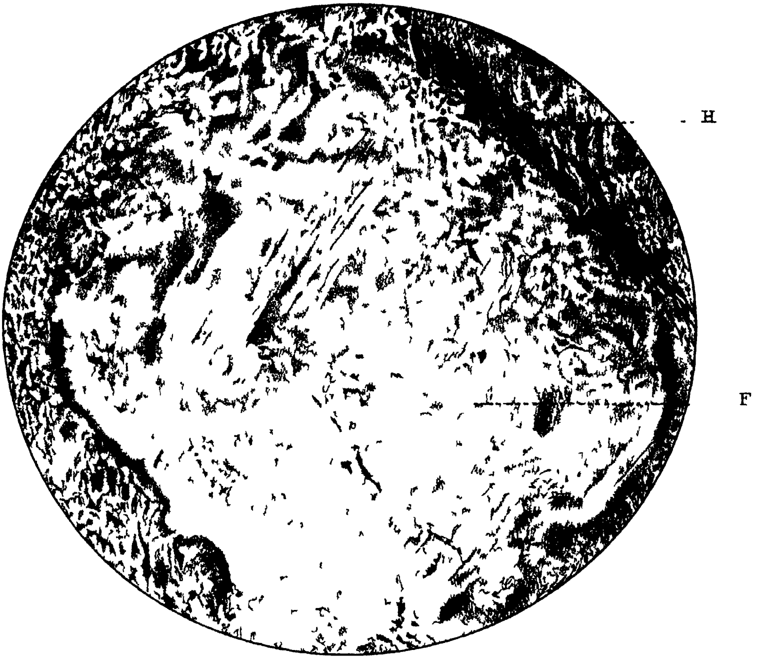
Percentage of silica.

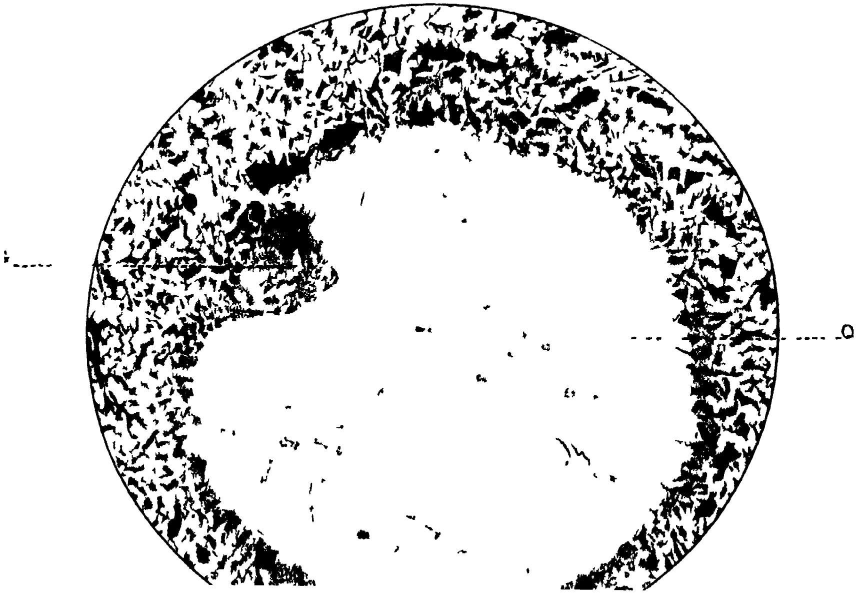
By analysis of a specimen, in the laboratory of the Geological Survey, it has been ascertained, that the rock contains 49·57 per cent. of silica.

Petrography.

The basaltic rocks are hard, black, and compact. Macroscopically, black rod-like, minute crystals are visible in some. Under the microscope, these crystals are seen to be of a greenesh tint, slightly

Fig 1





but distinctly dichroic. They are as a rule irregular shaped; but a few eight-sided sections have been noticed. The mineral is, in all likelihood, augite. The groundmass is crypto- to micro-crystalline. Minute, rod-like, whitish crystallites, probably of felspar, are present, as also greenish microlites. Large felspar is rare; when present it is ill developed, and barely distinguishable as plagioclastic. Magnetite occurs, but not in such abundance as in the Deccan and Malwa trap basalts.

In mineral and chemical composition, the rock presents close analogy with basalts.

Tuffs, volcanic agglomerates.—The association of tuffs with the Lower Chandarpurs west of Thakurtola has been already alluded to.[1] The most characteristic variety is a gritstone-like rock, very hard and massive-bedded, and weathering in huge, roughly spheroidal masses. Their matrix varies in colour from nearly black to very light pink, presenting various intermediate tints. The black forms are the most volcanic-looking, and the light the most sedimentary-looking. In fact, the last named varieties pass almost insensibly into ordinary whitish gritstones, as at Manpur and Lumna. Macroscopically, the gritstone is seen to contain large quantities of felspar and quartz in about equal proportion. The felspar varies in colour from white to flesh-coloured, and is, in the average, of about the same size as the orthoclase of the felsites. The quartz, however, is much larger than that of the last-named rocks.

Under the microscope, the matrix, which appears nearly homogeneous to the unassisted eye, is seen to be full of little bits of felspar and quartz. There is some interstitial matter, which is somewhat like the groundmass of the felsites. The felspar is found to be of the same species as in the felsites; some of the crystals bear evidence of abrasion at the edges. The quartz crystals have a most irregular outline, and like the felspar, have undergone some amount of attrition.

That the gritstone-like tuffs are water-laid, there can be hardly any doubt. They are, in all likelihood, formed partly of volcanic ejecta, and partly of sedimentary material.

The possibility of the non-porphyritic purplish felsites in the neighbourhood of Khairbana being, at least partly tuffs has already been adverted to. The fine-grained tuffs vary considerably in colour from purplish to black. Some are smooth and homogeneous with conchoidal fracture; others rough, with rather coarse and uneven fracture. The tuffs not unoften pass almost imperceptibly into well recognisable, clearly bedded sedimentary strata, as north-west of Bagdoor, north of the road leading from Gandai to Thakurtola.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE.

Figs. 1 and 2. Porphyritic Quartz-Felsite, south of Khuji, Raipur district.
,, F. felspar.
,, Q. quartz.
,, H. bundles of horneblende microlites.
,, G. Groundmass.

---

[1] *Vide* page 56.

Report on the Sangar Marg *and* Mehowgala Coal-fields, Kashmir, *by* TOM D. LATOUCHE, B.A., *Geological Survey of India.* (With one plate.)

Two areas in which coal-bearing rocks (which, for the purposes of this report, may be called "coal measures," though this term must not be taken to imply any connection with the true coal measures of Europe) are found, were examined by me,—the one occurring on the western and northern flanks of Sangar Marg hill, and the other in the valley of the Neari Tawi river, a tributary of the Bari Tawi, about 8 miles to the west of Kotla, surrounding the village of Mehowgala. These may be called the Sangar Marg and Mehowgala coal-fields respectively, and I shall describe them separately. The coal measures are probably continuous between these two areas, though separated at the surface by a broad band of newer rocks; but in most places are at too great a depth to be reached by mining. I spent only a few days in the examination of the Mehowgala field; but as the rocks met with are practically the same as those at Sangar Marg, and as they are much less disturbed by folding, I was able to form an opinion on their extent and condition more rapidly than in the case of the latter field.

I.—THE SANGAR MARG FIELD.

Geology.—The following is a vertical section of the rocks exposed in the field, such as would be found in a boring or well, sunk vertically through the strata where horizontal. It should be remembered that where the strata are inclined, as they almost invariably are in this field, the thickness of each bed passed through by a vertical boring would be greater than that here shown, in proportion to the angle of dip; also, the thickness of the different beds may not be exactly the same over the whole area, though that of the whole group appears to be very constant. For instance, I found the thickness of the band of carbonaceous shale immediately overlying the coal seam to vary from 3 to 10 feet within a short distance, and the thickness of the seam itself is also variable. The amount of overlying Murree Sandstone passed through would, of course, depend on the position of the boring if commenced in that rock. Its total thickness is unknown, but must be several thousand feet. That of the Great Limestone, too, at the base of the series is unknown, its base being nowhere exposed:—

Formation.	Description.		Thickness, feet.
Murree Group . .		Grey and reddish-grey sandstones, with beds of shale, weathering purplish-red . . .	Undetermined.
Subathu Group (coal measures) . .		Nummulitic limestone, upper band, hard blue limestone, with large nummulites . .	4
	Upper shales.	Olive shales, with occasional thin nodular calcareous bands, sometimes containing small nummulites passing down into .	200
		Finely laminated olive shales . . .	
		Nummulitic limestone, lower band . . .	

Formation.		Description.	Thickness, feet.
Subathu Group (coal measures)—*contd.*		Earthy limestone, crowded with small nummulites	20
	Middle Shales.	Shales, sandy near top, passing down into carbonaceous shales at base	125
		Thin band hard sandstone, with pyrites	3
		Carbonaceous shales	3 to 10
		Coal	2 to 5
	Lower Shales.	Finely laminated olive shales, carbonaceous near top	70
		Indurated pisolitic clay	5
		Brecciated conglomerate with iron ore	Variable.
Supra Kuling Series.		Great limestone	Unknown.

It will be seen that the greater part of the coal measures consists of shales, with a few subordinate beds of harder rock, and that the coal seam occurs in the lower part of the formation, the shales on either side of it being carbonaceous. There is in this field only this one seam of coal, which is always found at or about the same horizon in the shales; the lower band of nummulitic limestone is a very useful guide to the position of the seam in any outcrop of the coal measures; as, being a hard rock, it weathers out more or less conspicuously from the surrounding shales, and the coal will always be found, if at all, at a certain distance beneath it.

In order to describe the distribution of these rocks in the coal-field, it will be convenient to take the lowest formation exposed, *viz.*, the *great limestone* (so named by Mr. Medlicott), as the higher rocks are everywhere conformable to the folds into which it has been thrown, except where the boundary between them is a faulted one.

This rock forms the main mass of Sangar Marg hill, where it is thrown into the form of a broad anticlinal curve or arch, with its axis running approximately east and west. This anticlinal is flanked on either side by two synclinal curves or troughs, occupying the valleys near the head of which the villages of Bugoola and Sujanpur are respectively situated. I shall accordingly speak of them as the Bugoola and Sujanpur synclinals. On either side of these again, the *great limestone* is bent up in narrow anticlinal folds, forming, on the south, the precipitous ridge to the north of Berh, and on the north a similar ridge along the northern side of the Sujanpur valley. In its easterly continuation along the line of the Puddar valley, this fold is faulted parallel to its axis.

The axes of all these curves are elevated towards the east, so that the anticlinals disappear gradually in a westerly direction. At the same time the synclinals between them broaden out. Thus the narrow ridge of *great limestone*, north of Berh, disappears near the village of Kroli on the path from Berh to Kotla; the *great limestone* forming the main or Sangar Marg anticlinal, disappears about 1½ miles west of the tank at Chakur; and that forming the ridge north of Sujanpur, near the lower end of the Sujanpur valley. Similarly, the depressions caused by the synclinals grow shallower, and tend to disappear in an easterly direction.

To the south of this system of folds, the rocks are much disturbed and faulted, and even inverted in places, so that the *Murree sandstones* are sometimes in contact with the *great limestone*, or appear to dip beneath it, as may be seen along the path leading from Berh near the village of Kroli; while the coal measures are either faulted out of sight, or so broken up as to be valueless. To the north, *Murree sandstones* apparently extend to the foot of the Punjab range.

Owing to the combined effect of the folds into which the rocks have been thrown, and the denudation to which they have been subjected, the coal measures appear at the surface as a continuous narrow band, running in an irregular direction between the *great limestone* and *Murree sandstones*. The area occupied by the *Murree sandstones* may be readily distinguished from that of the *great limestone* by the purplish-red colour of the soil formed by the weathering of the former, and the more rugged character of the hills formed by the latter.

a. The Bugoola synclinal.

Distribution of the Coal measures.—It is difficult to convey an accurate idea of the distribution of the coal measures without a large scale map; but I have prepared a section taken across the western portion of the field in a direction transverse to the strike of the rocks, which will be of some assistance in distinguishing the various folds I have described above. The section is attached to this report.

Entering the Kotla valley by the path from Berh, coal is first met with on the top of the low pass or *col* near the village of Kroli (or Krool, which is somewhat to the east of its position as marked on the map).

The seam where first seen is a good deal disturbed, but seems to be from 4 to 5 feet thick; a short distance to the west, however, it is reduced to 2 feet 9 inches. The dip is apparently towards the *great limestone*, but within a few feet to the south, the dip of the overlying rocks is about 67° to S. W., or away from the *great limestone*. To the south-east of this point, the coal measures occupy a small valley at the foot of the *great limestone* ridge north of Berh, and are cut off to the south by a fault.

On the descent from the pass above mentioned to the Kotla valley, the coal measures follow the path for about ¼ mile to a patch of terraced fields; here they bend sharply to the east round the western end of the narrow ridge of *great limestone*, and enter the Bugoola valley. Along the southern side of the valley, they are deeply eroded, and generally concealed by cultivation and debris from the limestone ridges, but coal is exposed in more than one place; the dip is high to north. Near the upper end of the valley, at the place called Kala Mitti by the natives, the band of coal measures bends again sharply to the west along the northern slope of the valley. At the bend, denudation of the shales containing the seam has exposed it in such a manner as to make it appear that there is more coal here than elsewhere; hence the distinctive name given to this spot. That there is, however, a considerable thickness of coal here, I found by a cut made across the beds where they were not denuded, and by a pit sunk some 300 yards to the west, along the southern outcrop. In the former place, the seam was 3 feet 6 inches thick, and in the pit 7 feet 6 inches. This pit afforded a striking instance of the manner in which the seam may be concealed by surface soil. At the surface, only a few inches of coal were visible, and that only where the grass had been worn away by a footpath, and yet not 10 feet below there was this thick seam of coal.

Along the northern side of the valley, the coal meaures, dipping steeply to the south, are again eroded as far as the village of Kori, where a ridge of *Murree sandstone,* jutting out from the southern flank of Sangar Marg hill, has escaped denudation and protected them. Coal is again exposed on the *col* at the top of this ridge, between Kori and Ransu on the left bank of the Tawi, and again to the west at the lower end of the ravine near Ransu, just above the fields belonging to the village. On the *col,* the seam is 4 or 5 feet thick, and in the ravine about 3 feet.

The centre of the valley is everywhere occupied by rocks higher in the series than the coal seam; that is, by the upper beds of the coal measures towards the head of the valley, and by *Murree sandstones* lower down; so that the coal might be reached either by vertical mines on the floor of the valley, or by horizontal adits driven at points low down on its sides. In the middle of the valley, however, these upper rocks are nearly vertical, and it is impossible to say at what depth the coal seam would be reached. This could only be determined by boring. I do not think that for a mile at least down the valley from Kala Mitti, this depth would be found too great for mining on English methods; though in the lower portion of the valley a considerable water discharge would have to be contended with. Working from the outcrop should in no case be permitted in such highly inclined seams, as such openings would greatly facilitate the passage of water into the seam.

On the banks of the Tawi stream, near Ransu, the coal measures are entirely concealed by cultivation; and, where they cross the river, by its deposits of gravel and boulders. To the west of the stream they appear again in the ravine along which runs the path to Chakar, and coal is exposed on the path itself in more than one place as far as the *col* where the path from Brehal to Chakar is met. On the *col,* the coal seam is 2 feet 6 inches thick, dipping to S. 15° W. at about 20.° Down the ravine towards Brehal, the thickness of the seam increases, but at the same time the dip becomes much higher, until at Brehal it is nearly vertical. Here the seam is from 4 to 5 feet thick, but the shales in which it occurs are much contorted on a small scale, and the coal is crushed to powder. To the south, however, the dip of the rocks overlying the coal decreases, though still very high, about 70° in a southerly direction; and the coal would probably be found improved in condition if reached by a mine; but even at a short distance from the outcrop, it would be at a great depth owing to the high dip. Further to the west of Brehal, the seam again grows thinner. It is last seen in a small stream about ½ mile to the west of the Brehal outcrops, and is only 2 feet 2 inches thick, but with a lower dip, 37° to S. 20° W.

To the south of Brehal the dip of the rocks overlying the coal, as may be seen from the accompanying section, is very high, as far as the Tawi, and in the level ground near the river, the coal seam must be at a great depth beneath the surface;

but it might be worth while to make a boring to the south of the river near the village of Kahiar, which is almost in a line with the sharp anticlinal ridge of *great limestone* at Kroli, and where the coal measures may be brought up within a reasonable distance of the surface.

b. The Sujanpur synclinal.

Ascending the hill side to the north of Brehal over *great limestone* and breccias, coal is next found about ½ mile to the west of the tank at Chakar, at the base of a scarp formed of coal measure rocks overlaid by *Murree sandstones*. When first seen, the seam is only 1 foot thick, and appears to die out entirely to the west where the coal measures bend down towards Brehal over the top of the main anticlinal (*vide* section).

To the east, the seam increases gradually in thickness as far as a point about 100 yards north of the tank, where it is from 4 to 5 feet thick. Here the coal measures bend to the north along the gully leading to the head of the Sujanpur valley, the thickness of the seam again decreasing until it is only 1 foot 4 inches at a point about 800 yards north of the tank. Beyond this, it disappears as a seam, and is represented at intervals by highly carbonaceous shales with lenticular beds or pockets of coal as at the top of the *col* above Sujanpur, and again about half way down the valley on the north side. Towards the lower end of the valley no coal is seen, but the coal measures are much concealed by talus from the steep ridge of limestone to the north.

At the village of Saroda-bar, on the top of Sangar Marg hill, is a small outlying patch of coal measure rocks which occupies the head of the Sujanpur synclinal, and has hitherto escaped denudation. The outlier is of no great extent, and its position at the top of the hill probably renders it worthless for mining purposes, just as at Kala Mitti, the amount of coal exposed by the denudation of the seam is apparently large, but this appearance is rather deceptive.

c. The Ikni and Paddar outcrop.

At the lower end of the Sujanpur valley, the band of coal measures makes another sharp bend round the western end of the narrow ridge of *great limestone* to the north, and runs due east in the direction of Ikni. It is probable that a fault exists along this line which has dropped the lower part of the coal measures out of sight in places; but even where fully exposed, until the ravine close to Ikni is reached, no coal is seen in them. The dip all along this line is very high, about 60° to the north, and the *Murree sandstones* overlying the coal measures rise into lofty hills directly from the outcrop, so that mines could not be sunk to the north of it so as to reach the coal except at a very great depth; though adits might be driven horizontally in a few places to the south of the outcrop so as to undercut the seam. The thickness of the seam at Ikni is variable, but reaches as much as 8 feet in places.

To the east of Ikni, the coal measures are continued along the same line down the Paddar valley, but are occasionally cut out by the fault, which gradually increases in throw, the *great limestone* to the south of it forming a lofty scarp along the southern side of the valley. Coal is seen about half way between Ikni and Paddar, very shaly and nearly vertical; and again at Paddar village[1] itself, where a few pockets occur in vertical shales. Below Paddar, the coal measures are eroded and concealed by talus, but may be traced as far as the Rad stream which joins the Chenab at Arnas. Crossing the Rad stream, they enter the hilly country to the north of it, dipping steeply to the north between *great limestone* on the south and *Muree sandstone* on the north, but appear again on the same line at the junction of the Aus and Chenab, and may be traced for some distance up the valley of the latter river to the east. The coal measures, as a whole, seem to be much thinner here, but the different limestones and shales are all represented, and near the village of Kantan, about 1½ miles east of Arnas, I found a small pocket of coal in them. Beyond Kantan, they again enter the hilly ground to the north of the Chenab, and I did not trace them further; but in this direction the coal appears to be confined to small pockets in the shales.

---

[1] This village is not in the position marked on the map, but is about 3 miles due E. of Lena station.

Condition of the Coal.

In all places where the coal is exposed at the surface, it is found to be in a very friable and flaky condition, crumbling easily between the fingers. This is partly due to weathering, and partly to the crushing the rock has undergone during the folding of the rocks. In order to find out whether the coal improves in the interior of the seam, I had a pit sunk near the tank at Chakar so as to reach the coal where it had been unaffected by weathering: the pit was 120 feet from the outcrop in one direction, and 190 feet in another, and coal was reached at about 30 feet from the surface. The rocks passed through were the following :—

	Feet.
Surface soil about	3
Shales, becoming gradually carbonaceous towards the base, about .	13
Hard carbonaceous sandstone, with many nests of iron pyrites, about .	4
Highly carbonaceous shales, with pyrites, about	10
Coal	Not passed through.

A good deal of water was met with in passing through the sandstone bed; and as the sappers and miners employed in sinking had no proper appliances for lifting the water, the sinking was a very slow process, and I stopped it as soon as coal was reached. The coal extracted is in a very different condition from that at the outcrop, being hard and compact, and not liable to be broken up by carriage to a distance. It is dull black in colour, with thin veins of brighter coal, and burns without flame in an open fire. The laboratory assay is :—

Moisture	·55
Volatiles, exclusive of moisture	11·48
Fixed Carbon	45·50
Ash	42·47
	100·00

Cakes, but not strongly. Ash, grey.

Pits were also driven into the seam, at Brehal and Ikni, to a depth of 20 feet from the surface, where they were stopped by water collecting in them. In these the quality of the coal showed no improvement, but they were not driven far enough to decide the question. The rocks at these places are more highly inclined and crushed than at Chakar, so that it is not likely that the coal would improve within so short a distance from the outcrop as at that place. In the Bugoola valley,[1] the crushing was probably not so great; and here the coal in the interior of the seam would probably be found similar to that from Chakar.

II.—THE MEHOWGALA FIELD.

Distribution of the coal measures —In the valley of the Neari Tawi, a small stream running due south about 8 miles to the west of Sangar Marg, between the villages of Acker and Mehowgala, the *great limestone* is again brought up to the surface on the line of the sharp anticlinal north of Sujanpur, forming a dome-shaped mass in the centre of the valley, through which the Neari Tawi passes in a deep narrow gorge. The coal measures, with the overlying *Murree sandstone*, are exposed on all sides of this central mass, dipping away from it in every direction. The dip of the rocks is, as a rule, much less than in the Sangar Marg field; and if the coal seam were fairly constant in thickness, it could be worked under much more favourable conditions than in that area. Wherever the seam is exposed, however, it is found to be very irregular, sometimes thickening out within 30 or 40 feet, from 2 to 5 feet, and thinning as abruptly. At the same time, such lenticular beds of coal seem to be fairly numerous, and no doubt in the aggregate contain a large amount of coal.

The rocks forming the coal measures are of about the same total thickness as in the Sangar Marg field, as shown in the vertical section at the beginning of this report, but there are some changes in the minor beds. Thus the breccias at the base are absent, and the pisolitic clays overlying them are replaced by a hardened clay rock which is locally carbonaceous, and contains thin strings and lenticular beds of coal. These are well exposed at the village of Mehowgala itself, and on the paths leading down from it to the Neari Tawi. There are also two seams of coal about the horizon of the seam in the Sangar Marg area, with a thickness of about 20 feet of shale between them, but the upper seam is apparently never more than 2 feet thick and is generally less.

To the west of Mehowgala, the strata are so horizontal that the stream in the iro valley has cut down through the overlying *Murree sandstone*, and exposed the coal measures. The valley is a broad open one, and the upper portion of the coal measures occupy the greater part of its floor, but the horizon of the coal seams has been reached only near the head of the valley. Here the lower seam has a fairly

---

[1] NOTE.—Specimen from a pit near Bugoola gives:—

Moisture	·17
Volatiles, exclusive of moisture	8·67
Fixed Carbon	39·13
Ash	52·03

Cakes. Ash, light reddish-grey.

This and the above assay must be considered as very disappointing owing to the large quantity of ash: and if they could be relied on as indicating the average quality of the coal would be in themselves a death-blow to the hope of getting a serviceable fuel from this area. Such analyses, however, being made on a very small portion of the coal are apt to be misleading; and before condemning the whole seam, I would recommend that a sufficient quantity of coal for trial in a steam engine should be raised from the 10-foot pit at Bugoola, and sent down for experiment on the Jummu railway construction.

constant thickness of about 2 feet, with many lenticular beds of a greater thickness. One of these that I measured was about 60 feet long thickening from 2 feet at either end to 5 feet in the centre.

In the Neari Tawi valley, coal is exposed on the path leading from Acker down to the river, but here also it occurs in lenticular beds. In the bed of the river, the coal measures are concealed by gravels and boulder drift. In the vicinity of the central mass of limestone, both on the north and south, there is some local faulting, and the strata are a good deal disturbed; but further up and down stream, the dip settles down more regularly to the north and south respectively. Borings might be made, say, ½ mile from either end of the narrow gorge, to find the depth of the seam.

Condition of the Coal.—At the outcrop the coal is in the same flaky and friable condition as at Sangar Marg, but as the rocks have undergone very little folding, it no doubt improves in the interior of the seam.

The Golan Stream.—Between the Sangar Marg and Mehowgala fields, the coal measures are brought to the surface in the narrow valley of the Golan stream about a mile above the place where the path from Kotla to Mehowgala crosses it. The horizon of the coal seam is not exposed, the lowest rock seam being the lower band of nummulitic limestone, which forms a dome-like ridge on the right (W.) bank of the stream, but a boring of no great depth would reach the coal if present. The rocks, however, are much folded, and the coal could not be worked to any great distance.

GENERAL REMARKS.

It would be very difficult to give a satisfactory estimate of the total quantity of coal available in these fields, at any rate until the thickness of the seam has been thoroughly tested by boring; and I shall not attempt to do so. My opinion is that there is a large amount of coal, but spread over so large an area that the average thickness of the seam is not great. Whether it would be profitable to work a seam only 2 or 3 feet in average thickness, must depend on the demand for coal in the Punjab and the distance of the nearest railway line. A large initial outlay would have to be incurred in any case in making borings and sinking pits on a European system before any coal could be extracted, as it would be very unadvisable to work the coal from the outcrops, as might be done if the strata were more horizontal.

As it is impossible to mark the sites I have selected for borings in so small a map as the 2 miles = 1 inch which is the largest at present available, I append a table giving a list of the different places in which borings might be made, with the rocks exposed at the surface in which the borings would be commenced, and the dip of the rocks. Most of these I marked in the field with a small cairn of stones as a guide to the engineer who will superintend the borings. These are marked with an asterisk. As a rule, I have chosen them in such places that the coal should be reached at a moderate depth; but afterwards, if these are successful, other borings might be made at greater distances from the outcrop. In any case, the borings I have indicated should, I think, be made before any expense is incurred in sinking pits.

LIST OF BORING SITES.

Sangar Marg Field.

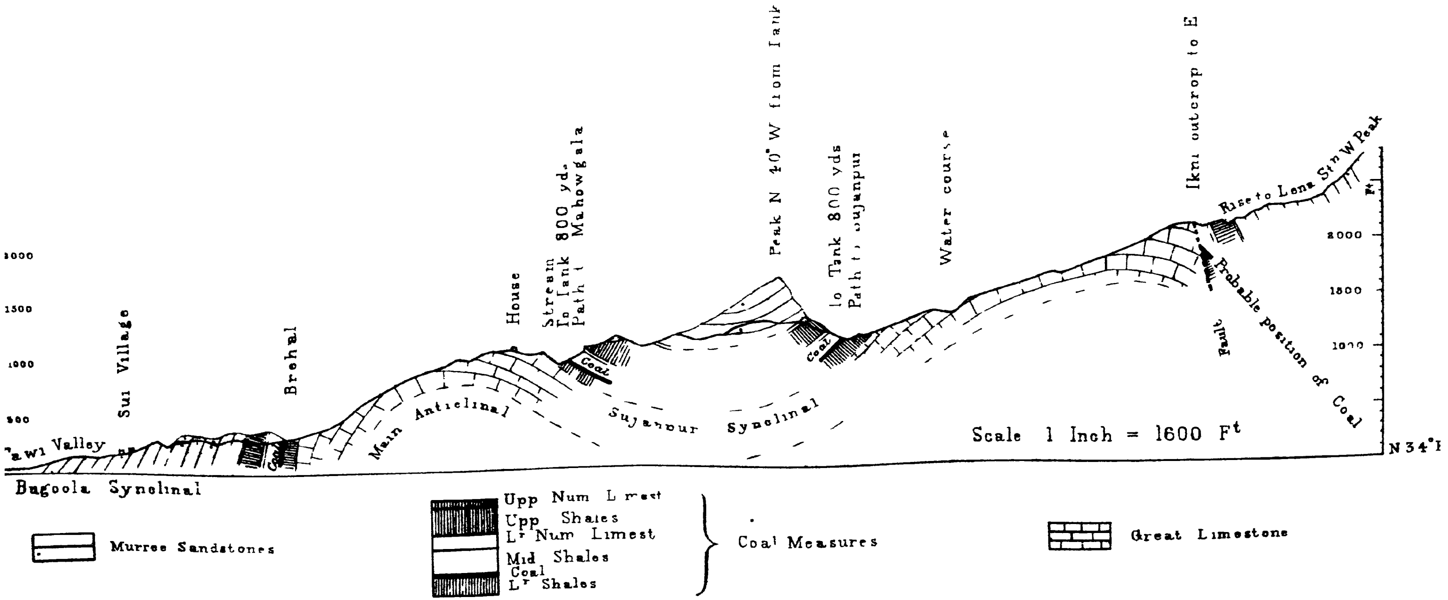
Locality.	Beds exposed at surface.	Direction of dip.	Angles of dip.	REMARKS.
1* Kroli village, at side of path on *col* leading to Tawi valley.	C.M. upper shales	S.W.	67°	Coal exp. about 80 ft. to N.
2. Kahiar village, in ravine to E. of village.	M.S.S.	S. 20° W.	62°	
3* About 500 yards S. of Ransu village, on path from Berh to Kotla at side of small stream.	M.S.S.	?	?	Rocks at surface not well exp.
4. Near conical hollow on fields about 200 yards S.W. of Ransu.	.....	...	...	Rocks concealed by cultivation.
5. In bed of Tawi stream by 2nd mill below gorge at Ransu.	......	...	...	Rocks concealed by boulders in river.
6* Bugoola valley, about 300 yards S.W. of Kori, Gulabgarh fort W. 7° N.	M.S.S.	S.	50°	
7* Between Kori and Ransu, about 30 ft. S. of path on top of *col*.	C.M. middle shales.	S.	40°	
8. Brehal side of stream about 100 yards S. of coal outcrops.	C.M. upper shales	S.	70°	
9* Chakar in ravine about 500 yards W. of tank; Lena Stn. N. 30° E.	C.M. lower portion of upper shales.	N. 20° E.	30°	
10* Chakar, about 300 yards N. of tank, Lena stn. N. 25° E. Peak above Berh S. 35° W.	Do. do. do.	Approx. h	orizontal	

Mehowgala Field.

Locality.	Beds exposed at surface.	Direction of dip.	Angles of dip.	REMARKS.
11* In valley N. of Acker village, about 1½ miles from Neari Tawi Mehowgala due W.	C.M. near top of upper shales.	S. 25° E.	44°	
12* In bed of Neari Tawi, about 100 yards below crossing of path from Acker to Mehowgala	C.M. top of middle shales.	S.	36°	
13* W. of Mehowgala village, where path to Siro turns S. along base of scarp of M.S.S.	Base of M.S.S.	W.N.W.	6°	
14* In ravine on path to Siro from Mehowgala.	C.M. top of upper shales.	Approx. h	orizontal	.
15* In same ravine E. of Siro village	C.M. upper shales	Do.		
16* On left bank of Siro stream below the village near junction with small stream from W.	C.M. upper shales	S.S.W.	17°	
17* About ½ mile W. of Siro village in valley of small tributary stream.	C.M. upper shales	Approx. h	orizontal	.

M.S.S. = *Murree Sandstones.* C. M. = *Coal measures.*
N.B. – The bearings throughout are *compass bearings.*

SECTION ACROSS SANGAR MARG COAL FIELD FROM BREHAL TO LENA STN



ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

FROM 1ST JANUARY TO 31ST MARCH 1888.

Thirteen specimens of *physa* from Nagpur.
PRESENTED BY B. V. ROYDU, MAHARAJA, NAGPUR.

Limestone from Birds' Nest or Elephant Island caves, South-East of Domel Island, Mergui Archipelago. PRESENTED BY COMMANDER A. CARPENTER, R.N., H. M. I. M. S., "INVESTIGATOR." PORT BLAIR.

Graphitic shale (containing 19·33°/ₒ carbon), and carbonate of lime, from near Rampur, on the Murree-Kashmir Road.
PRESENTED BY E. S. FARRANT, C.E., EXECUTIVE ENGINEER TO THE RESIDENT IN KASHMIR.

Fossils (proboscidian) found on a hill above the village of Khyrabad in the Salt Range, a few miles from Mari, Kalabagh, Punjab.
PRESENTED BY P. P. DEASE, EXECUTIVE ENGINEER, MARI, KALABAGH DISTRICT, EDWARDESABAD.

Four specimens of crystalline rocks, from different localities, collected during a trip from Mussoorie to Gangutri. PRESENTED BY DR. H. WARTH.

Cobaltiferous *matt*, from Kachipatar, Nepal.
PRESENTED BY C. GIRDLESTONE, RESIDENT OF NEPAL, THROUGH THE REVENUE & AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

Gypsum found in digging a well at Chadi, North-West of Jodhpur pargannah.
PRESENTED BY MAJOR W. LOCH, SETTLEMENT OFFICER, MARWAR.

Nemalite from Afghanistan.
SENT BY THE REVENUE & AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

84 original hand specimens of European igneous and metamorphic rocks.
PRESENTED BY DR. ARISTIDES BREZINA, K.K., NATURHISTORISCHES HOFMUSEUM, MINERALOGISCH-PETROGRAPHISCHE ABTHEILUNG, VIENNA.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST JANUARY TO 31ST MARCH 1888.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ATKINSON, *E. T.*—Annual address to the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta: February 1st, 1888. 8° Pam. Calcutta, 1888.

BRONN'S Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs. Band I, lief. 35-41. 8° Leipzig, 1887.

BUCKMAN, *S. S.*—A monograph on the Inferior Oolite Ammonites of the British Islands. Part II. (Pal. Soc.) 4° London, 1888.

DAVID, *T. W. Edgeworth.*—Geology of the Vegetable Creek Tin-Mining Field, New England District, New South Wales, with maps and sections. 4° Sydney, 1887. DEPARTMENT OF MINES, SYDNEY.

DITTMAR, *W.*—Exercises in Quantitative Chemical Analysis: with a short treatise on gas analysis. 8° London, 1887.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

HINDE, *George Jennings.*—A monograph of the British Fossil Sponges. Part II. (Pal. Soc.) 4° London, 1888.

HUDLESTON, *Wilfrid H.*—A monograph of the British Jurassic Gasteropoda. Part I, No. 2. (Pal. Soc.) 4° London, 1888.

HULL, *Edward.*—A sketch of geological history, being the natural history of the earth and of its Pre-Human Inhabitants. 8° London, 1887.

HUNT, *Thomas Sterry.*—A natural system of Mineralogy, with a classification of native silicates. 8° Boston, 1885.

IRVING, *R. D.*—Is there a Huronian group? 8° Pam. Washington, 1887.

THE AUTHOR.

JONES, *T. Rupert*, and WOODWARD, *Henry.*—A monograph of the British Palæozoic Phyllopoda (Phyllocarida, Packard). Part I. (Pal. Soc.) 4° London, 1888.

KEENE, *H. G.*—A hand-book for visitors to Delhi and its neighbourhood. 4th edition. 8° Calcutta, 1882.

LORD, *W. B.*, and BAINES, *T.*—Shifts and expedients of camp life, travel and exploration. 8° London, 1871.

LUARD, *Alfredo Truan y*, and WITT, *Otto N.*—Die Diatomaceen der Polycystinenkreide von Jérémie in Hayti Westindien. 4° Berlin, 1888.

OTTO N. WITT.

LYDEKKER, *R.*—Note on a new Wealden Iguanodont and other Dinosaurs. 8° Pam. London, 1888.

THE AUTHOR.

MERIVALE, *John Herman.*—Notes and formulæ for Mining Students. 8° London, 1887.

MOJSISOVICS, *E. v*, and NEUMAYR, *M.*—Beiträge zur Paläontologie Osterreich-Ungarns und des Orients. Band VI, heft 1-2. 4° Wien, 1887.

Paléontologie Française. 1re série, Animaux Invertébrés, Crinoides, livr. 85, and Échinides, livr. 11-12. 8° Paris, 1887.

PURGOLD, *A.*—Die Meteoriten des Königlichen Mineralogischen Museums in Dresden. 8° Pam. Dresden, 1882.

THE MUSEUM.

QUENSTEDT, *F. A.*—Die Ammoniten des Schwäbischen Jura. Heft 17. With plates. 8° and 4° Stuttgart, 1887.

RIDGWAY, *Robert.*—A nomenclature of colours for naturalists, and compendium of useful knowledge for ornithologists. 8° Boston, 1886.

ROSCOE, *Sir H. E.*, and SCHORLEMMER, *C.*—A treatise on Chemistry. Vol. III. 8° London, 1888.

SHERRING, *Rev. M. A.*—Hand-book for visitors to Benares. 8° Calcutta, 1886.

The tourists' guide to all the principal stations on the railways of Northern India from Calcutta to Peshawar, Karachi, and Bombay; and from Bombay to the North-West by the Rajputana Railways. Including also notes of routes to some of the Himalayan Hill Stations. 5th edition. 8° Calcutta, 1882.

THOMSON, *C. Wyville*, and MURRAY, *John.*—Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. "Challenger" during the years 1873-76. Zoology. Vols. XX, XXI text and plates, and XXII. 4° London, 1887.

REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

TRYON, *George W.*—Manual of Conchology. 1st series, Vol. IX, pt. 3, and 2nd series, Vol. III, pt. 3. 8° Philadelphia, 1887.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

American Journal of Science. 3rd series, Vol. XXXIV, No. 204 to XXXV, No. 206. 8° New Haven, 1887-1888. THE EDITORS.

American Naturalist. Vol. XXI, No. 10. 8° Philadelphia, 1887.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Neue Folge, Band XXXIII, heft 1-3. 8° Leipzig, 1888.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. 7^{me} série, Botanique. Tome VI, No. 2. 8° Paris, 1887.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. 7^{me} série, Zoologie et Paléontologie. Tome III, Nos. 1-6. 8° Paris, 1887.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History. 6th series, Vol. I, Nos. 1-3. 8° London, 1888.

Archiv für Naturgeschichte. Jahrg. LIII, Band I, heft 2, and Band II, heft 2. 8° Berlin, 1887.

Athenæum. Nos. 3138-3150. 4° London, 1887-1888.

Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Band XI, Nos. 11-12, and XII, Nos. 1-2. 8° Leipzig, 1887-1888.

Bibliothèque Universelle. Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles. 3^{me} Période. Tome XVIII, Nos. 10-12. 8° Genève, 1887.

Bibliothèque Universelle et Revue Suisse. 3^{me} Période. Tome XXXVI, Nos. 107-108. 8° Lausanne, 1887.

Botanisches Centralblatt. Band XXXII, Nos. 11-13. 8° Cassel, 1887.

Chemical News. Vol. LVI, No. 1464 to LVII, No. 1476. 4° London, 1887-1888.

Colliery Guardian. Vol. LIV, No. 1407 to LV, No. 1419. Fol. London, 1887-1888.

Das Ausland. Jahrg. LX, Nos. 50-52. 4° Stuttgart, 1887.

Geographische Abhandlungen. Band II, heft 3. 8° Wien, 1888.

Geological Magazine. New series, Decade III, Vol. V, Nos. 1-3. 8° London, 1888.

Geological Record for 1879. 8° London, 1887.

Indian Engineering. Vol. II, No. 27, and III, Nos. 1-13. Flsc. Calcutta, 1887-1888. PAT. DOYLE.

Iron. Vol. XXX, No. 779 to XXI, No. 791. Fol. London, 1887-1888.

London, Edinburgh and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science. 5th series, Vol. XXV, Nos. 152-154. 8° London, 1888.

Mining Journal. Vol. LVII, No. 2729 to LVIII, No. 2741. Fol. London, 1887-1888.

Naturæ Novitates. Jahrg. IX, No. 25, and X, Nos. 1-5. 8° Berlin, 1887-1888.

Nature. Vol. XXXVII, Nos. 946-958. 4° London, 1887-1888.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie. Jahrg. 1888, Band I, heft 1-2. 8° Stuttgart, 1888.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Band XXXIV, Nos. 1-2. 4° Gotha, 1888.

Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science. New series. Vol. XXVIII, pt. 3. 8° London, 1888.

The Indian Engineer. Vol. IV, Nos. 8-14. 4° Calcutta, 1888. NEWMAN AND CO.

Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaften. Folge 4, Band VI, heft 3-5. 8° Halle, 1887.

Zoological Record. Vol. XXIII. 8° London, 1887.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, REPORTS, &c.

ASSAM.—Report on the administration of the Province of Assam for 1886-87. Flsc. Shillong, 1888. CHIEF COMMISSIONER, ASSAM.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BENGAL.—Quarterly Bengal Army List. New series, No. 103. 8° Calcutta, 1888. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Report on the administration of Bengal, 1886-87. Flsc. Calcutta, 1888. BENGAL GOVERNMENT.

BOMBAY.—Brief sketch of the Meteorology of the Bombay Presidency in 1886-87. Bombay, 1887. METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, BOMBAY.

„ Report on the administration of the Bombay Presidency for 1886-87. Flsc. Bombay, 1887. BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

BURMA.—Report on the administration of Lower Burma during 1886-87. Flsc. Rangoon, 1888. CHIEF COMMISSIONER, BURMA.

INDIA.—Cyclone Memoirs. Part I. 8° Calcutta, 1888. METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Indian Meteorological Memoirs. Vol. IV, pt. 4. 4° Calcutta, 1887. METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Register of original observations in 1887, reduced and corrected. August to November. 4° Calcutta, 1887. METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Report on the Meteorology of India in 1886. 4° Calcutta, 1887. METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER, GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ List of Officers in the Survey Departments corrected to 1st January 1888. 8° Calcutta, 1888. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

„ Proceedings of the Public Service Commission. Vols. I-VI. Flsc. Calcutta, 1887-1888. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

„ Proceedings of the Sub-Committee, Public Service Commission. Scientific Departments. Flsc. Simla, 1887. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

„ Report of the Public Service Commission, 1886-87, with appendices. Flsc. Calcutta, 1888. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

„ Review of forest administration in British India for 1885-86. Flsc. Simla, 1887. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

„ Scientific Memoirs by Medical Officers of the Army of India. Part III, 1887. 4° Calcutta, 1888. SURGEON GENERAL, INDIA.

„ Selections from the Records of the Government of India, Foreign Department. Nos. 234-235. Flsc. Calcutta, 1888. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ The Imperial Gazetteer of India. By W. W. Hunter. 2nd edition, Vols. XII-XIV. 8° London, 1887. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

MADRAS.—Report on the administration of the Madras Presidency during the year 1886-87. Flsc. Madras, 1887. MADRAS GOVERNMENT.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

BALTIMORE.—American Chemical Journal. Vol. IX, No. 6 to X, No. 1. 8° Baltimore, 1887-1888. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BALTIMORE.—American Journal of Mathematics. Vol. X, No. 2. 4° Baltimore, 1888.
JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ American Journal of Philology. Vol. VIII, No. 3. 8° Baltimore, 1887.
JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ Johns Hopkins University Circulars. Vol. VII, Nos. 61-63. 4° Baltimore, 1887-1888. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science. 5th series, Nos. 11-12. 8° Baltimore, 1887.
JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

BASEL.—Verhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Basel. Theil VIII, heft 2. 8° Basel, 1887. NAT. HIST. SOC., BASEL.

BATAVIA.—Tijdschrift voor Indische Taal-Land-en Volkenkunde. Deel XXXII, afl. 2. 8° Batavia, 1888. BATAVIAN SOCIETY.

BELFAST.—Report and Proceedings of the Belfast Natural History and Philosophical Society for 1886-87. 8° Belfast, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

BERLIN.—Abhandlungen zur Geologischen Specialkarte von Preussen und den Thüringischen Staaten.
Band I, heft 1-4: Band II, heft 1-4 and 2 atlases:
„ III, heft 1-4 and 2 atlases: Band IV, heft 1-3 and 3 atlases:
„ V, heft 1-4 and 1 atlas: Band VI, heft 1-3 and 2 atlases:
„ VII, heft 1-4 and 1 atlas: Band VIII, heft 1-2 and 1 atlas:
8° and 4° Berlin, 1872-1887. K. PREUSS. GEOL. LANDESANSTALT.

„ Jahrbuch der Königlich Preussischen Geologischen Landesanstalt und Bergakademie zu Berlin. 1880 to 1885. 8° Berlin, 1881-1886.
K. PREUSS. GEOL. LANDESANSTALT.

„ Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft. Band XXXIX, heft 3. 8° Berlin, 1888. GERMAN GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

BOLOGNA.—Memorie della R. Accademia della Scienze dell' Istituto di Bologna. Series IV, Tome VII. 4° Bologna, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

BOMBAY—Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. Vol. XVIII, No. 46. 8° Bombay, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society. Vol. II, No. 4. 8° Bombay, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

BOSTON.—Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. New series, Vol. XIV, pt. 2. 8° Boston, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

BRISBANE.—Proceedings and Transactions of the Queensland Branch of the Royal Geographical Society of Australasia. Vol. II, pt. 3. 8° Brisbane, 1887.
THE SOCIETY.

BRUSSELS.—Bulletin de la Société Royale Belge de Géographie. Année XI, No. 6. 8° Bruxelles, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

BUENOS AIRES.—Actas de la Academia Nacional de Ciencias en Cordoba. Tomo V. No. 3. 4° Buenos Aires, 1886. THE ACADEMY.

„ Boletin de la Academia Nacional de Ciencias. Tomo X, No. 1. 8° Buenos Aires, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

Titles of Books.	*Donors.*
CALCUTTA.—Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. New series, Vol. LVI, pt. I, No. 3, and pt. II, Nos. 3-4. 8° Calcutta, 1887-1888.	THE SOCIETY.
„ Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. No. IX-X 1887, and No. 1 1888. 8° Calcutta, 1887-1888.	THE SOCIETY.
„ Palæontologia Indica. Series XIII, Vol. I, pt. 7. 4° Calcutta, 1888.	GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.
„ Records of the Geological Survey of India. Vol. XX, pt. 4, and XXI, pt. 1. 8° Calcutta, 1887-1888.	GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.
„ Report of the Archæological Survey of India. Vol. XXIII. 8° Calcutta, 1887.	REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.
„ Report on the Calcutta Public Library for 1887. 8° Calcutta, 1888.	THE LIBRARY.
„ Survey of India Department. Notes for November 1887 to February 1888. Flsc. Calcutta, 1887-1888.	SURVEY OF INDIA DEPARTMENT.
CAMBRIDGE.—Proceedings of the Cambridge Philosophical Society. Vol. VI, pt. 3. 8° Cambridge, 1888.	THE SOCIETY.
CAMBRIDGE, *Mass.*—Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology. Vol. XIII, No. 6. 8° Cambridge, Mass, 1887.	THE MUSEUM.
CASSEL.—Das Königliche Mineralogische Museum zu Dresden. Von Dr. Hanns Bruno Geinitz. 8° Dresden, 1873.	THE MUSEUM.
„ Führer durch das K. Mineralogisch-Geologische Museum in Dresden. Von Dr. Hanns Bruno Geinitz. 8° Dresden, 1879.	THE MUSEUM.
„ Mittheilungen aus dem Königlichen Mineralogischen Museum in Dresden. 1868-1875 and heft 1-7, 1876-1886. 8° and 4° Cassel, 1868-1886.	THE MUSEUM.
CINCINNATI.—Journal of the Cincinnati Society of Natural History. Vol. X, No. 4. 8° Cincinnati, 1888.	THE SOCIETY.
COPENHAGEN.—Mémoires de l'Académie Royale de Copenhague. 6^{me} série, Vol. IV, Nos. 4-5. 4° Copenhagen, 1887.	THE ACADEMY.
„ Oversigt over det kong. Danske Videnskabernes Selskabs. No. 2. 8° Copenhagen, 1887.	THE ACADEMY.
DRESDEN.—Sitzungsberichte und Abhandlungen der Naturwissenschaftlichen Gesellshaft Isis in Dresden. Jahrg. 1887, July—Dec. 8° Dresden, 1888.	THE SOCIETY.
DUBLIN.—Journal of the Royal Geological Society of Ireland. New series, Vol. VIII, pt. 2. 8° Dublin, 1887.	THE SOCIETY.
EDINBURGH.—Scottish Geographical Magazine. Vol. IV, Nos. 1-3. 8° Edinburgh, 1887-1888.	THE SOCIETY.
FRANKFURT-A-MAIN.—Abhandlungen von der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft. Band XV, heft 1. 4° Frankfurt-a-Main, 1887.	
LEIDE.—Annales de l'École Polytechnique de Delft. Tome III, livr. 3. 4° Leide, 1887.	ÉCOLE POLYTECHNIQUE DE DELFT.
LEIPZIG.—Mittheilungen des Vereins für Erdkunde zu Leipzig. 1886, heft 1-3. 8° Leipzig, 1887.	THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

LIVERPOOL.—Proceedings of the Liverpool Geological Society. Vol. V, pt. 2. 8° Liverpool, 1886. THE SOCIETY.

LISBON.—Communiçacoes da Commissao dos Trabalhos Geologicos de Portugal. Tom I, fasc. 2. 8° Lisboa, 1887.
GEOLOGICAL COMMISSION, PORTUGAL.

LONDON.—Catalogue of the Fossil Mammalia in the British Museum (Natural History). Part V. By R. Lydekker. 8° London, 1887. THE MUSEUM.

„ Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. XVII, No. 2. 8° London, 1887.

„ Journa of the Iron and Steel Institute. No. 2. 8° London, 1887.
THE INSTITUTE.

„ Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. New series, Vol. XX, pt. 1. 8° London, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Journal of the Society of Arts. Vol. XXXVI, Nos. 1830-1842. 8° London, 1887-1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society. New series, Vol. IX, Nos. 11-12, and Vol. X, No. 1. 8° London, 1887-1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Institution of Great Britain. Vol. XXII, No. 81. With list of Members for 1887. 8° London, 1887.
THE INSTITUTION.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Society. Vol. XLIII, Nos. 259-260. 8° Londôn, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society. Vol. XLIII, pt. 4, No. 172. With list of Fellows for 1887. 8° London, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

MANCHESTER.—Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society. Vol. XIX, Nos. 13-15. 8° Manchester, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Natural History of Victoria. Prodromus of the Zoology of Victoria; or figures and descriptions of the living species of all classes of the Victorian indigenous animals. By Frederick McCoy. Decade XV. 8° Melbourne, 1887.
PUBLIC LIBY., MUSEUMS, AND NAT. GALLERY, VICTORIA.

„ Reports of the Mining Registrars for the quarter ending 30th September 1887. Flsc. Melbourne, 1887.
MINING DEPARTMENT, VICTORIA.

MINNEAPOLIS.—Bulletin of the Minnesota Academy of Natural Sciences. Vol. I, pp. 151-196 and 353-409; Vol. II, No. 1. 8° Minneapolis, 1876 and 1880. THE ACADEMY.

MONTREAL.—Geological and Natural History Survey of Canada. Catalogue of Canadian Plants. Part III, Apetalæ. By John Macoun. 8° Montreal, 1886. THE SURVEY.

MOSCOW.—Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes. Nouvelle série, Tome I, No. 4. 8° Moscou, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE.—Transactions of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers. Vol. XXXVII, pt. 1. 8° Newcastle-on-Tyne, 1887. THE INSTITUTE.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

NEW YORK.—Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences (late Lyceum of Natural History). Vol. IV. 8° New York, 1887.
THE ACADEMY.

PARIS.—Annales des Mines. 8^me^ série, Tome XI, livr, 3. 8° Paris, 1887.
ÉCOLE DES MINES, PARIS.

„ Bulletin de la Société de Géographie. 7^me^ série. Tome VIII, No. 4. 8° Paris, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Géographie. Nos. 14-16 (1887) and Nos. 1-4 (1888). 8° Paris, 1887-1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France. 3^me^ série, Tome XV, Nos. 7-8. 8° Paris, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute. 3rd series, Vol. XCIV, No. 6, and XCV, Nos. 1-2. 8° Philadelphia, 1887-1888. THE INSTITUTE.

„ Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences. Part II, 1887. 8° Philadelphia, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

PISA.—Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali. Processi Verbali. Vol. VI, pp. 1-36. 8° Pisa, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

ROME.—Atti della Reale Accademia dei Lincei. Serie IV, Rendiconti, Vol. III, Semestre 2, fasc. 8-11. 4° Roma, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

SALEM, MASS.—Bulletin of the Essex Institute. Vol. XIX, Nos. 1-3. 8° Salem, Mass, 1887. THE INSTITUTE.

SAN FRANCISCO.—Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences. Vol. II, No. 7. 8° San Francisco, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

SHANGHAI.—Journal of the China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. New series. Vol. XXII, Nos. 1-2. 8° Shanghai, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

STOCKHOLM.—Sveriges Geologiska Undersökning. Kartblad med beskrifningar.
Ser. A. a. i skalan 1 : 50,000. Nos. 92, 94, 97-99, 101, and 102.
Ser. A. b. i skalan 1 : 200,000. Nos. 11 and 12.
Ser. B. b. special-kartor med beskrifningar. No. 5.
Ser. C. Afhandlingar och uppsatser. Nos. 65 and 78-91. With maps.
8° and 4° Stockholm, 1885-1887. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, SWEDEN.

ST. PETERSBURG.—Bulletins du Comité Géologique. Vol. VI, Nos. 8-10. And Supplement to Vol. VI. 8° St. Pétersbourg, 1887. THE COMMISSION.

„ Mémoires du Comité Géologique. Vol. II, Nos. 4-5, and III, No. 3. 4° St. Pétersbourg, 1887. THE COMMISSION.

„ Mémoires de l' Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg. 7^me^ série, Tome XXXV, Nos. 2-7. 4° St. Pétersbourg, 1887.
THE ACADEMY.

SYDNEY.—Descriptive Catalogue of the Medusæ of the Australian Seas. By R. Von Lendenfeld. 8° Sydney, 1887. AUSTRALIAN MUSEUM, SYDNEY.

„ Journal and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New South Wales for 1886. Vol. XX. 8° Sydney, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ List of the names of contributors to the first series (Vols. I-X) of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales, from 1875 to 1885, with the titles of, and references to, the papers and exhibits contributed by each. 8° Sydney, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

SYDNEY.—Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales. 2nd series, Vol. II, pt. 3. 8° Sydney, 1887.
THE SOCIETY.

TORONTO.—Proceedings of the Canadian Institute. 3rd series, Vol. V, No. 1. 8° Toronto, 1887.
THR INSTITUTE.

TURIN.—Atti della R. Accademia delle Scienze di Torino. Vol. XXIII, disp. 1-5. 8° Torino, 1887-1888.
THE ACADEMY

VENICE.—Atti del Reale Istituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti. Serie VI, Tomo V, disp. 10; and Tomo VI, disp. 1. 8° Venezia, 1887-1888.
THE INSTITUTE.

VIENNA.—Annalen des K. K. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums. Band II, No. 3. 8° Wien, 1887.
THE MUSEUM.

„ Denkschriften der Kais. Akademie der Wissenschaften. Band LI—LII. 4° Wien, 1886-1887.
THE ACADEMY.

„ Sitzungsberichte der Kais. Akademie der Wissenschaften.
Band XCIII, Abth. I, heft 4-5; Abth. II, heft 3-5; Abth. III, heft 1-5.
„ XCIV, Abth. I, heft 1-5; Abth. II, heft 1-5; Abth. III, heft 1-5.
„ XCV, Abth. II, heft 1-2. 8° Wien, 1886-1887.
THE ACADEMY.

„ Jahrbuch der Kais. Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt. Band XXXVII, heft 1. 8° Wien, 1887.
THE INSTITUTE.

„ Verhandlungen der K. K. Geologischen Reichsanstalt. Nos. 15-18 1887 and No. 1 1888. 8° Wien, 1887-1888.
THE INSTITUTE.

WASHINGTON.—Annual report of the Director of the Mint for the fiscal year ending June 30th, 1887. 8° Washington, 1887.
THE DIRECTOR OF THE MINT, WASHINGTON.

„ Circulars of information of the Bureau of Education. Nos. 1 and 2. 8° Washington, 1887.
NATIONAL BUREAU OF EDUCATION, WASHINGTON.

„ The organization, business methods, and work of the United States Geological Survey. 8° Washington, 1887.
U. S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.

WELLINGTON.—Reports on the Mining Industries of New Zealand. Flsc. Wellington, 1887.
MINING DEPARTMENT, NEW ZEALAND.

MAPS.

Geognostische Darstellung des Steinkohlengebirges und Rothliegenden in der gegend nördlich von Halle a/d Saale. Von Dr. Hugo Laspeyres. Map. Berlin, 1870.
K. PREUSS. GEOL. LANDESANSTALT.

Geognostische Übersichtskarte des Harzgebirges. Von Dr. K. A. Lossen. Map. Berlin. No date.
K. PREUSS. GEOL. LANDESANSTALT.

Geologische Karte der Insel Sylt und ihrer nächsten Umgebungen. Geologisch bearbeitet durch Dr. L. Meyn. Map. Berlin, 1876.
K. PREUSS. GEOL. LANDESANSTALT.

Geologische-Uebersichtskarte der Provinz Schleswig-Holstein durch Dr. L. Meyn. Map. Berlin, 1881.
K. PREUSS. GEOL. LANDESANSTALT.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Geologische Übersichtskarte der Umgegend von Berlin. Map. Berlin. No date.
K. PREUSS. GEOL. LANDESANSTALT.

Höhenschichten-Karte des Harzgebirges. Map. Berlin. No date.
K. PREUSS. GEOL. LANDESANSTALT.

Harta Geologica Generala a Romanici lucrata de Membrii Biuroului Geologic sub directiunea domnului Gr. Stefanescu. Map. Bucharest. No date.
BUREAU GÉOLOGIQUE ROUMAIN, BUCHAREST.

April 16th, 1888.

Government of India Central Printing Office.—No. 30 D. G. Survey.—2-6-88.—720.

RECORDS

OF

THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 3.] 1888. **[August.**

The Manganese-iron *and* Manganese-ores *of* Jabalpur, *by* PRAMATHA NATH BOSE, B.Sc., F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With 2 maps.)[1]

The *pyrolusite* of Gosalpur was first brought to the notice of Government by Mr. W. G. Olpherts in 1875. It was examined in 1879 by Mr. H. B. Medlicott, late Director of the Geological Survey, and a note on the ore, with an analysis of it by Mr. Mallet, was published in the " Records " of the Survey for that year (Vol. XII, p. 99). Four years later Mr. Mallet examined the iron-ores of the northern portion of the district of Jabalpur. In his very valuable and comprehensive paper on those ores (" Records," Vol. XVI), there is a brief notice of the Manganese-ores of Gosalpur. He was, I believe, the first to point out the existence of *psilomelane* in association with manganiferous hematite, the latter forming a band in the Lora group[2] at Gosalpur and Khatola.

In 1884 Mr. C. W. McMinn, then Deputy Commissioner of Jabalpur, sank a number of pits to ascertain the extent of the manganese-ores at Gosalpur. In the same year Dr. King, the present Director of the Survey, paid a hurried visit to the place from Jabalpur. During the Durga Puja holidays last year, the ores were further explored by Mr. E. J. Jones of the Geological Survey. After Mr. Jones' return, I was deputed by the Director about the middle of October last to continue the exploration.

On arrival at Gosalpur, I found a number of pits and trenches excavated by Messrs. McMinn and Jones, of which Mr. McMinn's pits had been partially filled up. I had these cleaned, and, where necessary, deepened, and started a number of fresh excavations in different parts of the village. I found that the *pyrolusite* occurred in and among quartzites,[1] which were subsequently found to invariably accompany the Lora group, forming probably its base, and which, for the sake of convenience, I have designated as Gosalpur quartzites. I found, also, that the Lora group formed a distinct synclinal just west of Gosalpur, the manganiferous and other Lora strata which crop out here re-appearing in the Chakrandha hill, a mile and a half west of Gosalpur, but with the dip reversed. With these clues I traced the *psilomelane* and *pyrolusite* over a rather wide area, included partly in Sihora and partly in Jabalpur Tahsil. But though spread over such a large area, the quantity of *pyrolusite* does not appear to be so great as might be expected. I must observe, however, that none of the localities was searched so minutely as Gosalpur; and that the present report is to be taken rather as indicating the directions in which *pyrolusite* or *psilomelane* is to be looked for, than as giving an exact, or even an approximately exact, estimate of the ore-bearing capabilities of the entire area. However, enough has, I venture to think, been done for exploration purposes in the northern portion of the Bijawar ground. With regard to the southern Bijawar ground, west and south-west of Jabalpur, I had time only to pay a hurried visit to it. I found *psilomelane* in the Lora group at Nonsar, 12 miles north-north-west of Jabalpur, on the road to Patun. The Lora group also occurs at Gangai (a short distance south of the Marble Rocks near Jabalpur); and it is possible that both *pyrolusite* and *psilomelane* will be found in it. I would recommend that the unspent portion of the manganese exploration fund, amounting to R75-7, be devoted to the exploitation of this area.

---

[1] Map 1 only published now: Map 2 will appear in next number of the Records.

[2] One of the groups into which the Bijawar formation has been divided, called after the Lora range near Sihora. (*Vide* Records, Vol. XVI, p. 96)

The Central Provinces Government made a grant of R500 for the manganese exploration at Gosalpur. When I found that the ores extended far beyond this place, I tried, by exercising strict economy, to make my work cover the entire area without exceeding the grant; R450 only was drawn by me, and of this amount an unspent balance of R25-7 has been deposited with the Deputy Commissioner of Jabalpur.

I have to record my thanks to Messrs. C. W. McMinn and F. C. Anderson, Commissioner and Deputy Commissioner, respectively, of Jabalpur, when I started work, for the readiness with which they gave me every assistance that lay in their power. The Director paid an inspection visit while the exploration was in progress; and, if it may be called successful in any sense, not a little of the success is owing to his guidance and encouragement.

I have in this report tried to present the economic results of the exploration. Observations which are chiefly of theoretical interest will be discussed in a separate report, which will be submitted to the Director later on.

I. MANGANIFEROUS HEMATITE AND PSILOMELANE.

A.—MANGANIFEROUS HEMATITE.

The manganiferous hematite is confined almost exclusively to the Lora group. There is one doubtful occurrence, which will be specially noticed hereafter. The normal and original form of the ore appears to be that known as micaceous-iron-ore, layers of which are interbanded with thin jaspery quartzites, both contorted together, and the former curiously following the flexures (which are sometimes very sharp) of the latter.

---

[1] There is one exception, see p. 82.

The micaceous-iron-banded quartzite, *i.e.*, quartzite with interbedded layers of micaceous hematite, is generally too poor to be worked profitably. But at places the micaceous-iron-ore is very rich, the quartzite element being entirely, or almost entirely, wanting. This richness usually takes place on comparatively low ground. The highest points of the ridges are almost invariably formed of contorted quartzites with layers of micaceous hematite.

When the micaceous-iron-ore is very rich, as at the foot of Santok hill (Gosalpur), the rock may be called a micaceous-hematite schist. Such micaceous-hematite schist was seen in the direction of the strike, as well as across it, to pass into the folded quartzose rocks with thin layers of the ore at Dharampur and elsewhere.

The micaceous hematite sometimes passes almost imperceptibly into manganiferous hematite, which appellation is here given to hematite in which the presence of manganese is discernible with the naked eye, for there can be hardly any doubt that this mineral is also present in the micaceous hematite, though as mere traces. In proportion as the micaceous-iron-ore becomes manganiferous, it loses its characteristic micaceous lustre, and becomes more earthy-looking and massive. The shales interstratified with, and overlying, or underlying, the micaceous-iron-banded quartzites are also frequently impregnated with manganiferous hematite in varying degrees of richness.

The manganese in the manganiferous hematite is usually present as nests and thread-like veins of *psilomelane*, besides being disseminated in the matrix.

In the Lora hill area (in which I include the entire area stretching from Daimapur to Murhasan), manganiferous hematite in workable quantity was found at the following localities:—

I.—*Dharampur* (*including Hirdenagar*).—Close to the boundary between this village and Deonagar, on the western slope of the ridge running south-west from Gosalpur, a trench exhibited the following section (commencing at the north-western end):—

8′ Soft whitish talcose slaty shales (*chuhi*) dipping north-north-west.
18′ Obscured.
11′ Shales.
18′ Obscured.
32′ Decomposed earthy rocks with traces of micaceous hematite.
24′ Obscured.
13′ Whitish shales with a little micaceous hematite.
28′ Shaly and quartzose rocks with some micaceous-iron-ore.
15′ Micaceous hematite.
3′ Banded jaspery-looking rock, with limonite towards surface, dipping N. 35 W.
6′ Obscured.
78′ Soft, thinly-stratified, whitish and yellowish talcose shales.
13′ Obscured.
32′ Micaceous manganiferous hematite.
10′ Shales impregnated with *psilomelane*.

A trench three-quarters of a mile north-east of this trench, on the road from

Tola Hirdenagar to Dharampur showed the following section, commencing at the north-western end (about 57 feet from it) :—

12′ Massive limonite, with segregated *psilomelane* at the surface.
5′ Shaly rocks.
12′ Shaly rocks (rather thick-bedded) with some manganiferous hematite.
33′ Shales (partly obscure).
6′ Manganiferous hematite with *psilomelane.*
16′ Shales with a little micaceous iron-ore.
17′ Manganiferous hematite.
12′ Soft, decomposed, earthy rocks, with micaceous iron-ore.
25′ Soil to a depth of 4′ with fragments of micaceous iron, manganiferous hematite, &c.
6′ Obscured.

A trench about three-quarters of a mile east of the village of Dharampur, and close to the boundary between it and Murta (a deserted village), exhibited a rather rich deposit of manganiferous hematite. Commencing from the north-western end the cross-cut gives the following section :—

28′ Micaceous-iron-banded quartzite (poor).
4′ Manganiferous hematite (with massive *psilomelane* at the surface).
88′ Micaceous-iron-banded quartzite (poor).
30′ Schistose micaceous iron (rather rich).
14′ Micaceous-iron-banded quartzite.
8′ Obscured.
2′ Schistose micaceous iron (rich) apparently much 'crushed,' with abundant *psilomelane*. [The dip observed so far points N.N.W.]
12′ Obscured.
11′ Manganiferous hematite, very rich in *psilomelane,* apparently much crushed.
33′ Micaceous hematite at places rich in *psilomelane.*

A pit dug at this end showed (from the surface)—

2′6″ Large blocks of apparently much crushed manganiferous hematite with abundant *psilomelane.*
3′ Schistose micaceous iron with a little *psilomelane.*

Another pit, 24 feet south-east of last showed from the surface—

2′6″ Large blocks of *psilomelane.*
2′6″ Large blocks of *psilomelane* (but harder) with bits of micaceous hematite.
4′ Schistose micaceous hematite.

II. Gosalpur.—A cross-cut here, a little less than half a mile north-west of the dâk bungalow, gave the following section, commencing a few feet from the north-western end :—

6′ Manganiferous hematite (very rich). *Psilomelane* in large botryoidal masses at the surface.
13′ Manganiferous hematite gradually becoming poorer, southward.
5′ Obscured.
18′ Soft micaceous iron-ore.
8′ Micaceous-iron-banded quartzite. [The dip so far appears very high and points to N.N.W. to N.W.]

25′ Obscured.
43′ 'Crushed' quartzoze rocks with manganiferous hematite, rather rich at places.
8′ Micaceous-iron-banded quartzite.
43′ Schistose micaceous hematite with a little *psilomelane*, dipping N.N.W. 60°.

The cross-cut at the northern edge of the ridge north-west of the dâk bungalow, locally known as Santok hill, about a quarter of a mile north of the bungalow, gave a good section. The trench was dug partly by Mr. McMinn and partly by Mr. Jones. It was deepened by me at places. Commencing at the north-western end the section is as follows :—

7′ Reddish and purplish slaty shales, dipping 55° N.W. by N.
4′ Manganiferous hematite with thin veins of *psilomelane*. The surface of the hematite bed is botryoidal at places, the *psilomelane* veins following the contour of the concretions.
35′ Soft, talcose shales, at places impregnated with iron-ore.
28′ Schistose, micaceous hematite.
8′ Same as above, but blacker, more massive-looking, richer, and with occasional veins and nests of *psilomelane*.
12′ Schistose micaceous hematite.
8′ Micaceous hematite partly with veins and nests of *psilomelane*.
22′ Argillaceous rocks, with some micaceous hematite.
42′ Mottled quartzose rocks more or less obscured at places.

III.—At Pahrewa (a mile and a half south of Sihora) and at Khatola, the manganiferous iron-ore is fairly rich at places. Close to the boundary between Sukra (a deserted village just east of Khatola) and Surda, a trench gave the following section, proceeding from its north-western end :—

230′ Manganiferous hematite, very rich at places.
24′ Covered up.
21′ Manganiferous hematite.
27′ Obscured.
15′ Schistose micaceous hematite.
8′ Obscured.
17′ Micaceous-iron-banded quartzites, much folded and crumpled.

IV. Gogra.—Along the southern slope of the Lora range the manganiferous ore is very rich at places. It is especially so at Gogra, close to, and at, the boundary between this village and Danwai. There are some mines here which have for some time past been supplying the furnaces of the entire neighbourhood.

V.—Mangela (a deserted village).—Here, too, the ore appears to be rather rich. There are some old mines here.

With regard to the other outcrops of the Lora group, manganiferous hematite does not appear to be present, at least to any considerable extent, in the band stretching from south of Chattarpur to Saroli, as well as in the Lamehra range of hills. I am not also aware of its occurrence in the outcrop south-west of Bhera Ghat. Neither of these bands, however, was closely searched.

In the Lora patch at Nonsar (12 miles north-west of Jabalpur, on the road to Patan) manganiferous hematite was found to exist.

B.—PSILOMELANE.

This mineral is present, as has been already mentioned, as fine thread-like veins in the manganiferous hematite. Sometimes a bed of this hematite has developed on it botryoidal concretions, which increase in size towards the surface so as to become large mammillary masses. The *psilomelane* veins follow the contour of the concretions, and increase in number and thickness towards the outcrop, so as to appear as nearly mammillary masses of pure *psilomelane* at the surface.

This kind of change was specially observed to take place in the comparatively thick shaly strata overlying the micaceous-iron-banded quartzite. The development of *psilomelane* in these was found associated with that of milk-white quartz rocks at some places.

In the manganiferous hematite, formed evidently by the local concentration of disseminated *manganese* in the schistose micaceous-hematite, *psilomelane* usually appears as thin veins, parallel to bedding or filling small fissures, &c. Sometimes an outcrop of micaceous-hematite schist, with dip and strike quite distinct, is abruptly overlaid by botryoidal or mammillary masses of pure *psilomelane.* Usually, however, there intervene between the two a mass of variable thickness composed of bits of manganiferous hematite cemented together by a matrix of *psilomelane,* the whole mass looking as if the hematite had been crushed, and the broken fragments subsequently welded together by the manganese-ore. This is the view held by Mr. Mallet. Wherever, however, the apparently crushed mass was dug into, it was found to pass gradually downward, within sometimes not more than 4 or 5 feet from the surface, into strata which showed no signs of crushing at all, and which, in fact, at places, as at Murhasan, were found to dip rather easy. This appearance of "crushing," at or near the surface, may, it appeared to me, be attributed to surface disintegration of the micaceous-hematite previous to the deposition of *psilomelane;* or, as suggested by Dr. King, to the expansive force exerted during the development of *psilomelane;* or in part to both.

Psilomelane co-exists with manganiferous hematite; and the places where the latter has been found in abundance are also the localities where the former occurs in any quantity.

At Murhasan, there occur thinly-stratified quartzites without any interbedded micaceous hematite. They are superposed by massive quartzose beds which are highly ferruginous. There is considerable twisting of the strike, and the rock which crops out has an appearance of being very much crushed. The shivered fragments of quartzite are cemented by *psilomelane,* and at one spot by *pyrolusite* as well.

At Ponri (4 miles west of Sihora) banded quartzose strata without any micaceous hematite, similar to those just mentioned as occurring at Murhasan, considerably twisted, have developed in them, towards the surface *psilomelane* as thin veins, fillings in of fissures, &c. The *psilomelane* does not appear to go down more than 4 or 5 feet from the surface. The quartzite appears to be converted towards the surface partly into limonite and partly into *psilomelane.* The *psilomelane, in situ,* is very much mixed up with the matrix of the quartz-rock, but nodules of it found along the hill slope are nearly free from it. This fact of the nodules of detrital ore being much richer than the ore *in situ,* was observed almost everywhere. Sometimes blocks rich in manganese-ore were found along hill slopes, but the search for the ore *in situ* from which the blocks may have been derived proved fruitless.

The quartzose strata after an interspace of about a mile re-appear north-east of Darsani, richly impregnated with *psilomelane* and other manganese-ores. They form a ridge running in the direction of strike for about 2 miles. The manganese and iron-ores here are very much mixed together. The former predominate in the hill just north-east of Darsani, as also on Kasai (or Kushi) hill. A pit opened on the south-eastern slope of the former exhibited some 16 feet of the ore, which appears to be mostly *psilomelane*. In the Kushi hill a distinct syncline was observed. This hill will be again noticed in connection with *pyrolusite*. The quartzose strata of Ponri, Darsani, and Kushi hill probably belong to the Lora group, and have, in all likelihood, come up by an anticlinal flexure.

A large quantity of *psilomelane* in the form of nodules occurs at Gosalpur (Area *b*, Map of Gosalpur). And a little of the mineral in intimate association with *pyrolusite* also occurs at this place and elsewhere.

From the mode of occurrence of *psilomelane* it is impossible to form anything like an estimate of the quantity present. The quantity of pure *psilomelane* cannot be very great, as it is chiefly confined to the surface. Still it is probably greater than that of *pyrolusite*. The quantity of manganiferous hematite, with veins and nests of *psilomelane*, must, however, be regarded as practically inexhaustible.

An assay of an average specimen of the manganiferous hematite (from Danwai mine) made by Mr. Mallet, gave the following result (Rec., Vol. XVI, p. 101):—

Ferric oxide	66·33	= Iron 46·43
Manganese (with traces of cobalt)	12·26	
Oxygen	6·83	
Phosphoric acid	·27	
Sulphuric acid	·03	
Sulphur	trace	
Ignited insoluble residue	9·55	
Lime, alumina, water and undetermined	4·76	
	100·03	

The ore would be useful for the manufacture of steel. At present it is used for the manufacture of a kind of a steely iron, known as *kheri*. A brief account of the *kheri* industry will be found in Note A.

A specimen of *psilomelane* analysed by Mr. Mallet yielded 83·20 per cent. of the available peroxide.

II.—PYROLUSITE.

Its distribution is generally co-extensive with that of the Gosalpur quartzites.[1] At places, however, the mineral is present as mere traces. It was found in any quantity at the following localities:—

1. *Gosalpur*—Except in the ground just in front of the dâk bungalow (some 50 yards to south-east of it), the *pyrolusite* occurs here in and among the Gosalpur quartzites, usually soft, decomposed, and blue-coated at the outcrop. Sometimes the rock is hard, and either white or red in colour, assuming in the latter case the

---

[1] A band underlying, and probably forming the base of, the Lora group.

appearance of jasper. Wherever such is the case, manganese-ores are wanting. Frequently the rock appears as a conglomerate or breccia, fragments of soft, decomposed (sometimes almost powdery) quartzite being cemented together, as it were, by a matrix of *manganese* or iron-ore. Wherever such a rock crops out, *manganese* or iron-ore is found in some quantity by digging close to it through the soil-cap under which it passes, the nature of the ore being determined by that of the "matrix" at the outcrop.

The quartzites have the general Bijawar strike of the area, *viz.*, N.E.-S.W., The dip is obscure; it was found to be very high (about 80°) pointing S.E., some 150 yards north of the dâk bungalow.

The details of some of the sections as exposed by the pits (see Map of Gosalpur) at this place may not be uninteresting. The great majority of them may be grouped in two lines, 250 to 500 feet apart, running nearly E.—W., roughly parallel to each other.

Commencing with Pit No. XIII, at the western extremity of the southern line of pits, the sections are as follows :—

Pit XIII.

1′5″ Soil with grains and nodules of iron-ore.

6′ Large blocks of hematite, some with fragments of decomposed quartz rock passing below into decomposed quartzites with veins of hematite.

Pit XIV.—One hundred and seventy-five feet east-north-east of last pit. It is an old, large, squarish pit, measuring 23 feet east to west. At its northern end there is an outcrop of the Gosalpur quartzites, either coated blue or having the appearance of a "breccia," such as has been described above. The pit was deepened at two ends to 30 feet at the western, and 12 feet at the eastern end.

1′ Soil with blocks of quartzite.

1′ Grains and nodules of iron-ore, with a few occasional grains of *pyrolusite* and fragments of quartzite.

5′6″ Abundant *psilomelane* in flat, platy masses, with which are associated *pyrolusite* and hematite as grains and nodules.

The shaft at the western end of the pit disclosed below the last-mentioned layer a thickness of—

22′6″ of decomposed, rotten, crumbly, whitish, yellowish, and mottled speckled quartz-rock with veins and nests of *pyrolusite*, passing below into similar decomposed speckled rock, but without these veins and nests. Small pockets of well-crystallised *pyrolusite* were found, however, in the latter at various depths. The speckled appearance is due to the presence of brownish specks, which will be described hereafter.

Pit XIX.— Two hundred and twenty-five feet to east of last—

6″ Soil.

3′6″ Platy, flat and botryoidal masses of *psilomelane*, with some *pyrolusite* (the former predominating largely), and grains and nodules of iron-ore.

4′ Decomposed yellowish and mottled quartz-rock, with veins and nests of *pyrolusite* and *psilomelane*.

Pit XV.—Fifty feet east of last—

1′ Soil.

4' Nodules and grains of iron-ore, and of *pyrolusite* largely associated with *psilomelane.*

4'6" Yellowish decomposed quartz-rock with nodules of earthy-looking *pyrolusite* (?).

3' Yellowish, decomposed, quartz-rock, with veins and nests of *pyrolusite* (?), which disappear towards bottom.

Pit III.—Two hundred feet east-south-east of last—

1' Soil.

6" Nodules and grains of iron-ore, with a little *pyrolusite* towards base.

3' Grains and nodules of iron-ore and of *pyrolusite,* the latter measuring $\frac{1}{8}$" to 2" across, and associated with *psilomelane* (but not so largely as in the previous pits).

3'6" Decomposed quartz-rocks with grains and nodules of *pyrolusite.*

Pit XXVIII.—One hundred feet east of last—

3' Soil.

2'6" Nodules and grains of *pyrolusite* and of iron-ore, the former averaging probably less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in diameter

1' Large blocks of very good *pyrolusite,* somewhat spongy in texture, with cavernous spaces occupied by yellowish, decomposed quartz-rock.

1'2" Decomposed yellowish and yellowish-white mottled quartz-rock, with veins and nests of *pyrolusite.*

Pit XXXI.—One hundred and ten feet east of last.—This is one of three pits sunk in a large, old, partially filled-up pit, from which *pyrolusite* used to be raised of old by glass-makers.

2' Soil.

2'8" Abundant nodules of *pyrolusite,* $\frac{1}{4}$ inch to 6 inches in diameter, mixed up, as usual, with nodules of iron-ore. A little *psilomelane* and *wad* occurs in association with the *pyrolusite.*

4'10" Fragments of decomposed yellowish, and yellowish-white, mottled quartz-rock, becoming larger and more abundant towards bottom. *Pyrolusite* occurs in the interstices in larger blocks than in the preceding stratum and with cavernous spaces containing the decomposed quartz-rock.

Decomposed quartz-rock with veins and nests of *pyrolusite.*

Pit XLVI.—Seventy-five feet south-east of last—

2'4" Grains and nodules of iron-ore.

3'10" Yellowish and brown mottled ferruginous grit, or gritty clay, in large blocks.

6" Spongy nodules of *pyrolusite* with decomposed quartzite.

Pit XLVII.—Fifty feet south-east of last—

9' Yellowish and brown ferruginous grit, or gritty clay, without a trace of *pyrolusite.* The rock was found so hard that it had to be blasted.

Pit XXV.—Five hundred feet east-north-east of last, in the Bazar.

3' Soil.

4'4" Hard, yellowish loam, with grains of *pyrolusite* and iron-ore.

12' Nodules and grains of iron-ore, at places compacted into large, hard blocks with abundant oolitic grains (internally black, *pyrolusite* ?), and a few large nodules of hematite and of *pyrolusite.*

Decomposed quartzite with veins and nests of hematite.

Farther east, a section, some 20 feet in thickness, is exposed in an old *baoli*, opposite the police station. The entire depth consists of ferruginous, more or less cellular, gritty clay (Laterite).

The northern line of the more important pits alluded to before may be taken to commence with Pit XX, 225 feet north-west of Pit XIII (the westernmost one of the southern line of pits just described).

4′ Soil with small grains and nodules of *pyrolusite*, averaging ½ inch in length, and big lumps of hematite (some with segregations of *pyrolusite*).

2′8″ Decomposed, crumbly, yellow and white mottled quartzite.

Pit XXXV.—One hundred and seventy-five feet east-north-east of last—

4′ Soil with fragments of quartzite, and grains and nodules of *pyrolusite* and of hematite (a little *pyrolusite* and *psilomelane* being associated with the latter). The nodules, as usual, are generally of a spongy texture.

Pit XXII.—Five hundred and seventy-five feet east of last—

9″ Soil with small grains and nodules of *pyrolusite.*

1′9″ Abundant *pyrolusite* in nodules, and small angular and irregular plates, with fragments of quartzite and grains and nodules of iron-ore.

1′6″ Large blocks of *pyrolusite* with decomposed quartzite.

1′ Blocks of yellow and mottled decomposed quartzite with *pyrolusite*, occupying interstices between them.

Pit XLIII.—Two hundred and fifty feet east of last—

8″ Soil.

5′ Nodules and grains of iron-ore and fragments of quartzite. Towards bottom, large spongy blocks of hematite with decomposed quartzite.

Decomposed quartzite.

Pit XXVI.—Six hundred and twenty-five feet east-north-east of last—

8′ Small grains and nodules of iron-ore with big lumps of hematite of a spongy texture, associated with a few small nodules of *pyrolusite*, the latter being quite subordinate.

2′6″ Decomposed yellow and white quartzite, with veins and nests of hematite and *pyrolusite* (?).

The ground lying to east of this pit is covered by nodular iron-ore compacted into hard rock (Laterite), forming a somewhat high ground. At the foot of this ground, 1,075 feet east-north-east of Pit XXVI, an outcrop of quartzite was met with in Pit XXVII, with veins of hematite. In a well, a few yards from this pit, reddish and white mottled quartzose shales were met with at a depth of 4 feet from the surface.

North, south and east of the area enclosed by the two lines of pits described above, the ground is covered by nodular iron-ore usually compacted into hard rock. Some pits were sunk into it. Several in the northern portion of the ground, disclosed, at a depth of about 9 feet or so, decomposed quartzites similar to the rocks invariably found at the bottom of the pits described above when deep enough.

In the ground west and north-west of the dâk bungalow, the rock found below the nodular iron-ore (which is of small thickness) is a ferruginous, red and yellow and brown grit or gritty clay, similar to that found in Pit XLVII. About 50 yards east and south-east of the dâk bungalow, a few fragments of slaty-looking micaceous hematite were found mixed up with the nodular iron-ore. A trench varying in depth from 6 to 12 feet, disclosed the former rock *in situ*, but to all appearance very much crushed, fragments of it being held together by a ferrugino-*manganiferous* cement. This rock passes into a lateritic-looking rock containing iron-ore and *manganese*-ore (*pyrolusite* intimately associated with a little *psilomelane* and iron-ore) in which not a trace of the micaceous hematite was observable. A large quantity of *manganese*-ore was raised from this trench. That its occurrence, however, is exceptional, is evidenced by the following section disclosed by a pit (XVI) in front of the bungalow, not many yards from the trench just mentioned :—

5′ Nodular iron-ore.
8′ Blocks of hematite with bits of micaceous iron-ore.
10′ Soft, earthy, micaceous hematite.
4′ Compact and very hard red hematite, so hard that it had to be blasted.

The *pyrolusite* area of Gosalpur is divisible into five portions (see Map 1) :—

(*a*) Stretching east-west from Pit XLVI to Pit XV, and north-south from a point a few yards north of Pit XXII to a point between Pits III and XV. Here the *pyrolusite* is the predominating mineral, *psilomelane* and iron-ores being quite subordinate to it. The greatest thickness of the ore-bearing stratum (leaving out of consideration the quartzites with veins and nests of *pyrolusite* as unworkable with profit) is 7 feet 6 inches (Pit XXXI), and the least 1 foot (Pit XXXIII, not described above). The former thickness is, however, somewhat exceptional, and the mean should probably be taken at not more than 3 feet 6 inches. Towards the surface, the *pyrolusite* nodules are mixed up with those of iron-ore, and towards bottom, they contain a good portion of the matrix of the quartzite, in which it occurs as veins and nests deeper down. The quartzite is, however, much decomposed, loose and crumbly, and is, therefore, easily separable. Making allowance for it and for the grains and nodules of iron-ore, it would not be safe to take the thickness of pure *pyrolusite* (associated with a little, but very little, *psilomelane*) at more than 1 foot 6 inches.

The greatest length of the principal *pyrolusite* area is 525 feet, and the greatest breadth 338 feet. The area is about 157,500 square feet. There are several small outcrops of the Gosalpur quartzites within this area; and the *manganese*-ore is present in them as mere traces. The area covered by them cannot be less than 20,000 square feet. Applying this correction, the estimated *pyrolusite* area would be reduced to 137,500 square feet. Thus the quantity of *pyrolusite* present here would occupy $137,500 \times \frac{3}{2}$ cubic feet $= 206,250$ cubic feet.

The specific gravity of an average specimen of the *pyrolusite* from this area, determined in the laboratory of the Geological Survey, was found to be 4·7. Thus the weight of the quantity available here would amount to 27,000 tons (about).

It should be observed that a portion of this amount (by no means inconsiderable) has been taken away from the old pit (the richest portion of the ground between Pits XXX and XXXI) by glass-makers and others; and that a portion has been raised from the trial excavations successively made by Mr. McMinn, Mr. Jones and myself, and is lying at the place.

The cost of raising the ore is trifling, as it occurs at a very low depth from the surface, and can be dug out with facility. It should, however, be observed, that a large portion of the ore occurs in small grains, coated red by oxide of iron; and the sifting of these from similar grains of iron-ore needs time, care, and experience. The proportion of larger blocks and nodules of *pyrolusite*, measuring from nearly a foot to half an inch in length to smaller grains was found in Pit XXVIII to be nearly 1 to 3. So that the former kind of ore in the area under consideration does not probably amount to more than 9,000 tons. Of this amount, that already removed may be put down at about 500 tons, if not more. So that the quantity still available of the larger nodules of the ore (above half an inch in length) probably does not exceed 8,500 tons. This estimate is no doubt very vague, and it is given here, as it may give a better idea of the quantity of the ore available than mere guesses.

(*b*) In this area, the *psilomelane* either predominates over the *pyrolusite*, or the two minerals are present in about equal proportion. It stretches south-westward from Pit XV. Its length may be taken at about 470 feet, and breadth at about 80 feet. Thus the area may be estimated at 37,600 square feet. Making allowance for an outcrop of the Gosalpur quartzites, in which the *manganese*-ores occur as mere traces, or do not occur at all, this estimate would be reduced to probably 24,000 square feet. The greatest thickness of the ore-bearing stratum is 8 feet 6 inches (Pit XV), and the least 3 feet 6 inches (Pit XIX). A mean of 5 feet may, I think, be safely taken. The ore, however, is mixed up with grains and nodules of iron-ore. Making allowance for these, the manganese-ore (*pyrolusite* and *psilomelane*) may be taken to occupy a thickness of $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Thus the volume of the manganese-ore would amount to $24{,}000 \times \frac{5}{2} = 60{,}000$ cubic feet.

Of this volume not less than half, probably more, say, about three fifths, would be occupied by *psilomelane*. The cubic contents of the *pyrolusite* would thus be about 24,000 cubic feet. Taking its specific gravity at 4·7, it would amount to 3,000 tons (about).

If allowance be made for small grains of *pyrolusite*, this quantity would be still further reduced.

(*c*) (*c*¹) Two detached areas, one situated north of (*b*), and the other in the village, are included in these divisions. Here the *pyrolusite* is present as nodules or small grains, quite subordinate to similar nodules and grains of iron-ore (hematite, &c). From pits XXV and XXVI (inside the village) only a few nodules of *pyrolusite* of any size were obtained, it being present chiefly as oolitic grains, too small probably to be profitably sifted from similar ones of oxide of iron (both being coated red outside), and worked for purposes for which pure, or tolerably pure, *pyrolusite* is required. It is impossible to form even such a vague estimate of the quantity of *pyrolusite* present in these two areas as has been given for (*a*) and (*b*). It would probably not amount to more than what has been estimated to occur in (*b*).

(*d*) In front of the dâk bungalow, by the road leading from it to the Mirzapur road. Here the *pyrolusite* occurs in "lateritised" micaceous hematite. The iron and manganese-ores are greatly mixed up (the former appearing to predominate). However, a large quantity of blocks and nodules of *pyrolusite* was raised from the trench mentioned before. The area covers about 40,000 square feet. The thickness of the *pyrolusite* may be taken at a fourth of the entire thickness, which is over 12 feet. Thus the cubic contents of *pyrolusite* here would amount to about 120,000 cubic feet. Taking specific gravity at 4·7, the quantity would be about 15,000 tons. The *pyrolusite* here is invariably and intimately associated with a little *psilomelane* and a little iron-ore. The whole of the ore, however, occurs in large blocks and nodules.

Thus the total quantity of *pyrolusite* occurring at Gosalpur may be roughly estimated at about 50,000 tons. It must be remembered, however, that it is almost invariably associated with a little *psilomelane*, and that a good portion of this quantity consists of very small grains, mostly coated red outside by oxide of iron.

2. Keolari (*a deserted village*).—There is an outcrop here of what appeared to me the Gosalpur quartzite, a mile nearly due south of the dâk bungalow at Gosalpur. The quartzite runs parallel to a band of "lateritised" micaceous hematite, similar to that occurring in front of the Gosalpur bungalow, but without any *pyrolusite* as far as ascertained by a trench dug close to the road leading from the Mirzapur road to Khumarea. The quartzites are surrounded, as at Gosalpur, by nodular iron-ore compacted into large, hard blocks at places. Their outcrop is about 600 yards long and 150 yards broad. At the north-eastern edge of it, where they pass under alluvium, some pits were sunk, which disclosed a large quantity of manganese ores. A good portion of these is *wad*; very little *pyrolusite* was found.

3. Murhasan.—This place is situated at the south-eastern extremity of the eastern portion of the Lora Syncline.[1] At the northern edge of a hillock just west of the village, apparently much crushed quartzites crop out with veins and nests of *pyrolusite*. A pit here exposed a thickness of 3 feet of large nodules of *pyrolusite* of a somewhat spongy texture, passing below into quartzose rock with a network of veins of *manganese-ore* as in the Gosalpur pits. The *pyrolusite* is associated with *psilomelane*; and the rest of the hillock is constituted of contorted Lora strata in which the latter mineral is alone found. The *pyrolusite* area here is probably not more than 625 square feet in extent. Much of the ore, however, is mixed up with the quartzite in which it occurs. The quantity of *pyrolusite* here would not probably exceed 200 tons.

Proceeding north-eastward from Gosalpur along the eastern side of the Lora syncline, the next notable occurrence of *pyrolusite* is at 4 —*Pahrewa*, a mile and a half south of Sihora. The mode of occurrence of the ore here is somewhat similar to that at Murhasan. It was found on a conical hillock just south of the village (which is very nearly deserted) to the left of the Mirzapur road. A pit on the western slope of this hillock disclosed 7 feet of decomposed quartzites, with considerable nests and thick veins of *pyrolusite* (associated with *psilomelane*). A trench a few yards north-east of the pit, however, at the top of the hillock, exposed apparently crushed quartzose rocks, micaceous hematite, and manganiferous hematite with veins of *psilomelane*.

5. Khatola (*Kuthola on map*).—The *pyrolusite* here occurs in two hillocks formed of the Gosalpur quartzites, close to the railway station. The quartzites are worked for railway ballast, and a portion of the *pyrolusite* has gone with it. I pointed out the ore to the contractor working the ballast pits, and verbally told him not to carry it off with the ballast. At one spot, in the smaller of the two hills west of the Saroli road, the *pyrolusite* was found in massive, somewhat cellular, blocks at the surface; digging down, however, it was found to get mixed up with the quartzite. The ore is scattered over a good area. But there is probably no considerable quantity of it, as it is confined to the surface, or occurs chiefly as mere traces.

---

[1] The syncline formed by the Lora group, well seen just west of Gosalpur, and more or less distinctly traceable south-eastward to Murhasan and Kailwas, and in the north-western direction to the Lora range proper.

6. *Bhaladon (a mile south east of Khatola, on the south side of the Hirun).*—Here the ores occur on a small hillock partly composed of the Gosalpur quartzite and partly of lateritic rock. Exceptionally good *pyrolusite* was found at one spot, free from quartzite-matrix. Digging disclosed a thickness of 8 feet of the ore, but mixed up towards the bottom with the quartzite as at Khatola. A few hundred tons of *pyrolusite* may be expected from here.

7. *Hargar* (2½ *miles east of Khatola*).—There is a strong outcrop of the Gosalpur quartzites here. The *pyrolusite* was found to occur as mere traces. It was, however, found in some quantity at the south-western edge of a hill situated between Hargar and Daroli. It occurs in association with iron-ores, and the quantity is probably small.

Traces of *pyrolusite* were found at several spots at Danwai (Dunwie) in the low quartzite hills running parallel to the Lora range. It was found, however, in some considerable quantity at:—

8. *Mungeli* (*Mungeilee*), *close to the road leading from Sihora to Umaria* (*Oomria*).—Five pits north of the road, at the foot of the hill just west of the village, exhibited an average thickness of 2 feet of *pyrolusite.* At a depth of 4 or 5 feet from the surface it is mixed up with the matrix of the rock which is thin bedded quartzite. Deeper down the rock occurs without the ore, at least visibly. A pit south of the road exhibited under 4 feet of alluvium, 5 feet of quartzose-rock with *pyrolusite.*

Beyond Mungeli, traces of *pyrolusite* were observed at Deori (Deoree), close by the Umaria road in an insignificant outcrop of quartzites.

On the western side of the Lora syncline, the following localities may be noted commencing from the northern portion of the ground:—

9. *Chhapra* (*Chhota*), *5 miles north-east of Sihora.*—In one of several pits sunk in a hillock a quarter of a mile south of the village, nodules of *pyrolusite* largely associated with *psilomelane* and *wad* and mixed up with blocks and fragments of quartzite, with or without veins and nests of the manganese-ores, were found to a depth of 10 feet from the surface. The quantity of *pyrolusite* here must be very small; and the nodules of it are never quite free from the quartzose rock.

10. *Sihora.*—At and about this place *pyrolusite* is present in fairly large quantity.

Just north of the encamping ground, a ridge of quartzose rocks runs along the strike north-eastward for a little over 2 miles. At the north-eastern extremity of this ridge traces of *pyrolusite* were found, but the pits dug here did not show any quantity of it. Further search here may prove more successful.

The ridge at places is formed of beds of hematite with interbedded laminated red jasper, passing below (vertically) and laterally (along strike) into quartzose rocks with impregnations of iron ore.

The ridge (which from the villages through which it runs may be called the

Mansukra-Silondi ridge) is scarped on the northern side, the strata dipping south-east. On this (the northern side) a pit exhibited shaly-quartzose strata underlying similar strata impregnated with iron-ore, these last passing under beds of hematite with interbedded jasper. The dip is about 40° south-east. The hematite, at the surface, is largely associated with manganese-ore, which I believe is *pyrolusite*. These mixed manganese-iron-ores are very plentiful in the portion of the ridge (1 mile in length) included within the limits of Mansukra, from the Mirzapur road to the streamlet forming the eastern boundary of that village. At spots the manganese predominates over the iron-ore, and sometimes, but rarely, the former is almost exclusively present. When the latter is the case, the *pyrolusite* is usually of small thickness (2 feet or less) and of small extent, passing vertically below and on all sides into iron-manganese ores, or quartzose rocks containing traces of these.

At one place, about 900 feet west of the boundary line between Mansukra and Silondi, the ore was found to be almost free from iron-ores and quartzose-matrix, and of exceptional thickness. Here almost a solid mass of good manganese-ore (*pyrolusite* intimately associated with a little hematite, and a little, but very little *psilomelane*) goes down to a depth of 11 feet in one of the pits. At this depth hematite with a trace of manganese-ore occurs. From the pits sunk here, the *pyrolusite* was found to cover an area of about 10,000 square feet. Taking its average thickness at 7 feet, there is present here some 70,000 cubic feet of manganese ore. Taking the specific gravity at 4·7, the quantity would amount to about 9,000 tons. From the entire hill some 12 or 13 thousand tons of the *pyrolusite* may be expected. From an assay made by Mr. E. J. Jones, of the Geological Survey, it was found to contain 81·24 per cent. of the available peroxide of manganese.

Inside the town of Sihora, nearly at its northern extremity, on a low ridge formed of cherty-looking quartzites, curiously intermingled with lateritic rock, rather good *pyrolusite* was found at one place. Traces of the ore were also found just west of the town by the road leading from it to Majhauli in an outcrop of the Gosalpur quartzites.

In the compound of the local court-house, where there is an outcrop of the Gosalpur quartzites, a pit showed, below 1 foot 8 inches of soil, a thickness of 12 feet of decomposed quartzose-rocks with nodules of manganese-ore, which appeared to be chiefly *wad*. The ore was mostly raised as a black powdery mass. Another pit, a little to the south, exhibited some 7 feet of quartzites, with veins and nests of *pyrolusite* (?).

11. Naigain.—South of Sihora, the quartzites are lost under alluvium. They re-appear at Naigain on the Hirun river, 2 miles north of Gosalpur. In one of the pits opened here, *pyrolusite* occurs as nodules in decomposed, yellowish quartzites down to a depth of 4 or 5 feet from surface. The quartzite at the surface contains veins and nests of the ore. But I do not expect there is any considerable quantity of it.

Proceeding southward traces of *pyrolusite* were found in the quartzites near Chandnota by the Hirun. The ore occurs in some quantity at,—

12. Dharampur.—A little over a mile west-north-west of this village, at the foot of a hill locally known as Changeli, there is an outcrop of apparently the Gosalpur quartzites, which at one place has the appearance of a breccia, consisting of fragments of quartzite cemented by a matrix of *pyrolusite.* A trench dug close to it showed a good thickness of the ore, but seldom free from quartzite. The thickness was found to be 10 feet in one of the pits. The extent is some 30,000 square feet, if not more. Taking the average thickness at 6 feet, some 180,000 cubic feet of the ore may be expected from here. The ore is, however, as has just been observed, seldom entirely free from the quartzite. Making allowance for it, the quantity of dressed ore may be estimated at about 13,000 tons.

13. Dhangaon.—Nearly at the top of a low hill covered by thick scrub jungle, a mile north-east of this village, and close to the boundary line between it and Tala, an outcrop of quartzites similar to the one just mentioned led me to expect the ore; and it was found, though in thickness and extent it appeared to be poorer than the Changeli find.

14. Chindamani (Cheendamanee).—*Pyrolusite* occurs here, as at the last two places, in an outcrop of apparently the Gosalpur quartzites, about a quarter of a mile north-east of the village.

Traces of *pyrolusite* were also found at Kailwas (a mile north of Chindamani), one-third of a mile north of the village, in quartzites.

15. Nurgaon (nearly 4 miles east-north-east of Panagar).—A little over a quarter of a mile east of this village, in a *nala* at the foot of a ridge of Gosalpur quartzites, a small pocket-like deposit of *pyrolusite* was found amongst these. On the ridge, however, the quartzites were found impregnated with iron-ore alone.

16. Pararia (Purrurea).—A quarter of a mile east of this village (2 miles south-east of Panagar), there is a ridge of quartzites which have the appearance of being greatly crushed. At one place, at the south-eastern extremity of this ridge, and at its foot, a crust of well-crystallised *pyrolusite* was found on the surface of blackish quartzites. A pit here showed these rocks to be more or less impregnated with the ore. On the ridge, a little to the north-east of this pit, it also occurs, but with considerable admixture of the quartzite.

It is highly probable that the quartzite bands which stretch north-eastward from Nurgaon, and east-north-east from Pararia, if searched more closely than I was able to do, would yield some *pyrolusite;* but, from what I saw, I doubt if it is likely to be of good quality.

17. Kushi (Kasai) hill, 3 miles north-west of Sihora.—Manganese-ores are very plentiful in this hill. They appear, however, to be chiefly *psilomelane.*

At the south-eastern extremity of this hill, at its top, I observed some massive quartzites identical in appearance with the Gosalpur quartzites, and forming a syncline. Pits opened here exhibited some *pyrolusite* as nests in the quartzites.

Outside the Lora group, and nearer the base of the Bijawars of this area, traces of *pyrolusite* were found in the Majhauli-Bhitri group at the following places[1]:—

(A). CHHAPRÁ (*Bara*), 3 miles south of Sleemanabad.—On the southern slope of a hill, half a mile east of this village, at the boundary between it and Salaiá, I encountered a block of quartzose rock with nests of *pyrolusite.* The hill is covered by cherty rocks in boulder-like masses. Some pits were dug here, but no manganese-ore was found in any of these.

---

[1] For the places, see Map accompanying Mr. Mallet's paper on the Iron-ores of the Jabalpur district (Rec. Vol. XVI. Part 2).

(B). HARDUA KHURD (Hurdooa khoord), 12 miles west-south-west of the last place.—A mile north of this village at the south-western end of a ridge of cherty-looking reddish quartzites, traces of *pyrolusite* were observed.

(C). MURAITH (Mooreith), 7 miles north-west of Gosalpur.—Here traces of *pyrolusite* were found in some cherts occurring among chert-banded limestone

With regard to the Bijawar ground south-west of Jabalpur, I had time only to pay a hurried visit to Gangai, 4 miles south of Bhera Ghat. The Lora group occurs here, as has been mentioned by Mr. Hacket in his manuscript report. He notes the presence of quartz-rocks in the western portion of a hill near Dharampur, 3 miles south-west of Bhera Ghat. These rocks may be the representatives of the Gosalpur quartzites in this area. They certainly appear to run parallel to the Lora iron-ore-band, and may, I think, yield some *pyrolusite.*

A carefully selected average sample of the *pyrolusite* from Gosalpur yielded on analysis (Mallet "Man. of the Geol. of India," pt. IV, p. 58) :—

Manganese	54·66
Oxygen	31·16
Iron Sesquioxide (with trace of alumina)	4·53
Baryta	3·56
Phosphoric acid	·28
Insoluble in hydrochloric acid	2·74
Combined water	2·41
Hygroscopic water	·28
	99·61

NOTE (A).

Notes on the Iron industry of the Lora hill area.

Nearly every village in the vicinity of the Lora range worked the manganiferous hematite ore at some time or other, as the slag mounds testify. South of the Hirun there were mines at Hirdenagar and Gosalpur. But north of the river, nearly all the furnaces appear to have been supplied by the Danwai mines situated at the boundary between Danwai and Gogra.

Last February, I saw four furnaces at work, two at Karaia and two at Hatwai—two small villages near Kaleri, about 9 miles north-east of Sihora. These four furnaces had been working since November. Two more furnaces were about to start work at Gogra when I visited that place (about the end of February).

The furnace, as usual, is of a most primitive type. It is 4 feet 6 inches in height from the hearth to the throat. The width is 1 foot 6 inches at the hearth, and 7 inches at the throat. The furnace is built of mud, with which some straw is mixed. The making-up of the furnace costs a rupee or so.

The bellows which supply the blast are about a foot and a half high when stretched. They are made up of goat's skins obtained from Jabalpur at a cost of R4 per pair; the making-up costs a rupee. A pair of bellows lasts one full season (November to May).

The entire cost of the furnace and bellows and other requisites amount probably to not more than R7.

The blast is supplied through a pair of clay tuyers, which are renewed every day.

The manganiferous hematite (which is the ore used) is procured from the Danwai mines. The ore has to travel 5 miles for the furnaces at Karaia, and 7 for those at Hatwai. It is carried on pack buffaloes to Karaia at a rate of 2 annas 9 pies for one day's charge required for each furnace. This includes the cost of digging out and of dressing the ore (*i.e.*, breaking up the bigger lumps into small bits and roughly separating it from the rock matrix which is quartzite). The rate at Gogra, which is only a mile from the mines, is 2 annas per charge.

The fuel used is charcoal. The price paid for it is 8 annas for one day's consumption. This includes carriage. The quantity of charcoal consumed by a furnace in one day averages 4 maunds, so that it costs 2 annas per maund. This price appears to be abnormally low. I was told that it would take 12 men to work regularly for a month to prepare charcoal required for a month by one furnace; that is to say, the remuneration for these 12 men would be R15 per month, or R1-4 per head. There is no doubt that all the 12 men do not work steadily and systematically; and it is probable that 8 men would suffice if they work properly. Even then, however, the wage of a labourer per day would not be more than 1 anna, which is below the normal rate. The charcoal is procured at this low price by making advances to labourers during the rains.

The furnace is worked for 12 hours, from about 8 in the morning to late in the evening. Two men are required to work it, one at the bellows and the other to put in ore and fuel and let out the slag. Their wages vary from 2 to 3 annas each per day.

The furnace is first filled up with charcoal. When it gets well heated, ore is let down through a hole at the top about 7 inches square, one small basketful at a time weighing from 5 to 7 seers. Some 25 to 30 such basketsful (or 3½ to 4½ maunds) of ore are consumed by a furnace in one day.

The produce of the furnace is a steely iron, known as *kheri*,[1] which is used for tipping implements of various kinds such as hatchet-heads, ploughshares, &c. As suggested by Mr. Mallet, there can be no doubt that the quality of the iron is due to the presence of manganese in the ore.

The spongy mass of *kheri* which comes out of the furnace is partially mixed up with slags. When cooled, it is beaten down with a heavy hammer, and broken into small blocks and fragments, the slags separating out in the process. The daily outturn of a furnace averages 24 seers of *cleaned kheri*.

The selling price varies. At the furnace it averages R10 per *gond* (= 24 *paseris*, or 3 maunds and 24 seers), or about 14 seers per rupee. At Sihora the price, according to my information, was 8 seers per rupee.

The working expenses of a furnace per month may be estimated as follows:—

	R	*a.*
Digging, dressing and carriage of ore at 2 annas per day (the Gogra rate)	3	12
Charcoal at 8 annas per day	15	0
Two bellowsmen (6 annas per day)	11	4
Duty on wood burned for charcoal	4	0
Royalty on ores	1	6
On account of bellows, &c.	1	0
Total	36	6

The monthly outturn averages 30 × 24 seers = 18 maunds. At R10 per *gond* of 3½ maunds, the value of the outturn would be about R51-6. This leaves a fair margin for profit.

If the Umaria coal be found suitable, there is very good prospect for a steel manufactory on a large scale in the Lora hill area; and Khatola, where there is a railway station, appears to me to be best suited for the purpose. There is very rich manganiferous iron-ore close by (see p. 75); and the Hirun, probably the largest river in the northern portion of the Jabalpur district, flows past it.

---

[1] According to Mr. McMinn (*Central Indian News*, September, 1886), *Kheri* contains "80 per cent. of steel worth £45 per ton. It costs now in Jabalpur under £6 per ton."

NOTE (B).

The following statistics compiled from Phillips' "Treatise on Ore Deposit" and R. Hunt's "British Mining," may be found useful in forming an estimate of the value of the Jabalpur ores. The Manganese ores include *pyrolusite, manganite, psilomelane*, &c. :—

YEAR.	Quantity of manganese-ores.	Value.
I.—THE UNITED KINGDOM—	Tons.	£
1. Production of the mines in Cornwall, Devonshire, &c.		
1880	2,839	5,601
1881	2,884	6,441
1882	1,548	3,907
2. Imports.		
1880	16,085	67,070
1881	18,748	71,140
1882	29,760	102,267
II.—FRANCE, 1880	9,652	21,309
III.—THE GERMAN EMPIRE, 1881	13,642	23,534
IV.—ITALY, 1880	6,505	8,575
V.—SPAIN, 1882	5,668	9,115
VI.—THE UNITED STATES, 1882	3,500	10,500

"The Carboniferous Glacial Period," *by* Oberbergrath Prof. DR. W. WAAGEN.[1] *Translated by* R. BRUCE FOOTE, F.G.S., *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With one plate.)

Since the time when Agassiz and others entered upon a close study of glaciers, and it became practicable to recognize deposits formed by ice, even where the forming agency, the ice itself, had long disappeared, perfectly new vistas have opened to geological enquiry, and it has become possible to look back into the climatic conditions of periods which had long preceded historical tradition, and which till then had been regarded as separated by a great gulf from the present development of things. Studies in this direction, however, extended in the first place only to the glacial formations of the quarternary period, partly because the ice-formed deposits belonging to this period are generally rather superficial in position, cover a comparatively large area, and play thus a more or less important part in the geological composition of many regions; partly also because, for obvious reasons, organic remains are pretty generally absent from glacial formations, and thus the age of such formations as do not belong to the quarternary period is generally extremely difficult to determine.

---

[1] Jahrbuch der K. K. Geol. Reichsanstalt, 1887, 37, Band. 2, Heft. (W. Waagen).

In spite of this, many voices have already been raised of those who believed they could demonstrate the action of ice in formations older than the quarternary; and there is hardly one of the greater epochs later than the Cambrian in which such formations have not been indicated: indeed, James Croll held that he could prove that each of the greater epochs in the history of the earth must consist of a series of glacial and interglacial periods. In this he deals very liberally with millions of years.

These voices have, however, hitherto died away with rather slight notice, because the whole body of geological facts would not fit in kindly with the theory, and because the facts, and specially those observed in the British islands, appeared on the one hand always as local phenomena only, while on the other hand, an unquestionably glacial character of these formations could not be absolutely proved. As time went on facts increased and proofs accumulated : and to-day it is hardly feasible any longer to wrap oneself in dissentient silence in opposition to the question whether glacial appearances are not traceable in prequarternary times; for the fact of the existence of glacial deposits is pretty generally admitted, although one could not begin to do much in general with this fact, a close determination of the age of these glacial formations being subject to very special difficulties.

It is one of the incontestably great merits of the Geological Survey of India to have advanced this "Glacial" question into the foreground, and to have published numerous facts tending towards its solution. The first case which was established by these studies, and which was one of great weight, was the fact that it appeared thus to be proven that the glacial beds in formations older than the quarternary are not merely local phenomena such as are found only in certain localities in England, but are really widespread and extending over great parts of the earth.

The oldest observations of the kind concerned India; where, in the year 1856, the so-called Talchir conglomerates were discovered, which were at the time pronounced by W. T. Blanford to be glacial. The definitive proofs of this were, however, only obtained in 1872 by Thomas Oldham and Fedden, who jointly excavated in the valley of the Godavari numerous scratched blocks of these beds, and also found the underlying formation, a hard Vindhyan limestone, to be scored with innumerable deep parallel scratches. A large granite block then found is exhibited in the Indian Museum in Calcutta, and forbids any doubt as to its having been tooled by ice.[1]

Another region in which conglomerates of peculiar character had long been known is South Africa. This formation was for a long while held to be of volcanic origin, till at last Sutherland[2] recognized the glacial origin of these block deposits also. Our countryman Griesbach, who knew these deposits from personal inspection in South Africa, was, when he came to India, surprised at the similarity which the Indian Talchir conglomerates show to the South African conglomerates, and did not hesitate to bring the two formations into correlation.

---

[1] Mem. Geol. Surv. Ind., Vol. IX, Part 2, p. 30. (Mr. Fedden made the original find. W. K.—*Ed.*)

[2] Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc. Lond., Vol. XXVI, p. 514.

A third region in which glacial deposits in older formations were indicated was Australia. Before all others, it was the so-called Bacchus-marsh sandstone that was recognized as glacial, while the Hawksbury beds also appeared to have come into existence under glacial influences.

In all these three regions the glacial deposits appear in connection with coal seams, or sandstones containing a rich flora. This flora was by the majority of, and the best, palæophytologists regarded as Mesozoic; but the stratigraphical relations in India, and yet more especially in Australia, distinctly demanded that these formations should be reckoned in the Palæozoic rock series.

An irresolvable contradiction was thus created, which called forth a division of minds. Endless controversies were held in favour of one or other view: and the importance of the occurrence of glacial formations in these beds receded into the back ground, just because the exact age of the whole series of beds could not be determined with certainty. I will now endeavour to give a picture of the relative conditions for German readers, but in so doing cannot avoid repeating much that has already been variously discussed in German periodicals.

I.—INDIA.

The fundamental studies of these formations were published in 1856 by W. T. Blanford; and later on the whole series of beds received from H. B. Medlicott the name of "The Gondwana System."

Comprehensive data on this subject were given by W. T. Blanford in the *Manual of the Geology of India*, and more lately in his Address to the British Association at Montreal. His brother, H. F. Blanford, also gave a very good review of the subject, as then known, in his essay "*On the* Age *and* Correlations *of the* Plant-bearing Series *of* India, *and the former* Existence *of an* Indo-oceanic Continent" (Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. London, Vol. XXXI, p. 519, 1875). The organic remains were worked out by Feistmantel.

It is difficult to treat the subject afresh since it has been so largely and so well written on. In particular it appears to me hardly possible to excel, or even to attain to, the masterly representation of the conditions given by W. T. Blanford in his Montreal Address: it will therefore be the wisest plan to let the first founder and zealous promoter of the whole question also speak on it in this place. I shall content myself therefore by giving here (in translation) the respective passages in Blanford's Address, and only making such additions to it as appear desirable for the benefit of German readers.

"*Gondwana System of India.*—In the peninsula of India there is a remarkable deficiency of marine formations. Except in the neighbourhood of the coast or of the Indus Valley there is, with one exception (some cretaceous rocks in the Nerbudda Valley), not a single marine deposit known south of the great Gangetic plain. But in Bengal and Central India, over extensive tracts of country, a great sequence of fresh-water beds, probably of fluviatile origin, is found, to which the name of

Gondwana system has been applied. The uppermost beds of this system, in Cutch to the westward, and near the mouth of the Godavari to the eastward, are interstratified with marine beds containing fossils of the highest Jurassic (Portlandian and Tithonian) types.[1]

"The Gondwana system is a true system in the sense that all the series comprised are closely connected with each other by both biological and physical characters, but it represents in all probability a much longer period of geological time than do any of the typical European systems. The highest members, as already stated, are interstratified with marine beds containing uppermost Jurassic fossils. The age of the lowest members is less definitely determined, and has been by different writers classed in various series from middle carboniferous to middle Jurassic. The Gondwana beds from top to bottom are of unusual interest on account of the extraordinary conflict of palæontological evidence that they present.

"The subdivisions of the Gondwana system are numerous, and in the upper portions especially the series and stages are different in almost every tract where the rocks are found. The following are the sub-divisions of most importance on account of their fauna and flora, or of their geological relations :—

- Upper Gondwana ...
  - Cutch and Jabalpur.
  - Kota Maleri.
  - Rájmahál.
- Lower Gondwana ...
  - Panchet.
  - Damuda ...
    - Ranigunj and Kámthi.
    - Barákár.
  - Karharbári.
  - Tálchir.

"The upper Gondwanas, where best developed, attain a thickness of 11,000 feet and the lower of 13,000 feet.

"The Talchir and Barakar sub-divisions are far more generally present than any of the others.

"*Tálchir.*—The Tálchir beds consist of fine silty shales and fine soft sandstone. Very few fossils have been found in them, and these few recur almost without exception in the Karharbári stage. The Talchirs are principally remarkable for the frequent occurrence of large boulders, chiefly of metamorphic rocks. These boulders are sometimes of great size, 6 feet or more across, 3 to 4 feet being a common diameter; all are rounded, and they are generally embedded in fine silt."

These boulder beds are very widely distributed in Bengal and Central India, and boulders whose surfaces are marked with numerous parallel scratches are by no means uncommon. They form generally the base of the whole coal and plant-bearing series, and rest very often unconformably on older rocks. It has already been mentioned that when the basement is freshly exposed, the surface is scored with distinct parallel striæ. The thickness is often very great, but naturally changes within short distances. The glacial origin of these boulder deposits is clear beyond all cavil.

Griesbach[2] has given a very instructive chromo-lithographed sketch of such a bed, which shows most convincingly the irregular distribution of the boulders in the fine greyish-green sandy clay. The soft sandstone and shales occur generally only above the boulder clay. A few plant remains occur in the shales, and from among them Feistmantel determined the following species :—

---

[1] This and the following quoted passages are all from Mr. Blanford's address as President of the Geological Section of the British Association, at Montreal, 1884: also published in Records, G. S. I., XVIII, p. 32 *et. seq.*—W. K.

[2] Mem. Geol. Surv. Ind., 1880, Vol. XV, pt. 2, pl. 2.

Schizoneura, sp.
Gangamopteris cyclopteroides, Fstm.
,, *angustifolia, McCoy.*
Glossopteris, sp.
Nœggerathiopsis hislopi, Bunb., sp.

Of these *Gangamopteris cyclopteroides* is the predominant form, and *G. angustifolia* is identical with a form that was originally described from the **Bacchus-marsh** sandstone. This Australian formation also shows similar characters.

"*Karharbári.*—The Karharbári beds are found in but few localities." They stand in the closest relation to the Tálchir beds, and can hardly be regarded as a separate division. Here and there they contain coal-seams, and are then often rather rich in plant remains.

Up to the present Feistmantel has described the following species from these beds :—

Schizoneura cf. meriani, Schimp.
Vertebraria indica, Royle.
Neuropteris valida, Fstm.
Gangamopteris cyclopteroides. Fstm. in many varieties.
,, *buriadica, Fstm.*
,, *major, Fstm.*
,, *angustifolia, McCoy.*
Glossopteris communis, Fstm.
,, *decipiens, Fstm.*
Sagenopteris stolicskana, Fstm.
Glossozamites stoliczkanus, Fstm.
Nœggerathiopsis hislopi, Bunb , sp.
Euryphyllum whittianum, Fstm.
Voltzia heterophylla, Brogn.
Albertia, sp.
Samoropsis cf. parvula, Heer.
Carpolithes milleri, Fstm.

"The most abundant form is a *Gangamopteris.* The *Voltzia* (*V. heterophylla*) is a characteristic Lower Triassic (Bunter) form in Europe. The *Neuropteris* and *Albertia* are also nearly related to the Lower Triassic forms. The species of *Gangamopteris, Glossopteris, Vertebraria* and *Nœggerathiopsis* are allied to forms found in Australian strata." I myself had occasion to study the Karharbári beds more closely during an excursion which I made in the summer of 1871 with Dr. Stoliczka. Mr. Heine, a German, was then manager of the collieries at Karharbári. He had just then bared the coal seams in a couple of open workings, and invited us to inspect these workings. We found two seams exposed to daylight (at small depths) in terrace-like steps by the clearing away of the overlying sandstone mass, so that only a thin layer of shale covered the coal itself. The exposed surface measured at the lowest estimate many square metres, and was covered with well-preserved plant remains,—a real joy to the eye of a palæontologist. Unluckily the harvest was not so great as we had expected. It was the hot season; and the shales had been exposed for several days to the glowing sun and to the furnace blasts of the hot winds, and the rock was in consequence so cracked that it crumbled away under the lightest touch of chisel or hammer. If Mr. Heine had not previously preserved specimens for us, we must have departed empty-handed. The specimens then procured formed the chief basis for Feistmantel's descriptions. Only few geological observations could then be made because of the terrible heat. The beds are all nearly horizontal, but their relations to the not distant beds of the Damuda coal-basin could not be accurately observed because vast tropical forests cover a great part of that region.

"*Damuda.*—The Damuda series consists of sandstones and shales with coal beds: the floras of the different sub-divisions present but few differences,"

* * *

Feistmantel has described the following species out of the Damuda series:—

Schizoneura gondwanensis, Fstm.
Phyllotheca Indica, Bunb.
,, *robusta, Fstm.*
Trizygia speciosa, Royle.
Vertebraria indica, Royle.
Cyathea cf. tchihatcheffi, Schmalh.
Sphenopteris polymorpha, Fstm.
Dicksonia hughesi, Fstm.
Alethopteris whitbyensis, Goepp.
,, *lindleyana, Royle.*
,, *phegopteroides, Fstm.*
Pecopteris affinis, McCl.
Merianopteris major, Fstm.
Macrotæniopteris danæoides, Royle.
,, *feddeni, Fstm.*
Palæovittaria kurzi, Fstm.
Angiopteridium cf. m'clellandi, Oldh.
,, *infractum, Fstm.*
Glossopteris communis, Fstm.
,, *intermittens, Fstm.*
,, *stricta, Bunb.*
,, *musafolia, Bunb.*
,, *indica, Schimp.*
,, *browniana, Bgt.*
,, *intermedia, Fstm.*
,, *retifera, Fstm.*
,, *conspicua, Fstm.*
,, *ingens, Fstm.*
,, *divergens, Fstm.*
,, *damudica, Fstm.*
,, *angustifolia, Bgt.*
,, *leptoneura, Bunb.*
,, *formosa, Fstm.*
,, *orbicularis, Fstm.*
Gangamopteris anthrophyoides, Fstm.
,, *whittiana, Fstm.*
,, *hughesi, Fstm.*
,, *cyclopteroides, Fstm.*
Belemnopteris wood-masoni, Fstm.
Anthrophyopsis, sp.
Dictyopteridium, sp.

Sagenopteris logifolia, Fstm.
„ *polyphylla, Fstm.*
Actinopteris bengalensis, Fstm.
Pterophyllum burdwanense, M'Cl., sp.
Anomozamites, sp.
Næggerathiopsis hislopi, Fstm.
Rhipidopsis densinervis, Fstm.
Voltzia heterophylla, Brgt.
Samaropsis cf. parvula, Heer.

Besides these a few animal remains were found, *viz.*—

Estheria mangaliensis, Jones.
Brachyops laticeps, Owen.
Gondwanosaurus bijorensis, Lyd.

Of these remains there is nothing more to be said than that *Brachyops* is more or less nearly related, while *Gondwanosaurus* approaches very closely to *Archegosaurus.*

" The most abundant of the above-named fossils are *Glossopteris* and *Vertebraria.* With the exception of *Næggerathiopsis*, all the cycads and conifers are of excessive rarity. More than one-half of the species known are ferns with simple undivided fronds and anastomosing venation."

" For many years European palæontologists generally classed this flora as Jurassic. This was the view accepted by De Zigno and Schimper, and, though with more hesitation, by Bunbury. The species of *Phyllotheca, Alethopteris* (or *Pecopteris*), and *Glossopteris* (allied to *Sagenopteris*) were considered to exhibit marked Jurassic affinities. It was generally admitted that the Damuda flora resembles that of the Australian coal-measures * * * * more than it does that from any known European formation ; but the Australian plants were also classed as Jurassic. There is no reason for supposing that the more recent discoveries of Damuda plants would have modified this view ; the identification of such forms as true *Sagenopteris* and the cycads *Pterophyllum* and *Anomozamites* would assuredly have been held to confirm the Jurassic age of the beds. So far as European fossil plants are concerned, the Damuda flora resembles that of the Middle or Lower Jurassics more than any other.

" One form, it is true, the *Schizoneura*, is closely allied to *S. paradoxa* from the Bunter or lower Trias of Europe. Other plants have Rhætic affinities. But the connections with the Triassic flora do not seem nearly equal to those shown with Jurassic plants, and the reason that the Damuda flora has been classed as probably Triassic must be sought in the impossibility of considering it newer, if the next overlying stage is classed as Upper Trias or Rhætic, and in the close affinity with the underlying Karharbári beds, which contain several Lower Triassic types.

"*Panchet.*—The uppermost series of the Lower Gondwanas consists chiefly of sandstone, and fossils are rare. The most interesting are remains of *Reptilia* and *Amphibia.*" The following is a list of the faunna and flora :—

Epicampodon indicus, Huxley, sp.
Dicynodon orientalis, Huxl.
Pachygonia incurvata, Huxl.
Gonioglyptus longirostris, Huxl.
„ *huxleyi, Lyd.*

Glyptognathus fragilis, Lyd.
Estheria, sp.
Schizoneura gondwanensis, Fstm.
Vertebraria indica, Royle.
Pecopteris concinna, Presl.
Cyclopteris pachyrrhachis, Goepp.
Thinnfeldia cf. odontopteroides, Morr., sp.
Oleandridium cf. stenoneuron, Schenk.
Glossopteris communis, Fstm.
  „ *indica, Schimp.*
  „ *damudica, Fstm.*
  „ *angustifolia, Bgt.*
Samaropsis cf. parvula, Heer.

The *Schizoneura*, the *Vertebraria* and the various species of *Glossopteris* are identical with those found in the Damuda beds. Besides them are several species identical with those of the Rhætic beds of Europe, and two others have their nearest relatives in these beds, and thus perhaps the whole flora of the Panchets may be regarded as Rhætic, or at least as Triassic.

"All the genera of *Labyrinthodonts* named are peculiar, their nearest European allies are chiefly Triassic. *Dicynodontia* are only known with certainty from India and South Africa, but some forms believed to be nearly allied have been described from the Ural Mountains. These fossils were obtained from rocks now referred to the Permian.

"*Upper Gondwanas.*—The different series of the lower Gondwanas are found in the same area resting one upon the other, so that the sequence is determined geologically. This is not the case with the upper Gondwana groups; their most fossiliferous representatives are found in different parts of the country, and the relations to each other are mainly inferred from palæobotanical data. Although, therefore, it is probable that the Rájmahâls are older than the Cutch and Jabalpur beds, and that the Kota-Maleri strata are of intermediate age, it is quite possible that two or more of these series may have been contemporaneously formed in regions with a different flora.

"*Rájmahál.*—The comparatively rich flora of the lowest upper Gondwana series is contained in beds interstratified with basaltic lava-flows of the fissure-eruption type." The following are the genera of plants found :—

Equisetum rajmahalense, Schimp.
Gleichenia bindrabunensis, Schimp.
Danæopsis rajmahalensis, Fstm.
Dicksonia bindrabunensis, Fstm.
Hymenophyllites bunburyanus, Oldh.
Pecopteris lobata, Oldh.
Sphenopteris hislopi, Oldh.
  „ *membranosa, Fstm.*
Cyclopteris oldhami, Fstm.
Thinnfeldia indica, Fstm.
Asplenites macrocarpus, Oldh.
Macrotæniopteris crassinervis, Fstm.
  „ *lata, Oldh.*
  „ *morrisi, Oldh.*
  „ *ovata, Schimp.*

Angiopteridium spathulatum, M'Cl., sp.
„ *m'clellandi, Oldh., sp.*
„ *ensis, Oldh., sp.*
Rhizomopteris balli, Fstm.
Lycopodites gracilis, Fstm.
Pterophyllum carterianum, Oldh.
„ *crassum, Morr.*
„ *distans, Morr.*
„ *kingianum, Fstm.*
„ *medlicottianum, Oldh.*
„ *propinquum Goepp.*
„ *rajmahalense, Morr.*
Anomozamites fissus, Fstm.
„ *morrisianus, Oldh., sp.*
„ *princeps, Oldh., sp.*
Zamites proximus, Fstm.
Ptilophyllum tenerrimum, Fstm.
Otozamites abbreviatus, Fstm.
„ *bengalensis, Schimp.*
„ *oldhami, Fstm.*
Dictyozamites indicus, Fstm.
Cycadites confertus, Oldh.
„ *rajmahalensis Oldh.*
Williamsonia cf. gigas, Carr.
„ *microps, Fstm.*
Cycardinocarpus rajmahalensis, Fstm.
Palissya conferta, Oldh., sp.
„ *indica, Oldh., sp.*
Cheirolepis cf. münsteri, Schimp.
Araucarites macropterus, Fstm.
Cunninghamites, sp.
Echinostrobus rajmahalensis, Fstm.

"The marked change from the Lower Gondwana floras is visible at a glance; not a single species is common to both, most of the genera are distinct, and the difference is even greater when the commonest plants are compared. In the Lower Gondwanas the prevalent forms are *Equisetaceæ* and ferns of the *Glossopteris* type, whilst in the Rájmahál flora cycads are by far more abundant than any other plants. The whole assemblage, moreover, is more nearly allied than are any of those in the Lower Gondwana beds to European mesozoic floras.

"Of the Rájmahál plants about fifteen are allied to Rhætic European forms, three to Liassic or lower Jurassic (two of these having also Rhætic affinities), and six to Middle Jurassic (two having Rhætic relations as well). The flora must therefore, as a whole on purely palæontological grounds, be classed as Rhætic."

Although Professor Feistmantel wishes to have the Rájmahál beds also regarded as Liassic, he cannot adduce any cogent reasons for it; though it is not meant to imply hereby that these beds might not in part be contemporaneous with liassic formations.

"*Kota Maleri.*—The deposits belonging to this series are found in the Godavari valley at a considerable distance from the Rájmahál hills in Bengal, the locality for the Rájmahál flora. Both Rájmahál and Kota-Maleri beds overlie rocks of the Damuda series. It is not quite clear whether the Kota beds, which contain fish, insects, and crustaceans, and the Maleri beds, in which remains of fish, reptiles, and plants are found, are interstratified, or whether the Kota beds overlie those of

Maleri. That the two are closely connected is generally admitted." From the Maleri beds the following remains have been recorded :—

Hyperodapedon huxleyi, Lyd.
Parasuchus hislopi, Lyd.
Pachygonia cf. incurvata, Huxl.
Scutæ of undetermined Labyrinthodonta.
Ceratodus virapa, Oldh.
" hunterianus, Oldh.
" hislopianus, Oldh.
Lepidotus pachylepis, Eg.
" calcaratus, Eg.
" deccanensis, Sykes, Eg.
" longiceps, Eg.
" breviceps, Eg.
Tetragonolepis oldhami, Eg.
" analis, Eg.
" urgosus, Eg.
Dapedius egertoni, Sykes.
Estheria kotahensis, Jones.
Candona kotahensis, Jones.
Angiopteridium spathulatum, M'Cl.
Ptilophyllum acutifolium, Morr.
Cycadites, sp.
Palissya conferta, Oldh.
" jabalpurensis, Fstm.
" indica, Oldh.
Chirolepis, sp.
Araucarites cutchensis, Fstm.

In South Rewa remains of *Belodon* and (?) *Thecodontosaurus* were found in beds of probably similar age, while from Denwa a *Mastodonsaurus* has been described.

"The fish are Liassic forms." The reptilia of the Maleri beds are on the other hand triassic. "*Ceratodus* is chiefly triassic." But it occurs also in the Permian and Jurassic. The plants show relations with both the Rájmahál and Jabalpur floras; and as the palæontological relations to beds in the same country are considered far higher in importance than those to deposits in distant regions, the Kota Maleri beds are classed as intermediate between the Rájmahál and Jabalpur epochs.

"*Cutch* and *Jabalpur.*—The Jabalpur beds are found in Central India to the south of the Nerbudda valley, and form the highest true Gondwana beds. The Cutch beds, as already mentioned, are found interstratified with marine deposits of uppermost Jurassic age far to the westward, a little east of the mouths of the river Indus. The similarity of the plant remains in the two series has caused them to be classed together, but it is not certain that they are really of contemporaneous origin." Similar beds have also been found in South India on the east coast near the mouth of the Godavari, but their flora is already somewhat differentiated.

The following species have been determined up to date out of the Jabalpur beds :—

Sphenopteris cf. arguta, L. and H.
Dicksonia, sp.

Alethopteris lobifolia, Schimp.
„ medlicottiana Oldh.
„ whitbyensis, Göpp.
Macrotæniopteris, sp.
Glossopteris cf. communis.
Sagenopteris, sp.
Podozamites lanceolatus, L. and H.
„ spathulatus, Fstm.
„ hacketi, Fstm.
Otozamites hislopi, Oldh.
„ gracilis, Schimp.
„ distans, Fstm.
„ angustatus, Fstm.
Ptilophylium acutifolium.
„ cutchense, Morr.
Pterophyllum nerbuddiacum, Fstm.
Williamsonia cf. gigas, Corr.
Cycadites cf. graminens, Heer.
Palissya indica, Oldh.
„ jabalpurensis, Fstm.
Araucarites cutchensis, Fstm.
Brachyphyllum mamillare, L. and H.
Echinostrobus expansus, Schimp.
Taxites tenerrimus, Fstm.
Ginko lobata, Fstm.
Czekanowskia, sp.
Phœnicopsis, sp.

Of these plants six are identical with species from the lower Oolite of England, and a few others are nearly related to the same. The occurrence of *Glossopteris* and *Sagenopteris* gives a somewhat archaic aspect to the whole flora. Besides the above are four species, which are identical with four others from the Rájmahál beds.

The following fossil plants were procured in the peninsula of Cutch:—

Chondrites dichotomus, Morr.
Oléandridium vittatum, Brgt.
Tæniopteris densinervis, Fstm.
* *Alethopteris whitbyensis, Brgt.*
Pecopteris tenera, Fstm.
Pachypteris specifica, Fstm.
„ brevipinnata, Fstm.
Actinopteris, sp.
* *Ptilophyllum cutchense, Morr.*
* *„ acutifolium, Morr.*
„ brachyphyllum, Fstm.
Otozamites contiguus, Fstm.
„ imbricatus, Fstm.
„ cf. goldiæi, Brgt.
Cycadites cutchensis, Fstm.
Williamsonia blanfordi, Fstm.
Cycadolepis pilosa, Fstm.
Palissya boojoorensis, Fstm.
Pachyphyllum divaricatum, Bunb.
Echinostrobus expansus, Schimp.

The species marked with asterisks are identical with species from the Jabalpur beds, and it is possible also that one of the unnamed species of *Palissya* may also have to be regarded as identical. Seven are, according to Feistmantel, identical with species from the Lower Oolite of Yorkshire, and further, three very closely related; but probably the identity of only the four is really established.

The plant-bearing beds are in their lower parts interbedded with marine deposits, which represent the upper division of a long series of Jurassic beds, within the limits of which all the zones of the Kelloway, Oxford, and Kimmeridge groups are represented.

The upper bed in particular has yielded the following cephalopoda :—

Haploceras cf. tomephorum, Zitt.
Aspidoceras wynnei, Waagen.
Perisphinctes cf. suprajurensis, Orb.
" *bleicheri, Lor.*
" *occultefurcatus, Waagen.*
" *eudichotomus, Zitt.*

All these are Portland-Tithonian types. The plant-bearing beds are overlaid by Aptian deposits.

This concludes the series of the several divisions of the Gondwana system. To enter further into the controversies as to the real age of these uppermost plant beds would take me beyond the scope of the present work.

The final result of the whole presentment appears to be that there exists in India a great rock system which includes at its base glacial deposits, and which, according to the fossil plants it contains, has been regarded as belonging to the Mesozoic era. But doubts as to this conclusion were advanced because it appeared probable on geological grounds, that the lower divisions of the system were of greater antiquity. W. T. Blanford has sought to prove by arduous and spirited deductions that the Tálchirs and Damudas answer to the Permian of Europe, and in so doing came very near to the truth, but he had no positive proofs; and thus the palæoplytologists were still at liberty to abide by their views, and to regard the type of the floras as determinant of the age of the formations.

Blanford had in his deductions already partially leant upon the presence of the glacial formations.

II.—SOUTH AFRICA.

In the matter of geological details in Africa we are unfortunately much less well-informed than could be desired, or than we are with regard to India. Roughly sketched, the geological structure of South Africa may be represented as a vast sandstone region occupying the entire centre, the margins of which are framed by a broad belt of older formations, crystalline rocks, old slates, and Devonian beds. On the outside edge along the coast small tracts of the central sandstone formation re-appear in isolated patches; here, however, the sandstones are interbedded with marine formations, which are entirely wanting in the central area.

The whole structure itself reminds one strongly of the conditions pertaining in India; and the resemblance becomes yet more striking the more one goes into detail.

It is the central sandstone formation, the so-called Karoo formation, which is especially interesting. This formation spreads itself throughout the north part of the Cape Colony, the Orange Free State, Natal, the Transvaal, and the deserts lying further westward, and shows a series of sandstones and shales (interrupted here and there by eruptive rocks), which attains a maximum thickness of about 5,000 feet. The basis of the whole system is a rather varied one, as it for the most part rests uncomformably on the older rocks.

Most frequently the basis consists of the so-called Table Mountain sandstones, whose age has been much disputed. They are generally regarded as Devonian, but in an essay which has just appeared, E. Cohen[1] has shown that they should preferably be reckoned to the Carboniferous system. They rest partly in unconformity on clay-slates of probably Silurian age, and partly conformably on the richly fossiliferous Devonian grey-wackes of the Bokkeveld. Other whitish or yellowish sandstones which appear on the Witteberg and Zuurberg, as also near Graham's Town, Winterhock[2] and other places, have yielded remains of *Lepidodendron.* At Tulbagh, in the Cape Colony, these beds contain coal, in which remains of *Calamites, Equisetum* and *Lepidodendron* are found.[3]

Overlying these formations unconformably comes the Karoo formation, which often rests directly on the Devonian grey-wackes.

The Karoo formation is reducible to a series of sub-formations, which may be represented as follows according to Wyley's full classification :—

	Stormberg beds	1,800′ thick.
	Beaufort beds	1,700′ „
	Koonap beds	1,500′ „
Ecca beds	Upper Ecca shales	1,200′ „
	Ecca conglomerate	500′—800′ thick.
	Lower Ecca shales	of no great thickness.

The lowest beds of the lower Ecca shales are said to be strongly contorted equally with the sandstones which are connected with them. They occur at the same places with the Carboniferous sandstones above referred to (Witteberg, Zuurberg, &c.) and are reported fossiliferous.

As all the other beds, both over and underlying, are nearly absolutely horizontal and undisturbed, the contorted character of these shales is remarkable. They occur, however, but in few places.

In general, the older deposits are overlaid by the *Ecca conglomerate,* a most remarkable rock, which for many years was regarded as eruptive and called a "trap breccia." Dr. Sutherland was the first who recognized the action of ice in the formation of these beds, but at the time his views met with much objection.[4]

Dr. Sutherland describes the deposit as composed of grey-blue clayey material, in which fragments of granite, gneiss, greenstone, and clay slate are imbedded. These fragments are of very various sizes from little grains of sand to huge blocks, 6 feet in diameter and weighing from 6 to 10 tons. These blocks are generally smoothed, as if they had been to a certain extent ground down in a clayey sediment, but they are not rounded like blocks which have been exposed to surf-action. The fracture of the clayey matrix is not conchoidal; and, in general, the rock shows a certain tendency to obscure wavy bedding. In places the beds show distinct ripple marks. The thickness of this formation is very various, but in some places it attains as much as 1,200 feet.

---

[1] E. Cohen, Neues Jahrb. f. Min. Geol. u Pal. V. Beil-Band, 1887, p. 195.

[2] Wyley, Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. Lond., XXIII, 1867, p. 173.

[3] Griesbach., Ibid, XXVII, 1881, p. 57.

[4] Quart Jour. Geol. Soc. Lond., 1870, Vol. XXVI, p. 514.

These conglomerates rest, as a rule, unconformably on the Table Mountain sandstones, and at the surfaces of contact the sandstones are generally marked with deep grooves and scratchings "as if a heavy semi-plastic substance with included hard and angular fragments had moved across it;" a very drastic description of the effects of a moving ice-mass!

In an upward direction the conglomerates pass quite gradually into the next overlying group of beds.

Upper Ecca Shales.—These are generally dark-grey shales of very considerable thickness with but few intercalated sandstones. Locally they contain coal seams, and plant remains are reported not unfrequent, but up to the present only the genus *Glossopteris* has been cited.

Koonap beds.—Brown sandstone and shales, which latter, however, often show a greenish tint. Plant remains are common, particularly in the upper beds, but the plants have not yet been described.

Beaufort beds.—Dark red greenish or grey shales, with comparatively few sandstone deposits, but with all the more numerous reptile-remains. Fish teeth and plant impressions also occur there. The Karoo plant-remains, described by Tate, are said to have come out of these beds, but might just as well have been derived from the Koonap beds. The bed is unfortunately not sufficiently well known. The following species have been described:—

Glossopteris browniana, Bgt.
" sutherlandi, Tate.
" (Dictyopteris?) simplex, Tate.
" (Rubidgea) mackayi, Tate.
Phyllotheca sp.

At the first glance it is clear that these plants have a great resemblance to those of the Damuda beds. On the other hand, they are also nearly allied to similar species in Australia as will be clearly shown further on.

The fauna of the Beaufort beds is much richer than the flora. Up to the present only vertebrate remains have been found, a complete enumeration of which is given in Owen's Catalogue of the Fossil Reptilia of South Africa, contained in the British Museum.

Three groups in particular are represented—the Dicynodonta, the Theriodonta, and the Dinosauria. We have already seen that Dicynodonta occur in the Indian Panchet beds.

The Stormberg beds.—Thick sandstones of white or light red colour, with subordinate beds of shale and coal seams. Of plant-remains the following species have been described up to the present:—

Pecopteris (thinnfeldiä), Bgt.
" sutherlandi, Tate.
Cyclopteris cuneata.
Tæniopteris daintreei.[1]

---

[1] Dunn, Report on the Stormberg Coalfield. Geol. Mag., 1879, p. 552.

All these are species which occur equally in the uppermost plant-bearing beds of Australia. Of animal remains the skull of a mammal has *imprimis* been described and received the name of *Tritylodon triglyphus.*[1]

Neumayr has shown that this specimen is remarkably near in its alliance to the genus *Triglyphus* of Fraas from the Rhætic bone bed of Würtemberg, and might possibly be, by some, regarded as generically identical.

If all the relations of the Stormberg beds to the extra-African formations be considered, it would appear that of the Indian rocks the Rájmahál and Jabalpur formations should first be reckoned as their equivalents.

The Uitenhage group.—In the interior, the Karoo system terminates with the Stormberg beds; but along the coast, from the southernmost point up to the neighbourhood of Natal and the Tugela river, appear marine beds alternating with plant-bearing beds, which are assigned partly to the Jurassic, partly to the middle and upper Cretaceous periods. The relations of these deposits to the Karoo system are obscure, and have up to the present not been worked out with sufficient care. But nevertheless the beds are of great interest. The cretaceous rocks described by Griesbach and Baily, and which agree most closely with those of South India, we may here conveniently neglect; but the Uitenhage group deserves our attention all the more.

The geological age of this group has been determined with considerable certainty by Neumayr's latest work on this subject,[2] and there can hardly be any doubt that the whole group must be regarded as Neocomian.

The most important fossils with reference to this conclusion, are :—

Olcostephanus atherstoni, Sharpe.
,, *baini, Sharpe.*
Crioceras spinosissimum, Hausm.
Hamites africanus, Tate.
Trigonia herzogi, Hausm.
,, *ventricosa, Krauss.*
,, *conocardiiformis, Krauss.*
Ptychomya implicata, Tate.

The occurrence of *Trigonia ventricosa* in the Indian Tithonian beds of Cutch can, in view of the occurrence of the Cephalopoda just named, hardly effect much change in the above conclusion, though it may indicate the necessity of being careful.

But besides the marine fossils, plant-remains occur also in these beds, and Tate has described the following species :—

Otozamites recta, Tate.
Podozamites morrisi, Tate.
Palæozamia rubidgei, Tate
Peterophyllum africanum, Tate.
Pecopteris atherstoneii, Tate.
,, *rubidgei, Tate.*
,, *africana, Tate.*
Asplenites lobata, Oldh.
Sphenopteris antipodum, Tate.
Cyclopteris jenkinsiana, Tate.
? *Arthrotaxites indicus, Oldh.*

---

[1] Bronns Jahrb., 1884, I., p. 279.

[2] E. Holub and M. Neumayr, Über einige Fossilien aus der Uitenhage—Formation in Süd-Africa. Denkschr. Kais. Akad. d. Wiss. Wien, Vol. XLIV.

Of these species two are identical with Rájmahál species from India. The others are allied partly to Rájmahál species and partly to Scarborough species. As a whole, the flora is considered as Jurassic.

The mere occurrence of *Trigonia ventricosa* in South Africa and India leads us to regard these Uitenhage beds as equivalent to the uppermost divisions of the Cutch Jurassics, the Umia beds, or the Cutch plant beds. The geological conditions are also agreeable to this. In Cutch the chief mass of the plant-beds follows the Tithonian beds, while in South Africa the plant-beds alternate with Neocomian deposits.

This is all that is known about South Africa. On the whole, there appears to be a pretty close agreement with India, but in the former region the conditions have been too little studied to admit of perfectly certain conclusions. It is highly desirable that a survey of South Africa on the Indian pattern should be established.

One uncertainty I must point out specially. According to the earlier writers it appears that the Ecca beds lie unconformably on the older formations, and that from this point a conformable succession of deposits occurs, but lately it has been asserted that they lie conformably on the older rocks, and that the unconformity appears first between the Eccas and Koonaps. As, however, the Carboniferous sandstones appear to occur only here and there, it is probable that in most places an unconformability exists also between the Eccas and the older formations.

III.—EASTERN AUSTRALIA.

Although the existence in Australia of coal seams with many fossils has long been known, the great geological features of the continent have been but little explored, and many questions which one would much like to have answered cannot be solved on the strength of the existing literature. This imperfect knowledge is due partly to the great difficulty of penetrating into the interior, but chiefly to the peculiar stratigraphical conditions of the Australian formations.

The greatest merit for the geological exploration of Australia was due to the late Reverend W. B. Clarke, and it is specially to the sub-divisions established by him for New South Wales, in the first place, that the formations of other districts must be referred.[1]

The Carboniferous formations of Australia must be of very great vertical thickness, but it is hard to make this out from what has been written about them. The succession is not everywhere the same, nor everywhere complete. Generally the carboniferous beds rest unconformably on older rocks (granite, porphyry, &c.), and the newer members often overlap the older. Silurian and Devonian formations are known (the latter limestones with many marine animal remains), but their relations to the carboniferous beds are very obscure. In the interior, and possibly representative of the more easterly marine formations, is a great deposit of yellow sandstones, which up to the present have only yielded *Lepidodendron* and a species of *Cyclostigma.* These beds are generally regarded as Devonian. On these, Carboniferous beds are said to rest, here and there, in regular position, but as to this also there is no certainty.

---

[1] Quite lately an entirely different scheme of formations in New South Wales has been propounded by Mr. T. W. E. David, in a paper read before the Geological Society of London, but his views were objected to in the discussion which followed the reading of the paper. But the carboniferous glacial formations are most minutely described in Mr. David's paper, and their geological horizon confirmed. Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. Lon. Vol. XLIII, 1887, p. 190.

The Carboniferous beds are arranged by Clarke as follows in downward succession:—

Wianamatta beds.
Hawksbury beds.
Newcastle beds.
Muree beds divided into { Upper marine beds.
Older coal seams.
Lower marine beds.

I shall try to describe each of these divisions rather fully.

Muree beds.—This is, for our present purpose, the more important division; because on the one hand, beds that have been formed under glacial co-operation occur here largely developed, while on the other hand, some of the deposits contain marine fossils which enable one to determine the age of the beds. There is certainly much here that has not yet been sufficiently determined, but some conclusions may be safely drawn from the facts now known.

As stated above, Clarke divides this series into "Upper marine beds," "Older coal seams," and "Lower marine beds." The whole succession of beds is probably best exposed and most accessible at Stony Creek and near Greta, where the Great Northern Railway cuts through these beds and exposes them in several cuttings, and where several bore holes and pits have penetrated the series.

According to R. D. Oldham, the series exposed both at Stony Creek and Greta is one and the same; the wings of a great anticlinal having been pierced. Clarke gives full sections of the coal pits at both places, and from these it is clear that the main mass of the beds there exposed consists of coarse conglomerate and boulder deposits, which include subordinate sandstones and shales, and near the base several coal seams. Below these seams there occur, according to Oldham, other marine conglomerates. Nearly all the beds exposed in these sections are fossiliferous; and marine animal remains as well as plants are contained here and there in the same bed.

The animal remains are all of Carboniferous type, and were fully described by L. G. de Koninck in his "Recherches sur les fossiles paléozoiques de la nouvelle Galle du Sud." In this work 74 species out of 176 have been identified with European carboniferous limestone forms. The most important are:—

* *Productus cora, Orb.*
* ,, *semireticulatus, Mart.*
* ,, *flemingi, Sow.*
,, *undatus, Defr.*
* ,, *punctatus, Mart.*
,, *fimbriatus, Sow.*
* ,, *labriculus, Mart.*
Strophomena analoga, Phill.
* *Orthothetes crenistria, Phill.*
* *Orthis resupinata, Mart.*
,, *michelini, Sow.*
* *Rhynch pleurodon, Phill.*

* *Athyris planosulcata*, Phill.
* *Spirifer lineatus*, Mart.
* „ *glaber*, Mart.
* „ *pinguis*, Sow.
„ *convolutus*, Phill
„ *triangularis*, Mart.
„ *bisulcatus*, Sow.
* *Spiriferina cristata*, Schl
„ *insculpta*, Phill.
? *Cyrtina septosa*, Phill.
* *Terebratula sacculus*, Mart.

With regard to this list it should be specially remarked that the species against which an asterisk has been placed are distributed through the whole Carboniferous formation, and cannot therefore be used for determining the horizon more closely. Of the remaining species, M. de. Koninck will probably not be able, even now after an interval of ten years, to identify several with their representative European forms, since he has in his splendid work on the Belgian Carboniferous Limestone, admitted so much more accurate and limited an idea of species. It must be noted, however, that even with the wide meaning M. de Koninck then gave to the idea of species, no form could be identified with *Productus giganteus*, so that this whole group of forms is certainly not represented. It is important to lay stress on this, as *Productus giganteus* in particular is one of the most characteristic species of the lower and middle carboniferous series, while it is distinctly wanting in the upper coal-measures. But *per contra*, there appear in Australia numerous forms which are nearly related to forms in the Permian formations of the Salt-Range (India), *e.g.*, species of the genera *Warthia*, *Atomodesma* (*Aphanaia*) and *Martiniopsis*. All these particulars cause the general character of this marine fauna to appear as pointing with great probability to an age corresponding with that of the upper coal-measures of Europe and America.

We shall see in the course of this sketch that in Australia itself other grounds are to be found for this age determination.

According to Dr. Feistmantel's list,[1] the following remains were discovered in these beds :—

Phyllotheca, sp.
Glossopteris browniana, Bgt.
„ „ *var. præcussor*, Fstm.
„ *primæva*, Fstm.
„ *clarkei*, Fstm.
„ *elegans*, Fstm.
Næggerathiopsis prisca, Fstm.
Aunularia anstralis , Fstm.

Although they mostly show mesozoic characters, these plants are unquestionably found occurring together with the animal remains above enumerated.

Very important in every respect is the information furnished by R. D. Oldham, that the greatest part of the beds containing the above-named plants and animal remains have been formed by the action of ice. Mr. Oldham visited Greta and Stony Creek personally, and described [1] the beds thus:—

---

[1] Notes on the fossil Flora of Eastern Australia and Tasmania. Trans. Roy. Soc., New-South Wales, 1860.

"Blocks of slate, quartzite and crystalline rocks, for the most part sub-angular, are found scattered through a matrix of fine sand or shale, and these latter beds contain delicate *Fenestellæ* and bivalve shells with the valves still united, showing that they had lived, died and been tranquilly preserved where they are now found, and proving, as conclusively as the matrix in which they are preserved, that they could never have been exposed to any current of sufficient force and rapidity to transport the blocks of stone now found lying side by side with them. These included fragments of rock are of all sizes, from a few inches to several feet in diameter, the largest I saw being about 4 feet across in every direction as exposed in the cutting, and of unknown size in the third dimension, but I was informed by Mr. Wilkinson that in these same beds he has seen boulders of slate, &c., whose dimensions may be measured in yards.

"It is impossible to account for these features except by the action of ice floating in large masses, and I had the good fortune to discover, in the Railway cutting near Branxton, a fragment beautifully smoothed and striated in the manner characteristic of glacier action, besides at least two others which showed the same feature, though obscurely. This seems to show that the ice was of the nature of icebergs broken off from a glacier which descended to the sea-level"

Such are the conditions which are found in the sections along the railway west of Newcastle, and chiefly near Greta and in the Stony Creek, but this does not exhaust all that has to be said about the Murce beds.

In other parts of the country as near Stroud, Arowa, Port Stephens and Smith's Creek, there is yet another flora which does not occur at Greta, &c, but must certainly be older than that above described. This older flora consists, according to Feistmantel, of the following species —

Calamites radiatus, Bgt
Sphenophyllum, sp
Rhacopteris inæquilatera Gopp
,, *intermedia*, Fstm.
cf rœmeri, Fstm
,, *septentrionalis* Fstm
Archæopteris wilkinsoni Fstm
Cyclostigma australe Fstm.
Lepidodendron veltheimianum, Stbg
,, *volkmannianum*, Stbg.

These beds appear, according to Clarke's paper on the sedimentary formations of New South Wales (p. 29), to pass down into the *Lepidodendron* sandstone, but the statement is not quite sufficiently clear. According to G. Mackenzie's section of Stroud, published by Feistmantel, marine beds occur again between the plant beds and the *Lepidodendron* sandstones, and contain *Conularia*, *Fenestella*, *Productus*, and *Crinoidea*, but this marine fauna has not yet been closely studied.

Feistmantel regards the flora of these beds as certainly indicative that they are of the carboniferous limestone age

This fact is one more reason for assigning the marine beds of Stony Creek to the age of the upper coal-measures.

---

[1] Rec. Geol Surv Ind. Vol. XIX, p. 44

The Newcastle beds.—These consist mainly of sandstones with subordinate shales and coal seams. Their sectional thickness is unknown to me, but Clarke in a section of Burragorang gives a thickness of 716 feet. The seams yield a fairly good coal and are worked in numerous pits.

Of organic remains plants seem very common, but marine animals are entirely wanting. Up to the present the following have been described :—

Phyllotheca australis, McCoy.
Vertebraria australis, McCoy.
Sphenopteris lobifolia, Morr.
" *alata, Bgt.*
" " *var. exilis, Morr.*
" *hastata, McCoy.*
" *germana, McCoy.*
" *plumosa, McCoy.*
" *flexuosa, McCoy.*
Glossopteris browniana, Bgt.
" *linearis, McCoy.*
" *ampla, Dana.*
" *reticula, Dana*
" *cordata, Dana.*
" *wilkinsoni, Fstm.*
" *parallela, Fstm.*
Gangamopteris angustifolia, McCoy.
" *clarkiana, Fstm.*
Caulopteris adamsi, Fstm.
Zeugophyllites elongatus, Morr.
Nœggerathiopsis spathulata, Dana.
" *media, Dana.*
Brachyphyllum australe, Fstm.

Of animal remains only one fish, *Urosthenes australis, Dana,* was found.

The beds are most closely connected with the underlying ones, and were only distinguished from the older division because of the absence of marine fossils and because of certain differences in the flora. They probably stand in a similar relation to the Muree beds, as in India the Kárharbári beds do to the Tálchir beds.

These beds are of special interest, as it was they which, together with the underlying Muree beds (whose separation was not at first attempted, but was only introduced by Feistmantel), led to a comparison of the Indian coal-measures with the Australian, and thus caused the former to be regarded as palæozoic. Although Feistmantel has lately attempted to show that the floras of the Damuda beds and of the Newcastle beds do not agree so closely as has been hitherto assumed, yet a large number of the species is identical. Feistmantel places the Damuda beds parallel only with the next higher sub-division, the Hawksbury beds.

The Hawksbury beds.—These are thick coarse-grained sandstones which show singular weathering forms, especially in the upper beds, and often form rock masses which are not unlike ruined castles. At the base, immediately above the Newcastle beds, come dark violet-red marls rarely interrupted by sandstones, while higher up sandstones predominate. They show yellowish or reddish to reddish-brown colours and pass frequently into conglomerates. Beds of brown ironstone in part impregnated with carbon are not rare, some attain great thickness and are then mined.

The total thickness is given by Clarke at 800 to 1,000 feet.

Fossils are not common in this sub-division, only a couple of fishes and a few plants having as yet been found. They represent the following species:—

Cleithrolepis granulatus, Eg.
Myriolepis clarkei, Eg
Thinnfeldia odontopteroides, Fstm.
Sphenopteris, sp.
Odontopteris, sp.

It is noteworthy that in these beds again traces of ice-action are recorded. The shale beds often show a very peculiar structure. Great angular blocks of shale are often met lying together in great confusion, the spaces between them being filled with sand or small gravel. Wilkinson,[1] who first drew attention to this believes that great moving masses of ice were the cause of these appearances, that in other words they are appearances caused by the stranding of ice floes.

That ice action participated in the formation of this deposit was also confirmed by Haast.[2]

As mentioned above, the Hawksbury beds were correlated by Feistmantel with the Indian Tálchirs, and perhaps partly with the Damudas. This correlation is however not based on palæontological data, but on the fact that traces of ice-action are found in both formations. This correlation has, however, been lately much called in question by R. D. Oldham,[3] and it must be conceded that such correlation is not a very natural one. But it appears equally unnatural to correlate the Newcastle beds with the Damudas, as is done by Oldham. Much the most probable correlation is to regard the Tálchirs as the equivalent of the Muree beds, and the Kárharbáris as equivalent of the Newcastle beds. *Gangamopteris* and *Glossopteris* occur frequently in both formations, and *Gangamopteris* is common to both. The Damudas would then appear to have to be considered as of Hawksbury age, but the possibility must not be lost sight of that the Damudas may yet in part reach down to the Newcastle beds.

Wianamatta beds.—According to Clarke, these beds appear to follow the Hawksbury's with imperfect conformity; and here appears for the first time a break in sequence of the Australian coal-measures. The Hawksburys appear to have been considerably denuded before the Wianamattas were deposited. These latter consist mainly of soft shales and fine-grained sandstones which give rise to hills of rounded outline. I can nowhere find any statement of their thickness.

In the shales as well as in nodules of spherosiderite, fish and plant-remains are found, and up to the present the following species have been identified:—

Palæoniscus antipodeus, Eg.
Cleithrolepis granulatus, Eg.
Thinnfeldia odontopteroides, Fstm.
Odontopteris microphylla, McCoy.
Pecopteris tenuifolia, McCoy.
Macrotæniopteris wianamatta, Fstm.

This flora is regarded by Feistmantel as Triassic, and treated as equivalent to the Indian Damudas.

---

[1] Trans. Roy Soc. New South Wales, 1879 and 1884, XIII, p. 105.
[2] Feistmantel, Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind. XIII, pp. 251-2.
[3] Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind. XIX, pp. 42-45.

The occurrence of *Thinnfeldia odontopteroides*, however, appears to me to point rather to a relationship with the Panchets. Of the fishes, *Palæoniscus* is generally regarded as Permian, while *Cleithrolepis* reminds one more of Mesozoic forms.

On the whole, the series of formations in New South Wales terminates with the Wianamatta beds it is only here and there that yet younger beds have been found. Such beds have been described by Wilkinson as occurring in the Clarence River, and Feistmantel refers to two species of plants derived from them:—

Tæniopteris daintreei, McCoy.
Alethopteris australis, McCoy.

Both these species are important for the correct classification of particular formations which have been found elsewhere in Australia.

So far this sketch has had reference only to the succession of deposits in New South Wales, but we must turn our eyes towards the other provinces of Eastern Australia. In Queensland, coal-measures are known belonging to two periods. The older of these, which lies more to the north, contains marine fossils of Carboniferous type and remains of *Glossopteris*, *Schizopteris* and *Pecopteris*. In these formations also traces of ice-action have been pointed out.[1]

The more southerly coal-measures are younger in age, and their flora shows the following species:—

Sphenopteris elongata, Carr.
Thinnfeldia odontopteroides, (Morr) Fstm
Cyclopteris cuneata, Carr
Tæniopteris daintreei, McCoy.
Sagenopteris rhoifolia, Presl.
Otozamites cf mandelslohi Knor.
Cardiocarpum australe, Carr

Feistmantel correlates the beds containing this flora with the youngest beds in New South Wales as seen in the Clarence River.

In Victoria the series is rather more complete. At the base are sandstones, which are specially well exposed at Iguana Creek, and which should probably be regarded as Devonian. They have yielded the following plant species:—

Sphenopteris iguanensis, McCoy.
Ancimites iguanensis, McCoy.
Archæopteris howitti, McCoy
Cordaites australis, McCoy.

Over these follow sandstones known as the Avon River sandstones, which have yielded *Lepidodendron australe.* Feistmantel considers these formations to be Carboniferous.

The next higher sub-division is of great importance. It bears the name of the Bacchus-Marsh sandstone, and includes great boulder deposits of unquestionably glacial origin. The plant-remains furnished by the sub-division are—

Gangamopteris obliqua, McCoy.
" angustifolia, McCoy.
" spatulata, McCoy.

Feistmantel has connected these beds with the Hawksbury beds of New South

---

[1] R. L. Jack, Report on the Bowen-River Coalfield, Brisbane, 1879.

Wales; but it appears much more natural to correlate them with the Muree and Newcastle beds, and all of them with the Tálchir-Kárharbáris of India.

The uppermost division recognised in Victoria is that of the Bellarine beds. They are very widespread and are of great thickness. Coal seams occur, but are of small thickness and extent. Plant-remains appear to be numerous, and up to the present the following species have been described :—

Phyllotheca australis, Bgt.
Alethopteris australis, Morr.
Tæniopteris daintreei, McCoy.
Podozamites barklyi, McCoy.
Zamites ellipticus, McCoy.
,, longifolius, McCoy.

This flora points with great probability to a Mesozoic age of the beds containing it, and Feistmantel correlates also the Bellarine beds with those on the Clarence River in New South Wales, and the upper coal-measures in Queensland. In India the Rájmahál and Jabalpur beds should probably be considered equivalents of the formations first named.

The above are rough outlines of the conditions met with in South Africa, India, and Australia, and it will be well to bring together in tabular form the results obtained up to the present, in order to obtain a general view before we proceed to make further deductions :—

	South Africa.	India.	Eastern Australia.
Neocomian	Uitenhage	Cutch . Plant beds.	? Marine beds in Queensland.
Tithonian.	.... ?	Marine beds, Tithonian.	
? Rhætic and Jurassic	Stormberg beds.	Jabalpur beds Kota Maleri beds Rájmahál beds	Bellarine beds. Clarence River beds. Southern coalfields, Queensland.
? Lowest Trias.	Beaufort beds	Panchet beds	Wianamatta beds. *Unconformity.*
Permian.	Koonap beds	Damuda beds	Hawksbury beds (glacial).
Upper Carboniferous.	*Unconformity*	Kárharbári beds	Newcastle beds.
	Ecca beds (glacial)	Tálchir beds (glacial)	Stony Creek beds. Bacchus Marsh beds (glacial).
Lower Carboniferous.	Lepidodendron beds	Resting unconformably on crystalline rocks.	Stroud and Port Stephen's beds, &c.
			Lepidodendron beds.
Devonian.	Marine Devonian	......	Marine Devonian.

From what has been said above it is evident that in South Africa, equally with India and Eastern Australia, great rock systems occur, which are rather nearly related to each other, and certainly agree with each other far more closely than with any series yet known in Europe or America. The greater part of these formations are evidently of fresh-water origin; and huge lakes and vast river systems must have occupied the regions where to-day we find the formations in question.

This observation led long since to the assumption of a great continent which in early geological periods extended over a great part of the southern hemisphere, and which in area may not have been greatly less than the present Asia-European continent.[1]

The story of this continent seems to have been a highly singular one. Instead of the great chains of foldings which compose the mountain elevations in the northern hemisphere, and form thus to some extent the skeleton of the continents; we here find table-shaped mountains built up of horizontal rock masses. These, it is true, rest on folded rocks, but the rocks effected by the folding action are principally archaic. Already in the Devonian period we see the intensity of the folding forces greatly decreased, great regions like South Africa and India show the Devonian formations mostly in horizontal positions, and whatever followed was only tilted out of its horizontal position here and there quite locally.

While the fold-making action was decreasing more and more on this part of the earth's surface, immense fallings-in appear simultaneously to have led more and more to the breaking up of the once existing vast continent. We know from the distribution of the marine deposits, that in the Jurassic period the old continents had already been separated into three independent parts; and that Africa, India, and Australia were already divided by arms of the sea: in the Triassic period on the contrary, Africa was probably still connected with India, but Australia had already then become independent.

Thus instead of increasing, the old continents shrank more and more; and probably somewhat at the same rate at which Europe and Asia emerged from the sea, the latter overflowed immense areas that were formerly *terra firma.*

At the present day only small fragments remain of the once existing southern continent, but these by the thickness of the horizontally-bedded fresh-water-formations and the mightiness of the physical processes which they reveal, allow us to draw conclusions as to the vast extent of the land to which they once belonged.

The rock systems above treated of were none of them deposited till after the cessation of the folding action. We find all the beds nearly horizontal, forming either plateau regions, or occupying shallow basins, and important stratigraphical disturbances are either local or only to be enumerated as exceptional cases of rare occurrence. The period of the fallings-in had commenced before the formation of the above-described rock systems had been finally completed. Vast areas, which had formerly been *terra firma*, were more and more submerged; and the witnesses of these events are the scanty marine deposits of jurassic and cretaceous age which we still meet with along the margins of the few remaining fragments of the ancient continent in Africa, India, and Australia.

---

[1] H. F. Blanford, Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. Lond. XXXI, 1875, p. 519. Waagen Denkschr. Kais. Akad. d. W. Wien, 1878. Waagen, Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind. 1878.

It was on this continent that in times long gone by events transpired which remind one strongly of the events which happened during the quarternary glacial period in the northern hemisphere; and there was probably a time when this southern continent was mainly covered with vast masses of ice.

But when was that time? This is the great question that we have now to approach.

It has already been pointed out repeatedly that the palæontological finds in the above-described rock systems give remarkably contradictory results. If we turn merely to the Uitenhage and Cutch beds, we find in them a marine fauna pointing to a Neocomian and Tithonian age for those formations; while the plant-remains met with in the same beds are universally judged as pointing to a lower Oolitic age, and specially to the horizon of the Scarborough beds.

These contradictions between the animal and vegetable remains recur more or less in all the different sub-divisions of the systems, and become very markedly conspicuous in the Autralian Muree beds, where again marine deposits occur alternating with plant beds.

The fossil plants occurring in these beds were, and are still to-day, pronounced by McCoy, to be positively mesozoic; because in Europe the genus *Glossopteris* has only been found in the Russian Jura and in Tertiary formations, and could therefore hardly be of greater than mesozoic age in Australia. When at a later date, Feistmantel condescended to admit the Australian formations into the palæozoic epoch, it was done far less because the flora required it, than because of the marine animal remains occurring in these beds, which have a distinctly palæozoic character. But as the succession of beds, whether above or below the disputed formations, yielded no perfectly certain data for determining the age; the followers of the mesozoic age theory were at liberty to-say " the plant-remains point distinctly to a mesozoic age of the entire system, and thus it is probable that in Australia the palæozoic animal forms survived longer than in Europe, and reached up into mesozoic times." In support of this the fact could be adduced that in the present fauna and flora of Australia old types reaching up from earlier times are for the most part common, and that therefore in earlier times other old types might there be found reaching up higher than elsewhere. On the other hand, however, the species in M. de Koninck's work were so widely framed that the designation of species there used could really only be valid as group names. I myself was for some time not quite disinclined to join in these views of the phytopalæontologists, for which reason I have here and there spoken of the ".So called-carboniferous deposits of Australia."

The question as to the age of these beds is now, however, of quite special interest, because of the glacial formations which are met with at equivalent horizons.

As I have already memtioned above, W. T. Blanford has striven with much skill to make a Permian age probable for the Tálchir-Kárharbári-Damuda series, and for the equivalent beds in Africa and Australia; but it was impossible for him to adduce anything more than proofs of probability, and thus no further conclusion could be based on his deductions.

It was reserved for recent times to clear up the subject; and it was the discoveries, more especially of the Würtembergian, Dr. H. Warth, in the Salt-Range which let the whole question appear in a new light.

IV.—THE SALT-RANGE.

It has long been known that in the Salt-Range also, formations are not seldom met with which have doubtless been formed under the co-operation of ice.

I have myself seen and studied these formations in many places, but till now had no opportunity of expressing my opinions about them publicly. Even now I feel somewhat embarrassed about speaking on this subject, for a remarkably unlucky star rules over everything that I publish on the general relations of the Salt-Range. Every time I am i buffed in a manner that is really not seemly. Expressions such as "ignorance," "charlatanism," or "it would be best to regard such a paper as unpublished," are among the terms of endearment I am thought worthy of. If the writers of these knew how that I take counsel with myself for years, and consider from all points any important view before I publish it, they would perhaps judge me more indulgently. Hitherto it has not been possible for them to disprove my position; consequently I feel myself justified in still holding fast to the views which have given occasion for such harsh criticism.

The succession of beds in the Salt-Range, includes as is well known, the rock systems from the Eocene to about the Devonian (not to refer to the younger tertiary sandstones of the Potwar plateau) without showing any specially important gaps. It is equally well known that in different parts of the Salt-Range the succession of beds is very variously represented. I must here also use the nomenclature introduced by Wynne, as the application of European terms would involve too concrete a correlation, and does not at the present moment seem quite desirable.

In the eastern part of the Salt-Range the succession is as follows:—

Nummulitic beds.
Olive group.[1]
Beds with salt crystal pseudomorphs.
Magnesian sandstone.
Neobolus beds.
Purple sandstone.
Salt-marl and rock-salt.

Except the neobolus beds, the olive group, and the nummulitic limestone; this whole series of beds has yielded hardly any organic remains worth naming, and it would have been hardly possible to have determined the age of any one group in this succession from such evidence as existed till quite lately.

In the western part of the Salt-Range on the contrary, matters were quite different, as some beds occur here rich in well-preserved and characteristic fossils. The succession of beds here is the following:—

Nummulitic beds.
Olive group.
Variegated sandstone (Jurassic).
Ceratite beds.
Productus limestone (Permian).
Speckled sandstone.

---

[1] This term is now discarded; the greater part, if not the whole, in certain localities, of the series being now known as the "speckled sandstones."—*Ed.*

Magnesian sandstone } hardly separable here ; they thin out westward.
Neobulus bed
Purple sandstone, thinning out westward.
Salt-marl and rock-salt.

The sub-division is seen to be much more varied here, and the age of several of the formations can be accurately determined. For our present purpose the "speckled sandstone" is the most important, and we will consider it more closely. By the "speckled sandstone" I understand not only what Wynne called by this name in the Salt-Range proper, but also the equivalents on this horizon in the west (the boulder group) and in the east as well (the olive group in part).

For clearer comprehension of the succession, however, it must be pointed out that the nummulitic beds and the olive group (more correctly the *Cardita beaumonti* beds) rest unconformably on all the underlying groups, and thus, if followed from west to east, they lie successively on Jurassics, ceratite beds, Permians and speckled sandstones—a circumstance which in part also causes the difference in the succession of beds in the eastern and western parts of the range. Besides this I must here rely entirely on Wynne's report, as all my own observations are woven into it. The report is in fact to be regarded as a joint one, as far as the observations in the field have to be considered. It should have been a joint one in its execution, but this was prevented by my repeated serious illnesses ; and thus Wynne was compelled to undertake the working out of it by himself. The employment of the material has in consequence certainly often led to the different results, as if I would have disposed of them could I have influenced their being worked out. I cannot, however, for that reason entirely give up my own views, and Mr. Wynne must allow me to give them expression here and there. It is very far from my intention to ignore, on that account, the great credit Mr. Wynne has deserved by the working out of the map ; or to fail to acknowledge the admirable accuracy of his map. But now, if after having worked out the fossil faunas of the Salt-Range in great measure, I find myself constrained to lay yet greater stress on various points in the apprehension of which I did not agree with Mr. Wynne ; it will be owing to the progress made through the more exact understanding, palæontologically, of the beds. Mr. Wynne cannot possibly wish to assert that it is impossible to attain to a better knowledge of the beds than that given in his report, and doubtless his own views will have become clearer within the last ten years, as is the case with every savant unless he absolutely closes his ear against all progress.

As I stated im my introduction to the Salt-Range Fossils, the palæozoic formations of the Salt-Range are divisible into two great groups, of which the one consists of the purple sandstone and the salt-marl, the other of the higher-lying beds.[1]

---

[1] R. D. Oldham believes (according to a friendly communication from him) that he can show an unconformability below the speckled sandstone, while the underlying beds down to the saline series form a consistent and conformable series. As far as the unconformability is concerned, I have no objection to make to it ; on the contrary, I believe I myself made observations which allow it to appear probable, at least at certain points ; but I nevertheless believe that all the beds underlying this break cannot be regarded as belonging to one group. The magnesian sandstone and neobolus beds belong together, as certainly as it is sure that their fauna is related to that of the overlying beds although they are unconformable. But the purple sandstone shows such very close relation to the saline series, that the two can hardly be separated. The base of the latter is not exposed in the Salt-Range proper. Proceeding westward, the saline

The upper group, on the contrary, includes many littoral formations and may have been deposited by a sea that advanced from the north-west. The immense sandstone accumulations to the east of the Salt-Range, which thin out to inconsiderable beds and almost die out, appear to me to be explicable as "dune" formations, and I further believe that they indicate the embouchure of a great river which flowing from the south-east, in those long-past times reached the sea in this region. There are many points on which to base such an assumption. *Imprimis*, the Neobolus beds, as the horny-shelled Brachiopods, had probably lived in the same kind of places as the existing *lingulæ* which frequently colonize the muddy or sandy bottoms in the vicinity of river mouths; and secondly, the beds with pseudomorphic salt crystals, which indicate a tract overflowed alternately by fresh and salt water, conditions which appear most frequently in lagoons surrounding estuaries.

Under these sandstone formations, the speckled sandstones are, as pointed out above, those which extend furthest to the west, and which for many other reasons are the most important and interesting. In their uppermost beds they include a marine fauna which is very nearly related to the fauna of the Productus limestone, and for which reason I designated this formation the Lower Productus limestone. The percentage of true carboniferous species in these beds is greater than in the Productus limestone proper, and I have therefore thought it necessary to join these beds to the coal-measures specially as *Fusulina longissima, Moll.*, occurs here numerously. Perhaps they should only be correlated with the very uppermost beds of this group, *e.g.*, the Nebraska beds or the Artinsk sandstones, because of the frequent occurrence of the genera *Strophalosia* and *Aulosteges.*

Somewhat lower down in these sandstones occur boulder beds, which are to the northward and westward, the only representatives of the whole group, and occur there very constantly below the fossiliferous beds and the Permian limestones.

Unfortunately I cannot, with reference to these boulder formations, enter into as full detail as might appear desirable, partly because of the excessive length this paper would then acquire, partly for the reason that in the last volume of the Salt-Range Fossils a detailed sketch of the Salt-Range will be given, which must not be anticipated here.[1]

---

series continues to include more and more grey dolomites and gypsums with quartz crystals, and west of the Indus seems to pass into Wynne's generally grey-coloured upper gypsum and dolomite group. The base of this group, however, consists again of red sandstones identical with the purple sandstones of the Salt-Range proper. Thus the saline series appears altogether to be only an inclusion in a vast formation of red sandstone, which must clearly be regarded as a distinct formation. I regard this formation as an equivalent of the Vindhyans of the Indian peninsula, and from its position below the Carboniferous neobolus beds, as of Devonian age. The two groups have a very different distribution, the older occurs only in the south. and disappears in part where the other trends to the north; it would appear that the beds composing this group were formed in a great basin which extended south-eastward, probably an inland basin, and that the open sea of that part would have to be sought for further to the north.

[1] A considerable amount of new information concerning this boulder bed has in the meantime been gained through the work of Dr. Warth and R. D. Oldham (See Rec. G. S. of I., XIX, pp. 1, 22, 127, 131; XX. p. 117, XXI, p. 34), while I myself can further supplement this by my own observations this year of the decided unconformity of this boulder-bed to the underlying Salt-Pseudomorph zone, in the Khewra portion of the Salt-Range, where also, the Talchir facies of the boulder bed is remarkable.—W. K.

To the west (Trans-Indus), especially near Kingriali, Wynne distinguishes a very peculiar boulder group consisting of grey clays with subordinate sandstones and gypsums, and containing in its upper part a boulder bed of considerable thickness. The boulders are well smoothed and often marked by scratches. This boulder group is followed here as elsewhere above the speckled sandstones by the Permian limestones.

To the north-east of this lies Kalabagh, which indicates the most northerly point to which the range has deviated from its general course. Here also on the left bank of the Indus begins the Salt-Range proper, with a group of hills called the Tredian hills. Here the conglomerates are specially well developed, and are described by Wynne as follows: [1]

"The carboniferous limestones below often contain much chert, both black and white; while grey conglomerates and sandstone bands occur in the dark conglomeratic purple clay above the salt-marl. * * * * Immediately over the earthy part is a large boulder-conglomerate containing blocks of granite, syemite, and other crystalline rocks 2 feet in diameter; this conglomerate, if it has not slipped upon itself, may be 155 feet in thickness." Above this occur traces of the speckled sandstone.

We herewith enter upon the domain of the true speckled sandstone. This section is, as Wynne himself describes it, conglomeratic in many places, and the conglomerates appear frequently as true boulder accumulations, particularly in the region of Makrach and Sardi. As is usually the case, these boulder beds are not too regularly stratified, and it is hard to say whether they occur at absolutely the same horizon at different places; they are, however, irrespective of small vertical differences, geologically speaking of the same age. The position is always such that one must conceive the boulder beds as underlying the *Fusulina* beds.

The speckled sandstone attains its greatest development between Varcha and Narsingpohar, and from there thins out rapidly to the eastward, but without losing its boulder accumulations. Quite gradually, the intercalated clays assume a red colour, but the boulder beds become green; and thus two new groups are developed, namely, the "pseudomorphic salt-crystal zone and the conglomerates of the olive group." The most western point from which Wynne quotes the boulder conglomerates of the "Olive group" is Karuli. Here they lie upon the speckled sandstone, and probably on the middle division of that group. Still further to the west the olive group is, it is true, also clearly developed, but here, as for example at Nilawan, it rests on the fossiliferous beds of the Lower Productus limestone. No trace exists of any boulder formations at the base of the group, and we must descend to the speckled sandstone to find any such again.

The boulder conglomerates of the olive group have of late attracted special attention, as fossils have been found in them which agree with fossils obtained from the Australian marine Carboniferous beds. I published a note [2] on these, but by so doing again stirred up a hornet's nest, and was rebuffed by R. D. Oldham in anything but a civil style.[3]

The olive series, as described by Wynne, contains in its upper division an equivalent of the *Cardita beaumonti* beds of Sind; in the lower division the much contested boulder beds. In these latter, nodules[1] of clayey sandstones were discovered by Warth, which contain inumerable specimens of *Conularia.*

---

[1] Mem. Geol. Surv. Ind., Vol. XIV, p. 258.

[2] Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind., XIX 1886, p. 2.

[3] Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind., XIX, part II.

These nodules form a thin bed in the uppermost part of the boulder bed, and have up to the present yielded the following fauna:—

Bucania cf kattaensis, Waagen.
Conularia lævigata, Morr.
„ *tenuistriata, McCoy.*
„ *cf. irregularis, Kon.*
Nucula sp. ind.
Atomodesma (?) warthi, Waagen.
Aviculopecten cf. limæformis, Morr.
Discina, sp
Serpulites warthi, Waagen.
„ *tuba, Waagen.*

To these I can now add *Spirifer vespertilio, Sow.*, from specimens recently sent over by Dr. Warth. This entire fauna is distinctly palæozoic, and there is not a single species present pointing to other formations. Four of the species are identical with Australian carboniferous species, namely:—

Conularia lævigata, Morr
„ *tenuistriata, McCoy*
Aviculopecten cf. limæformis, Morr.
Spirifer vespertilio, Sow.

A *Bucania cf. kattaensis, Waagen,* is comparable with another out of the uppermost divison of the speckled sandstone, the so called lower productus limestone.

According to Wynne and Oldham, these nodules occur as washed-up specimens. And as chief proof of this the rare occurrence of rolled specimens of *conularia* is adduced, and also the fact that the nodules do not contain the organic remains in their centre like proper concretions, but that the fossils appear cut off by the surface of the nodules in the most various ways; for which reason they must be regarded as rolled rock fragments.

As regards this last proof, it is of no value. I need only refer to the quartzite nodules in our Silurian stage Dd 1, which show precisely the same conditions, but of which it is known that they contain precisely the same fossils as the shales in which they lie, and where, therefore, there is no room for any doubt that both are contemporaneous, and that the nodules·cannot possibly have been transported. Here in Bohemia also, minute nodules which bear on their outside fragments of rolled-up *trilobites* or similar organic remains, are found here and there with the other quartzite nodules. They would certainly be regarded as rolled pebbles if they did occur together with other fossils, and contain the same species. This is manifestly an example of imperfect formation of nodules.

The apparently rolled specimens of *conularia* may probably be explained in this way; but on this point I cannot express a positive opinion, as I have not seen the specimens examined by Wynne.

H. Warth sent me lately such an apparently rolled specimen of a *conularia,* which at the first glance looks certainly very much as if it had been rolled. On closer examination, however, various doubts arise.

---

[1] And pebbles, as described by Warth and Oldham.—W. K.

In the first place, the size of the specimen, which measures 60 millimetres in length, and 20 millimetres in width at the upper end, but is only 11 millimetres thick. When such a thin elongated body of soft sandstone is exposed to such rough treatment as it must necessarily have undergone when moved along with the conglomerate masses, it is certainly very astonishing that it was not broken into smaller fragments. Then, two of its sides and one edge had been preserved almost intact, although covered with the most delicate sculpturing. Now, an angle is certainly one of the most prominent parts of the shell, and must, when rolling takes place, be first worn off. Of the well-preserved sides, the broader one certainly is concave, and might in consequence have escaped the effects of being rolled, but the other is, in consequence of a peculiar deformity of the specimen, much bellied out. Yet here also the most delicate sculpturing is preserved. I must here remark that the specimen sent to me by Warth is quite enclosed by the matrix, a coarse conglomerate sandstone, and that thus the objection that the piece was perhaps derived from a larger rolled fragment whereby the well-preserved sides being enclosed in the fragment were protected from the wear and tear of rolling, falls to the ground entirely.

Thus in this case also it appears more probable on closer study, that the peculiar preservation of the specimen was due rather to incomplete nodule-formation than to rolling. If the specimen had really been transported and embedded for a second time, it cannot have been brought more than a couple of thousand paces, otherwise the preservation of the sculpturing in particular parts would be utterly inexplicable.

Distinct proof of the "washed up" character of the nodules appears to me not to have been brought forward in Wynne's and Oldham's statements. That would only have been accomplished if they had found fossils of more recent age mixed with older ones. Violently though Oldham defends his views, he cannot produce such evidence.

For all that, I certainly do not assert that the possiblity of the washed up nature of the nodules is absolutely excluded, as I have not been able to revisit the localities since the discovery of the nodules; but a probability of that origin does not appear.

Even if they were washed up, they can only have been derived from a bed differing but little in age from their present site: nor can their original home be far removed from the place where they are now found. A proof of this is the completeness (? restrictedness[1]) of the fauna which they include, and which points to a common site and common origin. But such completeness can only be preserved when the bed which encloses the specimens has been but lately formed (and thus more recent formations could not have been affected by denudation), and when the specimens were only transported a short distance.

If we look around among the formations of the Salt-Range to see from which the nodules might possibly have been derived, if derived they were; we see that it is the magnesian sandstone alone with the Neobolus beds which could have yielded such specimens. But if this be the case, and the nodules emanate from the magnesian sandstone, then this formation must advance upward suddenly into age of the Coal-measures, though they have hitherto been regarded by me as lower Carboniferous.

---

[1] Translator, R. B. F.

Shall this be the revision that my views on the Salt-Range are to undergo, as was hinted by Medlicott? Fresh facts were lately collected by Dr. Warth, which threw much new light on the whole question.

In the Nilawan, Warth found the *Conularia* nodules in boulder beds, which appear to follow immediately above the Neobolus beds, and which certainly lie at the base of the speckled sandstone. Here there is now no doubt possible that the *conularia* nodules are older than the ***Fusulina*** beds which occur in the immediate vicinity of the place of discovery.

There is yet something to be said about the age of the boulder bed. It was regarded by Wynne as Cretaceous, as he united it with the overlying *Cardita beaumonti* beds, which may probably be regarded as uppermost cretaceous, or as an equivalent of the Lamarie group or of the Liburnian stage.

R. D. Oldham insisted most strongly on the cretaceous age of the boulder bed, and maintains that it is unconformable to the underlying beds. Of such an unconformability neither Mr. Wynne nor I myself have seen anything. On the contrary, I have measured sections in which a perfect transition from the underlying beds of the salt crystal zone to the boulder beds could be traced, which was effected by an alternation of green and red sandstones and shales.

But in this respect also there is no reason for being compelled to unite the boulder beds with the upper instead of the lower beds. That such a boulder bed should not always lie as regularly on its soft foundation as is the rule with other formations is in the nature of things. But then such a deposit came to pass under quite unusual circumstances.

In these boulder beds of the olive series [1] their glacial origin is as distinctly expressed as it can possibly be wished.

The boulders and shingle consist most largely of red porphyry, and innumerable specimens show distinct grindings and scratchings. Very many are ground on different sides—a proof that they were at various times impacted in the ice-mass in different positions, while it was still moving. I give herewith illustrations (Plate I.) of two such pebbles, the larger consisting of porphyry, the smaller of a blackish-grey aphanitic rock, and of which the larger is polished on the back and front sides, the smaller on three contiguous sides. The direction of the scratches is different on each polished surface, but scratches often occur on the same surface running in directions crossing each other.

If we review all that has been said up to the present with regard to the boulder beds of the olive series, we shall arrive at the following conclusion:—

(1) The boulder beds appear in the olive series just where it is in contact with [2] the speckled sandstone; while further to the west they are only found in the speckled sandstone in which they occur frequently.

---

[1] "Olive series" might here be better read "Eastern Salt-Range."—W. K.

[2] ? For "is in contact with," one might here read "passes longitudinally into" or "replaced by."—W. K.

(2) The speckled sandstone can, from its position below the Permian limestones and from the fossil contents of its uppermost beds, be regarded as certainly an equivalent of the uppermost section of the coal-measures.

(3) In the boulder beds of the olive series are nodules, in which, out of 11 species of fossils contained in them, 5 can be identified with species from the Australian coal-measures, and one identifiable with a species from the speckled sandstones.

(4) These *conularia* nodules which occur in the boulder beds of the olive series were lately also discovered in boulder beds in the Nilawan, which certainly lie below the *Fusulina* beds.

As all these conclusions point with great certainty in the same direction, it is difficult not to assume that the boulder beds of the olive series are to be regarded as a partial equivalent of the speckled sandstone, and are approximately of the same geological age as the boulder beds which are met with so largely developed at the base of the Permian limestone.

Hereby we have gained for the Salt-Range a great uniform glacial horizon, which is of very special importance for a right understanding of the great questions which have to be solved here.

It is true that quite lately voices have been heard giving expression to the opposite view; and R. D. Oldham asserts, in a paper in the *Geological Magazine*, that not less than four distinct horizons exist. Unfortunately no new facts have been adduced, and so Oldham's view cannot indeed bring us to give up our own well-weighed view. Such acceptations of the case always go back to Croll's theory that the glacial periods on the earth were as common and as cheap as blackberries—a theory which is in no way supported by the geological facts observed in general. The view that all the glacial formations in the Salt-Range should be reckoned to one and the same group, in no way strains the observations made by Wynne or myself, and can therefore pass as the right one till striking proofs to the contrary are brought forward. I shall have an opportunity further on of returning to the statements about the existence of numerous glacial horizons one above the other in one and the same region.

Other statements made by Oldham in the same paper deserve fuller mention, as they add fresh tracts of glacial formation to those already known in India, and at the same time give information as to whence the glacial gravels of the Salt-Range were probably derived.

In the great Indian desert which stretches from the Arvali range to the Indus, Oldham found, near to the town of Pokran, a land surface consisting of porphyry and syenite which is completely covered with scratches and striations. On this surface lies an extremely tenacious glacial mass, which Oldham claims as Till or Moraine profonde, while in the neighbourhood bedded glacial formations, manifestly of marine origin, occur widely distributed. In the Moraine profonde are only gravels of porphyry and syenite; in the marine formations on the contrary chiefly gneisses and granites which emanate from the Arvali range. Oldham believes, then, that the glacial gravels of the Salt-Range also came from the south, partly from the porphyritic continent, partly from the Arvali Mountains. Oldham assumes also for these formations the age of the Tálchirs.

In a former paper I observed already that I regarded the glacial formations of the Salt-Range as marine throughout; but I believe not only that great glaciers descended from the Arvalis to the sea, as is assumed by Oldham, and there broke up into icebergs, but much more that the great river, the probable existence of whose mouth in the eastern Salt-Range I mentioned above, carried down to the sea vast floating masses of ice.

However all this may have been arranged, it retires completely into the background in comparison with the great general questions which have yet to be solved here.

The most important of these is the question as to the age of the glacial beds. We have established for the glacial deposits in Australia and Africa that they rest on lower carboniferous formations, and in Australia they contain a marine fauna which points to the age of upper coal-measures. This is opposed by the accompanying plant-remains which are regarded as mesozoic.

We have now, however, become acquainted with glacial deposits which underlie Permian limestones, and actually contain indications of the Australian coal-measure fauna which there lies in glacial beds. According, therefore, to all the laws of synchronism there can be no great doubt that the glacial formations of the Salt-Range are to be regarded as approximately contemporaneous with those of Australia, in which the same fauna occurs. Thus, then, the geological age of the glacial period under consideratton would seem to be altogether settled.

In Australia we have unquestionably lower Carboniferous deposits, Culm measures as their foundation: in the Salt-Range we have beds of undoubted Permian age overlying them directly. Thus nothing remains for us but to assume that the glacial events which we have been discussing took place at a time when elsewhere the upper coal-measures were being formed. The conclusion of the phytopalæontologists, which was referred to above, that in Australia the plants must be the determinants, and that the palæozoic animal types must there have lived on into the mesozoic times indicated by the plant-remains, has thus become quite untenable, and we know now for certain that in Australia, Africa and India, a flora of mesozoic type appears already at the time of the coal-measures. But this is a result of the very widest range, that includes within itself a multitude of further conclusions.

First of all let it be pointed out that the new flora appears elsewere with glacial formations, which is a clear proof that it could bear low temperature and was at the least capable of resisting night frosts. In Australia, as in Africa, this new company of plants dispossesses a series of true carboniferous plant types, as the *Calamites* and *Lepidodendra;* and the gap between the older and newer flora is so great that hardly a single genus is common to both. Under these circumstances, it is quite allowable to assume that the first distinctly palæozoic flora met its end through the advancing cold which the commencement of the glacial period diffused over the great southern continent What else should have brought about this destruction, since at the same time on other parts of the earth's surface, where equally clear traces of the advent of severe cold are not to be traced, this same flora was at its highest development, and the formation of the coal-measures went on undisturbedly? We have therefore gained a measure for the temperature conditions to which the plant families unite their existence. The palæozic floras, consisting mostly of delicate organisms, were evidently unable to endure lower temperatures, and were bound to perish as soon as more frequent and more severe frosts commenced. The younger flora on the contrary consisting of mesozoic types evidently contained organisms, which being stronger could resist the lower temperature, and were thus capable of accommodating themselves to more varied conditions of life.

A further inference arises necessarily out of the above, namely, that the younger flora, consisting of mesozoic plant types, was developed autochthonously in the great Africo-Indo-Australian continent; for we find in no country on earth the smallest tittle of evidence that will allow us to conclude that mesozoic plant types had developed anywhere in periods preceding the formation of the coal-measures, and had spread themselves by migration over the southern continent.

A *per contra* assumption immediately suggests itself: that the mesozoic floras of Europe which all show a great typical resemblance, are to be regarded as descendants of the palæozoic flora, which came to be developed on the southern continent during the coal-measure period.

The chief point, however, is always the proof of a glacial period which appeared on the southern continent during the coal-measure epoch, for all the other conclusions are based on this one fundamental fact. But this fact can no longer be doubted since so many observers in many quarters have, quite independently of each other, arrived at the unanimous result that the formations in question came to pass under the influence of ice. Only the settling the age of the formations was doubtful, but this can now be carried out with great certainty.

The glacial formations of this period are spread over an immense area of the earth's surface. They begin in about 40° south latitude and stretch away to about 35° north latitude, and in lougitude from about 35° east of Ferro to 170° east, an area including more than a quarter of the earth's surface, and in extent and size not much inferior to that affected by the most intense action of the quarternary glacial epoch. But while during the quarternary glacial period the northern hemisphere suffered chiefly, and comparatively small extensions pushed down alongside the Andes and through New Zealand into the southern hemisphere, the chief episodes of the Carboniferous glacial period took place in the southern hemisphere, with the glacial deposits on the Afghan-Persia frontier which up to 35° north latitude are but of small extent.[1] All this is obviously correct only in its most general features. Very much is yet required to give us a clear picture of all the conditions, and many further studies will be necessary to complete the sketch here attempted. We ourselves must let our eyes travel still further, and first of all submit the Europe of that time to closer consideration.

V.—EUROPE.

Glacial formations have repeatedly been thought to have been discovered in deposits which precede the quarternary period more or less. We will here disregard Croll's statements, for he thought he could point out numerous glacial formations in every system, for these statements can hardly be accepted as made in earnest. Far more prudently does James Geikie express himself in his classical work, "The Great Ice Age;" for to him the glacial origin of certain beds appears to be made out in two cases only. The conglomerates at the base of the Carboniferous in the south of Scotland, and the Permian boulder beds described by Ramsay, appear to him to be certainly glacial.

---

[1] According to Griesbach's data. Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind., Vol. XIX, p 57.

Unfortunately I could learn nothing in detail from the existing literature about the glacial horizon in the lower Carboniferous of Scotland (as to which it is really doubtful whether it should not be classed as Upper Devonian). I succeeded, indeed with great trouble, in procuring the descriptive text to the geological map, but could find no fuller information in it. Indeed, in England itself the view that these formations are glacial seems to have been given up again more or less. Archibald Geikie in his *Text-book of Geology* lays no great stress on these statements : and lately at a meeting of the Geological Society of London, striated pebbles derived from these beds were shown in order to prove how such scratched gravels could be produced in a secondary way by the sliding of the beds.

It is quite different with regard to the glacial horizon in the Permians which is by all authorities unanimously regarded as unquestionably glacial. I shall later on have an opportunity of inquiring more closely as to this Permian glacial horizon, but for the present we will confine ourselves to the Carboniferous proper. The glacial horizon above referred to at the base of the Scotch Carboniferous appears to be at the very least doubtful.

Only a year after Ramsay had shown the glacial nature of the Permian breccias in England, Godwin Austen[1] mentioned masses of rock out of the conglomerates underlying the coal-measures in France, which masses were of far too great dimensions to have been carried to the sites they now occupy by any other agency than that of floating ice. Although the blocks are described as more or less angular, such a fact, in the absence of other parallel facts, such as polished and striated gravels, hardly suffices to stamp such formations as certainly glacial. The formations may appear to some extent suspicious, but it is hardly possible to base further conclusions on such data, especially when they have been observed only singly and not at many places.

The same holds good probably with regard to the rounded rock masses known from Silesian coal-fields and the Ostraver basin, about which so much has been said of late.[2] These rounded masses occur in the coal itself, and are often of considerable weight (one block of granulite weighed 55 kilogrammes). These blocks had evidently fallen into the coal from above while it was still in a soft peaty condition, and it would appear that the distance whence they were borne must have been a considerable one. It is therefore all the more difficult to say how the transport may have been effected. It would be most easy to assume that ice had been the agent; but it is dangerous to draw such sweeping conclusions from such isolated facts, as other possibilities cannot be absolutely excluded. Various writers have already pointed out that trees can remove rock masses, entangled in their roots, over great distances, and that perhaps some such cause might be assumed to have operated in the cases in the coal-measures. It must certainly be borne in mind that the trees of those days were only occasionally possessed of a plexus of roots in which rock-masses could fix themselves; but on the other hand, the carrying power of those spongy woods may have been greater than that of the compact woods of the existing trees. In any case, the conditions under which those rock-masses were transported must have been very unusual ones, as indicated by the very rare occurrence of such rounded masses in the coal-measures. Anyhow, the occurrence of those rounded masses does not suffice to demand the assumption of a quasi-glacial period at the time of the formations of those coal-measures in Europe.

---

[1] Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc., Vol. XII, p. 58.

[2] See Stur., Jahrbuch d, K. K Reichsanstalt, 1835, Vol. XXXV, p. 627.

If the occurrence of solitary large rock-masses in a bed, or even the presence of great accumulations of boulders, were a sufficient proof of once existing ice-action, then no region could well be richer in old glacial formations than the Gailthal Alps. Gigantic boulder beds occur there at very different horizons (green Carboniferous breccias, Uggowitz breccia, Verrucano conglomerate), and if only the general fashion of the rock is regarded, these formations might decidedly be considered glacial. In no case was I able to demonstrate specially the glacial character of these deposits. In the autumn of last year (1886), I specially visited the carboniferous outcrops of this character in the Nœtschgraben, near Bleiberg, on the occasion of several excursions.

The section of the Nœtschgraben was described by Suess[1] in his accustomed masterly style. The lowest exposed rocks are the Carboniferous limestones and shales which are described by Suess as follows :—"The beds underlying the argillo-micaceous shales have a similar composition, but are coarser. They contain quartz veins of precisely similar character to those in the argillo-micaceous shales. Somewhat deeper down appears a green tufa-like rock in company with another dark-green rock, the so-called diorite of Bleiberg. These two latter appear to be connected by transitions.

"Immediately below these lies in thick beds the light-coloured quartz conglomerate of the coal-measures, just as it appears at Kerschdorf at the base of the argillo-micaceous shales. It is accompanied by beds of sandstone, and sometimes these are underlaid by soft black shales whose surfaces are covered by minute spangles of mica. The thicker lower division of these contains various marine fossils, amongst which small *Producti* and *Fenestella plebeia* are the most common; traces of fern-fronds and *Calamites* are mixed up with them. Below these follow some beds of black carboniferous limestone full of *Productus giganteus* and *Poteriocrinus* and stems of *Cyathophyllum*. These are accompanied by a very hard dark-green breccia. Once more follows black shale and again black limestone with *Productus giganteus* and *Poteriocrinus*. These are underlaid in uninterrupted southerly dip by a yet greater mass of those green diorite rocks which were mentioned at the boundary against the argillo-micaceous shale, and with these re-appears the dark breccia which acquires a very remarkable appearance, especially where its blackish-green matrix encloses numerous pieces of white granular limestone. Below the American smelting furnace a new bed of black limestone cropping out from below the above contains innumerable huge shells of *Productus* with *crinoidal* stems and *Cyathophyllum*, and is traversed by red threads of gypsum."

It is the dark-green breccias which appear as true boulder beds, and to which my observations have special reference.

---

[1] Suess, on the equivalents of the "Rothliegende" in the Southern Alps. Sitzungsbericht Akad. d. W. Vienna, 1868, Vol. LVII, pt. I.

These boulder beds are apparently, but somewhat irregularly, intercalated between the beds with *Productus giganteus*, and which have yielded the fauna described by M. de Koninck. The fossiliferous beds become equally irregular in the neighbourhood of the boulder accumulations, are much bent and seem often to have slid together. The boulder heaps themselves frequently show no bedding of any kind, consist mainly of boulders lying together in wild confusion, and often attaining nearly to the size of a cottage, but are otherwise very varied in size, and show as matrix a fine green sandy material (perhaps Diorite tufa?) that appears mixed with more or less coarse sand and gravel. The boulders themselves consist mostly of green, more or less, aphanitic rocks; but other rocks are not rare. They are never perfectly angular, but mostly half-rounded, and perfectly rolled pieces are also not wanting. The individual accumulations of boulders appear not to extend far horizontally. Despite very close searching I could not find a trace of a polished and scratched pebble, and it thus becomes very problematic whether one is dealing at all with a glacial formation. To me the idea that these boulder heaps came to pass by the co-operation of two other factors, appears much more probable; namely, surf and torrent actions. The torrents even to-day remove the same boulders from the beds and carry them away. The beds in the Nötschgraben were doubtless formed in a shallow very near the coast, and thus both factors could exert influence on the formation of the accumulations. The colossal power surf can display I was able to study during a whole winter on the coast of the Bay of Biscay, where rock masses from 2 to 3 feet in diameter in each direction were dashed by the surf waves against the coast with such fury that the groaning of the rock-masses actually overpowered the thundering of the surf.

From this example it becomes clear how careful we should be not to pronounce any boulder bed to be glacial, unless on the one hand polished and scratched pebbles allow of a sure recognition of the glacial origin, and on the other hand, parallel facts permit of the idea of a radical change of climate.

Formations appearing on the most varied horizons in one and the same neighbourhood, which are all declared to be glacial, must from the outset arouse a certain suspicion, and the greater number of statements concerning glacial deposits at different levels in the palæozoic, mesozoic and tertiary epochs, might in the course of time come to have reference only to such totally non-glacial accumulations; or there might be errors in the determination of the ages of the beds, so that when really glacial formations occur they may be referable to but one or to very few horizons.

As I write this, an essay by Dr. Warth, which appeared in the second part of the Records of the Geological Survey of India for 1887, has come to hand, and brings the definitive proof that the four glacial horizons which R. D. Oldham maintained are all to be referred to one single level. The same thing will probably happen to the numerous glacial horizons which have been thought to be demonstrable in the Himalayas. On the one hand, they will probably prove to be mere boulder beds; on the other they will perhaps be reducible to one horizon that will approximate to the horizon of the Salt-Range.

Let us return to Europe, after this digression. We have seen that in the palæozoic formations of Europe there are no absolutely undoubted glacial formations except in the Permian, but these stand above all doubt. The Permian glacial beds of England were described by Ramsay in a masterly way. They occur in the midland counties, and extend thence over very considerable areas and frequently attain to a thickness of several hundred feet. The blocks are either angular or half-rounded, and often from 3 to 4 feet in diameter. The surface of the greater number of them is smoothed, very many are perfectly polished and bear fine scratchings, which are either all parallel, or belong to different systems crossing each other at various angles. These boulders lie in a red marl and consist nearly all of Cambrian quartzite, of various Silurian rocks and of others of the upper Caradoc, and all must have been carried a distance of at least 20 to 40 English miles.

What place these breccias hold in the Pemian stratigraphical sequence is a little difficult to determine. Underlying them are sandstones and red marls which have yielded *Lepidodendra*, *Calamites* and (?)*Strophalosia*, and which in their turn rest unconformably on the beds of the upper Carboniferous. The breccias are certainly of marine origin, and belong either to the middle division, or the lower section of the upper division of the Permian. Similar breccias have been pointed out in Ireland and Scotland.

We must thus assume, for a great part of the British Islands at least, at the time of the Middle or Upper Permians, glacial conditions under which the breccias in question were formed. Ramsay, it is true, believes that many also of the "Rothliegende" breccias on the Continent are of glacial origin, but nothing more has been made known about this. Here, however, another fact of great interest has to be taken into consideration; the fact, namely, that in all Europe the transition from the palæozoic to the mesozoic type of the floras, and the dying out of the greater part of the palœozoic plant types, occurs in the middle of the Permian epoch, and is thus again coincident in time with the glacial phenomena described from England. We see thus that in Europe also the thorough change of the flora goes hand in hand with the change in the climatic conditions.

From North America also boulder beds of similar age are cited, but it is not decided positively whether they are really glacial or not. It appears certain however, that at the time of deposition of the Permians a great part of the northern hemisphere was visited by a great depression of temperature. What had happened to the southern hemisphere, already in the upper coal-measure period, only befel the northern hemisphere in Permian times. In each case, however, the thorough change in the temperature conditions is also mainfested in the thorough change of the flora; and by the conditions obtaining in Europe we are led to the same conclusion as we expressed above with reference to the facts observed in the southern continent, that the carboniferous plant types must have been very delicate in their nature and unable to withstand severe frosts.

The Permian cold period in Europe does not, however, seem to have been limited to the northern hemisphere. If we turn to the tabular statament on page iii we see that in the Hawksbury beds in Australia, glacial conditions occur again. These beds should very probably be considered equivalents of our Permian; and thus we should have to note in Australia also a return of cold in Permian times. But here the cold has not acted so effectually; it met with a vegetable community which could endure it, and had previously in part experienced something of the kind, and in consequence we do not see any thorough change of the flora.

In India, traces of the younger carboniferous glacial period seem to be wanting. In the Salt-Range, the older very thick glacial deposits are overlaid by beds with *Fusulina longissima*, *Möll.*, and some other species, and these are followed by the rich Permian fauna described by me. This fauna is by no means an autochthonous one, for it consists of a community of organisms thrown together like dice in a variety of ways.

The greater part of the fauna emanates from the east from China, which had already in the upper Coal-measure period been colonized from America, as is clearly taught by the Lo Ping fauna described by Kayser. A colonization at such an immense distance can only take place under specially favourable circumstances aud with the assistance of marine currents. It was these probably which made the climate of China so much milder that the formation of the coal-measures could continue uninterruptedly, while in the neighbouring India great ice-masses were being heaped up. These ocean currents extended in the Permian time as far as the Indian coast of the great southern continent, and by bringing warm waters with them caused there the rich development of organic life with which I became acquainted in the Productus limestone. From this source spring also the majority of the species of the Indian Permian. Another, but smaller number of them, indicates a connection with the carboniferous fauna of Australia. According to the observations of R. D. Oldham, the latter is embedded in the glacial deposits, and may well therefore be considered as a cold-water fauna. If regarded from this point of view; it is explicable why so few types of this fauna, of which indications occur in the glacial beds of the Salt-Range, have survived into the Permian deposits. A third almost invisible fraction of the fauna points to relations with the north (the lands of the Caucasus). But the richer the Permian fauna enclosed in the Productus limestone appears, the more remarkable does it seem that this fauna appears to be suddenly cut off without any transition forms, as soon as the first deposits of the *Ceratite* beds, that is to say, the lowest Trias, appear. This sudden disappearance of the palæozoic animal types in India brings us to another question that has yet to be discussed,—whether the great depression of temperature, which was followed by the above described glacial phenomena, and which showed as its immediate result the extinction of the palæozoic plant types, had also similar influence on the marine faunas, and caused the reduction of the palæozoic animal type to a small residue.

If we study the effect of the cold of the quarternary glacial period on the marine faunas, we see that an extinction of the types is not caused immediately, but that only a horizontal displacement of the faunas sets in, and they thus accommodate themselves in this way to the conditions of temperature.

So, also, in that long past time to which the above described glacial formations belong, the approaching cold will from the first have had that effect, and the several faunas will, from the first, have sought the places in which the conditions of temperature agreed with the conditions of life essential to them. But when in addition to the greatly lowered temperature another distribution of the great continental land-masses takes place, which is followed by a totally different distribution of the ocean currents, then a state of things will appear at many points of the earth's surface which offers no longer the life conditions necessary for a community of marine organisms accustomed to a high-water temperature, and they will have to perish wholesale, so that only a small number will be able to save themselves and reach a fresh period.

Such a case doubtless occurred in the Salt-Range, while, at the time of the second carboniferous cold period, warm currents flowing here from the east favoured a rich life; but this current was at the Permian period suddenly diverted and replaced by a cold current from the far north.

That this was really the case is proved by the enclosed fossils; for, with the lower beds appear suddenly Siberian cephalapoda types (*Siberites*, &c.) in great numbers. This marine current continued throughout the Triassic and Jurassic periods, and caused a deep descent to the southward of the boundaries of the Boreal marine province. For the Jurassic system, this descent was long since demonstrated by Neumayr.

Thus it appears that the possibility is not barred that the great revolution which occurred also in the fauna of the seas at the end of the palæozoic period, may be referred back, in part directly, in part indirectly, to the great depression of temperature which at the end of the palæozoic time appears to have spread itself over the whole earth, South America excepted.

As far as I know, South America is at present the only continental mass in which glacial formations have not been shown, either in the upper Carboniferous or the Permian.

The presence of a mild climate in this quarter is proven by the existence of coal-measures with genuine carboniferous plants in Brazil.

South America seems to have played a similar part during the carboniferous glacial period to Western North America in the time of the quarternary ice cap; where, as shown by Campbell, glacier traces are very sparingly present, and are restricted to the higher-lying parts of the country.

I have thus striven to demonstrate a glacial period which appeared with great intensity in the upper Carboniferous period on a continent the greatest part of which lay south of the equator; but which later in the Permian period extended itself over the greatest part of the globe. However many ice-made formations in earlier and later times have been mentioned in geological literature; at no time can such deposits be shown in such wide extension as in the Carboniferous[1] and the quarternary periods.

As far as our knowledge now extends, there appear thus to have been two great periods of cold which our earth has passed through up to the present; and of these the second seems to have been pretty nearly the counterpart of the first.

From my deductions, however, it becomes abundantly clear that in the earlier, as in the later, times, the distribution of the plant types on the surface of the earth was dependent on climatic conditions, so that plant remains can only be used as leading fossils under certain restrictions and precautions.

To enter upon the causes of the great depression of temperature in the Carboniferous period, is not in the very least my intention. Endless studies will yet have to be made ere any degree of clearness will be attained to in this respect. I would only mention that the explanation indicated by R. D. Oldham in the Geological Magazine for 1886, and before that in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, appears to me quite insufficient, as the conditions are certainly much more complicated than pre-supposed by that attempt at explanation.

---

[1] When I speak here of the carboniferous in general, I reckon the Permian as a sub-division of the Carboniferous. I do not at all believe that the Permian can maintain itself as an independent system.

The Sequence *and* correlation *of the* Pre-Tertiary Sedimentary formations *of the* Simla Region *of the* Lower Himalayas, *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M., F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*

Since the publication of the *Manual of the Geology of India*, there has been no general review of our knowledge of the geology of the Himalayas, yet so great has been the progress made since then, that it becomes daily more necessary that the many isolated accounts of different portions of the Himalayas should be amalgamated, so far as is possible, and a starting point for further work obtained.

As long as the survey of the Himalayas is in active progress, the individual workers are naturally loth to publish anything which, having the appearance of finality, would perhaps be superseded by the next season's work: but as my own work in the Himalayas, which has been interrupted for some time, may be suspended owing to more pressing demands made on the Geological Survey, this will give an opportunity for publishing a summary of the present state of our knowledge of the region with which I am personally acquainted.

Owing to the many interruptions of my work in the Himalayas, it is impossible for me to give a detailed account of the geology of the Simla Region, and I shall consequently confine myself to giving an account of the sequence which will be useful as indicating systems which have been identified in the region under consideration, of which equivalents may be looked for in other neighbouring regions.

"Central gneiss" series.

Within the limits of the Simla Region, by which is here meant that part of the Lower Himalayas which lies west of the Jumna river, the oldest series of rocks consists of bedded gneiss. The occurrence of gneiss in the Himalayas was noticed by the earliest observers, but it was first separated as a distinct system by Dr. Stoliczka, who named the gneiss, seen by him on the Babeh pass, the "Central gneiss"[1] from an idea that it formed the original axis or core on either side of which the sedimentary beds of the Himalayas were deposited.

Though the hypothesis on which this idea depended is no longer tenable, and the name, in so far as it implies a theory, inappropriate, yet as this theory has been abandoned by geologists the old name may safely be maintained as preferable to Laurentian or Archæan, both of which imply an hypothesis there is no means of verifying.

Babeh pass section.

The Babeh pass section does not strictly belong to the Lower Himalaya but is so close to the ill-defined boundary of this region that it will be considered here. On the ascent from the Sutlej river

---

[1] Mem. Geol. Surv. Ind., V, pt. i.

at Wangtu bridge an apparently continuous sequence of not less than 11,000 feet of gneiss is seen dipping at high angles to north-north-east. The rock varies in texture and composition a few thin bands of mica schist being seen, but for the most part it is a massive, often granitoid, gneiss; in some of the beds the foliation is absent or obscure and these generally contain porphyritic crystals of orthoclase, twinned on the Carlsbad type. The foliation is parallel to the bedding planes and the successive layers, varying in thickness from a few inches to a few feet, differ from each other in texture and mineral composition; showing that, whether metamorphosed from ordinary sediment or not, the rock was originally formed by some process analogous to, if not identical with, ordinary sedimentation.

Exposure at head of Pábar valley.

Beds belonging presumably to the same system, though differing somewhat in mineral character are exposed in the upper part of the Pábar valley in Bissáhir.[1] Here there is a much larger proportion of very slightly felspathic mica schists and quartzites, some of the latter being perfectly free from felspar and showing their detrital origin very distinctly; on the other hand some of the beds are almost pure orthoclase. None of the beds of gneiss are as highly metamorphosed as the generality of those on the Babeh pass section, but *augen* gneiss is abundant; in some of the beds lenticular masses of felspar over an inch thick and about three in length are scattered through the rock, the internal structure being in all cases that of a crystal twinned along a plane passing through the edge of the lens and lying parallel with the planes of foliation.

Possibly two series.

In spite of the differences between the gneiss of the Pábar valley and that of the Babeh pass I have thought it best, in the absence of any proof to the contrary, to class them together; the occurrence of *augen* gneiss in both and the fact that the most common accessory minerals are schorl and garnet in both cases, is to a certain, though slight, extent, confirmatory of this conclusion.

The central gneiss appears to occupy but a very small area within the Simla Region as here defined but it attains a great development in the Central Himalayas.

The Jaonsár system.

Next following the central gneiss comes what I shall call the Jaonsár system. This was first identified by me in the district of Jaonsár; it was named the Chakrata series,[2] and divided into an upper and a lower group. But subsequent examination of the same system where it is more satisfactorily exposed, west of the Tons, has led me to the conclusion that it should be divided into three divisions, the lowest of which was, through a mistaken correlation, erroneously classed with the uppermost.

Lower Jaonsár subdivision.

Of these three divisions the lowest consists of a great thickness of grey slates containing, towards the upper limit, a band of blue limestone about 300 feet thick. They have not been fully examined and it is not even certain whether they really belong to this system or no.

Jaonsár quartzites.

The middle division of the Jaonsár system is characterized by the prevalence of red quartzites and slates It forms the hill or which the sanitarium of Chakrata is built and there consists of purplish red slates and quartzites, the latter not infrequently mottled with white.

---

[1] For description see Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind., XX, 160.

[2] Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind., XVI, 93

Unconformable to central gneiss.

The same purple quartzites are found in the Naira[1] and Bangál valleys of Eastern Sirmur, and at the head of tne Pábar valley the gneiss series is unconformably overlaid by purple quartzites and slates, above which come hornblende schists, probably representing the volcanic beds of the upper group.

Upper Jaonsár.

The beds of the upper Jaonsár group are exposed in the northern part of Jaonsár Báwar, but their relations to the quartzites are better shewn in the Bangál valley in Eastern Sirmur, on the southern side of which the red quartzites and slates of the lower group are overlaid by about 200 feet of dark-grey felsitic trap covered by as much more of mixed trap and volcanic ash. This does not, however, exhibit the whole thickness of the volcanics, as their upper part is cut off by an unconformity.[2]

The volcanic beds of Northern Jaonsár differ from these in some respects; lava flows are rarer while ashes, interstratified and mixed with sub-aqueous sediment are abundant, moreover a band of limestone, some 300 feet in thickness is interstratified in the series.[3]

An old land area.

This difference is due to a difference in the mode of origin; while the volcanics of Jaonsár were certainly deposited under water, those of the Bangál valley were of sub-aerial origin. At one place a layer of pebbles, some of lava but mostly of vein quartz, was found interstratified with the volcanics.[4] The presence of lava pebbles would not prove more than the contemporary existence of a volcanic island, but the quartz pebbles point to the proximity of an area of non-volcanic rocks, whose shores must have bounded the sea area of the Jaonsár period.

Possible newer group.

On the northern side of the Bangál valley these volcanic beds are overlaid by a great thickness of sub-schistose slate, but whether it belongs properly to the Jaonsár system or a newer one is not known.[5]

Boulder-bearing beds.

Before leaving this system I must mention that a conglomeratic bed, similar to that of the Blaini group, to be described further on, has been recorded in two distinct localities, and in both cases low down in the section. The most westerly of these is on the north side of the Bangál valley. Here at the eastern boundary of the Jaonsár system, where it is faulted against the Deoban limestone, there occurs a bed of semi-schistose red quartzose slate, through which are scattered rounded boulders of hard crystalline quartzite. The position of this bed in the section is a little doubtful as the rock was not seen *in situ* but the position in which the detached fragments were found and the similarity between the matrix and some of the beds of the Lower Jaonsár group, alike indicate that it occurs low down in that system of rocks. It is important to note that the bed cannot be of volcanic origin, as is proved by the rounded, water-worn form of the boulders; and that it is not associated with any volcanic beds, being separated by between 2,000 and 3,000 feet of sedimentary beds from the upper Chakrata traps.[6]

---

[1] Neweli of Atlas of India.

[2] Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind., XX, 157.

[3] *Ibid.* XVI, 193 (1883).

[4] *Ibid.* XX, 157.

[5] R. D. Oldham, MSS. Report.

[6] R. D. Oldham, Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind., XX, 157 (1887), and MSS. Report.

A somewhat similar bed occurs in Northern Jaonsár, where it has been recorded as Blaini. Here the matrix is quartzite and the included fragments are angular, this combined with the presence of volcanic beds among the quartzites with which it is interbedded renders it impossible to declare that the rock is not of volcanic origin.[1] This hypothesis does not, however, seem to me to fit the case, and it is certainly equally probable that it is of the same age and origin as the Bangál rock. What may have been the origin of the latter I shall not at present discuss.

Deoban system.

Above the Jaonsár volcanics there is, in Northern Jaonsár, a great development of limestone which forms nearly all the higher parts of the group of mountains running north from Deoban. This limestone was at one time regarded as the equivalent of that seen on the Krol mountain, south of Simla; but was named Deoban limestone[2] by me in 1883 in consequence of a doubt as to the correctness of this identification. Subsequent investigation has shown that the two limestones are distinct, so the provisional name may stand. The unconformity of this system to the Jaonsár beds is very plainly seen in Northern Jaonsár and is especially well-marked in the valley of the Dháragadh where the occurrence of a band of limestone among the beds of the Jaonsár system serves as a horizon to mark the oblique truncation of the beds of the older series by the contact surface between them and the Deoban limestone.

The Deoban system as seen in Jaonsár consists of a pale grey, bedded limestone, with a varying proportion of dolomitic beds and intercalated slates. The limestone is frequently mephitic, in places contains cherty concretions, and is occasionally oolitic. A speckled limestone shewing black specks on a white ground is common and some of the beds exhibit a peculiar pseudo-organic structure which gives them the appearance of being composed of a mass of closely chambered shells; curiously enough these apparent fossils are generally imbedded in a matrix which weathers brown, while they retain their blue-grey colour.[3] The structure is possibly of organic origin, but if so, it is impossible to guess even the family of the animal that produced it, and if of purely concretionary origin it is strange that it should be found over so large an area. I have found it in Sirmur, west and south of the Giri, and a precisely similar structure was described, and illustrated, by Dr. McClelland, in the "transition" limestone of Kumaon.[4]

This system is not known with certainty to occur away from the Deoban exposure, but it is almost certain that some of the exposures of limestone south-east of the Chor should be ascribed to it, while the great limestone of the Shali peak, north-east of Simla, probably belongs to the same system.

The carbonaceous system.

Following on the Deoban there comes a system which I find some difficulty in treating satisfactorily. It probably occupies a more extensive area in the north-western termination of the Lower Himalayas than any other system of beds, but all the sections examined as yet shew individual peculiarities, and as it is impossible to say where the system is best exposed I am driven to take a descriptive name from the slates impregnated with carbonaceous matter which characterize its upper portion, and I shall speak of it as the carbonaceous system.

---

[1] Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind., XVI, 193, (1883).

[2] Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind., XVI, 195.

[3] Loc. cit.

[4] Jour. As. Soc. Beng., III, 628, plate XXXV, fig. 4 (1834), see also Geol. Mag., 3rd Decade V, 255 (1888), where a similar structure from the limestone of Kulu is described, and considered as of organic origin.

Sub-divisions, Simla slates.

On the Simla section the lowest group seen consists of a great thickness of grey slates, gritty slates and quartzites, being the Infra-Blaini or Simla slates of Mr. Medlicott.[1] It is not absolutely certain whether these slates do or do not belong to the carbonaceous system, but in the neighbourhood of Simla there is no indication of an unconformity and for the present it is best to class them here.

Blaini group.

Following on the Simla slates comes a very peculiar group of beds, originally described by Mr. Medlicott, under the name of Blaini, as follows:—[2]"The principal rock of this little group is a pure limestone, very dense, sometimes compact sometimes sub-crystalline; its commonest colour is pale pink, but often blue and greenish-yellow; it occurs in thin, well-defined layers, but these are often agglomerated together into one mass, the beds shewing only as bands in this mass.* * * It has a constant companion, more peculiar than itself, and the two combined furnish an unmistakable clue. This other rock is a kind of conglomerate. It occurs, I believe, below the limestone, though in the many inverted contortions it often appears above. The base of this conglomerate is a fine, gritty slate, of a dull green or blue colour, in fact altogether like the thin-bedded rocks in the midst of which it occurs. Through this base pebbles of quartz are thinly scattered, seldom larger than a hen's egg. These pebbles are sometimes so scarce as to pass unnoticed without special search. In most places sub-angular fragments of a *slate* rock are the prevailing foreign elements in the conglomerate, which thus assumes a very brecciated aspect."

With regard to this description I must remark that there seem to me some objections to the application of the word "conglomerate" to such a rock as is described. We require some term that indicates the occurrence of pebbles scattered through, and separated from each other by, a slate matrix, a structure which involves some special mode of formation and deserves a special name. But it is necessary to choose one that does not involve a theory, and perhaps the best name that can be applied is "boulder slate," on the analogy of "boulder clay," meaning thereby a slate containing scattered fragments of foreign rock, irrespective of the actual size of these fragments. An objection to the term is, of course, that indirectly it implies a theory, the term boulder clay having become almost synonymous with glacial; this objection may be held to be of less weight, as the theory implied is the only one that satisfactorily accounts for the known facts and, in any case, there is no essential or direct connection between the term used to describe the effect and the assumed cause. I shall therefore use the term "boulder slate" as meaning a slate which encloses boulders or pebbles of some older rock, and without reference to the theoretical origin of the rock.

The Blaini group, in the form originally described, has a tolerably extensive distribution, being found even east of Mussoorie, but as a rule the boulder slates are more extensively developed, and the limestone, even in the neighbourhood of Simla, is by no means a constant member.[1]

---

[1] Mem. Geol. Surv. Ind., III, pt. ii, p. 33.

[2] *Op cit.* p. 30. The name was originally spelt Blini, but the more correct spelling Blaini is now generally adopted.

Carbonaceous division.

Above the Blaini group, and intimately associated with it comes the series of beds from which I have derived the name of the system. They were originally described by Mr. Medlicott as "Infra Krol" from the fact of their occurrence underneath the Krol limestone on the Krol mountain. The series is there only partly exposed and this as well the suggestion of association with the Krol limestone might be held to necessitate supersession of the name, but it has held its own for 30 years in the Survey publications and it will be best to retain it, but in a more extended sense as including the "Krol quartzite." On the Simla hill the series consists of two bands of slates and limestones more or less impregnated with carbonaceous matter, separated by about 1,000 feet of schistose quartzites and garnetiferous mica schist. These last, which have been described as "Boileauganj quartzites," most probably represent the "Krol quartzite" of Mr. Medlicott—a term I shall discard as the beds described under it appear to belong to the carbonaceous system rather than to the Krol limestone.

Volcanic beds: carbonaceous division.

In the Simla section there is no trace of volcanic activity if we except some hornblende schists occupying the summits of Prospect and Jako hills at Simla, but elsewhere, in Jubal and Bisahir,[2] volcanic beds are everywhere found in the upper part of the series. They consist of ash beds, more or less mixed with ordinary sediment of detrital origin, and lava flows; the latter have not been examined in detail but appear to be for the most part basalts, more or less altered by subsequent change, frequently amygdaloidal but as often exhibiting no indications of a scoriaceous structure. In the recorded sections they are always interstratified with sediments and the ashes are more or less impure, showing that they were formed by submarine eruptions, though the actual vents may in some or all cases have been raised above the sea-level.

It may be noted that the distinctness of these volcanics from those of the Jaonsár series is marked not only by their position in the sequence, but by the much more basic type of the rocks they are composed of.

The different sections do not agree as to the position of the volcanic beds in the series. At Simla the hornblendic rocks are in the upper carbonaceous band. In the Sutlej valley they appear to occur both above and below as well as interstratified with white quartzites like those above which they occur on the Lambatách ridge. In the Deora valley of Jubal their position is doubtful and on the eastern flank of the Chor they seem to occur near the top of the lower carbonaceous band. The general conclusion that may be arrived at is that the volcanic beds do not belong to any fixed horizon but occur with greater or less vertical extent throughout the upper part of the Infra-Krol series, and always, so far as is known, well separated from the boulder slates of the Blaini group.

---

[1] See Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind. X p. 204 *et. seq.*, XX, p. 158.

[2] Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind. XX, 159; the volcanic beds of the Sutlej valley described by Col McMahon also belong to this division. See Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind, XIX, 65, *et seq*

Carbonaceous series of the Lambatách ridge.—On the Lambatách ridge, which rises north of the Tons, immediately above its junction with the Pábar, and in the north of Jaonsár-Báwar the carbonaceous series assumes a peculiar form. In the valley of the Koti gádh (Kunjado river) there is a series of coarse-grained foliated arkose rocks. Owing to the presence of large fragments of orthoclase and to the subsequent foliation of the rock it is difficult and often impossible to distinguish a hand specimen from some forms of the intrusive gneissose granite, but in the field there is little difficulty in telling the two rocks apart, not only does the arkose decompose more readily than the granite, but on looking over a weathered surface it is not difficult to find small pebbles. At a little distance, however, the huge rounded masses of the arkose are easily mistaken for an outcrop of granite.

Above this coarse-grained arkose there come foliated beds containing granules of felspar, which pass upwards into a coarse-grained felspathic quartzite or grit full of small granules of undecomposed felspar. In this rock pebbles and boulders ranging to over a foot in diameter occur, not heaped together, but scattered through the matrix of grit. The whole of the beds up to this are characterized by containing numerous granules of blue quartz. Above the conglomeratic grits come fine grained quartzites which extend across the Tons and were described by me as the Báwar quartzites;[1] they are semi-transparent where undecomposed but weather opaque white and ultimately into a very fine, sharp, white sand, owing to the decomposition of the felspathic cement; above these come volcanic beds and above them carbonaceous slates and limestones.

The conglomeratic grits above mentioned are, to say the least, not incompatible with a glacial origin; while it is difficult to understand how either gneiss or granite could have disintegrated without decomposition of its constituent minerals except under a severe climate. This combination of beds, indicating a period of exceptionally cold climate, overlaid by carbonaceous slates and limestones associated with volcanic beds seems to join these beds to the carbonaceous series, while, as an additional proof, schistose beds, characterized by the presence of granules of blue quartz are largely developed in connection with carbonaceous slates in the hills west of the Pábar river.

Mandháli beds of Jaonsár.

There remains for consideration a group or series of beds distinguished by me in 1883[2] as the Mandháli series and classed as distinct from the Blaini group. The group, as I now prefer to call it, is of the most protean character, consisting of quartzites, slates, limestones, conglomerates and boulder beds in most variable proportions and interstratified in the most extraordinary manner; it being not uncommon to find slates or even limestone interbedded with coarse grits or conglomerates This variability appears to be due to the fact that it has been deposited in close proximity to land, and always contains a large proportion of debris derived from the older rocks of the neighbourhood. Thus in Northern Jaonsár and Báwar, where it rests on the Deoban limestone fragments of that rock are extremely abundant in it and there are several beds of a conglomerate composed exclusively of rounded boulders of the Deoban limestone imbedded in a matrix of the same rock in a finely comminuted form, while in Southern Jaonsár, where it rests on the quartzites of the Jaonsár series the group consists almost entirely of coarse quartzites and grits.

---

[1] Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind., XVI, 197.

[2] Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind., XVI, 196.

But the great characteristic of the Mandháli group is the presence of boulder beds of the same type as that of the Blaini group. So great indeed is the similarity that in more than one case an exposure of this group has been described as Blaini.

In Jaonsár the Mandháli group appears to be completely isolated and the rocks occurring next above it removed by denudation,[1] but on the eastern flanks of the Chor mountain at the head of the Minas gadh (Suinj R. of Atlas of India) and east of Chepál in the Jubal State beds shewing the same characteristics as the Mandháli group rest unconformably on a massive limestone, fragments of which they contain. The limestone is similar in character to the Deoban limestone of Jaonsár, with which it is, moreover, continuous at the surface; and the beds overlying it may be taken to represent the Mandháli group of Jaonsár. But these last underlie, apparently with perfect conformity black carbonaceous slates which again underlie a great thickness of quartzites and schists undistinguishable from the Boileaugunj quartzites of Simla.

Identity of Blaini and Mandháli.

This section would seem to indicate the indentity of the Blaini and Mandháli beds, a conclusion further supported by the peculiar and exceptional character of both and the occurrence of recognizable Blaini beds both east and west of Jaonsár, where, with the exception of the Mandháli beds they are unrepresented. If we take the glacial origin of the two as proved, this in itself would establish the contemporaneity of the two groups of beds which outside evidence places between the Deoban and the upper part of the carbonaceous system. The only indication of their separation lies in the fact that when examining Jaonsár in 1882-83 I separated the Mandhális from the Báwar quartzites which are here classed with the carbonaceous system. But the separation was based on the difference in disturbance of the two groups, a difference which subsequent experience has shewn me might well be due to the superior homogeneity and massiveness of the Báwars.

The Krol system.—Above the beds of the carbonaceous series there is, on the Simla section, a limestone series described by Mr. Medlicott as the Krol limestone, owing to its forming the upper part of the mountain of that name rising over the cart-road to Simla. According to him the limestone may be divided into an upper and a lower portion, the distinguishing mark being a greater preponderance of shaly beds in the lower half, though a perfect transition is stated to occur between them.

Like the Deoban the Krol is a blue limestone with frequent concretionary masses of chert. The lithological similarity is so great that they might be and have been taken for the same series, but the superposition of the one and infraposition of the other to the carbonaceous series leaves no room for doubt that they are distinct.

The Krol limestone extends south eastwards from the Krol mountain to the eastern borders of Sirmur, and in Jaonsár there occurs a newer limestone, sometimes resting directly on the Deoban sometimes with the intervention of beds of the Mandháli group, which can hardly but be the Krol.

---

[1] Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind., XVI, 196.

Mr. Medlicott regarded this limestone as conformable to the underlying beds, but the great variations, in the thickness of the Krol quartzite, as recorded by him, and the total absence of the great thickness of quartzites and upper group of carbonaceous beds seen on adjacent sections, point very strongly to an unconformity. If the upper limestone of Jaonsár is Krol, and it can hardly be anything else, the unconformity is unquestionable for the whole thickness of the carbonaceous series is there wanting.

As yet neither upper nor lower members of this group have been determined, though it is hardly credible that the whole sequence should consist of only a few hundred feet of limestone with shales towards the base.

A sequence of marine beds.

Such is the sequence in the Simla Himalayas as far as it has at present been determined, and throughout this vast thickness of rocks not a single fossil has been found, if we except the peculiar organic-looking structures found in the Deoban limestone, yet there can be little room for doubting that they are principally if not entirely of marine origin. The hypothesis that they may be of fresh water origin has been proposed to account for the absence of fossils, but it has never been strenuously upheld and appears to be inconsistent with the vast thickness of some of the systems or with their uniformity over an area much larger than that described as the Simla region of the Himalayas.

Only two attempts have been made to correlate the rocks of other parts of the Himalayas with those of the Simla region, one by Dr. Stoliczka in 1865, and the other by Mr. Lydekker in 1883; but since both were ignorant of any more extended sequence than that contained in Mr. Medlicott's memoir, it is not necessary to refer to them in detail.

Correlation dependent on physical characters.

As no fossils have been found in any of the rocks of the Simla region, it will be necessary to depend on the physical characters of some of the groups. Their mere lithological similarity is well known to be valueless for the identification of rock groups unless applied within a very limited area and over very short gaps. A sequence of groups each shewing certain lithological characters is more important, and where a similar sequence of similar rocks is found greater weight attaches to it than to the mere lithological similarities of single groups. But even this would fail when applied over such distances as we have to deal with.

The reason for this is easy to find, and lies in the fact that conglomerates, sandstones, shales, limestones, and any gradation between them have been forming at every period of the earth's history, since it cooled down sufficiently to allow of life, and that the formation of any particular variety of deposit at any particular place and time depends on the accidents of current, depth, and distance from shore. But the same objection does not apply to those characters which are the result of causes which act intermittently at long-separated periods and independently of the accidents which control the nature of ordinary sediments.

Prominent among such would be the traces of a glacial period which we might expect to find wherever sediment was being formed on the sea bottom.

Of less value would be the occurrence of beds of volcanic origin, for though seldom if ever confined to a single locality, volcanic energy generally begins slowly, lasts long and is apt to recur in localities not far separated from each other at intervals which, geologically, are not of great duration.

Of similar nature may be the peculiar impregnation with carbonaceous matter seen among the shales of the carbonaceous series, for in other parts of the Himalayas similar beds are found and everywhere, so far as is known, confined to a single group in the sequence.

Carbonaceous system.

Among the many systems in the sequence of the Simla-Himalayas, the carbonaceous system exhibits all three of the special peculiarities noted above and we may consequently expect to recognize it with comparative certainty in other regions where it may exist. Among these that which most naturally comes first is the Kashmir area where the rocks more nearly approach those of the Simla region in character than do those of the Central Himalayas.

In the Cashmere region Mr. Lydekker[1] divided the sequence of pre-tertiary rocks into three systems :—

3.—The Zánskár system.
2.—The Panjál system.
1.—The Metamorphic system.

These three systems are described as not only conformable in themselves but are spoken of as conformable to each other; the metamorphic system is regarded as palæozoic (Cambrian) while the newest beds of the Panjál system are Cretaceous. Such an enormous conformable sequence of rocks, stretching from early palæozoic to latest secondary times, is not only in itself unusual but is directly contrary to what we find to be the case in other parts of the Himalayas; and it becomes necessary, in consequence, to enquire into the grounds it is based upon.

The metamorphic system is regarded as composed of gneiss of two distinct ages, one archæan, the other composed of metamorphosed beds of Panjál age. This is not in itself impossible, for, though the general tendency of modern geologists is to regard a gneiss series as necessarily older than a slate series, it is by no means proved that slates are never metamorphosed into gneiss. But the facts detailed by Mr. Lydekker do not necessitate this conclusion ; he confessedly does not distinguish between the true central gneiss and the gneissose granite, both are indicated by the same colour on the map and described together in the same chapter without being specifically distinguished,[2] and what he has described as partial metamorphism of the Panjál rocks into gneiss seems to be more properly described as intrusions of gneissose granite in the Panjál slates. The error is one which, owing to the tendency of the granite to be intruded in sheets parallel with the bedding and the highly foliated structure it usually assumes under those circumstances, has been fallen into by more than one observer previous to Mr. Lydekker.

"Panjál system."

The Panjál system is used as a generic term for "all the rocks below the Kuling series, and above the metamorphics." As might be expected from this comprehensive definition, the different sections described vary widely among themselves. What may be called the type section, that across the Pir Panjál range is described as consisting of—

---

[1] Mem. Geol. Surv. Ind., XXII, (1883).

[2] Mem. Geol. Surv. Ind., XXII, chap. IX.

1. Greenish slates and sandstones with amygdaloidal traps.
2. Black and green slates with thick beds of conglomerate, containing pebbles of quartzite and slate.
3. Whitish quartzites and sandstones.
4. Black schisty slates with pebbles of gneiss and quartzite.[1]

It is further stated that "the resemblance of some of the rocks of No. 2 to the lower division of the Blaini series, both petrologically and stratigraphically, cannot fail to be noticed:"[2]

Panjal traps.

The volcanic beds No. 1 are largely developed in Kashmir and Mr. Lydekker is probably right for the most part in classing them all of one age. The occurrence of volcanic beds at two distinct horizons in the Simla region does not necessitate both of them being represented in Kashmir, and the only indication of two distinct volcanic series that I can find is in the description of the section on the road from Kashmir to the Kishenganga valley over the Tútmári pass where the volcanics are said to occur at a lower horizon than in the Kashmir valley.[3]

In the neighbourhood of the Kashmir valley there is a perfect conformity between these traps of the "Panjal system" and the overlying Kuling series at the base of the "Zánskár system," or to speak more correctly, the volcanic outbursts continued well into the Kuling period.[4]

Kuling series.

The rocks of the Kuling series consist of limestone quartzite and shale or slate, the former appears to be more abundant in the Kashmir valley than elsewhere, while the latter is often impregnated with carbonaceous matter like the slates of the carbonaceous series in the Simla region. It has yielded a series of fossils, limited in number, but still enough to fix its homotaxis with the lower Carboniferous rocks of Europe.

Probable unconformity above the Kuling.

The conformity between the Kuling and supra-Kuling series appears to have been assumed rather than proved; indeed, Mr. Lydekker's description has several passages which point to the opposite conclusion. The supra-Kuling beds are described as resting, at more than one point directly on the Panjal traps without the intervention of the Kuling beds, but in respect to this he says that wherever it occurs he has concluded that "the Kuling series has been included in the trappean rocks and cannot consequently be recognised as a distinct formation."[5] But it is equally open to conclude that it indicates an unconformity, and this conclusion is supported by the fact that both in Spiti and in Hundes an uncomformable break occurs between the Carboniferous and Triassic beds.

Supra-Kuling.

The supra-Kuling beds of Kashmir appear to consist almost entirely of massive limestone and dolomite which have yielded some fossils, for the most part, unfortunately undeterminable specifically but indicating the triassic age of the lower portion of the series. It is very probable that on more detailed examination this series will have to be split up into more than one and will certainly be sub-divided into groups.

---

[1] Mem. Geol. Surv. Ind., XXII, 216.

[2] Similar beds occur in an analogous position below the volcanic beds in the Sind valley and on the slopes of the Hóksar range east of the Kashmir valley.

[3] Mem. Geol. Surv. Ind., XXII, 225.

[4] " " " " " 135.

[5] " " " " " 148.

With the third sub-division, or Chikkim series, which is represented only by a couple of isolated patches, we have no present concern.

From the above it appears that Mr. Lydekker's division of the beds above the gneiss, into two systems, is not a natural one and it is extremely probable that a more detailed examination of the country will result in an amplification of the sequence similar to that which has taken place in the Simla-Himalayas.

Carbonaceous system represented.

One point, however, seems clear, that there is in the Kashmir area a conformable series of beds charactized by the occurrence of: (1) boulder-bearing slates of non-volcanic origin, (2) at a higher horizon copious indications of contemporaneous volcanic activity, and (3) the occurrence of beds remarkable for the prevalence of carbonaceous matter. The similarity between the boulder slates and those of the Blaini group in the Simla-Himalayas has been especially remarked, and similar beds are found in the intermediate country of Chamba; while the resemblance between the volcanics of Cashmere, of Chamba, and of the Sutlej valley, the last of which belongs to the carbonaceous series, has been remarked upon by Colonel McMahon.[1]

These coincidences can hardly be all of them fortuitous and the conviction naturally forces itself upon one that the series of rocks referred to above is the equivalent of the carbonaceous series in the Simla-Himalayas; and the conclusion becomes irresistable when we compare the latter with the Kuling series in Spiti.

Kuling series of Spiti.

The series of rocks named Kuling by Dr. Stoliczka[2] is exposed in the only localities that have been visited as yet, at the bottom of a valley: the whole thickness is not seen and they are moreover very much disturbed. The beds, however, consist of quartzites and black carbonaceous slates similar to those of the carbonaceous series, and at two spots in the Spiti valley pebble-bearing slates, precisely similar to those of the Blaini group have been found, one of these being certainly among the Kuling beds. No beds of volcanic origin have been found but this may only be due to the impeifect exposure of the section.

Here, again, the coincidences can hardly be entirely fortuitous and we are justified in accepting Dr. Stoliczka's identification of these beds with the carbonaceous, or as they were then styled Infra-Krol, beds of the Simla area. In a similar manner the Kuling beds of Spiti and Kashmir might be safely correlated on the ground of their physical characters alone; but in this case we have the confirmatory evidence of fossils, four out of the seven species found in Spiti having also been found in the Kuling group in Kashmir.[3]

---

[1] McMahon. Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind., XVIII., 97, 98, and XIX, 68.

[2] Mem. Geol. Surv. Ind., V, pt. i.

[3] The three localities mentioned in the text probably do not by any means indicate the limits of the area over which the carbonaceous system maintans its uniformity. In the neighbourhoed of Naini Tal carbonaceous slates, conglomeratic slates and volcanic beds, are developed largely, and will probably prove to belong to a single system when fully examined.

Homotaxis of the carbonaceous system.

Having established the presence of beds belonging to the carbonaceous system in Kashmir and Spiti, we may now proceed to the consideration of the homotaxis indicated by the fossils that have been found in these districts.

Classed as lower Carboniferous, but probably newer.

The fauna[1] comprises 46 species in all, of which 17 are also found in the lower Carboniferous of Europe, 12 in the marine Carboniferous beds of Australia, and 16 in the Productus limestone of the Salt-Range. From the above it has been concluded that the genaral homotaxis is with the lower Carboniferous beds of Europe; but there are good reasons for considering the beds as newer than this.

In the first place the relationship of the fauna to that of the Productus limestone is close though not sufficient to establish contemporaneity considering the small intervening distance; moreover, the identities being among the more characteristically palæozoic forms of the Productus limestone fauna is compatible with an earlier date of formation. On the other hand, the Productus limestone of the Salt-Range is, like the Kuling group of Kashmir, underlaid by a conformable sequence of beds at the base of which occur boulder shales of generally acknowledged glacial origin. These doubtless are the equivalents of the boulder-bearing slates of Kashmir and Simla and of contemporaneous origin with the latter. In view of this, and of the known variations in the marine fauna of neighbouring localities due to variations of environment, I think far greater weight should be attached to the similarity than to the differences between the two faunas and they may consequently be regarded as homotaxial, if not of contemporaneous origin. In this case the age should be determined by the more extensive fauna, that of the Productus limestone, which has been regarded by Dr. Waagen as of Permian age, a date which, in view of the presence of so typically mesozoic forms as *Ammonites*, we may safely regard as the oldest admissible date.

Further evidence pointing to the same conclusion is the occurrence in the glacial beds below the Productus limestone of fossiliferous pebbles[2] of derivative origin which have yielded a limited fauna closely allied, so far as it goes to that of the marine Carboniferous beds of Australia. There can be little doubt that the beds, from which these fossiliferous pebbles are derived, are the equivalent of the Tálchir group in the Peninsular area, and I have elcsewhere given my reasons for regarding the latter as the equivalent of the marine Carboniferous beds of Australia, and not as the Salt Range pebbles would indicate of later age. The Tálchirs, I need hardly add, are now generally regarded as of uppermost palæozoic, probably Permian age.

From the above it will be seen that the fauna of the Kuling group can be made to indicate a homotaxis anywhere between the lower Carboniferous and Permian horizons of Europe. This is a good instance of the limits of error necessarily attaching to the palæontological method when applied over long distances; but enables us to arrive at the conclusion that the carbonaceous system of the Himalayas was deposited during the latter end of the palæozoic period, and corresponds to part, if not the whole, of the Carboniferous and Permian eras.

---

[1] See Lydekker. *Mem. Geol. Surv. Ind.*, XXII, 158.

[2] The strictly pebbly condition is open to question, see R. G. S. of I., XX, 118, and Dr. Waagen's Essay on "The Carboniferous Glacial Period," in present number, p. 118, which should be read in connection with the whole of this paragraph.—*Ed.*

The Jaonsár system.

The only other system which I can correlate with any degree of certainty is the Jaonsár system, the lower group of which is probably represented by the middle division of the Babeh series of Dr. Stoliczka. The lithological resemblance of the groups is most striking and though no volcanic beds are seen in the Babeh pass section they are described by Dr. Stoliczka as occurring in Lower Spiti.

Equivalent to Vindhyan.

In the Peninsular area it may be represented by the Vindhyan system, the rocks of which would, if more indurated and disturbed, resemble those of the Jaonsár system. A further piece of evidence though not at present of great value, is the occurrence of beds of possibly glacial origin at the base of the Jaonsár system and the occurrence of beds containing large boulders imbedded in a fine-grained matrix among the Vindhyan beds east of the Aravalis, and the occurrence of similar beds at the base of a series of rocks, occurring west of the Aravalis, which have been, with little or no hesitation, classed as Vindhyan by every observer who has examined them.

Of Silurian age.

This correlation would give the Jaonsár and Vindhyan systems an age corresponding at the latest to part of the Silurian system of Europe,—a correlation, so far as the Vindhyans are concerned, in accordance with that adopted by the authors of the Manual, though at variance with that suggested by Mr. Griesbach.[1] This latter, however, is even more conjectural in its basis than that which I have offered, and, moreover, does not appear to allow sufficient time for the enormous unconformity between the Vindhyans and the Gondwanas of the Peninsula.

Other systems.

As regards the remaining systems of the Lower Himalayan sequence, it is impossible to do more than guess at their ages. The central gneiss is presumably of "Archæan" age, for the Deoban limestone I can find no equivalent among the fossiliferous beds of the Central Himalayas, while the Krol limestone is probably represented by part, which part cannot be determined, of the limestones which extend from Lower Trias to Lias in Spiti and Kashmir.

General conclusions.

The general conclusion we may arrive at is that throughout the whole of the Palæozoic and Mesozoic periods the area under consideration has been alternately land and sea, and that throughout this long period there appears to have been but little disturbance of the beds, in consequence of which there is a general parallelism of dip and unconformity can, as a rule, only be determined by overlap.

---

[1] Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind., XIII, 88.

ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

FROM 1ST APRIL TO 30TH JUNE 1888.

Three specimens of gypsum: found in digging a well at Chadi, north-west of Jodhpur pargannah.
PRESENTED BY MAJOR W. LOCH, SETTLEMENT OFFICER, MARWAR.

Twenty specimens of rock salt: from the Mayo Mines, Salt Range.
PRESENTED BY MRS. W. KING.

A specimen of wolframite: (said to be from Hazaribagh District).
PRESENTED BY J. C. M. FORBES, CALCUTTA.

Three specimens of laterite, and 1 of slate: from the Kharakpur Hills, Durbhunga Raj.
PRESENTED BY T. M. FRANCIS, DURBHANGA.

Seventeen fossils (mammalian, shells, &c.): found on a hill above the village of Khyrabad in the Salt Range; and a specimen of fossil wood found embedded in the sandstone rock near the village of Shivaki in the Kohat District.
PRESENTED BY P. P. DEASE, EXECUTIVE ENGINEER, MARI.

Specimen of coke made from Karharbali coal in the Welsh coke oven.
PRESENTED BY DR. W. SAISE, KARHARBARI.

Peat found at the bottom of a Railway well at Dattapookar.
PRESENTED BY A. T. KELSON, BENGAL CENTRAL RAILWAY AGENT'S OFFICE.

Samples of pig iron, Nos. 1 to 5, from the Government Iron Works at Barakar.
PRESENTED BY C. RITTER VON SCHWARZ, SUPERINTENDENT, GOVERNMENT IRON WORKS, BARAKAR.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST APRIL TO 30TH JUNE 1888.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BRONN'S Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs. Band I, Protozoa, lief. 42-46. 8° Leipzig, 1888.

CALVERT, *J.*—Vazeeri Rupi, the silver country of the Vazeers in Kulu: its beauties, antiquities and silver mines. Including a trip over the Lower Himalayah range and glaciers. 8° London, 1873.

CLASSEN, *Alexander.*—Quantitative Chemical Analysis by Electrolysis. Authorized translation from the second revised and enlarged German edition by William Hale Herrick. 8° New York, 1887.

Encyclopædia Britannica. 9th edition. Vol. XXIII. 4° Edinburgh, 1888.

FLETCHER, *L.*—On a meteoric iron (containing crystallised chromite) found about the year 1880 in Greenbrier county, West Virginia, U. S. A. 8° Pam. London, 1887. THE AUTHOR.

" On a meteoric iron seen to fall in the district of Nejed, Central Arabia, in the year 1863. 8° Pam. London, 1887. THE AUTHOR

" On crystals of cuprite and cerussite resulting from the slow alteration of buried coins. 8° Pam. 1887. THE AUTHOR.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

FLETCHER, *L.*—On the crystalline form of creatine. 8° Pam. London, 1887.
THE AUTHOR.

FLIGHT, WALTER.—A chapter in the history of Meteorites. 8° London, 1887.

GOLDSCHMIDT, Victor.—Ueber Projection und Graphische Krystallberechnung. 8° Pam. Berlin, 1888. HEIDELBERG UNIVERSITY.

HARRIS, *George F.*—Granites and our granite industries. 8° London, 1888.

JORDAN, *James B.*—Elementary Crystallography. Revised edition. (3 copies). 12° London, 1873.

KOCH, MAX.—Untersuchungen über den Kersantit von Michaelstein. 8° Pam. Berlin, 1886. HEIDELBERG UNIVERSITY.

LEPSIUS, *Richard.*—Ueber Röth und Muschelkalk in den Süd-Alpen. 8° Pam. Strassburg, 1876. HEIDELBERG UNIVERSITY.

LOCK, *Alfred G.*—Gold: its occurrence and extraction. 8° London, 1882.

MARGERIE, *Emm. de,* and HEIM, *Albert.*—Les dislocations de l' écorce terrestre. Essai de définition et de nomenclature. In French and German. 8° Zürich, 1888. THE AUTHORS.

McMAHON, *C. A.*—Papers on Himalayan Geology and Microscopic Petrology. 8° Calcutta, 1877-1887. THE AUTHOR.

MICHAEL, *Albert D.*—British Oribatidæ. Vol. II. (Ray Soc.). 8° London, 1888.

MOJSISOVICS, *E. v.* and NEUMAYR, *M.*—Beitrage zur Paläontologie "Osterreich-Ungarns und des Orients. Band VI, heft 3. 4° Wien, 1888.

MOORE, *Frederic.*—Descriptions of new Indian Lepidopterous Insects from the collection of the late Mr. W. S. Atkinson. Part III. 4° Calcutta, 1888.
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL.

OSANN, *A.*—Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Labradorporphyre der Vogesen. 8° Pam. Strassburg, 1887. HEIDELBERG UNIVERSITY.

Paléontologie Française. 1^re^ série, Animaux Invertébrés, Éocène Échinides, livr. 13: Crinoides, livr. 86. 8° Paris, 1888.

PHILLIPS, *J. Arthur.*—A treatise on Ore Deposits. 8° London, 1884.

PRESTWICH, *Joseph.*—Geology, chemical, physical, and stratigraphical. Vol. II. 8° Oxford, 1888.

RUTLEY, *Frank.*—Mineralogy. 3rd edition. 12mo, London, 1887.

TRYON, *George W.*—Manual of Conchology, structural and systematic. Series I, parts 36 *a* and *b*: Series II, pt. 12. 8° Philadelphia, 1887.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

American Journal of Science. 3rd series, Vol. XXXV, Nos. 207-209. 8° New Haven, 1888. THE EDITORS.

American Naturalist. Vol. XXI, Nos. 11-12, and XXII, Nos. 253-255. 8° Philadelphia, 1887-1888.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Neue Folge, Band XXXIII, No. 4, and XXXIV, heft 1-2. 8° Leipzig, 1888.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. Botanique. 7^me^ série, Tome VI, Nos. 3-6 and Tome VII, No. 1. 8.° Paris, 1887-1888.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. Zoologie et Paléontologie. 7^me^ série, Tome IV, Nos. 1-6. 8° Paris, 1887.

Titles of Books.	*Donors.*
Annals and Magazine of Natural History. 6th series, Vol. I, Nos. 4-6. 8° London, 1888.	
Archiv für Naturgeschichte. Jahrg. LII, Band II, heft 1. 8° Berlin, 1886.	
Athenæum. Nos. 3151-3163. 4° London, 1888.	
Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Band XII, Nos. 3-5. 8° Leipzig, 1888.	
Chemical News. Vol. LVII, Nos. 1477-1489. 4° London, 1888.	
Colliery Guardian. Vol. LV, Nos. 1420-1432. Fol. London, 1888.	
Geographische Abhandlungen. Band III, heft 1. 8° Wien, 1888.	
Geological Magazine. New series, Decade III, Vol. V, Nos. 4-6. 8° London, 1888.	
Indian Engineering. Vol. III, Nos. 14-26. Flsc. Calcutta, 1888.	P. DOYLE.
Iron. Vol. XXXI, Nos. 792-804. Fol. London, 1888.	
Journal de Conchyliologie. 3^{me} série, Tome XXVII, No. 4 and XXVIII, No. 1. 8° Paris, 1887-1888.	
London, Edinburgh and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science. 5th series, Vol. XXV, Nos. 155-157. 8° London, 1888.	
Mining Journal. Vol. LVIII, Nos. 2742-2754. Fol. London, 1888.	
Naturæ Novitates. Jahrg. X, Nos. 6-11. 8° Berlin, 1888.	
Nature. Vol. XXXVII, Nos. 959-971. 4° London, 1888.	
Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie. Jahrg. 1888, Band I, heft 3. 8° Stuttgart, 1888.	
Palaeontographica. Band XXXIV, lief. 2-4. 4° Stuttgart, 1888.	
Palæontologische Abhandlungen. Band IV, heft 1. 4° Berlin, 1887.	
Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Band XXXIV, Nos. 3-6. 4° Gotha, 1888.	
„ „ Supplement No. 89. 4° Gotha, 1888.	
Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science. New series. Vol. XXVIII, pt. 4. 8° London, 1888.	
The Indian Engineer. New series. Vol V, Nos. 1-11. Flsc. Calcutta, 1888.	NEWMAN & CO.
Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaften. Folge 4, Band VI, heft 6, and Folge 5, Band VII, heft 1. 8° Halle, 1887-1888.	

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, REPORTS, &c.

BENGAL.—Quarterly Bengal Army List. New series, No. 104. 8° Calcutta, 1888.	GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.
BOMBAY.—Administration report of the Marine Survey of India for 1887-88. Flsc. Bombay, 1888.	MARINE SURVEY.
„ Magnetical and Meteorological Observations made at the Government Observatory, Bombay, in 1886. 4° Bombay, 1888.	BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.
„ Selections from the Records of the Bombay Government. New series, Nos. 204 and 215. Flsc., Bombay, 1888.	BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.
HYDERABAD.—Report on the administration of the Hyderabad Assigned Districts for 1886-87. Flsc., Hyderabad, 1888.	THE RESIDENT, HYDERABAD.
INDIA.—Administration report on the Railways in India for 1887-88. Part I. Flsc. Simla, 1888.	GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

INDIA.—Charts of the Arabian Sea and the adjacent portion of the North Indian Ocean, showing the mean pressure, winds, and currents in each month of the year. Fol. Calcutta, 1888.
METEOROLOGICAL DEPARTMENT, INDIA.

„ Meteorological observations recorded at seven stations in India in 1887, corrected and reduced. December 1887. 4° Calcutta, 1888.
METEOROLOGICAL DEPARTMENT, INDIA.

„ List of Civil Officers holding gazetted appointments under the Government of India in the Home, Legislative, Foreign, and Revenue and Agricultural Departments, &c., corrected to 1st January 1888. 8° Calcutta, 1888. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Selections from the Records of the Government of India, Foreign Department. No. 241. Flsc. Calcutta, 1888. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

ALBANY.—Annual reports of the New York State Museum of Natural History. Nos. 36-39. 8° Albany, 1884-1886. NEW YORK STATE MUSEUM.

„ Bulletin of the New York State Museum of Natural History. Vol. I, Nos. 2-3. 8° Albany, 1887-1888. THE MUSEUM.

BALLARAT.—Annual report of the Ballarat School of Mines, Industries and Science, 1887. 8° Ballarat, 1888. BALLARAT SCHOOL OF MINES.

BALTIMORE.—American Chemical Journal. Vol. X, Nos. 2-3. 8° Baltimore, 1888.
JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ American Journal of Philology. Vol. VIII, No. 4. 8° Baltimore, 1887.
JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ Johns Hopkins University Circulars. Vol. VI, No. 59, and Vol. VII, Nos. 64-65. 4° Baltimore, 1887-1888. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

BATAVIA.—Dagh-Register gehonden int Easteel Batavia vant passerende daer, ter plaetse als over geheel Nederlandts-India. Anno 1653. Van J. A. van der Chijs. 8° Batavia, 1888. BATAVIAN SOCIETY.

„ Natuurkundig Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indie. Deel XLVII. 8° Batavia, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Notulen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van kunsten en Wetenschappen. Deel XXV, afl. 4. 8° Batavia, 1888.
BATAVIAN SOCIETY.

„ Tijdschrift voor indische Taal-Land-en Volkenkunde. Deel XXXII, afl. 3. 8° Batavia, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

BERLIN.—Jahrbuch der Königlich Preussischen Geologischen Landesanstalt und Bergakademie zu Berlin für 1886. 8° Berlin, 1887.
KÖNIGLICH PREUSS. GEOL. LANDESANSTALT.

„ Sitzungsberichte der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Nos. 19-54. 8° Berlin, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

„ Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologishen Gesellschaft. Band XXXIX, heft 4. 8° Berlin, 1888. GERMAN GEOL. SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BOMBAY.—Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society. Vol. III, Nos. 1-2. 8° Bombay, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

BORDEAUX.—Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux. 4^{me} série, Tome X, and 5^{me} série, Tome I. 8° Bordeaux, 1886-1887. THE SOCIETY.

BRUSSELS.—Bulletin de la Société Royale Belge de Géographie. Année XII, No. 1. 8° Bruxelles, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Bulletin du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique. Tome V, No. 1. 8° Bruxelles, 1888. THE MUSEUM.

BUDAPEST.—Termeszetrajzi Füzetek. Vol. XI, No. 2. 8° Budapest, 1888. HUNGARIAN NAT. MUSEUM.

BUENOS AIRES.—Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires. Tomo III, No. 2. 4° Buenos Aires, 1885.

CALCUTTA.—Journal of the Agricultural and Horticultural Society of India. New series, Vol. VIII, pt. 2. 8° Calcutta, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. New series, Vol. LVII, pt. II, No. 1. 8° Calcutta, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Nos. II-III. 8° Calcutta, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Records of the Geological Survey of India. Vol. XXI, pt. 2. 8° Calcutta, 1888. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Survey of India Department. Notes for March and April. Flsc. Calcutta, 1888. SURVEY OF INDIA DEPARTMENT.

CAMBRIDGE, Mass.—Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology. Vol. XIII, Nos. 7-8 and XVI, No. 1. 8° Cambridge, 1888. THE MUSEUM.

„ Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. Vol. XI, pt. V, No. 6. 4° Cambridge, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

DEHRA DUN.—Account of the Operations of the Great Trigonometrical Survey of India. Vol. X. 4° Dehra Dun, 1887. THE SURVEY.

DIJON.—Mémoires de l' Académie des Sciences. 3^{me} série, Tome IX. 8° Dijon, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

EDINBURGH.—Scottish Geographical Magazine. Vol. IV, Nos. 4-6. 8° Edinburgh, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Royal Scottish Society of Arts. Vol. XII, pt. 1. 8° Edinburgh, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

FRANKFURT.—Abhandlungen von der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft. Band XV, heft 2. 4° Frankfurt, 1888.

HALLE.—Katalog der Bibliothek der Kaiserlichen Leopoldinisch Carolinischen Deutschen Akademie der Naturforscher. Lief 1. 8° Halle, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

„ Leopoldina. Heft 22-23. 4° Halle, 1886-1887. THE ACADEMY.

„ Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum. Vols. XLIX—LI. 4° Halle, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

HARRISBURG.—Annual report of the Geological Survey of Pennsylvania for 1886. Parts 1-2. 8° Harrisburg, 1887. THE SURVEY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

LEIDE.—Annales de l' École Polytechnique de Delft. Tome III, livr. 4. 4° Leide, 1888. L'ÉCOLE POLYTECHNIQUE.

LISBON.—Commissao dos Trabalhos Geologicos de Portugal. Estudo sobre os Bilobites e outros fosseis das quartzites da base do systema silurico de Portugal. Supplemento. Por J. F. N. Delgado. 4° Lisboa, 1888. GEOL. COMM., PORTUGAL.

LONDON.—Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. XVII, Nos. 3-4. 8° London, 1888.

" Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. New series, Vol. XX, pt. 2. 8° London, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

" Journal of the Society of Arts. Vol. XXXVI, Nos. 1843-1849 and 1851-1855. 8° London, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

" Mineralogical Magazine and Journal of the Mineralogical Society. Vol. VII, No. 35. 8° London, 1887.

" Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society. New series, Vol. X, Nos. 2-5. 8° London, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. Vol. XLIII, Nos. 261-263. 8° London, 1887-1888. THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London. Part IV, 1887. 8° London, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

" Transactions of the Zoological Society of London. Vol. XII, pt. 7. 4° London, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

" Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society. Vol. XLIV, No. 173. 8° London, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

MADRID.—Anuario de la Real Academia de Ciencias Exactas, Fisicas y Naturales. 12° Madrid, 1888. THE ACADEMY.

" Memorias de la Real Academia de Ciencias Exactas, Fisicas y Naturales. Tomo XII and XIII, pt. 1. 4° Madrid, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

" Revista de los Progresos de Las Ciencias Exactas, Fisicas y Naturales. Tomo XXII, No. 4. 8° Madrid, 1887. ROYAL ACADEMY, MADRID.

" Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid. Tomo XXIII, Nos. 3-6; Tomo XXIV, Nos. 1-3. 8° Madrid, 1887-1888. THE SOCIETY.

MANCHESTER.—Memoirs of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society. 3rd series, Vol. X. 8° London, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

" Proceedings of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society. Vols. XXV-XXVI. 8° Manchester, 1885-1887. THE SOCIETY.

" Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society. Vol XIX, pts. 16-19. 8° Manchester, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Reports of the Mining Registrars for the quarter ending 31st December 1887. Flsc. Melbourne, 1888. MINING DEPARTMENT, VICTORIA.

MOSCOW.—Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes. No. 1. 1888. 8° Moscou, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE.—Transactions of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers. Vol. XXXVII. pts. 2-4. 8° Newcastle, 1888. THE INSTITUTE.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

NEW YORK.—Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York. Vol. IX, Nos. 5-12; Vol. X, Nos. 1-14; Vol. XI, Nos. 1-13. 8° New York, 1868-1876. THE ACADEMY.

„ Proceedings of the Lyceum of Natural History. Vol. I, pp. 1-16, 45-300; 2nd series, Nos. 1-4. 8° New York, 1873-1874. NEW YORK ACADEMY OF SCIENCES.

„ Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences. Vol. I, Nos. 1-14; Vol. II, Nos. 1-11; Vol. III, Nos. 1-12. 8° New York, 1877-1885. THE ACADEMY.

„ Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences. Vol. I, Nos. 1-3 and 5-8; Vol. II, Nos. 1-8; Vol. III; and Vol. V, Nos. 1-8. 8° New York, 1881-1886. THE ACADEMY.

OTTAWA.—Summary report of the operations of the Geological and Natural History Survey of Canada to 31st December 1887, being part III, annual report of the Department of the Interior, 1887. 8° Ottawa, 1888. THE SURVEY.

PARIS.—Annales des Mines. 8^{me} série, Tome XII, livr. 4-5. 8° Paris, 1887. DEPARTMENT OF MINES, PARIS.

„ Annuaire Géologique Universel, revue de géologie et paléontologie dirigée par Dr. L. Carez et H. Douvillé. Avec le concours de nombreux géologues Français et Étrangers, publié par le Dr. Dagincourt. Tome III. 8° Paris, 1887. DR. DAGINCOURT.

„ Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France. 3^{me} série, Tome XVI, Nos. 1-2. 8° Paris, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Géographie. Nos. 5-11. 8° Paris, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute. 3rd series, Vol. XCV, Nos. 3-5. 8° Philadelphia, 1888. THE INSTITUTE.

„ Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences. Pt. III, 1887. 8° Philadelphia, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

„ Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society. Vol. XXIV, No. 126. 8° Philadelphia, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

PISA.—Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali Processi Verbali. Vol. VI. pp. 37-72. 8° Pisa, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

ROME.—Atti della Reale Accademia dei Lincei. Serie IV, Rendiconti, Vol. III, Semestre 2, fasc. 12-13, and Vol. IV, Semestre 1, fasc. 1-4. 8° Roma, 1887-1888. THE ACADEMY.

„ Memorie descrittive della Carta Geologica d'Italia. Vol. I, with folio maps. 8° Roma, 1886. GEOL. COMMISSION, ITALY.

SACRAMENTO.—California State Mining Bureau. Seventh annual report of the State Mineralogist for the year ending October 1st, 1887. 8° Sacramento, 1888. MINING BUREAU, CALIFORNIA.

SHANGHAI.—Journal of the China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. New series, Vol. XXII, Nos. 3-4. 8° Shanghai, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

ST. PETERSBURG.—Beiträge zur Kenntniss des Russischen Reiches und der Angrenzenden Länder Asiens. Folge 3, Band III. 8° St. Pétersbourg, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ST. PETERSBURG.—Bulletin de l' Académie Impériale des Sciences. Tome XXXII, No. 1. 4° St. Pétersbourg, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

„ Mémoires de l' Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg. 7me série, Tome XXXV, Nos 8-9. 4° St. Pétersbourg, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

STUTTGART.—Jahreshefte des Vereins für Vaterländische Naturkunde in Württemberg. Jahrg XLIV. 8° Stuttgart, 1888.

SYDNEY.—History and description of the skeleton of a New Sperm Whale, lately set up in the Australian Museum: together with some account of a new genus of sperm whales, called Euphysetes. By William S. Wall. 8° Sydney, 1851; reprint 1887. AUSTRALIAN MUSEUM.

„ Journal and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New South Wales. Vol. XXI. 8° Sydney, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales. 2nd series, Vol. II, pt. 4. 8° Sydney, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

TURIN.—Atti della R. Accademia delle Scienze. Vol. XXIII, disp. 9-10. 8° Torino, 1887-1888. THE ACADEMY.

VENICE.—Atti del Reale Istituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti. Serie 6, Tomo VI, disp. 2-4. 8° Venezia, 1887-1888. THE INSTITUTE.

VIENNA.—Annalen des k. k. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums. Band II, No. 4, and III, No. 1. 8° Wien, 1887-1888. THE MUSEUM.

„ Verhandlungen der k. k. Geologischen Reichsanstalt. Nos. 2-7. 8° Wien, 1888. THE INSTITUTE.

WASHINGTON.—U. S. Geol. Survey. Mineral Resources of the United States for 1886. By David T. Day. 8° Washington, 1887. U. S. GEOL SURVEY.

WELLINGTON.—Annual reports on the Colonial Museum and Laboratory. Nos. 20-22. 8° Wellington, 1886-1887.
COL. MUSEUM AND GEOL. SURVEY, NEW ZEALAND.

„ Colonial Museum and Geological Survey of New Zealand. Reports of geological explorations during 1885 and 1886-87. 8° Wellington, 1886-1887. COL. MUSEUM AND GEOL. SURVEY, NEW ZEALAND.

„ Colonial Museum and Geological Survey of New Zealand. Studies in Biology for New Zealand students. No. 3. 8° Wellington, 1887.
COL. MUSEUM AND GEOL. SURVEY, NEW ZEALAND.

YOKOHAMA.—Mittheilungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Natur-und Völkerkunde Ostasiens in Tokio. Band IV, heft 39. 4° Yokohama, 1888.
GERMAN SOCIETY, YOKOHAMA.

YORK.—Annual report of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society for 1887. 8° York, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

MAPS.

Map of a portion of the southern interior of British Columbia, embodying the explorations made in 1877 by G. M. Dawson, and in 1882-84 by Amos Bowman. Map. Montreal, 1888. GEOL. SURVEY, CANADA.

July 16th, 1888.

Government of India Central Printing Office.—No. 6 D. G. S

RECORDS

OF

THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 4.] 1888. **[November.**

Notes on Indian Fossil Vertebrates, *by* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.G.S.

1. THE ULNA OF *Hyænarctos*.

Among a small collection of bones obtained by Mr. R. D. Oldham in the Siwaliks of Kasamúri Rao, Sahâranpur district, and lately sent to me by the Director of the Survey, the only specimen of any interest is (No. II $\frac{47}{8}$) the nearly entire right ulna of one of the species of *Hyœnarctos*. Of this bone the proximal extremity is represented in the accompanying woodcut (fig. 1). In regard to the generic reference, it is quite clear that this specimen does not belong to the *Felidœ;* and the only other known Siwalik carnivore of sufficient size to which it could belong is *Hyœnarctos*. The specimen agrees, moreover, with the imperfect ulna in the British Museum noticed in the 'Palæontologia Indica,' ser. 10, vol. II, p. 225, which was probably associated with the type skull of *H. sivalensis;* and since it closely resembles the corresponding bone of *Amphicyon*, its reference to *Hyœnarctos* may be considered certain.

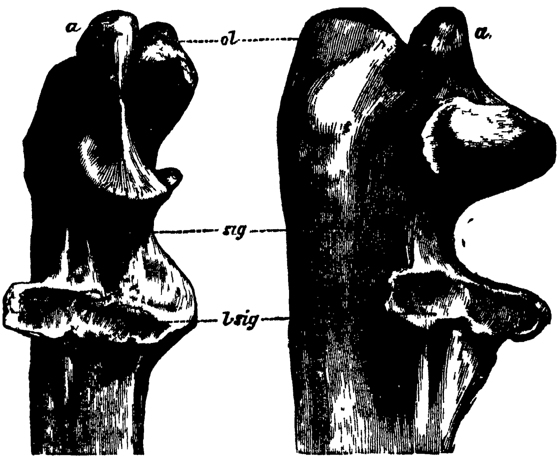


Fig. 1. Palmar and preaxial aspects of the proximal extremity of the right ulna of *Hyœnarctos;* from the Siwaliks of the Sahâranpur district: ½ nat. size. *ol.*, olecranon; *a*, anterior tuberosity of do.; *sig.*, greater sigmoid cavity; *l. sig.*, lesser sigmoid cavity for head of radius.

In the above-mentioned ulna the proximal extremity is wanting; and since there is great variation in this part among the different genera of Urso-Canoids, some important conclusions may be drawn therefrom as to the affinities of *Hyænarctos*. It will be observed from the figure that the olecranon is well developed, ascending a considerable distance above the proximal portion of the greater sigmoid cavity for the articulation of the humerus, and possessing a strongly-marked anterior tuberosity. The lesser sigmoid cavity is deeply concave, and indicates free supination of the manus. Compared with the ulna of *Amphicyon* figured by Dr. Filhol in the 'Ann. Sci. Géol.,' vol. X, pl. XIV, fig. 3, the resemblance is so close that in the absence of other evidence the two specimens might well be referred to the same genus. In the ulna of *Canis* the well-developed olecranon is retained, but the lesser sigmoid cavity becomes much flatter and less well defined in correlation with the greatly diminished power of supination of the manus. Turning, however, to the ulna of *Ursus* (fig. 2), we find a wide difference from our specimen, owing to the abortion of the olecranon and the almost total disappearance of its anterior tuberosity. A very similar condition of the olecranon obtains in the Primates, and is, I presume, connected with the power of straightening the fore arm on the upper arm.

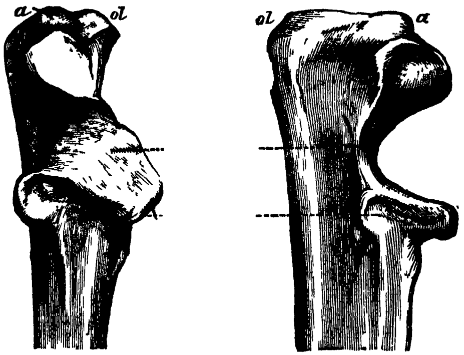


Fig. 2. Palmar and preaxial aspects of the proximal extremity of the right ulna of *Ursus arctos* : ½ nat. size. Letters, as in fig. 1.

In my description of the skull of *Hyænarctos* in the 'Palæontologia Indica' already cited, the conclusion was reached that this genus might be regarded as connecting *Amphicyon* with *Ursus* through the intervention of the American *Arctotherium*. This conclusion receives support from the present specimen, which (as is the case with the carnassial teeth) is nearer to the corresponding element of *Amphicyon* than to that of *Ursus;* and I conclude that the humerus was in all probability furnished with an epicondylar foramen, as in the former genus. In *Arctotherium,* which displays a dentition much more like that of *Ursus,* the olecranon has become aborted after the Ursine type.

Finally, I may observe that on page 239 of the above-quoted memoir I expressed an opinion that the dentition of *Hyænarctos* was more specialized than that of the Bears. This opinion I now withdraw, and, in accordance with the views of Professor Flower, I look upon the Bears as the most specialized members of this branch of the Urso-Canoid stock; which have, however, to suit their fissorial and scansorial habits, retained the primitive pentedactylate and plantigrade feet.

2. *Massospondylus*, FROM THE KAROO AND GONDWANA SYSTEMS.

In my memoir on the 'Reptilia and Amphibia of the Maleri and Denwa Groups' published in the 'Palæontologia Indica,' ser. 4, vol. i, pt. 5 (1885), I described (pp. 26–29) and figured certain Reptilian remains from the Maleri beds which I regarded as Dinosaurian, and placed in the neighbourhood of the English Triassic genus *Thecodontosaurus;* following the lead of Professor Huxley in classing the latter with *Scelidosaurus* and its allies. I thought it, however, advisable to refrain from giving a generic name. These remains comprise one extremity of the centrum of a dorsal or lumbar vertebra (pl. V, fig. 4), a caudal vertebra (*ibid.,* fig. 7), some phalangeals (pl. IV, figs. 7, 8), and teeth (pl. VI, fig. 10, and woodcut fig. 1, p. 29). The vertebræ are amphicœlous, with long, laterally-compressed centra, having oval terminal faces, and the upper surface deeply excavated by the base of the neural canal. The phalangeals resemble those of the Ornithopoda and Theropoda; while the teeth come nearest to those of the European *Thecodontosaurus* and the North American Triassic *Anchisaurus* (*Amphisaurus*); these two genera being placed by Professor Marsh in a single family of the *Theropoda* under the name of *Anchisauridæ.*

During a recent visit to the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons I was struck with the resemblance to the above-mentioned specimens presented by a series of Reptilian bones collected many years ago from the Karoo system near the town of Harrismith, in the Drakenberg range, Basutoland. These specimens are catalogued by Sir R. Owen in the 'Catalogue of Fossil Reptilia,' pp. 97, 99 (1854), under the names of *Massospondylus* and *Pachyspondylus;* caudal vertebræ being taken as the types of the two genera. The bones are coated with a hard ferruginous matrix, and are indistinguishable as to mineralogical condition from Maleri specimens.

It will be unnecessary on this occasion to discuss the question whether there are really two genera among these South African specimens; and it will be convenient to refer to the dorsal vertebræ and limb-bones under the name of *Massospondylus,* since there is at least an equal probability of their belonging to this genus rather than to *Pachyspondylus.* The specimens comprise, in addition to the caudals, several centra of trunk vertebræ, an ilium, and numerous phalangeals of the manus and pes. In the original notice it was stated that some of these remains showed Dinosaurian affinities, but their ordinal position was left an open question.

With our present knowledge of the structure of the Dinosauria it is at once apparent that these African bones are referable not only to that order but to the sub-order Theropoda. Thus the ilium, which belongs to a small individual, is of the general type of that of *Megalosaurus,* although presenting well-marked generic differences. The

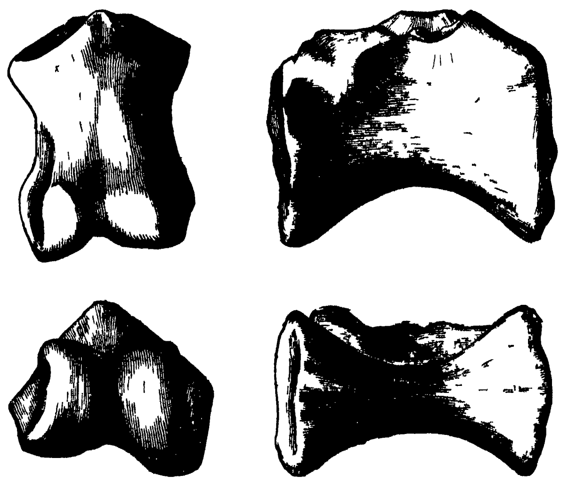


Fig. 3. Dorsal and distal aspects of a phalangeal of the manus, nat. size; and lateral and hœmal aspects of the centrum of a trunk vertebra, ½ nat. size, of *Massospondylus carinatus;* from the Karoo system of Basutoland.

characteristic sharply-curved terminal phalangeals of the manus are also decisive as to the subordinal position. In the trunk vertebræ, of which one specimen (No. 336) is represented in the accompanying woodcut, the centrum is much constricted laterally and excavated inferiorly, with oval and amphicœlous terminal faces, after the manner of the dorsals of *Megalosaurus*. Certainty is added to this resemblance by the presence of a fusiform median cavity in the centrum, as is demonstrated by a transverse fracture now cemented together. One of the second or third phalangeals of the manus (No. 380) is shewn by the side of the vertebra in fig. 3.

The special interest of these specimens lies, however, in their close resemblance to the above-mentioned Dinosaurian bones from Maleri. The vertebra figured in the accompanying woodcut, except for its smaller size, cannot indeed be distinguished from the Maleri specimen shewn in pl. V, fig. 4 of my memoir; while the figured African phalangeal of the manus agrees in all respects with the larger Indian phalangeal of the pes represented in pl. IV, fig. 8. It is true, indeed, that these resemblances are insufficient to indicate with absolute certainty the generic identity of the Indian with the African form, yet when we bear in mind the occurrence of generically identical Dicynodonts in the Gondwana and Karoo systems, the extraordinary similarity to one another presented by those two series of deposits, and the absolute identity in the. mineral condition of the African and Indian specimens under consideration, I venture to think that we may be justified in referring the latter to the African genus. Accepting this reference, important evidence is afforded by the Maleri teeth as to the relationship of *Massospondylus* with the *Anchisauridæ*, to which family it may, I think, be pretty safely referred. I am not, indeed, in a position to say whether the Old World genus is really distinct from *Anchisaurus ;* but if the latter is unknown in Europe its appearance in India would be very unlikely. The original notice of *Massospondylus carinatus* is too incomplete to allow of the name being regarded as more than a manuscript one ; and, if such a course be permissible, I would suggest that it might date from the present description, with the figured specimens as the types.

The matrix of the African specimens of *Massospondylus* being different from that in which the African Dicynodonts are found may be taken as fair evidence of a distinct geological horizon; and since the occurrence of Dicynodonts in the Panchet stage of the Gondwanas indicates the probability of these beds being the equivalents of those which yield the same family in Africa, it is probable that the Harrismith beds yielding *Massospondylus* are the equivalents of the Maleri stage, which is considerably higher than the Panchets.

In conclusion, I may express my thanks to Professor Stewart, Conservator of the Royal College of Surgeons, for permission to describe the African specimens.

Some Notes on the Geology *of the* North-West Himalayas; *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M., F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*

SPITI.

The observations on which the following remarks are based were made during a tour, through Ladak and Kashmir, undertaken with a view to determining how far the discrepancies between the sequence of beds in Kashmir, as described by Mr Lydekker, and that of the Simla region was real. As the country traversed has, with a small exception, already been examined cursorily by previous observers, I shall only notice those points on which I find it necessary to differ from or amplify opinions already recorded.

The first exposure of gneissose granite seen was on the road between Narkanda and Kotgarh at about one mile before the road to Kotgarh branches off from the old Hindustan and Thibet road. This exposure is apparently a continuation of the lower of the two exposures on the Hattu ridge, recorded by Colonel McMahon, but, owing to the density of the forest, the two could not be traced into continuity. Colonel McMahon has expressed an opinion, based on the microscopical characters of the rock, that these exposures must be regarded as metamorphic gneiss, not granite. I find myself unable to agree with this opinion, for not only do both bands occur among schists and bacillary quartzites undistinguishable from those of the Boileauganj Hill and like them associated with black carbonaceous slates, but in the exposure on the summit of Hattu I saw several well-defined crystals of orthoclase lying with their longer axes more or less transverse to the planes of foliation. Mineralogically the rock is a gneiss, and in the lower exposure the porphyritic crystals of felspar have lost their crystalline outline and form mere lenticular eyes, so that both macroscopically and microscopically the rock might well pass for gneiss did not its association preclude the idea.

But this loss of the characteristics of an intrusive rock is not nearly so marked as in an exposure on the old road from Kotgarh down to the Sutlej. Here, above the village of Shaot,[1] there is what looks like highly-foliated mica schist, with little or no quartz but occasional specks of felspar. For the most part the rock is very soft, but there are occasional harder bands which, owing to a larger proportion of felspar and quartz, have resisted decomposition. On breaking open a block of the micaceous rock the felspar is seen to be in larger proportion than appears on the weathered surface, as each speck is but the termination of a rod of felspathic material devoid of definite crystalline structure. The rock occurs among carbonaceous slates and quartzites of the type of the Infra Krol groups of Mr Medlicott, and can hardly be ascribed to a metamorphism of part of these beds *in situ*, while the drawing out of the felspathic material into strings is probably due to fluxion while the rock was in a plastic condition. If this conclusion be correct the rock is an extremely impure representative of the gneissose granite, several other exposures of which, all highly micaceous, though not so much so as this one, occur lower down the same spur.

---

[1] Situated on the spur between Súlan (Súilán) and Kété (Rita).

Along the Sutlej valley exposures of gneissose granite are common and have already been recorded by Colonel McMahon; they are all shewn to be granite by the occasional occurrence of definite crystals of orthoclase lying more or less transverse to the foliation planes. These crystals become more numerous and conspicuous towards the east; in other words the further the intrusions are traced from their eastern source the more do the originally well-formed orthoclase crystals lose their crystalline form and become degraded into rounded lumps of felspar.

Rocks of the Sutlej Valley.—With the exception of the gneissose granite, some true gneiss seen on the last two marches and the diorite intrusions described by Colonel McMahon,[1] the rocks between Kotgarh and the Wangtu bridge are of volcanic origin, carbonaceous slates, white quartzites similar to those of Bawạr and other less characteristic beds belonging to the same series which I have proposed to call Carbonaceous. Two interpretations of the section have been given on different occasions by Colonel McMahon, but beyond expressing an opinion that both require extensive modification I shall add nothing to what has been written above. All conjectural interpretations of Himalayan sections, not based on extended survey, are in the last degree hazardous, especially where, as in the present case, the section is carried almost along the strike of the beds.

Central Gneiss of Wangar Valley.—I have already incidentally mentioned the occurrence of true gneiss south of the Sutlej valley, but the series is much better exposed on the ascent from Wangtu bridge to the Sutlej valley. At the bridge itself oligoclase granite is *in situ*, as has been abundantly described by previous observers, but on the ascent it soon gives way to gneiss. I have nothing here to add to the late Dr. Stoliczka's description but to say that it is most indubitably a gneiss series and as distinct as can be from the intrusive gneissose granite. Occasionally specimens are so highly granitoid that the foliation has disappeared, but the occurrence of well-defined beds, arranged parallel to each other and differing in lithological structure and mineralogical composition, shew that the series must have originated by sedimentation or some analogous process. The junction of the gneiss and slate series of the Babeh pass is marked by an intrusion of the gneissose granite; and nothing could be more distinct than the porphyritic granite devoid of stratification, with its defined crystals of felspar lying without any definite orientation, and its numerous inclusions, whether of foreign rock or formed by greater local concentration of the micaceous element on the one hand, and the distinctly stratified gneiss, often granitic, not infrequently porphyritic but with the porphyritic felspar, whether crystalline or in the form of lenticular eyes, lying parallel with the foliation, planes on the other.

Babeh Pass and Spiti section.—I have little to add to Dr. Stoliczka's description of this, and nothing to modify except as regards the lower portion.

The lowest beds, or slate group of the Babeh series, contain some bands of carbonaceous slate which render it probable that they may be brought into their present position by disturbance. The upper beds of the series, consisting of red quartzites resemble very strongly the quartzites of Chakrata, even to the occurrence of fragments of serpentinous rock and occasionally a film of serpentine on the bedding planes, as is not uncommon among the 'Lower Chakratas' of N. E. Jaonsar.

---

[1] Rec. G. S. of I., X, 214, *et seq.*; XII, 65, *et seq.* and 75, *et seq.*

Above these quartzites are some black carbonaceous slates, slightly schistose and shewing a sheen on the foliation surfaces, very common among the 'Infra Krols' of the Simla area. It is not impossible that the upper and lower groups of Stoliczka's Babeh series may be the same, and that instead of a regularly ascending section there is a very much compressed anticlinal. However, beyond the occurrence of black carbonaceous slates there is nothing to support the supposition; I could not recognize the slates on either side of the quartzite as belonging to the same group.

The Muth series of Stoliczka resembles nothing I am acquainted with in the Simla area. One thing I feel certain of, that it does not represent the Blaini group of Simla; the conglomerates of the Muth series are perfectly ordinary conglomerates and quite different to the very peculiar Blaini rock. According to Dr. Stoliczka there is a transition between the Muth and Babeh series, the purple (red) beds at the base of the former being said to be interbedded with the green and grey slates and quartzite at the top of the former. I do not know how far this statement rests upon a direct observation, or how far it may depend on a distant view of the cliffs overhanging the left bank of the stream.[1] If only the latter, little weight can be attached to the observation, as fallen fragments shew that ther ed colouration of the bands interbedded in the grey beds is superficial, while the colour of the lower group of the Muth series extends through the rock.

The uppermost group of speckled and white quartzites so strongly resembles some of the quartzites of the Carboniferous series of Kashmir, and in a less degree of the Carbonaceous series of the Simla area, that one may be allowed to doubt whether they should not be ascribed to the Kuling series. This would make the Muth series Carboniferous, though the obscure fossils it has yielded were regarded by Dr. Stoliczka as Silurian. As none of these were specifically determinable, perhaps too great weight should not be allowed to this opinion.

The Kuling or Carboniferous rocks are not well exposed in Spiti; its apparently capricious appearance and relations to the other sedimentary groups support the opinion expressed by Dr. Stoliczka, that there was an unconformable break at the close of the Carboniferous period. The lithological resemblance of the beds to those of the carbonaceous series of the Simla area is striking, and at two spots in the Spiti valley a rock occurs which resembles in structure the Blaini conglomeratic slate. The first or easternmost of these is associated with beds believed by Colonel McMahon[2] to belong to the Carboniferous or Kuling group: in this I agree with him though no great certainty attaches to the identification. But in the case of the second exposure there can be no doubt whatever that the beds among which it occurs are of Kuling age.

The similarity of the rocks of the Kuling and Carbonaceous series of itself suggested to Dr. Stoliczka the probability of their being the same, and when we find beds, like the conglomeratic and carbonaceous slates, both of which, and especially the former, point to special and unusual conditions of deposition, common to the two, this suggestion acquires a degree of probability which closely approaches a certainty.

---

[1] Dr. toliczka's route lay along the right bank.

[2] Rec. G. S. of I., XII, p. 63.

Recent and Glacial Deposits of the Babeh Pass.—One of the most striking features noticeable on this route is the marked absence of distinct traces of glaciers south of the pass and their conspicuousness north of it. The valley of the Wangar is straight and open, and without interlocking spurs—a feature often regarded as characteristic of glacier action. But as the valley has been filled to some hundreds of feet with recent river gravels which have been largely re-excavated by the stream this feature is not conclusive: for once deposition begins to take place in a rocky valley the stream is no longer confined to one channel but is free to wander over the gravelly bottom of the valley and impinge on one spur after the other, gradually cutting away their extremities and so forming a straight and open valley. This may be seen everywhere in the Himalayas where a stream is flowing in a gravelly bottom; often the oldstraight valley with its floor of deposition can be traced, while at a lower level the stream flows in a narrow tortuous channel with interlocking spurs.

The mere openness of the valley is not, therefore, by itself a proof of its having been filled by a glacier. Nor are any moraines seen south of the pass, though there are several landslips which might pass for moraines. The first of these forms a pine-clad barrier stretching across the valley immediately below the summer grazing ground of Muling. In form it resembles a moraine, but it contains no fragments of the slate which forms all the hills at the head of the valley, while immediately above it is a recent landslip repeating its features on a smaller scale. This landslip, which was said to have fallen last year, extended across the river channel and evidently for a time dammed it back as the barrier has been breached, leaving a portion of the landslip separated from its source by the river channel. Although breached it has not been without influence on the river, for above it the spread-out shallow course of the stream and the partially buried trees shew that the gradient has been checked and that deposition is taking place.

Further up-stream there is again what might be mistaken for a moraine were it not that the deposit consists entirely of blocks of porphyritic granite fallen from above; while there is not a single block of the slate which commences a mile higher up and extends to the watershed.

Above Portirang, whence the track strikes up from the valley to cross the Babeh pass, there is another old landslip, and above it a plain of sand and fine gravel which seems to occupy the position of a former lakelet dammed by the landslip.

From Portirang the path ascends a steep slope of débris, and here we first come upon an indubitable moraine, for this slope is that of the moraine of a small glacier which, descending from the pass, rode out into the valley over its own moraine.

North of the pass there is a landslip just above Práda;[1] and at Práda a hummocky grass-clad surface which appears to be a moraine. Lower down, the valley broadens out, and at Baldar there is a perfectly preserved moraine stretching across the valley in a crescent, convex down-stream.

Below Baldar the bottom of the valley is occupied by river deposits of rounded gravel, but over these a glacier must have travelled, for less than a mile above Múth there are the remains of an old moraine resting on the river gravels.

---

[1] This is Baldar of the map; Baldar, misprinted Balair in Dr. Stoliczka's memoir, p. 18, is further down, at the junction of the first considerable stream from the east.

We have consequently distinct traces of glaciers having extended on the north side of the pass to a distance of 3,000 feet below and 17 miles from the crest; while on the south side no certain traces can be found more than 1,000 feet below and about ½ mile from the crest.

This difference is paralleled by the present distribution of ice; south of the pass there is said to be a small glacier; I was not able to determine its extent as the whole country was covered with snow, but it cannot extend for more than a ¼ mile. To the north, on the contrary, the descent leads for over 2,000 feet and 1½ miles over the Babeh glacier. The contrast is doubtless due to the fact that the waste is much less on the north than on the south side of the pass; not only from the intensity of the sunshine being less, but to a much larger extent owing to the comparative absence of rain, little of which falls north of the pass, while there is probably a much less proportional difference in the snowfall.

Recent Deposits of the Spiti Valley.—In the valley of the Spiti recent deposits are largely developed and extend high up the N. E. side of the valley. It is noteworthy that the slope of the obscure bedding in some of these shews them to be portions of talus fans which came from the S. W., so that it becomes clear that as the Spiti river excavated its course in the neighbourhood of Dhankar it worked out a channel lying S. W. of its original one.

It is evident from an examination of these deposits that the Spiti river has seen many vicissitudes and has frequently changed from erosion to deposition and *vice versâ*. At one time its valley for many a mile was occupied by a lake whose only vestiges now are whitened cliffs of fine laminated clay which can be seen at intervals from near the bridge at Mani to near Lára, a distance of 9 or 10 miles. The stuff is fine and clayey; on the surface it weathers pale yellowish-white, but inside it is of a grey colour; where not covered by rain-wash it may be seen to be finely stratified; near the sides of the valley strings of angular gravel tail off into it, while everywhere small pebbles are to be found though rarely; in composition it consists largely of finely comminuted limestone, in consequence of which it effervesces freely with acid and a large proportion is dissolved. From these facts it is not difficult to conclude that the stuff is mainly if not entirely glacier-mud which has been deposited in a lake.

LADAK AND KASHMIR.

Gneissose and Granitic Rocks of Rupshu and Ladak.—These have been referred to by both Mr. Lydekker and Dr. Stoliczka, but as neither distinguished between gneiss and granite their descriptions leave much to be desired.

The rocks on the shores of the Tso Morari are not gneiss as marked on Mr. Lydekker's map but slates mostly somewhat schistose and limestones. Among these there is an intrusion of gneissose granite which sends off many veins running through and among the slates; this is the southern of the two exposures of gneiss mentioned by Dr. Stoliczka on p. 127 of his memoir.

North of the Tso Morari the slates &c. are unconformably underlaid by a true gneiss series, distinctly stratified, with the foliation parallel to the stratification, which extends to the southern boundary of the Indus Valley Tertiaries.

The next exposure seen belonged to the Ladak range. This rock I saw on the pass between Maya and Shushul, again on the Chang La and along the north bank of the Indus from Ladak to near Nurla. Everywhere the rock was a syenite, on the Chang La micaceous, shewing no signs of stratification or foliation. Mr. Lydekker has described it to the west of Leh as having a dip to N. E.; all I could detect was a parallel system of joints dipping in that direction, but there was no division of the rock into bands differing from each other in composition. On the contrary it presents all the characters of an igneous rock, meaning thereby a rock which has solidified from a fluid condition. Inclusions of finer-grained rock differing in composition from the main mass are frequent, but besides this there are great variations in the composition of the rock: large masses of highly hornblendic rock ramify through the syenite and intrusions are frequent.

The whole mass so far as its composition goes might be intrusive, but if so the intrusion was of long pre-tertiary date, for the bottom beds of the tertiaries rest on an eroded surface of the syenite, indicating a lapse of time sufficient for the removal of the vast thickness of rock that once overlaid the syenite. Whether the latter is Archæan or no older than the granite intrusions of the outer hills I am unable to say.

The high range south of the Pangong lake, where crossed by the road from Shushal, consists of gneiss with intrusive veins of gneissose granite.

Finally the Tertiaries at Khargil rest on an unfoliated granitic rock containing hornblende, whose relation to the Tertiaries is the same as that of the Ladak range.

The Indus Valley Tertiaries.—As these have already been described by Mr. Lydekker more fully than I could do, I shall confine myself to considering the conclusions that may be drawn from them.

To begin with the serpentine rocks: both Dr. Stoliczka and Mr. Lydekker speak with uncertain voice regarding their mode of origin, but both convey the impression that they form a large intrusive mass, though in both descriptions there are not wanting indications that the authors did not altogether accept this conclusion.

I crossed these rocks once on the section from Puga to Maya and again between Leh and Kashmir. In both cases I found beds of clastic origin, ashes and agglomerates interstratified with traps. To take the first-named section: starting from Puga the first rock seen, after leaving the gneiss, is a serpentinous slate; this is succeeded by a conglomerate or breccia of slate and limestone, the fragments all flattened by pressure and traversed by an imperfect cleavage, and fine-grained laminated beds with fragments of rock included. The matrix of these rocks contains many small fragments of pyroxene. Further on the volcanic facies becomes more marked and we have tuff and ashes with dense pyroxenic traps, all of which have undergone more or less complete serpentinous change.

Where the stream bends to the east the dip of the beds, which had been northwards, changes to south but is very obscure. At the bend of the stream a bed of limestone occurs among the volcanics but is cut up by faults into small patches of a few yards across scattered up and down the hill side in a most perplexing manner, and this intense cutting up of the beds is sufficient to account for the absence of distinct and continuous bedding in the traps.

As to the interpretation of the section, it would at first appear that from Puga to the bend in the stream there was an ascending and below that a descending section; the crystalline limestone occupying the centre of a synclinal. But lower down-stream this same limestone occurs on the hills south of the valley above the dense traps, and to judge by the fragments brought down by streams, is overlaid by beds very like those seen in contact with the gneiss.

On the section along the Kashmir road these features are not so well seen, but even there ash-beds can be found among the traps. So there can be but little doubt that we have here a true volcanic series.

I must not be misunderstood to deny the existence of intrusive rocks; I have myself seen these some miles south of Karzók on the Tso Morari and as far north as Shushal. Intrusive rocks doubtless occur among the volcanics,—indeed this is but what might be expected and may doubtless account for the ambiguity in the two published descriptions.

As to the lithology of the beds, beyond what is implied in the above passages, nothing need be added to the descriptions of Dr. Stoliczka, Mr. Lydekker, and later, of Colonel McMahon.

I must next consider the supposed evidences of glacial action exhibited by the lowermost beds in the Indus valley. As described by Mr. Lydekker the sandstones contain boulders of gneiss often several feet in diameter. "Some of the isolated boulders shew the beds of the sandstone bending down below them; and the polishing and smoothing of some of the others seems suggestive of ice action."

So far as my observations go I saw no blocks smoothed and striated in the manner characteristic of glacial action; nor did I see any case of the bedding of the sandstones being bent down under the blocks, though the bedding in their neighbourhood sometimes shewed a disturbance evidently due to eddies caused by the boulder, and except for the size of many of the blocks there is no necessity to invoke glacial action. But among these sandstones there are many thick banks of angular blocks of stone ranging to many feet across and shewing for the most part a sharp angular outline. They must consequently have been derived from the immediate neighbourhood or else transported by some agency—such as floating ice —that would not expose them to abrasion. Now in these banks only a very small proportion of the fragments consists of the syenite of the Ladak range, while the bulk of them are an intensely hard hornstone porphyry which has not been seen by me—or so far as I can find out by any other observer—in the Himalayas. It is precisely similar to the Maláni porphyries of Western Rajputana; and in Srinagur I was shewn some pieces of a similar stone said to have come from Badakshan.

Besides this indication of glacial agency there may be mentioned the presence of undecomposed felspar, doubtless derived from the crystalline rocks of the Ladak range on which the tertiary beds rest, in the sandstones, some of the beds being principally composed of it.

In the Himalayas I have not found the crystalline rocks decomposing into sand containing fragments of undecomposed felspar at lower altitudes than 14,000 feet, and the very common association of undecomposed felspar with other indications of an extreme climate justifies us in looking on it by itself, as an indication of a cold climate. In the present case independent evidence is also available, and the occurrence of a glacial epoch at the close of the Cretaceous or early in the Eocene period may be looked upon as extremely probable if not actually proved.

Original extent of the Indus Tertiaries.—Both Dr. Stoliczka and Mr. Lydekker have regarded the present extent of these beds as marking very closely their original extension, but as the evidence appears to me hardly to support this conclusion, and as the question is one that has an important bearing on the theory of the Himalayas, it will be well to enquire into the matter more fully than has yet been done.

As regards the north-eastern and north western boundaries, they most distinctly mark the original limit of the lower beds of the series, for these can be seen to abut against the syenite of the Ladak range. On the south-west the beds have suffered much disturbance and the boundary is not one of original contact, so that there is no direct proof that the Tertiaries may not have extended far to the south. Nor does it follow, because the original extension of the lower group to the northwards is closely marked by its present limits, that the upper members of a series many thousands of feet in thickness were similarly limited in their extension.

With regard to the volcanic beds there are ample indications of a much larger area having been covered by them than is now the case. Not only are intrusive masses of pyroxenic trap, evidently of the same age as the Tertiary volcanics, found as far south as the Tso Morari and as far north as Shushal, but Mr. Lydekker has recorded the occurrence of a large outlier of the tertiary traps in central Zánskár;[1] this was not examined *in situ*, and it is uncertain whether they belong to the bedded volcanic series or are intrusive. If the former, their occurrence on beds of Jurassic age, without the intervention of the lower group of the Indus Tertiaries, would point to an overlap and limitation of the series in a southerly direction. But if the Zánskár outlier is intrusive, then it is probably only the core of one of the old Tertiary volcanoes.

From the above considerations it will follow that the supposed original limitation of the Tertiaries to the narrow region they now occupy is only proved in the case of the lowest group, and then only of the north-western and north-eastern boundaries; while as regards the south-western boundary and the volcanic group and the beds above it there are distinct indications of an original greater extension, and there is only negative evidence against their having been originally continuous with the Eocene beds of Chang-chengmo and the outer Himalayas.

Origin of the Rupshu Lakes.—It has been usual, since the publication of Mr. Drew's paper, to ascribe the origin of these lakes simply to the damming of river valleys by the fans of their tributaries. The barriers now visible are certainly talus fans, and these must extend to some depth below the former water-levels of the lakes; in some cases it may be that they form the entire barrier.

Yet it is not easy to understand how a lake could be formed in this manner; it would certainly be more natural to suppose that the main stream would be able to keep its channel open. There is however one way in which these lakes might be directly formed by talus dams and yet the ultimate cause be very different. If we suppose that any portion of a river valley were elevated more rapidly than the rate of erosion of the river,—a not very difficult supposition in so rainless a country,—the barrier so raised would react up stream and cause the formation of a sloping surface of river gravels. If then for some distance the configuration of the river valley was such that but little débris was shed into it and below this region the amount of débris suddenly increased, it is quite conceivable that the rock barrier lower down might prevent this being carried away as fast as it was shed and so a talus dam formed across the valley.

---

[1] Mem. G. S. of I., XXII, 116.

There is one fact about the lakes which is difficult to reconcile with the theory that they are due to talus dams formed under climatic conditions differing from the present, and that is the very various degrees of dessication they present. The Hanle lake is now quite dry.[1] The Lingzitharig lake is almost dried up, the present area of permanent salt lake being less than one tenth of the original area. The salt lake of Rupshu occupies one eighth of its original extent,[2] the Pangong lake about one half, while the Tso Morari has contracted but one fifth and now has at least four fifths of its original extent.[3] Had the lakes all been formed at one period they would hardly exhibit these extreme variations in their degree of dessication, and this renders it more probable that some explanation such as I have proposed is the true one, as this would allow of the lakes having been formed at different periods, and of their consequent varying degrees of dessication.

Before leaving this subject it may be well to suggest that the gradual and progressive drying up of Ladak appears to me to have been a direct result of the gradual elevation of the Himalayas which in course of time cut off a larger and larger proportion of the moisture coming from the South.

Lake Basin and Karewahs of Kashmir.

The only two hypotheses which appear to have been suggested with regard to the orgin of the Kashmir Valley and more especially of the Karewahs are (1) that the dam was a glacier descending into the Jhelum valley, (2) a talus fan similar to the supposed barriers of the Rupshu lakes. The more obvious hypothesis that it was a rock barrier since cut through appears to have been regarded with but little favour.

In considering this question it is necessary to bear in mind that, though the largest and best known, Kashmir is not the only alluvial valley within the limits of the Himalayas. On the contrary it may be stated as a general rule that alluvial deposits of varying extent may be found in every river valley above where it enters what can be shewn to be a region of special elevation. The only explanation of this peculiarity seems to be in the supposition that during the elevation of the Himalayas there have been times when the rocky bed of a river has been elevated more rapidly than it could erode its channel and thus a deposit formed above the barrier. A similar explanation I believe to be the true one in the case of Kashmir and the greater extent of the valley to be in part due to its drainage escaping across the junction of the Pir Panjal and Hagara systems of disturbance, a region which may well have been exposed to more repeated and extensive upheavals than other parts of the Himalayas.

The principal reason why other hypotheses have been adopted appears to be the supposed lacustrine origin of the Karewahs. This however I find to be extremely doubtful. In many places beds of indubitable lacustrine origin may be found among the Karewahs, but the bulk of them are plainly of subaerial origin; just as at the present day alluvium is being deposited subaerially over large areas in the valley, but here and there, in hollows left by irregularity of deposition of the alluvium, true lacustrine deposits are being formed. It seems probable that while nearly every part of the valley was at one time or another occupied by a sheet of water there never was at one time a lake extending over the whole area of the valley.

---

[1] Mem. G. S. of I., V, p. 130.

[2] Drew; "Jummoo and Kashmir," p. 398.

[3] Op. cit., p. 305.

Geology of the road from Kashmir to Chamba.—This is the only part of my route which crossed entirely new ground and will consequently be described in greater detail than the rest.

Leaving the Noroboog valley I marched up the Rajpáran valley and crossed into the drainage area of the Wardwán by the Chingam pass. The rocks up to this belong to the "Panjal system" of Mr. Lydekker except near the pass where quartzites occur apparently belonging to the Kuling series, and about four miles west of the pass there is an exposure of pebble slate with black carbonaceous rock.

The head of the valley leading down to Shingam (Chingram) is excavated on an anticlinal. At the base are slates, and above these come quartzites interbedded with some black carbonaceous bands and volcanic beds. At one spot, in the second tributary stream flowing from the south, I was fortunate enough to obtain some fossils which have not yet been examined in detail but appear to be of Kuling age. It is noteworthy that here they occur well below the great development of the volcanic beds, unless there is a very complicated inversion on both sides of the valley of which I found no proof.

A curious feature may be observed near the head of this tributary. On the hill side there is a sudden step or bank, commencing gradually and reaching a height of about six to eight feet; it runs along the hill side with a general course to W. 15° N., coinciding with the strike of the beds, but V-ing to the south in the valleys. It crosses the head of the next tributary, and in two of the minor drainage depressions which are not large enough to have a defined stream-bed, it has formed small hollows in which water appears to rest after heavy rain. On the watershed between the Shingam and Rajparan drainages it appears as a sudden step on the ridge, rendered more conspicuous by a talus bare of vegetation which contrasts strongly with the grass-clad slopes on either side.

Westwards from the ridge it can be traced as a sudden step, or elevation on the down hill side, running across an old moraine deposit which once formed the bed of a glacier, and on this there is a small pond naturally dammed by the elevation. I was not able to trace the full extent of this feature owing to clouds but it appears to vanish about ½ mile west of the watershed.

The only cause to which I can ascribe this is the actual appearance of a fault at he surface. I have already noticed a much more conspicuous instance in the hills outh of the Giri valley between old Sirmur and Nahan, but it may be noticed that n the present case the fault is a normal one, *i.e.*, it hades to the downthrow, while he Sirmur fault follows the almost invariable rule of Himalayan faults and is 'reersed.' The feature I have described is of recent origin as is shewn by the little ffect that denudation has had on it, as well as by the manner in which it traverses hat appears to be the bed of an old glacier. The fact that it has in one place been ble to form a permanent pond points to the sudden origin of the feature, which robably accompanied one of the violent earthquakes which are known to have ffected Kashmir in the past.

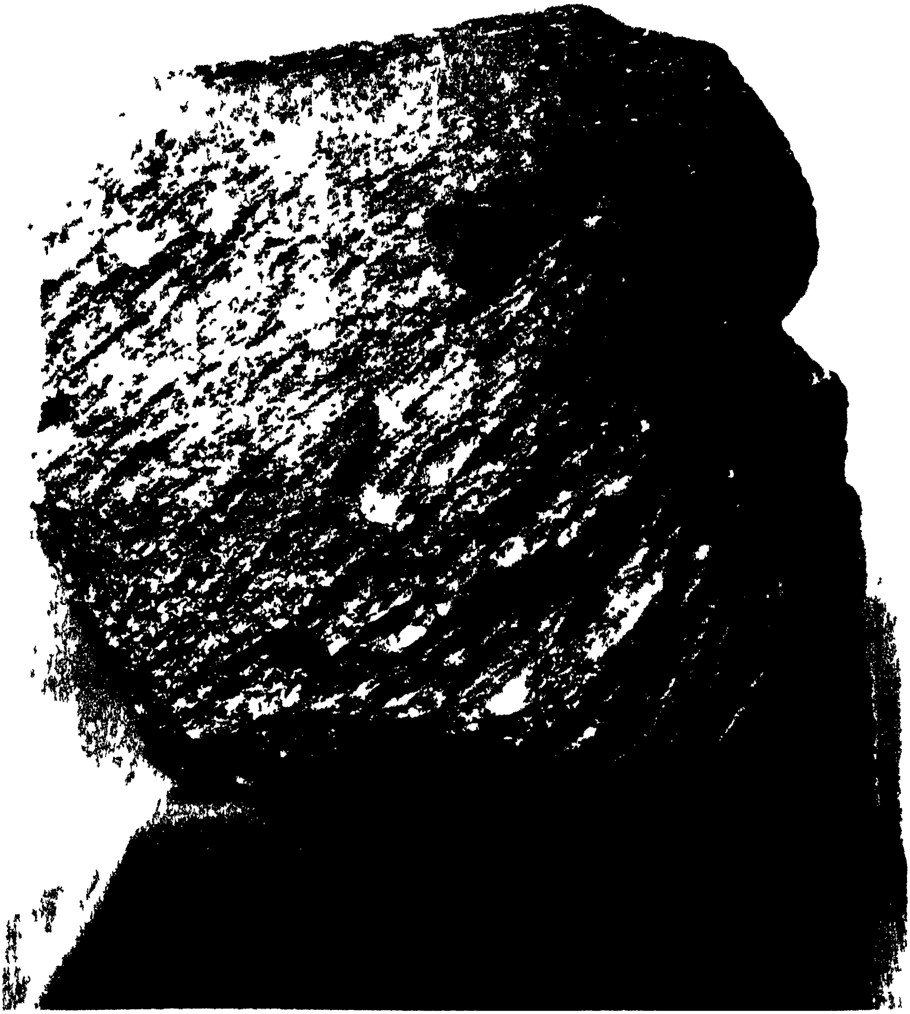


Photo etching

Survey of India Offices Calcutta January 1889

SAND-SCULPTURED QUARTZITE CONGLOMERATE, RAJPUTANA

Descending the Shinton valley, slates continue with a high dip varying in direction between north and east, but towards Mogalmaidan they become schistose and garnetiferous, while all the streams leading down from the north contain boulders of gneissose granite.

From Mogalmaidan to Kishtwar mica and hornblende schists dip at high angles with a strike which has bent round to north and south, varying however up to 15° on either side, but usually not more than this.

Beyond Kishtwar a true gneiss series comes in suddenly, the junction with the schists being hidden by recent deposits. The gneiss has a general dip to south-west, and the Chenab flows along the strike and apparently close to the boundary between the gneiss and the overlying schists. In the Wariri valley a quantity of blue kyanite occurs in the gneiss by the road side and the same mineral is seen at intervals as far as Kandni.

Beyond Kandni the dip of the gneiss gets irregular and turns ultimately round to north-west. At the 'Khar gad,' schists come in, and no more gneiss is seen till above Nandan; on the road to Joru, a band of gneiss or gneissose granite was crossed.

The gneiss seen in the Chenab valley was the true bedded gneiss such as is seen on the Babeh pass section and not a gneissose granite. The junction with the schist series could not unfortunately be observed on a traverse, and I am at present uncertain whether there is a gradual transition or unconformable break.

In the valley crossed by the road a few miles before reaching Badrawár felspathic rock again appears underlying the schists. What was seen was all very decomposed, so its true nature was not determinable and I am not certain whether it is a true gneiss or a metamorphosed arkose rock. To a slight degree it resembled the latter, but it is altogether more probable that it is either a true gneiss, or gneissose granite. The dip of the beds is to north-east at 30° to 40° on the average and the whole termination of the spur is gneiss.

The rocks composing the ridge crossed between this valley and the town of Badrawár are schistose slates, so much less metamorphosed than those to the north and exhibiting so sudden a change that it is probable they are brought in by a fault.

At Badrawár innumerable blocks of gneissose granite may be seen, which have come from the west down the streams draining from the Kund Kaplas, but the rocks *in situ* as far as Tenála were grey slates dipping north-eastwards. From Tenála on, my route has already been described by Colonel McMahon, and on a mere traverse I saw nothing of importance to add to his description.

Note on Blown-Sand Rock Sculpture; *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R S.M., F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With one plate.)

There is a very general impression that the striated surfaces produced by blown-sand are similar to those produced by glacial action, and when pebbles shewing what are believed to be glacial striæ were lately sent to Europe from the boulder-bearing beds at the base of the Speckled Sandstone series of the Salt Range, suggestions were hazarded that they might have been produced by the action of blown-sand, yet so far as my experience goes, and as far as I can compare it with the published accounts of the observations of others, there is no real similarity between the effects of two such different agencies.

In the Desert region between the Aravalis and the Indus there are many opportunities of studying the effect of blown-sand, and during the season of 1886-87 I was able to collect some specimens exhibiting its peculiarities. One of these is depicted in the accompanying plate.

The principal characteristic of a surface smoothed by blown-sand lies in numerous broad and shallow grooves, deepest at the end from which the wind blows and growing shallower as they advance, giving the surface an appearance of having been roughly dressed with a carpenter's gouge. The scale of these grooves varies largely; on the surface of the limestone plateau near Jessalmer they are two or three yards long and four to six inches broad, on quartzite boulders or the hard glassy sandstone which occasionally occurs they are no larger than those depicted in the plate. This form of surface does not result from want of homogeneity of the rock for it is exhibited alike by the homogeneous limestones of Jessalmer and by pure quartz pebbles,—in the latter case, however, very obscurely, as might be expected, considering that the rounded sand grains can have very little erosive action on quartz. In the specimen of grit and conglomerate drawn, there are of course variations of texture, but these do not appear to have influenced the sculpturing which traverses the matrix and the enclosed pebbles indiscriminately.

Apart from this peculiar sculpturing the nature of the polish imparted to all hard rocks and pebbles exposed to the drifting sand is peculiar; all are highly polished, and where, owing to the disintegration of a conglomerate, the ground is covered with pebbles, they glisten in the sun in a manner that makes it painful to travel over them. This polish is however very different to that of a lapidary and rather resembles what would be produced by oil or grease. The polish sometimes seen on a glaciated pebble, on the other hand, resembles that produced by a lapidary; for all the irregularities of the surface are rubbed down, while the sand-blast polishes all the little irregularities of the surface, alike on eminence and hollow.

Re-discovery of Nummulites *in* Zánskár, *by* TOM. D. LA TOUCHE, B.A., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With one plate.)

In Vol. XXII of the Memoirs, Geological Survey of India, at page 115, under the heading 'Reputed Tertiaries in Zánskár,' mention is made of certain nummulites, said to have been obtained by Dr. T. Thomson in 1852 from the Singhe lá, on the road between Khalsi on the Indus and Padam in Zánskár, which nummulites were described by MM. D'Archiac and Haime in 1853 as N. raymondi (*ibid.* p. 11). The writer of the Memoir goes on to say: "The majority of the rocks on the Singhe lá consist of dolomites, limestones, and slates of mesozoic age; and as tertiary rocks have not been detected among them, the reputed origin of these nummulites must be regarded as open to a very strong element of doubt;" and suggests that they may have been obtained from a pass with a similar name, the Shingo lá, between Leh and Skiu, on which nummulitic rocks are plentiful (*ibid.*, p. 107) though, "as Dr. Thomson did not apparently traverse this route, it seems doubtful if this solution of the difficulty can be admitted."

Having recently had occasion to cross the Singhe lá (Singala of Quarter Sheet, 45 S.W. of the Atlas of India, in approximate Lat. 33° 58′ N., Long. 76° 58′ E.), I made a search for these nummulites, and was fortunate enough to find them, thus confirming the accuracy of Dr. Thomson's statement. Moreover, I was able (the pass and surrounding hills being almost free from snow) to trace the fragments of rock in which the fossils occur on the pass to their source, and to make some observations on the relations of the nummuliferous rocks to the underlying mesozoics.

I first came upon the nummulites at Linshot, a village at an altitude of 12,850 feet, lying on the southern slopes of the range crossed by the Singhe lá, and about 5½ miles to the west of the pass. Here they occur in numerous large boulders of limestone, embedded in the drift with which the valley is partially filled. Some of these boulders are of very large size, one measuring 40 feet by 20 feet in diameter, and are generally crowded with nummulites. They have evidently been carried down from above the precipitous scarp, north of the village, probably by a glacier, though at the present day there are none on the southern side of this range. The rock containing the nummulites is a very dark grey limestone, weathering to a sooty black colour, and giving a strong fetid odour when struck or broken; it is traversed by numerous thin veins of calcite.

Between Linshot and the Singhe lá fragments of the same limestone, filled with nummulites, are very numerous in the talus along the foot of the scarp to the north, especially in the valley in which the village of Chunpa-do-Goma is situated, where the talus is almost entirely composed of them. Blocks of grey quartzite from the underlying mesozoics, forming the base of the scarp, are also very common. Fragments of the nummulitic limestones continue to be found across the Singhe lá in the talus from the cliffs to the west of the pass, but none in that on the east; and to the north as far as the large side stream, joining the main valley about halfway between the pass and Phothoksar. This stream drains the northern side of the range between the Singhe lá and Linshot. Further north than this, as far as the Spangthang valley above Honupatta, west of the Sirsa lá (Sirsirla), beyond which I did not go, I could find no trace of the nummulites.

The rocks from which these fragments have been derived thus appear to be confined to the higher portion of the range immediately west of the Singhe lá. Owing to want of time, I was able to ascend the range at only one point, *viz.*, to the peak marked Z^4 on the map; here, at an altitude of about 18,500 feet[1] at the base of two precipitously-scarped masses, rising to 500 or 600 feet higher, and forming the summit of the peak, I found nummulites *in situ*, and numerous fragments crowded with them fallen from the cliffs above. These two masses are built up of layers, from a few inches to over a foot in thickness, of the same black fetid limestone that is found in fragments in the talus below containing nummulites; the beds dip inwards from the north-east and south-west respectively at an angle of about 20°, forming a shallow synclinal with its axis directed downwards towards the south-east, so that the same limestones occur at a much lower level than in the peak, at the top of the scarp running west from the pass towards Linshot.

---

[1] Water boiled at 179·9° F. and on the pass (16,601 feet according to the map) at 183·3° F, a difference of 3·4°, which corresponds to about 1,900 feet difference in altitude.

It was difficult to make out the relations of the nummulitic limestones with the underlying rocks, owing to the manner in which the hill-sides below the peak are smothered in talus, outcrops of the rocks beneath only showing through in detached patches; and this difficulty was increased by the sharp folding which the whole of the rocks have undergone. The limestones, however, appear to rest conformably on thick beds of grey quartzite, which in turn are underlaid by shales forming the pass itself. To the east succeed mesozoic limestones and slates, much folded and inverted, so that at the pass they appear to be resting on the shales. These relations I have attempted to shew in the accompanying section, but am not inclined to guarantee its accuracy in every detail.

The apparent conformity between the nummulitic limestone and the quartzite may have been superinduced by folding subsequent to the deposition of the tertiaries, for in the Indus valley the nummuliferous beds occur in the higher zones of the series, and there are indications of an overlap on the southern border of that area (Mem. G. S. of I., Vol. XXII, pp. 107 and 110).

It is thus proved beyond doubt that in middle eocene times the southern shore line of the tertiary sea (occupying what is now the Indus valley) did run out far to the south, as Mr. Lydekker supposes may have been the case (*ibid.*, p. 120), and included the Singhe lá. How much further to the south this sea extended there is no evidence to shew, as no nummulites have yet been found on any of the passes between the Singhe lá and the great range south of Zánskár; but the absence of conglomerates, such as are found in the Indus valley below the nummulitic beds, beneath the limestones of peak Z⁴, would seem to shew that the shore-line was at a considerable distance. That it was not connected in this direction with the sea occupying the basin of the outer hills, seems fairly certain, for in the lower Chenab valley, where two large inliers of Zánskár rocks occur, Murree sandstones are found immediately in contact with the mesozoics of the upper and nearer inlier, while in the lower and more distant one nummulitic limestones intervene, thus indicating a shore-line to the north in that area in middle eocene times (*ibid.*, p. 92).

This confirmation of Dr. Thomson's discovery affords further evidence of the enormous earth movements that have taken place in the north-west Himalayan area since early tertiary times, whereby marine strata have been elevated more than 18,500 feet above the present sea-level. As far as I am aware, this is the greatest altitude at which marine fossils have hitherto been obtained *in situ*.

Notes on some Mica-traps from Barakar and Raniganj, *by* PRAMATHA NATH BOSE, B.SC. (Lond.), F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*

The specimens described below were collected during a short excursion with the Director to Barakar and Raniganj towards the end of last August. The time at our disposal was too short and the weather too unpropitious for a systematic study of these highly interesting rocks; and my only reasons for publishing the following rough notes, based on three specimens, all more or less decomposed, are the scant attention which their petrography has received hitherto, and the possibility of its not receiving further attention at least in the immediate future. Dr. Blanford described them twenty-eight years ago in the following terms[1]:—

"The trap forming the various dykes differs greatly in mineral character. It is generally more or less decomposed, and frequently contains a whitish micaceous mineral, somewhat resembling margarodite in little rounded masses. In many cases it contains black mica."

And this is, I believe, the only description we have of the rocks.

The mode of occurrence of the mica traps, and their probable age, have been discussed by Dr. Blanford.[2] They occur as dykes and intrusive sheets, altering the rocks in contact, and often ramifying through the coal. The action of contact metamorphism on the coal has almost invariably resulted in the production of a columnar structure in it. The columns are usually hexagonal, and invariably perpendicular to the direction of the dykes and sheets. Sometimes they radiate from a central core composed of the intrusive rock. Some beautiful examples of the radiating arrangement were seen at the Laikdih quarries near Barakar. The contact coal has been hardened, and is left in the pits and quarries, being considered worthless as fuel.

The following assays of two specimens of contact, columnar coal, made by Mr. Hira Lal in the Survey laboratory, will shew their composition.

An analysis of a good sample of the normal Barakar coal is also given for the sake of comparison.

	Columnar coal.		Normal coal.
	No. 1.	No 2.	
Moisture	3·38	2·98	2·48
Volatile Matter (exclusive of moisture) . .	9·02	7·62	28·72
Fixed Carbon	68·60	78·00	60·20
Ash	19·00	11·40	8·60
	100·00	100·00	100·00

---

[1] Mem., G. S. I., Vol. III, p. 142.

[2] Op. cit., pp. 141, &c.

The contact coal burns very slowly. It is not, as has been observed above, raised at present.

The dykes and intrusive sheets are, as observed by Dr. Blanford, "almost confined to the Lower Damadas. A few instances, however, occur in the Raniganj Series." The specimens from the Raniganj mine described below are from dykes which have intruded through the latter.

With regard to the geological age, Dr. Blanford saw "good reason for supposing that these intrusions may have been contemporaneous with the great volcanic outbursts, of which evidence exists in the Rajmahal hills;" and the balance of probabilities appeared to him to be in favour of their being of Rajmahal (Upper Gondwana) age.[1]

The intrusions from which the following specimens were obtained are all very small, not exceeding six feet across.

As far as I am aware, Mica-traps have not been described from any other part of India. They are found intrusive in the older Palæozoic rocks in England (Westmoreland and Yorkshire), in the Southern Uplands of Scotland, and in several localities in Ireland. They are also met with in the Channel Islands, Saxony, the Vosges Mountains, Baden, North-Western and West Central France, and in the Pyrenees.[2]

No. $\frac{8}{384}$ (Laikdih quarry, near Barakar), sp. gr. 2·77. Grayish rock with abundant flakes of biotite visible macroscopically; effervesces with hydrochloric acid. Fracture, uneven.

Under the microscope, the ground-mass is found to be microcrystalline. There are abundant rod-like, translucent microlites, some of which probably belong to plagioclase. There is also some apatite. Minute specks of viridite abound; and some cloudy dark-brown, opaque specks and patches (decomposed mica and ferrite), and a little magnetite also occur. There are, besides, irregular, nebulous, finely grenular, greyish patches which shew strong double refraction, observable with the analyser alone. Some of these patches occur in association with secondary quartz presently to be mentioned. From their behaviour, they appear to me to consist of calcareous matter—the result, in all likelihood, of decomposition.

There are, in the ground-mass, polygonal or rounded spaces, in which shadowy outlines are discernible in transmitted light; the finely granular substance just mentioned bays into some: and magnetite is sometimes found enclosed. With polarised light some of these spaces are clearly seen to be filled with quartz (secondary), exhibiting a mosaic play of colours, and others with a zeolite shewing beautiful radiating structure. The two (quartz and zeolite) are in some cases associated together.

Some of the biotite crystals are large, which are visible macroscopically, but the majority are minute, visible only under the microscope. They exhibit strong dichroism. The larger crystals have frayed edges.

There is no well-developed felspar, nor is any pyroxene or amphibole visible.

---

[1] Op. cit., pp. 144-145. Colonel McMahon, from a lithological study of the Deccan and the Rajmahal traps, suggests the possibility of their being contemporaneous (Rec., G. S. I., Vol. XX, p. 110).

[2] Bonney, Q. J. G. S., Vol. XXXV, p. 165.

If the felspar microlites mentioned above really belong to plagioclase, the rock may be called *kersanton.* There is present 48·48 per cent. of silica according to an analysis made by Mr. T. R. Blyth in the Survey laboratory.

No. $\frac{8}{283}$ (Raniganj Mine). Sp. gr. 2·45. Greyish-green compact rock; effervesces, but very slightly, with hydrochloric acid. No crystals are visible macroscopically.

Under the microscope the ground-mass is seen to be microcrystalline. Minute crystals of biotite are very plentiful. It is the predominant mineral, as in the last specimen. There are some lath-shaped, badly-developed crystals of plagioclase. They occur as single individuals, and exhibit no twinning. A few crystals of hornblende occur, which shew characteristic cleavage, and marked pleochroism with polarised light. In these a granular or fibrous greenish decomposition-product sometimes appears. It is probably identical with a similar mineral which is rather abundant and which has, as a rule, a rather well-defined contour. If so, there can be no doubt that this mineral is the result of decomposition of the hornblende. With a single Nicol, the mineral in question shews very feeble dichroism, or none at all; in all probability it is chlorite. Greyish cloudy patches similar to those which have been described as occurring in the last specimen occur, but are not so abundant. Sometimes they shade off into the greenish decomposition-product just mentioned There is a little magnetite. The percentage of silica present in the rock, determined by Mr. Blyth in the Survey laboratory, is 51·68.

The rock may be called *kersantite,* if the presence of hornblende be a sufficient character to distinguish it from the last specimen.

No. $\frac{8}{282}$ (Raniganj Mine). A greyish-brown, mottled, vesicular rock. No crystals are visible with the unassisted eye.

Under the microscope, the ground-mass is seen to be microcrystalline. It is crowded with minute, badly-developed crystals of biotite. There are some long lath-shaped crystals of plagioclase, all of which appear to occur as single individuals, as in the last specimen. Greenish specks and patches abound, as in the last specimen, but no hornblende is observable. There is a little magnetite and some secondary quartz. The percentage of silica present in the rock, determined by Mr. Blyth in the Survey laboratory, is 57·88.

ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

FROM 1ST JULY TO 30TH SEPTEMBER 1888.

Ten cut and polished gems:—Yellow topaz and tourmaline from Brazil; zircon (hyacinth) from New South Wales; white topaz, blue spinel, and chrysoberyl, from Ceylon; rubellite, phenakite, and green garnet, from Russia; and peridot from Sicily. From James R. Gregory, Mineralogist, London, by exchange.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST JULY TO 30TH SEPTEMBER 1888.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BARFF, *Frederick.*—On silicates, silicides, glass, and glass painting. 8° Pam. London, 1872.

„ Carbon and certain compounds of carbon, treated principally in reference to heating and illuminating purposes. 8° Pam. London, 1874.

BARRANDE, *Joachim.*—Système Silurien du centre de la Bohême. 1^re partie: Recherches Paléontologiques, continuation éditée par le Musée Bohême. Vol. VII. Ouvrage posthume de feu J. Barrande publié par le Doct. W. Waagen. 4° Prague, 1887. DR. W. WAAGEN.

BOLAS, *Thomas.*—Cantor lectures on some of the industrial uses of the Calcium Compounds. 8° Pam. London, 1882.

BRONN'S Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs. Band I, Protozoa, lief. 47-49; Band V, Abth. II, lief. 18-19; Band VI, Abth. IV, lief. 18-20, & Abth. V, lief. 30-31. 8° Leipzig, 1888.

BROUGH, *Bennett H.*—A treatise on Mine-Surveying. 8° London, 1888.

CHOFFAT, *Paul.*—Dr. Welwitsch: Quelques notes sur la géologie d' Angola coordonnées et annotées. 8° Pam. Lisbonne, 1888.
GEOLOGICAL COMMISSION, PORTUGAL.

DAVIES, *D. C.*—A treatise on metalliferous minerals and mining. 4th edition. 8° London, 1888.

DAWSON, *Sir J. William.*—The geological history of Plants. 8° London, 1888.

DIXON, *Harold.*—Cantor lectures on the use of Coal Gas. 8° Pam. London, 1885.

EVANS, *Alfred John*, and GRENVILLE, *Albert.*—Notes on the chemistry of building materials: for students of construction. 8° Pam. London, 1887.

HARTLEY, *W. N.*—A course of quantitative analysis for students. 8° London, 1887.

HÖFER, *Hans.*—Das Erdöl (Petroleum) und seine Verwandten. 8° Braunschweig, 1888.
THE AUTHOR.

JONES, *Robert H.*—Asbestos, its production and use: with some account of the asbestos mines of Canada. 8° London, 1888.

MARCOU, *Jules.*—The Taconic of Georgia and the report on the geology of Vermont. 4° Pam. Boston, 1887. THE AUTHOR.

„ American geological classification and nomenclature. 8° Pam. Cambridge, Mass, 1888. THE AUTHOR.

„ Sur les cartes géologiques á l' occasion du "Mapoteca Geologica Americana." 8° Pam. Besançon, 1888. THE AUTHOR.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

MOORE, *Frederic.*—Descriptions of new Indian Lepidopterous Insects from the collection of the late Mr. W. S. Atkinson. Part III (coloured). 4° Calcutta, 1888.
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL.

MORLEY, *H. Forster* and MUIR, *M. M. Pattison.*—Watt's Dictionary of Chemistry, revised and entirely re-written. Vol. I. 8° London, 1888.

MURRAY, *James A. H.*—A new English Dictionary on historical principles. Part IV, Sect. 1-2. 4° Oxford, 1888.

Paléontologie Française. 1re série, Animaux Invértébrés, Éocène Échinides, livr. 14; and 2me série, Végétaux, Éphédrées, livr. 39. 8° Paris, 1888.

PENCK, *Albrecht.*—Die Bildung der Durchbruchthäler. 8° Pam. Wien, 1888.
THE AUTHOR.

PETRIK, *Ludwig.*—Ueber Ungarische Porcellanerden, mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Rhyolith-kaoline. 8° Pam. Budapest, 1887.
HUNGARIAN GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

QUENSTEDT, *F. A.*—Die Ammoniten des Schwäbischen Jura. Heft 18-19, with 4° plates. 8° and 4° Stuttgart, 1888.

REDWOOD, *Boverton.*—Cantor lectures on Petroleum and its products. 8° Pam. London, 1886.

ROBERTS, *W. Chandler.*—Cantor lectures on Alloys used for coinage. 8° Pam. London, 1884.

RÜTIMEYER, *L.*—Ueber einige Beziehungen Zwischen den Säugethierstämmen alter und neuer welt. Erster nachtrag zu der Eocänen Fauna von Egerkingen. 4° Zürich, 1888. THE AUTHOR.

TRYON, *George W.*—Manual of Conchology. Vol. X, pt. 1, and 2nd series, Vol. IV, pt. 1. 8° Philadelphia, 1887.

WHITE, *Charles A.*—Contributions to the Paleontology of Brazil, comprising descriptions of cretaceous invertebrate fossils, mainly from the provinces of Sergipe, Pernambuco, Para and Bahia. 4° Rio de Janeiro, 1887.
THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTE.

WILLIAMS, *W. Mattieu.*—Iron and Steel manufacture. 8° Pam. London, 1876.

ZITTEL, *Karl. A.*—Handbuch der Palæontologie. Band II, Abth. II, lief. 6; and Band III, Abth. I, lief. 2. 8° München, 1888.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

American Journal of Science. 3rd series, Vol. XXXV, No. 210 to XXXVI, No. 212. 8° New Haven, 1888. THE EDITORS.

American Naturalist. Vol. XXII, No. 257. 8° Philadelphia, 1888.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Neue Folge, Band XXXIV, heft 3 to XXXV, heft 1. 8° Leipzig, 1888.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History. 6th series, Vol. II, Nos. 7-9. 8° London, 1888.

Archiv für Naturgeschichte. Jahrg. LIII, Band I, heft 3. 8° Berlin, 1887.

Athenæum. Nos. 3164-3176. 4° London, 1888.

Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Band XII, Nos. 6-8. 8° Leipzig, 1888.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Chemical News. Vol. LVII, No. 1490 to LVIII, No. 1502. 4° London, 1888.

Colliery Guardian. Vol. LV, No. 1433 to LVI, No. 1445. Fol. London, 1888.

Geological Magazine. New series, Decade III, Vol. V, Nos. 7-9. 8° London, 1888.

Indian Engineering. Vol. IV, Nos. 2-13. Flsc. Calcutta, 1888. P. DOYLE.

Iron. Vol. XXXI, No. 805 to XXXII, No. 817. Fol. London, 1888.

Journal de Conchyliologie. 3^{me} série, Tome XXVIII, No. 2. 8° Paris, 1888.

London, Edinburgh and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science. 5th series, Vol. XXVI, Nos. 158-160. 8° London, 1888.

Mining Journal. Vol. LVIII, Nos. 2755-2767. Fol. London, 1888.

Naturæ Novitates. Jahrg. X, Nos. 12-17. 8° Berlin, 1888.

Nature. Vol. XXXVIII, Nos. 972-984. 4° London, 1888.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie. Jahrg. 1888, Band II, heft 1-2. 8° Stuttgart, 1888.

Palaeontographica. Band XXXIV, lief. 5-6. 4° Stuttgart, 1888.

Palæontologische Abhandlungen. Band IV, heft. 2. 4° Berlin, 1888.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Band XXXIV, Nos. 7-9. 4° Gotha, 1888.
THE EDITOR.

" " " Supplement, No. 90. 4° Gotha, 1888.
THE EDITOR.

Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science. New series, Vol XXIX, No. 1. 8° London, 1888.

The Indian Engineer. New series, Vol. V, Nos. 12-23. 4° Calcutta, 1888.
NEWMAN & CO.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, REPORTS, &c.

BENGAL.—Quarterly Bengal Army List. New series, No. 105. 8° Calcutta, 1888.
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

BOMBAY.—Selections from the records of the Bombay Government. New series, Nos. 216-220. Flsc., Bombay, 1888. BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

BURMA.—Preliminary report on the administration of Upper Burma in 1887-88. Flsc., Rangoon, 1888. CH. COMMISSIONER, BURMA.

" Twenty-first annual report on the Light-houses off the coast of Burma for 1887-88. Flsc., Rangoon, 1888. CH. COMMISSIONER, BURMA.

INDIA.—Government of India. Civil Budget Estimate for the year 1888-89. Flsc., Calcutta, 1888. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

" Indian Meteorological Memoirs. Vol. III, pts. 3-4. 4° Calcutta, 1888.
METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

" Registers of original observations in 1888, reduced and corrected. January to April 1888. 4° Calcutta, 1888.
METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

" List of officers in the Survey Departments, corrected to 1st July 1888. 8° Calcutta, 1888. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

The India Office List for 1887. 8° London, 1887.
REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

MADRAS.—Annual administration reports of the Forest Department (Southern and Northern Circles), Madras Presidency, for the year 1886-87. Flsc., Madras, 1888. FOREST DEPARTMENT, MADRAS.

PUNJAB.—Gazetteer of the Ludhiána district, 1888-9. 8° Calcutta, 1888. PUNJAB GOVERNMENT.

„ Gazetteer of the Simla district, 1888-9. 8° Calcutta, 1888. PUNJAB GOVERNMENT.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

BATAVIA.—Notulen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen. Deel XXVI, afl. 1 and 2. 8° Batavia, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Tijdschrift voor indische Taal-Land-en Volkenkunde. Deel XXXII, afl. 4. 8° Batavia, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Verhandlungen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van kunsten en Wetenschappen. Deel XLV, afl. 2. 8° Batavia, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

BERLIN.—Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft. Band XL, heft 1. 8° Berlin, 1888. GERMAN GEOL. SOCIETY.

BOMBAY.—Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society. Vol. III, No. 3. 8° Bombay, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

BOSTON.—Memoirs of the Boston Society of Natural History. Vol. IV, Nos. 1-4. 4° Boston, 1886-1888. THE SOCIETY.

BRESLAU.—Funfundsechzigster Jahres-Bericht der Schlesischen Gesellschaft für vaterländische cultur. 8° Breslau, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

BRISBANE.—Proceedings and Transactions of the Que[illegible]d Branch of the Royal Geographical Society of Australasia. Vol. III, pt. 1. 8° Brisbane, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

BRISTOL.—Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society. New series, Vol. V, pt. 3° With list of members. 8° Bristol, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

BRUSSELS.—Bulletin de la Société Royale Belge de Géographie. Année XII, No. 2. 8° Bruxelles, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Procès-verbal de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique. pp. lxxxi-cxliv. 8° Bruxelles, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

BUCAREST.—Anuarulu Biuroului Geologicu Anul 1882-1883. No. 3, and Anul V, No. 1. 8° Bucuresci, 1888. GEOL. BUREAU, BUCAREST.

BUDAPEST.—Földtani Közlöny. Kötet XVII, füzet 7-12. 8° Budapest, 1887. HUNGARIAN GEOL. SOCIETY.

BUENOS AIRES.—Boletin de la Academia Nacional de Ciencias en Cordoba. Tomo X, No. 2. 8° Buenos Aires, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

CALCUTTA.—Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. New series, Vol. LVII, pt. 1, No. 1, and pt. II, No. 2. 8° Calcutta, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Nos. IV to VIII. 8. Calcutta, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Records of the Geological Survey of India. Vol. XXI, pt. 3. 8° Calcutta. 1888. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Calcutta.—Report of the 11th annual meeting of the Indian Association for the cultivation of science, held April 1888. 8° Calcutta, 1888.
The Association.

„ General report on the operations of the Survey of India department during 1886-87. Flsc., Calcutta, 1888. Survey of India Dept.

„ Survey of India department. Notes for May to July 1888. Flsc. Calcutta, 1888. Survey of India Dept.

Cambridge, Mass.—Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology. Vol. XIII, Nos. 9-10, and XVII, No. 1. 8° Cambridge, Mass, 1888.
The Museum.

„ Memoirs of the Museum of Comparative Zoology. Vol. XV. 4° Cambridge, Mass, 1887. The Museum.

Cincinnati.—Journal of the Cincinnati Society of Natural History. Vol. XI, No. 1. 8° Cincinnati, 1888. The Society.

Copenhagen.—Mémoires de l'Académie Royale de Copenhague. 6^{me} série, Vol. IV, Nos. 6-7. 4° Copenhagen, 1887-1888. The Academy.

„ Oversight over det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskabs. No. 3 1887, and No. 1 1888. 8° Copenhagen, 1887-1888. The Academy.

Dehra Dun.—Trigonometrical Branch, Survey of India. Spirit-levelled heights, No. 3, Madras Presidency. Season 1886-87. 8° Dehra Dun, 1888.
The Survey.

Dresden.—Sitzungsberichte und Abhandlungen der Naturwissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft Isis in Dresden. Jahrg. 1888, January to June. 8° Dresden, 1888. The Society.

Dublin.—Report of the Director of the Science and Art Museum, Dublin, for 1887. 8° Dublin, 1888. The Museum.

„ Scientific Proceedings of the Royal Dublin Society. New series, Vol. V, pts. 7-8 and Vol. VI, pts. 1-2. 8° Dublin, 1887-1888. The Society.

„ Scientific Transactions of the Royal Dublin Society. 2nd series, Vol. III, pt. 14, and IV, pt. 1. 4° Dublin, 1887-1888. The Society.

Edinburgh.—Scottish Geographical Magazine. Vol. IV, Nos. 7-9. 8° Edinburgh, 1888. The Society.

Geneva.—Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d' Histoire Naturelle. Tome XXIX, pt. 2. 4° Genève, 1886-1887. The Society.

Königsberg.—Schriften der Physikalisch-Ökonomischen Gesellschaft zu Königsberg. Jahrg. XXVIII, 1887. 4° Königsberg, 1888.
Physikalisch-Ökonomisch Gesellschaft.

Lausanne.—Bulletin de la Société Vaudoise des Sciences Naturelles. 3^{me} série, Vol. XXIII, No. 97. 8° Lausanne, 1888. The Society.

Leide.—Annales de l' École Polytechnique de Delft. Tome IV, livr. 1-2. 4° Leide, 1888. L'École Polytechnique.

Leiden.—Sammlungen des Geologischen Reichs-Museums in Leiden. No. 16. 8° Leiden, 1888.

Leipzig.—Mittheilungen des vereins für Erdkunde zu Leipzig. 1887. 8° Leipzig, 1888.
The Society.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

LISBON.—Commission des travaux géologiques du Portugal. Description de la Faune Jurassique du Portugal. Mollusques Lamellibranches par Paul Choffat. Livr. 2. 4° Lisbonne, 1888.
GEOLOGICAL COMMISSION, PORTUGAL.

LONDON.—British Museum. Catalogue of Printed Books. Academies. Parts 1-5, with index. 4° London, 1885-1886.

„ Journal of the Society of Arts. Vol. XXXVI, Nos. 1850 and 1856-1868. 8° London, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Mineralogical Magazine and Journal of the Mineralogical Society. Vol. VIII, No. 36. 8° London, 1888.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society. New series, Vol. X, Nos. 6-7. 8° London, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. Vol. XLIII, Nos. 264-266, and Vol. XLIV, Nos. 268-269. 8° London, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London. Part I. 8° London, 1888.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London. Vol. XLIV, No. 174. 8° London, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, held at Manchester in August and September 1887. 8° London, 1888.

MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid. Tomo XXIV, Nos. 4-6. 8° Madrid, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

MANCHESTER.—Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society. Vol. XIX, pt. 20. 8° Manchester, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Reports of the Mining Registrars for the quarter ending 31st March 1888. Flsc., Melbourne, 1888. DEPT. OF MINES, VICTORIA.

MILANO.—Atti della Societa Italiana di Scienze Naturali. Vol. XXVIII, Fasc. 1-4. 8° Milano, 1885-1886. THE SOCIETY.

MONTREAL.—Geological and Natural History Survey of Canada. Annual report. New series, Vol. II, 1886. With maps. 8° Montreal, 1887.
THE SURVEY.

MOSCOW.—Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes. No. 2. 8° Moscou, 1888.
THE SOCIETY.

NEW YORK.—Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences, late Lyceum of Natural History. Vol. IV, Nos. 3-4. 8° New York, 1888. THE ACADEMY.

„ Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences. Vols. VI and VII, Nos. 1-2. 8° New York, 1886-1888. THE ACADEMY.

PARIS.—Annales des Mines. 8^{me} série, Tome XII, livr. 6, and XIII, livr. 1. 8° Paris, 1887-1888. DEPARTMENT OF MINES, PARIS.

„ Bulletin de la Société de Géographie. 7^{me} série, Tome IX, Nos. 1-2. 8° Paris, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Géographie. Nos. 12-13. 8° Paris, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France. 3^{me} série, Tome XVI, Nos. 3-4. 8° Paris, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

PEST.—Die Kollektiv-Ausstellung Ungarischer Kohlen auf der Wiener Weltausstellung 1873. 8° Pest, 1873. HUNGARIAN GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute. 3rd series. Vol. XCV, No. 6, and Vol. XCVI, Nos. 1-2. 8° Philadelphia, 1888. THE INSTITUTE.

„ Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences. Pt. I. 8° Philadelphia, 1888. THE ACADEMY.

ROME.—Atti della Reale Accademia dei Lincei. Serie IV, Rendiconti, Vol. IV, Semestre I, Fasc. 5-10. 8° Roma, 1888. THE ACADEMY.

SALEM.—Bulletin of the Essex Institute. Vol. XIX, Nos. 4-12. 8° Salem, 1887. THE INSTITUTE.

SAN FRANCISCO.—Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences. Vol. II, No. 8. 8° San Francisco, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

„ Memoirs of the California Academy of Sciences. Vol II, No. 1. 4° San Francisco, 1888. THE ACADEMY.

SHANGHAI.—Journal of the China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. New series, Vol. XXII, No. 5. 8° Shanghai, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

ST. PETERSBURG.—Bulletins du Comité Géologique. Vol. VI, Nos. 11-12; VII, Nos. 1-5; and Supplement to Vol. VII. 8° St. Petersburg, 1887-1888. THE COMMISSION.

„ Mémoires du Comité Géologique. Vol. V, Nos. 2-4; VI, Nos. 1-2; and VII, Nos. 1-2. 4° St. Petersburg, 1888. THE COMMISSION.

SYDNEY.—Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales. 2nd series, Vol. III, pt. 1. 8° Sydney, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Report of the committee of management of the Technological, Industrial, and Sanitary Museum for 1887. Flsc., Sydney, 1888. THE MUSEUM.

TORONTO.—Annual report of the Canadian Institute, session 1886-87. 8° Toronto, 1888. THE INSTITUTE.

„ Proceedings of the Canadian Institute. 3rd series, Vol. V, No. 2. 8° Toronto, 1888. THE INSTITUTE.

TURIN.—Atti della R. Accademia delle Scienze di Torino. Vol. XXIII, disp. 6-8 and 11-12. 8° Torino, 1887-1888. THE ACADEMY.

„ Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino. Serie II, Tomo XXXVIII. 4° Torino, 1888. THE ACADEMY.

VIENNA.—Abhandlungen der Kais. König. Geologischen Reichsanstalt. Band XI, Abth. 2. 4° Wien, 1887. THE INSTITUTE.

„ Jahrbuch der Kais. König. Geologischen Reichsanstalt. Band XXXVII, heft 2. 8° Wien, 1888. THE INSTITUTE.

„ Verhandlungen der Kais. König. Geologischen Reichsanstalt. Nos. 8-11. 8° Wien, 1888. THE INSTITUTE.

„ Annalen des Kais. König. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums. Band III, No. 2. 8° Wien, 1888. THE MUSEUM.

WASHINGTON.—Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections. Vol XXXI. 8° Washington, 1888. THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTE.

YOKOHAMA.—Mittheilungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Natur-und Völkerkunde Ostasiens in Tokio. Heft 40. 8° Yokohama, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

October 8th, 1888.

Government of India Central Printing Office.—No. 10 D. G. Survey.—4-12-88.—620.

RECORDS

OF

THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

VOLUME XXII.

Published by order of His Excellency the Governor General of India
in Council.

CALCUTTA.
SOLD AT THE OFFICE OF THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY,
(AND BY ALL BOOKSELLERS).
LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO.

MDCCCLXXXIX.

CALCUTTA:
PRINTED BY THE SUPERINTENDENT OF GOVERNMENT PRINTING, INDIA,
1889

CONTENTS.

PART 1.

PAGE

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA, AND OF THE GEOLOGICAL MUSEUM, CALCUTTA, FOR THE YEAR 1888 1

The Dharwar System, *the Chief* Auriferous Rock-Series *in* South India; *by* R. B. FOOTE, F.G.S., *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (Second notice) . 17

Notes on the Wajra Karur Diamonds, *and on* M. Chaper's alleged discovery of diamonds in pegmatite near that place; *by* R. BRUCE FOOTE, F.G.S., *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India* 39

On the Generic Position *of the so-called* Plesiosaurus indicus; *by* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.G.S. 49

On Flexible sandstone *or* Itacolumite, *with special reference to its nature and mode of occurrence in India*, *and the* cause of its Flexibility; *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M , F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With 2 plates) . 51

Notes on Siwalik *and* Narbada Chelonia; *by* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.G.S., &c. . . 56

PART 2.

Note on Indian Steatite, *compiled by* F. R. MALLET, *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India* 59

Distorted pebbles *in the* Siwalik conglomerate; *by* C. S. MIDDLEMISS, B.A., *Assistant Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With one plate) 68

"The Carboniferous Glacial Period." *Further Note by* Dr. W. WAAGEN, *on a letter from* Mr. C. DERBY, *concerning traces of a Carboniferous Glacial Period in* S. America. *Translated by* E. C. COTES, *Assistant Superintendent, Indian Museum* 69

Notes on Dr. W. WAAGEN'S "Carboniferous Glacial Period," *by* A. B. WYNNE, F.G.S., *and* Dr. OTTOKAR FEISTMANTEL 72

Report on the Oil-Fields *of* Twingoung *and* Beme, Burma; *by* FRITZ NOETLING, PH.D., *Palæontologist, Geological Survey of India.* (With one plate and a map) . 75

The gypsum *of the* Nehal Nadi, Kumaun; *by* C. S. MIDDLEMISS, B.A., *Assistant Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With a plate) 137

On some of the Materials *for* Pottery *obtainable in the neighbourhood of* Jabalpur, *and of* Umaria *by* F. R. MALLET, *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India* . . 140

PART 3.

Abstract Report *on the* Coal outcrops *in the* Sharigh Valley, Baluchistan, *by the Director, Geological Survey of India* 149

Note *on the* Discovery of Trilobites *by* Dr. H. WARTH *in the* Neobolus beds *of the* Salt-Range; *by the Director, Geological Survey of India* 153

Geological Notes *by* C. L. GRIESBACH, C.I.E., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India* 158

Report *on the* Cherra Poonjee Coal-Field, *in the* Khasia Hills; *by* TOM. D. LA TOUCHE, B.A., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With a plan) . . 167

Note *on a* Cobaltiferous Matt *from* Nepâl; *by* E. J. Jones, A.R.S.M., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India* . . . .
The President of the Geological Society of London on the International Geological Congress of 1888 . . . .
Tin-mining *in* Mergui District; *by* T. W. Hughes Hughes. A.R.S.M., F.G S., *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With a plan) . . . . . .

PART 4.

On the Land-Tortoises *of the* Siwaliks, *by* R. Lydekker, B.A. . . . . . .
Note *on the* Pelvis *of a* Ruminant *from the* Siwaliks, *by* R. Lydekker, B.A. . .
Recent Assays *from the* Sambhar Salt Lake *in* Rajputana, *by* H. Warth, Ph D. .
The Manganiferous Iron *and* Manganese Ores *of* Jabalpur, *by* Pramatha Nath Bose, B.Sc., F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With one plate) . . . .
On some Palagonite-bearing traps *of the* Râjmahâl hills, *and* Deccan, *by* C. S. Middlemiss, B.A., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With three plates) . . . .
Notes on Tin Smelting *in the* Malay Peninsula, *by* T. W. Hughes Hughes, C.E., A.R.S M., F G.S , *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India* . . . . .
Provisional Index *of the* Local Distribution *of* Important Minerals, Miscellaneous Minerals, Gem Stones, and Quarry Stones *in the* Indian Empire, *by* W. King, B.A., D.Sc., *Director of the Geological Survey of India.* Part I . . . .
Tri-Monthly Notes . . . .
Additions to the Museum.
Additions to the Library.

RECORDS

OF

THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 1.] 1889. **[February.**

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA, AND OF THE GEOLOGICAL MUSEUM, CALCUTTA, FOR THE YEAR 1888.

PENINSULAR INDIA.

Messrs. Foote, Hughes, and Lake.

Madras diamond fields.

MADRAS PRESIDENCY.—*Crystalline rocks,—Archæan.*—Accompanied by the Superintendent for Madras during part of one of my tours, I have again visited some of the diamond-producing areas in the Bellary and Kurnool Districts, more particularly with a view to the elucidation of the occurrence of these gems at Wajra Karur, where no outlier or remnant of the recognized diamond-bearing beds (*Banaganpillis* of the Kurnool series) exists. The original source, or parent rock for diamonds, has always been the object of our search; for it gradually became evident—to myself last of all among my colleagues—that the gems known to occur in the peculiar gravelly shales near the base of the Banaganpilli sandstones may really be only pebbles just as much as the waterworn detritus with which they are associated, and now it would almost seem as if we were on the eve of learning of such an original source occurring in volcanic intrusions in the crystalline rocks or gneisses of the Bellary District. I say, of learning, because if it eventually turn out that the diamonds of Wajra Karur do occur in the rock supposed to contain them at that place, then the discovery will be due to non-official or private exploitation of the country. The fact remains that diamonds are found in the surface soils and gravels of Wajra Karur (and at other places also in the Bellary District), on the summit of a low water-shed where at present there is no visible parent rock at a higher level whence they could have been derived. On the other hand, it is said, and has been reported in other papers as well as in the Records of the Survey, that a "neck" of igneous rock occurs among the gneisses there which bears some resemblance to the Kimberlite (*var.* peridotite), or "blue" (miner's term, not a blue clay) of the Cape diamond fields; and it is also said, but not authoritatively, that some of the diamonds of Wajra Karur have been found in it. A paper by Mr. Foote, bearing on this so far curious and unique question, appears in the present number of the Records, in which it will be seen that he doubts whether diamonds can exist in this "neck" rock, and that he prefers rather to conclude that the diamonds of this place occur only as part and parcel of the superficial debris, having been derived from a long-disappeared upper portion of the same "neck" rock which had passed through some carbonaceous deposit which in past ages has also been worn off the face of the country. I prefer myself, as yet, to consider that these diamonds are from the debris of outliers of Banaganpilli sandstone which once existed near or at Wajra Karur; small outliers of such rocks having only lately been mapped by Mr. Foote much further south-westward of Kurnool than we had anticipated. In the meantime, we have not been able to detect any diamonds in the specimens of "neck" rock which have come under our treatment.

Madras gold-bearing rocks.

Transition; the Dharwar Series.—Mr. Foote has been engaged all the year on this economically important series of rocks; and his concluding observations on them, so far as they are fitted for preliminary publication in these Records, are given in the present number, the first instalment of them having appeared in the May issue. A map showing the distribution of the different bands of the series, and the known localities of gold occurrence, was also given in that number; so that the whole report should prove eminently useful in the further and, I may almost say, assured progress of the gold industry in the Madras Presidency. The area over which these bands of transition rocks occur in Southern India is enormous, stretching in a more or less north-north-west, south-south-east direction from about the 17th to beyond the 13th parallel of north latitude; and distributed over a breadth of 192 miles: while the number of spots in this huge tract which have been mined in past times and by a so far unknown people is very remarkable. The story of the struggles and ultimate success of the Kolar gold mines (which occur in the easternmost of these bands of Dharwar rocks) up to the present is well known: but if we may place any reliance on the geological relations of the series, and on the ancient working of that auriferous tract, the conclusion that other gold fields of equal if not superior richness are still lying fallow seems almost inevitable; indeed, the mere distinction of this series of rocks by the Survey has led to the recognition within the last year by Mr. Hughes of one of those in the Raichore Doab, where the extent of old mine workings, and the evidences of the means adopted for crushing the ore are marvellous.

I took the opportunity while still with Mr. Foote of re-visiting the Kolar tract as also this newly-found area in the Raichore Doab, when I was struck with the wonderful similarity in many fea tes of the two regions; and at the same time was glad and indeed proud to recogn the *bonâ fide* scientific value and accuracy of the report of my colleague Mr ughes in his so much questioned though officially sanctioned connection with the Hyderabad Deccan Company.

NIZAM'S DOMINIONS. Coal-fields.

Lower Gondwana.—The economic value of the extension of this formation down the valley of the Godavari river and on the drainage area between that river and the Kistna, has at last been brought into prominent notice by the successful exploitation of the Singareni coal-field by Mr. Hughes. The fact of the occurrence of this outlying patch of coal-measures was made known so far back as 1872, and it is some satisfaction to the Survey, after so many years of waiting for its final development, that this should have been reserved for our colleague. At the close of Mr. Hughes' deputation with the Hyderabad Deccan Company, I revisited the tract under the further light which has been thrown upon it by shaft and incline workings, as well as to test—if there were any need of that—the value of the reports furnished by Mr. Hughes to his employers. This inspection has more than justified my original appreciation of the field, as also my later view of its possible capabilities in 1883 when I estimated that seventeen million tons of coal may be reasonably relied on. The borings which were put down by the Nizam's Government turn out, I regret to find, to be unreliable; nevertheless the new survey, borings, and workings show that the coal, though cut off at times by faults, is there in all its natural extension and quality. I do not think that Mr. Hughes over-estimated the conditions of the field when he reported as follows in 1887:—

"(*a*) Its area is greater than that of the Umaria estate and the Karharbari field.

"(*b*) The character of such of its coal as came within the range of inspection and practical trial has been declared by practical authorities. It is a good steam coal, has little or no clinker, contains only the average amount of ash, withstands weathering, and, from its texture, will bear handling.

"(*c*) The entire series of coal measures is within easy reach of the surface, and there are the unknown possibilities of superior fuel occurring in the seams which have not been opened out.

"(*d*) The field is beyond the range of detrimental competition, and it can claim the advantage of an assured consumption of 180,000 tons of coal per annum.

"(*e*) The covering, cost of cutting, winding, and loading coal into wagons at the pit's mouth ought not to exceed R2 a ton, when full raisings are established."

Since then, or at the end of June 1888, the output of the colliery workings is recorded at 70 tons of round and 20 of small coal, or a total of 90 tons a day.

As to the powers of the coal, the Locomotive Superintendent of the Nizam's Railway reports in June 1888:—

"The condition of the trials as regards train loads and locomotive engine power were ordinary, and the results obtained may be taken as reliable data upon which to form an opinion of the quality of the Singareni coal supplied as a locomotive engine fuel. The coal was of average merit and not selected.

"The following were the averages:—

	℔.
Coal per train mile	33·47
Water evaporated per pound of coal	6·36

Tertiaries of the West Coast.—Mr. Lake, having had his initiatory season of Indian geological work in company with Mr. Foote, was posted at the commencement of the present field season to the working out of the geology of the West Coast in the long tract of country between Cochin and Karwar. This is one of the few blank areas in the map of the

Traces of oil shales.

general geology of India which has remained unexplored; and already, though somewhat delayed by sickness, it is satisfactory to report that Mr. Lake's observational powers are of immediate value in so far as he has noted a possible relation between the existence of an oil shale among the strata underlying Calicut, and the movement of the mud bank at that place. This observation, though it does not as yet give any promise industrially, seems to throw further light on the smooth water tracts of Cochin and Alleppy to which I drew attention in 1884, in connection with the fact that the mud dredged from the banks underlying them had yielded a trace of oil.

A find of marine shells in the laterite of Malabar, and the recognition of two distinct levels of laterite, are important additions to our still very imperfect knowledge of this protean formation.

Mr. Bose.
Sub-Assistant
Kishen Singh.

CENTRAL PROVINCES.—*Transition; Bijawars.*—The question of the exploitation of the manganiferous deposits at Gosalpur and other places in the Jubbulpore District having again been opened by the Central Provinces Government, Mr. Bose was deputed to make a thorough re-examination of the area. This was a close and intricate business, involving the making of several shallow pits and cross-cut trenches, and it occupied the whole of the working season; the result being two reports, the first of which, having to do with the practical bearings of the question, appeared in the August part of the Records, while the second (not yet published) dealt with the theoretical aspect of these unusual occurrences among the Bijawar rocks. Mr. Bose estimates the total quantity of *pyrolusite* (manganese ore) at Gosalpur at about 50,000 tons, while from the Sihora tract, and other neighbouring localities, about 26,000 tons may be reckoned on. The manganiferous hæmatites may be considered as practically inexhaustible.

Gosalpur manganese ores.

The whole enquiry, however, remains very much as it was originally discussed by Messrs. Medlicott and Mallet; though there is no doubt that Mr. Bose's survey has added very materially to our knowledge of the region in the matter of details, while he has kept the problem regarding the origin of the pyrolusite well before him. The evidence, so far indeed, shows that the distribution of this ore may be very largely, if not entirely, attributable to sub-aerial influences which seem to have prevailed with greatest intensity during an early stage of the Recent or perhaps Post-pliocene period, one form of their action having been *lateritization*, if we may so designate that chemical change or alteration resulting on weathering, concomitant with infiltration of iron peroxide (and rarely manganese oxide), which has certainly in some cases at least taken place on the transformation of certain rocks into laterite. A point of considerable interest in this connection is that it was in the Gosalpur neighbourhood that Mr. Mallet saw cause for suggesting the leaching out of the manganese from the adjacent manganese iron beds of the transition series, as accounting for the occurrence of what may be called a *manganese laterite* as distinct from the ordinary iron or ferruginous laterite: a distinction of some importance, leading as it does to the supposition that the few indications hitherto observed (not the least of them being that noted in the Bidar laterite by Captain Newbold so far back as 1844) of manganese ore among the laterites of the Madras Presidency may point to a wider occurrence of these ores than has hitherto been presumed.

Manganese laterite.

Balaghat Transitions and Vindhyans.

Since the commencement of the present field season, Mr. Bose has again resumed work in Balaghat among the Transition and Vindhyan rocks; which in that region, and for the present, are classed under the local names of the Chilpi series and the Chattisgarh Vindhyans, though the former certainly bears in some respects a close resemblance to the Bijawar series in the Narbada Valley, and yet in other respects a much closer likeness to the Dharwar series of the Madras Presidency. For the present, however, a special economic relation between them and the Bijawars of the Narbada Valley lies in the existence of the Balaghat manganese, for the examination of which Mr. Bose's recent experience at Gosalpur must have well fitted him.

Deccan Trap Series.—Babu Kishen Singh has carried on the boundary of the Deccan Trap in the Chindwara District as far westwards as the Chindwara-Nagpore high road, where he has also followed the Lameta or Infra-trappean deposits as well as the much less continuously distributed Inter-trappean beds which are occasionally fossiliferous. His progress report is fairly interesting and full of details of the ground and of the specimens he has sent up to head-quarters, all of which will prove of increased value when this great formation of the Deccan comes to be more closely studied. Kishen Singh has now been placed with Mr. Bose for further training among the more intricate and difficult, as well as somewhat economically interesting rocks of Balaghat.

Messrs. C. A. Hacket and R. D. Oldham.

CENTRAL INDIA AND RAJPUTANA.—*Transition Series.*—My hopes regarding Mr. Hacket's being able to extend his observations sufficiently to the westward of Jodhpore to touch on the Gondwanas have not been fulfilled. His season's work lay to the westward of Mt. Abu, and the Aravallis, and it is laid down on sheets 74 and 75, and portion of sheets 93, 94, 95, 96, and 97 of the Topographical Survey maps: but partly from the increasingly complicated association of the different series of the very altered rocks in that region, and the disconnected way in which the ridges and outcrops of these show among the intervening sand wastes; and mainly, I fear, from broken health and failing energies, little further way has been made towards a solution of the geology of that region. Mr. Hacket's service was completed on return to head-quarters from the field, and he retired in July last.

Flexible sandstone.

A very peculiar and almost unique (for India) decomposition-form of certain quartzites belonging to the transition series has been long known under the name of "flexible sandstone," as occurring at Kaliana in the Jheend State; and enquiries having frequently come from Europe, and specially from America for specimens, opportunity was taken after he had finished the search for supposed petroleum in Ulwar, of Mr. Oldham being in the neighbourhood for obtaining specimens and ascertaining as much as possible concerning the stone and its occurrence in this hitherto unvisited locality. A note on the nature and mode of its occurrence, and the cause of its flexibility, is given in the present Records; and duplicate fragments of the rock are available for museums.

Mr. E. J. Jones and Sub-Asst. Hira Lal.

ENGAL PRESIDENCY.—*Crystalline Series.*—Renewed search for materials required for the increased development of the iron industry at the Barakar Works was taken up at the earnest solicitation of Ritter von Schwartz, and later on, to meet the demand raised by Mr. Manneberg who came out to this country under an introduction from, or at the instance of, the Secretary of State for India, to the Government of Bengal in connection with these Iron Works. Mr. Jones was deputed for this enquiry, when he made a more rigorous and detailed examination of the dolomite of Dhelwa in Hazaribagh, and the limestones at Raniganj, Simaltala, and Pachete hill proving that stone of the pure composition demanded was available in sufficient quantity. He also pointed out sites for bore-holes, which have led to the knowledge of stores of coal which should raise the value of the estate proportionally.

Limestone for Bengal Iron Works.

Lower Gondwana.—Babu Hira Lal is still engaged in mapping the extensive coal tracts of the western portion of Chota Nagpur: his progress report for the last season being a description of portions of the Rampur, Sirgujah, and Lakhanpur coal-fields and parts of the adjacent area. All the coal outcrops have been examined and recorded, while assays have been made of such seams as were thought worth trying, some of them giving very fair results. His progress report, with accompanying portions of four sheets of the Chota Nagpur topographical survey, on a scale of one mile to the inch, are very creditable results of the season's work.

Chota Nagpur coal-fields.

An attempt is at last about to be made by the Bengal Government to ascertain the capabilities of one of the coal-fields of the Rajmahal hills. The only effort hitherto in this way was, I believe, made on the eastern edge of these hills near the town of Rajmahal itself, which, had it been successful, would have opened up a most convenient source of supply for the deltaic system of railways. The boring was intended to have been run down 500 feet, but the attempt fell through before this depth had been attained. Attention is now being directed to the western side of the hills on what has been called the Hura coal-field, where outcrops of coal had been quarried long ago and a quantity of coal extracted, until the workings fell in and so obscured all further enquiry into the quantity or quality of the fuel. Boring is the only course to be followed out now for ascertaining anything further: and advice was given on this point. After a delay of some six months owing to the difficulty of getting any one to take up a contract for the boring, a further advance has been made: and, for the satisfaction of all parties, Mr. Jones was sent out in company with the District Engineer to select sites. He reports that such coal as could be seen or picked up is not of a very promising quality; but this cannot be taken as a fair indication of what the borings may show, and the field should not now be left with any doubt as to its value.

Rajmahal coal.

Delay in Boring exploration.

The present case is only a further instance of the unsystematic and indeed mixed way in which mining investigations are occasionally carried out by Government in this country, where such work has always been done directly by the Department of Public Works, and indirectly through advice from this Department. Much of the evil attending such a mode of procedure may be attributed to the notion that it is just as easy here in India, where mining work is as yet only very local, to obtain skilled and experienced miners as it is in England: whereas the few men so trained, and on whom any reliance can be placed, are already fixed at the work which

How to meet the difficulty of carrying out borings.

suits them and requires them; the residuum of partially trained hands, or men of all trades with no special aptitude for any, being often worse than useless. There is, above all, the ever-recurring difficulty of finding boring plant, notwithstanding the fact that sets of such plant have been purchased over and over again, owing to loss or that they are stored at too great a distance from the new region of investigation.

Under such difficulties or disadvantages, I now repeat what I have often urged previously, that—in the present stage of mining in India—the Geological Survey Department is, or at least ought to be, best qualified for carrying out such preliminary exploitation. With sets of boring and certain mining plant stored at a convenient centre, and a mining manager with a small staff of subordinates—selected in some cases from men trained in an Engineering School like Sibpore College, I feel confident that mining questions would be settled more quickly,—and therefore at least more economically,—than has hitherto been the case. Indirectly also, by this means, a class of trained and reliable men would be gradually formed in the country from people of the country, ready to fill the many posts now occupied by highly paid men imported from England or the Continent.

EXTRA PENINSULAR INDIA.

Khost coal.

BALUCHISTAN AND THE PUNJAB.—*Tertiary.*—So many varied reports, followed by enquiries, having arisen regarding the quality and extent of the coal outcrops and oil resources on the north-western frontier, I felt it incumbent on me to see what the actual condition of these developments are. At Khost, on the Sind-Pishin Railway, endeavours were being made by Mr. G. B. Reynolds, of the Public Works Department, to form a plan for working the thin seams of tertiary coal which, owing to the opening up of the railway, have lately assumed a very important aspect. The coal of this region, though not that of Khost itself, had been already briefly visited and reported on by Mr. W. T. Blanford in 1882, when, though the coal is good, the view taken of its extent and facility of being worked was not favourable. The Khost coal occurs, as far as I saw, in two thin seams cropping out at the foot and up the slope of the hills on the south-west side of the valley, a mile or so behind the railway station, dipping into the hill at an angle of 30 to 45 degrees. The outcrops have been grubbed at in all sorts of ways by digging at the surface as long as the ground would hold, or by driving galleries along the seam at a short distance inside the outcrop; and, so far, baskets of very good fuel are landed by coolies at the station at a very low rate, sufficiently so at least to satisfy the N. W. Railway administration. The more prominent seam varies from 2 to 3 feet in thickness, several inches of it being mere shale; so that there may be from 18 inches to 2 feet of good coal at times: it is badly crushed and squeezed, partly through being an outcrop-seam on the steep slope of the hillside, and it is very sulphurous from iron pyrites.

Of course, the happy condition of the coal being landed at present so cheaply on the railway platform must soon come to an end; so the problem before Mr. Reynolds was how to work a seam so disadvantageously placed. He proposed to run an incline adit down on the dip of the coal as far as this could be conveniently carried, from the bottom of which horizontal drifts should be run with the seam on either side; the seam to be worked out upwards towards the outcrop. Haulage of coal to be up the adit to mouth and thence by incline down to railway. I have not heard that any progress has been made with this scheme: but in face of the very fitful continuity of the coal, and the extremely unstable character of the beds above and below, necessitating a costly form of holding up the workings, it seemed to me—although the only apparently feasible way of getting the coal— an essentially questionable adventure as far as profitable working went. Under these circumstances, and knowing as we do by Mr. Blanford's report and by what I myself saw in the neighbourhood of Sharigh, that there is horizontality, or nearly so, of the same series of beds with perhaps the same seam of coal; I really think that a close survey of the stratigraphy of the valley should be made before any further extensive scheme for working such untowardly disposed beds as those of Khost be tried.

Khatan oil.

There remains indeed the hope that the disadvantages connected with the exploitation of coal in Baluchistan may be met by the utilization of the petroleum which has been so successfully brought to the surface by Mr. R. A. Townsend at Khatan: but here again there is the difficulty of transport of the oil which militates strongly against the paying employment of this admirable fuel. As it is, the oil is too thick to flow any distance of its own accord, and it will have to be carried or forced over a very difficult country for some forty odd miles before it can be placed on the railway; while the place of the oil works themselves is about as desert a hilly tract, without supplies of any kind or even drinkable water, as can be imagined for the centre of such an industry. The pity of it is that this region should have been selected for Mr. Townsend's exploitation rather than others of much less inconvenient approach to the railway, where oil-shows were known. There can be little doubt that the oil in Baluchistan, within reach of ordinary boring, is of local occurrence, occurring in or among certain bands of the tertiary rocks, dependent too on particular stratigraphical features; so that it would be rash to bore at haphazard in any position among such beds as we know, for instance, underlie the great plain or 'pat' of Sibi and Jacobabad: but it struck me that as oil-shows are known in the neighbourhood of Shoran, where the rocks rise out of the place in an anticlinal undulation, the place also being more accessible, the Baluchistan oil explorations might be very advantageously directed to that side of the country. I now hear that operations have been commenced there.

Rawalpindi oil.

I also visited the oil-shows in the Rawalpindi District, which certainly look poor enough, though the quality of the oil so far is superior to any yet seen in Baluchistan, or even in Assam. When, however, the poorness of these shows is compared with what I saw of the indications (pointed out to me by Mr. Townsend) of oil on the surface at Khatan, where, too, what may be called 'live oil' shows do not occur at all; I cannot divest myself of the idea that the deep boring proposed for the Rawalpindi region may yet yield a fair supply, though it too will no doubt have to be raised by pumping, the highly folded and shattered condition of the strata scarcely affording any expectation of a closely confined store of oil.

KASHMIR.—Mr. La Touche's deputation with the Kashmir Durbar has just come to a close; and on this duty he has been able to give valuable information not only on the special question before him, *viz.* the investigation of the occurrence and extent of the sapphire rocks in the Zanskar District, but also on the Jummu coal to which his paper on the Sangar Marg and Mehagala coal-fields, in the Records for May last, refers. At the request of the Durbar he also reported on the iron works and ores near the village of Soap, in the Kashmir Valley, with a view to their further development.

Mr. La Touche.

Sapphires.
Coal.
Iron.

A notice of his in the last part of the Records, on the rediscovery of nummulites in Zanskar, confirms a very interesting observation of Dr. T. Thompson made so long ago as 1852, which observation had been questioned by Mr. Lydekker in his Geology of Kashmir and Chamba. This is the more gratifying as Dr. Thompson's find had been utilised by MM. D'Archiac and Haime in their classical work on the Nummulitic Fossils of India.

Nummulitic fossils.

He also on his return through Murree, endeavoured to meet the pressing question of an improvement in the water-supply; coming to the conclusion that, though the local supply might be increased to a small extent, the necessities of the case can only be met by bringing in water from a distance. A report on the question was furnished to the officer commanding the Rawalpindi Division.

Murree water supply.

HIMALAYAS—*Archæan, Palæozoic, and Mesozoic.*—The tract of the Himalayas at present under survey consists of two parts or sections of the outer ranges: (1) the country extending north-westwards from Haldwani to the Ganges near Hardwar, in the hands of Mr. Middlemiss; and (2) the succeeding Dehra and Simla portion as far as the Sutlej, under Mr. Oldham, with whom, for the present, Mr. Datta is associated.

Messrs. R. D. Oldham, C. S. Middlemiss, and P. N. Datta.

Mr. Oldham, seeing that there has been no general review of our knowledge of the Geology of the Himalayas since the publication of the Manual of the Geology of India, and in the face of the progress made since then rendering necessary the amalgamation of the many isolated accounts of different portions of the range, put forward a valuable paper in the Records of August last, on the Sequence and Correlation of the Pre-Tertiary Sedimentary formations of the Simla region of the Lower Himalaya which ought to meet to some extent the world-wide demand for the latest information on the geology and structure of this special mountain region. His later paper in November on the Geology of the North-West Himalayas gives a further Record of observations in Spiti, Ladak, and Kashmir; such as can only be made, when opportunity offers for the carrying of geological traverses over the higher ranges.

Simla region and N. W. Himalaya.

Mr. Middlemiss contributed a further paper (No. III) on the study of the crystalline and metamorphic rocks of the Lower Himalaya, Garhwal, and Kumaun.

Tertiary.—The survey of the Haldwani-Hardwar tract is so far completed as to have enabled Mr. Middlemiss to send in the MSS. and maps for a finished Memoir, which will be issued early

Garhwal and Kumaun.

this year. It deals with the physical geology of the Sub-Himalayan belt of newer tertiaries, the pre-tertiary or Himalayan sub-groups being treated of incidentally.

Mr. Datta has only just commenced his Indian geological career this field season under the guidance of Mr. Oldham; so that a fair judgment can hardly yet be formed on the style of his work or the application to it of the excellent geological and observational attainments attributed to him in the recommendations for his appointment to the Survey. So far, however, Mr. Oldham's report of him seems to show that his chief patron, Professor James Geikie, must have formed a rather exaggerated if not enthusiastic appreciation of his pupil's attainments: or else it may be—and this is quite possible—that a kind of reactionary numbness or slacking off of the faculties of observation and generalization has followed on the strain of European training in a scientific profession as yet new to the Native of India.

Makum oil-field.

ASSAM.—*Tertiary.*—At my suggestion, Mr. R. A. Townsend, Superintendent of Petroleum Works in Baluchistan, was deputed, during the rains, to look up the oil indications in the neighbourhood of the Naga Hills. The Survey had already reported on these and their geological relations, in the Memoirs of Messrs. Medlicott and Mallet: but it naturally seemed of the highest importance that the views of so experienced a specialist should be placed before us. Mr. Townsend divides the region into two portions for convenience of description,—Makum and Jaipur,—with the latter of which he only formed a slight acquaintance. The report on Makum is very encouraging: but promising as the oil may be in so far as quantity is concerned, it is well to call attention to the fact that there is no evidence (as far at least as the records in this office go) proving its capability of yielding a satisfactory proportion of burning oil on distillation. A sample brought by Mr. Townsend, which has been recently examined in the Survey laboratory, yielded (by volume) 92 per cent. of oil, which was collected in ten equal portions. The first, and lightest, tenth had a specific gravity of ·833, and flashed at 139° F. (Abel's test); the specific gravity of the other portions being respectively ·847, ·858, ·867, ·875, ·878, ·870, ·864, ·861, ·882.

This result is quite borne out by an analysis of petroleum from Assam (presumably Upper Assam) made by Prof. Boverton Redwood (Cantor Lectures on Petroleum and its products), who obtained—

	per cent.
Naphtha	None.
Burning oil	None.
Lubricating oil	94·2.

The analysis, again, of a sample from the neighbourhood of Makum (and very probably from a *bore hole* at Makum) gave 94·3 per cent. of oil, of which all but 2 per cent. (the specific gravity of which is not given) had a specific gravity ranging between ·873 and ·936. (Rec. G. S. of I., VII, p. 57.)

Mr. Townsend's sample was obtained at the surface from a natural oil spring; and, as he justly remarks, "the illuminating value of the crude oil can only be ascertained from samples taken from the oil measures below the surface which have not been exposed to atmospheric influences." But, until such petroleum from below has been examined, it will be as well not to assume what is as yet unproven.

Mr. T. W. H. Hughes and Dr. Fritz Noetling.

BURMA.—The demand for further information regarding the resources of Burma necessitated the deputing of Dr. Noetling to that country; though he can be very ill-spared indeed from his proper post as Palæontologist of the Survey, an enormous and long-stored collection of fossils awaiting his examination and description. So far, however, his employment in Burma has had its value; so much so indeed that his services have been utilized to their fullest extent by the Chief Commissioner both in Mandalay and out in the districts during the working season and in the rains. I am hopeful, however, that arrangements may shortly be made which will allow of his returning to his more special work at the Museum in Calcutta.

Oil.
Iron Ore.
Ruby limestone.

Up to this, Dr. Noetling has examined and reported on the oil-fields of Youang-young, Thayetmu, and other places. He has also recognized Silurian rocks in the Shan Hills, with the limestones of which is associated a very important and extensive band of iron ore; and his latest expedition has been to the Ruby limestone tracts of Mad-dya and Kya-uhyat, at which he has made some satisfactory investigations.

Tin ores of Tenasserim in connection with visit to Perak.

Mr. Hughes, since re-joining the survey, has been also posted to Burma; and so far has completed a special mission to Perak, associated with the Director of the Department of Land Records and Agriculture for Burma, for the examination of the system under which the various tin mines of that State are conducted. He is now in Tenasserim, where he is to arrange, if possible, for the thorough exploitation of the tin ores of that province.

Survey Publications.—The issues have been the usual current volume (XXI) of the Records, containing sixteen papers, five of these being of considerable economic interest; a Bibliography of Indian Geology compiled by Mr. R. D. Oldham, which will meet a very urgent want of geologists; and the concluding part of the Productus Limestone Fossils of the Salt Range by Dr. Waagen, forming Fasciculus 7, "*Cœlenterata—Amorphozoa—Protozoa,*" of the Palæontologia Indica, published early in the year.

In connection with the issue of the Records, it is gratifying to note that, as heretofore, volunteer contributions have been sent in by Dr. Carter and Mr. Lydekker on the fossil finds which it is necessary for us to send home from time to time to specialists in palæontology, while our local contributors are represented by Dr. H. Warth and Commander Alfred Carpenter, R.N.

Library.—1,645 volumes, or parts of volumes, were added during the year: 1,067 by presentation or exchange, and 578 by purchase. The library is gradually becoming the resort of students and others, the issue of books on loan being allowed as far as is possible consistent with due regard to its proper consulting or reference use.

Museum and Laboratory.—Mr. Jones carried on these two sections of the Survey until the return of Mr. Mallet in October from sick leave. Numerous assays and reports on coal, oil, limestone, ores of iron, copper, lead, and other minerals have been made for private individuals and mining companies, in addition to the usual examination of rocks and minerals sent in by the officers of the Department. An interesting enquiry has been made on the constitution of the cobaltiferous "matt" reported as being produced in Nepal: while a systematic series of experiments likely to lead to the utilization of some of the Indian soapstones in the gas industry at home has been made and reported on, in obedience to a requisition from the India Office.

The Museum record of additions by presentation, exchange, or purchase keeps pace with that of previous years.

Mining Records.—In response to a call which was sent out to the different coal companies, arising out of an indication in the public papers of a renewal of the question of mining inspection which I considered need hardly be opened as yet; a very cordial co-operation was evinced by the promise of a fresh series of maps, sections, and other records from :—

Messrs. Apcar & Co.,
Messrs. Bird & Co. for the Alipur Coal Co.,
The Bengal Coal Co.,
The New Birbhum Coal Co.,
The East Indian Railway,
The Ranigunj Coal Association,

the last two Companies and Messrs. Bird & Co. having already sent in their records.

International Geological Congress.—The Survey was represented at the gathering of this assembly of geologists in London in September last by Mr. Medlicott, the late Director, and by Dr. W. T. Blanford, President of the Geological Society. Mr. R. D. Oldham, also, had an opportunity while on privilege leave of exhibiting specimens of interest from India. The acknowledgments of the department are due to the Direction for presentation in advance of copies of Sheet 24 (CIV), and the Scale of Colours of the new International Geological Map of Europe, forwarded by Mr. Blanford.

WILL. KING,
Director, Geological Survey of India.

January 31st, 1889.

List of Societies and other Institutions from which Publications have been received in donation or exchange for the Library of the Geological Survey of India, during the year 1888.

ALBANY.—New York State Museum.
BALLARAT.—School of Mines.
BALTIMORE.—John Hopkins University.
BASEL.—Natural History Society.
BATAVIA.—Batavian Society of Arts and Sciences.
BELFAST.—Natural History and Philosophical Society.
BERLIN.—German Geological Society.
,, Königlich Preussische Geologische Landesanstalt und Bergakademie.
,, Royal Prussian Academy of Science.
BOLOGNA.—Royal Academy of Sciences.
BOMBAY.—Bombay Branch, Royal Asiatic Society.
,, Bombay Observatory.
,, Marine Survey of India.
,, Meteorological Department.
,, Natural History Society.
BORDEAUX.—Linnean Society of Bordeaux.
BOSTON.—American Academy of Arts and Sciences.
,, Society of Natural History.
BRESLAU.—Silesian Society.
BRISBANE.—Queensland Branch, Royal Geographical Society of Australasia.
,, Queensland Museum.
,, Royal Society, Queensland.
BRISTOL.—Bristol Naturalists' Society.
BRUSSELS.—Royal Geographical Society of Belgium.
,, Royal Malacological Society of Belgium.
,, Royal Museum of Natural History, Belgium.
BUCHAREST.—Bureau Géologique, Roumain.
BUDAPEST.—Hungarian Geological Society.
,, Hungarian National Museum.
BUENOS AIRES.—National Academy of Sciences, Cordoba.
CAEN.—Linnean Society of Normandy.
CALCUTTA.—Agricultural and Horticultural Society.
,, Asiatic Society of Bengal.
,, Editor, Indian Engineer.
,, Editor, Indian Engineering.
,, Indian Association for the Cultivation of Science.
,, Meteorological Department, Government of India.
,, Survey of India.
CAMBRIDGE.—Philosophical Society.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—American Academy of Arts and Sciences.
„ Museum of Comparative Zoology.
CINCINNATI.—Society of Natural History.
COPENHAGEN.—Royal Danish Academy.
DIJON.—Academy of Sciences.
DRESDEN.—Isis Society.
„ Royal Mineralogical Museum.
DUBLIN —Royal Geological Society of Ireland.
„ Royal Dublin Society.
„ Science and Art Museum.
EDINBURGH.—Royal Scottish Society of Arts.
„ Scottish Geographical Society.
GENEVA.—Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle.
GLASGOW.—Glasgow University.
GÖTTINGEN.—Royal Society.
HALLE.—Kais. Leopoldinisch-Carolinische Deutsche Akademie der Naturforscher.
HARRISBURG.—Second Geological Survey of Pennsylvania.
HOBART.—Royal Society of Tasmania.
KÖNIGSBERG.—Physikalisch-Ökonomische Gesellschaft.
LAUSANNE.—Vaudois Society of Natural Sciences.
LEIDE.—École Polytechnique de Delft.
LEIPZIG.—Geographical Society.
LILLE.—Société Géologique du Nord.
LISBON.—Geological Commission of Portugal.
LIVERPOOL.—Geological Society.
LONDON.—British Museum.
„ Geological Society.
„ Iron and Steel Institute.
„ Linnean Society of London.
„ Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland.
„ Royal Geographical Society.
„ Royal Institute of Great Britain.
„ Royal Society.
„ Society of Arts.
„ Zoological Society.
MADRID.—Geographical Society.
„ Royal Academy of Sciences.
MANCHESTER.—Geological Society.
„ Literary and Philosophical Society.
MELBOURNE.—Department of Mines and Water-supply, Victoria.
„ Geological Society of Australasia.
„ Public Library, Museums, and National Gallery, Victoria.
„ Royal Society of Victoria.
MILAN.—Society of Natural Science.
MINNEAPOLIS.—Minnesota Academy of Natural Sciences.

Montreal.—Geological and Natural History Survey of Canada.
Moscow.—Imperial Society of Naturalists.
Naples.—Royal Academy of Science.
Newcastle-on-Tyne.—North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers.
New Haven.—Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences.
„ The Editors of the "American Journal of Science."
New York.—Academy of Sciences.
Oxford.—Oxford Museum.
Paris.—Academy of Sciences.
„ Geographical Society.
„ Geological Society of France.
„ Mining Department.
Philadelphia.—Academy of Natural Sciences.
„ American Philosophical Society.
„ Franklin Institute.
Pisa.—Society of Natural Sciences, Tuscany.
Rome.—Geological Society of Italy.
„ Royal Academy.
„ Royal Geological Commission of Italy.
Sacramento.—California State Mining Bureau.
Saint Petersburg.—Geological Commission of the Russian Empire.
„ Imperial Academy of Sciences.
Salem, Mass.—American Association for the Advancement of Science.
„ Essex Institute.
San Francisco.—California Academy of Sciences.
Shanghai.—China Branch, Royal Asiatic Society.
Stockholm.—Geological Survey of Sweden.
Strassburg.—Heidelberg University.
Sydney.—Australian Museum.
„ Department of Mines, New South Wales.
„ Linnean Society of New South Wales.
„ Royal Society of New South Wales.
„ Technological Industrial and Sanitary Museum.
Toronto.—Canadian Institute.
Turin.—Royal Academy of Sciences.
Venice.—Royal Institute of Science.
Vienna.—Imperial Geological Institute.
„ Imperial Natural History Museum.
„ Royal Academy of Vienna.
Washington.—National Bureau of Education.
„ Philosophical Society.
„ Smithsonian Institution.
„ United States Geological Survey.
Wellington.—Colonial Museum and Geological Survey of New Zealand.
„ Department of Mines, New Zealand.

YOKOHAMA.—Asiatic Society of Japan.
„ German Naturalists' Society.
YORK.—Yorkshire Philosophical Society.
The Secretary of State for India.
The Governments of Bengal, Bombay, India, Madras, and Punjab
The Chief Commissioners of Assam and Burma.
The Resident at Hyderabad.
The Quartermaster-General of India, Intelligence Branch, Simla.

The Dharwar System, *the Chief* Auriferous Rock-Series *in* South India; *by* R. B. FOOTE, F.G.S., *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India*, (continued).[1]

Area remaining for description.

The first half of this paper which appeared in the second part of the *Records* for last year (1888) gave a general outline of the distribution of the different great bands and minor patches of this very important and interesting rock system, and a succinct account of the main geological features presented by the two great western bands, the Dharwar-Shimoga and the Dambal-Chiknayakanhalli bands. There remain then for description the numerous outliers (III) between these two great western bands; the Sandur hills and Copper Mountain tract in the Bellary country (IV); the great eastern, or Penner-Haggari band (V); the Maski band (VI), lying north of the last, and probably connected with, another schistose band, the Bomanhal band (VII), which lies north of the Kistna and stretches away northward till it is lost under the Bhima conglomerates and the Deccan trap to the north-west of Shorapur. Lastly, the band of the Dharwars forming the Kolar gold-field will have to be dealt with (VIII).

III.—THE OUTLIERS BETWEEN THE DHARWAR-SHIMOGA AND THE DAMBAL-CHIKNAYAKANHALLI BANDS.

These are fourteen in number and may be most conveniently enumerated by taking them from north to south—

1.—The Kunchur outlier.

Kunchur outlier.

This is a large outlier (8 miles west of Harpanahalli), of which, however, only the extreme north end has been visited. The hills forming the middle and southern parts are of considerable size, and, being very bare, allow of their character being recognised from long distances, *e.g.* the summit of Huchangi Drug. I could not make out, however, whether the Dharwar rocks forming the southern hills were directly connected with the northernmost extremity of the Halekal Gudda branch of the Dambal-Chiknayakanhalli band. Southward from Kunchur no outlier of Dharwar rocks occurs for 85 miles. Then in the immediate neighbourhood of the town of Banavar occurs,

2.—The Karadihalli Outlier.

Karadihalli outlier.

This, as far as I traced it, consists of hornblendic and steatitic rock, resting on granite gneiss. It appeared to me of very small extent and from the aspect of the rock I am doubtful whether it should not be regarded as belonging to the gneissic rather than to the Dharwar system. Gold was obtained from its northern end by washing, and there are two or three reefs there deserving of closer prospecting.

---

[1] See Rec. G. S. of I., Vol. XXI, p. 40.

3.—*The Tellavari Outlier.*

Tellavari outlier.

Ten miles south of Karadihalli outlier lies another, consisting of hornblendic and chloritic schists, which, like those at Karadihalli, I only doubtfully regard as of Dharwar age. Its extent I am not quite certain about, as the northern and southern ends are covered by jungle, and I had no opportunity of tracing out its boundaries. To the north I believe the schists extend only a short distance, but to the south they may possibly be connected with another small patch of auriferous rocks, 6 or 7 miles to the south-south-east, to be described further on. One of the small old workings gave a fair promise of gold from scrapings of its side, but no good-looking reefs were noticed.

4.—*The Gollarahalli Outlier.*

Gollarahalli outlier.

This very small outlier, lying 2½ miles N. N. W. of Gandasi,[1] has been accidentally omitted from the map. Very little rock is to be seen except small outcrops of hornblendic schist, which may or may not be of Dharwar age. The old workings are of great superficial extent and mostly very shallow, but the eastern side appears to deserve much deeper prospecting than had been carried out up to the time of my visit in 1887.

5.—*The Belgumba and Jalgaranhalli Outlier.*

Belgumba and Jalgaranhalli outlier.

This small outlier of Dharwar rocks, which is a very elongated ellipse in shape, measures about 5 miles by half a mile, as far as seen. The rocks seen are chloritic and hornblendic schists, which to the east of Belgumba village are traversed by two large quartz reefs, running nearly parallel with the strike of the schists, which is about S. S. E.-N. N. W. Several old workings lie on the west side of the reef ridge; they are of good size, but no reef was traceable in connection with them (in 1887), and the results of washings made there were far from promising.

At the southern end of the outlier lies the old Jalgaranhalli workings, which consist of a small and shallow pit. The surface here is very flat, and covered with an unbroken spread of soil, and the only outcrop of rock seen is a very small one of a singular hornblendic rock, of stellately felted structure. No reef was seen in the one old working, but the scrapings, when washed, gave so good a show of gold as to induce me to recommend much fuller and deeper prospection than had already taken place.

6.—*The Mallanhalli Outlier.*

Mallanhalli outlier.

This outlier lies 3½ miles further S. E. by S. and is separated from the foregoing by a spread of gneissic rocks underlying the Dharwar hornblende schists which form it. The hornblende schist is overlaid by a green micaceous gneissoid schist, and scattered about is a good deal of débris of quartzite of distinctly Dharwarian aspect. To the south the rocks are hidden by jungle and soil, and their extension has yet to be worked out.

---

[1] A large village (with a 3rd class traveller's bungalow), 15 miles S. W. of Tiptur railway station, on the Dharwar-Bangalore line (S. M. Railway).

The old workings consist of a large pit (unconnected with any visible reef), washings of the scrapings of which gave a moderate show of gold. A little to the north of the pit is a large reef of rather good-looking bluish and white mottled quartz, which shows for nearly a hundred yards, with a thickness of from 12 to 15 feet at the surface. No accessory minerals are seen in the quartz at the surface, but the reef certainly deserves to be well tested in depth.

7.—*The Taggadurbetta and Nugihalli Outlier.*

Taggadurbetta and Nugihalli outlier.

This patch of Dharwar rocks, which is of some size and importance, shows as a distinct ridge for some miles, and near its centre culminates in the very conspicuous hill after which it is named and which forms a good landmark for a long distance all around. The rocks here seen are chloritic schist, with intercalated hæmatitic bands. Two of these latter, of very massive character and considerable richness in iron, form the crest of the Taggadurbetta. Their northern extensions continue for a mile as low but conspicuous mural outcrops; they are then lost under the valley of a local stream. Their further extension has not been followed up, and it is not improbable that they may run considerably further, or even join the Mallanhalli outlier, just described, some 8 miles to the N. N. W. To the south of the summit the hæmatite beds are speedily lost sight of, as they sink down rapidly and the locally flattened top of the ridge is obscured by thick cotton soil. The summit beds have given rise to a very extensive talus of rounded and angular masses of hæmatite, which covers thickly the eastern slope of the ridge in that part. In this talus are to be seen the old workings, which consist of several very shallow pits or rather broad trenches. The few reefs seen here are of no great length or thickness. They run in the strike of the "country rock," which consists, as above mentioned, chiefly of chloritic schist. The general strike of the rocks is north and south. The reefs are very poor-looking, and the results of washing were the reverse of encouraging.

To the west of Nugihalli only chloritic schists are to be seen, but further south are beds of hæmatite schist, intercalated with the chloritic beds. Whether they are representative of the two great beds further north remains to be settled by further examination. Various pits and excavations in this part of the outlier have been regarded as old gold workings; but, I think, on perfectly insufficient evidence. Some were certainly nothing more than quarries. What appears to be the southern extremity of this outlier is a low broad knoll of chloritic schist, overlaid by a thin bed of hæmatite schist, which latter forms a wide-spread talus. Between this and the auriferous patch I call the Kempinkote outlier there is a broad belt of gneissic rocks, but it is possible that the Dharwars make a sweep round to the west, and thence trend again to the south-east, and thus join the Kempinkote patch. This, however, requires confirmation.

8.—*The Kempinkote Outlier.*

Kempinkote outlier.

I have called this patch of Dharwars an outlier because it appeared to me on my hasty visit to be surrounded on all sides by gneissic rocks—still it may be connected to the west and north-west with a possible extension of the Taggádurbetta Dharwars. The rocks seen here consist of hornblendic and steatitic schists in which the great pit made by the old miners was sunk. No reef was to be seen exposed in it at the time of my visit, and but very few fragments of quartz, so few that I examined all carefully but could not find any trace of free gold, which was said to be a special feature of this old mine. A quantity of the material, scraped from the west side, where the rock is a steatitic schist gave a very rich show of gold, of fine grain and excellent colour. Judging from the great size of the mine it must at one time have been, or promised to be, very remunerative, but no evidence exists to explain why mining was discontinued. To the north-east of the great pit is a show of chloritic schists abounding in minute cubical cavities, full of reddish limonite, a product of pseudomorphism after iron pyrites.

South of the Kempinkote outlier lies a broad band of gneissic and granitoid rocks, with occasional trap dykes. The granitoid rises into the well-known Shravan Belgola hill, remarkable for having its summit carved into a huge figure of a man, 60 feet high.[1]

9.—The Bellibetta Outlier.

Bellibetta outlier.

This outlier, the northern end of which lies some 15 miles south of Kempinkote, forms a long narrow band extending southward for about 8 miles along the east side of the valley of the Hemavati river. The principal rocks seen are chloritic schists, which form the mass of Bellibetta hill (3,029′), which gives the name to this auriferous tract. The chloritic schists of Bellibetta hill are underlaid on the east by steatitic schists, on which stands the small village of Katargatta. To the north of Bellibetta hill a curiously felted hornblendic schist, with a small admixture of chlorite, occurs. The eastern side of the band of Dharwars consists mainly of talcose hornblende schists. Beds of quartzite occur here and there. The band of Dharwars forms ridges on each side of itself; both ridges are here and there broken through by the cross drainage of the country, and especially so is the western ridge. The name Bellibetta seems to include all the old workings, which are very numerous all up and down the outlier, but the principal ones are on the northern slope of the main hill, which forms the highest part of the western ridge. To what this auriferous tract owes its name of Bellibetta is not at present very clear, for no ore of silver occurs there now in quantity, or has left any traces of itself among the débris of the old workings. In Canarese, Bellibetta means the "Silver hill," and this seems to have suggested the stories which are afloat of the fabulous wealth of the place in that precious metal. I examined the old workings very carefully, but got hold of no trace of silver in any shape, though the indications of gold were decidedly favourable. The name may, I think, be rendered as "white hill" equally well as "silver hill." Several of the great brecciated quartz runs in the Bellary and Karnul Districts are called Bellagal or

---

[1] The figure represents Gomateswara, one of the Tirthankaras, or principal Jain Saints. The figure is said to be quite 1,000 years old, but is in excellent preservation, being most carefully guarded by the Jains. It is very remarkable that this conspicuous figure, standing some 500 feet above the surrounding plain, with no object of equal height within several miles distance, should have escaped destruction by lightning. A fine gateway a little way below the summit and cut out of the solid rock was struck, and the lintel badly sprung.

"white rock," and in the case of Bellibetta the name may merely have reference to the white colour of the great quartz reefs on the hill which are still conspicuous and must have been very much so before reduced by the extensive workings of the old miners. If silver ore ever did abound it is curious that none has remained visible at the present day. The old workings which I believe were made in quest of gold seem to have been extensive, but are so much filled up that it would appear to have been done purposely. The whole place appeared to me worthy of deep prospecting on a large scale to really test its value.

The Dharwar rocks seem to extend southward for some distance beyond the Bellibetta hill, but I had no opportunity of following them further south, and their further course in that direction is not distinctly indicated by features sufficiently strong to be traceable by sight to any great distance. Their extension has yet to be worked out.

The next auriferous tract to be considered lies about 23 miles south of Bellibetta; and about 14 miles west of Mysore city. On the map accompanying Part I of this paper I have shown three little patches (outliers?) of the auriferous rocks; but it is possible they may be connected and this connection hidden by the thick scrubby jungle which covers nearly all that part of the country. My conclusion was based on the shape of the ground, but my view of it was but very cursory. The question will have to be determined by a regular survey.

Of the three outliers just alluded to the most northerly is—

10.—The Nadapanhalli Outlier.

Nadapanhalli outlier.

This is a small patch of pale greenish brown chlorite schist, of which very little is to be seen, because of the thick soil deposits and extensive scrubby jungle. The old workings for gold occur at a point ¾ of a mile north-east by east of Nadapanhalli village. They occur mostly as shallow trenches or pits, running approximately north to south. In the southern pits the reef has been entirely removed as far as can be seen. In the northern, a good-sized reef remains but the quartz is not very promising in character. In colour it is white, but contains a fair number of cavities filled with earthy limonite probably derived from the decomposition of enclosures of chloritic mineral. Iron pyrites is of great rarity, and no other sulphides were to be found, while the washings of scrapings from the pit sides and of crushed quartz gave but a small show of gold, though it was of excellent quality.

11.—The Karimuddenhalli Outlier.

Karimuddenhalli outlier.

This patch forms, as far as I could judge, a narrow strip, about two miles long, on the top of a flattish ridge, east of Karimuddenhalli village. The rocks seen consist mainly of pale pink felspathic schists of very gneissic aspect, but associated with hornblendic and hæmatitic schists, bearing a fair resemblance to typical Dharwars elsewhere. The workings, which are very numerous, are mostly very moderate in size, but a few are large; and all seem very old, for the sides are very greatly weathered, and many good-sized trees have grown up in the bottoms, or on the sides. Many reefs are to be seen running N.—S., E.—W., N. E.—S.W., &c., &c. Some are of good size, but all are white and hungry-looking, and of very poor promise; while the numerous washings I had made were equally unsatisfactory.

12.—The Sonnahalli Outlier.

Sonnahalli outlier.

This outlier which lies to the east of the foregoing is separated from it by a small valley, in which appears a band of unquestionably older gneissic rock, overlaid by a very trappoid hornblendic rock, the base of the Dharwars in this place. On this trappoid rest chloritic and other schists, in which are the numerous old workings which have caused this outlier to be reckoned a highly promising gold-field. The workings, judging by the extremely weathered character of the rocks forming their sides, would seem to be of great antiquity. They are also greatly overgrown with jungle. None of them are of great size or extent, and in many cases the lodes have been so entirely removed that it is only possible to guess what was the mineral mined for. The results of the numerous washings I made were not encouraging; still the real value of the place cannot be known till much deep prospecting has been carried on, and the old pits cleared out thoroughly, to show the condition of the reefs they were sunk down on.

Three large reefs are to be seen near Sonnahalli village, but none of them looks promising; the first two, which strike N. 5° W., lie half a mile east of the village, the third which runs nearly W. by N. to E. by S. lies on the north-eastern slopes of the Sonnahalli hill. This latter has been worked to some extent and apparently abandoned because of the exceeding massiveness of the reef, which is very hungry-looking.

13.—The Holgere Outlier.

Holgere outlier.

This, the last of the series of outliers, will be found some 22 miles south-east of the group just described, and is formed of hornblendic schists, which may possibly be of Dharwar age and are faulted down among the surrounding gneissics. The schists are very badly exposed on the high ground south of Holgere village. In a small nullah running east into the village tank a rather fine bed of grey sub-crystallised limestone is cut across and exposed, but only for a few yards, both ends being hidden by the surface soil. The old workings are very small, and so are the visible quartz reefs, which have a nearly north to south strike. Several washings were made, but all yielded results which at best were but very middling. The recently sunk trial pits yielded no more favourable results than did the old ones, and the whole place seems worthy of but little attention.

The shortness of my visit to Holgere prevented my ascertaining the northerly and southerly extensions of the auriferous rocks; and the country is too much covered by scrub jungle to allow of any geological features being recognised at long distances, the rocks presenting no striking outcrops.

Mr. G. Attwood's notes on some of the Auriferous tracts of Mysore.

In the last number of the Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society (Vol. XLIV, Pt. 3, August 1888) appears a short paper by Mr. G. Attwood, F.G.S., A.M., I.C.E., "Notes on some of the Auriferous Tracts of Mysore Province, Southern India, which describes, all too briefly, two small areas belonging in part to the southern end of the Dambal-Chiknayakanhalli band of the Dharwars, and gives some "general observations, on the auriferous tracts from numerous traverses." The chief point on which I do not agree with him has reference to the geological age to be assigned to the rocks associated with the true auriferous strata. Mr. Attwood included the whole of the schistose rocks in the tracts that he examined in one great series which they certainly appear to be as seen in that part of Mysore. It is only much further to the north that the unconformity between the Dharwar schists and the older gneissics and granites can be made out; and, as I have pointed out elsewhere, some of the Dharwar schists are so gneissic in appearance that it is often extremely difficult in many sections to know where to draw the line between the two. Especially difficult is this the case in the tract occupied by the line of outliers just reviewed. Mr. Attwood, in the little sketch map at the beginning of his paper, includes in his Banavar-Honsur auriferous band many schistose rocks which I regard as belonging to the old gneissics, and he thus represents a broad continuous band where I see a discontinuous one. I am too slightly acquainted with the two areas he describes to follow his sections, which are very diagrammatic in their construction. He points out the highly broken and disturbed character of the gneissics and schists of the Mysore plateau, and then speculates on this being possibly due to the great pressure caused by the gradual elevation of the Eastern and Western Ghats; but, as the President, Dr. Blanford, pointed out in the subsequent discussion, the Western Ghats are simply a ridge left by denudation, and the same may safely be said of the section of the Eastern Ghats which forms the eastern side of the Mysore plateau. Another point requiring notice and further elucidation is Mr. Attwood's ascription of a Tertiary age to the porphyrite dykes which he met with in his "Seringapatam area." Unfortunately he has given no reasons for assigning such a comparatively recent origin to these intrusive rocks. The only porphyritic intrusion I came across in Mysore was a very beautiful warm brown, or chocolate coloured, felspar porphyry forming a large and important dyke some miles to the westward of Mr. Attwood's examples. This dyke traverses the hills immediately east of the Kattar Gatta temple, which overlooks the east end of Seringapatam Island. There was no evidence of any kind as to the age of this dyke beyond the fact of its being irrupted through the Dharwar schists after they had been brought into their present positions. It is much to be regretted that Mr. Attwood has not indicated the exact localities whence he procured the specimens microscopically examined and described by Professor Bonney in the Appendix to Mr. Attwood's paper.

Mr. Mervyn Smith's galeniferous lodes near Chittal Drug.

A fact of some interest relating to the Dambal-Chiknayakanhalli band of the Dharwars has been the discovery by Mr. Mervyn Smith (lately announced in "*Indian Engineering*") of lodes containing argentiferous galena in the neighbourhood of Chittal Drug. He specifies three: the first at the 119th milestone of the Bangalore high road, the second at the 121st milestone, on the north-eastern spur of the Jogi Maradi hill, and the third on the western slope of the same hill near the town of Chittal Drug. The galena obtained from these lodes, in the quartz of which it is distributed in patches, varies greatly in its richness of silver, some specimens being very rich. It is much to be hoped that the lodes will turn out rich enough to be worth working profitably. It has been reported, but not on very satisfactory evidence, that both sulphide of antimony and sulphide of bismuth have been obtained in this neighbourhood. There can be no doubt that the tract around Chittal Drug is metalliferous and deserving of a very close survey.

IV.—THE SANDUR HILLS AND COPPER MOUNTAIN TRACT.

The Sandur and Copper Mountain synclinals.

This tract, which is of so very strange and irregular a shape that it cannot be called a band, must be considered as composed of two distinct synclinal folds, which are bracketed together, so to say, near their respective middles. Both stand out high above the general level of the country in their central parts, but sink much lower at their respective extremities, while the band of rock connecting them has also been planed away greatly by eroding forces.

The two great synclinals form respectively the Sandur hills and the Copper Mountain range, which constitute such picturesque features in the landscape for many miles to the south of the railway between Bellary and Gadag. Both synclinals run nearly north-west to south-east.

The Sandur synclinal.

The Sandur hills, which constitute the western of the two great synclinals, form a remarkably flat-topped mass, as seen either from the south-west or north-east, but at either end of the synclinal (which in plan may be compared to a broad leaf tapering rapidly towards either extremity) is approached, the ground becomes broken and to the north the hills decrease rapidly in height, and are finally lost in the plain; at the south end, the hills decrease considerably in height and the Dharwar basement beds thin out and lie raggedly on the granitic hills, which here attain some elevation. The centre of the synclinal is occupied by a considerable valley, on either side of which rise high flat-topped ridges of very nearly equal heights, though probably the western is slightly the higher and attains an elevation of 3,256 feet at the Raman Drug sanitarium. The height of the two side ridges is so equal that when looking at them from most points outside of the synclinal it is impossible to imagine the existence of the median valley by which they are separated.

Just at the broadest part, the synclinal is cut across by the Narihalla stream flowing from the south-west and continuing north-eastward to the Tungabhadra. The stream has cut two deep gorges through the great west and east ridges, which afford fine sections of the rocks forming them, and are very beautiful approaches to the town of Sandur, which lies nearly in the middle of the central valley. A third pass at the northern end of the synclinal also allows of easy access to the valley, but fails to give a useful section of the rocks in that part.

The structure of the synclinal is not so simple as it appears at first sight, for considerable inversion of the beds on the eastern side of the valley has taken place, and it is difficult to say how far westward such inversion has extended. What are probably the uppermost axial beds of the synclinal appear to dip under what are really much lower members of the system. The examination of the central valley and of the southern end of the synclinal ellipse has not yet been fully completed. To the south of the Narihalla stream the central valley is divided in two by a high rocky ridge, known as the Devadara hill, rising steeply out of the plain and running south-east some four miles, when it joins the southern part of the western ridge, by a neck considerably lower than its own average elevation.

The Sandur section.

The following section will give a correct idea of the sequence of formations met with along the Narihalla stream, beginning from the western, or Oblagundi gorge, and ending outside the eastern one, or Bhimagundi. The length of the section is a trifle over 8 miles—

1. Schist, dark-green, hornblendic (?)
2. Schist, gritty, brownish green.
3. Hæmatite rock, very thick.
4. Schist, green.
5. Hæmatite rock.
6. Schist.
7. Hæmatite rock.
8. Argillite schist, ferreous,—red, brown, and chocolate.
9. Hæmatite rock; *the gorge bed.*
10. Trap, contemporaneous.
11. Hæmatite rock.
12. Trap, contemporaneous.
13. Clay schist.
14. Trap, contemporaneous. Sandur flow.
15. Schist.
16. Hæmatite rock and schist. } Devadara hill beds.
17. Schist.
18. Trap, contemporaneous. Hoshalli flow.
19. Hæmatite rock.
20. Schist.
21. Hæmatite rock. Bhim Tirth bed.
22. Schist.
23. Hæmatite rock; *the gorge bed.*
24. Schist, with contemporaneous trap.
25. Hæmatite rock.
26. Schist.
27. Hæmatite rock.
28. Schist.
29. Hæmatite rock.
30. Schist, with contemporaneous trap.
31. Hæmatite rock. Long cliff bed.
32. Schist, with contemporaneous trap.
33. Hæmatite rock. Brecciated bed.
34. Schist.
35. Hæmatite rock. Ettinahatti bed.
36. Trap, contemporaneous.

As yet it is not possible to correlate the beds on the two sides of the synclinal, but this may be possible when they shall have been followed up round the southern extremity of the basin.

The great hæmatite beds give rise to many steep mural scarps, several of which, along the eastern side of the eastern ridge, are of great height and length, and from their vivid red colour form a splendid contrast to the patches of rich green forest remaining at their base.

This section will suffice to give a good general idea of the series of rocks forming the Sandur synclinal. The details of several other sections were given in my paper on the Geology of parts of Bellary and Anantapur Districts, and several others

Conglomerates in the Joga ravine.

Alteration of conglomerates by pressure.

will eventually be described in the forthcoming Memoir on the Bellary District. The only beds not included in the Sandur section which deserve special notice are some remarkable conglomerates exposed on the north-eastern flank of the synclinal some six or seven miles due north of Sandur town. They are of two kinds, conglomerates formed chiefly of quartz pebbles, imbedded in a tough chloritic matrix, and conglomerates of pebbles in a siliceous matrix varying in character from sandstone to perfectly jaspideous quartzite. This latter variety has been subjected to extraordinary brecciation on a great scale. In many sections the conglomerates are very distinct and fresh-looking; but as they are followed towards the north-west end of the synclinal and the beds have been tilted to higher and higher angles, a great change comes over the mass, the rock becomes strongly laminated, and the pebbles enclosed are elongated to a very remarkable extent, so much so as to look like thick and rather flattened pencils of stone. This may be specially well seen to the east of Jambanatkonda, the fine peak to the eastward of Hospet.

Hæmatitic rocks.

Ribbon jasper rock.

Ferruginous surface breccias.

The most remarkable feature of the Sandur synclinal is the immense development of the hæmatitic beds and their extraordinary richness in iron of excellent quality. Only the fuel is wanting for this region to become one of the great iron-yielding centres of the world. The richness in iron of the hæmatite beds varies greatly, the beds varying from almost pure quartzites with hardly any hæmatitic laminæ to massive, almost pure steel-grey, metallic rock of intense hardness. An example of the latter on a great scale is to be seen south of the hamlet of Kummataravu (Combudhurroo of sheet 59) about six miles north-west of the extreme south of the synclinal. At other places the beds run into a poorly or richly ferruginous argillite, as the case may be; at others again the rock is highly jaspideous in character. This jaspideous variety is specially developed on the north-eastern side of the synclinal at and around the little ruined hill fort of Timappaghur (Timanghur of sheet 58) and in the Ramgor ravine and several others opening out to the northward. In the Ramgor ravine splendid ribbon jasper—banded vivid red and rich grey—forms huge cliffs 200 feet, or possibly more, in height. Superb specimens of this wonderfully beautiful rock are to be procured of almost any size. Along the western edge of the synclinal this highly jaspideous character of the rock is less strikingly displayed; the hæmatite is of a more earthy character, and in its weathering gives rise to much local pseudo-lateritic breccia, which is very characteristic of the plateau on which the little sanitarium of Raman Drug stands.

Schists and argillites.

Schists and argillites are more commonly seen here, and one or more of these latter, which are exposed in the cuttings made by the ghât which descends the western slope from Raman Drug to Narraindeverkerra, contains manganiferous concretionary nodules in considerable quantities. The more earthy nature of the hæmatites on this side of the mountains has given rise to a huge talus along their base, so great as completely to conceal the boundary between the Dharwars and the granitics for some 13 miles. Much of this talus is of very rich quality, but no use is made of the ore.

The hæmatite ore smelted at Kamalapur and then made into the large bowl-shaped sugar-boilers, so largely used in sugar manufacture in the Tungabhadra Valley, is quarried on the spur north-west of Jambanát Konda.

The ore is a very rich reddish-grey metallic variety, and yields iron of excellent quality, and the Kamalapur sugar-boilers are highly esteemed in that region.

I came across no old workings or mines, but such may exist nevertheless hidden in the jungle which obscures the hillsides greatly in some places.

The trap area connecting the Sandur and Copper Mountain synclinals.

As seen in the section given above the lowest bed of the Dharwar system east of the synclinal is a contemporaneous trap which spreads across the space between the Sandur and the Copper Mountain, and forms a considerable tract mainly occupied by rounded hills, rising to 300 or 400 feet above the surrounding plain. The whole is not one unbroken flow, for here and there small deposits of schist, hæmatite, and in one case—to the south of Toranagal (Tornagul)—of crystalline limestone, show that intervals must have occurred when sedimentation began to occur again between the outpouring of the several flows.

The trap, macroscopically viewed, is a diorite of medium texture and black colour. Here and there it is coarse-grained in texture. A slight tendency to prismatic jointing is not uncommon, but the prisms are rarely more than a foot in length and rude in shape. This trap forms the base of the greater part of the south side of the Copper Mountain synclinal, but is over-lapped at the ends, *e.g.* to the north-east of Toranagal, where a hæmatite bed rests directly and undisturbedly on the very hummocky surface of the coarse porphyritic granite.

The Copper Mountain synclinal.

The Copper Mountain synclinal offers a much less interesting succession of rocks than does the Sandur synclinal. This is partly owing to the fact that the sections are much less perfect, rendering it far from easy to correlate the several members of the two synclinals, or even to feel perfectly certain as to the identity of the principal beds at the opposite ends of the synclinal. This is a difficulty which always exists in areas where the strata have been much contorted and fractured, and contain neither fossils nor minerals whose distribution is sufficiently special to admit of their being used to determine horizons.

Central section.

The most interesting section across this narrow and greatly squeezed-up synclinal is to be traced from the great tank at Avinmudagu north-eastward for a distance of about 5½ miles very nearly about the middle of the synclinal. The succession obtaining here is as follows:—

South-west Wall of Synclinal.	*North-east Wall of Synclinal.*
Hæmatite quartzite.	Hæmatite quartzite.
Schists, hornblendic, &c.	Schists, hornblendic.
Hæmatite quartzite.	Hæmatite quartzite.
Schists, hornblendic, &c.	Schists, hornblendic.
Hæmatite quartzite.	Hæmatite quartzite.
Schists, hornblendic.	Schists, hornblendic.
Hæmatite quartzite.	Hæmatite quartzite.
Schists, hornblendic, &c.	Schists—black and green hornblendic, &c., a great thickness, base not seen locally.
Trap.	
Schists.	
Granite gneiss.	

The beds forming the north-east wall of the synclinal are slightly inverted, while those of the centre are vertical and those of the south-west wall have a very high northerly dip. I cannot help thinking that only the basal part of this exceedingly deep synclinal fold now remains; the upper part, which included many of the beds represented in the Sandur synclinal having been bodily denuded away; in fact only about half of the whole series has been allowed to remain. The hornblendic schists alternating with the hæmatite beds appear to represent the contemporaneous traps which form so striking a feature in the north-eastern wall of the Sandur synclinals. Owing to their having undergone far greater pressure in the Copper Mountain synclinal, the trap-flows would appear to have been converted into hornblendic schists.

"Schistification" of traps.

At the eastern end of the synclinal, where the compression was much less, as shown by the much smaller angle of dip of the hæmatites, the traps have only been partially schistified (if such a word is allowable), and appear variously as nearly unaltered trap, as a trappoid of semi-schistose character, and as true schists, but generally cut up into small masses by an infinite number of small joint planes often at right angles to the great cleavage planes.

Argillites and jaspers rare.

The argillitic form of the hæmatite is rarely seen in the Copper Mountain synclinal; so also the jaspideous and bright coloured variety of the quartzitic form. The beds on the whole are poor in iron as compared to those in the Sandur synclinal.

The name of the synclinal is that by which its highest summit is known to the European residents of Bellary, and was derived from the fact that copper mines were said to have been opened on the south flank of the mountain by Tippu Sultan, but to have been speedily abandoned because unproductive. I did not see them myself, and my guides on both occasions that I climbed the mountain knew, or affected to know, nothing of them; but I hope to re-examine the south flank much more fully than I have yet done and shall probably hit upon the small pits then excavated.

The highest summit of the Copper Mountain, known to the natives as the Sugadevi-ammabetta after a local goddess, attains a height of 3,140 feet. It is covered by a local breccia of pseudo-laterite, derived from the decomposition of the great hæmatite beds which compose it.

Northern end of synclinal.

The northern extremity of the synclinal is very obscure; of the great hæmatite beds which alone admit of clear stratigraphical determination, the eastern series dies out—or more probably is cut off by an obscure fault at the north end of the line of hills which they form; the western series thins out rapidly and is lost to sight about a mile to the north of Daroji village, and the underlying hornblendic schists have been so much eroded that they are only to be traced as a thin narrow band, which stops short about 5 miles south of the Tungabhadra river.

Eastern end of synclinal.

The eastern end of the synclinal extends some 10 miles east by south of the Copper Mountain itself and then ends abruptly, the whole series having been denuded away. It will, I expect, be found that a band of Dharwar rock re-appears some 7 or 8 miles further to the south-east in the unsurveyed area east of the Haggari river; for I noticed (from a hill a few miles west of Uruva Konda) a tract of slightly elevated ground stretching away south, which had a distinctly non-gneissic aspect.

V.—THE PENNER-HAGGARI BAND.

It will be seen on reference to the map that there is a trifling break in the central part of this band; this was not known when I chose the name for the band, but the break is so trifling, and the connection of the beds on either side so absolutely distinct, that I will not change the name.

Divisions of the band.

For convenience of description, however, I will speak of the north-western part of the band as the Hunugunda division and of the south-western as the Penner division.

Yerkal bay.

The extreme north-westerly outcrop of this band of Dharwars occurs at Todihal, a village on the right bank of the Kistna, as a show of hornblendic schist with intercalated beds of pale, pinkish white talcose schists. The southern side of this Dharwar outlier is bounded by the overlying basement quartzites of the lower Kaládgi series, which here forms the Bilgi hills. The Kaládgi beds here form a synclinal fold, beneath which the Dharwar rocks are hidden, but re-appear about 8 miles to the south-east and form a deep bay between two diverging scarps of the lower Kaládgi quartzites and conglomerates. The bay, which I will call the Yerkal bay, has been formed by the denudation of the western end of an important anticlinal fold of the Kaládgi series, which rested on the upturned edges of the chloritic, hornblendic, and hæmatitic beds here composing the Dharwar series. The chloritic and hornblendic series have been greatly denuded themselves and a deep valley excavated in them, out of which several beds of hæmatitic quartzite and hard schist stand out as prominent ridges, but which gradually sink down to the eastward. This erosion valley is itself crossed nearly at right angles by the Ghatprabbha river flowing northward to the Kistna. The river flows through two gorges cut through the south and north scarps of the Kaládgi basement quartzites and conglomerates.

Gorges of the Ghatprabbha.

The southern gorge[1] is of no special interest, but the northern, or Yerkal gorge,[2] is noteworthy from the great cliff of hæmatite schist formed by the northernmost bed of that rock just south of the Kaládgi scarp, which has locally sunk into a low saddle. The Dharwar rocks are very ill-seen in the centre and on the south side of the erosion valley, but on the northern side they are fairly exposed for some 5 or 6 miles, when the hæmatitic ridges sink down and are lost under the general spread of cotton soil which covers everything for miles around. They rise over the surface in low hills here and there near Byramatti and Hamblikop, and then sink down again and are lost sight of as they approach the Malprabbha river. They make no show in the bed of the river and do not re-appear again till 5 or 6 miles further on, when they crop up conspicuously in the Hunugunda ridge, which is about two miles in length. Here they are schistose in character and not rich in iron. A little to the south-east of the town they again sink down under the cotton soil spread to re-appear another five miles to the south-east near Tumbigi, from which they may be traced in a line of poorly ferruginous rather argillaceous schistose hills past Kandagal out of the Bombay Presidency into the Raichur Doab, the portion of His Highness the Nizam's dominion lying between the Kistna and Tungabhadra rivers. Here the character of the country changes and the nearly dead level plain is replaced by an undulating and in parts hilly tract. The sections become much better and several other outcrops of hæmatitic rock appear to the north of the Hunugunda series we have been following south-eastward from Yerkal gorge. Near Meyrudodi, 6 miles north-north-west of Tawaragiri, the hæmatitic rocks rise into a high and conspicuous ridge of richly ferruginous quartzite which continues for several miles, when the beds become poor and soft, and are lost sight of for a few miles, but again become rich in iron and form well-marked ridgy outcrops, which rise finally into the high ridge of the Iiadigudda, the highest point in that region, and fully 800 or 900 feet above the surrounding plain. The beds here are very rich in hæmatite; and in former times, when charcoal was cheap, before the destruction of the forests was complete, much iron was manufactured and found a ready sale to the Hyderabad armourers, being of very excellent quality. The reckless destruction of the forests raised the price of charcoal so greatly that the iron-smelting industry was utterly ruined many years ago. Within the present year the prospecting officers of the Hyderabad (Deccan) Company have discovered some very extensive old mines on the Iiadigudda, which are supposed to have been made in quest of gold. About 3 miles south-east of Iiadigudda the beds have again become poor and the series cannot be traced any further.

---

[1] The southern gorge lies about two miles north-east of the important town of Bagulkota, and is traversed by the Eastern Deccan railway.

[2] The rock forming the cliff at Yerkal is much more a jaspideous quartzite than a schist, into which however it passes both to the east and west.

Meyrudodi and Iiadigudda hæmatites.

We must now retrace our steps some 40 odd miles to the west-north-west, to the most easterly point of the main Kaládgi area. Here, about 2½ miles west of the village of Amingarh, is a remarkable group of hæmatitic beds of great beauty and deserving of attention from the great amount of contortion they have undergone. They show a subsidiary degree of minute crumpling besides the great curves into which they have been squeezed by great lateral thrusts, resulting in the production of numerous "vandykes," in which the variations in colour of the different jaspideous and ferruginous laminæ are beautifully displayed. The slightly ferruginous jaspideous laminæ vary in their colour from pinkish to almost pure scarlet, and form striking contrasts with the white or pale drab of the non-ferruginous siliceous laminæ, or the purplish, semi-metallic grey of the richly hæmatitic laminæ.

Amingarh hæmatites.

The siliceous laminæ are very fine grained in texture and often as semi-vitreous as very fine grained quartzites, and frequently weather to a glossy jaspideous surface, instead of becoming dull and earthy looking. The contortions are best seen to the west of the small ghat by the high road to Kaládgi, which crosses the hills 2½ miles west of Amingarh. The rocks here are generally very rich in hæmatite and the red jaspideous bands are very numerous, so that the great curves and minor vandykes in which the beds stand out from the hillsides present a very remarkable, and, when lit up by the morning sun, a very beautiful appearance.

There are other displays of hæmatitic beds both west of that just described and to the S. and E. S. E. of Amingarh, but they offer no specially noteworthy features. As a rule, they are much less rich in iron than the above described.

Jamalapur hæmatites.

Another group of hæmatitic beds of some importance lies to the south of the main ridge at Jamalapur some 4 miles south-west by south of Meyrudodi Trigonometrical station hill above referred to (p. 30).

Survey of Hunugunda division insufficiently close.

The intimate geological structure of the Hunugunda division of this great Dharwar band was not worked out as fully as desirable; the time at my disposal did not admit of it. The country was traversed in rapid marches just close enough to ascertain the existence or non-existence of possible outlying basins of the Indian carboniferous rocks which might have been spared by the denuding agencies that played such havoc with the Lower and Upper Gondwana formations on the eastern side of the peninsula. The schists were regarded as belonging to the great gneissic group, to a close examination of which time was not to be devoted unless any special metallic wealth demanded it. The connection between the schistose bands and any of the auriferous tracts was not known till a couple of years later, when I had visited and explored the auriferous northern end of the Dharwar-Shimoga band and the Dambal goldfield of the Dambal-Chiknayakanhalli band, but after that no opportunity occurred of my revisiting any part of the north-western, or Hunugunda, division of the Penner-Haggari Dharwar band.

Schistose beds.

The greater part of the Hunugunda division, consisting, as it does, of comparatively soft chloritic and hornblendic schists has been worn down to a level plain, the greater part of which is obscured by cotton soil. Chloritic schists are to be seen largely exposed in a few localities, as at Timapur (Teemehpoor), 3 miles north-west of Hunugunda (Bijapur District), and at Somulapur, 10 miles south-west of Mudgal, in the Nizam's territory. The colour of these schists is predominantly a delicate pale green; dark green varieties are less common, but are also to be met with. The chloritic schist tracts are characterised by the absence of all hills of any size or elevation, but are much cut up on a small scale by watercourses.

Hornblendic schists are also common in parts of the band, as to the south-west and south of Hunugunda at distances of 10 and 5 miles respectively; and elsewhere are associated with, and strike parallel to, the more conspicuous hæmatitic bands.

Trap flow area at east end of Hunugunda division.

To the east of Iiadigudda the hæmatites become very much less important, and many strongly hornblendic massive spreads of rock appear, presenting all the appearance of being truly contemporaneous trapflows. From Tawaragiri the width of the band of Dharwars decreases rapidly. At Kulumangi (7 miles to the east-south-east) it measures only 3 miles, as against 6 at Tawaragiri. It goes on decreasing in width as followed south-eastward, and about 5½ miles from Kulumangi has narrowed away completely and disappears about a mile south-west of Mailapur (Mylapoor).

Penner division of the band.

Four miles to the E. by S., traces of Dharwars re-appear but form only an extremely narrow spit at first; this widens, however, as followed south-eastward past the large village of Karatugi. The northern boundary of the band runs on hence to, and across, the Tungabhadra in an east-south-east direction, while the southern boundary trends south-east and south in a wavy line to the river, which it crosses in a south-west direction and joins on to a very irregular patch of Dharwars lying on both sides of the river and extending up its valley as far as the town of Kampli (Kumply).

The sinuosity of the boundary of this patch is such that where the main band crosses the Tungabhadra at Naddavi it is barely 2½ miles wide.

Murigudda brecciated quartz run.

The principal rocks seen on the Doab side of the Tungabhadra are trappoids and traps, which form the greater part of the low-lying parts of the bands, but are very ill seen, owing to the thick and continuous spreads of cotton soil obscuring the surface nearly everywhere. Two or three poor beds of hæmatite are exposed in the line of low hills which run just within the northern boundary, and curve round east-south-east into the small hill west of Nandihalli and north of Naddavi, at which village they cross the Tungabhadra. Argillites, with some flaggy sandstones, here and there approximating to quartzite, occur in the centre of the valley north of the Murigudda (Moorygooda) ridge, a bold ridge with fine cliffs on its southern scarp rising some 600 to 700 feet above the plain. The flanks are nearly everywhere thickly covered by talus; but at one place, a little to the south-west of the Trigonometrical station hill, a rain gully cuts into beds of green and pale green chloritic schist.

The main mass of the ridge consists of beds (apparently two in number) of massive quartzose rock, with much quasi-brecciation. On the northern side of the ridge this rock, when seen from a little distance, bears a great likeness to a true quartzite, its thick bed dipping northward, but close at hand the rock has a close resemblance to the ordinary brecciated quartz characteristic of so many of the great runs traversing this part of the Southern Deccan. I hope to be able to get some light on this point by a microscopic examination of sections from different parts of the ridge. A very similar rock, probably an extension of the Murigudda ridge, forms a small hill, 2 miles east of Karatugi. Here again the rock looks in many respects more like an altered quartzite than a true vein quartz.

The Kampli patch.

Contemporaneous granites.

The rock forming the patch extending up the Tungabhadra valley towards Kampli consists largely of trap, trappoid, and hornblendic and chloritic schists, with a few small hæmatitic beds. The schists are in many places cut through by intrusive veins of pegmatoid granite. Some of these are particularly well seen in the left bank in the Yeeminganur nullah, 6 miles east of Kampli town. Some of the granites occurring among the schists in this quarter appear to be contemporaneous. Good examples of such are to be seen in the banks of a small nullah draining the high ground immediately north-east of Kampli; also, on a somewhat larger scale in the banks of a nullah, which falls into the Tungabhadra, 4½ miles north-east of Kampli. These granite flows are best seen where the road from Kampli to Itugi crosses the nullah.

Naddavi hæmatite.

To return to the place where the band crosses the Tungabhadra, the beds seen here are chiefly dark hornblendic schists and trappoids, but immediately west of the village of Naddavi is a fair band of hæmatite schist, which is doubtless a southerly continuation of the band forming the crest of the Nandihalli hill above referred to. The beds show much lateral contortion to have taken place. The strike is parallel with the general course of the band.

For many miles south-south-eastward from the river, the course of the band is greatly obscured by the continuous cotton soil spreads which cover the country It is only here and there that an unusually hard bed of rock stands up over the surface and forms an outcrop. As a rule, the presence and nature of the rocks can only be ascertained by laboriously hunting for outcrops in the larger streams draining the surface. Among the few features of interest in the course of the band between the Tungabhadra and the Haggari are the two important hæmatite bands forming the Sindigiri hills. They are fairly rich in iron, and here and there quite jaspideous in texture. Two miles south-east of their southern extremity rises a ridge of very slightly hæmatitic quartzite, which, though low (about 100′ high over the plain), is remarkable for its bare and rocky character and very artificial appearance, due to the peculiar nature of the jointing. The last noteworthy feature to be seen west of the Haggari is a low bare hill of very black trappoid, immediately north of the Bellary branch of the Southern Mahratta Railway and about 4 miles east of Bellary. All the rest of the band is hidden under cotton soil, a few nullah sections excepted. No outcrop of the Dharwars shows through the alluvium of the Haggari, and on the east (right) bank of the river the country resumes the same character of a nearly level plain, out of which only a few low hills rise at long intervals. Two lines of high ground occur here; the northern one consisting of poor hæmatitic beds, with associated schists and argillites, which form three hills, two at Joladarashi and a third, 1½ mile to the south-east, on which stands the village of Chel Gurki (Chailgoorky).[1] The strike of these beds is south-easterly, but at a very little distance east of Chel Gurki they sink down and are lost under the cotton soil.

Sindigiri hæmatites.

Bevinhalli trappoid hill.

Chel Gurki hæmatites.

The southern line of hills is divided in two by a broad saddle. The hills are low (100′—150′) and rocky, and would not deserve mention, but that they consist of a diorite (?) of extraordinary character. This rock shows a green hornblendic matrix, full of whitish pink, or whitish enclosures of felspar (Orthoclase ?) approximately spherical in shape, and generally from ¾ to 1 inch in diameter. The number of enclosures, which never show any crystal faces, is very great and must often form fully a 4th of the whole mass, which is intensely hard and tough. At a little distance the rock often resembles a puddingstone, for which indeed I mistook it at first sight. The mass of the hills is made up of three great dykes of this very remarkable form of trap. A small dyke of the same kind is also to be seen along the south side of the Madras-Bellary high road, a couple of miles east of the ford over the Haggari.

Dykes of coarse diorite.

Penner division mostly schistose.

When exposed in nullah sections the main mass of the band is seen to be made up of hornblendic and chloritic bands.

About 8 miles south-west from Bantanahal railway station is a low ridge, in

---

[1] South of Virapur Railway Station.

Hilly tract in the Penner basin.

Probable extensions of the Penner Haggari band.

which beds of chloritic schist alternate with beds of jaspideous hæmatitic quartzites. These disappear to the east under the cotton soil, but it is not unlikely that to the west they may really be continuous with the Chel Gurki beds above referred to. Further to the south-east little is seen because of the cotton soil, but where outcrops occur they mostly show trappoids or hornblendic schists. The character of the country continues unchanged till the basin of the Haggari is left, but then the slowly undulating plains are replaced by broken rocky country, traversed by numerous large and important dykes of diorite. The band consists here mainly of hornblendic and chlorite schists, which extend to and across the Penner, beyond which the band has been followed for a distance of 15 miles by my colleague Mr. Lake, who found them forming a clear and simple synclinal just south of the river, consisting of alternations of trap flows and schists. To the eastward of the main band lie a considerable number of outlying patches of Dharwars which show signs of having been greatly broken up by the agencies which crumpled up the whole system. Its further course appears to be southerly, and its connection with yet more southerly occurrences of Dharwars has to be worked out. Schists, apparently of Dharwar age, are reported from the south of the Anantapur District, and also from Pargarh in Northern Mysore.

A show of schists of Dharwar aspect was met with by Dr. W. King a little to the south of where the Chitravati river cuts through the hill ridge forming the base of the Kadapa basin, 30 miles south-east of Anantapur town, but was not followed any further. This schist patch is said to be the extreme north extension of the Kolar goldfield band, a statement which will, I expect, very probably be verified when the tract of country lying between the two points comes to be surveyed.

I did not meet with any old workings of any sort in the Penner division of the band, nor did I hear of any on enquiry, but I came across no one likely to give me any useful information on this point.

VI.—THE MASKI BAND.

Its extent and shape.

This important band is called after the large village of Maski (Mooski of sheet 58), which stands on the western side of its southern half. No other place of any importance or note stands on this band of Dharwars after which it could have been more fitly named. The band is very irregular in shape, and a much better idea of it will be got from inspecting the map which accompanied Part I than by any description that could be given. Its southern extremity lies about 3 miles north-west of the Tungabhadra in Lat. N. 15° 42″ and its northern lies about 43 miles to the north by 5° west, in Lat. N. 16° 21″, and about 4 miles south of the Kistna. There is some reason to believe that its extreme north-western extremity continues up north and crosses the Kistna; this point, however, requires further examination, for there is in the immediate vicinity another band of hornblendic schists belonging to a gneissic series older than the Dharwars. When I visited that quarter in 1870 I was not in a position to distinguish between the two series.

Northern half of band hilly.

The northern half of the Maski band is essentially hilly, the hills being mostly low and rounded like downs, with a generally smooth surface, extensively covered with cotton soil, which is rather unusual, for cotton soil, as a rule, affects only level tracts of country and disappears from all but the very gentlest slopes.

Southern half very flat.

The southern half is very flat and can boast of only a couple of hills. Except on these two hills very few outcrops are seen anywhere over the southern half. The predominating rock throughout the band is a schistose, black, hornblendic trappoid, passing locally into unaltered contemporaneous trap or into true hornblendic schist, as the case may be. A few rather poor hæmatitic bands occur in the southern part of the northern half, and again in the southern half to the north-north-east of Sindunur. Near Wandalli, in the centre of the broadest part of the north half is a noteworthy example of an altered conglomerate, with a siliceous matrix. The enclosed pebbles, which are not very numerous, have been squeezed into long and rather flattened cigar, or pencil-shaped bodies. Chloritic schists are well developed locally but to nothing like the same extent as the hornblendic schists.

Hornblendic rocks predominant.

Prevalent strike.

In most parts of the band the bedding of the rocks is parallel to the strike of the band, but local deviations of strike occur, especially in the broad part of the northern half, and the deviation in this latter case has been followed by the quartz reefs, which there occur in numbers.

Old workings numerous and important in the northern parts.

This Maski band is at the present time being energetically prospected by the prospecting staff of the Hyderabad (Deccan) Company, headed by Mr. W. P. Stephenson, assisted by Messrs. W. K. Cherry, Molony, and Temby. They have discovered very large numbers of old workings, many of them of considerable size and depth, proving beyond a doubt that a large and important gold mining industry existed here a long time since, probably in the peaceful times before the Mussalman invasions. Many of the workings had evidently been deliberately filled up, probably to conceal them from the enemy.

Dr. King and I paid a flying visit to this goldfield quite lately and were shown several very important old workings near Wandalli and Topuldodi to the north of Kavital (Kautala of the country people), besides numbers of lesser ones. The workings have in many cases been followed down to between 40 and 50 feet, but then water comes in and prevents further exploration till pumps can be rigged up to drain them. This will be done very shortly, and the old workings will then be bottomed, when it will become possible to reach the undisturbed lodes and ascertain their real value. In the meantime encouraging shows of gold have been obtained from crushings of bits of the lodes left as props to the shaft walls.

"Mullockers."

We saw two good groups of "mullockers," or the small mortars in the rock in which the old miners pounded up the ore, or "mullock." One of these, close to the Topuldodi camp, showed the ordinary small mortars rather larger and deeper than half a cricket ball, with several larger ones, like inverted dish-covers. The other group, about a mile north-west of the

Wandalli camp, shows large shallow saucer-like hollows in the solid, tough trappoid.

Granite crushers.

In these the ore was crushed, not by hand, but by working great rounded granite crushers, between half a ton and a ton in weight. The size of these crushers is so great that they must have been worked with some kind of framework by which to get leverage to move them easily. A considerable number of these great crushers are to be seen, and several lie in their proper hollows. They must have been brought from several miles distance and at no small expenditure of labour. It is abundantly evident that a great mining industry was once in progress in this Dharwar band; and there are at present good grounds for hoping that the reefs to be reached may, as in the case of several of the Kolar mines, turn out really rich enough to be profitably worked in European fashion.

Other old workings.

The mines just referred to are all in the broad part of the northern half, but numerous other workings occur in the southern part of the northern half near to, and south of, the Lingsugur-Raichur high road. Some of these also are important from their size and depth, and may lead down to valuable lodes. I came across only one of these workings, near Boodimir, and that contained water at a depth of about 20 or 30 feet down on an incline. I could not get hold of any lode to find out the nature of the mineral looked for, nor could I find out on enquiry of the people what the mine had been sunk for.

A curious proof of the utter oblivion these mines seem to have fallen into among the people around is the fact that their existence was unknown to Colonel Meadows Taylor, who resided near for many years, and gave up much time to the geology and archæology of the country, and was moreover a perfect master of the vernacular, and on the most friendly terms with the inhabitants.

Billudumurudi outlier magnetite bed.

Two or three miles westward of Maski town lies a short and narrow band of schistose rock, which from its position would appear to be an outlier of the Maski band; but which I feel a little doubtful about because of the schists which form it being associated with one or two beds of poor magnetic iron. Magnetic iron is a decidedly uncommon rock in this part of the country, though extremely common further south and east in the Salem, Coimbatore, and Nellore Districts, and in all these cases the magnetite beds are distinctly gneissic in their age and association. The hornblendic schists associated with this magnetic iron are not unlike some of the Dharwars, and gold was obtained from them by the Deccan Company's prospectors at Billudumurudi, the highest hill in the little band. If these beds be really of Dharwar age it is the only case to my knowledge of a magnetic iron belonging to that system; all other iron beds associated with it being hæmatitic.

VII.—THE BOMANHAL SCHIST BAND.

This band stretches from near the left bank of the Kistna west of Shorapur in a N. 5° W. direction some 20 odd miles, till it is lost sight of under the great cotton soil spread which lies on the divide between the basins of the Kistna and Bhima. The southern end is hidden by the alluvium of the large Bomanhal nullah. I call

Why so named.

this band after the village of Bomanhal, which stands on its southern end, and is noted for having been a favourite abode of Colonel Meadows Taylor, C.S.I., the distinguished author, when Resident with the Rajah of Shorapur. His house on the top of the hill overlooking the great tank commands a fine view all along the band of schists, the eastern half of which occupies the valley of the Bomanhal nullah, while the western half forms a well marked succession of hills and downs. The band has an average width of about 3 miles. The schists composing it are mainly hornblendic, and there can, I think, be no doubt as to the Dharwar age of this band. This question will soon be decided, as Mr. Stephenson and his prospecting officers are to attack the band ere long. From the general impression of the band as a whole which remains in my mind I shall be surprised if it does not turn out an important mineral region.

The Saggar band.

Between 10 and 12 miles east of the Bomanhal band is another band of hornblendic rocks which I did not show in the map in Part I, being rather doubtful whether it should not be regarded as belonging to the older gneissics, like the hornblendic band immediately north of Lingsugur. A further study of my field maps, however, leads me to think it should be regarded as of Dharwar age and should as such have been shown in the map. If this is right, it should be called the Saggar band, or outlier, from the small town of that name which stands on it. The main mass of it lies between Saggar and Shorapur town. A narrow band of hornblendic beds, probably a continuation of the Saggar bands, was mapped by Dr. King as curving round the small granite gneiss massif of Shahpur, which lies immediately north-east of Saggar town.

VIII.—THE KOLAR GOLDFIELD BAND.

Last in the order of description, but first really in practical importance, is the narrow band of Dharwars known as the Kolar goldfield, which lies some 40 miles east of Bangalore. The great success attained at a good number of the mines now being worked there has proved beyond all cavil that gold does exist in richly paying quantity in many of the lodes running through the Dharwar schists, and I for one firmly believe that lodes of equal richness will be found in other tracts in which similar geological conditions prevail. It is remarkable what good judgment the old miners had in these matters; possessed of no real scientific knowledge they nevertheless succeeded in gaining great practical experience as to the nature of the rocks and conditions of position most favourable to successful extraction of the gold when found. Where their old workings were most extensive and deep, there their modern successors have also, as a rule, been most successful, when they descended to levels the old miners were unable to reach from the insufficiency of their mechanical appliances.

The Kolar band a true synclinal.

In many parts of the other schistose bands it is impossible, either from the obscure and confused position the rocks occupy or from the very small show they make on the surface, to say how they really lie. In the Kolar band near the mines, this is not so, for there it is clear that the schists are disposed in a deep narrow synclinal fold. This fold rises in parts somewhat over the general level of the surrounding granitoid country and, nearly throughout the western side of the band, occupies a higher level than the eastern.

Axial beds much altered by pressure.

The dip of the rocks forming the basement of the band and therefore the boundaries of the synclinal, is easily traced on both sides; but not so the dip of the axial beds of the fold, the uppermost members in fact, for they have been so altered by the great pressure which gave rise to the synclinal that an irregular cleavage system was set up which entirely masks the original planes of bedding. Extensive minute jointing has also supervened to increase the alteration changes. The lines of bedding are completely obliterated, and it was (at the time of my visit) impossible to decide from the sections seen whether the central axis of the synclinal represents one great acute fold or a series of minor ones in small vandykes. The great petrological similarity of the strata forming the axial part of the synclinal makes it all the harder to unravel the difficulty. The various sections in the shafts being sunk at that time (1881) threw no light on the subject, and I do not know whether subsequent observers have been able to settle this point.

The basement bed.

The basement bed of the fold appears to be the hæmatitic quartzite which forms on the western side of the synclinal and rises into the Walagamada hill ridge. The bedding of this is often vertical and much contorted in places. The texture of the rock varies from a highly, jaspideous quartzite to a schisty sandstone. The beauty of the vandykes, crumplings, and brecciations of this rock in the Walagamada Konda is very remarkable. On the eastern side of the fold the hæmatite quartzite is much less clearly developed, except in the south-east part of the goldfield, where it forms the main mass of the Yerra Konda Trigonometrical station hill. Overlying the Walagamada quartzites are chloritic schists, on which rests a great thickness of hornblendic schists and trappoids, which make up the central mass of the synclinal. To the south of the goldfield tract the synclinal becomes pinched and dies out in long narrow strips which run down into the Krishnagiri taluq. These have been investigated by Mr. Bosworth Smith, Mineralogist to the Madras Government, but his report on them is not yet available.

The Kolar band has been examined by me only for a little distance north of the goldfield, but several prospectors claim to have followed it up north for a long way and speak very highly of its promising appearance. One prospector informed me he had traced it continuously northward till it passed under the basement of the Kadapa rocks near the gorge of the Chitravati. If this be so he must have joined it on to the schistose patch discovered by Dr. King and mentioned above at page 34. Another, but less reliable, observer told me the band stretched away more to the east of north and passed close to Maddanapalli in the Kadapa District. It is hardly probable that the band maintains itself as a simple synclinal fold for many miles north of the goldfield, and it will be curious to ascertain what position the beds then assume.

It should be mentioned, in conclusion, that the position of the rich reefs in the goldfield is rather to the eastward of the axis of the synclinal. In this respect the mines lying in the same line as the Mysore, Urigam, and Nandidrug mines are much the best off; the reefs further east have so far been less productive and those to the west of the axis seem to be decidedly poorer. The best quartz is decidedly blue and contains but little pyrites. In only one mine were arsenical pyrites said to be injuriously common, and to necessitate special treatment of the ore.

It is not in accordance with mining experience elsewhere that every venture should succeed, but the results already obtained are abundantly good enough to encourage sensible people to proceed with care and forethought to open other mines in the Dharwar rocks.

Eruptive Rocks in the Dharwar areas.

The Peninsular system of trap dykes.

Many intrusive rocks occur in the Dharwar areas, but the most remarkable are the dykes of what may be called the great Peninsular trap system, from its general development all over South India, in many parts of which it forms the most remarkable feature in the country, for example in North Arcot, South Kadapa, and the east part of Anantapur. Such an extraordinary network of dykes of dioritic trap of all sizes, but mostly very large, is, I believe, quite unparalleled elsewhere, but certainly so in India. The majority of these dykes were intruded after the formation of the Dharwar rocks, and many of them are to be seen cutting though the schists and quartzites. They belong to the period intervening between the crumpling up of the Dharwars and the deposition of the Kadapa beds. The few dykes found intruded into the Kadapas belong to a newer and different looking series.

Pegmatite veins.

Large veins of pegmatite cut the Dharwars here and there, as at the place where the extension of the Sundur synclinal crosses the Tungabhadra and in the Kampli patch before referred to (page 32). The porphyrites occurring in the Dharwars in the neighbourhood of Seringapatam are also noteworthy intrusive formations.

Brecciated quartz runs.

Lastly come the brecciated quartz runs, such as that forming the Murrigudda in the Penner-Haggari band, close to the Tungabhadra; their true nature and their relation to the Dharwars have yet to be worked out.

Notes on the Wajra Karur Diamonds, *and on* M. Chaper's alleged discovery of diamonds in pegmatite near that place; *by* R. BRUCE FOOTE, F.G.S., *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*

Fresh attention having been drawn to the subject of the occurrence of diamonds at Wajra Karur in the Anantapur District by the starting not very long since of a Joint Stock Company to work the supposed matrix there, it may not be inopportune to offer some further remarks on the subject, as they appear to throw some more light upon this very interesting question. I wish also to make some comments on an alleged discovery near Wajra Karur by a French Mining Engineer, M. Chaper, of diamonds in a pegmatite rock in association with sapphires and rubies.

The "Blue rock."

What has attracted so much attention to Wajra Karur on the part of professed experts in diamond mining, M. Chaper excepted, has been the discovery there of a bluish tuff-like rock, which presents a strong superficial resemblance to some of the Kimberley "blue rock," that has proved so marvellously rich in diamonds in the South African mines. My acquaintance with the South African diamond matrix is limited to one specimen of the Kimberley "blue rock" which I saw in our Museum in Calcutta in 1883. Very shortly after, on returning to Madras, I was shown specimens of the Wajra Karur "blue rock," and was so much struck by the great resemblance between the two that I immediately remarked on it to Mr. R. G. Orr (of Messrs. P. Orr and Sons), who had shown me the Wajra Karur specimens. The source of the South Indian diamonds seemed likely to be ascertained beyond a doubt, and one of the most interesting questions in South Indian geology on the eve of being answered.[1]

Whether the specimen of the Kimberley rock I examined was a good and typical one I cannot say, but it strongly resembled the Wajra Karur rock that I saw so soon afterwards. The latter, which is soft and crumbly, and full of cracks, lined with films of carbonate of lime, is from excessive weathering in such bad condition as to be quite unfit for microscopic examination. It is to be hoped that ere long much harder specimens, susceptible of grinding and polishing, will be procurable; for it is of the highest interest to ascertain whether this rock is also a variety of porphyritic peridotite, such as that forming the diamond matrix at Kimberley. The Kimberley matrix rock has been very fully described by the late Professor Carvill Lewis,[2] by whom it was regarded as a distinctly new rock type and appropriately named "Kimberlite."

The Wajra Karur neck.

The Wajra Karur "blue rock" occurs in a "neck" in the epidotic granitoid which forms the high ground north and west of the village. Owing to the immense quantity of quartzose débris, derived from the surrounding granitoid, which is scattered over the face of the country, the exact extent of the neck is not clearly seen, but it measures several acres in area.

Owing to its soft nature, the "blue rock" has weathered much quicker than the surrounding hard hornblendic gneiss, and has thus come to be worn into a hollow, which forms the head of the small stream flowing south-eastward through the village and falling into the Penner some 10 miles further on. The high road running south from Guntakal village and Timancherla Railway station passes across the eastern side of the neck, and the blue rock is to be seen here and there in the road-side ditches, while in a small road-metal pit close to the village it is seen in contact with the epidotic hornblende gneiss. As far as I have been able to ascertain the first explorer that noticed the "blue rock," was Mr. J. Brukowsky who visited Wajra Karur after seeing the Kimberley mines.

---

[1] My first visit to Wajra Karur was after this, and the views I arrived at after a close examination of the diamond-yielding tract, were embodied in my paper "On the Geology of parts of the Bellary and Anantapur Districts," which appeared in the Records of the Geological Survey of India (Vol. XIX, pt. 2, 1886).

[2] In a paper read before the British Association at Manchester in 1887, an abstract of which was published in the Geological Magazine for March last. Unfortunately this does not give a full macroscopic description of the rock, by which to judge more fully of the external resemblances to the Wajra Karur rock.

P. S.—I have thought it better, in the interests of this enquiry, to append to this paper a reprint of Prof. Lewis' Note. The suggestion in it of *serpentine* in the form of a decomposed eruptive peridotite, as the original matrix of the diamond is of value in connection with the fact that the *Banaganpilli* group of the Karnul formation rests on, and is unconformable to, one group of the Kadapah formation which is largely made up of volcanic rocks, and some serpentine beds. We do not know of a centre or source from which these volcanic rocks may have risen; but at present there is nothing against such a source being related to the Wajra Karur "neck," or other volcanic vents which may eventually be recognized in the Bellary District.—W. K.

At the time of my two visits in November 1884 and January 1885, the neck was being largely and deeply prospected by Mr. A. Copley, a practical diamond miner of Kimberley experience, on behalf of Mr. R. G. Orr, of Madras, and others.

Assumed absence of diamonds how accounted for.

At the time of my final departure from Wajra Karur, Mr. Copley had either met with no success, or did not write and inform me of any subsequently, as he had promised me he would do. Such being the case and no tidings of the discovery of diamonds having reached me, I could but conclude that none had been found, either in the matrix, or by means of the very elaborate and perfect washing machinery largely used to test the nature of the local "blue rock." As diamonds are insoluble and resist weather action more successfully than any other mineral, the inference was obvious that no diamonds existed in the Wajra Karur rock so far as it had been tested, though the testing had been carried to considerable depths in several shafts and largely over the surface of the neck: furthermore no discoveries of diamonds were reported from the banks of the stream running down south-eastward to the Penner river nor from the deeply eroded lower ground through which it flows. It is manifest from the position of the neck that the great mass of material removed by denudation in forming the hollow in which it is seen exposed, must have been washed down the stream in question, and had diamonds occurred in that mass it is highly improbable that none should have been left in the bed and banks of the stream where their existence would certainly have been discovered by the old diamond seekers in former generations, who would have "shoaded" up the stream and have inevitably reached the neck.

My conclusion as to the absolutely negative results of Mr. Copley's research would appear to have been based on imperfect information, for a new company called the "Madras Presidency Diamond Fields Limited Company" was some months since started with the object of working what in their prospectus is set forth as a very promising field.

The remarks which I made on the subject of Mr. Copley's work in my paper "On the Geology of parts of Bellary and Anantapur Districts,"[1] were to the effect that he had been unsuccessful; and I ventured to put forth a hypothesis in explanation of the (supposed) absence of diamonds from a rock from which so much had been expected owing to its external resemblance to the Kimberley diamond matrix. My hypothesis was that the absence of diamond must be ascribed to the fact that the intrusive rock filling the neck had risen up through rocks containing no carbon in any form; which, as far as my knowledge of the surrounding epidotic hornblende gneiss extends is the essential character of that rock. The Kimberley peridotite on the contrary had passed through a great thickness of highly carbonaceous shales, the carbon derived from which (in whatever combination whether as CO or CO_2) was occluded in the irruptive rock and gave rise to the innumerable crystals of pure carbon, as the heated mass cooled down. If this hypothesis be correct, the lower parts of the Kimberley and other peridotites in West Griqualand below the level at which the supply of carbon from the carbonaceous shales was obtainable should prove barren of diamonds; and it will be exceedingly interesting to watch the progress in depth of the diamond pits, as they should, in that case, in due time descend below the level at and above which diamonds were formed by the crystallising of the occluded carbon. If the Wajra Karur neck should on further examination prove barren in diamonds I shall consider my hypothesis as established.[1]

---

[1] Records, Geological Survey of India, Vol. XIX, part 2.

Hypothesis to explain the presence of diamonds at Wajra Karur.

Before I ever visited the Wajra Karur diamond field and only knew of it by report, I had often speculated (the existence of the neck of "blue rock" being then unknown) on the possible existence there, or in the neighbourhood, of outliers of the Kadapa or Karnul conglomerates from which, and especially from the latter, the diamonds might be derived by subaerial denudation: I therefore examined the country all around very closely, but failed to find any trace of a remnant *in situ* of the former extension over that region of members of either of those rocks series. That such extensions of those two series did once exist I cannot but firmly believe, although the tremendous denuding agencies that have been at work have left no visible traces *in situ* of the rocks in question. The only traces of those rocks now remaining are the few diamonds found scattered over the surface of that neighbourhood. They escaped the general destruction of the rocks they had been enclosed in owing to their intense hardness and durability and remained behind when every other trace of those rocks had vanished. A vastly greater number than those which were left was doubtless swept away with the general mass of débris and found its way either into the valley of the Penner, or from the more northern parts of the extensions into the valleys of the Tungabhadra and Kistna, and furnished in part the supply of diamonds obtained from the alluvial beds in the lower parts of those river valleys, but in far greater part were washed out into the Bay of Bengal, at the bottom of which diamond-bearing conglomerates have doubtless been formed. The mass of material removed in the destruction of the extensions I suppose to have formerly existed was doubtless vastly greater than what the whole existing alluvia of both river valleys now represent. When writing on Wajra Karur blue rock in my paper on the Bellary Anantapur country I was exceedingly loth to give up the idea that it was the source (or at least one great source) of the South Indian diamonds, but the entire absence of diamonds (as then supposed) from the rock then exposed in the neck was a difficulty I saw no way out of. Since then, however, while speculating on the subject, I have hit, upon what I think is a fair and legitimate solution of the problem, and it is this: when the "blue rock" was irrupted from below, that region was covered by a great thickness of sedimentary rocks, of which some were sufficiently carbonaceous in character[1] to furnish the carbon required to allow of the "blue rock" becoming charged on cooling with the carbon crystals, as was the case at Kimberley and in the other South African peridotite "necks." The "neck" rose to a great height above what now remains: in the course of time denuding agencies attacked the diamond-bearing portion of the neck of "blue rock," and the gems thus set free were washed away and imbedded in conglomerates, forming at a distance at lower levels from the materials of the neck and of the sedimentary rocks through which it had risen up. What was the age of the conglomerate of which the diamonds first formed part is a question that has yet to be worked out. The oldest conglomerate known to the Geological Survey in which diamonds actually occur is the basement conglomerate of the Karnul series, the Banaganpilli beds of Dr. King's excellent classification of that series. Old workings for diamonds were however carried on in apparently much older conglomerates belonging to the underlying Kadapa, and I met with one old set of workings[2] in the western part of the Bellary District which were in an unquestionable Dharwar conglomerate, which is of course of vastly greater antiquity. In the present state of our knowledge it is impossible to fix the age of the first conglomerate in which the diamonds of the Wajra Karur neck may have been included, for it is uncertain whether the old mines just referred to in the Dharwars and Kadapas really yielded diamonds or were only unsuccessful trial pits made, because of the petrological resemblance of the rocks they were made in to the unquestionably diamond-bearing pebbly conglomerates of the Karnul series.

---

[1] The finding in the wash dirt of a limited number of small crystals and chips of diamond will not suffice to invalidate my hypothesis, as they might easily have been washed down from the surface through the innumerable cracks traversing so highly decomposed a material as the "blue rock." The finding, however, of a single crystal *in situ* in any undisturbed part of the "blue rock" would constitute it a true matrix and at once upset my hypothesis. As a matter of fact, I shall not at all regret having to relinquish my hypothesis, for then one source of the formation and occurrence of diamonds in India will have been established to the great gain of Geological Science.

How the "Blue rock" gained its carbon.

Age of oldest diamond conglomerate undetermined.

Old workings near Huvin Hadagalli.

The diamonds occurring in the Banaganpilli beds are just as much rolled pebbles as the jaspers, quartzites, quartzes, granites and gneisses, &c., which make up the Banaganpilli conglomerates. It is very difficult to obtain diamonds still imbedded in the conglomerate matrix, but I succeeded in procuring a couple of very small ones: unfortunately the fragment of matrix was much too small to make a decent hand

Banaganpilli diamonds true pebbles.

---

[1] The existence of such a series of carbonaceous rocks may be very reasonably postulated, though singularly enough none of the sedimentary rocks whose extensions may be supposed to have been penetrated by the "blue rock" neck and thus to have furnished the carbon requisite show any traces of carbon in their remaining areas.

[2] This old working which presented all the features characteristic of a diamond working occurs on a small hill of pebble conglomerate about 3 miles south of Huvin Hadagalli in the western part of Bellary District. The conglomerate forms part of the Dambal-Chicknayakanhalli band of the Dharwar rocks. The surface of the hill is riddled with a number of little pits identical in appearance with those frequently seen in the Karnul diamond district. Between the pits were here and there little platforms of earth with stone revetments, exactly like the sorting tables seen at the Banaganpilli diamond mines. I could see no trace of any other mineral in quest of which these little pits could have been made, and the peculiarity of the conglomerate immediately suggested their having been diamond pits. The civil authorities at Huvin Hadagalli were ignorant of their existence, and I have been unable to find out anything about them by subsequent enquiries.

specimen, though large enough to show what local rock the gems occurred in. One of the two diamonds was a mere broken fragment when imbedded.

Only one neck known at present.

The Wajra Karur neck is the only one as yet known in South India, but it is not unlikely that others of similar character may be found in other parts. It is difficult to understand the wide distribution of diamonds over the peninsula, if they were all derived from a single centre, but if other necks existed to the north, or north-east especially, this difficulty would entirely vanish. It is quite probable that the remains of such other necks may occur in the wide spreads of granitic and gneissic rocks—lying between the Kadapa and Karnul basins on the east and the Kalâdgi and Bhima basins to the north-west. None were met with in such parts of the granitic area as were examined by the Geological Survey, but a great part of that area remains unsurveyed, while much of the surveyed tracts could not be gone over exhaustively. Should the Wajra Karur neck turn out productive of diamonds, the whole of that tract should be closely prospected, for a neck might well exist without any traces showing of a kind to have attracted the attention of native prospectors, for they had certainly not recognized the Wajra Karur neck as a source of diamonds. The prospecting will have to be carried out by a process of most minute "shoading," especially where the cotton soil spreads occur. Even with the most searching process of shoading it will be impossible to effect an exhaustive examination of much of the country, for there are tracts measuring many thousands of acres in extent where no streams cut through the cotton soil, and the sub-rock not being exposed no "shoad stones" can be seen to guide the prospector.

M. Chaper's paper.

It is only lately that I became aware of the existence in the Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France, for 1886, of a paper by M. Chaper, a French mining engineer, on "A diamondiferous pegmatite in Hindustan."[1]

The only notice of this, if true, very remarkable discovery I had seen was a very brief paragraph in (if I remember rightly) the "Madras Mail," making the barest mention of it and without any particulars as to the locality, or circumstances, of the find. Mr. Chaper's paper, from which I give some extracts further on, is unfortunately unaccompanied by any map or plan showing the exact locality of his find, and the written account of it is so vague that I do not think it would be possible to determine the spot even if on the ground. This is very much to be regretted as it prevents his discovery being put to a crucial test by tracing out the pegmatite vein whence he derived his diamonds, sapphires, and rubies. Could this be done, the validity of his claim could speedily be decided by mining the vein in question. If his gems really came out of the vein, it is most unlikely that others would not be found in it, and it would be possible, and probably easy, to determine to which of the many series of veins traversing the older crystalline rocks of that region that particular vein belonged.

According to his own showing however, he regarded his results as most unfavourable from a practical point of view, and as holding out but very poor hopes of the pegmatite proving a remunerative source of diamonds. His arguments for believing the pegmatite to be the matrix in which carbon crystallised into diamonds will be examined further on. I will merely state here that to my mind his views are quite mistaken, and that he utterly fails in substantiating his supposed discovery. Such being the case, I shall give but a brief review of his lengthy paper, for, although I took the trouble of translating nearly the whole of it, it is not worth reproducing in print.

---

[1] "Note sur une Pegmatite diamondifère de l'Hindustan."

From his description of the place I cannot identify it with any I visited, and it lies far to the east of the most easterly place pointed out to me as having yielded diamonds on the surface. Had his description been less vague and imperfect, I should have made a point of returning to the place and hunting it up. Unfortunately I never heard the whereabouts of his work till long after I had finished mine around Wajra Karur.

He begins his paper by long notes about the country at and around Bellary town, perfectly irrelevant to the matter in hand. Eventually he gets to Wajra Karur and begins to examine the country round about. He recognised correctly the change in the characters of the country on either side of the divide between the drainage basins of the Tungabhadra and the Penner, but failed to recognize the presence of the neck and the blue rock in it. Unless the high road then existing ran differently from what the road does now, he must have actually travelled across the east side of the neck and have overlooked the blue rock exposed in the road side ditches. He must also have examined that side of the village very superficially; presumably he let himself be influenced by the accounts given by the natives of the different localities where diamonds of note had of late years been collected.

Did not find the blue rock.

Of the many spots pointed out to me as having yielded notable diamonds within late years, none lay in the hollow occupied by the neck, but all on the surrounding higher grounds to the north-north-east and east, all of which consist of epidotic granitoid. Several were in the fields some distance eastward of the village. According to his own showing M. Chaper devoted himself mainly to the exploration of the tract east of Wajra Karur, as will be seen further on—

> "It was therefore to the eastward of Wajra Karur that my reseaches had to be directed with the object of establishing the wealth in diamonds of this tract.
>
> "It has in fact produced them from time immemorial; this fact appears to me established beyond a doubt by all the evidences that I collected. Numerous depressions which are still to be seen to-day around Wajra Karur may have originated from ancient workings, anterior probably to the English domination. But since a very long time all work of this kind has ceased. The statements of the people are quite in agreement with this; it is from the surface of the country that the diamonds are collected now-a-days. After storms people of the lowest class (chucklers) wander about over the fields in rocky and uncultivated places; the more rainy the season has been and the more violent the storms have been the better their chances of remunerative finds. The best are but very modest according to the witnesses I heard, and would be far from remunerative if the time devoted to them were not in other respects of no value to the searchers."

M. Chaper was wrong in this, as some of the stones found thus on the surface have been of considerable value. Amongst them, though not at Wajra Karur itself but at some distance to the north-west (if I was rightly informed), was the "Gor-do-Norr" valued at from 10,000 to 15,000 pounds.

He accordingly gets to work at Wajra Karur and examines especially the tract eastward of the village, and after a time concludes that "in all the neighbourhood of Wadjra Karur there are no traces of transported matter.[1] The surface of the ground is entirely composed of the products of disaggregation and decomposition of the underlying rock."

This point he insists upon strongly, as it supports his contention that the gems he found (apparently) in the soil at foot of some rock containing pegmatite veins could only have been derived from the decomposition of some vein in closest proximity; they could not have been brought thither from any distance.[2] The rock is cut up in every direction by small veins of injection which weather more slowly than the general mass and thus stand out in a conspicuous network—

> "In the divisions of this network all the elements dissociated from the rock are in a condition of juxtaposition excepting those of the surface, which the foot of an animal or the root of a plant have been able to disturb."

Four principal rocks east of Wajra Karur.

M. Chaper observed four principal rocks in the course of his study of the tract east of Wajra Karur, and says: "The predominant rock is an amphibolic rock," and then proceeds into a petrological disquisition why it should not be regarded as a "hornblendic gneiss," the definition given to it by M. Fouqué, the French petrologist, who examined M. Chaper's specimens microscopically. The rock forming the country to the east of Wajra Karur is most distinctly and typically a hornblendic gneiss, though most extraordinarily cut up by small veins of several ages to such an extent in many places as to mask the true lamination of the gneiss.

Hornblendic diorite.

M. Chaper prefers to call it a "hornblendic diorite," a name which is probably quite applicable to a certain boss of hornblendic rock, varying considerably in its character within narrow limits, which rises some 5 or 6 kilometres to the east-south-east of Wajra Karur.

Pegmatite.

The next rock in importance is a pegmatite, according to both his own and M. Fouqué's determination. It consists of orthose or microcline of a bright salmon pink, pale oligoclase, limpid quartz, and epidote; the latter forming a network of strings and veinlets of all sizes, and being an original constituent of the rock, not a subsequent product of infiltration. Its colour makes it a conspicuous rock.

Metamorphic felspathic grit.

The third rock "of probably metamorphic sedimentary origin," which appears only to have been seen in occasional fragments in his excavations, he regards as a "Metamorphic felspathic grit."

Granulite.

The fourth rock, a grey or blackish grey, fine grained granitoid, consisting of orthose, white and white and black micas and quartz, M. Fouqué terms a *granulite*, a definition which M. Chaper adopts.

---

[1] This is a very near approach to the truth. After several days close searching I could only find a couple of true water-worn brown quartz pebbles, specimens of not the least earthly use as indications of the age of the formation they were derived from. These and, according to my hypothesis, the diamonds themselves here occurring, are the only survivals of the first or second conglomerate which I suppose to have been denuded away bodily.

[2] This is rather a hazardous contention in view of the torrential character of occasional rainstorms in those regions.

Their ages.

He arranges the four rocks according to their age as follows:—"Granulite, hornblendic diorite, epidotic pegmatite, metamorphic felspathic grit," the first being the oldest. He does not, however, make their relations to each other at all clear, but leaves one to infer them. It does not appear whether the pegmatite occurs in bosses, or veins, or what; merely that it is met with near the hornblendic boss referred to before, though the fact of its being a later arrival is established. It is, therefore, presumably an intrusive rock, but not necessarily of very vast antiquity, for it occurs largely in the Dharwar system, both in veins and in lenticular masses.

The injection veins.

According to M. Chaper the injection veins which form such a wonderful network in the hornblendic gneiss (diorite *selon lui*) are referable to two types—a granulitic and an andesitic with augitic porphyrite; the former being subdivisible into a purely granulitic, an epidotic granulitic, and a syenitic (granulitic?)

He next refers "to the single mineral vein," which exists 7 or 8 kilometres south of Wajra Karur and describes it. It is nothing more than a great run of exceptionally white brecciated fault rock, consisting of nearly pure quartz, which forms a considerable rocky ridge known as the Tellakonda (hill).

He then proceeds as follows:—

Connection between the diamonds and different soils.

"It is certainly superfluous to say that the places where the natives find and collect the diamonds are not situated indifferently on one or other of the above-named rocks. In this matter they have the teachings of an experience not very enlightened, it is true, but of great antiquity, which admits little room for error. Finally, one may recapitulate their ideas on this subject by saying that the soils which they consider the most productive are those derived from the weathering *in situ* of the coarse grained rocks in which the salmon coloured orthose predominates and of the metamorphic rocks. The granite and the hornblendic diorite would then, according to them, be sterile. I could devote but little time to the verifying of these latter purely negative indications. I had, above all things, to go to the point as directly as possible, that is to say, to verify the existence of diamond where it was alleged to occur.[1] For this purpose I had many excavations made at places situated most diversely with reference to the underlying rocks, but preferably on the first. M. deMorgan, who was my associate in this expedition, and I watched the extraction and washing of the materials derived from these excavations, and we performed the picking over, the produce being two diamonds, two sapphires and three rubies. We are both of us convinced that these gems came quite authentically from the excavated material, and had not been introduced by fraud. All were found at the very moment of being turned out, and during the using of pick and shovel. The fastidious and weary labour of washing and picking over resulted in nothing."

The finding of the gems.

This is all the evidence offered by M. Chaper, and he then proceeds to recapitulate the results, on which he remarks:—

But not *in situ*.

"The interest of the results would have been singularly increased could I have brought back with me diamond and corundum in their gangue. I regret more than any one can not having been able to produce and submit to all comers such a material fact, which would prevent all doubt and discussion."

---

[1] Whose allegation was this? As far as I could gather there is no such thing, as a systematic search for diamonds by any class of professional searchers, who certainly could have discovered this association did it exist, and had they done this would in all probability have gone further and have broken up and pounded the rocks in search of diamonds, as they did at Banaganpilli, and in other places where diamonds are found in a matrix. The spots indicated to me as having furnished diamonds on the surface were none of them connected with pegmatite or felspathic sand, but were on the surface of the hornblendic-epidotic gneiss. In the parts I examined there were no pegmatites of any importance or I should certainly have mapped them.—R. B. F.

His arguments in favour of the occurrence of diamonds in pegmatite will, I think, convince very few people. He met with great incredulity on the part of the people in Madras, who were interested in his exploration, where he was believed to have been tricked. Nobody else seems ever to have found rough sapphires and rubies, or indeed corundum in any shape near Wajra Karur, and several experts considered that one of his rubies showed signs of cutting!

Was he tricked?

There was evidently no attempt to "salt" the ground to make it attractive in order to have it favourably reported on, but it is very likely that the few little stones that were found might have been introduced despite his careful watching by some one interested in making him continue his exploration.

His results were certainly very discouraging to his principals, for they were as poor as poor could well be. To my mind it is surprising that with such exceedingly slender theories only, instead of facts, he should have ventured to write a paper and lay it before such a highly scientific body as the Société Géologique de France.

APPENDED NOTE.

"*The matrix of the Diamond.*[1] *By* PROFESSOR H. CARVILL LEWIS.

A microscopical study of the remarkable porphyritic peridotite which contains the diamonds in South Africa demonstrates several interesting and peculiar features.

The *olivine*, forming much the most abundant constituent, is in porphyritic crystals, sometimes well bounded by crystal faces, at other times rounded and with corrosive cavities, such as occur in it in basaltic rocks. It rarely encloses rounded grains of glassy bronzite, as has been observed in meteorites. The olivine alters either into serpentine in the ordinary way, or into an aggregate of acicular tremolite crystals, the so-called '*pilit*,' or becomes surrounded by a zone of indigo blue bastite—a new variety of that substance. The olivine is distinguished by an unusually good cleavage in two directions.

Bronzite, *chrome diallage*, and *smaragdite* occur in fine green plates, closely resembling one another. The bronzite is often surrounded by a remarkable zone, with a centric, pegmatitic, or chondritic structure, such as occurs in certain meteorites. This zone is mainly composed of wormlike olivine grains, but a mineral having the optical characters of cyanite also occurs in this zone.

Biotite, a characteristic constituent, occurs in conspicuous plates, often twinned, generally rounded, and distinguished by its weak pleochrism, a character peculiar to the biotite of ultrabasic eruptive rocks. It alters by decomposition into the so-called *Vaalite*.

Perovskite occurs in very numerous but small crystals, which optically appear to be compound rhombic twins.

Pyrope is abundant in rounded red grains. Titanic iron, chromic iron, and some fifteen other minerals were also found. Rutile is formed as a secondary mineral through the alteration of the olivine into serpentine, being a genesis of rutile not heretofore observed.

The *chemical composition* shows this to be one of the most basic rocks known, and is a composition which by calculation would belong to a rock composed of equal parts of olivine and serpentine, impregnated by calcite.

The *structure* is at the same time porphyritic and brecciated, being one characteristic of a volcanic rock which after becoming hard had been subjected to mechanical movements. It is a volcanic breccia, but not an ash or tuff, the peculiar structure being apparently due to successive paroxysmal eruptions. A similar structure is known in *meteorites*, with which bodies this rock has several analogies. A large amount of the adjoining bituminous shale is enclosed, and has been more or less baked and altered. The occurrence of minute tourmalines is evidence of fumarole action.

---

[1] Report, Brit. Assoc for the Advancement of Science, 1887, Manchester; p. 720.

The microscopical examination supports the geological data in testifying to the igneous and eruptive character of the peridotite, which lies in the neck or vent of an old volcano.

While belonging to the family of peridotites, this rock is quite distinct in structure and composition from any member of that group heretofore named. It is more basic than the picrite-porphyrites; and is not holocrystalline-like dunite or saxonite. It is clearly a new rock-type, worthy of a distinctive name. The name *Kimberlite*, from the famous locality where it was first observed, is therefore proposed.

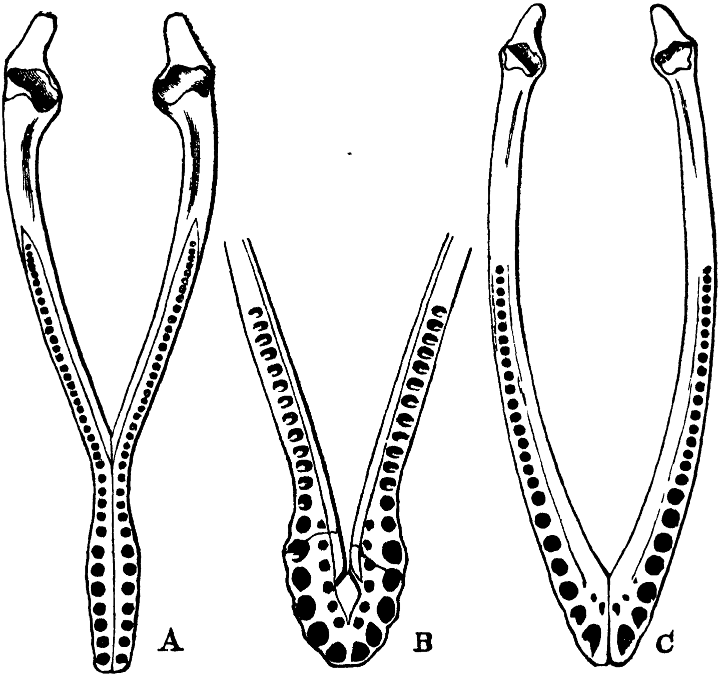
Kimberlite probably occurs in several places in Europe, certain garnetiferous serpentines belonging here. It is already known at two places in the United States: at Elliott County, Kentucky, and at Syracuse, New York; at both of which places it is eruptive and post-carboniferous, similar in structure and composition to the Kimberley rock.

At the diamond localities in other parts of the world diamonds are found either in diluvial gravels or in conglomerates of secondary origin, and the original matrix is difficult to discover. Thus, in India and Brazil the diamonds lie in a conglomerate with other pebbles, and their matrix has not been discovered. Recent observations in Brazil have proved that it is a mistake to suppose that diamonds occur in itacolumite, specimens supposed to show this association being artificially manufactured. But at other diamond localities, where the geology of the region is better known than in India or Brazil, the matrix of the diamond may be inferred with some degree of certainty. Thus, in Borneo, diamonds and platinum occur only in those rivers which drain a serpentine district, and on Tanah Laut they also lie in serpentine. In New South Wales, near each locality where diamonds occur, serpentine also occurs, and is sometimes in contact with carboniferous shales. Platinum, also derived from eruptive, occurs here with the diamonds. In the Urals, diamonds have been reported from four widely separated localities, and at each of these, as shown on Murchison's map, serpentine occurs. At one of the localities the serpentine has been shown to be an altered peridotite. A diamond has been found in Bohemia in a sand containing pyropes, and these pyropes, are now known to have been derived from a serpentine altered from a peridotite. In North Carolina a number of diamonds and some platinum have been found in river sands, and that State is distinguished from all others in Eastern America by its great beds of peridotite and its abundant serpentine. Finally, in Northern California, where diamonds occur plentifully and are associated with platinum, there are great outbursts of post-carboniferous eruptive serpentine, the serpentine being more abundant than elsewhere in North America. At all the localities mentioned chromic and titanic iron ore occur in the diamond-bearing sand, and both of these minerals are characteristic constituents of serpentine.

All the facts thus far collected indicate *serpentine*, in the form of a decomposed eruptive peridotite, as the original matrix of the diamond.'

On the Generic Position *of the so-called* Plesiosaurus indicus, *by* R. LYDEKKER, B.A., F.G.S.

In describing the symphysis of a Sauropterygian mandible from the Umia stage of the Gondwánas of Kach in the 'Palæontologia Indica' (Ser. iv, pt. 3, p. 28, pl. vi, fig. 1), to which I applied the name of *Plesiosaurus indicus*, I remarked upon its apparent close resemblance to the imperfect mandible of a Sauropterygian from the English Lower Lias figured in Buckland's 'Geology and Mineralogy' (Bridgewater Treatise), pl. ix, fig. 3. I was, however, at that time, owing to the want of literature, unaware that the English specimen had been made one of the types of *Plesiosaurus arcuatus*, Owen. Thanks to the Director of the Survey, I have recently been able to make an actual comparison of these two specimens, the result of which not only justifies my previous comparison, but also shows that the differences I have pointed out are merely due to the English specimen having been somewhat flattened by pressure. So far, indeed, as I can see, there is not even any specific distinction between the two specimens; but as the wide difference in their geological horizons (the Umia stage being correlated with the Upper jurassic) probably indicates that the two forms are specifically different, I propose to retain my specific name for the Indian one. In *B* of the accompanying woodcut the Kach specimen is figured, with a restoration of the missing part of the dentary from the English example. And it will be seen from this figure that the mandible is characterised by its spoon-shaped symphysis, which is of considerable length, and has five dental alveoli of much larger size than those of the rami. The posterior border of the oral surface of the symphysis is also marked by a diamond-shaped prominence.



Three types of Sauropterygian mandibles. *A. Peloneustus philarchus*; from the Oxford Clay of Northamptonshire, ⅛. *B. Thaumatosaurus indicus*; from the Umia stage of Kach, ¼. *C. Plesiosaurus dolichodeirus*; from the Lower Lias of Somersetshire, ⅖.

The other specimens drawn in the accompanying woodcut are intended to show the difference of this type of mandible from those of other Sauropterygians. The mandible on the right hand of the figure (*C*) is that of *Plesiosaurus dolichodeirus*—

the type of the genus—from the Lower Lias; while the one on the left (*A*) is that of a Sauropterygian from the Oxford Clay to which, in a paper recently communicated to the Geological Society, I have applied the generic name of *Peloneustus*. The former, it will be observed, has a short V-shaped symphysis, without any marked enlargement of the anterior teeth; while in the latter the symphysis has become extremely elongated and narrow.

In the paper above-mentioned I have brought forward evidence to show that the so-called *Plesiosaurus arcuatus*, together with the allied *P. megacephalus* of the same beds, and *P. cramptoni*, of the Upper Lias, should be referred to the genus *Thaumatosaurus*, originally described upon the evidence of vertebræ and teeth from the Great Oolite of Würtemberg. The species of that genus, in addition to certain peculiar features of the pectoral girdle, are characterized by their relatively large skulls, having a spoon-shaped mandibular symphysis, and large anterior teeth; by the neck being relatively short and thick; and by the cervical vertebræ having very short centra, with nearly circular and deeply cupped terminal faces, and double costal facets. To this genus must also be referred the Kach Sauropterygian, under the name of *Thaumatosaurus indicus*.

This genus appears to have its last English representative in the Kimmeridge clay, — the approximate equivalent of the Umia stage,—but that species seems to have been of very rare occurrence. Some signs of affinity with *Peloneustus* are shown by *Thaumatosaurus;* but the former is readily distinguished by the characters of the pectoral girdle, by the extremely long mandibular symphysis, and the ellipsoidal contour and slight cupping of the terminal faces of the cervical vertebræ, while in many of its characters it makes a marked approach to *Pliosaurus*.

On Flexible sandstone *or* Itacolumite, *with special reference to its nature and mode of occurrence in India, and the* cause of its Flexibility: *by* R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M., F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India*. (With 2 plates.)

The existence of a peculiar flexible form of rock, afterwards called Itacolumite, appears to have been known as far back as 1780 when specimens were brought from Brazil by the Marquis de Lavradio, Viceroy at Rio de Janeiro. But, though known to science for more than a century, it appears never to have attracted much attention, and, to this day the descriptions in textbooks are, for the most part meagre and inaccurate. Not infrequently it is said to be the original matrix of the diamond, and with only one exception, so far as I am aware, the flexibility is always said to be due to the presence of mica.

The first of these myths appears to have been the outcome of a survival of mysticism and to a belief, no weaker for being unexpressed, that so valuable and rare a gem as the diamond could not be of common origin: and, when in the same district that yielded diamonds there was found a peculiar and mysterious rock in which the diamond appears to have been occasionally observed, this was enough to give rise to the belief in an intimate and necessary connection between the two. But a similar rock has since been found in other parts of the world unaccompanied by diamonds, nor does there seem to be any reason for supposing that in Brazil the diamonds are other than of derivative origin and that their association with itacolumite is other than accidental.

The second statement, that mica is the cause of its flexibility, can be traced to the authority of Von Eschwege,[1] who is also responsible for the fancy name of Itacolumite. But the fact that mica seldom, if ever, forms a large proportion of the rock, and is in some cases entirely absent suffices to prove that the flexibility is, in some cases at least, not due to the presence of this mineral.

Besides the usually small proportion, and occasional absence, of mica in the rock, the nature of the flexibility it possesses is very different from that of mica or any of the other flexible minerals. If one of the flexible specimens be examined it will be found to yield with the greatest readiness to any force applied, and can be stretched, compressed, or bent in any direction with the greatest ease, up to a certain limit at which, to use a slang but expressive term, it "jams", and no further application of force will cause it to yield except by actual fracture. The extent to which some of the softer specimens will bend, when cut into thin slabs, is remarkable; one specimen, 17 inches long and three quarters of an inch thick, allowed its end to be lifted 7 inches vertically from the table on which it lay before the other end moved. This great degree of flexibility is only shown by very soft and decomposed specimens, and there is every gradation from them to hard pieces whose flexibility is only noticeable when cut into thin slices, but in every case the flexibility is the same in kind and differs only in degree.

Another fact, which does not lend any support to the mica theory, is that the flexibility is invariably exhibited by decomposed specimens only. At Kaliána[2] the flexible stone occurs on a hill composed of vertically bedded glassy quartzites; it is confined, so far as my investigations and enquiries went, to one single spot where, for about 20 feet across the strike and for about 30 yards along it, the rock has become flexible; near the margin of this area the flexible stone passes downwards into the ordinary quartzites, but in the centre the decomposition had extended downwards to the floor of the quarry, a depth of fully 15 feet; here, too, the rock was much softer, more decomposed, and flexible than nearer the margin.

The same connection between decomposition and flexibility has been noticed in Brazil by Von Eschwege, who says that the more decomposed and iron-stained the rock becomes, the more flexible it is. He also notices that the stone yielded by one and the same bed is flexible at one place, at another not, and that the peculiarity is not confined to one particular bed, but may be found affecting several distinct, superimposed beds. Mr. Tuomey in his report on the geology of S. Carolina notices that the Itacolumite of that State " passes even in the same mass into compact quartz, to be distinguished from common quartz only by its stratified structure," and at another place that "the passage from the arenaceous to the compact variety is gradual, and it is in this passage that it assumes the form of *itacolumite.*" The same observations are conspicuously applicable to Kaliána, and I attribute the fact that flexible stone has only been recorded from one locality, to the extent to which this hill has been riddled with quarries that have been worked for centuries to supply building and quern stones, while elsewhere the same rocks are, as a rule, almost untouched. Did these rocks contain mineral wealth that would encourage prospecting it is probable that other localities for flexible stone would be discovered.

---

[1] *Poggendorf, Annalen* LVII, 100, (1817); LIX, 136; (1818).

[2] 4 miles from Dádri in Jhind.

From these considerations we may conclude that the flexibility of the rock is due, not to the flexibility of any of its constituents, but to some peculiarity in the mode of aggregation of the individual grains of quartz and other material of which it is composed. This conclusion is not now enunciated for the first time, for I find that, in 1785, the Chemist, M. H. Klaproth, published a description of the "Flexible quartz of Brazil," in which the following passage occurs: "I am inclined to think that the elasticity of this fossil originates solely from the form of its aggregation; for, as may be distinctly seen at the first glance in the entire stone, all those longish lamellæ are interwoven in one single direction, and implicated in such manner that each junction resembles a vertebra or hinge. With this idea also corresponds the particular kind of the flexibility of the stone, which is not tough or coriaceous."[1] This, though not a complete explanation, is far more correct and satisfactory than that which has been repeated in all manuals and text-books, with the exception of that by Prof. S. Haughton, who says "occasionally, in some rare cases—which, as far as I have any knowledge of them, are confined to Brazil, South Carolina and Delhi—you have a rock composed of particles of sandstone which are not in contact with each other but lie in a paste of felspathic clay, which paste permits a certain amount of motion between the particles of the mass." An explanation which is incomplete only in so far as it does not explain how a rock so constituted could hold together.

It now remains to determine the nature and origin of the structural peculiarity to which the rock owes its remarkable character.

If a slice of flexible stone is examined under the microscope, by reflected light, it exhibits a structure most conspicuous in all the specimens of flexible, and equally conspicuous by its absence from all specimens of non-flexible, stone I have examined. The rock consists of irregular aggregates of grains of quartz separated from each other by fissures and crevices which extend deep into the stone and give one the impression of ramifying through its mass further than they can be actually traced. Should one of these aggregates of quartz grains be touched with a needle it will be found loose and easily moveable from side to side, but it cannot be displaced without fracture, either of itself, or of the surrounding particles. In fact, the rock consists of a number of irregular aggregates of quartz which hold together by projections on one fitting into hollows in another, while the clear space between them allows of a certain amount of play.[2] I have attempted to portray this structure in fig. 1, but it is extremely difficult to represent in any mere delineation, which does not allow of a demonstration of the mobility of the individual aggregates.

The descriptions of Von Eschwege exhibit the Brazilian stone as belonging to a highly metamorphosed formation, and even the decomposed flexible specimens from the Brazils and Georgia show some signs of the metamorphism they have undergone. They are both much more finely laminated than the Kaliána stone and the surfaces of the laminæ, along which the rock splits with ease, are covered with fine plates of silvery mica, which are all drawn out in one direction. The presence of this mica doubtless gave rise to the idea that it was the cause of the flexibility of the stone, but in those specimens accessible to me they are not confluent and form but a very small proportion of the stone. Their arrangement with the longer axis of each pointing in the same direction can hardly be due to their original deposition in this manner; it seems more probable that the rock has been subjected to great pressure and at the same time to the softening influence of heat and superheated water, and, under the influence of these, has been squeezed or drawn out in the direction marked by the lengthening of the plates of mica. Possibly, too, what has been described as lamination may in fact be an imperfect cleavage structure.

---

[1] *Schrift. Berl. Ges. Naturf. Freunde.* VI, 322, (1785). The original not being accessible, I have quoted from "Analytical essays towards promoting the Chemical Knowledge of Mineral Substances by Martin Henry Klaproth." 8°. London (1801), p. 410.

[2] Since writing the above I have met with a short paper by O. Mügge in which the same view of the flexibility of the stone is declared.—*Neu. Jahrb.*, I Band, 1887, pp. 195-197.

However this may be, there can be no doubt that the quartzites of the Kaliána hill have been subjected to intense metamorphism. Under the microscope the individual quartz grains are seen to be compressed together and to interlock with each other in the most elaborate manner. The general indications of metamorphism and even incipient fusion have been sufficiently described by Colonel McMahon [1], and it is unnecessary to dwell further on them here.

In the Kaliána rock there is, besides the quartz and accessory minerals, a certain proportion of felspathic paste, more conspicuous in sections cut transverse than in those cut parallel to the bedding. This paste does not surround the individual grains of quartz, but occupies spaces between aggregates of several grains, and it is to the decomposition and removal of this paste that the flexibility of some decomposed specimens is due. In such a rock the developement of a flexible structure depends on the proportion and mode of distribution of the felspathic mud; if absent or only present in a very small proportion, decomposition will not extend deep into the rock, the quartz grains will be detached and fall off, leaving the undecomposed rock with a mere film of weathered stuff on the surface: if it is too evenly distributed, the quartz grains will not be in sufficiently intimate contact with each other, and as the rock weathers it will decompose into grains of sand easily detached and removed: if finally it should be suitably distributed, but too large in amount, the voids left by its removal will be so large that the quartz aggregates will not interlock with each other. The number of conditions that must be fulfilled accounts satisfactorily for the rarity of flexible sandstone and to a certain extent for the capriciousness of its distribution in rocks which are of the same age and have to all appearance the same composition and structure.

The only method of proving the hypothesis maintained above, would be the discovery of a flexible rock in which a similar structure was due to a different cause, and such evidence is fortunately provided by the discovery, by the late Mr. F. Fedden, of a flexible sandstone near Chárli [2] south of the Pemganga river in Berar. It is an ordinary soft sandstone of rounded grains of quartz, with a little felspar, held together by a cement of carbonate of lime, which forms 35·9 per cent. of the whole mass. Here there is no comparatively soluble material whose removal leaves the rest of the rock as a mass of irregular aggregates interlocking with each other, for on removal of the cement, by solution, the rock falls into sand. But if the fractured surface [of the rock is examined, an abundance of sheeny patches point to a crystallisation of the cementing matrix, and these crystals offer a number of planes in various directions along which solution proceeds with greater rapidity than elsewhere, and as a result the rock becomes divided into irregular interlocking aggregates of sand and calcite.

---

[1] Rec. Geol. Sur., Ind., XVII, 101—18, (1884).

[2] *Vide* Mem. Geol. Surv., Ind, XIII, 16, (1877).

We have then two distinct rocks of vastly different ages, the Chárli rock being Permian or upper Carboniferous at the oldest, while the Kaliána rock is certainly at the newest lower palæozoic; one exhibiting a high degree of metamorphism, the other showing no traces of it, one highly disturbed, contorted and compressed, the other lying almost flat and undisturbed, one almost pure quartz, the other containing a large proportion of carbonate of lime, agreeing only in two points, that both occasionally decompose into a mass of irregular interlocking aggregates, separated by empty spaces, and that where this has taken place, both exhibit a peculiar and remarkable flexibility of precisely similar character. It is impossible to avoid the conclusion that there must be an intimate relation between these two peculiarities, and that the flexibility is the direct result of the unusual structure of the rock.

We have then an hypothesis which allows of the observed fact that thin slabs can be bent further than thick ones; for the same absolute lengthening or shortening of the opposite surfaces will result in a greater angular displacement when they are close together than when far apart. It accounts for the rock being always a product of decomposition; for the structure postulated could not be innate, and could only arise from the partial removal of a once solid rock. And, lastly, it is in perfect accordance with the peculiar nature of the flexibility of the rock.

Flexible sandstone is accordingly a rock in which incipient decomposition has resulted in its division into a number of irregularly-shaped aggregates, whose irregularities interlock and hold them together, while the intervening free spaces allow them individually a certain freedom of movement, and to the rock as a whole a certain degree of flexibility within limits governed by the size of the individual aggregates and of the free spaces between them.

Note.—It may not be uninteresting to record here the localities where flexible stone occurs. In America besides Mexico, there are the localities in North and South Georgia and South Carolina. In Europe it is said to have been found in the Rhine valley (*Neu. Jahrb.* 1841, p. 566), in Galicia it occurs *bien caracterisé* (*Bull. Soc. Géol. France,* 1834, p. 416) and it is said to be found in the Ural mountains (*Zeits. Deut. Geol. Ges.* 1849, p. 484), but the term here appears to be used as synonymous with a micaceous quartzite containing diamonds; at p. 487 Baron von Humboldt quotes Jacquemont as an authority for the ocurrence of Itacolumite in India, but he refers to the diamond bearing Vindhyan sandstones of Panna, and not to the flexible stone referred to above, with which Jacquemont does not seem to have been acquainted.

In Asia I know of none but the two localities mentioned in this paper.

References.

INDIA—
KALIÁNA . . . . . . H. FALCONER, *Jour. Soc. Beng.*, VI, 240 (1837).
H. B. MEDLICOTT, *Rec. Geol. Surv. Ind.*, VII, 30 (1874).
CHÁRLI . . . . F. FEDDEN, quoted by T. W. H. Hughes, *Mem. Geol. Surv. Ind.*, XII, 16, (1877).

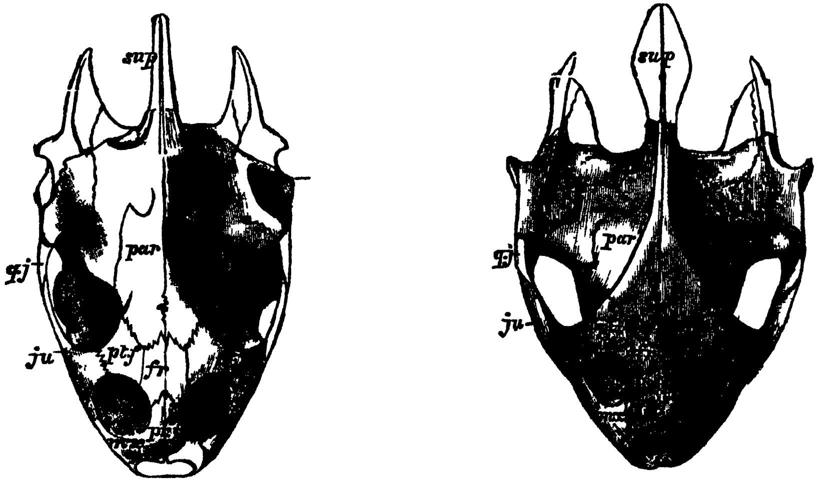
EUROPE—	
RHINE VALLEY . . .	GERGENS, *Neu Jahrb.*, 1841, p. 566.
GALICIA	SCHULZ, *Bull. Soc. Géol. France*, 1834, p. 416.
URAL MOUNTAINS . .	ZERRENNER & VON HUMBOLDT, *Zeits. Deut. Geol. Ges.*, 1849, pp. 484. 487.
AMERICA—	
BRAZIL	VON ESCHWEGE, *Poggendorf Annalen*, LVII, 100 (1817); LIX, 135 (1818); *Ann. des Mines*, VIII, 410 (1823).
SOUTH CAROLINA . . .	TUOMEY, Report on the Geology of the South Carolina. 4°. Columbia, 1848, pp. 9, 78.
GEORGIA	SHEPARD, *Amer. Jour. Sci.*, 1859, p. 37.

Some other references, which I have not been able to verify, are given in the text-books of Cotta & Lawrence and Zirkel.

◆

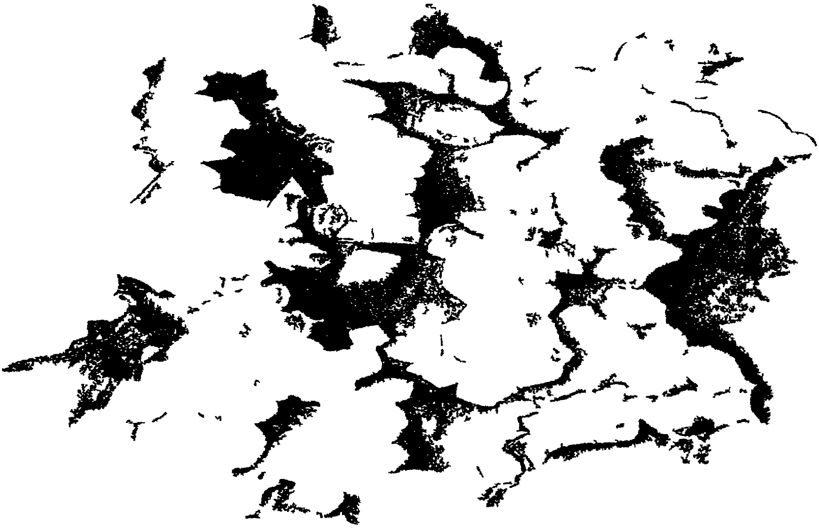
Notes on Siwalik *and* Narbada Chelonia, *by* R. LYDEKKER, *B.A.*, *F.G.S.*, *&c.*

Since it is always desirable in describing fossil Chelonia to have the evidence of the skull as well as that of the shell, I am glad to take the opportunity of figuring the skull of an *Emyda* from the Siwaliks of Perim Island acquired a few years ago by the British Museum, since we have hitherto known this genus in a fossil state solely by the shell. In order to exhibit the points in which the skull of *Emyda* differs from that of *Trionyx*, I have figured, side by side with that of the former genus, a cranium of *Trionyx gangeticus* from the Pleistocene of the Narbada valley—



A. B.

Frontal aspect of the skulls of (A) *Emyda* (*cf.*) *granosa*, and (*B*) *Trionyx gangeticus*; restored and reduced to the same scale. *Sup.* supraoccipital; *par.* parietal; *pt.f.* postfrontal; *fr.* frontal; *pr.f.* prefrontal; *mx.* maxilla; *ju.* jugal; *q.j.* quadratojugal; *or.* orbit.



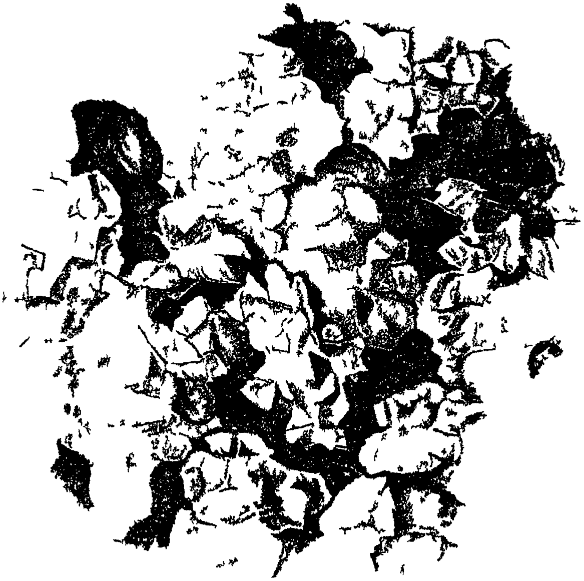


Fig. 2. Flexible Sandstone from Charli cut transverse to bedding

R. D. Oldham del. Lith^d by Lala Bindalall

It will be seen by an inspection of the figures, that the skull of *Emyda* is distinguished from that of *Trionyx* by the much greater deflection of the beak, the larger orbits, the relatively narrower interorbital and postorbital bars, the larger postfrontal, and the generally longer and narrower contour of the entire skull.

The fossil skull agrees in all respects with that of full-grown individuals of *Emyda granosa*, and therefore serves to confirm the identification of the Siwalik shell figured by myself in the 'Palæontologia Indica' with that species. It should, however, be observed that I am unable to distinguish *Emyda granosa* by the characters of the skull alone from the closely allied *E. vittata*; and it is accordingly by no means certain that the skull may not belong to the latter. I refer it, however, provisionally, to the former species, as being the one of which we have definite knowledge in the Siwaliks.

In describing the Siwalik and Narbada Emydines in the "Palæontologia Indica[1]" I have in many instances much difficulty in deciding whether to refer the fossil forms to the existing species to which they were evidently closely allied, or to consider them as representing distinct species. After much hesitation I came to the conclusion to adopt, in most cases, the latter alternative. In the same memoir, owing to the unsatisfactory nature of the definitions of the numerous genera of Indian Emydines proposed by the late Dr. Gray, I decided to employ the generic terms *Clemmys* and *Batagur* in the wide sense in which they are used by Mr. Sclater in his "List of the Animals in the Zoological Society's Gardens."

In recently revising the classification of the Chelonia, the results of which will appear in his forthcoming British Museum Catalogue, Mr. G. A. Boulenger has seen reason to adopt a larger number of genera for the Indian Emydines, and has also arrived at the conclusion that most of the Siwalik forms to which I have applied distinct names are not really separable specifically from their existing allies. As my friend has been good enough to communicate his conclusions to me with permission to publish them, it appears advisable that they should be noticed in the publications of the Survey; since it is useless to retain in our literature so-called species which cannot be defined.

I may add, that when I was describing the Siwalik Chelonia, none of the recent Chelonian shells in the British Museum were stripped of their epidermal shields, so that it was extremely difficult to compare them with those fossils in which only the sutures between the component bones were displayed. Mr. Boulenger has now stripped at least one shell of almost every genus, so that for the future the Palæontologist will have the opportunity of much more exact comparison, and the consequent probability of arriving at a correct conclusion.

Firstly, with regard to the Batagurs, Mr. Boulenger proposes to restrict the term *Batagur* to *B. baska*; and to adopt Gray's names of *Hardella* and *Kachuga* for the other types represented in the Siwaliks which I have included in *Batagur*. There is, consequently, no Siwalik representative of the latter genus. The shells which I have described as *B. falconeri* and *B. cautleyi* are regarded as indistinguishable from the existing *Hardella thusgi*; while Mr. Boulenger also considers that the smaller shell which I described in the 'Quarterly Journal Geol. Soc., Vol. XLII, p. 540, pl. XV, under the name of *Clemmys watsoni*, and considered to be a totally different form, is really a male of the same species; there being a great difference in the size of the two sexes. I have great hesitation in separating the form I have described as *Batagur bakeri* from *Batagur kachuga* of Gray; and these are now united by Mr. Boulenger as *Kachuga lineata.* There appeared to me to be such a marked difference in the form of the vertebral shields of the shell described as *Batagur durandi* from the allied *B. dhongoka* that I had no hesitation in separating the two forms; but my friend does not consider these differences as of specific value, and accordingly classes both as *Kachuga dhongoka.* The genus *Pangshura* is now included in *Kachuga,* and the species described by Dr. Günther as *P. flaviventus* identified with *Kachuga teetum*: consequently, the fossils which I have referred to *P. flaviventus* should be named *K. teetum.*

---

[1] Series X, vol. iii, part vi (1885).

For *Clemmys hamiltoni* Mr. Boulenger retains Gray's name of *Damonia,* and if he is right in considering the Siwalik specimens I have figured as *C. palæindica* as not specifically separable from that form, they must be known as *Damonia hamiltoni.* In the group now regarded as generically distinct under the name of *Bellia,* I have described several shells which I referred to four distinct species, under the generic designation of *Clemmys;* Mr. Boulenger informs me, however, that I have regarded sexual characters as specific, and that while the depressed shells are males the vaulted ones are those of female individuals. Under these circumstances, and taking the contour of the nuchal and vertebral shields as affording specific characters, it is probable that we have only two Siwalik species of *Bellia; viz., B. sivalensis = Clemmys hydaspica;* and *B.* (*Clemmys*) *theobaldi = C. punjabiensis.* The form which I have compared with *Clemmys trijuga* will be distinct from the genus *Clemmys* as now restricted.

Finally, in the land tortoises, the observations of Mr. Boulenger tend to show that *Colossochelys* is not generically separable from *Testudo;* while among the Trionychoidea, I am now disposed to regard the unnamed *Trionyx* represented in plate XXVIII, fig. 3, of the Memoir in the 'Palæontologia Indica' as probably belonging to a variety of *T. hurum.*

In the following table the synonymy of the fossil forms according to the abovementioned views is clearly indicated:—

Batagur .	falconeri, Lyd. .	=	Hardella thusgi.
——— .	cautleyi, Lyd. . .		
Clemmys .	watsoni, Lyd. . .		
Batagur .	bakeri, Lyd. . .	=	Kachuga lineata.
——— .	durandi, Lyd. . .	=	Kachuga dhongoka.
Pangshura .	flaviventus, Lyd. .	=	Kachuga teetum.
Clemmys .	palæindica, Lyd. .	=	Damonia hamiltoni.
——— .	hydaspica, Lyd. .	=	Bellia sivalensis, Theob.
——— .	punjabiensis, Lyd. .	=	Bellia theobaldi, Lyd.

ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

FROM 1ST OCTOBER TO 31ST DECEMBER 1888.

Inspissated petroleum, petroleum, and fireclay, from South Lakimpur; portion of a fossil elephant's tooth, from Debrugarh, and some sulphuric acid, from the Shoran Sulphur Mine. PRESENTED BY R. A. TOWNSEND.

Matrix of the diamond (known locally as 'blue'), from Griqualand, South Africa. PRESENTED BY R. BATEMAN-SMYTHE.

Model of the Indian Diamond "Gor-do-Norr," before and after cutting, found near Vujra Karur, Bellary District, Madras. PRESENTED BY MESSRS. P. ORR & SONS, MADRAS.

Copper smelted at Chunabatti, Alipore sub-division, Jalpaiguri. PRESENTED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF BENGAL.

Samples illustrating the smelting of lead from argentiferous galena, and extraction of silver from the lead, from the mines of the Myelat, Bawzaing, Ngwegunhmu, (Shan States, Burma). PRESENTED BY THE FINANCIAL COMMISSIONER, BURMA.

A cake of cobaltiferous matt, from Kachipatar, Argah Zillah, Sowrobhar, about 8 miles north of Doolha. PRESENTED BY THE RESIDENT IN NEPAL.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST OCTOBER TO 31ST DECEMBER 1888.

Titles of Books.	*Donors.*
BLANFORD, *William Thomas.*—Note sur la classification des roches de l'Inde Britannique. 8° Pam. Berlin, 1885.	THE AUTHOR.
BRONN'S Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs. Band VI, abth. III, Reptilien, lief. 61-62; and Abth. IV, Aves, lief 21-22. 8° Leipzig, 1888.	
COAL.—Correspondence relating to the Beddadanole Coal Field. Flsc. Madras, 1873-1876.	DR. WILL. KING.
McGEE, *W. J.*—Three formations of the Middle Atlantic Slope. 8° Pam. New Haven, 1888.	THE AUTHOR.
McIVOR, *William Graham.*—Description of an invention for removing or destroying the momentum, or overcoming the inertia of heavy bodies. 4° Madras, 1865.	DR. WILL. KING.
MITCHELL, *John.*—A Manual of Practical Assaying. 6th edition, by William Crookes. 8° London, 1888.	
MOJSISOVICS, *E. v.*, and NEUMAYR, *M.*—Beiträge zur Paläontologie Österreich-Ungarns und des Orients. Band VI, heft 4, and Band VII, heft 1-2. 4° Wien, 1888.	
MORGANS, W.—Criticisms on stationary steam boilers; directed especially to matters of construction, tests of quality, and to the discriminating choice of boilers. 12° London, 1881.	THEO. W. H. HUGHES.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

MORGANS, W.—The solution of Colliery Explosions. Part I. The foe entrenched. 8° Bristol, 1887. THEO. W. H. HUGHES.

RUTLEY, *Frank.*—Rock-forming Minerals. 8° London, 1888.

STEINMANN, *Gustav*, and DÖDERLEIN, *Ludwig.*—Elemente der Paläontologie. Hälfte I. 8° Leipzig, 1888.

THOMSON, *Sir C. Wyville*, and MURRAY, *John.*—Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873-76. Zoology, Vols. XXIII—XXVI. 4° London, 1888. SECRETARY OF STATE.

TRYON, *George W.*—Manual of Conchology. Vol. X, pt. 2, and 2nd series, Vol. IV, pt. 2. 8° Philadelphia, 1888.

ZEILLER, R.—Études des Gites Minéraux de la France. Bassin Houiller de Valenciennes. Description de la Flore Fossile. Texte and atlas of plates. 4° Paris, 1888. THE AUTHOR.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

American Journal of Science. 3rd series, Vol. XXXVI, Nos. 213-215. 8° New Haven, 1888. THE EDITORS.

American Naturalist. Vol. XXII, Nos. 257-260. 8° Philadelphia, 1888.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Neue Folge, Band XXXV, heft 2-3. 8° Leipzig, 1888.

Annales des Sciences Géologiques. Tome XIX and Tome XX, Nos. 1-2. 8° Paris, 1888.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. 7ᵐᵉ série, Zoologie et Paléontologie. Tome V., Nos. 1-6. 8° Paris, 1888.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. 7ᵐᵉ série, Botanique. Tome VII, Nos. 2-6. 8° Paris, 1888.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History. 6th series, Vol. II, Nos. 10-12. 8° London, 1888.

Archiv für Naturgeschichte. Jahrg. LII, Band II, heft 3; Jahrg. LIV, Band I, heft 1, und Band II, heft 2. 8° Berlin, 1886 and 1888.

Athenæum. Nos 3177-3188. 4° London, 1888.

Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Band XII, Nos. 9-10. 8° Leipzig, 1888.

Chemical News. Vol. LVIII, Nos. 1503-1514. 4° London, 1888.

Colliery Guardian. Vol. LVI, Nos 1446-1457. Fol. London, 1888.

Geographische Abhandlungen. Band III, heft 2. 8° Wien, 1888.

Geological Magazine. New series, Decade III, Vol. V, Nos. 10-11. 8° London, 1888.

Geological Record for 1880—1884 (inclusive). Vol. I. 8° London, 1888.

Indian Engineering. Vol. IV, Nos. 14-25. Flsc. Calcutta, 1888. P. DOYLE.

Iron. Vol. XXXII, Nos. 818-829. Fol. London, 1888.

Journal de Conchyliologie. 3ᵐᵉ série, Tome XXVIII, No. 3. 8° Paris, 1888.

Journal of Analytical Chemistry. Vol. I, pts. 1-4, and Vol. II, pts. 1-3. 8° Easton, Pa. 1887-1888. JOHN EYERMAN.

London, Edinburgh and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science. 5th series, Vol. XXVI, Nos. 161-163. 8° London, 1888.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Mining Journal. Vol. LVIII, Nos. 2768-2779. Fol. London, 1888.

Naturæ Novitates. Jahrg. X, Nos. 18-22. 8° Berlin, 1888.

Nature. Vol. XXXVIII, No. 985 to Vol. XXXIX, No. 996. 4° London, 1888.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie. Beilage-Band VI, heft 1. 8° Stuttgart, 1888.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie. Jahrgang 1888, Band II, heft 3. 8° Stuttgart, 1888.

Palæontographica. Band XXXV, lief. 1. 4° Stuttgart, 1888.

Palæontologische Abhandlungen. Band IV, heft 3. 4° Berlin, 1888.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Band XXXIV, Nos. 10-11. 4° Gotha, 1888. THE EDITOR.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Supplement, No. 91. 4° Gotha, 1888. THE EDITOR.

Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science. New series, Vol. XXIX, pt. 2. 8° London, 1888.

The Indian Engineer. New series, Vol. V, No. 24, and Vol. VI, Nos. 1-11. 4° Calcutta, 1888. NEWMAN & Co.

Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaften. Folge 4, Band VII, heft 2. 8° Halle, 1888.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, REPORTS, &c.

BENGAL.—Quarterly Bengal Army List. New series, No. 106. 8° Calcutta, 1888. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

BOMBAY.—Selections from the Records of the Bombay Government. New series, Nos. 221-223. Flsc. Bombay, 1888. BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

BURMA.—Report and Gazetteer of Burma, Native and British. By Major Douglas Macneill. Parts 1-3. 8° Simla, 1883. QUARTER MASTER GENERAL IN INDIA.

INDIA.—Indian Meteorological Memoirs. Vol. IV, pt. 5. 4° Calcutta, 1888. METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Registers of Original Observations in 1888, reduced and corrected. May to July. 4° Calcutta, 1888. METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Report on the administration of the Meteorological Department of the Government of India in 1887-88. 4° Calcutta, 1888. METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Selections from the Records of the Government of India, Foreign Department. No. 245. Flsc. Calcutta, 1888. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

PUNJAB.—Gazetteer of the Punjab: Provincial Volume, 1888-9. 8° Calcutta, 1888. PUNJAB GOVERNMENT.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ALBANY.—Annual reports of the Regents of the University of the State of New York, on the condition of the State Cabinet of Natural History. Nos. XXII—XXIII. 8° Albany, 1869 and 1873.
NEW YORK STATE MUSEUM.

" Annual reports on the New York State Museum of Natural History. Nos. XXIV—XXVI & XXXII—XXXV. 8° Albany, 1872-1884.
NEW YORK STATE MUSEUM.

BATAVIA.—Nederlandsch-Indisch Plakaatboek, 1602-1811, door J. A. Van der Chijs. Deel V, 1743-1750. 8° Batavia, 1888. BATAVIAN SOCIETY.

BERLIN.—Zeitschrift der Deutschen geologischen Gesellschaft. Band XL, heft 2. 8° Berlin, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

BOSTON.—Memoirs of the Boston Society of Natural History. Vol. IV, Nos. 5-6. 4° Boston, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

BRISBANE.—Annual report of the Trustees of the Queensland Museum for 1887. Flsc. Brisbane, 1888. THE MUSEUM.

" Proceedings of the Royal Society of Queensland. Vol. V, pts 1-2. 8° Brisbane, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

BRUSSELS.—Annales du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique. Tome XIV, pt. 6. With atlas of plates. Fol. Bruxelles, 1887. THE MUSEUM.

" Bulletin de la Société Royale Belge de Géographie. Année XII, Nos. 3-4. 8° Bruxelles, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

BUENOS AIRES.—Boletin de la Academia Nacional de Ciencias en Cordoba. Tome XI, No. 1. 8° Buenos Aires, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

CAEN.—Bulletin de la Société Linnéenne de Normandie. 4^{me} série, Vol. I, 1886-87. 8° Caen, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

CALCUTTA.—A Bibliography of Indian Geology: being a list of books and papers, relating to the Geology of British India and adjoining countries, published previous to the end of A.D. 1887. Compiled by R. D. Oldham. 8° Calcutta, 1888. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

" Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. New series, Vol. LVI, Part II, No. 5; Vol. LVII, Part I, No. 2, and Part II, No. 3. 8° Calcutta, 1888.
THE SOCIETY.

" Survey of India Department. Notes for August to October. Flsc. Calcutta, 1888. SURVEY OF INDIA DEPARTMENT.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology. Vols. XIV, XV & XVII, No. 2. 8° Cambridge, Mass., 1888. THE MUSEUM.

CINCINNATI.—Journal of the Cincinnati Society of Natural History. Vol. XI, Nos. 2-3. 8° Cincinnati, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

DUBLIN.—Journal of the Royal Geological Society of Ireland. New series, Vol. VII, pt. 2. 8° Dublin, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

EDINBURGH.—Scottish Geographical Magazine. Vol. IV, Nos. 10-12. 8° Edinburgh, 1888.
THE SOCIETY.

FRANKFURT-A-M.—Abhandlungen der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft. Band XV, heft 3. 4° Frankfurt-a-M , 1888.

GLASGOW.—The Glasgow University Calendar for 1888-89. 8° Glasgow, 1888.
THE UNIVERSITY.

GÖTTINGEN.—Nachrichten von der Königl. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften aus dem Jahre 1887. 8° Göttingen, 1887.
THE SOCIETY.

HARRISBURG.—Annual report of the Geological Survey of Pennsylvania for 1886. Part III, with Atlas; Atlas Western Middle Anthracite Field, pt II A A.; Atlas Bucks and Montgomery Counties, C 7. 8° Harrisburg, 1887.
GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF PENNSYLVANIA.

HOBART.—Papers and Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania for 1887. 8° Hobart, 1888.
THE SOCIETY.

LILLE.—Annales de la Société Géologique du Nord. Tome XIV. 8° Lille, 1887.
THE SOCIETY.

LIVERPOOL.—Proceedings of the Liverpool Geological Society. Vol. V, pt. 4. 8° Liverpool, 1888.
THE SOCIETY.

LONDON.—Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain & Ireland. Vol. XVIII, Nos. 1-2, 8°. London, 1888.

„ Journal of the Iron and Steel Institute. No. 1. 8° London, 1888.
THE INSTITUTE.

„ Journal of the Linnean Society of London. Zoology: Vol XX, No. 118; Vol. XXI, Nos. 130-131; Vol. XXII, Nos. 136-139. Botany: Vol. XXIII, Nos. 152-155; XXIV, Nos. 159-162. With List of Fellows for 1887-88. 8° London, 1887-1888.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Linnean Society of London. Zoology: 2nd series, Vol. III, pts. 5-6. Botany: 2nd series, Vol. II, pt. 15, and Vol. III, pt. 1. 4° London, 1887-1888.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. New series, Vol. XX, No. 3. 8° London, 1888.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Journal of the Society of Arts. Vol. XXXV, No. 1869 to Vol. XXXVII, No. 1880. 8° London, 1888.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Mineralogical Magazine and Journal of the Mineralogical Society. Vol. VIII, No. 37. 8° London, 1888.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society. New series. Vol. X, Nos. 8-11. 8° London, 1888.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Society. Vol. XLIV, No. 267. 8° London, 1888.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London for 1888. Parts II-III. 8° London, 1888.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society. Vol. XLIV, Nos. 175-176, with list of Fellows for 1888. 8° London, 1888.
THE SOCIETY

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid. Tomo XXV, Nos. 1-2. 8°, Madrid, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Annual report of the Secretary for Mines and Water Supply on the working of the regulation and inspection of mines and mining machinery act during 1887. Flsc. Melbourne, 1888. DEPARTMENT OF MINES, VICTORIA.

„ Natural History of Victoria. Prodromus of the Zoology of Victoria. Decade XVI. 8° Melbourne, 1888. GOVERNMENT OF VICTORIA.

„ Reports of the Mining Registrars for the quarter ending 30th June 1888. Flsc. Melbourne, 1888. MINING DEPARTMENT, VICTORIA.

„ Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria. Vol. XXIV, pts. 1-2. 8° Melbourne, 1887-1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Geological Society of Australasia. Vol. I, pt. 3. 8° Melbourne, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

MONTREAL.—Geological and Natural History Survey of Canada. Catalogue of Canadian Plants. Part IV, Endogens, by John Macoun. 8° Montreal, 1888. THE SURVEY.

NAPLES.—Atti della Reale Accademia delle Scienze Fisiche e Matematiche. Serie 2, Vols. I-II. 4° Napoli, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Rendiconto dell' Accademia delle Scienze Fisiche e Matematiche (Sezione della Societa Reale di Napoli). Serie 2, Vol. I, fasc. 1-12. 4° Napoli, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE.—Transactions of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers. Vol. XXXVII, pt. 5. 8° Newcastle-on-Tyne, 1888. THE INSTITUTE.

NEW HAVEN.—Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences. Vol. VII, pt. 2. 8° New Haven, 1888. THE ACADEMY.

PARIS.—Annales des Mines. 8^{me} série, Tome XIII, livr. 2-3. 8° Paris, 1888. DEPARTMENT OF MINES.

„ Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France. 3^{me} série, Tome XVI, Nos. 5-6. 8° Paris, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Géographie. No. 14. 8° Paris, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Comptes Rendus des Séances de l' Académie des Sciences. Tomes 103-105. 4° Paris, 1886-1887. THE ACADEMY.

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences. 2nd series, Vol. IX, pt. 2. 4° Philadelphia, 1888. THE ACADEMY.

„ Journal of the Franklin Institute. 3rd series, Vol. XCVI, Nos. 3-5. 8° Philadelphia, 1888. THE INSTITUTE.

„ Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society. Vol. XXV, No. 127. 8° Philadelphia, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

ROME.—Atti della Reale Accademia dei Linnei. Serie IV, Rendiconti, Vol. IV, Semestre I, fasc. 11-13, and Semestre II, fasc. 2-5. 8° Roma, 1888.
THE ACADEMY.

SALEM, MASS.—Proceedings of the American Association for the Advancement of Science. Vol. XXXVI. 8° Salem, 1888. THE ASSOCIATION.

ST. PETERSBURG.—Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences. Tome XXXII, No. 2. 4° St. Pétersbourg, 1888. THE ACADEMY.

„ „ Mémoires de l' Académie Impériale des Sciences. 7^{me} série, Tome XXXVI, Nos. 1-2. 4° St Pétersbourg, 1888. THE ACADEMY.

SYDNEY.—Annual report of the Department of Mines, New South Wales, for 1887. Flsc. Sydney, 1888. DEPT. OF MINES, NEW SOUTH WALES.

„ Australian Museum. Catalogue of the Fishes in the collection of the Australian Museum. Part I, Recent Palæichthyan Fishes by J. Douglas Ogilby. 8° Sydney, 1888. THE MUSEUM.

„ Report of the Trustees of the Australian Museum for 1887. Flsc. Sydney, 1888. THE MUSEUM.

„ Journal and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New South Wales. Vol. XXII, pt. 1. 8° Sydney, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Memoirs of the Geological Survey of New South Wales. Palæontology. No. I. 4° Sydney, 1888. DEPT. OF MINES, NEW SOUTH WALES.

„ Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales. 2nd series, Vol. III, pt. 2. 8° Sydney, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

TURIN.—Atti della R. Accademia delle Scienze di Torino. Vol. XXIII, disp. 13-15. 8° Torino, 1888. THE ACADEMY.

VENICE.—Atti del Reale Istituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti. Serie VI, Tomo VI, disp. 5-9. 8° Venezia, 1887-1888. THE INSTITUTE.

„ Memorie del Reg. Istituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti. Vol. XXII, pt. 3. 4° Venezia, 1887. THE INSTITUTE.

VIENNA.—Verhandlungen der K. K. geologischen Reichsanstalt. Nos. 12-13. 8° Wien, 1888. THE INSTITUTE.

WASHINGTON.—Annual report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution, Part II, 1885. 8° Washington, 1886. THE INSTITUTION.

„ Bulletin of the Philosophical Society of Washington. Vol. X, 1887. 8° Washington, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

WELLINGTON.—Reports on the Mining Industry of New Zealand. Flsc. Wellington, 1888. MINING DEPARTMENT, NEW ZEALAND.

YOKOHAMA.—Transactions of the Asiatic Society of Japan. Vol. XVI, pt. 2. 8° Yokohama, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

MAPS.

BUCHAREST.—Harta geologica generala a Romaniei lucrata de membrii Biuroului Geologic sub directiunea domnului Gr. Stefanescu. XV—XIX, Maps. Bucharest. No date. THE BUREAU.

January 19th, 1889.

Govt. of India Central Printing Office.—No. 19 D. G. Survey.—18-2-89.—620.

RECORDS

OF

THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 2.] 1889. [May.

Note on Indian Steatite, *compiled by* F. R. MALLET, *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*

In October, 1887, a "Memorandum regarding the supply of steatite" was drawn up by Mr. J. R. Royle, C.I.E., at the India Office, with special reference to the possible resources of India. Mr. Royle had been applied to by a well-known firm of gas engineers, asking if he could assist them in obtaining from India a material suitable for the manufacture of gas-burners, as they were at that time dependent entirely on Germany for their supply, and the German steatite was then fetching the high price of £17 per ton. The firm in question had, some years ago, received one consignment from India, which answered their purpose perfectly, but they had been unable to obtain any further supply. As it was known, therefore, that good steatite did exist in India, and, further, as the material would be employed in England for many other purposes besides that mentioned above, if a sufficient quantity could be obtained, it was suggested by Mr. Royle that the Government of India should be requested to have samples of good Indian steatite forwarded to London, with particulars as to the supply obtainable, and the local cost.

A copy of the above memorandum was in the following month sent by the Secretary of State to the Government of India, with the suggestion that the necessary samples, and information respecting them, should be collected and sent home to the India Office. The matter having been referred to the Director of the Geological Survey, Dr. King drew up a preliminary note, embodying the information then available. Acting on this, the Governments of Madras, the Central Provinces, and Burma, and the Agents to the Governor General in Central India and Rajputana, were asked to furnish as complete information as could be obtained locally, together with samples of the stone.

Altogether, about 50 specimens (mostly 6 inch cubes) have been received from 38 different localities scattered over 19 districts. Concerning all of these, more or less full information was sent at the same time. The samples and papers having been forwarded to the Geological Survey Office, the work has been assigned to me of making a preliminary examination of the former and systematizing the information obtained.

As it would be useless to send to England stones that are unfit for employment in any of the uses to which steatite can be applied, all those have been rejected which are obviously worthless. Of these a few are sandstones, the rest being potstones, and steatites so impure as to be valueless, except for such coarse purposes as potstones can be applied to. These rejections include about 30 specimens, leaving 22 specimens from 15 localities in 12 districts. Of these districts, 7 are in the Madras Presidency; the remainder being in the Central Provinces, Rajputana, and Burma.

The specimens last mentioned vary greatly in quality, but none are so bad as to have been deemed worthy of summary rejection. Although the final decision as to which of them are suitable for the purposes of gas engineers must be left to the engineers themselves, an attempt has been made to form some idea on this point in the laboratory here. It appears, from Mr. Royle's memorandum, that the latter stages in the manufacture of gas-burners are performed with circular saws, running at 1,700 revolutions per minute, and that the most minute particles of grit would suffice to destroy both the burners and the saws. As one of the most necessary qualities in the steatite, then, is the capability of being cut into sufficiently small pieces without injury to the saw, it appeared that it would be a fair test to reproduce the actual conditions of manufacture as nearly as could be. A saw two inches in diameter was not obtainable, but one of four inches was used, which was run at about 1,300 revolutions per minute, giving therefore a circumferential speed even greater than that of the two-inch. But this, in as far as injury to the saw itself was concerned, was probably more than balanced by the fact that the larger saw was probably of thicker steel and had stronger teeth. A straight-edge was placed parallel to the saw on one side, and adjustable in its distance, so that slices of steatite of any required thickness could be cut. As a matter of fact, however, all the specimens were tested as to their capacity of being cut into slices ·03 inch thick. Slabs measuring about 4 inches × 1½″ × ½″ were taken, and slices cut from these of 4″ × ½.″ From some specimens, slice after slice of this kind could be cut without breaking. Others, again, gave slices which generally broke in two, while the most brittle samples gave slices which broke up into three or four pieces. These grades are distinguished roughly in the notes below as:—

Cut easily in slices.
Cut in slices.
Cut with difficulty in slices.

At the same time the presence of grit could be detected by the peculiar noise made by the saw, and the feel of the slab in the hand as it was pushed forward.

Previously to their being sent to Calcutta the Madras specimens were tested by Mr. Bosworth-Smith, Mineralogist to the Government of that Presidency, in as far as the means at his disposal allowed.

"It appears," he writes, "that the stone is principally wanted for cutting into caps for gas-burners, but as the demand for stone for such a purpose would of necessity be very small, the economic value of the mineral for other purposes should be given. There are several minor uses to which steatite is put, such as 'marking-chalk' for tailors, &c. It has been proposed to use the mineral in a fire-proof paint, but with what success I am not aware. Its most general use, however, is as a lubricant, and as this quality can be fairly well tested by rubbing the powdered mineral between the finger and thumb, I have given, in the remarks upon each specimen, a note upon its quality as a lubricant. In determining its capabilities of being cut, but little can be done away from the cutting machine; but as it is clear that grit and a heterogenous structure would be absolutely fatal to its use, I have classed all those specimens that contain grit, and which are not homogeneous, as unfit for cutting. In determining the grit, the method used was to take an ordinary office penknife and cut a small plane on one of the corners of the specimen; then, if on drawing the edge of the knife *backwards* up this streak there were particles of grit loosened, these will scratch the surface of the cut. Such a specimen I have called 'gritty.' If the grit particles could be felt with the edge of the knife when cutting *forwards*, I have termed such a specimen 'very gritty.' On cutting one specimen the grating effect was so great that only the term 'sandy' would apply." Mr. Bosworth-Smith's remarks on the various specimens are quoted in the following notes.

MADRAS PRESIDENCY.

A1.—*From Maddawaram Village, Nandyal Taluk, Kurnool District.*—The specimen from this locality is white, and faint reddish, in color, with a compact structure. Cuts very freely: cuts easily in slices. Mr. Bosworth-Smith says—"This specimen seems the best of those sent in for the required purpose. It does not seem too hard, neither is it over soft. It appears to be remarkably free from grit." The present Director of the Geological Survey, Dr. W. King, who has examined the rock *in situ*, writes,—"Further north still, between Moodwaram (Maddawaram) and Yenkatgerry, the shales of this series[1] are very magnesian, some of the layers being nothing else but fine grey and greenish steatite. There are also seams of the finer form, or French chalk, which is here called, and known over South India, as 'Bulpum.' This Bulpum is largely used by the people as a chalk for writing on their blackened boards, or small folding books of blackened paper or canvas. The associated bands of steatite and steatitic shale, which are of various shades of brown, green, and purple, are carved at Kurnool into paper-weights, &c., * * * This is the quarrying place for steatite in the district."[2]

In the preliminary note alluded to above, Dr. King remarks that "any amount of it (the steatite) can be easily obtained, as it occurs in well-marked bands, or thin beds." "This locality is 22 miles due south of the town of Kurnool." It is four miles distant from the Bethumcherla Railway Station. The Collector of the district gives the "dimensions of the quarries" as one square mile (doubtless meaning that they are scattered over that area), and estimates the cost of delivery at Madras per ton at 20 to 30 rupees, the equivalent of which in sterling is about £1-7 to £2-0.[3] To this must be added the sea-freight. This varies greatly, but at the time of writing, would be, by steamer, about 40 shillings per ton (by weight), making the cost of the stone in London about £3-7 to £4-0.[1]

---

[1] *i.e.* the Paupugnee beds of the Kadapah formation.

[2] Memoirs, Geological Survey of India, Vol. VIII, p. 166.

[3] Here, and elsewhere, the rupee is taken as equal to 1s. 4*d*

A2.—*Same Locality as* A1.—Color pale green; slightly crystalline in structure. Contains occasional dark red, highly gritty specks of some size, which are minute garnets. Harder to cut than A1, but cuts tolerably freely except where specks are met with, which are *very* gritty: cuts in slices. Mr. Bosworth-Smith remarks that this specimen "does not seem so suitable for cutting as the above; for, on cutting it, the powder seems to clog somewhat. It makes a good lubricant and 'French Chalk' powder."

B1.—*From Pendakallu Village, Ramallakot Taluk, Kurnool District.*—Color pale green; very slightly crystalline in structure. Cuts freely: cuts in slices. "This seems free from grit, is soft and easily cut; does not clog much. Its powder is very greasy and would make a good lubricant" (Bosworth-Smith). The locality is seven miles from the Railway Station. The quarries are stated by the Collector to have the dimensions of (to be scattered over?) 10 acres, and the cost of delivering the stone at Madras is estimated at 20 to 30 rupees (£1-7 to £2-0) a ton, which would be equivalent to about £3-7 to £4-0 in London.

B2.—*Same locality as* B1.—Pale green; somewhat crystalline in structure. Cuts tolerably freely: cuts with difficulty into slices "Very much like the above, but not quite so homogeneous, and therefore not likely to cut so well" (Bosworth-Smith).

G1.—*Somalapuram, Bellary District.*—Pale green; somewhat crystalline in structure. Cuts freely: cuts in slices. "A soft stone; fairly well free from grit; giving a very greasy powder. Seems homogeneous and free from included crystals" (Bosworth-Smith). The Collector of the district remarks that the place is 37 miles from Bellary, and that there are five quarries, of which the smallest measures 8′ × 12′ × 7′, and the largest 12′ × 24′ × 10′. This, and the two following specimens, were probably obtained from different quarries, but it is not so stated. The Collector estimates the cost of delivering the stone at Madras at Rs. 25-1 (£1-13) per ton, to which must be added about £2 for freight to London.

G2.—*Same locality as* G1.—Similar to G1 in color and structure. Cuts freely: cuts in slices. "Similar to above, but in two places tried there was a fairly large piece of grit. Gives a greasy powder" (Bosworth-Smith).

G3.—*Same locality as* G1.—Pale green. Somewhat crystalline in structure, and slightly schistose. Cuts freely: cuts in slices. "A good soft stone free from grit: will make an excellent lubricant and should cut well" (Bosworth-Smith).

Narjampalli of Gulumarri Village, Tadpatri Taluk, Anantapur District.—Yellowish-white and greenish: compact in structure. Cuts very freely: cuts easily in slices. "This is very similar to A1 * *. If not too hard for the cutting machine, it will probably make a serviceable stone, as it is compact and free from grit. It gives a fair lubricating powder, but it is inferior to the softer stones in this respect" (Bosworth-Smith). The quarry is situated in a hill called Balapapurangi Gutta. The stone, according to the Collector, may be had in abundance, but it is not regularly worked. It may, apparently, be inferred from this that pieces are to be obtained much larger than that sent, which only measures 6″ × 1″ × 1″. The Collector estimates the cost of delivering it at Madras at Rs. 28-12-4 (£1-18) a ton, but adds that this is "merely an approximate estimate." It would make the cost in London about £3-18.

---

[1] With reference to this, and the following estimates, see remarks on p. 67.

L1. *From Pathur Village, Chittoor Taluk, North Arcot.*—Pale green: nearly compact in structure, but traversed by thin veins of crystallized talc, which constitute lines of weakness along which the stone breaks more easily than elsewhere. Rather hard to cut, but free from grit: cuts easily in slices. "This seems a fairly good stone for cutting, as it is free from grit, and seems compact and homogeneous. Its lubricating qualities are only moderate" (Bosworth-Smith). There is one quarry at present. No estimate is given of the cost of delivering the stone at Madras, but the cost of delivering stone from Gangadaranellur, in the same taluk, is put down by the Collector at Rs. 7-8-0 (10*s.*) a ton, to which must be added the sea-freight.

C1. *From Eswaramalai Hills, Atur Taluk, Salem District.*—Pale green: finely crystalline in structure: contains disseminated crystals of dolomite, which are occasionally as much as ¼ inch long. Gritty in cutting: cuts with difficulty in slices. "This specimen is found slightly gritty on cutting. It contains some calcite. Its powder, when free from grit, makes an excellent lubricant" (Bosworth-Smith). The Collector states that there are three quarries, the smallest of which measures 9′ × 9′ × 9′, and the largest 33′ × 21′ × 42′, besides several smaller pits at the foot of the hills. He estimates the cost of delivery at Madras at Rs. 20 to 25 per 50 Madras maunds, or a little over half a ton—say Rs. 40 to 50 (£2-13 to £3-6) a ton, which would make the cost in London about £4-13 to £5-6.

C2. *Same locality as* C1.—Pale green: finely crystalline. Contains numerous, small disseminated crystals of a chloritic mineral, and minute acicular colorless crystals (tremolite ?). Gritty: cuts with some difficulty in slices. "Similar to above but rather more gritty" (Bosworth-Smith).

E2. *Edamaranahalli village, Kollegal Taluk, Coimbatore District.*—Pale green: finely crystalline: contains minute chloritic crystals. Rather gritty in cutting: cuts in slices. "Distinctly *sandy* to the cut. Powder greasy, but with gritty particles" (Bosworth-Smith). The stone is obtained in the hills near the village. No estimate of cost is given.

E3. *Kollegal Taluk, Coimbatore District.*—Reddish-white and greyish: finely crystalline. Cuts tolerably freely: cuts easily in slices. "Gritty to cut. The powder is very greasy, and would make a good lubricant if grit were removed. The specimen is thin, and not up to the required size" (Bosworth-Smith). It is not clear whether this specimen is from the same village as E2, or from a different one, and it is not stated whether pieces thicker than that sent (1½ inch) can be obtained.

K4. *Manavalike village, Nerankimagane, Uppinangadi Taluk, South Canara District.*—Pale buff, with reddish specks in places: schistose. 'Cuts very freely: cuts easily in slices parallel to the foliation, but not across it. "A rather hard stone, free from grit and may do for cutting, but will not do for lubricant" (Bosworth-Smith). The specimen sent is a small one, about 2 inches thick, and it is not stated whether larger ones can be obtained. The Collector puts down the dimensions of the quarry or quarries as 600 square yards, and estimates the cost of delivery at Madras at Rs. 20-2-0 (£1-7) a ton, which would be equivalent to about £3-7 in London.

CENTRAL PROVINCES.

No. 6.—*Kanheri Village, Sakoli Tahsil, Bhandara District.*—Color buff: crystalline in structure, and intersected by occasional thin veins of crystallized talc, along which the stone breaks easily. Cuts very freely: cuts easily in slices if free from veins: powder very greasy. The local authorities say that there is a large quarry which is extensively worked, the stone being largely used for making vessels. The cost of quarrying is roughly estimated at Rs. 2 a ton, and that of the cartage to the railway (27 miles) at Rs. 6. The railway charge to Bombay would be Rs. 25-12, giving a total at the port of Rs. 33-12 or £2-5. To this must be added the sea-freight, which, at the present time, would be, by steamer, about 30 shillings per ton (by weight), making the cost in London about £3-15.

No. 1.—*Marble Rocks, Jabalpur District.*—White, with pale reddish blotches here and there: somewhat schistose. Cuts very freely: cuts easily in slices with the foliation, but with difficulty across it: powder very greasy. Dr. King writes—"I know of this steatite myself, and have seen the people grubbing it from the pockets in the Marble Rock dolomite and schists. The rocks about there are much crushed and twisted, the steatite having, in this way, been stretched and squeezed into irregular pockets, which of course, in case of more extended exploitation in depth, will be difficult to get at. At present there seems quite enough of the material, either at the surface or close to it, for the purpose required." According to the local authorities—"The extent of supply cannot be given with certainty. The steatite is found in irregular pockets, imbedded in limestones and schists. As the local demand is inconsiderable, the quarries have not been as yet worked on any large scale, but it is said that some thousands of maunds[1] can be made readily available. If the specimens now sent are up to commercial standard, the only doubt which can arise is, not whether the local supply is sufficient, but whether (having regard to the peculiar formation) it will be feasible to extract blocks of the size required." The cost of quarrying is roughly estimated at Rs. 2 a ton, and that of cartage to the railway (3 miles) at R1-12-0. Adding to this R28-7-0, for railway carriage, gives a total at Bombay of R32-3-0 (£2-3), or, with sea-freight, about £3-13 in London.

RAJPUTANA.

Mora Village, 15 miles north-west of Hindaun, State of Jaipur.—Pale green: very finely crystalline, and somewhat schistose, in structure. Cuts very freely: cuts easily in slices parallel to the foliation; more difficultly across it: powder very greasy. This is the material so much used at Agra for manufacturing elaborately carved ornamental articles. Mr. C. A. Hacket describes the stone as occurring in a bed (intercalated with quartzites of the Arvali series) which varies in thickness, but averages 2 feet, and which dips at about 30°, the outcrop being on the side of a hill, 150 feet above the plain. The quality of the material varies, but cubes of pure stone of 12 to 18 inches can be obtained. It is not excavated from open quarries, but from rude mines, the entrances to which are inclines following the dip of the bed. The mines are only worked in the dry season, and then intermittently, when the merchants from Agra arrive with orders, the total of which amounts on an average to 1,500 maunds

---

[1] 27.2 maunds = 1 ton.

(55 tons) per annum. The cost per maund of delivering the stone at Mora (1 mile from the mines) was given by the head villagers to Mr. Hacket as follows:—[1]

	a.	*p.*
To the khatis or miners	1	0
Carriers from mine to Mora	2	0
Zamindar of Mora	2	0
Sonar, or broker (financier)	0	6
Chowkidar of village	0	6
Chowkidar on guard	0	6
Putwari for weighing	0	6
Village charities	0	3
Maharaja of Jaipur (royalty)	3	0
Total cost delivered at Mora	10	3

According to information given to the Executive Engineer of Jaipur, the cost at the mine is 2 annas a maund, but this apparently refers to the cost of extraction only. The rate for cartage to Hindaun Road railway station is estimated at 6 annas, the railway charge to Bombay being R1-7-1. Adopting Mr. Hacket's figures this gives—

	R	*a.*	*p.*
Cost at Mora	0	10	3
Cartage to Hindaun Road Station	0	6	0
Railway carriage to Bombay	1	7	1
Cost per maund at Bombay	2	7	4

which is equivalent to R66-15-0 or £4-9 per ton, or to about £5-19 in London.

Raiwala (or Raialo) Village, 15 miles north of Jatwara Railway Station, Jaipur State.—White, with occasional reddish markings: nearly compact (slightly crystalline) in structure. Cuts very freely: cuts easily in slices: powder very greasy. According to information obtained for the Executive Engineer of Jaipur, there are 3 quarries, with the following dimensions—

Length.	Breadth.	Depth.
800′	30′	15′
300	30	?
450	50	?

It is added, however, that "these quarries are apparently of dimensions stated, but, not having been opened out, it is impossible to speak with certainty as to extent or quality." "We have never worked these quarries; the information is therefore necessarily imperfect." It would appear from this that the figures given must refer to the supposed extent of the soapstone deposit, not to that of existent quarries. As the place is some 7 or 8 miles nearer the railway than Mora, and involves about 30 miles less railway carriage, the charges for delivering the stone at Bombay may probably be taken as about the same, or slightly less.

Gisgarh Village, Jaipur State.—Green: highly schistose in structure. Rather gritty in cutting, but cuts easily in slices, except across the direction of foliation.

---

[1] Manual of the Geology of India, Part III, p. 443.

According to information obtained for the Executive Engineer of Jaipur, the quarry is 200 feet long, 3 feet wide, and 2 feet deep, from which it may be inferred that it extends along the outcrop of a bed having a rather high dip. Slabs can be obtained of large size, but not more than 2½ or 3 inches thick. The cost per maund of delivering the stone at Bombay is estimated as follows—

	R	a.	p.
Cost at Gisgarh	0	4	0
Cartage to Bandakari Station	0	4	0
Railway carriage to Bombay	1	6	6
Cost at Bombay	1	14	6

This is equivalent to R51-14 (£3-9) per ton, or to about £4-19 in London.

BURMA.

Myingudé Mountain, Yoma Range, Kyaukpyu District,—Pale green, but contaminated a good deal with ferruginous impurity: compact in structure. The purer pieces cut freely: cuts easily in slices. The Native Extra Assistant Commissioner at An writes—" I have the honor to report my visit to the soapstone mines at the Myingudé Mountain, which (the mines) are evidently on our side of the Yoma Range, and on a small hill joining the Myingudé Mountain. Last year the Burmese from Upper Burma dug six mines on our side and two on theirs. As these soapstones are to be found between other stones, it is very difficult to know the approximate yield of the mines. I am, however, informed that the Burmese who dug the mines last year received about 5,000 *viss.*[1] A hundred *viss* of first quality will fetch at An Rs. 70 or Rs. 80 at least; of the second Rs. 50 or Rs. 60. The greatest depth of the mines dug last year is 8 cubits. Having discovered soapstones all over the hill, I hope to find more mines, but the discovery, and the production of them, entirely depend on the amount of labor employed." The specimens sent to Calcutta are only about an inch square by 4 or 5 inches long. It is not stated whether larger can be obtained, but as Mr. Theobald, speaking of the steatite of the Arakan Hills generally, says that the veins are usually of small dimensions,[2] probably the pieces in question are fair samples of what can be procured. The rates given above are equivalent to—

	Rs.		Rs.		£	s		£	s.
First quality, per ton,	429	to	491	or	28	12	to	32	15
Second " "	307	"	368	"	20	9	"	24	11

To this has to be added carriage from An, by river, creek and sea to Akyab (estimate for which is not given), and freight from Akyab to London, so that the stone would be far more expensive in England than that from Germany.

It may be suspected that the very high prices quoted are due in part to much of the stone being of inferior quality, so that only a small portion of that extracted is saleable. The remote position of the mines or quarries, and the high rates paid for labor in Burma, also tend to raise the cost.

---

[1] About 8 tons.

[2] Memoirs, Geol. Survey of India, Vol. X, p. 336.

Hills behind Pa-aing, Sidôktaya Township, Minbu District.—Pale green: compact in structure: cuts freely. The pieces sent are only ¼ or ⅜ inch square by 2 or 3 inches long, and it is not stated if larger can be obtained. Concerning this stone the Deputy Commissioner writes—"It is not exactly known how much there is, but the revenue paid for the quarry license this year was Rs. 2,300, so probably there is a good deal. We have been such a short time in the country that we have not been able to investigate the quarries, which are right up in the hills away from villages, I understand. It is procurable at Sidôktaya at Rs. 80 to Rs. 85 a 100 *viss* (365 lbs.), and has then to be carted about 50 miles to the river. This would cost another Rs. 5 or so. The steamer charges to Rangoon (about Rs. 15 a ton of 50 cubic feet) have then to be borne." The price at Sidôktaya given above is equal to Rs. 491 to Rs. 521 (£32-15 to £34-15) a ton, a rate which would be quite prohibitive, in as far as export to England is concerned.

Although, as previously remarked, the final selection of the most suitable material must be left to the gas engineers themselves, it will, I think, be found that the variety like A1, from Maddawaram in Kurnool, and the stones from Gulumarri in the Anantapur District, and Raiwala in Jaipur, are amongst the best, while several other samples appear to be very promising. But it has been pointed out by Dr. King in his preliminary note that a difficulty is likely to arise in the first instance with reference to the due selection of the best stone. "It is this difficulty of selection which must introduce a considerable factor in the cost of the stone as placed in the English market, for I fear that for some time the native quarrymen and contractors cannot be depended on for sending well-selected stone." Dr. King adds that a European, and preferably one from the German quarries, in charge, would be highly desirable, were it not that owing to the comparatively small demand now existing for steatite in England, the nascent industry would not be able to support the expense. As a practicable alternative, therefore, Dr. King suggests that natives might be obtained from some of the existing quarries, who, after some training, would be competent to make a proper choice. Mora, in Jaipur, would probably be the most likely place to seek such overseers. The steatite there varies in quality, but the demand at Agra for the best material has led to the acquirement of the necessary skill in selection on the part of those engaged in the work.

It is not clear whether the estimates for quarrying given by the various District authorities include manual labor only, or whether provision is made for supervision. Royalty, also, does not seem to be allowed for. An addition ought further to be made to the estimates, on account of expenses connected with breaking bulk at the railway, and at the ports of shipment and delivery, as well as, perhaps, on account of some incidental charges. But even if a liberal allowance be made under such heads, it appears clear that the steatite from every locality mentioned, except those in Burma, can be delivered in London at prices far below that now paid for continental stone. When the gas engineers have made their final selection, the export of a trial consignment will lead to more closely accurate information than is available at present, as to the cost of delivering the material in England.

Distorted pebbles *in the* Siwalik conglomerate ; *by* C. S. MIDDLEMISS, B.A., *Geological Survey of India.* (With one plate.)

A curious case of pebble distortion in the soft Upper Siwalik conglomerate has just come under my notice. It occurs near the axis of a small synclinal about one mile up the Raiála gád, Sara N., in E. Kumaun. The conglomerate here is composed, as generally, of a very large percentage of quartzite pebbles, grey and white in colour, with a few (more numerous, however, than I have elsewhere noticed) granite and trap pebbles. All these rocks, which are well-rounded and somewhat smaller than a cricket-ball, are closely packed together in a slightly coherent sandy matrix, not harder than what is ordinarily known as sand-rock. There is no cementing calcareous material here, as is present in many places.

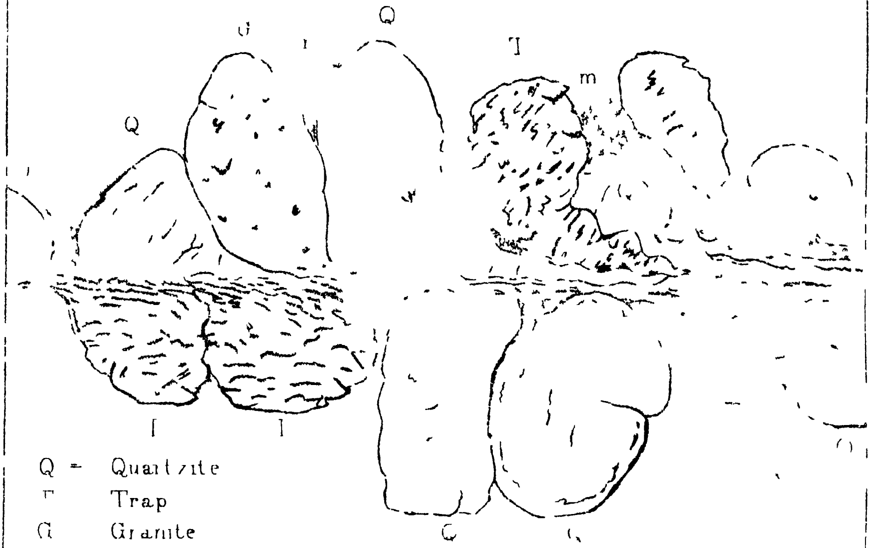
The diagram forming the upper figure of the accompanying plate represents a nearly horizontal plane of division, having much the appearance of a slickensides, which cuts through the Siwalik conglomerate in this one place where I have observed it. But the remarkable attendant fact concerning it is that many of the pebbles above and below the slickensides have been crushed or drawn out in the direction of the plane of division. At the left upper side of the diagram there is first a quartzite pebble, split and shivered into plates and needles, and drawn out into a finely tapered process of pounded quartz. Next to that is one of granite, an ordinary typical granite, of the kind found *in situ* immediately to the north of the main-boundary (reversed fault between the Tertiary and Himalayan rocks) and which was in company with the trap erroneously ascribed by General Strachey[1] as intrusive in the Tertiaries in the Gola R. This pebble displays a process tailing off into a very thin filament, as long as the pebble itself. The next quartzite pebble is very dense and is merely in a fractured and splintered condition. Next to this come three pebbles, two of quartzite, with one of trap between them. Each of these has been crushed and drawn out into wavy, sinuous bands, resembling those of a puckered schist. A similar set of pebbles beneath the plane of division shows analogous features, the drawing out, however, being in the opposite direction.

This somewhat extraordinary local shearing appears at first sight easily explained. Even the youngest members of the Sub-Himalayan series have been folded and reflexed to a very great extent, as I have depicted in a forthcoming memoir. It seems rational, therefore, to impute the above feature to the action of the forces which brought about that folding and reflexing of the rocks. But against this is to be set the fact that it is a very rare feature, not by any means universal, as is much of the overfolding of the Sub-Himalayan zone. The Siwalik conglomerate is not cut through by numberless sets of these divisional planes, and it can hardly, therefore, be placed in the same category as those foliated granites, traps, and other rocks of the older Himalaya which evince dynamic metamorphism on a microscopic scale through great thicknesses of the rock.

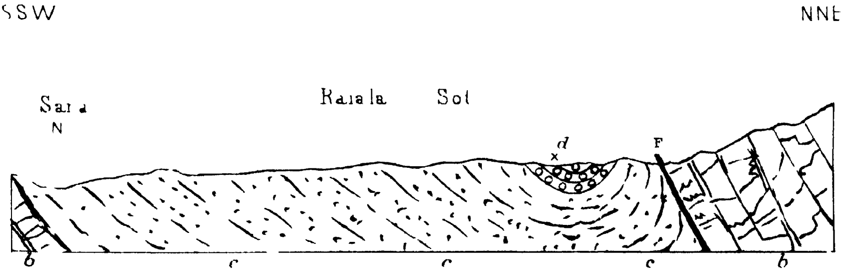
The first effect of dynamic metamorphism of rocks of this kind we should expect to be a compacting and hardening of the finer material, a conversion of the

---

[1] Q. J. G. S. Lond. 1851, Vol. VII, p. 296.



Q = Quartzite
T Trap
G Granite
m – Matrix of sand



Section in which the above occurs

d – U. Siwalik congl^t
c M. do Sand rock
b L. (Nahan) Sandstone
x Position of distorted pebbles

Lith^d by [illegible] Bidial

matrix into something more rigid than a sand-rock capable of being dug with a spade.

But a study of the Himalaya is for ever forcing on one the inadequacy of general and sweeping theories. Contrary to what has been recently demonstrated by M. B. Lotti in the Apennines[1] where hardening and metamorphism of the Tertiaries have been connected with violent contortion of the strata, we have everywhere along the Sub-Himalaya evidence of great sigmaflexures and thrusts, occurring in the Upper and Middle Siwaliks, without in the least altering the texture of the soft clays, loams and sands of which they are composed. Everywhere material of the nature of the *molasse*, though forming gigantic folds, is as unmetamorphosed as that which M. Lotti describes in the undisturbed parts of Italy.

"The Carboniferous Glacial Period."[2] *Further Note*[3] *by* DR. W. WAAGEN, *on a letter from* Mr. C. DERBY, *concerning traces of a Carboniferous Glacial Period in* S. America. *Translated by* E. C. COTES, *Asst. Supdt., Indian Museum.*

The following extract from a letter, dated 16th April 1888, from Mr. Orville A. Derby, Director of the Geological Section Museo Nacional, Rio de Janeiro, appears to be of sufficient interest to be worth bringing to notice in Europe :—

> "Your statement (Aufsatz uber Carbone Eiszeit) that no traces exist in South America of ice during the carboniferous period, rests rather on want of observations, in the eastern portion of the continent, than on the actual absence of the phenomena, which have been observed in Australia, India, and South Africa.
>
> "In South Brazil is a large palaeozoic area, which includes a large portion of the Parana basin, about which, however, practically nothing has yet been published So far as I know, the only publication which exists, besides scanty papers on the Coal beds of Rio Grande do Sul' by Weise, Plant, Carruthers and Hartt, is my own little treatise on the diamond region of the province of Parana (Proc Am. Phil. Soc. 1879), and the very slight geological information contained in my two Geographical sketches written in Portuguese ; one of these, *viz.*, 'Phisikalische Geographie u. Geologie Braziliens,' which was intended for a school book in Abren and Cabral, has also been printed in the Mittheilungen der Geographischen Gesellschaft für Thuringen; the other, *viz.*, 'Contribuição para o Estudio da Geographia Physica do valle di Rio grande' appeared in the Bulletino da Sociedade de Geographia de Rio de Janeiro, Vol. I, No. 4. In a section through a portion of the province of Parana, which may serve as typical of the geological structure of the eastern side of this formation, we find a mountainous outer border (chiefly composed of crystalline rocks) and two broad terraces of horizontal strata. The first of these two terraces is composed of sandstone and clay slate, which belong partly to carboniferous, partly to Devonian formations. At Ponta Grossa these rocks have yielded fossils of Devonian type, *e.g.*, *Lingula*, *Discina*, *Spirifer*, *Rhynchonella*, *Vitulina*, *Streptorhynchus*, and *Homalonotus* ; while at Colonia Hueza, at the foot of the second terrace, have been found such Carboniferous types as *Myalina*, *Schizodus*, *Lepidodendron* (often leaves), *Cordaites*, and *Psaronius* The second terrace is composed of soft red sandstone and bedded trap (augite-porphyry), and is probably of Permian or Triassic age. Towards the west this formation

---

[1] See Extrait du bulletin de la société géologique de France, 3e Série, t. XVI, p. 406.

[2] See Records, Geol. Survey of India, Vol. XXI, p. 89.

[3] Neues. Jahrb f. Min. Bd. II. 1888, pp. 172-77

stretches up to and beyond Parana, and can be traced, by its characteristic eruptive rocks, from Montevideo to the neighbourhood of the springs of Parana.

"Further to the south, in the province of Santa Catharina, the mountain chain becomes lower and the steep descent of the third division, of the profile, which is the watershed between the Uruguay and the Atlantic Ocean, approaches the sea-coast and appears to form the continuation of the Serra do Mar In Rio Grande do Sul and in the Republic of Uruguay, it retreats further inland, at the same time losing its character of watershed. The district, traversed by the rivers flowing straight into the Atlantic Ocean, is occupied by beds denuded from the first and second divisions of the Parana profile. The Devonian formation has not as yet been traced south of the province of Parana, though it would be premature to assert its non-existence.

"Towards the north, in the province of São Paulo, the profile is similar to that of Parana: the Devonian, however, does not appear. In the southern portion of Minas Gereas, near the boundary of the province, the second (upper palaeozoic) zone disappears, and the soft sandstone and volcanics of the third zone lie directly on the metamorphics and crystallines, which belong to the first zone and compose, towards the west, the district of the springs of São Francisco. From this neighbourhood northwards, is a gap in our knowledge of the geological conditions, and it is only further towards the north-west, in the Paraguay uplands, that we again reach territory of which something is known. According to the communications of Mr. H. H. Smith, and from the fossils which he has forwarded, it would seem that Devonian, and also probably carboniferous, formations occur here, overlaid by beds containing large reptiles probably of mesozoic age. We may hope that your fellow-countryman, Dr. Vogel, who accompanied the Van den Steinen Expedition to the springs of the Xingù, and who is expected to return in a few weeks, will be able to give us further information about this neighbourhood. And it may be taken as probable that the Parana and São Paulo formations extend up to, and beyond, the Parana upland, and are connected with similar formations in Tocantin Xingú and Tapajos. However this may be, so much is certain that a broad girdle of upper palaeozoic formations (Carboniferous Permian or both) exists, and spreads itself over a great part of the length of the Parana basin.

"I have personally visited a large portion of this region, in the provinces of Parana and São Paulo, though I have been unable to examine it carefully. One of my assistants, however, found his way there through Monate; his object being to investigate parts of the province of São Paulo, and specially to observe the collections of fossils, which are somewhat scarce. The rocks are generally soft red and yellow sandstones, with reddish black clay slates. And the strata, which are occasionally thin, contain an impure coal, and one considerable limestone bed, which is full of flints. It is in this limestone bed, and its immediate neighbourhood, that all the fossils have been found.

"The most common fossil is that of a reptile described by Cope (Proc. Am. Phil. Soc. 1886) as *Stercosternum tumiaum*, a new genus of Permian type; after this come various fossil woods, generally conifera of *Dadoxylon* type, though specimens with regular pittings also occur; then stems and leaves of *Lepidodendron*, with here and there fragments of *Psaronius* stems. Remains of Mollusca are rare and generally fragmentary, bivalves are the only ones that have yet been observed, and amongst these *Schisodus* and *Myalina* can be recognized, with some certainty, while the determination of other remains (*e g. Conocardium*) is doubtful. In addition to the above a few small fishes' teeth and scales have been found, but nothing more. In this case, therefore, unaccountable as it may appear, the various common Carboniferous types are either altogether absent, or at least are very difficult to find.

"There is but one fossil-bearing bed known in the province of Parana, and that has only been cursorally examined. Unfortunately my own collections from the place have been lost; the specimens, however, only comprised a few bivalve mussels, in a better state of preservation, but probably specifically identical with, some of those of the São Paulo fossils which have been recognised. Besides these, however, fossil wood has been found in various localities, and fossil ferns also are mentioned, though I myself have not met with them.

"We thus see, in the rarity of the fossils, and in the general character of those which have been found, a certain similarity between the carboniferous of South Brazil and that of Australia, India, and South Africa. There are also other phenomena which have never yet been critically examined; I allude to those so appositely described by yourself and others as due to the action of ice.

"I usually make my geological tours here by rail, and, as I traversed the province of São Paulo in this way, I saw in the railway cuttings rounded blocks, varying from the size of a man's fist to four times that of his head: these were imbedded in, and protruded from, particularlyfine clay slate. On the river Juté, near the town of Itú, is a large flagstone quarry, situated in an unusually fine sandy clay slate, which contains isolated, rounded blocks of granite, gneiss, &c., ranging up to and above, eighteen inches in diameter. Similar phenomena have also been observed near the town of Itapetininga. Last year I asked my assistant, Dr. Gonzaga de Campos, to direct his attention especially to these stones, and he has discovered some more localities in which they occur. The most interesting of these is the ravine of Capavary, near the spot where the streamlet of this name flows into the Juté, and a few miles below the town of Itú, which I have mentioned above. Here, in the bed of the streamlet, between clay slate banks lies a group of large blocks. Some years ago, when I saw these blocks myself, I thought they must be an outcrop of granite or gneiss, washed bare by the stream; Dr. Campos, however, informs me that they are of various kinds of stone, and, as far as he can make out, rest upon clay slate, but as their bases were covered with water, it is just possible that he may have been mistaken. Some of these blocks are more than a yard in diameter, and the fragments, broken from them, showed a gneiss, a fine-grained granite, and a hard coarse conglomerate. The collection of so large a quantity of different kinds of stone, combined with the fact that the clay slate of the banks, in the immediate neighbourhood, contained a great quantity of smaller block, points to the fact of their having been transported.

"The fact of the occurrence of large transported blocks, in the carboniferous of Brazil, is consequently sufficiently established, and the conditions of their occurrence seem to exclude the possibility of their having been brought by the action of a river or sea. It is true, indeed, that no scratched surfaces have yet been observed on the blocks, but, on the other hand, it must be remembered that no geologist, with a trained eye for such marks, has yet examined them.

"In the surveying of the province of São Paulo, which will now pass under my direction, I shall pay particular attention to these phenomena, and hope hereafter to be able to give more exact particulars of them. In the meantime you can make whatever use you think best of the bove remarks"

The interesting indications, given by Mr. Derby's letter, of the occurrence in Brazil of phenomena which have already been observed in so many places in the southern hemisphere, encourage the supposition of their universality—a hypothesis already put forward, though not yet established.

The belief is spreading that it is ice which has heaped up the masses of transported blocks which are met with everywhere in the southern hemisphere; and the wide distribution of the phenomenon points clearly to a cosmic event, for which the most satisfactory explanation is that of an ice age. Mr. Derby's discovery therefore is of extraordinary importance, and he will earn the thanks of the scientific world if he devotes close attention to the matter.

The resemblance between the structures met with in the geological formations in South America, Australia, and South Africa, does not seem to be confined to the fact that glacial formations exist in their carboniferous. This is indicated in Szajnocha's notice (verhandl. K. K. Geol. Reichsanstalt), where the following Australian-African-Indian species are enumerated as also occurring in Cacheuta in the Argentine province of Mendoza :—

Estheria Mangaliensis, Jones.
Sphenopteris elongata, Carruthers.
Sphenopteris lobifolia, Morris.
Thinfeldia odontopteroides, Morr.
Thinfeldia lancifolia, Morr.
Zeugophyllites elongatees, Morr.

Notes on DR. W. WAAGEN'S "Carboniferous Glacial Period," by A. B. WYNNE, F. G. S., and DR. OTTOKAR FEISTMANTEL.[1]

When this paper[2] first reached me I noticed Dr. Waagen's allusions in it to myself and decided to let them pass, as already, by anticipation, dealt with. But on reading them again, and without the slightest present intention of further recurring to the subject, I think it may be well, for the sake of establishing facts or avoiding unnecessary appearances of more controversy than these would warrant, to offer a few observations upon his references to the "Geology of the Salt Range." At page 115 the translation says, of the Report on the Salt Range compiled by myself, "that it should have been a joint one, but this was prevented by his serious illnesses, and thus Wynne was compelled to undertake the working out of it by himself."

This is quite accurate; but he should have added that the matter was very fully discussed by us (in my bungalow at Murree), and the classification of the rocks was arranged between us, even to the details of sections examined by him, and read by him from his note-book, while I transcribed them as they appear in the Report. Instead of any such statement I quote the passage immediately following that already given :—

"The employment of the material has, in consequence, often led to the different results, as if I would have disposed of them could I have influenced their being worked out. I cannot, however, for that reason entirely give up my own views, and Mr. Wynne must allow me to give them expression here and there."

And a few lines further on, "But now if, after having worked out the fossil faunas of the Salt Range in a great measure, I find myself constrained to lay yet greater stress on various points in the apprehension of which I did not agree with Mr. Wynne, it will be owing to the progress made through the more exact understanding, palæontologically, of the beds."

Dr. Waagen is quite entitled to give every expression to his views, but, having arrived at further palæontological knowledge in working out the fossils, he is not entitled, as he has hitherto done, to evade his own responsibility for the statements of the Report, and in repudiating them where it was convenient to throw the onus of what he considered erroneous views upon me.

Dr. Waagen was most fully acquainted with all of my conclusions, and if he then held opinions to the contrary, it was the time to declare and record them. Any views of his not obvious to both were given mainly from the palæontological point of view; mine rested upon structural relations : both should coincide, and both might of course be open to revision, but the insinuation conveyed in the passage quoted as to the "material"—presumably that left with me—having been distorted from his views, or in any way misused, is utterly misleading.

Some of my conclusions as to the range or horizons of the boulder beds have been revised by Dr. Warth (and afterwards by Dr. King) from personal observation and discovery of a fossiliferous *Conularia* layer in ground complicated by landslips. It is perfectly possible that the conclusions to which Dr. Warth has been led are quite correct, and if I had got the clue he found I have no doubt I should have followed it in the same spirit and intention to reach the facts.

---

[1] These notes are, I regret to find, somewhat controversial, and I think, hardly necessary on the trivial points in Dr Waagen's paper which are questioned, or of value in the discussion of the greater feature of a carboniferous glacial period. The pity of it is that the writers are so far out of reach, and this is the only reason for these remonstrances of my two friends and former colleagues having a place in these Records, in which, as a rule, controversy should be avoided.—EDITOR.

[2] See Vol. XXI, p. 89.

With regard to Dr. Waagen's remarks, pp. 118 and 119, upon the rolled fossiliferous pebbles which he calls "nodules" in the *Conularia* layer, I cannot consider the description of the case adduced as invalidating the conclusions of Mr. Oldham and myself.

A few explanatory notes regarding the history of the Karharbari Flora, by OTTOKAR FEISTMANTEL, M.D.

Part 3 of Vol. XXI of the Records of the Geological Survey of India contains an interesting paper by Dr. Waagen, "The Carboniferous Glacial Period," a translation of the same paper in the "Jahrb. K. K. Geolog. Reichsanstalt," Vienna, 1887. I would now ask to be allowed to make a few remarks to that part of the paper where Dr. Waagen speaks of the *Karharbari* Flora (l.c., 93-94). Dr. Waagen relates how in 1871 he visited, together with Dr. Stoliczka, the coal-field, that they observed well-preserved plant-remains, "a real joy to the eye of a palæontologist," but that the harvest was not a great one, the more as the rock was so cracked that it crumbled away under the lightest touch of chisel or hammer; they however received some specimens by Mr. Heine, then Manager of the collieries, so that they did not depart empty-handed; of these Prof. Waagen writes (l. c., p. 94), "*The specimens then procured formed the chief basis for Feistmantel's descriptions.*"

Had there been no other specimens but these the Karharbari Flora would, I think, have proved a very poor one, and *I can indeed say that it would hardly have been established as such on the basis of these fossils only.*

It is only doing justice to myself, and also to Mr. I. T. Whitty, C.E., late Superintendent of Karharbari collieries, East India Railway, when I shortly relate the history of the Karharbari Flora, that it may for ever be preserved in these Records.

The fact is, that the *first impulse* to our knowledge of this most interesting Flora was given by Mr. I. T. Whitty, C.E., who early in 1876, while I was engaged in working out the Kach Flora, brought to the Geological Survey, Calcutta, a magnificent slab of shale, from the *Buriadi* coal mines, containing, as it were, the nucleus of the entire Flora, afterwards made known. (See Preface, Vol. III, Gondwana Flora, page iv.) The species contained on that big slab were at first noticed and described by myself in Records, Geological Survey, India, Vol. IX, pt. 3 (August 1876), pp. 73, 75 and 77.[1] I had then no knowledge whatever of any fossils from the Karharbari coal-field being already in the Survey collections; I would have otherwise certainly included them in my just-mentioned paper.

The circumstance, however, that Mr. Blanford published in the same number of the Records, a paper calling in question the general value of geological homotaxis as drawn from the fossil remains of terrestrial life, and based upon an analysis of the evidence for the age of the Gondwána series, induced me to look more thoroughly also over the collections of the Lower Gondwana fossils, and *only then* some Karharbari (Kurhurbali) fossils turned up, which were duly noticed in my next paper, Records, Geological Survey of India, Vol. IX, Pt. 4 (November 1876).

---

[1] The species were: *Neuropteris valida*, Fstm., figured afterwards in the Karharbari Flora, 1879, Pl. VI, f. 1, 2, 5 (fine, large specimens); *Gangamopteris cyclopteroides*, Fstm., l. c., Pl. XXVI, f. 1; *Voltzia heterophylla*, Bgt., l. c., Pl. XXV, f. 1-3; *Albertia* sp., l. c., Pl., XXVI, f. 2. In my above-mentioned paper the *Voltzia* was at first quoted as *Voltzia acutifolia*, Bgt., but hereafter placed with *Voltzia heterophylla*.

The fossils thus discovered were from two localities of that coal-field, and were also collected at two different times. One lot contained plant-remains, rather indistinctly preserved on a light grey, weathered-looking shale: they were from Passerabhia, and, as it appeared, were collected by Mr. Wilson (1859); I referred to them passingly in my Talchir-Karharbari Flora, 1879, p. 39 (under Passerabhia, No. 5, D); but they were of no avail, as no horizon was marked and the fossils themselves were very indistinct; none of them could be figured.

The other lot was marked "*Domahni Ghat, Dr. Stoliczka, 1871.*" The fossils were in a dark grey, fine micaceous shale, and themselves covered with a thin coal-stratum. *These, I suppose, must be the fossils Dr. Waagen refers to;* I referred to them several times in my paper in Records, Geological Survey, India, Vol. IX, Pt. 4, everywhere mentioning that they were brought by Dr. Stoliczka, 1871; Dr. Waagen's name was not marked there, otherwise I would have mentioned it also. The most prominent of the fossils I have named and described were *Gangamopteris angustifolia*, McCoy (one leaflet); *Sagenopteris Stoliczkana*, Fstm. (one frond); *Glossozamites Stoliczkanus*, Fstm. (two leaves); and *Voltzia heterophylla*, Bgt. (three branchlets).

But all these specimens, though very interesting, could not furnish sufficient material for a monograph of the fossils of that horizon, and they were up to then treated as fossils of the Damudas.

Only after I had visited the field, in January 1877, when I made, with the assistance of Mr. I. T. Whitty and Mr. N. Miller, Inspector of Collieries, extensive collections from various localities, the character of the Karharbari Flora manifested itself, and in a short note in Records, Geological Survey, India, Vol. X, Pt. 3, 1877 (pp. 137-139), I pointed to the strong relation of the Karharbari Flora to that of the Talchirs.

Mr. Whitty and Mr. Miller continued to send further valuable information about fossils and geological relations, so that the Karharbari coal-beds were recognized as typical of a separate horizon, under the name of *Karharbari beds or Karharbari group* (see Manual, Geology of India, 1879, Vol. I, pp. 112 *et seq.*), and I myself was enabled already in 1879 to publish a monograph on the Karharbari Flora, together with that of the Talchirs. In that work I have given at end also a list of the localities (respective shafts) whence the fossils were obtained; on pp. 38-39, the locality *Domahni* is noticed, from where there were fossils since 1871 (collected by Dr. Stoliczka) amongst the collections of the Survey. The fossils were:

Neuropteris valida, Fstm.; fragment, top portion; (not figured).
Gangamopteris major, Fstm.; (not figured).
Gangamopt. Comp. angustifolia, McCoy; (not figured).
Sagenopteris (?) Stoliczkana, Fstm., Pl. XIII, f. 4: (one specimen).
Glossozamites Stoliczkanus Fstm., Pl. XX, f. 4, 5.
Noeggerathiopsis Hislopi, Fstm., Pl. XIX, f. 3-5, (three leaves).
Voltzia heterophylla, Bgt., Pl. XXIV, f. 4, (three branchlets, only one figured).

The Memoir contains, however, 27 plates (several double) with many figures, and *only* seven out of all were taken from specimens brought in 1871; *all others were collected by myself, by Mr. Whitty, and Mr. N. Miller.*

Report on the Oil-Fields *of* Twingoung *and* Beme, Burma; *by* FRITZ NOETLING, PH.D., *Palæontologist, Geological Survey of India.* (With one plate and a map.)

I.—GENERAL REMARKS.

1. *Position of the oil-fields.*—The oil-fields, generally but wrongly called oil-fields of Yenangyaung,[1] are situated at a distance of one mile and a half to east of that place near the villages of Twingoung[2] and Beme. Neither the names of these two villages nor the oil district is marked on the map of Burma (1 inch = 14 miles), but the position might be about where on the map the letter g of the word Yenan gyaung stands, *i.e.*, lat. 29° 21′ N., long. 94° 56′ E.

2. *Topography.*—The map does not give the correct features of the country; a hill range, like the one marked on it, does not exist in this part of the country. The country forms a tolerably level and flat plateau, rising on the average to the height of 260 feet above the low level of the Irrawaddy at Yenangyaung; the highest point, the pagoda of Twingoung, being 313, the highest hill between Beme and Twingoung 293 feet above the same level. The whole country is intersected by numerous deep and narrow, irregular ravines, about which my map gives a very good idea. The whole country has obviously been originally one extended plateau, which has been eaten into by the action of the surface water, due to the composition of the strata forming the country and the irregularity of the rainfall during the year. The mechanical action of the water worked more in the direction of deepening and lengthening the water-courses than in widening them. By the eventual union of two opposite water-courses at their upper end into one a more or less extended piece of country was isolated, which took in time the form of a hill with flattened top and very steep slopes. On these latter of course the running water worked most energetically, notching them more or less.

Some parts of the country, especially the ferruginous, conglomeratic beds, resisted in a more energetic way the action of the surface water, which by washing away the surrounding softer strata modelled the harder ones to a kind of ridge, which was eventually eaten into a range of isolated hillocks or rocks. On the way from Yenangyaung to Beme or Kodaung we met with two of such ridges surmounting the surrounding plateau and running from S.S.E. to N.N.W. A closer examination proves that they are the remainders of a hard stratum of ferruginous conglomerate imbedded in the soft sandstones. The result of this process of the action of the water will be a country of rolling hills, with the tops generally on the same level, which are intersected by long, irregularly bent ravines, with steep, notched slopes. It is evident that a country like this is most difficult to cross, the roads being forced to accommodate themselves according to the run of the ravines. For instance, between Kodaung and Twingoung communication with carts is utterly impossible, the ravine between the two places preventing it. Therefore, a cart from Kodaung to Twingoung, a distance of 700 yards as the bird flies, had to go from either place *viâ* Yenangyaung, that is to say, a good day's march, in order to reach its destination.

---

[1] Yenangyaung = creek of oil.

[2] Twingoung = hill of wells.

3. *Geology of the oil-fields.*—The strata forming the country between the Irrawaddy and the Pin creek belong chiefly to the tertiary formation. For reasons which I shall give in detail elsewhere I feel inclined to believe that they represent the upper part of the tertiary formation, of no later age than Miocene. Likely enough they are of the same age as the Siwalik formation in India. As a matter of fact, the fossils I collected point to younger tertiary. Over the tertiary strata there is spread, but not continuously, a layer of ferruginous red gravel abounding in large pebbles of white quartzite and fossil wood, belonging to the diluvial formation.

Tertiary.

The strata mostly consist of laminated and clayey sands, sometimes a little indurated, so as to form soft sandstones. Some of the beds are highly calcareous and abound in concretionary masses of sandy limestone in the most varied shapes, many looking exceedingly like organic structures and frequently being considered by people to be such. In other beds there are nodular concretions of a very hard quartzitic sandstone, sometimes of an immense size, intercalated and arranged in irregular layers. There occur a few pebbly beds, and occasionally a layer of ferruginous sand or gravel cemented into rather a hard bed of ferruginous conglomerate. These layers of peroxide of iron are not unfrequently to be met with. Of inferior importance are clays and shaly clays.

The colour of the sandstones varies from white or a light yellowish tint in all stages up to a dark red and blue colour. The clays and sand-clays have a bluish grey tint. The minerals, occasionally imbedded, are gypsum, pyrites, coal. Nitrate of lime is formed abundantly on the surface of the rocks.

Detailed sections of the tertiary strata.

I shall now proceed to describe in detail the sections which I noticed in different localities of the oil-fields followed by a record of strata noticed in native wells sunk down at the time of my stay at the oil-fields.

No. 1.—Section in Messrs. Finlay, Fleming and Co.'s bore No. 1 at Kodaung,[1] No. 1 bore being 260 feet above the level of the Irrawaddy at low water (see Plate 1, No. 1): [2]

Thickness of strata in feet.		Total depth from the top.
	In descending order—	
5	1.—Grey stuff, soft, which grows harder and becomes yellow (evidently decomposed rock, forming the soil).	5
15	2.—Yellow stuff, which changes in red sand and clay, a little softer. (In the upper part soft, yellow sandstone, the same as met with at the end of No. 1, followed by a stratum of soft clayey red sandstone.)	20
10	3.—Red sand and clay, which changes to grey sand and clay. [The red sandstone is followed by strata of grey (better bluish-grey) colour consisting of alternate beds of soft sandstone and clay.]	30
20	4.—Grey sand and clay, very hard, oily smell. (The same strata as met with at the end of No. 3; a thin bed of harder sandstone has been noticed between 30 and 50 feet.)	50

---

[1] Kodaung = pigeon hill.

[2] I give the record of the strata as it was communicated to me by the Engineer in charge. Though correct on the whole, the record is highly unsatisfactory in detail. My own opinion about the strata is put within parentheses.

Thickness of strata in feet.		Total depth from the top.
50	5.—Grey sandy clay, partly hard. (The same remarks as under 4) . .	100
40	6.—Grey sandy clay, 2 feet of hard rock at 108 feet. (The strata are the same as before, that is to say, a frequent change of soft clayey and sandy beds, in which a band of hard sandstone is intercalated.)	140
42	7.—Grey sandy clay; 9 feet of hard rock at 150 feet. (The same as said under 6.)	142
33	8.—Grey sandy clay till 200 feet; it changes in grey clunch. (The same group of strata extends therefore to the depth of 200 feet, then by a sudden change the sandy beds disappear and are followed by a thick bed of bluish grey clunch.)	215
27	9.—Grey clunch; at the depth of 218 feet signs of oil; it changes at 220 feet in a green sand. (The clunch of No. 8 is in the upper part prevailing, but suddenly the strata change to a green sand. At 218 feet the first signs of oil are discovered. Apparently the real oil-bearing strata have now been tapped. The green colour is due to the oil with which the sand or soft sandstone is charged.)	242
38	10.—Fine sandy clay of greenish colour, changes to clay at 260 feet, 4 feet of hard white (?) rock and 1 foot more; at 270 feet oil becomes better as the well gets deeper. (These brief remarks contain a lot of information about the strata the bore is now standing in. Evidently there is the same sand or soft sandstone prevalent, but it is obvious that it frequently changes with thin beds of clay, the colour of which is not mentioned, but I have no doubt it is the same colour as that of the clunch No. 8, this is to say, rather a dark bluish grey. Besides the clay-beds occur beds of hard rock (sandstone?) of, I should prefer to say, bright greyish colour.)	280
14	11.—Green sandy shale; there still appears to be oil. (I cannot exactly understand the meaning of sandy shale. I suppose the sandstone gets more indurated, changing with laminæ of shale)	294
6	12.—Uncertain, but very hard rock of sandy nature (evidently a bed of sandstone from the same kind as formerly has been met with (No. 10, &c.) has been found).	300
40	13.—Sandy rock of light green colour (the same soft sandstone charged with oil, but apparently this bed only contains a small quantity of oil).	340
25	4.—Light green sand, in thehigher strata oil, which remains now at a depth of 130 feet from the top. (Strata the same as before, but some are more richly charged with oil than others. The oil stands apparently under pressure so as to push it up to the depth of 130 feet from the top.)	365
25	15.—Gravelly formation, mixed with gravels, just a little gas. [This notice is highly vague as it is impossible to find out the meaning of "gravelly formation mixed with gravels." There might be a conglomerate (but of what kind?), a conglomeratic sandstone, or even a bed of gravel.]	390
15	16.—The same as before, sandy, of a light greenish colour. (The same as said before.)	405

It was not easy to classify these, sometimes rather indistinct notes, but I believe the following scheme will give a fairly good section of strata:—

Thickness of the single beds in feet.		Total depth from the top.
	In descending order—	
3—4	Decomposed rock forming the soil	3—4
12—14	Soft, yellow sandstone	16—18
11	Soft red sandstone, probably a thin stratum of light bluish clay is imbedded .	29

Thickness of the single beds in feet.		Ttoal depth from the top.
79	Soft sandstone of bluish grey colour, thinly laminated, numerous beds of clay, sandy clay and sandstone alternating; occasionally thin beds of hard sandstone. The strata are feebly soaked with oil, up to 50 feet from the top.	108
2	Hard grey sandstone	110
40	Bluish grey sandstone, of the same quality as before mentioned . . .	150
9	Hard grey sandstone	159
41	Bluish grey sandstone, the same quality as before mentioned, but probably at its base the clayey beds grow thicker.	200
20	Blue stiff clay (clunch).	220
60	Fine soft sand of greenish colour, frequently alternating with thin beds of dark bluish clunch, a thicker bed of which has been found in an uncertain depth, the sandstone soaked with oil.	260
4	Hard grey sandstone	264
6	Soft sandstone of greenish colour soaked with oil	270
1	Hard grey sandstone	271
14	Rather hard sandstone of greenish colour alternating with beds of shale .	294
6	Hard grey (?) sandstone	300
65	Soft sandstone of light greenish colour, in beds, unequally charged with oil .	365
40	Conglomeratic (?) sandstone, or conglomerate of light greenish colour soaked with oil.	405

No. 2.—Section in the ravine between wells Nos. 5 and 118:—

In descending order—

	Ft.	In.
(*a*) Soft sandstone of reddish colour in thick beds	10	0
(*b*) Soft light blue clay	2	0
(*c*) Soft sandstone coloured dark red	15	0
(*d*) Soft clayey sandstone of blue colour in beds of a few inches thickness, alternating with thin beds of dark red sandstone. The base is formed by a bed of hard red sandstone of 3 to 4 inches thickness	10	0
(*e*) Numerous thin beds of bluish-grey micaceous sandstone, alternating very regularly with thin beds of blue clay	8	0
(*f*) Hard grey sandstone	0	4
(*g*) Sandstone like (*c*), but less regularly bedded	15	0
(*h*) Hard grey sandstone	1	6
(*i*) Sandstone like (*g*)	15	0
TOTAL .	75	10

No. 3.—Section in the eastern ravine:—

In descending order—

	Ft.	In.
(*a*) Soft, light yellow coloured, a little clayish, sandstone in thin beds. Occasionally thin plates of gypsum are imbedded	15	0
(*b*) Soft dark red coloured sandstone	2	0
(*c*) Soft white sandstone in thick beds	13	0
(*d*) Soft light blue clay	8	0
(*e*) Soft dark red coloured sandstone	9	0

(*f*) Soft light blue clay	5	0
(*g*) Soft light yellowish coloured sandstone in thick beds	15	0
(*h*) Numerous thin beds of bluish-grey sandstone, alternating with thin beds of blue clay	24	0
(*i*) Hard grey sandstone	0	4
(*j*) Soft bluish grey sandstone like (*g*)	9	0
TOTAL	100	4

No. 4.—Well No. 75. The well is situated on the top of the hill, and had, at the time I examined it, just passed the depth of 160 feet. I was informed that at the depth of 160 feet a bed of a very hard rock gave a good deal of trouble in breaking. Large fragments of the said rock amongst the refuse proved to be a hard quartzitic sandstone of grey colour, which formed a bed of not less than 4 feet thickness. Below this bed a soft, rather coarse sandstone of a light greenish colour and a strong oily smell was found. Remaining several days under the influence of the sun the colour faded, clearly proving that it was solely due to the oil the sandstone was charged with. The sandstone then resulting was of light bluish-grey colour, consisting of rather coarse grains of milk or light blue coloured quartzite, mixed with grains of a black mineral the nature of which I could not ascertain. Small leaves of mica were not unfrequent. Breaking a larger lump, the centre still had the greenish colour, while the peripheral parts were of the colour just described.

No. 5.—Well No. 102. At the time I examined this well it had arrived at the depth of 151 feet. It was then standing in a coarse soft sandstone of greenish colour.

No. 6.—Well No. 150. The well had the depth of 265 feet and yielded 120 viss of oil a day. For some reason the owner started further digging, and the refuse brought out proved to be a dark blue clunch, which was superficially covered with oil, but did not contain oil itself.

No. 7.—Well No. 159. In depth of 183 feet, a soft green coloured sandstone was found, which alternated with thin layers of a dark blue coloured clay without oil.

No. 8.—Well No. 173. Notwithstanding the depth, 240 feet, this well yielded daily only 30 viss of oil. The strata at that depth consisted of rather a hard, thin-bedded sandstone of dark bluish-grey colour, alternating with thin layers of a blue clay. The refuse was superficially soaked with oil, but the interior proved to be without oil. It is obvious that the oil trickles out from a higher bed.

No. 9.—Well No. 174. After a careful inquiry the workmen stated that they met at 166 feet (100 attoung) depth with the hard grey sandstone, big lumps of which were among the refuse. When I visited this well it had reached the depth of 212 feet, the rock being a fine, thin-bedded sandstone of bluish-grey colour, sparsely alternating with beds of blue clay. The well yields a small quantity of oil which certainly does not ooze out from this bed.

No. 10.—Well No. 175. The well had reached the depth of 160 feet, and there a bed of a hard sandstone gave immense trouble to native workmen. To such an extent was this the case that work was several times given up, the men being unable to remove the obstacle without blasting. Above that bed the sandstone was softer and coarse, numerous imbedded quartzite pebbles rendering it somewhat conglomeratic while it was poorly soaked with oil.

No. 11.—Well No. 195. At 200 feet depth a soft, coarse sandstone of greenish colour.

No. 12.—Well No. 212. At 239 feet depth dark blue coloured stiff clunch; containing paper-thin layers of green sand imbedded.

No. 13.—Well No. 239. At a depth of 247 feet soft fine sandstone of green colour richly soaked with oil.

No. 14.—Well No. 242. The native workmen stated that at 117 feet depth they met with a hard grey sandstone; the well had now reached the depth of 150 feet. There the sandstone was soft, of light green colour, which after having been exposed for some time to the sun quickly changed into dark brown.

No. 15.—Well No. 266. It is stated that at 117 feet depth a bed of grey hard sandstone was found; the well is now at 130 feet; the strata consist of a soft, thin, laminated sandstone of bluish-grey colour alternating with thin beds of bluish-grey clay.

No. 16.—Well No. 278. The natives state that they met with two beds of hard grey sandstone, from which big lumps are amongst the refuse, at 133 and 183 feet depth. At present the well stands at 200 feet depth in soft green sandstone, poorly soaked with oil.

No. 17.—Well No. 298. The well had reached the depth of 156 feet; the strata consist of soft, coarse sandstone of light greenish colour in which a layer of 6-inch thickness of a fossil-bearing conglomerate is imbedded. The conglomerate consists of white and black quartzite pebbles, and rolled fragments of bones cemented by a soft clayish cement of greyish colour. Crystals of pyrites are frequent.

This conglomerate is highly interesting from the numerous fossils it contains. Unfortunately the larger specimens are all broken or deformed by the rolling, but smaller specimens are well preserved. I collected—

(1) a fragment of shinbone of a huge animal (*Elephas ?*).
(2) a well-preserved tooth of a big carnivore.
(3) a tooth of a herbivorous animal (*Cervus ?*)
(4) *Crocodilus sp.*, several teeth.
(5) *Turtle bones.*
(6) *Carcharias sp.*, many teeth.
(7) *Odontaspis sp.*, many teeth.
(8) *Myliobatis sp.*, teeth.
(9) *Teleostii gen. et sp. div.*, many fragments.
(10) *Gastropoda gen. div.*
(11) *Pecten sp.*
(12) *Arca sp.*
(13) *Cardium sp.*
(14) *Venus sp.*
(15) *Teredo sp.*
(16) *Corallium gen. div.*
(17) fossil wood frequently changed into coal.

No. 18.—Well No. 321. The well, which has now the depth of 253 feet, stands in coarse soft sandstone of green colour, fairly soaked with oil. According to native statements, the beds of hard grey sandstone were met with at 100, 117, and 166 feet depth.

No. 19.—Well No. 328. At the depth of 225 feet a bed of blue stiff clunch containing thin layers of green sandstone. The strata above this bed consist of light green coloured, soft sandstone.

No. 20.—Beme Well No. 38. The well, which is only a few feet above the bottom of the ravine, had arrived at the depth of 145 feet; the strata consisted of a blue stiff clunch in which occasionally thin beds of green sandstone were imbedded.

I must add that in this record I only put down statements on strata actually brought out from the well at the time of my presence and examined by myself. I might have guessed about the strata formerly found from the nature of the refuse around the well, but being more or less speculative, I preferred to omit this part in the record as well as in the sketch. In special cases only, when after thorough inquiry I might feel convinced that at a certain depth a certain bed had been found, I put down a note of it in both record and table.

With the view of giving a more conspicuous summary of the details here mentioned I have compiled them on the annexed plate. In designing it I had of course the difference in the level of the wells to take into consideration, but being practically very small (all the wells here mentioned are situated on the top of the hill), I considered no harm would be done in neglecting it and in drawing the section of the wells, as being all on the same level. Besides, I should hardly have been able to state the exact difference in the level of the wells as I had only a small barometer for levelling, which, well adjusted as it otherwise proved to be, hardly admitted of noting differences in levels of less than 10 feet.

Groups into which the tertiary strata may be divided.

Although my observations have been few, still, when viewed together, they are sufficient to warrant certain conclusions being drawn relative to the series of superincumbent strata and oil-bearing beds. The record of strata so obtained might be considered in its details correct from 0 to 100 feet depth, fairly correct up to 220—225 feet, and doubtful in details, but correct as a whole in greater depths according to the better information I was able to gather.

In descending order we can distinguish four groups of strata:—

(*a*) *The upper group.*—Consisting chiefly of sandstones of brown and yellow colour followed by similar beds of dark red and yellowish white colour. The sandstones are soft, deposited in thin beds in the upper, in thick beds in the lower parts of the group. Gypsum in thin plates is not scarce in the upper brown sandstones; fossil wood in doubtful, highly decomposed logs in the lower sandstones. Interstratified are beds of light blue soft clay varying very much in thickness. The thickness of the whole of this group is about 20—30 feet in the centre of the field, but it rapidly increases in both directions towards west and east, for reasons which will be explained later on in section 5.

(*b*) *The second group.*—Consisting chiefly of bluish-grey sandstones and clays alternating in innumerable beds very regularly in the upper less regularly in the lower parts. At the depths of 80 and 125 feet from the top (120 and 160 feet from the surface) occur beds of hard grey sandstone of sometimes more than 4 feet thickness. Concretions of hard nodules of sandstone in irregular layers are sometimes to be found as well as occasionally small fragments, and even small seams of coal, besides a small number of interesting fossils, being a mixture of terrestrial and marine animals of late tertiary age. The thickness of this group might be considered of not less than 170 feet. The lower part of this group is fairly soaked with oil which actually oozes out from the strata at numerous places in the ravines. Notwithstanding the rather considerable amount of oil with which the lower part is soaked, this group cannot be considered as the oil-bearing formation proper as is proved by the wells of less than 200 feet in depth, which never yield large quantities of oil. The strata were, apparently enough, originally not charged with oil. The oil they contain originated from deeper strata and rising by cracks gradually charged the soft sandstones. At the various outcrops of this group the oil may be seen leaking through to the surface, a circumstance which accounts for the original wells sunk by the natives.

(*c*) *The third group.*—Consists of a stiff clunch of dark blue colour, having imbedded in its lower part irregular thin beds of green sandstone. Thickness 20—25 feet.

The "blue clunch," as we may call this group, forms an extremely regular bed amongst the various strata composing the tertiary strata of Twingoung. There is not a single well in the two fields deeper than 200 feet which had not to break through this bed before reaching the oil-bearing strata proper. The blue clunch forms the boundary bed between the upper strata and the oil-bearing sandstone of which it forms a hermetical covering, thus preventing the oil from escaping. The blue clunch wherever it is found may be regarded as the first sign of the presence of the oil-bearing strata, which will be met with immediately underneath. Of course the depth in which the blue clunch might be found elsewhere depends upon local conditions, but within the limits of the Twingoung and Beme oil-fields it may be said that it will be generally found at *an average depth of 200 feet when the well is on the top of the hill and of 100 feet when in the ravine.*

(*d*) *The fourth group, or oil-bearing sandstone.*—The strata composing this group do not differ in any way from the constituents of the (*b*) group. They are more or less soft, coarse or fine micaceous sandstones, of bluish-grey colour, which is of course invariably changed into a more or less yellowish-green, according to the amount of oil the sandstone is saturated with. There are beds of hard sandstone and besides layers of greater or smaller thickness of blue clunch. In short, petrographically speaking, the (*d*) group is exactly the same as the (*b*) group, and these two, together with the (*c*) group, belong to one geological system of strata; it is only from practical considerations that I have subdivided them. Unfortunately nearly all and everything is lacking on which to form a judgment regarding the constitution of this important complex of strata. The scanty data I was able to collect are by no means sufficient for the purpose. It is very likely that in the upper parts the (*d*) group forms a complex of beds of sandstone varying exceedingly in thickness, probably as well in vertical as in horizontal direction, which are separated by layers of blue clunch impenetrable to oil.

If I interpret in a correct way the data yielded by No. 1 bore of Messrs. Finlay, Fleming and Co., the separating clay beds thin out as the depth increases where the beds of sandstone grow thicker. The eminent importance of such a condition, if correct, will immediately be seen. Provided that the data above referred to are correct, it seems that from 300 up to the depth of 366 feet there is a bed of sandstone uninterrupted by any other beds, either clay or hard sandstone.

It further seems that from the depth of 366 feet downwards series of conglomerates or conglomeratic sandstones begin. Unfortunately I have not seen any samples of these strata, which the Managing Engineer called "gravelly formation," so I am only able to interpret his notes as a kind of conglomerate. But whether these strata are separated by beds of another constitution or whether they form an uninterrupted complex of coarse conglomerates I am not able to say.

This group is so far known to have a thickness of not less than 180—185 feet,[1] but I have no doubt that the thickness is a considerably larger one.

4. *Occurrence and origin of the oil.*—(*a*) *Occurrence of the oil.*—The (*d*) group is especially distinguished in containing a large amount of oil, and it must be considered as the oil-bearing strata proper. The oil is only to be found in soft *sandy* beds more or less richly soaked with oil, from which it slowly exfiltrates into the well or bore sunk in these beds. From the geological constitution of the strata I doubt the existence of natural reservoirs filled with oil and I never noticed the clayey beds or hard sandstones charged with oil. Therefore we have to consider the soft sandstones to be the valuable beds and accordingly to deduct from the total thickness the thickness of numerous beds of clay and hard sandstone in estimating the total thickness of the valuable oil-bearing sandstone.

(*b*) *Total thickness of the oil-bearing sandstone.*—I should think the total thickness of the useless strata is not exaggerated by estimating it at 50 feet; the present known thickness of the oil-bearing sandstone would therefore be not less than 130—135 feet. But there is more than one reason to believe that the oil is not equally diffused throughout the sandstone, that is to say, that the different beds are equally soaked with oil. On the contrary, there are several proofs that two beds of sandstone at different levels differ highly in the quantity of oil they

Difference in the production of wells of same and different depth and explanation.

---

[1] There is some uncertainty about the depth of bore No. 1 from which I got these data. The Engineer in charge told me at first the bore had reached the depth of 425 feet; afterwards he restricted his statements to 400—405 feet depth. According to measurements lately takes the bore has only the depth of 392 feet.

contain (see Section 3), and it is not necessary that a certain lower bed should be more richly charged with oil than an upper one. Not only do beds, different in level, differ in quantity of oil, but we also notice that wells of exactly the same depth and closely situated to each other differ highly in the production; in other words, that if at one place at a certain depth the sandstone is rich in oil, at another place close by at the same depth hardly any oil is found. The best instance are wells No. 253 and No. 244, which are only a few feet distant from each other, and yet well No. 244, which is even deeper than No. 253, yields only 50 viss per diem, while No. 253 yields 450 viss a day.

One should certainly think that the deeper well ought to have struck the beds rich in oil in sinking down, but it did not. How is this matter to be explained which puzzled everybody acquainted with the oil-fields?

There is only one solution of the problem. I stated above that in the upper parts of the (*d*) group a frequent change of beds of clay and sandstone must be supposed, and from samples I have seen it may be expected that the change is rather an irregular one; the same bed may rapidly swell at one place and likewise thin away, even perfectly die out, at another one close by. Two formerly thin beds may unite into a thick one by the disappearing of the separating medium, or a bed of clay may suddenly divide for a short distance, enclosing between the two branches a lenticular mass of sandstone which may be richly soaked with oil, while the sandstone above and below the clay is only poorly charged with oil. In Fig. 1 of plate, (*A*) well will by accident as it were strike the spot where the rich bed is enclosed, and will theretore yield a large quantity of oil, while (*B*) well, which is close by, only meets with poor sandstone. (*B*) well may be sunk to any depth, but it will never meet with the same beds supplying (*A*) well so extensively with oil.

As nearly all the native wells work the upper part of the (*d*) group, where geological conditions as described are prevalent, the large difference in production of wells of the same depth, and the fact that a well producing more oil than another one is less deep than the latter, is now easily explained.

Difficulty in stating the depth where the richest strata may be found.

It is obvious that under these circumstances no opinion can be formed as to the depth at which the richest beds are to be found. In fact none but the vaguest speculations could be formed. All we know at present is that the separating useless beds of clay diminish in number with the depth, so that the thickness of the valuable sandstone beds increases; but even this statement requires further confirmation. A bore of 400 feet in depth has accordingly more chance of reaching productive beds, promising a fair supply for years, than a bore of 250 feet, which might or might not instantaneously yield a great quantity of oil, but the duration of which could not be counted on because the deeper bore certainly drains the larger volume of sandstone.

Reasons why no high pressure of gas can be expected.

In Section 3 I have stated that, according to the data of No. 1 bore, the top of the (*d*) group has been met with at a depth of 220 feet, the mouth of the shaft being 260 feet above the level of the Irrawaddy at low water. The top of the (*d*) group is therefore 40 feet above the level of the Irrawaddy and not more than 120 feet below the bottom of the ravine north of Kodaung. Conditions being nearly the same all over Twingoung and Beme oil-fields, as will be seen in Section 5, the highly important fact results that *the oil-bearing strata are extremely near to the surface,* and that in consequence no *high pressure of gas might be expected anywhere over the said area.* It will easily be understood that even if the oil-bearing strata were under high pressure elsewhere at a place where they are so near the surface, the pressure must rapidly decrease, owing to the intense escape of gas through cracks in the strata.

A small pressure yet existing.

There is still a small pressure proved by the experience of No. I bore at Kodaung. The oil there is said to have been pushed up to the depth of 130 feet from the surface; the top of the oil-bearing sandstone being 220 feet from the surface; the pressure is therefore high enough to push up the level of the oil through a height of 90 feet, supposing the oil to ooze out from the uppermost strata. This likely enough is not the case, but the oil originates, on the contrary, from deeper strata, and hence the pressure may be considered to be stronger than one sufficient only to push up the oil 90 feet above its level. The prospects for a high pressure at places where the oil-bearing strata are not so superficially situated, are therefore not so bad. Even flowing wells might be expected in places where the oil-bearing strata are of insufficient depth to prevent too extensive an escape of gas.

Origin of the oil.

I have no doubt that the oil-bearing sandstone is the oil-producing formation too, if not in its upper parts. I admit it is difficult to prove this statement at present owing to the very incomplete knowledge we have about the oil-bearing sandstone itself. But I may quote some facts. Samples of sandstone from greater depths are so richly soaked with oil that it is difficult to understand how the oil originating from lower strata was able to penetrate upper strata in such considerable amount and to soak them so intensely. Far more important, as supporting this theory, is the frequent occurrence of lumps of coal in the oil-bearing sandstone. I venture to think that by some chemical process, the nature of which is unknown, whether we call it dry distillation or decomposition, seams of coal formerly and partly still existing were changed into oil. Bores of greater depth are certain to give further and more exact information about this matter.

Physical and chemical qualities of the oil.

To examine the oil as regards both its physical and chemical qualities a well-assorted laboratory and special instruments are required, as examinations of this kind cannot be done in the field. I had to drop the matter, which is but of little importance, as a sufficient supply of samples for such an examination is easily to be got at any time and can be examined everywhere.

5. *Stratigraphical part.*—The study of the architecture of strata forming a certain tract is the foundation of every speculation based on it. From the facts we notice on the surface we may guess the features of the country underneath, for ever concealed to our eye, and, based on careful observations, conclusions so drawn may be very correct. The features of the country in the Yenangyaung district are extremely simple. In marching from the river towards the east on the road to Twingoung and from there to the Pin creek, we notice the following conditions of dip

and strike, of which the most important observations are shown in the subjoined table :—

No.	Locality.	Dipping.	Striking.
1	Bank of the Irrawaddy at Yenangyaung	35° S. W.	N. 40° E.
2	Road between Yenangyaung and Kodaung (foot path) .	32° S. W.	N. 40° E.
3	Near Enausu	18° S. W.	N. 40° E.
4	East of Twingoung.	13° N. E.	N. 40° E.
5	Near Myausu[1]	27° N. E.	N. 40° E.
6	Pin creek, near Naka-u	34° N. E.	N. 30° E.

I only mention the principal localities; the great number of intermediate places where I observed the two constituents of geological architecture are of no interest as they yield exactly the same data.

From the above-mentioned principal data we see that, by moving in a straight line from the Irrawaddy eastwards, the dipping of the strata suddenly turns from south-west to north-east; we notice at the same time that in leaving the river the angle of dipping gradually decreases, and with the reversion of the dipping gradually increases until it has reached its former amount near the Pin creek.

I designed on Plate 1 a section illustrating this architecture of the country; the heights had of course to be exaggerated at the scale of 1 : 6·6.

Anticline formed by the strata.

The strata form therefore an anticline, on the centre or top of which the oil-fields of Beme and Twingoung are situated. The axis of the anticline agrees with the striking, *i.e.*, No. 40° E. The centre of the anticline is situated between the villages of Twingoung and Enausu, and owing to the special structure of the anticline, the strata are here horizontal, or nearly horizontal, as may be seen in the ravine north of Kodaung. Leaving the centre the strata gradually begin to dip to either side. In the beginning the angle of dipping is only small; we notice angles of 5—8° in the ravine north of Kodaung, but dipping quickly increases. We already notice angles of 27° and 32° in the ravines bordering the oil-field; the angle increases later on only at a small rate up to 34° and 35°.

It is the characteristic feature of the anticline that in its centre, strata which are elsewhere far below, are brought near to the surface. At the same time we find in its centre the oldest strata, and removing from it in either direction are constantly meeting with younger strata, being exactly the same on both sides of the anticline. For instance, we meet at the banks of the Pin creek again with the same soft sands abounding in numberless concretionary masses of sandy limestone as we noticed on the bank of the Irrawaddy.

The special architecture of the country will now easily explain why just on that very spot the oil industry has developed. The mechanical action which produced the anticline resulted in bringing those strata extremely near to the surface, which would else be far down below the surface at the spot where we notice them now. By the action of the surface-water deep ravines were eaten in, which considerably reduced the distance from the surface to the oil-bearing strata, allowing the oil now to ooze out from the strata at many spots in the ravines where cracks or fissures afford it an easy road.

---

[1] Myausu = southern village.

Shape of the oil-fields depends on the geological structure of the strata.

The same architecture of the country will also explain the quaint oblong shape of the oil district. The map shows that the oil district considered in the whole, as well as in single parts, forms an oblong with two very long and two very short sides. How is this shape, which is certainly not accidental, to be explained? The study of the architecture of the country will answer this question. I must mention beforehand that the Burmans are not able to dig wells of a greater depth than 310 feet. The section on the plate shows however that, in consequence of the dipping on each side, the oil-bearing strata at but a short distance from the centre of the anticline are far beyond the reach of Burmese art. Consequently the Burmans moved, one would almost say instinctively, on the top of the anticline, digging wells on each side as far as the dipping of the strata allowed them to do so.

The axis of the oil district Twingoung-Beme agrees therefore, or nearly agrees, with the axis of the anticline and the strike, and its longitudinal boundaries were dependent on the dipping of the strata.

I fail to understand why the Burmans never tried to sink wells on the area between the Twingoung and Beme oil-field, and why they never tried to extend the oil-fields further north or south. I suppose it is a good deal due to the tradition which taught them that if they dug a well within the boundaries of the before said oil-fields they would get oil, while elsewhere no oil was to be got. Probably the failures of wells sunk at many places, as, for instance, the old wells east of the Twingoung oil-field, confirmed their belief. So I was told that the Burmans foresaw an absolute failure of the bores at Kodaung and subsequently were highly astonished when they learnt that the bore yielded oil. On the other hand, there is certainly a good deal of superstition which prevents them from digging wells at certain places. When I pointed out a place south of the oil-fields of Beme to a Burman, and asked him why people did not sink wells on that spot, he had any amount of subterfuges explaining why it was impossible to dig a well, at this place, which he admitted to be a good one. Several men had already tried there to dig wells, but nobody had succeeded in doing so. But evidently he concealed the true reason of the dislike of digging a well at this place, and so I am inclined to believe that some superstition was the true reason preventing people from digging.

Depth of the oil-bearing strata some distance from the oil-fields.

The theory I have thus arrived at regarding the geological structure of the country gives the means of answering the highly important question as to where we shall meet with the oil-bearing strata—

(*a*) in $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, or 1 mile, distance or any other distance in an eastern or western direction;

(*b*) in $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, or 1 mile, or any other distance in a northern or southern direction;

from the line I fixed as axis of the anticline.

In answering question (*a*) we have to keep in mind that in moving in a line perpendicular to the axis of the anticline, *i.e.*, in the direction of the dipping, the vertical depth from the surface of a certain stratum or bed in a given horizontal distance from a starting point is only dependent on the angle of dipping. In Section 5 I stated that the angle of dipping gradually increases with the distance from the centre up to 34° and 35° at the banks of the Pin creek or Irrawaddy. Taking 35° as basis of the calculation, the top of the (*b*) group would be found—

	Ft.
At ½ mile distance from the centre in	1,890
At 1 mile distance from the centre in	3,750

The top of the (*d*) group would be found—

At ½ mile distance from the centre in	2,080
At 1 mile distance from the centre in	3,940

The centre of the anticline being not a mathematical line, a certain allowance must of course be admitted as to the real and the supposed centre; a range of four chains might be considered a fair one. The probable mistake in the vertical distance might therefore be estimated 3·5 per cent. of the horizontal distance at 1 mile, 7 per cent. of the horizontal distance at ½ mile.

As bores of 3,000 feet afford under normal conditions no especial difficulties, a bore sunk at a distance of ½ mile from the centre could still drain 800—900 feet of the oil-bearing strata in a vertical direction. At a distance of 1 mile the difficulties would be considerably greater as regards the oil-bearing strata, which would not be reached under 4,000 feet deep.

Question (*c*) is easy to answer if one considers that the N.-S. direction nearly corresponds to the strike of the strata; therefore, in moving from the oil-fields in that direction, the depth in which the oil-bearing strata are to be found will be everywhere the same as it is at Twingoung and Beme as far as the tertiary strata extend in either direction.

II.—THE OIL-FIELD OF TWINGOUNG.

6. *Area of the Twingoung oil-field.*—The area on which between the villages of Twingoung and Enausu[1] the oil-wells are situated forms an oblong the length of which is nearly three times its breadth, being 50 chains and 15—20 chains respectively. Narrow deep nullas with steep slopes form the boundary lines. The S.E. side forms part of a ravine, which continuing westwards reaches the Irrawaddy north of the police station of Yenangyang; the opposite N. W. side is formed by a ravine, the continuation of which I did not examine. The S. W. side is formed by two ravines, which beginning near Enausu on the top of the plateau run in opposite directions towards S. S. E. and N. N. W., eventually joining the north and south ravine respectively. We notice the same conditions on the eastern side formed by two ravines, which, commencing close together at a point east of the village of Twingoung, carry the water away thence in opposite directions. As I have already mentioned in Section 1, this main ravine is notched and scored by smaller ones.

The superficial area of the Twingoung oil-field within the limits just described is some 90 acres. In this area are situated the whole of the productive oil-wells of the Twingoung district. There are on the eastern and western sides a small number of wells, outside these limits, but not a single one is productive.

---

[1] Enausu = western village.

The western group consists of not more than four wells, Nos. 92 to 95, of which three have fallen into disuse; only No. 95 shows any signs of being worked, but I am sure that it does not happen very often.

The eastern group, situated on both the slopes of a ravine east from Twingoung, contains only ruined wells. I could not get any information whether these wells ever yielded oil, or whether they were given up as fruitless experiments in early stages of the digging. However, some of them are of a considerable depth. Being therefore quite unimportant, these two groups of wells may remain out of consideration. They only are of use as demonstrating the architecture of the country, as pointed out in Section 5. The oil-bearing strata at these two places are at such a depth that they are beyond the reach of Burmese digging.

Characteristics of the oil-fields.

The oil-fields of Twingoung afford a highly interesting and characteristic view. On every side a feverish unceasing industry is apparent, unaffected either by the scorching rays of the mid-day sun or the blackness of night. Devoid, however, of all system or method, the bountiful soil is robbed of its riches in an aimless fitful manner, without thought for the future, or with any object beyond the rapid achievement of a momentary success.

Here we notice a well just stopped in the very commencement of digging years ago; there an old well, probably disused for years, undergoing resuscitation. Why? I am sure even the man who works it does not know it himself. Very likely the well yielded in former times a large quantity of oil and he hopes now to tap again the rich vein which grants him a high rent without much trouble. Here we see a black soil so richly soaked with oil that it stands in small pools, while the worn-out cylinder of the cross-beam proves that the well is worked at high pressure and yields probably a fair quantity of oil, while close to it the rotten cross-beam, partly eaten by the ants, and the broken walls, show us the inevitable end; the walls of the well quietly slide down until a funnel-shaped hole results, partly hidden by quickly-growing plants, and constituting a serious peril to the stranger. Here a well which slacked in the production is cleaned and deepened, and there a new well is busily starting; everywhere work, but unreasonable, either overhasty or neglected work! The oil-wells are a striking instance of the Burman's love for gambling. He knows he will find oil at that place; his friend probably owns a well which yields 300 viss a day. Why should he not harvest the same crop? And so he starts digging as close as possible to his friend's well; but his work proves to be a failure, or his money runs short: at any rate the well is given up and quickly breaks down; if not, another one takes up the work with probably a better success.

7. *Number of the wells. Productive and unproductive wells.*—In making an exact record of the wells I had at first to design a map of the oil district and to put down on it the wells. Having no other instruments for this purpose but a prismatic compass, and having to depend on pacing for the distances, my map cannot be expected to be absolutely correct. But it is more than sufficient to illustrate this report, and having put down the features of the country as correctly as possible, it will not be difficult to identify any well.

With regard to the record I had to number the wells, and I considered a separate numbering of each oil-field preferable to a continuous numbering of the two fields.

In the Twingoung field I began with the wells of the southern ravine, and continuing westwards along the slope to the northern end of the western boundary I turned then back in a southern direction across the plateau, and on arrival at the southern ravine I again turned eastwards and followed the slope of the eastern ravine across the plateau near Twingoung, keeping as much as possible to the course of the ravine, finishing up near the village of Enausu.

In the Bėme field numbering commenced at its northern corner and running thence along the slopes of the hill finished on the southern slope of the hill facing the Minling creek.

There exists an older numbering and which, if it could have been accepted, would have simplified matters, but such evident confusion existed in these numbers in addition to some being wanting that to do so was impossible. However, I always put down in the record the older numbers where I could ascertain them, and I am at least able to trace the course of the older numbers. Numbering commenced at the north-western corner of the Twingoung field on the slope and ran straight to the Beme field, including in one continual rotation the wells of the two fields. The general course of it will be seen from the table appended to the record, with the help of which it is easy enough to identify the older numbers corresponding to mine. There are unfortunately enough many gaps in the wheels, with which the wells were worked, of the labels bearing their former numbers and confusion often occurs, two wheels bearing the same number.

I was not able to ascertain the time when the wells were thus numbered. Some of the natives told me that it was done under the Burmese Government, others stated that it was done immediately after the annexation. However, the wooden labels on which the numbers are marked are so rotten in many cases that I should incline to the opinion that the numbering must have been done previously to 1886.

The total number of wells in the oil-fields of Twingoung amounts to 375. According to the older numbering there were 396 wells; at least No. 396 was the highest amongst the old numbers. The older and the more recent counting of the wells therefore agree very well, as the small difference of 21 wells is of no importance. I venture to think that my counting is the exacter of the two, as three repeated countings gave always the same result, and so I shall consider 375 as the real total number of wells in April 1888. And even if I should have actually overlooked some wells, they were certainly not productive wells, but old, disused ones, hidden by the vegetation. In any case the number accepted, whether it be 375 or 396, does not mean only "productive wells." It contains wells of all kinds, new and old ones, wells where digging is still going on, and wells where it has been stopped years ago.

Unproductive wells.

Amongst the 375 wells there are 166 (44·3 per cent.) which are utterly unproductive (U. P. W.); the greater portion have fallen in and will never be repaired; those in which digging had ceased at early stages of their existence are but few in number. Work might be again taken up later on, but at present they must rank amongst the unproductive.

Productive wells.

The remainder, 209 (55·7 per cent.), we may call productive wells, but we have again to distinguish between wells from which oil is regularly drawn up and those from which it is only occasionally drawn. In those belonging to the latter category two causes may be at work, namely, either they are old and nearly exhausted, or they are new wells in which the work of digging is not yet completed, from which oil is only drawn when a small quantity has collected during a few days' cessation of work. Of the first class, *productive wells* (P. W.), there are 120 (32·0 per cent. of the total number); of the second class *scarcely productive wells* (S. P. W.), there are 89 (23·7 per cent. of the total number). Of the total of productive wells the P. W. would be 57·4 per cent., the S. P. W. 42·5 per cent. There could not be better illustrations of the meagre proportion of the Burmese oil industry than these few data. Of a total number of 375 existing, only 32 per cent., that is to say, hardly a third, supply the oil trade.

8. *Depth of the wells.*—I considered it as one of the most important parts of my work to ascertain the depth of the wells, because several essential questions, as, for instance, whether the quantity of oil increases with the depth, might so be answered. I therefore carefully measured the depth of all wells as far as they were accessible. Wells the depth of which was not measured, as will be seen from column 4 of the record, were only old, disused wells, to measure the depth of which was of no sort of use. Besides my own measurements I inquired the depth of each well according to native statements (column 5 of the record). Comparing the two data I was able to judge of the trustworthiness of native statements. The difference between the two data I put down in column 6 of the record, and marked it with + if the native statement was larger than my own measuring, with — if smaller. Mostly both measurements agreed fairly, but in single cases I had to notice a large difference. In such cases I ascertained the depth by repeated measurements; my results may therefore be taken as reliable. The incorrectness of the native statements was certainly due in most cases to the ignorance of the labourers, who always considered an incorrect statement preferable to none at all.

The greatest depth reached by a Burmese well is 310 feet (No. 129), the next is No. 135 with 305 feet, but none of the others reach depths of more than 300 feet.

I measured the depth of 236 wells, that is to say, of all the productive wells, besides a small number of unproductive ones, and these I have divided into five classes according to their depth :—

Table No. 2.

Well.	Class.	Total number.	B. W.	S P. W.	U. P. W.
Wells up to 150 feet depth . .	V	26	3	11	12
Wells up to 200 feet depth . .	IV	66	28	27	11
Wells up to 250 feet depth . .	III	111	66	41	4
Wells up to 300 feet depth . .	II	30	20	10	. .
Wells of more than 300 feet depth .	I	3	...	...	...

In the above table the first and second columns show the class of depth; the 3rd the total number of wells in each class; the 4th, the number of productive; the

5th, that of scarcely productive; and the 6th, that of unproductive wells in each class.

The table is highly instructive in several respects. It shows that the total number of wells increases from the V to the III class, where the maximum is reached, and then in the II and I classes rapidly decreases. The bulk of the wells of the V class digging is not yet completed; they have not yet reached the oil-bearing strata, so they can hardly be expected to be productive, a supposition which is proved by the next three columns; but in a short time, as soon as the work of digging is finished, a good number of these wells will rank amongst the productive ones. The wells of the IV class have, with the exception of a few wells which were sunk in the ravines, not reached the oil-bearing sandstone; they only drain the lower parts of the (*c*) group. The greatest number of wells belongs to the III class; the wells stand in the upper part of the (*d*) group, but they hardly drain more than 30 feet of it. We notice in the II class not more than 30 wells, a rapid decrease after the 111 wells in the III class and still more rapid decrease in the I class.

There could hardly be a better illustration to prove the unreasonable style of Burmese working. Beyond 250 feet the difficulties of digging increased so greatly that they could hardly be vanquished. Only 33 wells out of a total of 209 wells could be sunk beyond that limit.

I pointed out in Section 3 that the (*d*) group, the oil-bearing sandstone, is known to have a thickness of at least 200 feet; therefore those wells which we have to consider as being the main oil-producers do not drain more than 30 feet of the upper and worst part of the oil-bearing sandstone, and only 33 wells drain the oil-bearing sandstone up to about 80 feet. To work to a greater depth is impossible for the Burmese style of working. Therefore all over the place where the Burmese wells are situated nearly 100 feet of oil-bearing sandstone remain untouched and its wealth of oil measuring millions of viss unraised.

9. *Production of oil.*—As the data given by former examiners relative to the production of oil differ considerably from one another, I paid special attention to this part of my work by collecting as many authentic data about it as possible. I tried to find out the total daily production of oil by inquiring of the owners or labourers working the wells, the daily yield of each well and summing up the data thus obtained.

Difficulty in getting exact data.

But matters proved more difficult than I expected for the following reasons:—

(1) The production, not being a regular one at present, depends on the demand. Hence it happens that for days the production of oil is nearly stopped. At another time, if there is demand for oil, the hardest working goes on. Keeping in mind what I pointed out in Section 4, it is therefore quite intelligible that after three days' rest, the production of the fourth day is higher than the daily average if worked for four consecutive days. Therefore the data regarding the daily production must be expected to differ, especially as there does not exist a written record about the production of a single well.

(2) It is highly difficult, if not impossible, to control data given by the natives, provided even that they do their best to tell the truth.

But for reasons easily intelligible a native will state the daily production of his well rather too low than too high.

Accordingly, my statements about the daily production of oil must be read in the light of the above-mentioned facts, and by summing up the single data, the total production at least may be expected to be lower than it is in fact.

I succeeded in getting data about the production of 144 wells, but the total number of productive wells being 209, those regarding 65 wells are wanting. This last fact will not however, in my opinion, affect in any sensible degree the general results obtained, as the bulk of these wells belong to that class from which oil is only drawn at greater or less intervals.

Productive and scarcely productive wells.

I divided in Section 7 the productive wells into two classes, namely,—

(*a*) wells yielding less than 20 viss per diem = S. P. W. = scarcely productive wells ;

(*b*) wells yielding from 20 viss upwards der diem = P. W. = productive wells.

Wells belonging to class (*a*) I do not consider as exercising any essential influence on the total daily production. Most of them prove by their rotten condition that they are not regularly worked, but that oil is occasionally drawn up only on account of the existence of the well. They are hardly worked oftener than once a month, some of them even only every two months, and, calculated per diem, the production would hardly reach the amount of 10 viss. I need not mention that any data collected regarding these wells cannot but be more or less unreliable.

There are 89 wells of this class, but I only succeeded in getting data regarding 26 of them ; of the remainder 63 wells, I was unable to obtain any information. Of course the S. P. wells are to be found at all depths (Table No. 2, Section 8). The bulk of them might be considered as exhausted wells, *i.e.*, wells that have exhausted the possible draining area at a certain depth. Only very few belong to that class which in the process of digging have not reached the oil-bearing sandstone, but which daily yield a small quantity of oil.

The 26 wells have a daily total production of 206 viss, the daily average therefore being hardly 8 viss. Admitted the daily average per well being 10 viss, that is, about one of the small pots in use, the total production of the S. P. wells [class (*a*)] would therefore be 890 viss, say 1,000 viss.

Total production.

Of class (*b*), there are 120 wells which yield according to my enquiries 10,384 viss per diem, that is, a daily average of 86·5 viss per well. The daily total, therefore, would amount to 11,274 viss, say 12,000 viss, which we might consider as the present minimum daily production, as according to information otherwise obtained, the average daily total production amounts to 15,000 viss, recently even to 17,000 viss.

Daily average.

Taking the other two data as bases of the calculation, the daily average of the P. wells [class (*b*)] after deducting 1,000 viss for the S. P. wells [class (*a*)] would be—

	Viss.
(1) At the rate of 15,000 viss = ...	117
(2) At the rate of 17,000 viss = ...	133

We therefore might estimate the average daily yielding of a well [class(b)] at not less than 87 viss, but more probably as between 117 and 133 viss, estimations which will be fairly correct.

Taking the wells as a whole, *i.e.*, 209, the average yield per well per diem would be—

	Viss.
(1) At the rate of 12,000 viss = ...	57·4
(2) At the rate of 15,000 viss = ...	71·7
(3) At the rate of 17,000 viss = ...	81·3

The lowering influence of the S. P. wells is evident when compared with the data before mentioned, and it would be a great mistake to take these wells, which are hardly of any importance as regards the production of oil, into consideration. It further results that Oldham, in estimating the number of wells as correctly as possible, so far overestimated their average yield as to place it two or three times higher than it is in fact.

Relation between depth and quantity of oil.

In Section 8 I classified the wells in five classes according to depth. It is a matter of the highest importance to know whether there is any relation between quantity of production and depth. It will, therefore, be necessary to arrange the wells according to their depth, and to take the average production of each class as it is shown in the appended table :—

Table No. 3.

Depth.	Class.	Number of wells of each class.	Total daily production in viss.	Daily average per well in viss.
0—150 feet . .	V	3	80	26
150—200 feet . . .	IV	28	1,857	66
200—250 feet . . .	III	66	5,802	88
250—300 feet . . .	II	20	2,290	115
300 feet and more . .	I	3	365	121

It is obvious that the lower strata of the oil-bearing formation produce more oil than the upper ones, a fact which the geological consideration that I adduced in Section 4 might have led us to expect. Of course it must be borne in mind that this rule does not mean that well (*a*), for instance, which is deeper than well (*b*), but less than well (*c*), must consequently yield more oil than well (*b*) and less than well (*c*). Such a conclusion would be quite wrong, as very likely exactly the contrary might occur as will be seen from the record in many instances. These average rates *only prove the fact that at a greater depth the strata as a whole are richer in oil;* therefore the same number of wells of say 250 feet depth will produce more oil than the same number of wells of only 200 feet depth. The truth of this rule, that the production is in direct proportion to the depth, is a fact of considerable importance in its bearing on the further development of the oil industry of the Twingoung oil-fields. Unfortunately the total absence of the necessary data precludes its being tested for depths greater than 300 feet.

The table above shows that the increase in the yield of oil between depths of 150 and 200 feet is rapid, amounting to 154 per cent. The next 50 feet show an increase of 33·3 per cent., the next 50 feet 30·6 per cent., and greater depths only 6 per cent.

The conclusion therefore might not be utterly wrong, that further increase of oil with that of depth might be expected, but assuredly at a lower rate than in the upper parts of the strata.

Rich and poor wells.

The highest daily production of a single well was 500 viss (well No. 253). There being no greater production at present, we can again divide them into three classes according to the daily yield of the wells:—

Table No. 4.

(I) Poor wells, yielding less than 20 viss per day	89
(II) Fairly rich wells— (*a*) from 20 to 100 viss = 74 (*b*) from 100 to 200 viss = 31	105
(III) Rich wells— (*a*) from 200 to 300 viss = 10 (*c*) more than 300 viss = 5	15
TOTAL	209

It is obvious from this table how poor the native wells are. Wells yielding less than 100 viss a day are 163, or 77·9 per cent. of the whole number; of wells yielding more than 100, but less than 200, there are only 31, or 14·8 per cent.; and of wells yielding more than 200 viss, not more than 15 or 7·1 per cent.

Therefore in sinking a new well, the odds of obtaining a daily yield of more than 100 viss would be 1 to 5, of more than 200 viss 1 to 11.

Annual decrease of the production.

There is another question to be answered which is of the highest importance as regards the future development of the oil-fields. It is this, *Is there any regularity in the decrease in the production of oil from a single well within a given space of time?*

It is obvious that there must be a decrease in the production after a certain time; any mine will be exhausted in time, and likewise the wealth of the oil-bearing sandstone must similarly become exhausted, and the production necessarily diminish. But it is important to know whether the decrease is ***a rapid irregular one*** or ***a regular gradual one.*** It would hardly be worth while to start an extensive working of the oil-bearing strata with the prospects that a bore might for instance yield this year 500 viss, and the next year only 50 viss or *nil.*

I am sorry to say that I could get but very scanty data, by no means sufficient to answer the question in a satisfactory way, as it is difficult to say how far they are reliable.

These data are summarized in the appended table:—

Table No. 5.

Consecutive number of the well.	Depth in feet.	Present daily production in viss.	Former daily production in viss.	Time of former production in years.	Annual rate of decrease in viss.	Annual rate of decrease per cent.
21	201	9	200	5	38	19
25	235	80	200	4	30	15
41	215	140	190	1	50	26
51	203	200	800	15	40	5

Consecutive number of the well.	Depth in feet.	Present daily production in viss.	Former daily production in viss.	Time of former production in years.	Annual rate of decrease in viss.	Annual rate of decrease per cent.
81	245	140	180	2	40	22
84	263	00	300	2	105	35
103	183	150	260	6	18·3	7
126	263	100	200	10	10	5
129	310	160	180	1	20	11
138	260	60	80	1	20	25
195	200	50	200	8	18	9
253	233	450	1,000	4	137	13·7
295	251	270	1,000	4	182	18·2
314	196	120	160	1	40	25
			Beme.			
108	?	*Nil*	2,000	60	33·3	1·6
151	?	*Nil*	1,000	30	33·3	1·6

All the wells in the above table occur at the level of the (*d*) group, as according to the place where they have been started, a certain allowance in the height must be admitted. Provided the data are correct, it would appear that in the first year the decrease is a rapid one, amounting to 25 per cent. of the original quantity. If the figures in the case of No. 84 are correct, the decrease would be even higher still, namely, 35 per cent. Later on the decrease goes on more slowly. Within a space of four, five, and six years we notice an average yearly decrease of 19 per cent., 7 per cent.; within 10 to 15 years the average is 5 per cent. per year.

Therefore all I am at present able to say is that in the first two years a rapid decrease of the daily production will be noticed amounting to not less than 25 per cent.; later on the decrease goes on very slowly, so that after 10 or even 15 years' existence the yearly rate is not more than 5 per cent. of the original production. It may even become so small as hardly to be noticed for some time; at least so I understand the statements of natives, who absolutely deny any decrease in the production of numerous wells within recent years.

The statements about the two Beme wells I only mention as curiosities as I do not believe them to be correct, but the headman of Beme, whose statements I have reason to believe are fairly reliable, assured me that they are correct. I asked him no particulars regarding these two wells because they are at present only funnel-shaped holes, but when we passed them, the headman volunteered the information as to their exceedingly rich production. No. 108 is said to be 80 years old, and has now been disused some 20 years; the life of the well therefore would appear to have been 60 years with an average yearly decrease of 1·6 per cent.

10. *Age of the wells.*—One should anticipate that the age of a single well would yield useful hints as regards the intricate matter I discussed in Section 9. This would certainly be the case, provided that the well remained all the time at the same depth at which digging ceased, and thus drained the same bed or beds of oil-bearing strata; but this is by no means the case, as the native at once commences to deepen the well if he sees any chance of success. The age of the well therefore means in plain English only the age of the shaft. Of course there are wells which have evidently remained for a good many years at the same depth, but sooner

or later their time will arrive for deepening. The highest age of any of the Twingoung wells is said to be 70 years, but the bulk of them are much younger. As a matter of fact the Twingoung wells are younger than the Beme wells; the first mentioned oil-field has as a whole been certainly later started than the Beme field.

11. *Digging of wells.*—As soon as a native has made up his mind where he is going to have a new well, the workmen, usually four in number, begin to dig a square shaft, the sides of which measure between 4 and 4½ feet.

Tools used for digging the wells and hauling up oil, &c.

Over the well a cross-beam supported on stanchions at either side is placed, and in the centre of this is a small wooden drum[1] or cylinder; the drum and its axis are made of a single piece of wood; the axis runs on coarse, naturally grown, fork-shaped supports. The leather rope used in hauling up the oil passes over the drum, and on it is fastened the workman who is going to be lowered down as well as the common earthenware pot called yenanoie [2] in which the oil is drawn up. If possible, the well is so placed that the men or women who are drawing up either the pot filled with oil or the workmen walk down an inclined plane along the slope of the hill.

The instruments used for digging are extremely simple and chiefly consist of a tool called *tayuwen*. The instrument, the shape of which is shown in the Fig. 2, Plate 1, is about 4½ feet in length; it consists of a wooden handle and an iron shoe; the handle is club-shaped, flattened on the top and deeply notched 6 inches below the top; a conical iron tube, which ends in a two-pointed edge, is fixed to it. In working, the man grasps with his two hands the wooden handle at a little above the iron shoe, and, leaning the notch against his shoulder, forces the tool into the ground with all his strength; he loosens small pieces of the rock, which are brought out in a basket from the bottom of the shaft. It is obvious that a tool such as this can only be used with success in soft strata, while hard ones are a nearly invincible obstacle.

Timber.

To support the walls timber is freely used, and the shaft is throughout lined with it. The timber consists of clumsy beams, corresponding in length to the breadth of the well, of 3 to 4 inches breadth and 1 inch in thickness. The beams are notched at both ends with the object of admitting of no movement after once being fixed. This wooden wall has considerable strength, but it has to be frequently repaired, and permanently to be kept under supervision lest it should give way. It may be mentioned here that every well wants permanently to be looked after; cleaning and repairing take a good deal of time if the well is to remain in good condition.

Digging the wells.

The lowering of the workmen is rather ingenious. The man sits on two slings formed of strong rope running between his legs and knotted over his left shoulder. To prevent sliding, a thin rope runs down from the knot across the breast underneath the right shoulder to the back, where it is fastened to the rope forming the slings; a second rope for the same purpose is fastened round the hips. On account of the explosive gas filling the shaft, no light can be taken down; the workman is therefore obliged to tie up his eyes previously to descending to enable him to see during the short time he is down in the well. Without this simple device, it would take more time to accustom his eyes

[1] Gyin.

[2] Yenanoie = oil-pot.

to the dark than he is able to stay down. The gas, which renders breathing a difficult matter, prevents his staying below for any time. I made several notes regarding the time occupied in the descent, staying below, and the subsequent ascent, and give these observations in Table No. 6 (time in seconds).

Table No. 6.

	Well No. 228, depth 2.7 feet.	Well No. 262, depth 210 feet.		Well No. 278, depth 195 feet.	Well No. 321, depth 253 feet.	
		First observation.	Second observation.		First observation.	Second observation.
Descent . .	45	44	44	43	47	47
Ascent . .	80	91	89	62	121	120
Period below .	280	257	180	118	60	89

Further observations are needless, these few data clearly demonstrating how disproportional to the profit gained is the amount of labour and money expended in the Burmese method of working. The time usefully spent is hardly 25 per cent. of the total working time. Of course the time of staying down depends to a considerable degree on the quantity of gas which is developed, and the physical strength of the labourer. A young man will stay longer than a weak, old one, and in cases where the development of gas is great, the stay must be shorter compared with one where gas is not so rapidly developed. However, I never saw even a young and strong man able to stay down longer than 290 seconds, which I consider to be the longest time a man may remain in a well without becoming unconscious.

It hardly needs mention that in the upper parts of the well, where the development of gas is *nil* or nearly *nil*, the workmen are not troubled by it, consequently remain down in the well for a longer time.

Natural difficulties limiting the depth of the wells.

From the facts I stated above, it is obvious that the digging of wells after the Burmese fashion is costly and takes a good deal of time owing to the primitive tools and the natural difficulties. It further results that with increasing depth, the difficulties increase tremendously until they become invincible, forming thus a natural limit of depth for Burmese wells. This limit is about 310 feet, but I noticed that the Burmans dislike to going deeper than 250 feet as is clear from Table 2, Section 8.

The drawing up of the oil is as primitive as everything else; the rope is fastened round the neck of the ball-shaped pot, and being lowered is allowed to fill by sinking in the oil below. The oil thus raised is poured into another pot of the same shape containing from 10 to 16 viss of oil, 12 of which are packed on each country cart.

12. *Wages paid for digging.*—The wages for digging a well are paid according to the depth on a scale which will be seen from Table 7:—

Table No. 7.

Depth in attaung.	Rupees per attaung.
From 0 to 80 attaungs . . .	From R1-5-0 to R1-8-0.
From 80 to 90 attaungs . . .	From R3-8-0 to R4-8-0.
From 90 to 100 attaungs . . .	From R5-8-0 to R7.
From 101 per each additional attaung .	From R10 to R20.

As a rule the digging is paid in the following way. According to previous agreement, for the first 80 attaungs R105 to R120 are paid; for the next 10 attaungs are paid R35—45; from 90 attaungs (150 feet) the price increases largely as for the next 10 attaungs between R55 and R70 are paid; generally from 100 attaungs (166 feet) digging is paid per attaung and varies according to the difficulty of the work, and the greater or less development of gas, from R10 to R20.

13. *Value and interest of oil-wells.*—Referring to the rates paid for digging in Section 12, it is not difficult to estimate the total expenses of a well.

Taking for instance a well of 250 feet depth, without any special difficulties, the expenses for digging would amount to R970. For timber and wages for the men serving as draught-horses, R500 would not be too high an estimate. The total expenses of this well would therefore amount to R1,470, say R1,500. I do not think that this estimate is too high. In special instances, the total expenses are considerably higher. Calculating the expenses of the deepest well, No. 129—

	R
The wages for digging would amount to	2,170
The expenses for timber and other items	750
TOTAL .	2,920

or R3,000.

I never succeeded in getting exact data as to the total expenses of a well from natives; either they did not want to tell me the truth or they did not know it themselves. Such data as I received were vague and often enough highly exaggerated, as a Burman once smilingly admitted when I told him that his statements were exceedingly exaggerated.

The estimates that I have given here have, however, been calculated on the basis of certain well-established facts, and so should preferentially be adopted in further investigations of this nature.

Admitting a rate of interest of 10 per cent. and the same for amortization, the total annual interest of a well of medium size (R1,500) would amount to R300. The expenses being between R2,000 and R3,000, an annual interest of R400—600 would be required, or a monthly revenue of at least R25—50 would be required to cover interest and amortization of the invested capital after ten years.

At present for 10 viss crude oil 4 annas are paid; therefore to cover interest and amortization a monthly production of 1,000—2,000 viss, or a minimum daily production of 33·3—66·6 viss is required.

From the data given in Section 9 it clearly results that even the lowest daily average of 57·4 viss would cover the interest on wells of R1,500 and R2,000 value, and would still yield a small surplus. A well, however, of the value of R3,000 would not be covered by such a production. We may, however, take it as pretty well certain that the number of wells at the rate of R3,000 is a very small one; and, on the other hand, we know the daily average of 57·4 viss is at the least a low estimate.

I stated that the probable daily average is between 87 and 133 viss, but 117 to 133 viss would probably be nearer the mark.

From these data it is obvious that an oil-well is a source of gold for its proprietor yielding him yearly a considerable revenue; and, considered as an investment of capital, it pays as high an interest as almost any other mining industry. An instance will render this statement more conspicuous.

I estimated in Section 12 the capital invested in well No. 129 to be R3,000. It would be required to pay—

	Viss.
(1) Interest and amortization per month . . .	2,000
(2) Loss, breakage, holidays, 15 per cent. of the monthly production	720
(3) Wages and other necessary expenses, 15 per cent. of the mothly production	720
TOTAL .	3,440

The well has a daily production of 160 viss, or 4,800 viss per mensem. Deducting 3,440 viss as calculated above, there remain 1,360 viss as a net monthly revenue; they would sell for R34, which would mean a net interest of 13·6 per cent., and in the case that the owner of the well is the owner of the capital, a total interest of 23·6 per cent., with amortization of the invested capital after ten years. Certainly not a bad investment of capital, and one which would be still better supposing the invested capital lower and the production better.

14. *Proprietors of the wells.*—The bulk of the wells is owned by natives, but there are a few which were confiscated from the former private owners by the Burmese Kings and now belong to the British Government.

Examining these Government wells, the remarkable fact is to be noticed, that only a small number are productive; the rest are unproductive disused wells. This apparently strange fact is susceptible of easy explanation. Whenever one asks who the owner of a mined well is, the invariable answer is "the Government," as in the eyes of a Burman it seems only right as doing no one any harm to put down the ownership of an utterly useless hole to Government. Such few of the "productive wells" as are recognized as Government wells yield but very little oil.

III.—THE OIL-FIELD OF BEME.

15. *Topography.*—The outlines of the Beme oil-field are much less marked than those of the Twingoung field. The bulk of the wells is situated on the north and south slope of a hill east of the Beme village, the top of which rises to 250 feet above the level of the Irrawaddy. In general its slopes are less steep than those of the Twingoung oil-field, but deeply notched on the southern side, producing thus a number of sharp spurs. The two water-courses on either side of the hill run east and west, joining a somewhat larger one running north-east and south-west, which after a sharp turn north of Beme joins the creek coming down from the Minling hill which reaches the Irrawaddy south of the police station of Yenangyaung. There are two smaller groups of wells north and south of the main group.

As a whole the Beme oil-field covers an area of about 35 acres, and its length in a N. S. direction is something like 27 chains, its breadth 20 chains.

16. *Geology.*—I have nothing to add to the geological remarks in Section 3 as being pecular to the Beme field. There are the same strata and there is the same geological architecture. I will only describe the position of the oil-field with regard to the anticline. In the western part of the field, the strata show a dipping towards the south-west gradually increasing from 11° to 23.° The same bed of blue clay, which is noticed on the top of the main hill, is found on the opposite slope of the water-course only a few feet above the bottom of the ravine. The angle of dip gradually decreases towards east, and at a small distance beyond the upper end of the southern ravine the change in the direction of the dip towards the north-east is again noticed. The position of the oil-field is therefore exactly the same as that of the Twingoung oil-field, only that the wells of Beme are situated on the top and western side of the anticline.

17. *Number of wells.*—The number of wells is considerably smaller than that of Twingoung as there are on the whole not more than 151. Amongst these there are not more than 72 (47·6 per cent.) productive wells, and the rest 79 (52·3 per cent.) are unproductive old wells which are mostly mere holes.

Amongst the 72 productive wells, there are 50 or 33 per cent. of the total number of wells which yield more than 20 viss a day, and 22 or 14·6 per cent., the production of which is less than 20 viss per diem.

18. *Depth of the wells.*—The Beme wells are more favourably situated than the Twingoung wells; their depth in general is therefore smaller than that of the Twingoung wells, the deepest well being not more than 270 feet (wells Nos. 41 and 89). I measured the depth of 78 wells, half of them ranging amongst the V and IV classes,—a fact which is easy to understand if we keep in mind that on account of their situation on the slope the oil-bearing strata were earlier reached.

The appended table shows the wells classed according to depth and the number of productive, scarcely productive, and unproductive wells. We notice exactly the same facts as I stated in Section 8, namely, the greatest number of wells in the III class, and the increase of productive and decrease of unproductive wells in proportion to the depth.

Table No. 8.

Depth.	Class.	Total number.	P. W.	S. P W.	U. P. W.
Up to 150 feet	V	23	8	9	6
Up to 200 feet	IV	12	5	7	...
Up to 250 feet	III	36	31	5	...
Up to 300 feet	II	7	6	1	...
More than 300 feet	I	...	...	...	...

19. *Production of oil.*—The oil-production of the Beme field is much smaller than that of the Twingoung field, being not more than 3,658 viss,—that is, exactly one-third of the total production of the oil-fields. Those wells yielding more than 20 viss a day are not above 50 in number with a total production of 3,437, which

means a daily average of 68·7 viss per well; the remaining 22, "scarcely productive" wells, yield not more than 221 viss per diem; the average is therefore not more than 10 viss. The total average of the 72 wells is therefore 50·8 viss per diem.

If the wells be arranged according to depth and the average calculated for every range, we find exactly the same fact proved as stated in Section 9, *i.e.*, the *increase of the quantity of oil in lower strata* notwithstanding the seeming exception that the wells of the III class give a smaller average than those of the IV class.

Table No. 9.

Depth.	Class.	Number of productive wells in each class.	Total daily production in viss.	Average daily production per well in viss.
Up to 150 feet	V	8	505	63
Up to 200 feet	IV	5	365	72
Up to 250 feet	III	31	2,080	70
Up to 300 feet	II	6	487	81
More than 300 feet	I	..	...	...

The Beme wells have a considerably smaller yield than the Twingoung wells; there is not a single well producing more than 165 viss per diem; and even wells producing more than 100 viss are scarce, there not being more than nine.

It is difficult to say whether the wells on the whole are really poorer, or whether this smaller production is only due to the age of the wells. I incline to the latter opinion being the more probable because all the wells are of considerable age, and because no decrease has been noticed for a long time in the bulk of the wells. The Beme wells have now arrived at a stage where the decrease in the production is a very small one and hardly perceptible in a few years.

The data regarding the decrease of the Beme wells are even more vague than those of the Twingoung wells. However there is no reason to doubt the truth of the conclusions arrived at in Section 9.

20. *Age of the wells.*—Passing through the records we notice that there are a good many wells which are said to have an age of 100 years and not a few too between 70 and 80 years of age. I do not know whether these data are reliable or not; they prove, however, that the Beme field is of great age and is certainly older than the Twingoung field.

21. *Proprietors of the wells.*—There are also some wells which are owned by the Government, the number of which amounts to 28; but of these only nine are productive wells, yeilding 261 viss per diem. All the other wells are owned by natives.

22. *Digging, wages, value of the wells.*—Conditions here are exactly the same as at the Twingoung fields, and are described under Sections 11, 12, and 13.

IV.—COMPARISON OF THE TWINGOUNG AND BEME OIL-FIELDS.

A comparison of the two oil-fields, not uninteresting in some ways, proves that as a whole the character of the two fields is exactly the same without any especially remarkable difference in either.

There are 526 wells in the whole oil-district, but only 281 (53·4 per cent.) of them produce oil, and of these some 170 (32·3 per cent.) account for nearly the total production of oil, their production being 92·5 per cent. of the whole.

These few data speak volumes. The entire oil industry is supplied by not more than one-third of the existing wells. Two-thirds are either utterly unproductive or their production is so exceedingly small that it is not more than 7·5 per cent. of the whole. What a waste of labour!

According to my notes, the total daily production amounts to 14,932 viss, of which the Twingoung oil-field supplies two-thirds, the Beme oil-field one-third. For reasons I mentioned in Section 9 my calculations are probably below the mark; still they may be taken as fairly correct, or at least as showing the minimum daily production of the oil-fields.

If the other data regarding the production are correct, the production of the two fields would amount from 18,658 to 20,658 viss per diem. It is not uninteresting to notice the very equal conditions of the two oil-fields, which might of course be anticipated from the geological conditions. The productive wells of both the oil-fields amount to nearly the half of the existing wells, and the wells which may be considered as the really productive ones amount to almost exactly one-third of the whole number. In the Beme field the unproductive wells surpass a little the productive ones, which points obviously to the higher age of the Beme field.

In both the fields the share of the production of the P. W. is nearly the same, being 92·1 and 93·9 per cent. of the total production; but remarkably enough the average per well is considerably lower in the Beme field (68·7 viss per diem) than in the Twingoung field, where it is 86·5 viss per diem, which again points to the higher age of the Beme field. The S. P. W. have in both the fields the same daily average of 10 viss.

Regarding the depth, the distribution of the wells is exactly the same in both the fields as will be seen from Table 12.

The relation between quantity of oil and depth is explained in Table 13. There is no doubt that, notwithstanding the exception of the III class wells of the Beme field, which have a lower average than the IV class wells, in both fields an increase of the quantity of oil with the depth is proved.

It seems strange that the average of the V class wells of the the Beme field exceeds considerably the average of the same class of the Twingoung field. But this is easily explained if we keep in mind that most of the Beme V class wells, situated on the slope, are in fact equal to IV class wells of Twingoung,—that is to say, if both the wells had been commenced at the same level on the top of the hill, the V class Beme wells would range amongst wells of the IV class.

If we sum up the most striking features of the two oil-fields, we may thus characterize them in a few words:—

The Beme field is at the end of its production, which has been in the past.

The Twingoung field is at the height of its production with a prospect of a small increase in the future.

Table No. 10.

Showing the number of Productive and Unproductive Wells in the Oil-fields of Twingoung and Beme.

	Total number of wells.	UNPRODUCTIVE WELLS.		PRODUCTIVE WELLS.		WELLS PRODUCING MORE THAN 20 VISS PER DIEM.			WELLS PRODUCING LESS THAN 20 VISS PER DIEM.		
		Number.	In per cent. of the total number.	Number.	In per cent. of the total number.	Number.	In per cent of the total number.	In per cent of the productive wells.	Number.	In per cent. of the total number.	In per cent. of the productive wells.
Twingoung	375	166	44·3	209	55·7	120	32	57·4	89	2 ·7	42·6
Beme	151	79	52·3	72	47·6	50	33	69·5	22	14·6	30·5
Total of the two oil-fields	526	245	46·5	281	53·4	170	32·3	60·5	111	21·1	39·5

Table No. 11.

Showing the daily production of Oil of the Oil-fields of Twingoung and Beme.

	DAILY PRODUCTION OF OIL IN VISS AT 3·65 lbs.								AVERAGE DAILY PRODUCTION PER WELL IN VISS AT 3·65 lbs.		
	TOTAL.		OF PRODUCTIVE WELLS.			OF SCARCELY PRODUCTIVE WELLS.			Total average of all the productive wells.	Average of the productive wells.	Average of scarcely productive wells.
	Viss.	In per cent. of the total number.	Viss.	In per cent. of the total number.	In per cent of the special number.	Viss.	In per cent. of the total number.	In per cent. of the special number.			
Twingoung	11,274	75·5	10,384	69·5	92·1	890	6·	7·9	53·4	86·5	10
Beme	3,658	24·5	3,437	23·0	93·9	221	1·5	6·1	50·8	68·7	10
Total of the two oil-fields.	14,932	100·0	13,821	92·5	...	1,111	7·5	...	53·1	81·3	10

Table No. 12.

Showing the Wells of Twingoung and Beme arranged according to their Depth.

Depth.	Class.	TOTAL.		PRODUCTIVE WELLS.		SCARCELY PRODUCTIVE WELLS.		UNPRODUCTIVE WELLS.	
		Twingoung.	Beme.	Twingoung.	Beme.	Twingoung.	Beme.	Twingoung.	Beme.
Up to 150 feet .	V	26	23	3	8	11	9	12	6
Up to 200 feet .	IV	66	12	28	5	27	7	11	...
Up to 250 feet .	III	111	36	66	31	41	5	4	...
Up to 300 feet .	II	30	7	20	6	10	1	...	...
More than 300 feet .	I	3	...	3	...	...	...	...	...

Table No. 13.

Showing the increase of Oil with the Depth at the Twingoung and Beme Oil-fields.

Depth.	Class.	NUMBER OF PRODUCTIVE WELLS.		TOTAL DAILY PRODUCTION OF THESE WELLS.		DAILY AVERAGE PER WELL.	
		Twingoung.	Beme.	Twin. goung.	Beme.	Twingoung.	Beme.
Up to 150 feet . .	V	3	8	80	505	26	63
Up to 200 feet . .	IV	28	5	1,857	365	66	72
Up to 250 feet . .	III	66	31	5,802	2,080	88	70
Up to 300 feet . .	II	20	6	2,290	487	115	81
More than 300 feet . .	I	3	...	365	...	121	...

V.—FUTURE PROSPECTS OF THE OIL COUNTRY.

Before speculating on the future of the oil country in the Yenangyoung district it will be useful to discuss the future of the Burmese oil-fields.

This can be done in a few words as most of what will be said will be found in former paragraphs.

The future of the oil-fields depends on the style of working and on geological conditions. As I pointed out in Section 11, a depth of 310 feet means the limit beyond which Burmese workmanship cannot go.

As the geological conditions only admit of a small area being worked by Burmese labour, and as this limited space is now pretty well filled up with wells, leaving but little more for new ones, the future can easily be foreseen.

As soon as all the wells now in progress or that can be dug reach the depth of 310 feet the Burmese oil-industry must inevitably come to an end. But it is difficult even to guess the number of years when the Burmese oil-industry will belong to the past. This depends mainly on the greater or less intensity with which the oil-field is worked. If there is a large demand for oil, which forces the Burmans to increase the depth of the wells to supply the demand, the end will rapidly arrive ; if the deepening of the wells proceeds slower, the existence of the Burmese oil-industry will be prolonged. According to the way the working of the oil-fields is going on at present there will be a small increase of the production for the next years ; it will then remain steady for a time, after which it will commence to fall.

While abstaining from any attempt to indicate precisely the exact number of years during which the Burmese oil-industry will continue to exist, still the various facts and data which I have collected warrant the conclusion that it can be only very short-lived.

The future, as I have depicted it, of the oil industry of Burma presents a somewhat dismal picture, and it would be still more so were European energy and enterprize not at hand to rescue it.

Relations between area and production.

Before I discuss the prospects of a European management of the Burmese oil-fields it is necessary to consider the relations between area and production, *i.e.*, to know (1) how many viss per acre and day the oil district can possibly yield, and (2) how many square feet of ground, or how many cubic feet of oil-bearing strata, are necessary to yield a certain amount of oil per diem. I base my calculations on the present daily average production of 12,000—17,000 viss (12,000 viss as the minimum production of the Twingoung field and 17,000 as the maximum present average of the district).

The Twingoung oil-field covers, according to a careful calculation, an area of 90 acres; the daily production per acre would therefore amount to 133—188 viss.

This area is drained by 209 wells, of which only 120 are considered to be real oil-producers. Taking this number, a single well would drain an area of 0·75 acre; we might also say on nearly every three-fourths of an acre there are two wells, but only one of which produces oil.

Calculating from the data at hand regarding 141 wells, each well drains in the average 42 feet thickness of the oil-bearing sandstone; therefore a well which yields 133 viss per diem drains a volume of 1,372,140 (1⅓ millions) cubic feet of oil-bearing sandstone, provided that the sandstone is uniformly charged with oil.

On the basis of this calculation a well which yields 100 viss a day drains 1,031,684 cubic feet. As from the Burmese method of working only a relatively small portion of this volume can be referred to height, it is evident that the Burmese well needs for its supply a large horizontal area. Supposing the owner of the well is able to work 100 feet thickness of the oil-bearing strata, I estimate the smallest area necessary for a well yielding 100 viss a day to be one-fourth of an acre. According to this supposition the area of the Twingoung oil-field could supply 360 wells at the daily rate of 100 viss. But as it is not very likely that each well will drain 100 feet oil-bearing sandstone (only three wells do so in fact), we assume this area would supply only half the estimated number of wells, namely, 180, yielding 100 viss per diem. The daily production would therefore amount to 18,000 viss, which comes so near to the stated production of 17,000 viss that in future only a small increase in production from native wells is to be expected.

It would not be difficult to calculate the probable further duration of the wells in years if the quantity of oil contained in one cubic foot of oil-bearing sandstone were known. Unfortunately, however, I can only state that the sandstone is charged with oil, but what the relative proportions of the oil and sandstone are in a cubic foot I am unable to say. To ascertain this would require years of the most careful observation. In this respect one is much worse situated than in the case of, say, a coal seam or a galena vein, where the volume of the existing mineral can be calculated fairly correctly, and once the yearly production is known, the number of years the mine will last is simply a matter of division.

The evil effects attendant on the unmethodical and irrational mode of working the oil-bearing strata adopted by the Burmese are thus evident. Their inability to drain any great thickness causes much valuable surface to be lost, and the oil-field yields less than it should do. The millions and millions of viss contained in the second hundred feet are thus irretrievably lost within the area of the present oil-fields.

In the case of European enterprize these hindrances to Burmese labour would not exist. Nowadays machinery is so perfect that the deepest bores can be sunk without any difficulty. A European bore would therefore drain probably the whole thickness of the oil-bearing strata with the following advantages:—

(1) the oil-bearing strata could be tapped by a greater number of bores;
(2) the production of each bore would probably be higher than 100 viss because we know that the quantity of oil increases with the depth;
(3) the supply would likely be a very steady one, less liable to change.

Working the oil-fields after European style would therefore considerably increase the production of oil without damage to the field. I have no doubt that the production of the Twingoung field might easily be raised up to 50,000 viss or more per diem if regular boring were substituted for the present wells. European bores would infuse new life into the present exhausted Beme fields.

An estimate of the probable minimum production of that small area between the two oil-fields on the map between squares Nos. 10 and 19, where Finlay, Fleming and Co. have started boring, will not be uninteresting. Taking only that area into consideration, which would fall within the limits of the Twingoung field if traced across this country, the area might be estimated at about 65 acres. Two bores per acre would certainly yield 500 viss per diem if sunk to 400 feet depth; the total daily production would therefore amount to 32,500 viss.

If we consider the rate of 500 viss per acre as the minimum production of a bore, one square mile would thus produce 320,000 viss per diem. The lease of Messrs. Finlay, Fleming and Co. reaches to within 4 miles of the boundaries of the two oil-fields. For reasons pointed out in Section 5, only 1 mile east or west can be considered as valuable ground. There would therefore be 16 square miles of highly valuable ground which would produce at least half a million of viss per diem, and I have not the slightest doubt that this quantity would be surpassed.

Technical difficulties in working the oil-fields.

There is only one difficulty in working the oil-bearing strata to any extent, and this is that, in consequence of the very small amount of pressure that exists, pumping will have to be resorted to in order to raise the oil. This fact will considerably limit the powers of production of each individual bore as pumping cannot be continuous, intervals being necessary to allow of the oil exfiltrating again. The production is therefore completely dependent on the number of bores, and to work an oil district extensively would require a large number of wells. However, this is a technical matter, and once the necessary apparatus for boring is purchased the sinking of even a great number of bores would not be expensive. Should flowing wells by chance be tapped, the conditions would be totally altered and that too in a highly favourable direction.

Flowing wells.

My own opinion is that such wells will be found, if borings are carried out far enough away from the centre of the anticline to reach the oil-bearing strata at a sufficient depth to stop the gas escaping. It is only repeated experiments, however, that can prove their existence. The risk of boring at a fair distance from the centre of the anticline must be run. The result may of course prove either success or failure, but my own opinion is that success is the more probable of the two. Our knowledge regarding the composition of the oil-bearing group is at present still too limited to admit of a decisive judgment being given in this very important matter.

On the whole there is every reason to believe that the oil industry will develop in the future and will rank amongst the important mineral industries of Burma. Wild ideas about beating or competing with American or Russian oil cannot be too strongly deprecated as being only too likely to prove utterly illusory. The oil-fields, if worked rationally and methodically, will pay well enough, and if in future there should be found flowing wells, equal in production to American ones, so much the better for the Burmese oil-industry.

Summary.

1. The oil-bearing strata in the Yenangyaung division belong to the upper tertiary formation.

2. The oil-bearing strata chiefly consist of a fine soft sandstone of bluish-grey colour which is more or less soaked with oil, changing the colour of the sandstone into a yellowish green, but no data can be given as to the quantity of oil contained in 1 cubic foot of sandstone.

3. So far the oil-bearing strata are known to have a thickness of 200 feet, but there is no doubt that they are considerably thicker.

4. The oil-bearing strata are deposited in beds varying with the quantity of oil contained, separated, especially in the upper parts, by layers containing no oil.

5. The quantity of oil contained in the oil-bearing strata increases with the depth.

6. A bed of blue stiff clay of 20—25 feet thickness is invariably superimposed on the oil-bearing sandstone.

7. The oil-bearing sandstone is found very near the surface, its depth being not more than about 220 feet from the top of the plateau and 120 feet from the bottom of the ravines.

8. Owing to their superficial position no high pressure can be expected within the limits of the oil-fields.

9. The strata form an anticline, the strike of which is N. 40 E., with a maximum dip of 35° towards S. W. and N. E.

10. The oil-fields of Twingoung and Beme are situated on the top' of the anticline.

11. The Twingoung oil-field covers an area of about 90 acres, its length being about 50 chains, its breadth between 15 and 20 chains.

12. There are 375 wells in the Twingoung field, of which 166 are totally unproductive.

13. Of the 209 wells which yield oil only 120 produce more than 20 viss a day.

14. The maximum produced by a single well is 500 viss a day; the bulk of the wells produce between 20—100 viss.

15. The total daily production amounts, according to my inquiries, to 12,000 viss, according to other statements from 15,000—17,000 viss per diem.

16. The daily average of a productive well ranges from 86·5 to 133 viss.

17. At present no exact data can be given about the yearly rate of decrease in the production of a well.

18. The wells are rather shallow; the deepest does not exceed 310 feet.

19. The Burmese wells yield a high interest, ranging from 23·6 per cent. upwards, with amortization of the invested capital after ten years.

20. The Beme field only covers 35 acres, its length being 27 chains, its breadth 20 chains.

21. There are 151 wells in the Beme field, of which 79 are totally unproductive.

22. Of the 72 productive wells only 50 produce more than 20 viss per diem.

23. The maximum production of a single well is not more than 165 viss.

24. The total daily production amounts, according to my enquiries, to 3,658 viss.

25. The daily average of a productive well amounts to 68·7 viss.

26. The wells are equally shallow, the deepest being not more than 270 feet.

27. The total number of wells in the two oil-fields is 526, of which 281 yield oil, but only 170 yield more than 20 viss per diem.

28. The total daily production of the two fields ranges from 14,932 to 20,658 viss.

29. The daily average production of one of the 170 productive wells amounts from 81·3 to 133 viss.

30. The Twingoung oil-field is at present at the zenith of its production, but still a small increase may be expected for the next few years.

31. The Beme wells have nearly extracted the oil existing in the oil-bearing sandstone and a decrease of production is to be expected.

32. The oil-fields, as worked by natives, have only a limited life; the oil industry could not be developed to a greater extent than it is at present.

33. As worked by natives only a small part of the oil-bearing sandstone is touched, for the greater part remaining untouched.

34. If worked according to European style, by bores, they are capable of a considerable development in the future.

RECORD OF THE WELLS OF THE OIL-FIELDS OF TWINGOUNG AND BEME.

I.—Record of the wells of the Twingoung oil-field.
II.—Record of the wells of the Beme oil-field.

Explanation.

Column 3 refers to the map.

In columns 4 and 5, *n. m.* means not measured.

Column 6.—The difference is marked with + if the native statement of the depth (column 5) has been found to exceed my measuring; — if the opposite case.

Column 9.—T. W. means twinza wells. G. W. means Government wells.

TWINGOUNG.

Key to find from a given old Burmese number the consecutive number given by me to the wells of Twingoung.

Remarks.—Burmese numbers in Roman: 1, &c.
Consecutive numbers in *Italics* · *1*, &c.

Burmese No.	Consecutive No.	Burmese No	Consecutive No.	Burmese No.	Consecutive No.
1		55	...	109	*300*
2	...	56	*190*	110	...
3	...	57	*101*	111	*293*
4		58	*192*	112	*275*
5	*217*	59	*196*	113	*276*
6	.	60	*203*	114	...
7	*213*	61	*205*	115	.
8	..	62	...	116	*281*
9	...	63	*264*	117	...
10	*227*	64	...	118	...
11	...	65	*261*	119	...
12	*224*	66	...	120	*286*
13	...	67	...	121	*287*
14	*214*	68	...	122	.
15	...	69	*361*	123	*290*
16	*212*	70	*241*	124	..
17	*213* (?)	71	*237*	125	*292*
18	...	72	...	126	*294*
19	...	73	...	127	...
20	*181*	74	*249*	128	...
21	...	75	*247*	129	*298*
22	...	76	*246*	130	...
23	*194*	77	*251*	131	...
24	...	78	*250*	132	...
25	...	79	*260*	133	*302*
26	...	80	...	134	...
27	...	81	*266*	135	...
28	..	82	...	136	*308*
29	*253*	83	*199*	137	...
30	*244*	84	...	138	...
31	...	85	*201*	139	...
32	...	86	...	140	...
33	...	87	...	141	...
34	*230*	88	...	142	*309*
35	*231*	89	...	143	*311*
36	*234*	90	*174*	144	...
37	*235*	91	*188*	145	*354*
38		92	...	146	*314*
39	*232*	93	...	147	*315*
40	*238*	94	*280*	148	...
41	*240*	95	*278*	149	...
42	*245*	96	...	150	*323*
43	*242*	97	...	151	*318*
44	...	98	*273*	152	*322*
45	*262*	99	...	153	*324*
46	...	100	*270*	154	...
47	...	101	*271*	155	*320*
48	...	102	...	156	...
49	...	103	*256*	157	*325*
50	*195*	104	*248*	158	...
51	*193*	105	*305*	159	*317*
52	...	106	...	160	*328*
53	*179*	107	...	161	...
54	...	108	*257*	162	...

Key to find from a given old Burmese number the consecutive number given by me to the wells of Twingoung—continued.

Remarks.—Burmese numbers in Roman: 1, &c.
Consecutive numbers in *Italics*: *1*, &c.

Burmese No.	Consecutive No.	Burmese No.	Consecutive No.	Burmese No.	Consecutive No.
163	..	217	...	271	...
164	*289*	218	...	272	...
165	...	219	...	273	*103*
166	*331*	220	...	274	*104*
167	*330*	221	...	275	*144*
168	*332*	222	...	276	*145*
169	...	223	...	277	*143*
170	*336*	224	...	278	*136*
171	*338*	225	...	279	*135*
172	...	226	*156*	280	*134*
173	...	227	*153*	281	*133*
174	...	228	*159*	282	*131*
175	*345*	229	...	283	...
176	...	230	*158*	284	...
177	*350*	231	...	285	*129*
178	...	232	*149*	286	*128*
179	*351*	233	*148*	287	...
180	.	234	*147*	288	...
181	...	235	*141*	289	...
182	...	236	...	290	*106*
183	*346*	237	...	291	...
184	*344*	238	*139*	292	*76*
185	*347*	239	*137*	293	*77*
186	...	240	*142*	294	...
187	*334*	241	.	295	*73*
188	*333*	242	*150*	296	...
189	...	243	...	297	...
190	...	244	*101*	298	...
191	*161*	245	...	299	*75*
192	...	246	...	300	*69*
193	...	247	*99*	301	*70*
194	...	248	...	302	...
195	*162*	249	...	303	...
196	...	250	...	304	...
197	...	251	...	305	*94*
198	*170*	252	...	306	...
199	*171*	253	...	307	*123*
200	*168*	254	...	308	...
201	...	255	*85*	309	*126*
202	...	256	...	310	*125*
203	...	257	*88*	311	*122*
204	...	258	*87*	312	*113*
205	...	259	...	313	*120*
206	...	260	*89*	314	*121*
207	...	261	...	315	*110*
208	...	262	...	316	*109*
209	...	263	*92*	317	*22*
210	...	264	*95*	318	*111*
211	...	265	...	319	*65*
212	...	266	...	320	*29*
213	...	267	...	321	*30*
214	...	268	...	322	*64*
215	...	269	*81*	323	*63*
216	...	270	*80*	324	...

Key to find from a given old Burmese number the consecutive number given by me to the wells of Twingoung—concluded.

Remarks.—Burmese numbers in Roman: 1, &c.
Consecutive numbers in *Italics*: *1*, &c.

Burmese No.	Consecutive No.	Burmese No.	Consecutive No.	Burmese No.	Consecutive No.
325	...	349	*55*	373	*11*
326	*60*	350	...	374	*12*
327	...	351	*39*	375	..
328	...	352	*54*	376	*40*
329	...	353	...	377	...
330	...	354	...	378	..
331	...	355	...	379	*15*
332	*61*	356	..	380	...
333	...	357	*57*	381	...
334	...	358	...	382	*29*
335	*31*	359	...	383	*42*
336	*32*	360	*118*	384	...
337	...	361	.	385	...
338	...	362	...	386	...
339	.	363	...	387	...
340	*18*	364	...	388	*45*
341	*19*	365	...	389	*46*
342	...	366	*5*	390	*47*
343	...	367	...	391	...
344	..	368	...	392	*52*
345	*26*	369	...	393	...
346	...	370	*9*	394	*50*
347	*33*	371	*10*	395	*53*
348	...	372	...	396	*51*

I.—Record of the Wells of the Oil-field of Twingoung.

Consecutive No.	Old No.	Locality.	Depth in feet.	Stated depth in attaungs, at 20 inches.	Difference between 4 and 5 in feet.	Stated daily yield in viss.	How often oil is drawn up.	Proprietor of the well.	Stated age of the well.	REMARKS.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
1	?	9 D.	155	90	...	15	Once a month	T. W.	More than 10 years.	Decrease in yield of oil has not been noticed within the last 10 years.
2	?	9 D.	185	120	—15	140	Daily	T. W.	?	
3	?	9 D.	180	120	—20	60	Every 10 days	T. W.	?	
4	?	10 D	n. m.	n. m.	...	.	.....	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
5	366	10 D.	208	132	—12	32	Daily	T. W.	?	
6	?	10 D.	243	140	+10	40	Daily	T. W.	?	
7	369	10 D.	167	...	...	..	......	T. W.	?	} Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
8	?	10 D.	...	.	...	...	. .	T. W.	?	
9	370	10 D.	248	150	— 2	200	Daily	T. W.	More than 9 years.	Decrease in yield of oil has not been noticed within the last nine years.
10	371	10 D.	220	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	This well yields at present no oil; the owner tries to get oil in a greater depth, so digging is going on, but has been stopped since six weeks.
11	373	10 D.	206	130	—10	120	Daily	T. W.	?	
12	374	10 D.	190	151	— 1	60	Daily	T. W.	15 years.	
13	?	10 D.	213	140	—20	200	Daily	T. W	?	
14	?	10 E	215	125	+ 7	80	Daily	T. W.	?	
15	379	9 D.	205	130	—11	70	Daily	T. W.	?	
16	?	9 D.	225	..	...	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information could be got about this well, which evidently yields only a small amount of oil.
17	?	9 D.	231	130	+15	30	Daily	T. W.	?	
18	340	8 D.	241	140	+ 8	40	Every 5 days	T. W.	25 years.	
19	341	9 D.	233	134	+10	50	Daily	T. W.	30 years.	
20	?	8 D.	232	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information could be got about this well, which evidently yields no large quantity of oil.
21	?	9 D.	201	150	—40	9	Every 13 days	G. W.	?	The well contains much water; it is said to have yielded, five years ago, about 200 viss a day.
22	317	9 E.	230	120	+30	50	Daily	T. W.	30 years.	
23	?	9 E.	111	66	+ 1	...	......	T. W.	?	New well; digging started since six weeks.
24	?	9 E.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.

I.—*Record of the Wells of the Oil-field of Twingoung*—continued.

Consecutive No.	Old No.	Locality.	Depth in feet.	Stated depth in attaungs, at 20 inches.	Difference between 4 and 5 in feet.	Stated daily yield in viss.	How often oil is drawn up.	Proprietor of the well.	Stated age of the well.	REMARKS.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
25	?	9 E.	235	140	+ 2	80	Daily	T. W.	20 years	It is said that this well yielded 200 viss a day about three or four years ago.
26	345	9 E.	243	137	+15	100	Daily	T. W.	?	When the present owner started work, the well yielded 10 viss a day only; by increasing the depth about 5 attaungs the present daily amount was got.
27	?	8 E.	245	140	+12	110	Daily	T. W.	50 years	The daily quantity of oil was increased by further digging; before digging was started, the well only yielded 40 viss a day.
28	?	8 E.	230	140	— 3	40	Daily	T. W.	30 years	The well contains much water.
29	320	9 E.	60	...	...	...	.....	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
30	321	9 E.	220	120	+20	...	......	T. W.	?	The well yields at present nearly no oil, but much water.
31	335	9 E.	196	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, which had broken down and is now worked up again; yields at present no oil.
32	336	9 E.	220	180	+ 4	20	Every 8 days	T. W.	3 years.	
33	347	9 E.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
34	?	9 E.	200	...	...	...	......	G. W.	?	This well yields nearly no oil, and it is hardly worked.
35	?	9 E.	235	160	—31	80	Daily	T. W.	?	The well contains much water.
36	?	9 E.	227	130	+11	10	Daily	T. W.	?	
37	?	9 E.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, which yields at present no oil, but is going to be worked up again.
38	?	9 E.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	?	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
39	351	9 E.	195	150	—54	110	Daily	T. W.	?	The well contains much water; no decrease of oil has been noticed within the last three years.
40	376	10 E.	170	95	+12	40	Every 3 days	T. W.	?	
41	?	10 E.	215	125	+ 7	140	Daily	T. W.	10 years	Last year the well yielded 190 viss a day.
42	383	10 E.	187	130	—29	20	Every 6 days	G. W.	30 years	
43	382	10 E.	205	120	+ 5	350	Daily	T. W.	10 years	The well contains some water.
44	?	10 E.	207	120	+ 7	80	Daily	T. W.	60 years	This well yielded, at the depth at 110 attaungs, only nine viss a day. The owner started further digging, which is still going on.

45	388	10 E.	222	130	+ 6	30	Once a month	T. W.	30 years	A short time ago the well yielded 60 viss a day.
46	389	10 E.	223	130	+ 7	150	Daily	T. W.	?	Three years ago the well is said to have yielded 170 viss a day.
47	390	10 E.	129	?	...	...	?	T. W.	?	No further information could be got about this well, which evidently yields only a small amount of oil.
48	?	10 E.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
49	?	10 F.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	?	?	
50	394	10 E.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	G. W.	?	
51	396	10 E.	203	120	+ 3	200	Daily	T. W.	More than 15 years.	Fifteen years ago this well is said to have yielded 800 viss a day.
52	392	10 E.	212	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information could be got about this well, which evidently yields only a small quantity of oil.
53	395	10 E.	197	130	− 19	100	Daily	T. W.	?	
54	352	9 E.	228	140	− 5	200	Daily	T. W.	?	
55	349	9 E.	235	130	+ 19	300	Daily	T. W.	15 years	This well is said to have yielded formerly 700 viss a day.
56	...	9 E.	65	30	...	...	......	T. W.	......	This is a new well where digging has just been started; yields no oil.
57	359	8 F.	171	?	...	...	......	T. W.	......	This well is hardly worked and yields evidently nearly no oil.
58	?	9 F.	241	?	...	?	?	G. W.	?	No further information could be got about this well, which evidently yields only a small quantity of oil.
59	?	9 F.	252	145	+ 11	200	Daily	T. W.	8 years.	
60	326	9 F.	166	80	+ 33	...	......	T. W.	?	This well yields no oil; it is used as a cistern.
61	332	9 F.	262	152	+ 9	40	Daily	T. W.	?	The well contains water at the rate of 10 viss water in 40 viss oil.
62	...	8 F.	249	150	− 1	140	Daily	T. W.	?	No decrease of oil has been noticed within the last four years.
63	323	9 F.	235	115	+ 44	90	Daily	T. W.	30 years	The daily quantity of 40 viss was increased to the present rate by digging 10 attaungs more; the well contains much water.
64	322	9 E.	250	150	+ 0	120	Daily	T. W.	?	The well contains much water.
65	319	9 E.	269	160	+ 3	45	Every 10 days	T. W.	?	At the depth of 140 attaungs the well yielded only 5 viss a day. The daily quantity was increased to its present amount by digging about 20 attaungs more.
66	?	8 E.	...	...	...	...	......	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
67	?	8 E.	287	157	+ 26	80	Daily	T. W.	20 years.	
68	?	8 E.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
69	300	8 E.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	
70	301	8 F.	210	?	?	?	?	G. W.	?	This well yields nearly no oil; no further information could be got.
71	?	8 F.	n. m.	?	?	?	?	G. W.	?	
72	?	8 F.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
73	295	7 F.	245	140	+ 12	30	Daily	T. W.	60 years	The well contains water at the rate of 25 viss water in 30 viss oil.

I.—*Record of the Wells of the Oil-field of Twingoung,*—continued.

Consecutive No.	Old No.	Locality.	Depth in feet.	Stated depth in attaungs, at 20 inches.	Difference between 4 and 5 in feet.	Stated daily yield in viss.	How often oil is drawn up.	Proprietor of the well.	Stated age of the well.	REMARKS.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
74	?	8 E.	161	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information was to be got about this well.
75	299	8 E.	160	90	+ 10	...	......	T. W.	1 year . .	This well has been recently started and has not reached the oil-bearing strata; it yields at present no oil.
76	292	8 E.	224	133	+ 3	...	......	T. W.	3 years . .	This well yields at present no oil.
77	293	7 E.	100	127	.	...	......	T. W.	15 years . .	The well yields at present no oil; it is an old well which had broken down and is not worked up again, the depth of 127 attaungs means the former depth.
78	?	7 E.	258	?	...	?	?	G. W.	?	This well yields evidently only a small amount of oil, as it is very rarely worked; no further data were to be got.
79	?	7 F.	n. m.	...	...	...	...	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
80	270	7 F.	219	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	This well yields evidently only a small amount of oil, as it is rarely worked; no further data were to be got.
81	269	7 G.	245	150	— 5	140	Daily	T. W.	?	The well contains much water; two years ago it yielded 180 viss a day.
82	?	7 G.	224	130	+ 8	110	Daily	T. W.	?	The well yielded three years ago 150 viss a day; the well contains no water.
83	?	6 G.	195	130	— 20	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well; broken down and is worked up again; yields no oil at present.
84	226	6 G.	263	150	+ 13	90	Daily	T. W.	?	Two years ago this well is said to have yielded 300 viss a day; the owner tries now to increase the daily quantity of oil by further digging.
85	255	6 G.	193	130	— 23	...	......	T. W.	19 years . .	The well yields at present no oil, as it is broken down and is going to be worked up again; formerly it yielded 40 viss a day.
86	?	6 G.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
87	258	6 G.	n. m.	. .	...	...	......	G. W.	?	
88	257	6 G.	247	145	6	150	Every 3 days	T. W.	?	

86	260	7 G.	170	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	This well, which is scarcely worked, yields evidently only a small quantity of oil; no further information was to be got.
90	25?	7 G.	235	?	..	?	?	T. W.	?	
91	?	7 G.	n. m.	?	...	.	. ...	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
92	263	7 H.	n. m.	?	...	...	. ...	G. W.	?	
93	?	7 H.	n. m.	?	...	..	.. ...	G. W.	?	
94	?	7 H.	n. m.	?		...	......	G. W.	?	
95	264	7 H.	136	?		...	...	T. W.	?	No further data could be got about this well, which evidently yields nearly no oil.
96	?	6 G.	n. m.	?		...	..	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
97	?	7 F.	n. m.	?		. .	.. ..	G. W.	?	
98	?	7 F.	233	143	— 10	35	Every 4 days	T. W.	60 years.	
99	247	7 F.	236	140	+ 3	10	Every 10 days	G. W.	13 years	The well yielded formerly 30 viss a day.
100	?	7 F.	?	130	..	2	Once a month	G. W.	?	This well yields nearly no oil.
101	244	6 E.	281	?	.	. .	.....	T. W.	?	No further data were to be got about this well, which evidently yields only a small quantity of oil.
102	?	6 E.	151	90	+ 1	.		T. W.	6 months	A recently started well, which yields no oil at present.
103	273	7 E.	183	150	— 77	150	Daily	T. W.	15 years	Six years ago this well is said to have yielded 260 viss a day.
104	274	7 E.	276	160	+ 10	12	Every 2 days	T. W.	16 years	This well is said to have yielded formerly when unknown 100 viss a day.
105	?	7 E.	n. m.	.	...	...	.. .	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
106	?	7 E.	n. m.	...	...		... ..	T. W.	?	
107	?	7 E.	n. m.	...		...	.. ...	T. W.	?	
108	305	8 E.	235	?	..	5	Once a month	T. W.		
109	316	8 E.	n. m.	...		...	. .	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
110	315	8 E.	277	165	— 2	20	Daily	T. W	?	
111	318	8 E.	n. m.	..	...	..	.. ...	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
112	?	8 E.	n. m.	...	..	...	... .	G. W.	?	
113	312	8 D.	250	140	+ 17	20	Every 4 days	T. W.	30 years.	
114	3?7	8 D.	240	140	+ 7	50	Daily	T. W.	30 years.	
115	222	9 C.	187	130	— 30	50	Daily	T. W.	?	
116	?	9 C.	n. m.	...	...	..	......	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
117	?	9 C.	n. m.	...	...	..	...	G. W.	?	
118	360	9 C.	205	125	— 3	80	Every 2 months 6 following days.	T. W.	15 years.	
119	?	9 C.	208	120	+ 8	35	Daily	T. W.	70 years.	
120	313	8 D.	n. m.	..	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
121	314	8 D.	255	170	— 28	3	Once a month	T. W.	10 years	Six years ago the well yielded 100 viss a day, ten years ago 150 viss.
122	311	8 C.	n. m.	140	...	...	......	T. W.	40 years	Old well, broken down, and is now going to be worked up again.
123	307	8 C.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
124	?	7 D.	298	170	+ 15	50	Daily	T. W.	70 years.	
125	310	8 C.	283	150	+ 33	200	Daily	T. W.	20 years	

I.—*Record of the Wells of the Oil-field of Twingoung*—continued.

Consecutive No.	Old No.	Locality.	Depth in feet.	Stated depth in attaungs, at 20 inches.	Difference between 4 and 5 in feet.	Stated daily yield in viss.	How often oil is drawn up.	Proprietor of the well.	Stated age of the well.	REMARKS.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
126	309	8 C.	263	160	— 3	100	Daily	T. W.	?	Ten years ago this well is said to have yielded 200 viss a day.
127	?	8 D.	281	167	+ 3	40	Daily	T. W.	?	
128	286	8 D.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
129	285	7 D.	310	170	+ 27	160	Daily	T. W.	?	One year ago the well yielded 180 viss a day.
130	?	7 D.	n. m.	...	..	...	......	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
131	282	7 D.	280	160	+ 14	500	Daily	T. W.	?	
132	?	7 D.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	G. W.	?	} Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
133	281	7 D.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	
134	280	7 E.	276	160	+ 10	140	Daily	T. W.	?	
135	279	6 E.	305	160	+ 49	120	Daily	T. W.	19 years.	
136	278	6 D.	282	170	— 1	25	Daily	G. W.	16 years.	
137	239	6 D.	189	?	...	?	?	G. W.	?	Yields nearly no oil.
138	?	6 D.	260	160	— 6	60	Daily	T. W.	6 years	Last year the well yielded 80 viss a day.
139	238	6 D.	223	130	+ 7	9	Every 6 days	T. W.	18 years.	
140	No number.	6 D.	102	50	+ 19	...	......	T. W.	3 months	This well yields at present no oil, as digging has been started three months ago.
141	235	6 D.	186	?	...	...	......	G. W.	?	
142	240	6 D.	n. m.		...	...	... ..	G. W.	?	
143	277	6 E.	295	?	...	...	......	T. W.	?	No further information could be got about this well, which evidently yields only a small amount of oil.
144	275	6 E.	286	160	+ 20	140	Daily	T. W.	25 years	No decrease of oil has been noticed within the last three years.
145	276	6 E.	101	60	1	...	......	T. W.	?	This well yields no oil at present; it is an old well which had tumbled down and is to be repaired.
146	?	6 E.	286	?	..	?	?	G. W.	?	No further information could be got about this well, which is hardly worked and yields only a small quantity or no oil at all.
147	234	6 D.	208	120	+ 8	1	Once every 2 months.	G. W.	?	
148	233	6 D.	273	?	...	?	?	G. W.	?	Yields nearly no oil; no further information could be got.

49	232	6 E.	190	105	+ 15	10	Once a month	T. W.	?	
150	242	6 E.	265	157	+ 4	120	Daily	T. W.	?	
151	?	6 E.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
152	?	6 E.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	
153	227	5 E.	201	125	— 7	10	Once a month	G. W.	?	
154	?	5 E.	n. m.	?	...	...	......	T. W.	?	New well, but digging has been stopped.
155	?	5 E.	195	130	— 21	28	Every 6 days	G. W.	?	
156	226	5 E.	272	150	+ 22	80	Daily	T. W.	20 years.	
157	?	5 E.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
158	230	5 E.	n. m.	?	...	...	......	T. W.	?	This well, which yields no oil at present, had broken down and is now going to be worked up again from 10 attaungs depth.
159	228	5 E.	197	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	A newly started well, which yields no oil and where digging is still going on.
160	?	5 E.	n. m.	?	...	..	......	T. W.	?	New well, but further digging has been stopped.
161	191	5 F.	261	130	+ 45	70	Daily	T. W.	30 years.	
162	195	5 E.	195	130	— 21	25	Every 6 days	G. W.	30 years.	
163	?	5 E.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
164	?	5 E.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	
165	?	4 E.	n. m.	...		...	......	T. W.	?	
166	?	5 D.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	G. W.	?	
167	?	4 D.	n. m.	...	...	...	.....	T. W.	?	
168	200	4 D.	183	130	— 33	80	Daily	T. W.	?	This well is said to have yielded 100 viss a day about four years ago.
169	?	4 D.	n. m.	...	...	..	......	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
170	198	4 E.	248	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	This well is hardly worked and yields either a small quantity or no oil at all.
171	199	4 F.	250	160	— 16	150	Daily	T. W.	?	
172	?	3 E.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	New well, but further digging has been stopped.
173	?	2 E.	240	138	+ 10	...	......	T. W.	?	This well, where digging is still going on, yields at present no oil.
174	90	2 E.	212	125	+ 4	10	Daily	T. W.	?	
175	?	2 E.	160	100	— 6	8	Daily	T. W.	?	Digging is still going on.
176	?	1 E.	205	?	...	?	?	G. W.	?	No further data could be got about this well, which is hardly worked and yields evidently only a small quantity of oil.
177	No number.	1 E.	n. m.	...	...	...	...	T. W.	?	New well, about 6 feet deep, further digging stopped.
178	No number.	1 E.	120	75	— 5	...	......	T. W.	1½ months .	Recently started well; yields no oil at present.
179	53	1 E.	244	142	+ 8	160	Daily	T. W.	16 years . .	This well yielded formerly only 30 viss a day; after digging 5 attaungs the amount increased to the present daily quantity.
180	?	1 F.	203	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information was to be got about this well, but evidently it yields only a small quantity of oil, which is not often drawn up.

I.—Record of the Wells of the Oil-field of Twingoung,—continued.

Consecutive No.	Old No.	Locality.	Depth in feet.	Stated depth in attaungs, at 20 inches.	Difference between 4 and 5 in feet.	Stated daily yield in viss.	How often oil is drawn up.	Proprietor of the well.	Stated age of the well.	REMARKS.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
181	20	1 F.	231	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information could be got about this well, but evidently it only yields a small quantity of oil.
182	?	1 F.	120	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information was to be got about this well; the yielding of oil is very small. Once drawn, it yielded about 100 viss, and then the stock was exhausted and working was stopped.
183	?	1 F.	191	110	+ 8	80	Daily	T. W.	4 years .	This well yielded formerly only 15 viss a day, but by further digging the daily amount was increased.
184	?	2 E.	n. m.		..		.....	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, not worked.
185	?	2 E.	210	120	+ 10	100	Daily	T. W.	40 years .	Six years ago this well yielded 100 viss a day, at the depth of 106 attaungs, as it is stated; after digging further 4 attaungs the daily amount increased to its present rate.
186	?	2 E.	...	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	A new well of about 15 feet depth, where further digging has been stopped.
187	?	2 E.	157	...	...	...	.. ..	T. W.	?	Old well, which does not yield any oil.
188	91	2 E.	185	110	+ 2	230	Daily	I. W.	25 years .	At the depth of about 105 attaungs the well yielded 100 viss a day; by digging 4 to 5 attaungs more the daily amount increased to its present rate.
189	?	2 E.	n. m.	..	..	...	....	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
190	56	2 E.	n. m.	...	...	.	.. .	T. W.	?	
191	57	2 E.	221	130	+ 5	70	Daily	T. W.	15 years .	The well yielded formerly 150 viss a day; to increase the present daily amount the owner started fresh digging.
192	58	2 E.	n. m.	..	...	...	......	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
193	51	2 E.	n. m.	?	...		....	T. W.	?	This well evidently yields no oil.
194	23	2 E.	n. m.	...	..	.	..	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
195	50	2 E.	200	110	+ 17	50	Daily	I. W.	?	The well contains much water; eight years ago it is stated that it yielded 200 viss a day; further digging is still going on.
196	59	2 E.	185	110	+ 2	5	Once a month	T. W.	20 years.	

197	?	2 E.	n. m.	...	..	...	......	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
198	?	2 E.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	G. W.	?	
199	83	2 E.	264	151	+ 12	20	Daily	T. W.	15 years	The well had broken down and was worked up again from the depth of 136 attaungs.
200	?	2 E.	212	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	A rarely worked well, which evidently yields only a small quantity of oil; no further information was to be got.
201	85	2 E.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
202	?	2 F.	227	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information was to be got; the well is evidently scarcely worked.
203	60	2 F.	190	120	— 10	?	......	T. W.	?	As this well hardly yields any oil it is used as a kind of reservoir to keep oil from other wells.
204	?	2 F.	180	104	+ 7	40	Every 3 days.	T. W.	25 years.	
205	61	2 F.	231	134	— 9	20	Daily	T. W.	20 years.	
206	?	2 F.	210	?	...	15	Every 4 days two following days.	T. W.	?	The data about this well are uncertain, but evidently the production of oil is not large.
207	?	2 F.	188	?	...	?	?	G. W.	?	No further information could be got, but the well yields evidently only a small quantity of oil.
208	?	1 E.	138	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	
209	?	1 F.	n. m.	...		...	.....	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
210	?	2 F.	210	120	+10	90	Every 3 days	T. W.	10 years.	
211	...	2 F.	190	120	—10	50	Every 2 days	T. W.	25 years.	
212	16	1 F.	239	140	+ 6	20	Daily	T. W.	?	The well contains much water; it yielded formerly 100 viss a day; to increase the present amount further digging is still going on.
213	17	1 F.	160	90	+10	15	Every 10 days, 2 following days.	T. W.	?	
214	14	1 F.	182	108	+ 2	40	Every 3 days.	T. W.	35 years	The well contains much water; formerly it yielded 70 viss a day, but within the last five years no decrease of oil has been noticed.
215	?	1 F.	n. m.	...	..	...	...	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
216	?	1 F.	170	110	— 7	40	Every 3 days	T. W.	?	The well contains much water.
217	5	1 F.	244	140	+11	30	Every 2 days	T. W.	?	The well yielded one year ago, at the depth of 130 attaungs, 40 viss a day, but instead of increasing, the daily quantity decreased after further digging.
218	?	1 G.	n. m.	..		.	.. ...	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
219	?	1 G.	n. m.	...	..	.	. ....	G. W.	?	
220	?	1 F.	n. m.	...	...	...	.. ...	G. W.	?	
221	?	1 F.	n. m.	...	..	..	.....	T. W.	?	
222	?	1 F.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	
223	7	1 G.	173	?	...	..	.....	T. W.	?	No further information was to be got about this well, but evidently it yields only a small quantity of oil.
224	12	1 H.	165	95	+ 7	20	Every 5 days	T. W.	?	One year ago this well yielded 100 viss a day.
225	?	1 H.	n. m.	...	...	...	.....	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
226	?	1 I.	145	?	...	?		T. W.	?	No further information was to be got about this well, but it evidently yields only a small quantity of oil.
227	10	1 I.	n. m.	?	...	?		G. W.	?	

I.—*Record of the Wells of the Oil-field of Twingoung*—continued.

Conservative No.	Old No.	Locality.	Depth in feet.	Stated depth in attaungs, at 20 inches.	Difference between 4 and 5 in feet.	Stated daily yield in viss.	How often oil is drawn up.	Proprietor of the well.	Stated age of the well.	REMARKS.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
228	?	1 I.	227	130	+11	20	Daily	T. W.	?	Digging is still going on.
229	?	2 I.	n. m.	...	..	.	...	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
230	34	2 I.	162	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information was to be got about these wells, but they evidently yield only a small quantity of oil.
231	35	1 I.	150	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	
232	39	2 I.	160	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	
233	?	2 I.	140	?	...	20	Every 5 days	T. W.	?	
234	36	2 I.	n. m.	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	This well, which is rarely worked, yields evidently only a small quantity of oil.
235	37	2 I.	133	...	...	..	......	T. W.	......	Digging still going on.
236	?	2 I.	n. m.	...	..	.	....	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
237	71	2 I.	147	75	+22	40	Every 3 days	T. W.	20 years.	
238	40	2 I.	166	100	—0	35	Once a month	T. W.	8 years.	
239	?	2 H.	247	145	+5	30	Every 4 days	T. W.	25 years.	
240	41	2 H.	161	90	+11	8	Once a month	G. W.	6 years	This well yielded formerly (when unknown) 30 viss a day.
241	70	2 H.	149	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information could be got about this well, but it evidently yields only a small quantity of oil.
242	43	2 H.	146	90	—4	1	Daily	T. W.	?	Digging is still going on.
243	17	2 H.	145	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information could be got about this well, which is evidently hardly worked and yields only a small quantity of oil.
244	30	2 H.	242	140	+9	300	Daily	T. W.	4 years	At the depth of 137 attaungs this well yielded 200 viss; after digging 3 attaungs the present daily amount was got.
245	42	2 H.	246	145	+4	30	Daily	T. W.	3 years	Further digging is still going on.
246	76	2 H.	145	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information could be got about this well, but it evidently yields only a small quantity of oil.
247	75	2 H.	165	80	+32	30	Every 3 days	T. W.	?	This well contains much water.
248	104	2 H.	145	120	—55	20	Once a month	T. W.	?	
249	74	2 I.	100	80	—33	2	Once a month	T. W.	50 years.	

250	?	2 H.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	G. W.		?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
251	77	2 H.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.		?	New well, of about 5 feet depth, but further digging stopped.
252	?	2 H.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.		?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
253	29	2 H.	233	140	— 0	450	Daily	T. W.	3 years.		Four years ago this well is said to have yielded 1,000 viss a day.
254	?	2 H.	172	?	...	?	?	T. W.		?	No further information could be got about this well, but it evidently yields only a small quantity of oil.
255	?	2 H.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.		?	New well, further digging stopped.
256	103	2 H.	145	?	...	?	?	T. W.		?	Old well which evidently yields not much oil.
257	108	2 H.	197	?	...	?	?	T. W.		?	No further information could be got about this well, but it evidently yields only a small quantity of oil.
258	?	2 H.	n. m.	?	...	...	......	T. W.		?	New well, but further digging stopped.
259	78	2 H.	151	?	...	?	?	T. W.		?	No further information could be got about this well, but it evidently yields only a small quantity of oil.
260	...	2 H.	230	?	...	?	?	T. W.		?	No further information could be got about this well, which evidently yields only a small quantity of oil.
261	65	2 H.	n. m.	?	...	?	?	T. W.		?	
262	45	2 H.	210	119	+ 11	1	Daily	T. W.	5 years	...	Further digging is still going on.
263	?	2 G.	206	?	...	?	?	T. W		?	No further information could be got about this well, which evidently yields only a small quantity of oil.
264	63	2 G.	201	120	+ 1	20	Daily	T. W.	8 years	...	
265	?	2 G.	228	?	...	?	?	T. W.		?	No further information could be got about this well, which evidently yields only a small quantity of oil.
266	51	2 G.	130	70	+ 13	.	......	T. W.		?	Old well, broken down, and is being worked up again, yields at present no oil.
267	?	2 G.	n. m.	...	...	.	..	T. W.		?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
268	?	2 G.	162	?	...	?	?	T. W.		?	No further information could be got about this well, which evidently yields only a small quantity of oil.
269	79	2 G.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.		?	New well, but further digging stopped; no oil.
270	100	2 G.	n. m.	...	...	..	......	T. W.		?	
271	101	2 G.	188	?	.	?	?	T. W.		?	No further information could be got about this well, which evidently yields only a small quantity or no oil at all.
272	?	2 G.	n. m.	...	...	...	.....	G. W.		?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
273	98	2 G.	n. m.	..	?	.	...	G. W.		?	
274	?	2 G.	n. m,		?	...	...	G. W.		?	
275	112	2 G.	159	?	...	?	?	T. W.		?	No further information could be got about this well, which evidently yields only a small quantity or no oil; digging is still going on.
276	113	2 G.	200	110	+ 17	...	.....	T. W.		?	This well, which yields no oil, is used as a kind of reservoir for oil got from other wells.
277	?	2 G.	n. m.	...	...	...	...	T. W.		?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
278	95	2 F.	195	120	+ 5	70	Daily	T. W.		?	Digging is still going on.
279	?	3 F.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.		?	A new well, of about 10 feet depth; further digging stopped.

I.—*Record of the Wells of the Oil-field of Twingoung*—continued.

Consecutive No.	Old No.	Locality.	Depth in feet.	Stated depth in attaungs, at 2c inches.	Difference between 4 and 5 in feet.	Stated daily yield in viss.	How often oil is drawn up.	Proprietor of the well.	Stated age of the well.	REMARKS.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
280	94	2 F.	n. m.	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information could be got about this well, which yields either no oil or only a small quantity.
281	?	2 F.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
282	116	2 E.	235	150	— 15	150	Daily	T. W.	3 years.	
283	?	2 F.	n. m.	...	...	...	. ..	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
284	?	2 F	n. m.	...	..	...	......	T. W.	?	
285	?	3 F.	n. m.	...	...	...	.....	T. W.	?	
286	120	3 F.	172	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information could be got about this well, which yields either no oil or only a small quantity.
287	121	3 G.	229	130	+ 13	140	Daily	T. W.	More than 15 years.	This well yielded at the depth of 125 attaungs only 90 viss a day; after digging 5 attaungs more the present quantity was got.
288	?	3 F.	n. m.	...	...	...	...	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
289	164	3 F.	221	133	+ 0	12	Twice a month	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
290	123	3 G.	n. m.	.	...	. .	. . . .	T. W.	?	
291	?	3 G.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	G. W.	?	
292	125	3 G.	193	?	...	20	Every 7 days	G. W.	?	
293	111	3 G.	180	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information could be got about this well, which yields either no oil or only a small quantity.
294	126	3 G.	172	100	+ 6	10	Every 10 days	G. W.	15 years.	
295	?	3 G.	251	143	+ 13	270	Daily	T. W.	5 years.	Four years ago this well is said to have yielded 1,000 viss a day.
296	?	3 G.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
297	?	3 H.	n. m.	?	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Yields either a small quantity only or no oil at all.
298	129	3 G.	136	82	+ 0	...	......	T. W.	...	New well where digging has been started only a few months ago; the well yields at present no oil.
299	?	3 H.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	G. W.	?	Old well, broken, yields no oil.
300	109	3 H.	200	135	— 25	50	Every 3 days	G. W.	18 years.	
301	?	3 H.	n. m.	...	..	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
302	133	3 H.	213	?	...	...	......	T. W.	?	No further information could be got about these wells, which evidently yield nearly no oil.
303	?	3 H.	n. m.	?	...	...	......	G. W.	?	
304	?	3 H.	203	?	...	...	......	T. W.	?	

305	105	3 H.	190	120	— 10	100	Daily	T. W.	20 years.	
306	?	3 H.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
307	?	3 H.	230	150	— 20	50	Every 3 days	T. W.		Within the last five years no decrease of oil has been noticed.
308	136	3 I.	240	130	+ 24	100	Daily	T. W.		
309	142	3 H.	232	?	..	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information could be got about this well, which evidently yields only a small quantity of oil.
310	?	3 I.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
311	143	3 H.	220	140	— 13	160	Daily	T. W.	6 years.	Formerly this well yielded 600 viss a day.
312	?	3 I.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	} Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
313	?	3 H.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	G. W.	?	
314	145	3 H.	196	130	— 20	120	Daily	T. W.	?	The well contains much water; the last year it yielded 160 viss a day.
315	147	4 H.	190	120	— 10	20	Every 3 days	T. W.	?	
316	?	4 G.	198	?	..	?	?	T. W.	?	
317	159	4 G.	224	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information could be got about this well, which evidently yields only a small quantity or no oil; digging is still going on.
318	151	4 G.	251	140	+ 18	3	Once a month	T. W.	80 years.	No further information could be got about this well, which evidently yields only a small quantity of oil.
319	?	4 G.	n. m.	...	...	...	... ..	T. W.	?	New well of small depth; further digging stopped.
320	155	3 G.	250	150	+ 0	20	Every 10 days 5 following days.	T. W.	?	This well is said to have yielded formerly when unknown 400 viss a day.
321	...	4 G.	253	151	+ 1	6	Daily	T. W.	?	This is an old well, which had broken down and was worked up again since three years; digging is still going on.
322	152	4 G.	245	140	+ 12	100	Daily	T. W.	50 years	This well yielded one year ago only 50 viss; after digging 1 attaung the present daily amount was got.
323	150	4 G.	221	?	.	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information could be got about this well, which evidently yields only a small quantity of oil.
324	153	4 G.	215	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information could be got about this well, which evidently yields only a small quantity of oil; digging still going on at present.
325	157	4 G.	50	...	...	...	......	T. W.		New well; further digging is stopped.
326	?	4 F.	n. m.	...	.	...	....	T. W.		} Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
327	?	3 F.	n. m.	...		.	.. ...	T. W.		
328	160	4 F.	225	130	+ 9	16	Daily	T. W.	;	Old well, which had broken down and is worked up again since three years; further digging is still going on.
329	?	4 F.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	New well of small depth; further digging is stopped.
330	167	4 F.	242	150	— 8	100	Daily	T. W.	40 years	
331	166	4 F.	250	150	+ 0	8	Once a month	G. W.	...	

I.—Record of the Wells of the Oil-field of Twingoung—continued.

Consecutive No.	Old No.	Locality.	Depth in feet.	Stated depth in attaungs, at 20 inches.	Difference between 4 and 5 in feet.	Stated daily yield in viss.	How often oil is drawn up.	Proprietor of the well.	Stated age of the well.	REMARKS.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
332	168	4 F.	243	150	— 7	220	Daily	T. W.	7 years.	
333	188	4 F.	302	170	+ 19	85	Daily	T. W.	40 years.	
334	187	4 G.	262	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information could be got about this well, which evidently yields nearly no oil.
335	?	4 G.	247	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	
336	170	4 G.	243	150	— 7	30	Every 3 days	T. W.	?	
337	?	4 G.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
338	171	4 G.	230	150	— 20	200	Daily	T. W.	?	
339	172	4 G.	215	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information could be got about this well, which evidently yields only a small quantity of oil; digging still going on.
340	?	4 H.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
341	?	4 H.	n. m.	...	...	. .	......	G. W.	?	
342	?	4 H.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	G. W.	?	
343	?	4 G.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	New well of small depth, about 10 feet; further digging stopped.
344	184	4 H.	250	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information could be got about this well, which evidently yields only a small quantity of oil.
345	175	4 G.	258	?	...	?	?	T. W.	?	
346	183	4 H.	225	140	— 8	50	Daily	T. W.	?	Within the last five years no decrease of oil has been noticed.
347	185	4 G.	245	?	..	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information could be got about this well, which evidently yields only a small quantity of oil.
348	?	5 G.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
349	?	5 H.	233	140	— 0	30	Every 3 days	T. W.	More than 27 years.	
350	170	4 H.	223	140	— 10	90	Daily	T. W.	25 years.	
351	179	5 H.	129	?	...	...	......	T. W.	?	This well yields at present no oil; had broken down and is to be repaired.
352	?	5 H.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
353	?	4 H.	n. m.	...	...	...	......	G. W.	?	

354	145	4 H.	n. m.	?	.	?	?	T. W.	?	No further information could be got; the well evidently yields only a small quantity of oil.
355	?	4 H.	n. m.	?	...	...	......	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
356	?	3 I.	n. m.	?	...	...	......	G. W.	?	
357	?	3 J.	n. m.	?	...	...	......	G. W.	?	
358	?	5 H.	n. m.	?	...	...	......	G. W.	?	
359	?	10 E.	n. m.	?	...	...	......	T. W.	?	
360	?	7 E.	n. m.	?	...	...	......	T. W.	?	
361	69	2 H.	n. m.	?	...	...	. ...	T. W.	?	
362	?	6 B.	n. m.	?	...	...	.. ...	G. W.	?	
363	?	6 B.	n. m.	?	...	...	.. ...	G. W.	?	
364	?	5 B.	n. m.	?	...	...	... ..	G. W.	?	
365	?	5 A.	n. m.	?	...	...	......	G. W.	?	
366	?	5 A.	n. m.	?	...	...	......	G. W.	?	
367	?	4 A.	n. m.	?	...	...	......	G. W.	?	
368	?	4 A.	n. m.	?	...	...	.. ...	G. W.	?	
369	?	5 B.	n. m.	?	...	...	......	T. W.	?	
370	?	5 B.	n. m.	?	...	...	.....	G. W.	?	
371	?	5 B.	n. m.	?	...	...	......	G. W.	?	
372	?	5 B.	n. m.	?	...	...	......	G. W.	?	
373	?	5 B.	n. m.	?	...	...	.. ...	G. W.	?	
374	?	5 B.	n m.	?	...	...	......	G. W.	?	
375	?	6 C.	n. m.	?	...	...	......	T. W.	?	

BEME.

Key to find from a given old Burmese number the consecutive number given by me to the wells of Beme.

Remarks.—*Burmese numbers in Roman :* 390.
Consecutive numbers in Italics : 7.

Burmese No.	Consecutive No.	Burmese No.	Consecutive No.	Burmese No.	Consecutive No.
390	*7*	440	..	490	*40*
391	...	441	*76*	491	*50*
392	...	442	...	492	*51*
393	...	443	*39*	493	*53*
394	...	444	*40*	494	*54*
395	...	445	...	495	*55*
396		446	*88*	496	*52*
397	*68*	447	*86*	497	*56*
398	...	448	*87*	498	*57*
399	*4*	449	*100*	499	...
400	*3*	450	*102*	500	*58*
401	...	451	*103*	501	*59*
402	*2*	452	*106*	502	*67*
403	*6*	453	...	503	*66*
404		454	...	504	*65*
405	*17*	455	*107*	505	*63*
406	*16*	456	*113*	506	*64*
407	*18*	457	*112*	507	*60*
408	*19*	458	*111*	508	*61*
409	*21*	459	...	509	*62*
410	*20*	460	...	510	*126*
411	...	461	*114*	511	*127*
412	*27*	462	...	512	*125*
413		463	...	513	*128*
414	*28*	464	...	514	*122*
415	*23*	465	...	515	*123*
416	...	466	*132*	516	*129*
417	...	467	...	517	*124*
418	*24*	468	...	518	*121*
419	...	469	...	519	*120*
420	*26*	470	...	520	*130*
421	*9*	471	*80*	521	*117*
422	*13*	472	*75*	522	*116*
423	*10*	473	...	523	*118*
424	*11*	474	*93*	524	*115*
425	*12*	475	*94*	525	*119*
426	*14*	476	*92*	526	*131*
427	...	477	*95*	527	*140*
428	*30*	478	*96*	528	...
429	*00*	479	*44*	529	...
430	*31*	480	...	530	*141*
431	*32*	481	...	531	...
432	*33*	482	...	532	...
433	*34*	483	*77*	533	...
434	*35*	484	*78*	534	*144*
435	*41*	485	*79*	535	*145*
436	*36*	486	*80*	536	*146*
437	*37*	487	*46*	537	*147*
438	*38*	488	*47*	538	*148*
439	...	489	*48*	539	*149*

II.—Record of the Wells of the Oil-field of Beme.

Consecutive No.	Old No.	Locality.	Depth in feet.	Stated depth in attaungs, at 20 inches.	Difference between 4 and 5 in feet.	Stated daily yield in viss.	How often oil is drawn up.	Proprietor of the well.	Stated age of the well.	REMARKS.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
1	?	19 C.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	.. ...	G. W.	Unknown .	Old well, broken down.
2	402	19 C.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	G. W.	Unknown .	
3	400	19 D.	110	156	+ 150	70	Daily	T. W.	30 years .	Seven years ago, this well is said to have yielded about 170 viss a day. The native statements regarding the depth are obviously utterly wrong.
4	399	19 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	..	... ..	T. W.	Unknown .	Old well, broken down, not worked.
5	?	19 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...		......	T. W.	Unknown .	
6	403	19 C.	128	150	+ 122	70	Daily	G. W.	30 years .	Two years ago this well is said to have yielded 150 viss a day. The native statements regarding the depth are obviously wrong.
7	390	19 C.	150	135	+ 74	105	Daily	T. W.	Unknown .	The oil is mixed with much water. The native statements regarding the depth are obviously wrong.
8	?	19 C.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	.. ...	G. W.	Unknown .	Old well, broken down, not worked.
9	421	20 D.	155	150	+ 95	75	Daily	T. W.	35 years .	Twenty years ago this well is said to have yielded 100 viss a day (?) The native statements regarding the depth are obviously wrong.
10	423	21 D.	60	40	+ 6	...	Once a month	T. W.	Unknown .	This well yields nearly no oil; oil is drawn up once a month. The amount then got is about 30 viss, as the oil is mixed with much water.
11	424	21 E.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	Unknown .	Old well, broken down, not worked.
12	425	21 E.	n. m.	100	. .	...	...	T. W.	Unknown .	
13	422	21 D.	60	40	+ 6	1	Once a month	G. W.	Unknown .	This well yields nearly no oil; oil is drawn up once a month; the amount then got is about 10 viss.
14	426	21 D.	110	100	+ 83	10	Daily	T. W.	Unknown .	The well contains much water. The native statements regarding the depth are obviously wrong.
15	?	21 E.	n. m.	n. m.	.	...	......	T. W.	Unknown .	Old well, tumbled down, not worked.
16	406	19 C.	n. m.	n. m.	. .	...	..... .	G. W.	Unknown .	Old well, broken down, unproductive.
17	405	19 C.	105	80	+ 28	...	Once a month	G. W.	40 years .	This well yields at present nearly no oil. The amount got once a month is about 10 viss, as the well contains much water. Formerly, 9 years ago, this well is said to have yielded 100 viss a day.

II.—*Record of the Wells of the Oil-field of Beme*—continued.

Consecutive No.	Old No.	Locality.	Depth in feet.	Stated depth in attaungs, at 20 inches.	Difference between 4 and 5 in feet.	Stated daily yield in viss.	How often oil is drawn up.	Proprietor of the well.	Stated age of the well.	REMARKS.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
18	407	19 C.	215	130	+ 1	60	Daily	G. W.	40 years	Twenty years ago this well is said to have yielded 200 viss a day.
19	408	19 C.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	This is a well, about 5 feet deep, where further digging has been stopped.
20	410	19 C.	245	150	+ 5	100	Daily	T. W.	60 years.	
21	409	19 C.	245	144	— 4	110	Daily	T. W.	100 years	This well is said to have yielded formerly (when unknown) 300 viss a day.
22	?	20 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	G. W.	Unknown	Old well, broken down, not worked.
23	415	20 D.	205	156	+ 55	90	Daily	T. W.	60 years	This well is said to have yielded formerly (when unknown) 400 viss a day, *vide*—No. 3.
24	418	20 D.	210	150	+ 40	70	Daily	T. W.	60 years	This well is said to have yielded formerly, 30 years ago, 300 viss a day, *vide*—No. 3.
25	?	20 D.	120	80	+ 13	1	Once a month	T. W.	Unknown	The well, which contains much water, yields nearly no oil, as the amount got at present is not more than 30 viss a month; nine years ago it is said to have yielded 80 viss a day.
26	420	20 D.	132	80	+ 1	40	Daily	T. W.	Unknown	The well contains much water.
27	412	20 D.	225	130	— 9	60	Daily	T. W.	50 years	The well contains little water.
28	414	20 D.	235	150	+ 15	80	Daily	G. W.	60 years	This well is said to have yielded formerly, about 40 years ago, 300 viss a day.
29	425 ?	21 E.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	....	T. W.	Unknown	Old well, broken down, no oil.
30	428	21 D.	95	60	+ 5	40	Daily	T. W.	100 years	The well contains much water.
31	430	21 D.	120	80	+ 13	90	Daily	T. W.	Unknown	The well contains much water; it is said to have yielded formerly, nine years ago, 110 viss a day.
32	431	21 D.	n. m.	n. m.	..	...	......	T. W.	Unknown	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
33	432	21 D.	70	50	+ 13	10	Three times a month.	T. W.	100 years	The well contains much water.
34	433	21 D.	n. m.	n. m.	..	...	......	T. W.	Unknown	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
35	?	21 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	G. W.	Unknown	
36	?	21 C.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	Unknown	
37	437	21 C.	230	153	+ 25	165	Daily	T. W.	100 years	

38	438	21 C.	145	90	+ 5	...	......	T. W.	......	This is a new well where digging has been started a short time ago.
39	434	21 C.	262	150	— 12	110	Daily	T. W.	100 years.	
40	444	21 C.	250	150	— 0	50	Daily	T. W.	80 years.	
41	435	21 C.	270	150	— 20	3	Once a month	T. W.	80 years .	The well yields at present nearly no oil; the owner tries to get more by further digging. The well is said to have yielded formerly, when unknown, 100 viss a day.
42	?	21 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
43	?	21 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	
44	479	21 C.	208	120	— 8	40	Daily	T. W.	80 years.	
45	?	21 C.	190	150	+ 60	60	Daily	T. W.	100 years .	The well contains much water; ten years ago it is said to have yielded 200 viss a day,—*vide* No. 3.
46	487	21 C.	227	157	+ 35	90	Daily	T. W.	100 years .	The native statements regarding the depth are evidently exaggerated.
47	488	21 B.	230	140	+ 3	60	Daily	T. W.	100 years.	
48	489	21 B.	207	130	+ 9	70	Daily	T. W.	100 years.	
49	490	21 B.	236	145	+ 5	90	Daily	T. W.	100 years.	
50	491	21 B.	117	65	— 9	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, which was broken down and is now to be repaired again; no oil at present.
51	492	21 B.	235	150	+ 15	105	Daily	T. W.	100 years .	The owner tries to get more oil by further digging and increasing the depth of the well.
52	496	21 B.	203	120	— 3	80	Daily	T. W.	100 years .	
53	493	21 B.	210	130	+ 6	40	Daily	T. W.	100 years .	
54	494	21 B.	195	157	+ 66	10	Once a month	T. W.	100 years .	The native statements regarding the depth are evidently highly exaggerated.
55	495	21 B.	n. m.	80	...	...	......	T. W.	......	This well has just begun to be dug; yields no oil.
56	497	21 B.	205	110	— 22	20	Daily	T. W.	100 years.	
57	498	21 B.	205	100	— 49	10	Once a month	T. W.	30 years.	
58	500	21 B.	172	100	+ 6	10	Once a month	T. W.	30 years.	
59	501	21 A.	250	130	— 34	30	Daily	T. W.	80 years.	
60	507	21 A.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	30 years.	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
61	508	21 A.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	New well, about 5 feet deep; further digging stopped.
62	509	21 A.	240	130	— 24	80	Daily	T. W.	100 years .	The owner tries to increase the amount of oil by further digging.
63	505	21 A.	105	120	+ 95	40	Daily	T. W.	100 years .	The native statements regarding the depth are evidently highly exaggerated.
64	506	21 A.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	New well, about 5 to 6 feep deep; further digging has been stopped.
65	504	21 A.	252	145	— 11	105	Daily	T. W.	100 years.	
66	?	21 A.	207	110	— 24	70	Daily	T. W.	100 years.	
67	502	21 B.	230	130	— 14	70	Daily	T. W.	100 years.	
68	397	20 E.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	G. W.	?	Old wells, broken down, yield no oil.
69	?	19 C.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	G. W.	?	
70	?	20 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	G. W.	?	
71	?	20 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	G. W.	?	

II.—Record of the Wells of the Oil-field of Beme—continued.

Consecutive No.	Old No.	Locality.	Depth in feet.	Stated depth in attaungs, at 20 inches.	Difference between 4 and 5 in feet.	Stated daily yield in viss.	How often oil is drawn up.	Proprietor of the well.	Stated age of the well.	REMARKS.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
72	?	20 C.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	G. W.	?	Old wells, broken down, yield no oil.
73	?	20 C.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	. . .	G. W.	?	
74	495	20 C.	190	156	+ 70	160	Daily	T. W.	100 years.	The native statements regarding the depth are obviously wrong.
75	472	20 C.	100	100	+ 66	10	Once a month	G. W.	?	*Vide* No. 74.
76	441	20 B.	n. m.	n. m.	.	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
77	483	21 B.	n. m.	n. m.	. .	...	...	T. W.	?	
78	484	20 B.	85	70	+ 31	10	Once a month	T. W.	100 years.	
79	485	20 B.	60	80	+ 73	1	Once a month	T. W.	100 years.	This well yields nearly no oil,—*vide* No. 74.
80	486	21 B.	n. m.	n. m.	.	...	... ..	T. W.	?	Old wells, broken down, yield no oil.
81	?	20 A.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	
82	?	20 A.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	
83	?	20 A.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	... ..	T. W.	?	
84	?	20 D.	n. m.	n. m.	.	. .	......	T. W.	?	
85	?	21 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	
86	447	21 D.	243	130	— 27	30	Daily	T. W.	100 years.	The well contains much water.
87	448	21 D.	155	120	+ 45	30	Daily	T. W.	100 years.	
88	446	21 D.	195	110	— 12	10	Once a month	G. W.	30 years.	
89	471	21 D.	270	150	— 20	115	Daily	T. W.	100 years.	
90	?	22 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	......	New well, is about 3 feet deep; further digging stopped; yields no oil.
91	472	21 D.	185	110	+ 2	10	Once a month	G. W.	30 years.	
92	476	22 C.	n. m.	n. m.	...	. .	.. ...	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
93	474	22 C.	195	110	— 12	10	Once a month	G. W.	30 years.	
94	475	22 D.	n. m.	100	...	10	......	G. W.	30 years.	
95	477	22 C.	n. m.	n. m.	...	. .	......	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
96	478	22 C.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	... ..	G. W.	?	
97	No number.	22 C.	...	...	...	...	......	T. W.	?	This well is going to be dug, but digging has not started at present.
98	?	22 C.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
99	429	21 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	

100	449	21 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
101	?	21 A.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	
102	450	22 D.	n. m.	70	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, is going to be worked u again at present.
103	451	22 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
104	?	22 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, yields no oil.
105	?	22 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well; digging stopped.
106	452	22 D.	105	110	+ 78	50	Daily	T. W.	100 years.	The well contains much water; it is said to hav yielded formerly, 20 years ago, 80 viss a day. Th native statements regarding the depth are obviously wrong.
107	455	22 D.	223	135	+ 1	40	Daily	T. W.	70 years.	
108	?	22 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	This well, which is broken down and not worke since 20 years, is said to have yielded, at 14 attaungs depth, 80 years ago, 2,000 viss a day.
109	?	22 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old wells, broken down, yielding no oil.
110	?	23 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	
111	458	22 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	
112	457	22 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	
113	456	22 C.	190	110	—113	40	Daily	T. W.	100 years.	This well is said to have yielded, 20 years ago, 17 viss a day.
114	461	23 C.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
115	524	22 C.	232	140	+ 1	70	Daily	T. W.	?	The well contains much water.
116	522	22 C.	248	150	+ 2	10	Once a month	T. W.	100 years.	
117	521	22 B.	250	152	+ 3	40	Daily	T. W.	100 years.	
118	523	23 B.	255	153	+ 0	40	Daily	T. W.	100 years.	
119	525	23 C.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
120	519	22 B.	245	153	+ 10	50	Daily	T. W.	100 years.	
121	518	22 B.	250	140	— 17	30	Daily	T. W.	100 years.	
122	514	22 B.	260	155	— 2	60	Daily	T. W.	100 years.	
123	515	22 B.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
124	517	22 B.	227	140	+ 6	15	Once a month	T. W.	100 years.	
125	512	22 A.	250	140	— 17	70	Daily	T. W.	30 years.	
126	510	22 A.	190	123	+ 15	15	Once a month	T. W.	70 years.	
127	?	23 B.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	70 years.	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
128	513	23 B.	240	140	— 2	40	Daily	T. W.	100 years.	
129	516	23 B.	251	155	+ 2	60	Daily	T. W.	100 years.	
130	520	23 B.	250	157	+ 11	70	Daily	T. W.	100 years.	
131	526	23 C.	215	140	+ 19	15	Once a month	T. W.	100 years.	
132	466	23 C.	232	140	+ 1	15	Once a month	T. W.	70 years.	
133	?	23 D.	120	100	+ 46	...	......	T. W.	100 years.	Old well, which yields no oil.
134	?	23 D.	135	100	+ 31	15	Once a month	T. W.	100 years.	
135	?	23 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	G. W.	?	Old well, broken down, yields no oil.
136	?	23 D.	102	100	+ 64	15	Once a month	T. W.	100 years.	This well contains much water.
137	?	23 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old wells, broken down, yielding no oil.
138	?	23 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	G. W.	?	

II.—*Record of the Wells of the Oil-field of Beme*—concluded.

Consecutive No.	Old No.	Locality.	Depth in feet.	Stated depth in attaungs, at 20 inches.	Difference between 4 and 5 in feet.	Stated daily yield in viss.	How often oil is drawn up.	Proprietor of the well.	Stated age of the well.	REMARKS.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
139	?	22 D.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	Old wells, broken down, yielding no oil.
140	527	24 A.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	70 years . .	
141	530	24 B.	105	100	+ 61	...	......	T. W.	70 years . .	This well yields at present no oil, but it is said to have yielded 20 years ago 100 viss. The owner tries to get oil by increasing the depth of the well.
142	531	24 B.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	G. W.	?	Old wells, broken down, yielding no oil.
143	532	24 B.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	
144	534	23 B.	n. m.	n. m.	...	.	......	T. W.	?	
145	535	24 B.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	
146	536	24 B.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	
147	537	24 B.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	
148	538	24 B.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	
149	539	23 B.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	G. W.	?	
150	?	24 C.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	
151	?	22 C.	n. m.	n. m.	...	...	......	T. W.	?	

The gypsum *of the* Nehal Naddi, Kumaun: *by* C. S. MIDDLEMISS, B.A.' *Assistant Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With a plate.)

The gypsum of this locality is briefly referred to in the "Manual of the Geology of India" in the following words:[1] "The most promising source is near the Nihal Bridge on the [old] road between Kaladhungi and Naini Tal; plaster of Paris of good quality has been made from it." Before my survey operations had taken me there my attention was directed to the gypsum by Col. Thomason, R.E., and I shortly afterwards visited the place in the company of Mr. W. F. Wells, C.S., Offg. Director of Land Records and Agriculture, N.-W.-P. and Oudh, who was anxious to find a source of gypsum, as there was a demand for it for fertilizing purposes. Still later I showed the beds to Lieutenant-Colonel Campbell, B.S.C., of the Forest Department. A rough cart-track has since been made between the quarries and the Kaladhungi-Haldwani road, and about 4,000 maunds collected for despatch to Tirhoot. So far very little quarrying has been done, scarcely anything but loose blocks having been picked up and gathered together in heaps. Although, therefore, no steps have been taken to ascertain the actual depth to which the beds of gypsum go, or their full thickness, the following notes and rough estimate of the probable amount available may be less of use.

Position and mode of occurrence.

Although very small quantities of gypsum are found in more than one locality in the neighbourhood of Naini Tal, the deposit we are considering at the present moment is situated south of the main boundary fault which divides the Sub-Himalayan from the Himalayan groups of formations. There are two positions on the right bank of the Nehal N., between Nehalpur and a point a mile north of Dhapla village, where the mineral is aggregated into considerable beds. Further details as to localities for quarrying will be given later. Unlike the gypsum of the Salt Range, and like that of Spiti, described by Mr. F. R. Mallet,[2] the deposit is not a stratified but a superficial one. It clothes the hill-side in amorphous masses associated with the re-made rock from underneath and with scree material which has descended from the array of bare precipices, forming what are known as the "landslips" south of Ayarpatha peak. The bed-rock on which it rests belongs to the Nahan stage of the sub-Himalayan group, being composed of sandstone, with partings of shale or hardened clay. The beds are nearly horizontal, having a slight dip of from 3° to 10° N.N.E. At the points where the gypsum has been formed, the side of the valley cut out in the sandstone is fairly steep, the slope being about 40°. Conforming to this slope comes a more or less irregularly bedded surface accumulation of material in which the gypsum is aggregated. This surface material is partly older than, and partly contemporaneous with, the gravel banks and terraces which line the river banks. Its composition is as follows:—In some places it is as much as 80 or 90 feet in thickness and is made up largely (especially in the parts higher up the hillside) of fragments of purple and grey shale of angular form, derived from the Nahan rocks, set in earthy material. But there are also intermixed many pieces of limestone and slate from the Himalayan series at the head of the Nehal N. This surface accumulation possesses two distinct colours, *viz.* purple and a greenish grey or black. The lower 45 feet, resting on the Nahan sandstone, are of the dark neutral tints. In this there are no beds of gypsum, but an efflorescence gives it superficially a white appearance which at first suggests a large amount within. A similar efflorescence is visible here and there among the recent gravels of the river-terraces, both in this river and in the Ballia ravine. The upper 45 feet take on a distinctly purple colour from the larger intermixture of purple shales in a fragmentary and much disintegrated state. It is in these purplish beds that the gypsum occurs.

---

[1] Manual of the Geology of India, Part III, Economic Geology, p. 454.

[2] Mem. Geol. Surv. of India, Vol. V, Part II, p. 153.

As shown in the accompanying diagram, the gypsum is present in lenticular bands or layers, which are not continuous, but which thin out in one place and begin again in another. At the highest point on the hill-side at which the purple surface material is found, the included layers of gypsum are very thin and closely aggregated: they are like a set of veins which pursue roughly parallel courses in a wavy irregular manner; and they give blocks of about a foot square or less. These lenticular layers of the mineral slope down the hillside at an angle of about 40°, following in a rough and uncertain way the general slope of the débris in which they are imbedded. As they are traced downwards the thin bands give place to thicker and more massive beds: the isolated 'fingers' unite as it were, so that near the base of the slope of débris the gypsum is seen at its best.

There is no selenite, or coarsely crystalline form of gypsum, as far as I have seen.

Form of gypsum.

That present is uniformly of a white, or whitey grey colour, though very occasionally it is flesh-red. A broken surface sparkles like a mass of snow, owing to the innumerable micro-crystals of which it is composed. Where the lenticular layers thicken they become denser, purer, and massive. Even then, however, they are interrupted, here and there, by shaly impurities of shining greenish colour. On the other hand, near the upper and lower surfaces of the bed and in those upper parts of the hill-side where the beds are at their thinnest, the gypsum is not so pure, but is largely mixed with shale and sometimes brecciated with it into a rock that is half gypsum and half shale. There are, therefore, roughly speaking, a better and a worse variety of the gypsum, looked at it from a commercial point of view.

Origin of the gypsum.

As deducible from its irregular collection on the surface of the hill-sides the gypsum does not seem to have been formed over any large area, nor can it have been chemically precipitated from a surcharged lake or from any body of water which has been ponded back. The history of the Sub-Himalaya, through Recent and Tertiary times, is unanimous in testifying that the margin of the Himalaya has always been under the same conditions of rapid sub-aerial decay by streams and torrents, as are witnessed to-day; no sea nor expanse of water having washed its foot since nummulitic times. The explanation of the gypseous deposits is the same here as Mr. Mallet propounded for the Spiti gypsum. They are manifestly the result of springs of water which, even at the present day, are seen to be laying down the mineral on a small scale. Whether the ultimate source of the sulphur which enters into the composition of the gypsum be due to percolation of water through pyritous slates or whether a defunct volcanic origin is indicated, it is certain that the immediate explanation of the gypsum is in the

springs charged with sulphuretted hydrogen which issue at at least two points near Naini Tal and in the large amount of massive limestone in the vicinity.

Amount of gypsum available.

An estimate of the amount of the mineral, based on what can be seen at the surface, is liable to a certain error from the fact that the beds are not regular strata of the nature of coal seams, but are prone to thicken and thin out, to be developed in one place and to be suddenly absent in another. The first of the gypsum localities is about 1½ miles N. of Dhapla village. For a distance of about 70 yards from the south end of the exposure the mineral is partially laid bare up the slope of the hill by weathering and by such working as has already taken place. A side-stream to the north of this gives a section somewhat imperfect, but which, taken with other observations on the face of the quarry, indicates] a set of lenticular beds swelling out below and which may be represented in the aggregate as a wedge-shaped mass of gypsum; the thicker end being the bottom of the slope and the thinner end being the top of it. Taking the thickness of the wedge at the base as 10 feet and the thickness at the top at 2 feet, we have, with a length of 70 yards and a breadth of 40 yards, about 151,000 maunds represented. As already stated, the still more recent gravels forming the terrace at the foot of the slope cover up the continuation of the gypsum beds downwards; but, as it is impossible to say whether the wedge goes on thickening downwards or becomes thinner again, I have taken an intermediate value of 6 feet as the probable thickness for a further distance of 20 yards below the gravel terrace. Another 75,500 maunds may therefore be added, giving a total of 226,500 maunds. North of the little side-stream just mentioned the gypsum is not laid bare on the slope of the hillside, but is covered up by more surface screen material for a distance of 200 yards up the river as far as the next side-stream which descends from the 4,658 feet hill. The surface material is continuous all the way with its two characteristic colours, and the outcrop of various bands of gypsum among purple débris indicate in a sense their persistence for these 200 yards. Thus, with an average breadth of 40 yards and thickness of 6 feet, we get 432,000 maunds represented. The next exposure is a little over ¼ mile beyond the last locality, between which two places bed-rock, consisting of Nahan sandstone, is free from the gypsum-bearing surface débris. This exposure is about 200 yards long, but it does not reach so far up the hillside and is not quite so thick as in the last place. In breadth it is about 20 yards, which, with an average thickness of 5 feet, gives about 180,000 maunds. There are some very small veins of gypsum still higher up the Nehal N., but none worth quarrying. The total amount of gypsum available, therefore, calculated on measurements which may be slightly below the mark but are not above it, is 838,500 maunds, or 37,430 tons.

On some of the Materials *for* Pottery *obtainable in the neighbourhood of* Jabalpur, *and of* Umaria; *by* F. R. MALLET, *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*

For many years past ornamental bricks, and other articles, have been made, at Jabalpur, from certain white clays which occur in the immediate neighbourhood of the station. Struck with their apparently excellent quality, and impressed with the idea that they could be used for the production of a superior class of pottery, Mr. J. H. Glass, C.E., then Executive Engineer of the division, sent specimens of these clays, in 1881, to Mr. Dejoux for analysis. The results obtained confirming the opinion already formed, Mr. Glass submitted a scheme to the Government of the Central Provinces for the establishment of pottery works, on an experimental scale, in the Central Prison. This project has remained in abeyance, although not forgotten, and comparatively recently the Geological Survey has been applied to for any information available respecting the clays in question, and subsidiary materials such as felspar and flint. In consequence of this requisition, I was directed, in January last, to examine the neighbourhood of Jabalpur with reference to the points alluded to above.

At the time Mr. Glass's Memorandum was penned the existence of the white clays elsewhere than near Jabalpur does not appear to have been known, and, as a source of fuel, he looked to the coal at Lameta Ghát, about 9 miles distant, which might be supplemented by that of Mopáni. But, since then, the Umaria coal-field has been opened out, and clay, identical with that of Jabalpur, has been found within a reasonable distance from the colliery. These facts were sufficient to suggest that Umaria, with its cheap and abundant coal, might be a more advantageous site for pottery works than Jabalpur, and I accordingly made some examination of that neighbourhood also.[1] Had circumstances allowed I would have been glad to spend a longer time there, as well as in the Jabalpur district, but, although I was not able to do all I wished, I still saw enough to form a decided opinion on the most important points.

CLAYS.

Jabalpur.

The white clays of Jabalpur are already well known through the efforts of Mr. Glass to bring their excellent qualities into notice. They are interstratified with the soft white sandstones of the Upper Gondwánas (Jabalpur group), into which they frequently pass vertically by insensible gradations, so that in many sections it is difficult to say where the line should be drawn between sandy clay and argillaceous sandstone. In other sections, again, the line of demarcation between the two rocks is comparatively sharply marked, and two or more beds of clay may be noticed with some feet or yards of sandstone between. In some of the pits which have been opened, 4 or 5 feet of good clay is exposed without any intermixture with that of a lower quality. The varying character of the clay is well indicated by the analyses quoted by Mr. Glass, one sample yielding (after treatment with acid and elutriation) 87·2 per cent. of clay, with 5·1 of sand, while in another the proportions were 39·6 and 52·2.

---

[1] With the exception of that south and south-west of Jabalpur, the entire area referred to in the following notes is included in the map attached to my paper on the Iron Ores, &c., of the north eastern part of the district (Records, G. S. I., Vol. XVI, part 2).

The clays attain their greatest development, both vertically and superficially, in the vicinity of Chota Simla. At one place, on the southern flank of the hill, nearly fifty feet of clay and earthy sandstone is exposed, the lower beds extending for some hundred yards into the plain to the south-east and west of the outlying hill west of Chota Simla. The clays are also exposed in the railway cutting, and all round the hill north of the line; they may likewise be traced eastwards, along both sides of the Marjadlia Valley, as far as the edge of the trappean area. Here, however, they are much thinner, a fact which is connected with the unconformity of the overlying Lameta limestone. The preservation of the clays, near Jabalpur, is largely due to the protection from denudation they have received from the more resistant limestone above.

The clay is whitish, or sometimes pale gray. The latter variety, however, turns white on ignition, the colour being doubtless due to a trace of carbonaceous matter. A slight reddish tinge is also sometimes noticeable, due to iron. The purer clay is highly plastic and very infusible. Small bricks measuring $1\frac{3}{4}''$ × $\frac{1}{2}''$ × $\frac{1}{4}$,″ after exposure for an hour to a dazzling white heat in an injector gas furnace, were found to have contracted $\frac{1}{14}$th in length, to have retained their sharp edges, and to have become sufficiently hard to scratch glass, the structure being finely vesicular. Those made of grayish clay were pure white, or very nearly so, while those of clay with a slight reddish tinge were also white, although less pure in tint.

A sample of clay, taken from a pit at the base of the hill west of the railway, has been analysed by Mr. Blyth with the following result:—

	Air-dried clay.	Clay dried at 100C.
Moisture (loss at 100C.)	1·73	...
Loss on ignition	7·80	7·92
Alumina	24·05	24·41
Ferric oxide	2·88	2·92
Lime	·75	·76
Magnesia	·59	·60
Silica (combined)	27·14	27·54
Siliceous sand	35·33	35·85
TOTAL	100·27	100·00

The ferric oxide exists in the free state, being dissolved out completely, or nearly so, by cold strong hydrochloric acid, which does not attack the silicate of alumina. The same reagent also extracts the lime and magnesia, which, however, would appear to be combined with silica, as there is no carbonic acid present. Deducting the above, and the sand, we have, as the composition of the true clay—

Loss on ignition	13·23
Alumina	40·77
Silica[1]	46·00

---

[1] Some deduction should be made from the silica on account of that combined with the lime and magnesia.

which is very close to the theoretical composition ($H_2O{\cdot}Al_2O_3{\cdot}2SiO_2 + H_2O$ or $H_2\ Al_2\ Si_2\ O_8 + H_2O$) as given below :—

Water	13·92
Alumina	39·68
Silica	46·40
TOTAL	100·00

Lameta.

Clays of a character similar to those of Jabalpur, except that as a whole they are more ferruginous, overlie the coal of Lameta Ghát.[1] Some parts are as white as the clays of Chota Simla, but others are yellowish or reddish, and even contain nodules of ochreous ferric oxide. Some distance to the eastward of the quarry described on page 146, associated with the clays just mentioned, there is some highly ferruginous red clay, which might be used in combination with other clays for producing various tints in terra cotta ware.

Near Umaria.

The existence of white clays in the Upper Gondwána beds of the Umaria region was first brought to notice by Lála Hira Lál, of the Geological Survey. In 1883 he reported their occurrence in large quantities on a hill one mile west of Amdári, a village 15 miles to the westward of Umaria, and pointed out their perfect similarity in appearance to the clay of Jabalpur.[2] Near the base of the hill, three quarters of a mile west-south-west from Baroudi (11 miles west of Umaria), about 40 feet of white clay and earthy sandstone is exposed. Here, as at Amdári, the clay is protected from denudation by a covering of Lameta limestone. Again, in the Mahanaddi, west of Chandia, beds of white and grayish-white clay or shale are intercalated with the Jabalpur sandstones. They are exposed on both banks of the stream for a distance of more than a mile at least, the principal seams being 4 or 5 feet thick. Such clays, indeed, are amongst the most characteristic beds of the Jabalpur group, and there can be no reasonable doubt that, if looked for, they would be found abundantly in many other places besides those mentioned. The most likely position to find them in is at the edge of (beneath) the Lameta limestone, and, for use at Umaria, search might be made where that group is exposed to the south of the station. It is to be recollected, however, that owing to the unconformity of the two groups, the limestone in many places has no clay beneath it, and that where the latter does exist it is often concealed by superficial soil washed down the slopes of the hills.

Small bricks made of the Amdári and Mahanaddi clays gave results similar to those made from the clay of Jabalpur in respect to contraction and colour. They were found to vary somewhat in their capacity for withstanding heat; some samples were quite infusible, while others softened slightly at a white heat. Although none of the Jabalpur clays that were tried yielded in this way, I apprehend that more extended experiments would show that such less refractory clays exist.

All the clays described above are of Upper Gondwána age. In 1886, however, Mr. Reynolds, then Deputy Manager of the Colliery, sent us specimens of a grayish-white Barákar fire-clay,[1] which outcrops in the railway cutting, about 200 yards from the station towards the Colliery. The same stratum was passed through in sinking all the wells in the vicinity, the thickness being 3 feet, more or less. A sample of this clay, treated in the same way as the preceding, was found to be quite infusible, and to produce a whitish brick.

---

[1] *Vide* page 146. The clay is often more or less laminated, so that it is difficult to draw the line between it and shale. The latter term is used in the section alluded to.

[2] Volume XVI, page 114.

The 6-foot seam of coal includes a 'parting' of dark-gray shale, averaging 10 inches in thickness. This is separated from the coal by picking, and many thousand tons have accumulated on the spoilbank near the pit's mouth. It contains a good deal of pyrites, and does not look very promising as a fire-clay, but still, as it is to be had in such abundance for nothing, the point was worth examination. A sample, recently received from Mr. Maughan, Manager of the Central Provinces State Collieries, has been tried, both in its natural state and after burning off the carbonaceous matter. The results in both cases were unsatisfactory, and did not give much hope that the material could be turned to practical account.

FELSPAR.

In the area with which we are concerned, the metamorphic rocks, consisting as they do almost entirely of gneiss, are those in which all the available felspar is contained. As a constituent of the gneiss itself, as well as of the Jabalpur granite, felspar is ubiquitous, but in this form it is crystallized on too small a scale, and too intimately mixed with the other components of the rock to be of any use. The largely crystallized felspar, which is of value for pottery purposes, is found in veins of pegmatite by which the gneiss is traversed. These veins are of a highly irregular, strangulated character, running usually parallel, or nearly so, to the foliation of the gneiss, but sometimes obliquely to it. Many of them are several yards wide, but the thickness varies greatly and rapidly, and few of them can be traced for any great distance longitudinally. This, however, is of little consequence practically, as any want of continuity in the individual veins is amply compensated by their number.

The pegmatite is composed of flesh-coloured (or occasionally white) orthoclase or microcline felspar, and quartz, with very commonly a small proportion of schorl or mica, or both. In the best veins these latter minerals are nearly or quite absent, and the amount of quartz is so small that the rock is almost pure felspar, which would be easy to split up and quarry owing to the cleavage planes being several inches long. In other veins of an inferior character the proportion of quartz, &c., is greater, and the felspar crystallized on a smaller scale, while some veins, again, are worthless from excess of non-felspathic minerals.

Jabalpur District.

The granite which occurs in the neighbourhood of Jabalpur, extending for some 12 miles from south-west to north-east, and which is noticeable from the manner in which it weathers into piles of huge rounded masses, does not appear to contain any veins of pegmatite.

The metamorphic area nearest to the station is that which runs in a north-easterly direction from Sundarpur towards Dhumdhuma. In two traverses of this area I observed no pegmatite, but in the light of what I subsequently saw further east, I regretted not having made a more detailed examination, and circumstances prevented my returning for the purpose. In the event of pottery works being established at Jabalpur, it would be well to re-examine these rocks, which could be most advantageously done from Bhaunraha, by searching the beds of the different branches of the Barnu and Didula rivers, where they flow over the metamorphic formation.

---

[1] In speaking of the Barakár material as fire-clay, I would not be understood as implying that the Gondwána clays are not capable of being applied to the same use. The experiments detailed above show that most of them are highly refractory.

Some good pegmatite was noticed in the crystalline area south-west of Silondi, but not in any quantity. The rocks, however, are greatly obscured by alluvium, and it is very probable that there are thicker veins than any I met with.

Pegmatite is plentiful in a small stream (or rather water-course, quite dry on 21st February), which joins the Sua naddi on the right (north) side, about half a mile south-east of the deserted village of Singrampur, and 2 miles east of Silondi. From the mouth of the stream for, say, half a mile up, numerous veins are met with, varying from 1 or 2 up to 5 feet in thickness, and the bed of the water-course is strewn abundantly with loose lumps of every size up to 2 or even 3 feet in diameter. In a small tributary of this stream veins are equally common. The pegmatite is composed almost entirely of flesh-red felspar with large cleavage faces, and quartz. The latter mineral is always very subordinate, and in many of the veins the rock is practically pure felspar. The mineral is fresh and undecomposed, although the gneiss in which it occurs is soft and rotten, so that the veins could be easily worked. A large supply could be obtained from them, and from the loose fragments. I have little doubt that pegmatite is equally abundant in other places within the same crystalline area, and it is to be regretted that the position is so far from Jabalpur—over 30 miles by the direct road, which is very bad for carts in the portion between Bagarái and Sundarpur.

Near Umaria.

Pegmatite veins are of common, and in many places of profuse, occurrence throughout the gneissose area which extends from the Mahanaddi eastwards to near Umaria. It is unnecessary to describe those in the western part of this area, firstly, because they are generally inferior as a source of felspar to those further east, and secondly, because felspar is to be had in abundance close to the railway. Thus on the right bank of the Narsára naddi, just below the railway bridge, there is a vein 40 feet thick, in which there is not much quartz, and little or no schorl or mica. A very large supply of felspar could be obtained there. A considerable amount could also be procured at the eastern end of the hill, ⅓ of a mile north-north-west of Majgama; and in the railway cutting north of this village, between the 32nd and 33rd milestones, several veins are exposed in section, the largest of which are 2, 3, and 5 yards thick. Many other localities might be mentioned, the veins being so numerous as to furnish an inexhaustible supply. But those just noticed, which are close to the railway, and within about 4 miles of Umaria, are not likely to be worked out for many years to come. It is very probable that by searching the hills south of Koilári felspar might be obtained within an even shorter distance from the station than that just mentioned.

STEATITE.

As this mineral, in admixture with fire-clay, is said to form the material for fire-bricks of a very refractory kind, reference may be made here to the steatite which occurs in pockets through the dolomite of the Marble Rocks. It is described in more detail at page 64 of the present volume.

QUARTZ.

Flint.

Although nodules of flint are known to occur in India,[1] similar to those of the English chalk formation, which are so largely used in the home potteries, none such exist in the Jabalpur district, or anywhere near it. The nearest analogues from a geological point of view, that is to say, with reference to mode of origin, are the cherty bands which occur in the Lameta limestone and transition dolomites. Those in the first-named formation are very irregular, the chert and limestone often interpenetrating, so that even if the former were sufficiently pure, and otherwise suitable for pottery, it would be difficult to extract it, and to obtain it free from carbonate of lime. The siliceous layers of the dolomite vary in mineral character from dark chert, through flint. to white translucent quartz indistinguishable, in hand specimens, from ordinary vein quartz. But the same objections apply as in the case of the Lameta chert.

Chert.

Chalcedony.

The qualities which render chalk-flint suitable for pottery purposes are its freedom from a deleterious amount of iron or other impurity, and the fact that calcination renders it so brittle that it can be readily ground to the finest powder. Both these advantages are shared by the chalcedony which occurs so abundantly, in geodes and nodules, through the Deccan trap. Like flint it becomes white, opaque, and easily crushed, after being calcined at a red heat.[2] A large quantity could be collected off the surface of the trap in some areas, while in other places the mineral is comparatively uncommon. But it is in the beds of the larger streams, flowing from the trappean region, that the most ample supply is to be obtained, and there is the further advantage that the pebbles are washed clean, so that the selection of the purest chalcedony is much facilitated. The main constituent of the river gravel in the Narbada, where it passes to the south of Jabalpur (about 5 miles distant) is trap, but next to it chalcedony is most abundant, the other pebbles met with being rock-crystal, jasper, and other varieties of Deccan trap quartz, with a few of zeolite and of vein quartz.[3] A large quantity of chalcedony could be collected, and, as the gravel is re-sorted every rains, when the river is in flood, the supply would be unfailing. Some rock-crystal is associated with it, often in the same geodes, but this mineral also becomes opaqne and brittle after calcination.

Besides the loose gravel just mentioned, there are some gravel beds intercalated in the alluvium, and exposed in the river-banks. But as the pebbles are of the same character, and do not include a greater proportion of chalcedony, these beds could not be profitably worked.

---

[1] In the Trichinopoly district, for instance, and near Sakkar and Rohri, on the Indus (Manual, Geology of India, pt. IV, p. 74).

[2] The disintegration in both cases is probably due, in a great measure, to the substance being a mixture of crystalline and (more or less hydrated) amorphous silica.

[3] These last doubtless come from some small area of gneiss; one pebble of the latter rock was observed.

Chalcedony is also obtainable in the same way from the Mahanaddi, the most convenient portion of the river for collecting it being that west of Chandia, the first railway station from Umaria. Although the mineral is decidedly less abundant than in the Narbada, I think there would be no difficulty in obtaining a sufficient supply. But more care would be required in collecting it, owing to the numerous pebbles of vein quartz, from the metamorphic rocks, which are also mixed in the gravel.

Vein quartz.

Beautifully white vein quartz occurs in both the transition and crystalline rocks, and would afford an exceedingly pure form of silica, were it not for the difficulty of crushing and grinding it,—a difficulty, however, which is diminished by calcination. Such veins may be seen in the mica schists of the Narbada below Lameta Ghát; there is a strangulated mass just west of the railway, $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Chota Simla Hill; and they are very common in the gneiss near Umaria. The ballast used on the line about there is mostly quartz of this kind.

Quartzose sandstone.

Quartz sand.

Some portions of the Jabalpur sandstones are composed almost entirely of quartzose grains, with some felspar, and very little iron, and are therefore nearly white in colour. The sand derived from the disintegration of such rocks is naturally highly quartzose, and, being free from much iron, might perhaps be found capable of utilization in connection with pottery; as an ingredient of fire-bricks for instance. A sample of glass was made from sand of this kind, in the laboratory, but although the greenish tinge, due to iron, was not very pronounced, it was still too marked to allow of such glass being used for any but very common purposes.

COLOURING MATERIALS.

As colouring materials for pottery, it is unnecessary here to do more than allude to the manganese oxides, and manganiferous hematite, of Gosalpur, and the iron ore of Jauli, Sarroli, Agaria, and other places, as these have been fully described in previous volumes of these Records.[1]

LAMETA COAL.

The publications of the Survey do not appear to include any notice of this coal beyond the mere mention of its occurrence;[2] hence it may be well to place on record here the details of a section which has been exposed by recent workings. The quarry is situated near the right bank of the Narbada, at the bend of the river south-south-west of Lameta village, and about 9 miles west-south-west from Jabalpur.

Descending.	Ft.	Ins.
Surface (alluvial) clay, about	25	0
Pale gray, whitish, and yellowish shale, with some sandstone, about	12	0
Carbonaceous shale	0	2
Soft sandstone	1	0
Coal	0	2
Gray shale	0	2

---

[1] Vol. XVI, pp. 94, 116; Vol. XXI, p. 71.

[2] Memoirs, G. S. I., Vol. X, p. 142, Manual of the Geology of India, pt. I. p. 215.

Descending.	Ft.	Ins.
Coal	0	2
Gray shale	0	3
Pale gray shale	0	3
Soft sandstone	0	10
Coal	0	7
Gray shale	0	2
Coal and *Coaly shale*	1	0
Light gray shale	0	6
Coal	0	8
Gray shale (seen)	0	7

The seam, therefore, is 2 feet 11 inches in thickness, of which 2 feet 3 inches is coal, divided into three bands by two partings of shale which aggregate 8 inches. The least depth of overburden in the quarry is about 30 feet and the greatest 40. The excavation had been just abandoned when I saw it, and a new one was being sunk alongside (in contact with) it. The overburden, however, will be still greater there, owing to the dip of the coal at about 15° towards the south-east.

On the opposite bank of the river another quarry was being worked. The section exhibited 13 feet of Lameta limestone, resting uncomformably on about 15 feet of shale and sandstone, of the same character as in the last section. Beneath was the coal, but owing to its forming the floor of the quarry, and being partly flooded with water, the details were not ascertainable. The seam dips here towards the south-south-east at 5°.

The coal, as seen in both quarries, and also in a heap of several tons stacked near the latter, was very poor stuff. Some layers are good enough, consisting of bright jetty coal, breaking with a semi-conchoidal fracture, but these are interbanded with a very large proportion of shaly coal and carbonaceous shale. There is also a considerable amount of pyrites present. A picked sample (above the average) gave, on assay by Mr. Blyth.

Moisture	12·28
Volatile matter, exclusive of moisture	30·28
Fixed carbon	37·28
Ash (grayish-red)	20·16
	100·00

The coal was being used for brick-burning at Jabalpur. I should have supposed that it would be cheaper to get small-coal from Umaria, or Mopáni, than to work such a thin inferior seam, with such a depth of overburden. Although of course there is a *possibility* that the coal may improve towards the deep, there is no reason to anticipate that it will, and even if it should, perchance, do so, it would be necessary to working by mining, which would involve skilled superintendence, and an expense which the results likely to be obtained could scarcely be expected to cover.

It may be noted here that coal, on approximately the same horizon, was found at a depth of 70 feet, in a well in the old jail compound at Jabalpur.[1] It is not necessary to remind geologists that the Lameta coal is in the Upper Gondwána strata (Jabalpur group), and is therefore quite distinct from, and younger than, the Barákar coal of Umaria and Mopáni. It differs from the latter in the jetty appearance of the purer layers, and, as the above-quoted assay would seem to indicate, in the large proportion of water it contains.

---

[1] Memoirs, G. S. I., Vol. X, p. 142.

RELATIVE ADVANTAGES OF JABALPUR AND UMARIA.

In comparing the relative advantages of Jabalpur and Umaria, with reference to the supply of the raw materials, it may be noticed that the Gondwána clays are to be had on the spot at the former station, while chalcedony can be obtained within 5 miles. But, on the other hand, felspar is not known to occur within the district nearer than Selondi. Should it be proved not to exist in the crystalline area north-east of Sundarpur, it would be necessary to bring it from Umaria, whence also, or from Mopáni, coal must be procured.

Turning to Umaria, the Gondwána clay is known to occur within 12 miles, and there is a considerable probability that it would be found much nearer if looked for. While coal and fire-clay are to be had on the spot, felspar is obtainable within 4 miles or less, and chalcedony may be collected in the Mahanaddi near Chandia, the first railway station from the colliery.

But the question is already beyond the range of discussion. Since the greater portion of these notes were written, Messrs. Burn and Company, who have, I believe, experimented most successfully with the Gondwána clay at their Ránigunj potteries, and who have for some time past entertained the idea of starting pottery works in the Central Provinces, have finally decided on Jabalpur as the site, and have been granted land for the purpose. To Mr. Glass it must be a source of gratification that his exertions in bringing the Jabalpur clays into notice are about to lead to so satisfactory a result.

ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

FROM 1ST JANUARY TO 31ST MARCH 1889.

Five specimens of Indianite, from Southern India; and three of Tscheffkinite, from Kantamala, Coromandel.
PRESENTED BY THE TRUSTEES OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM, LONDON.

Six specimens of fossil plants, from the coal-measures, Raniganj.
PRESENTED BY J. L. REUSS.

Nodule, from north of Port Blair, consisting of sand grains, cemented by carbonate.
PRESENTED BY COMMANDER A. CARPENTER, R.N.

Specimens of the Tabory, Alfianello, and Ogi meteorites.
PRESENTED BY THE TRUSTEES OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM, LONDON.

Specimens of fuller's earth, red granite, sand, limestone, and conglomerate, from Sind and Rajputana. PRESENTED BY HORACE BELL.

Igneous rock (?) from 'neck' at Wajra Karur, Bellary District.
PRESENTED BY MESSRS. P. ORR AND SONS, MADRAS.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST JANUARY TO 31ST MARCH 1889.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BOSWORTH-SMITH, *P.*—Report on the Kolar Gold-Field and its southern extension, in which the auriferous rocks are traced from the Mysore State into the Madras Presidency. Flsc. Madras, 1889.
REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

BRONN'S Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs. Band I, Protozoa, lief. 50-55; Band II, Abth. III, lief. 1; Band V, Abth. II, lief. 20; Band VI, Abth. III, lief. 63-64. 8° Leipzig, 1888-1889.

DE LA NOË, *G.*, and MARGERIE, *Emm. de.*—Les formes du Terrain. 4° Paris, 1888.
THE AUTHORS.

Encyclopædia Britannica. 9th edition. Vol. XXIV. 4° Edinburgh, 1888.

FRITSCH, *Dr. Ant.*—Fauna der Gaskohle und der Kalksteine der Permformation Böhmens. Band II, heft 3. 4° Prag, 1888.

HIORNS, *Arthur H.*—Practical Metallurgy and Assaying: a text-book for the use of teachers, students, and assayers. 8° London, 1888.

JOHNSON, *Alfred E.*—The Analyst's Laboratory Companion. 8° London, 1888.

MARTIN, *K.*, and WICHMANN, *A.*—Beiträge zur Geologie Ost-Asiens und Australiens Band IV, heft 4, and V, heft 1. 8° Leiden, 1888.

MEDLICOTT, *H. B.*—Sketch of the Geology of the Punjab, 1883-84. 8° Calcutta, 1888.
PUNJAB GOVERNMENT.

Paléontologie Française. Terrains Tertiaires, Éocène, Échinides. Livr. 15. 8° Paris, 1888.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

QUENSTEDT, *F. A.*—Die Ammoniten des Schwäbischen Jura. Heft 20-21. With 4° plates. 8° and 4° Stuttgart, 1888.

TEALL, *J. J. Harris.*—British Petrography: with special reference to the igneous rocks. 8° London, 1888.

THOMSON, *Sir C. Wyville,* and MURRAY, *John.*—Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. *Challenger,* during 1873-76. Vols. XXVII and XXVIII, Zoology. 4° London, 1888.
REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

TRYON, *George W.*—Manual of Conchology. 1st series, Vol. X, pt. 3; 2nd series, Vol. IV, pt. 3. 8° Philadelphia, 1889.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

American Journal of Science. 3rd series, Vol. XXXVI, No. 216 to XXXVII, No. 218. 8° New Haven, 1888-1889. THE EDITORS.

American Naturalist. Vol. XXII, Nos. 261-264. 8° Philadelphia, 1888.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Neue Folge, Band XXXV, No. 4 to Band XXXVI, No. 3. 8° Leipzig, 1888-1889.

Sachregister zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Poggendorff'sche Folge Band 1-160, Ergänzungsband 1-8, und Jubelband. 1824-1877. 8° Leipzig, 1888.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. Botanique. Série VII, Tome VIII, Nos. 1-3. 8° Paris, 1888.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. Zoologie et Paléontologie. Série VII, Tome VI, Nos. 1-3. 8° Paris, 1888.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History. 6th series, Vol. III, Nos. 13-15. 8° London, 1889.

Annuaire Géologique Universel Revue de Géologie et Paléontologie. Tome IV. 8° Paris, 1888. DR. DAGINCOURT.

Archiv für Naturgeschichte. Jahrg. LIV, Band I, heft 2. 8° Berlin, 1888.

Athenæum. Nos. 3189-3202. 4° London, 1888-1889.

Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Band XII, No. 11, to Band XIII, No. 2. 8° Leipzig, 1888-1889.

Chemical News. Vol. LVIII, No. 1515 to LIX, No. 1528. 4° London, 1888-1889.

Colliery Guardian. Vol. LVI, No. 1458 to Vol. LVII, No. 1471. Fol. London, 1888-1889.

Geological Magazine. New series, Decade III, Vol. V, No. 12, to Vol. VI, No. 3. 8° London, 1888-1889.

Indian Engineering. Vol. IV, No. 26, to Vol. V, No. 13. Flsc. Calcutta, 1888-1889.
P. DOYLE.

Iron. Vol. XXXII, No. 830, to Vol. XXXIII, No 843. Fol. London, 1888-1889.

Journal of Analytical Chemistry. Vol. II, pt. 4. 8° Easton, Pa., 1888. J. EYERMAN.

London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science. 5th series. Vol. XXVII, Nos. 164-166. 8° London, 1889.

Malaysian Essays. Nos. 1-2. 8° Sydney, no date. THEO. W. H. HUGHES.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Mining Journal. Vol. LVIII, No. 2780. to LIX, No. 2793. Fol. London, 1888-1889.

Naturæ Novitates. Jahrg. X, No. 23, to Jahrg., XI, No. 2. 8° Berlin, 1888-1889.

Nature. Vol. XXXIX, Nos. 997-1010. 4° London, 1888-1889.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie. Jahrg. 1889, Band I, heft 1. 8° Stuttgart, 1889.

Palæontologische Abhandlungen. Band IV, heft 4. 4° Berlin, 1888.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Band XXXIV, No. 12, to Band XXXV, No. 2. 4° Gotha, 1888-1889.
THE EDITOR.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Supplement No. 92. 4° Gotha, 1888.
THE EDITOR.

The Indian Engineer. New series, Vol. VI, Nos. 13-26. 4° Calcutta, 1888-1889.
NEWMAN & CO.

Zoological Record for 1887. Vol. XXIV. 8° London, 1888.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, REPORTS, &c.

ASSAM.—Report on the administration of the Province of Assam for 1887-88. Flsc. Shillong, 1888.
ASSAM GOVERNMENT.

BENGAL.—Report on the administration of Bengal, 1887-88. Flsc. Calcutta, 1889.
BENGAL GOVERNMENT.

„ The Quarterly Bengal Army List. New series, No. 107. 8° Calcutta, 1889.
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

BOMBAY.—Brief sketch of the Meteorology of the Bombay Presidency in 1887-88. Flsc. Bombay, 1888.
METEOROLOGICAL DEPARTMENT, BOMBAY.

„ Report on the administration of the Bombay Presidency for 1887-88. Flsc. Bombay, 1888.
BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

BURMA.—Report on the administration of Burma during 1887-88. Flsc. Rangoon, 1888.
CHIEF COMMISSIONER, BURMA.

„ Summary of the administration report for Burma for the year 1887-88. Flsc. Rangoon, 1889.
CHIEF COMMISSIONER, BURMA.

CENTRAL PROVINCES.—Report on the administration of the Central Provinces, for 1887-88. 4° Nagpur, 1888.
CHIEF COMMISSIONER, CENTRAL PROVINCES.

HYDERABAD.—Report on the administration of the Hyderabad Assigned Districts for 1887-88. 4° Hyderabad, 1889.
RESIDENT, HYDERABAD.

INDIA.—Administration report on the railways of India for 1887-88. Part II. Flsc. Calcutta, 1888.
DIRECTOR GENERAL OF RAILWAYS.

„ List of officers in the Survey Departments corrected to 1st January 1889. 8° Calcutta, 1889.
REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

„ Registers of original observations in 1888, reduced and corrected. August to December 1888. 4° Calcutta, 1889.
METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Report on the Meteorology of India in 1887. 4° Calcutta, 1889.
METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

INDIA.—Selections from the Records of the Government of India, Foreign Department, Nos. 249-250, and 255. Flsc. Calcutta, 1888-1889.
FOREIGN DEPARTMENT.

" A Gazetteer of the territories under the Government of the Viceroy of India, by Edward Thornton. Revised and edited by Sir Roper Lethbridge and Arthur N. Wollaston. 8° London, 1886.

MADRAS.—Report on the administration of the Madras Presidency during 1887-88. Flsc. Madras, 1888. MADRAS GOVERNMENT.

" Results of observations of the fixed stars made with the Meridian Circle at the Government Observatory, Madras, in 1865, 1866 and 1867, under the direction of Norman Robert Pogson. 4° Madras, 1888.
GOVERNMENT ASTRONOMER, MADRAS.

PUNJAB.—Gazetteer of the Kohat district, 1883-84. 8° Calcutta, 1888.
PUNJAB GOVERNMENT.

" Report on the administration of the Punjab and its Dependencies, for 1886-87. Flsc. Lahore, 1888. PUNJAB GOVERNMENT.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

ADELAIDE.—Transactions and Proceedings and Report of the Royal Society of South Australia. Vol. X. 8° Adelaide, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

ALBANY.—Annual report of the Trustees of the State Museum of Natural History for 1887. 8° Albany, 1888. THE MUSEUM.

" Bulletin of the New York State Museum of Natural History. Nos. 4-6. 8° Albany, 1888. THE MUSEUM.

BATAVIA.—Notulen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen. Deel XXVI, afl. 3. 8° Batavia, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

" Tijdschrift voor indische Taal-Land-en Volkenkunde. Deel XXXII, Afl. 5 8° Batavia, 1889. THE SOCIETY.

BELFAST.—Report and Proceedings of the Belfast Natural History and Philosophical Society for the session 1887-88. 8° Belfast, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

BERLIN.—Abhandlungen der König. Preuss. Akad. der Wissenschaften. 1887. 4° Berlin, 1888. THE ACADEMY.

" Sitzungsberichte der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Nos. I—XXXVII. 8° Berlin, 1888. THE ACADEMY.

" Abhandlungen zur geologischen specialkarte von Preussen und den Thüringischen Staaten. Band VI, heft 4, with Atlas; and VIII, heft 3. 8° and 4° Berlin, 1888. K. PREUSS. GEOL. LANDES ANSTALT.

BOMBAY.—Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society. Vol. IV, No. 4. 8° Bombay, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

BOSTON.—Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. New series. Vol. XV, pt. 1. 8° Boston, 1888. THE ACADEMY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Brisbane.—Proceedings of the Royal Society of Queensland. Vol. IV and Vol. V, pts. 3-5. 8° Brisbane, 1887—1889. The Society.

Brussels.—Bulletin de la Société Royale Belge de Géographie. Année XII, Nos. 5-6. 8° Bruxelles, 1888. The Society.

Bucarest.—Anuarulu Biuroului Geologicu. Anul III, No. 1. 8° Bucuresci, 1888. Geological Bureau, Bucarest.

Budapest.—Földtani Közlöny. Kotet XVIII, Nos. 1-4. 8° Budapest, 1888. Royal Hungarian Geological Institute.

„ Jahresbericht der Kgl. Ung. Geologischen Anstalt für 1886. 8° Budapest, 1888. Royal Hungarian Geological Institute.

„ Mittheilungen aus dem Jahrbuche der kön. Ungarischen Geologischen Anstalt. Band VIII, heft 6. 8° Budapest, 1888. Royal Hungarian Geological Institute.

„ Termeszetrajzi Füzetek. Vol. XI, Nos. 3-4. 8° Budapest, 1889. Hungarian Nat. Museum.

Buenos Aires.—Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires. Tomo III, No. 15. 4° Buenos Aires, 1888.

„ Boletin de la Academia Nacional de Ciencias en Cordoba. Tomo XI, No. 2. 8° Buenos Aires, 1888. The Academy.

Calcutta.—Epigraphia Indica and Record of the Archæological Survey of India. Parts I—II. 4° Calcutta, 1888-1889. The Survey.

„ Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. New series, Vol. LVII, pt. II, No. 4. 8° Calcutta, 1889. The Society.

„ Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Nos. IX—X. 8° Calcutta, 1889. The Society.

„ Records of the Geological Survey of India. Vol. XXI, pt. 4, and XXII, pt. 1. 8° Calcutta, 1888-1889. Geological Survey of India.

„ Survey of India Department. Notes for November 1888 to February 1889. Flsc. Calcutta, 1888-1889. Survey of India Department.

Cambridge.—Proceedings of the Cambridge Philosophical Society. Vol. VI, pt. 4. 8° Cambridge, 1888. The Society.

Cambridge, Mass.—Annual report of the Curator of the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy for 1887-88. 8° Cambridge, Mass., 1888. The Museum.

„ Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy. Vol. XVI Nos. 2-3. 8° Cambridge, Mass., 1888. The Museum.

„ Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. Vol. XI, pt. 6, No. 7. 4° Cambridge, 1888. The Academy.

Copenhagen.—Oversigt over det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskabs. No. 2. 8° Copenhagen, 1888. The Academy.

Dresden.—Sitzungsberichte und Abhandlungen der Naturwissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft Isis in Dresden. Jahrg. 1888, Juli bis December. 8° Dresden, 1889. The Society.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

DUBLIN.—List of the papers published in the Transactions, Cunningham Memoirs, and Irish Manuscript Series of the Royal Irish Academy between the years 1786 and 1886. With an appendix giving the names of the officers of the Academy from 1785 to 1887, and of those to whom the Academy's Cunningham Gold Medals have been awarded. 4° Dublin, 1887.
THE ACADEMY.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy. Vols. I, II, VI, VII, VIII, IX, pts. 1-4; 2nd series, Vol. I, Nos. 1, 3 and 4; Vol. II, No. 8; Vol. IV, No. 6; 3rd series, Vol. I, No. 1. 8° Dublin, 1841—1888.
THE ACADEMY.

„ Royal Irish Academy. Cunningham Memoirs. Nos. II—IV. 4° Dublin, 1886—1887. THE ACADEMY.

„ Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy. Vol. XIX, pt. 2; Vol. XXIII, pt. 2; Vol. XXIV, Pol. Lit., pts. 1-4; Antiquities, pts. 5-7; Science pts. 1-8; Vol. XXVIII, Science, pts. 22-25; Vol. XXIX, pts. 1-5, 4° Dublin, 1843-1889. THE ACADEMY.

EDINBURGH.—Scottish Geographical Magazine. Vol. IV, No. 12, and V, Nos. 1-3. 8° Edinburgh, 1888-1889. SCOTTISH GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Edinburgh Geological Society. Vol. V. pt. 4. 8° Edinburgh, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

GLASGOW.—Proceedings of the Philosophical Society of Glasgow. Vol. XIX. 8° Glasgow, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

HALLE.—Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Halle. Band XVII, heft 1-2. 4° Halle, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Bericht über die Sitzungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft im Jahre 1887. 8° Halle, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

HARRISBURG.—Annual report of the Geological Survey of Pennsylvania for 1886. Part IV, with Atlas. 8° Harrisburg, 1887. THE SURVEY.

„ Geological Survey of Pennsylvania. Atlas, Northern Anthracite Field, pt. II, AA. 8° Harrisburg, 1888. THE SURVEY.

LAUSANNE.—Bulletin de la Société Vaudoise des Sciences Naturelles. 3me série, Vol. XXIV, No. 98. 8° Lausanne, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

LEIDE.—Annales de l'École Polytechnique de Delft. Tome IV, livr. 3. 4° Leide, 1888
L'ÉCOLE POLYTECHNIQUE.

LEIDEN.—Sammlungen des Geologischen Reichs-Museums in Leiden. Serie I, Band I to IV, heft 1-3. 8° Leiden, 1881-1888. THE MUSEUM.

LIÉGE.—Annales de la Société Géologique de Belgique. Tome XIII, livr. 1-2; XIV, livr. 1; XV, livr. 1-3. 8° Liége, 1887-1888. THE SOCIETY.

LISBON.—Commission des Travaux Géologiques du Portugal. Recueil d'Études Paléontologiques sur la Faune Crétacique du Portugal. Vol. II, fasc. 2. 4° Lisbonne, 1888. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, PORTUGAL.

LONDON.—Journal of the Iron and Steel Institute. No. 2. 8° London, 1888.
THE INSTITUTE.

„ Journal of the Society of Arts. Vol. XXXVII, Nos. 1881-1894. 8° London, 1888-1889. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

LONDON.—Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society. New series, Vol. X, No. 12, and XI, Nos. 1-2. 8° London, 1888-1889. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. Vol. XLV, No. 273. 8° London, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Report of the British Association for the advancement of science. 1883. 8° London, 1884.

„ Transactions of the Zoological Society of London. Vol. XII, pt. 8. 4° London, 1889. THE SOCIETY.

MANCHESTER.—Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society. Vol. XX, pts. 1-3. 8° Manchester, 1888-1889. THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Mineral Statistics of Victoria for 1887. Flsc. Melbourne, 1888. DEPT. OF MINES, VICTORIA.

„ Natural History of Victoria. Prodromus of the Zoology of Victoria. By F. McCoy. Decade XVII. 8° Melbourne, 1888. PUBLIC LIBRARY, VICTORIA.

„ Reports of the Mining Registrars for the quarter ending 30th September 1888. Flsc. Melbourne, 1888. MINING DEPT., VICTORIA.

„ Transactions of the Royal Society of Victoria. Vol. I, pt. 1. 4° Melbourne, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

MONTREAL.—Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada. Vol. V. 4° Montreal, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

MOSCOW.—Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes. No. 3, 1888. 8° Moscou, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

MUNICH.—Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-physikalischen classe der K. B. Akademie des Wissenschaften. Band XVI, Abth. 2. 4° München, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

„ Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-physikalischen classe der K.B. Akademie des Wissenschaften. Heft 1-2. 8° München, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE.—Transactions of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers. Vol. XXXVII, pt. 6. 8° Newcastle-on-Tyne, 1888. THE INSTITUTE.

NEW YORK.—Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences, late Lyceum of Natural History. Vol. IV, Nos. 5-8. 8° New York, 1888. THE ACADEMY.

„ Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences. Vol. VII, Nos. 3-8. 8° New York, 1887-1888. THE ACADEMY.

PARIS.—Annales des Mines. 8^{me} sérié, Tome XIV, livr. 4-5. 8° Paris, 1888. DEPT. OF MINES, PARIS.

„ Bulletin de la Société de Géographie. 7^{me} série, Tome IX, Nos. 3-4. 8° Paris, 1888-1889. THE SOCIETY.

„ Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Géographie. Nos. 15-17 (1888), and Nos. 1-4 (1889). 8° Paris, 1888-1889. THE SOCIETY.

Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France. 3^{me} série, Tome XV, No. 9; and XVI, No. 7. 8° Paris, 1887-1888. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute. 3rd series, Vol. XCVI, No. 6, and XCVII, Nos. 1-2. 8° Philadelphia, 1888-1889. THE INSTITUTE.

„ Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences. Part II, 1888. 8° Philadelphia, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the American Philosophical Society. New series, Vol. XVI, pt. 2. 4° Philadelphia, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

PISA.—Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali. Processi Verbali. Vol. VI, pp. 141-186. 8° Pisa, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

ROME.—Atti della Reale Accademia dei Lincei. Serie IV, Rendiconti, Vol. IV, Semestre II, fasc. 6-10. 8° Roma, 1888. THE ACADEMY.

„ Memorie descrittive della Carta Geologica d'Italia. Vol. III, with atlas, and Vol. IV, with plates and map. 8° and fol. Roma, 1887-1888.
GEOL. COMM. AND GEOL. SURVEY, ITALY.

SALEM.—Bulletin of the Essex Institute. Vol. XX, Nos. 1-3. 8° Salem, 1888.
THE INSTITUTE.

SHANGHAI.—Journal of the China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. New series, Vol. XXII, No. 6, and XXIII, No. 1. 8° Shanghai, 1888.
THE SOCIETY.

ST. PETERSBURG.—Beiträge zur kenntniss des Russischen Reiches und der Angrenzenden Länder Asiens. Folge 3, Band IV—V. 8° St. Pétersbourg, 1888. IMPERIAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES.

„ Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences. 7^{me} série, Tome XXXVI, Nos. 3-11. 4° St. Pétersbourg, 1888. THE ACADEMY.

SYDNEY.—Department of Mines, Sydney: (1) Mineral Products of New South Wales, by Harrie Wood; (2) Notes on the Geology of New South Wales, by C. S. Wilkinson; (3) Description of the seams of Coal worked in New South Wales, by John Mackenzie. 4° Sydney, 1887.
DEPARTMENT OF MINES, SYDNEY.

„ Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales. 2nd series, Vol. III, pt. 3. 8° Sydney, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

TORONTO.—Proceedings of the Canadian Institute. 3rd series, Vol. VI, No. 1. 8° Toronto, 1888. THE INSTITUTE.

TURIN.—Atti della R. Accademia delle Scienze di Torino. Vol. XXIV, disp. 1-3. 8° Torino, 1888-1889. THE ACADEMY.

VENICE.—Atti del Reale Instituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti. Serie VI, Tomo VI, disp. 10, and Tomo VII, disp. 1-2. 8° Venezia, 1888-1889.
THE INSTITUTE.

VIENNA.—Annalen des K. K. Naturhistorischen Hof-Museums. Band III, No. 3. 8° Wien, 1888. THE MUSEUM.

„ Jahrbuch der Kais. König. Geologischen Reichsanstalt. Band XXXVII, heft 3-4, and XXXVIII, heft 1-2. 8° Wien, 1888.
THE INSTITUTE.

„ Verhandlungen der K. K. Geologischen Reichsanstalt. Nos. 14-18 (1888), and Nos. 1-2 (1889). 8° Wien, 1888-1889. THE INSTITUTE.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

WASHINGTON.—Monographs of the United States Geological Survey. Vol. XII. With folio atlas. 4° and fol., Washington, 1886.
UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.

„ Report of the Director of the Mint upon production of the precious metals in the United States during 1887. 8° Washington, 1888.
U. S. MINT.

„ Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections. Vols. XXXII to XXXIII. 8° Washington, 1888. THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTE.

MAPS.

Carta Geologica della Isola di Sicilia nella Scala di 1 a 100000. Feuilles 244, and 266-277; Sec. pl. iv-v. Fol. Roma, 1886.
GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF ITALY.

Carte géologique internationale de l'Europe. Feuille 24 (C_{iv}) Echelle: 1: 1500000, et Gamme des couleurs pour la carte géologique internationale de l'Europe. Berlin. (No date.)
INTERNATIONAL GEOLOGICAL CONGRESS, BERLIN.

Geologische Aufnahmen der Königl. Ung. Geologischen Anstalt. D_5; E_6; Zona 16, Rovat XXVIII; Zona 18, Rovat XXVIII. Budapest, 1887-1888.
ROYAL HUNGARIAN GEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE.

April 11th, 1889.

RECORDS

OF

THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 3.] 1889. [August

Abstract Report *on the* Coal outcrops *in the* Sharigh Valley, Baluchistan, *by the Director, Geological Survey of India.*

Mr. E. J. Jones has examined the whole of the system of valleys between Kach and Spintangi traversed by the Sind-Pishin Railway, on the Harnai route; and the conclusion he has come to, and in which I now thoroughly concur, whatever may have been my expectation regarding the immediate neighbourhood of Sharigh, is that the Khost locality is the most promising, and the one which consequently should be thoroughly tested by the mining exploration now going on under the superintendence of Mr. Morris.

Details of Outcrops.—The outcrops, taking them from Kach east-north-eastwards as far as Sunri, are:—

(1) Just south of Mudgorge Railway Station and below the conspicuous limestone band on the face of the hill. Thin seams of coal are seen at three places in the neighbourhood, the best of these having an aggregate thickness of about 2 feet, generally much crushed. At one of these places, where the coal has been dug out, there is 1′ 10″ of good coal; from which about 1,000 tons might be extracted.

(2) About 3 miles to the west of Dirgi Station: inferior coal, thickness 1′ 6″; and again at another place 1′ of coal. Dip very high. Also many other very thin seams or strings.

(3) Near Khila Hakim Khan, about a mile from the railway, coal can be traced for about ½ mile along the face of the hill. Headings have been driven in this coal to test its quality and mode of occurrence. Near centre of line of outcrops there are 2′ of coal, of which 11″ are jetty coal; and another giving 1′ 2″ of flaky coal. At the south-east end of section, the two seams just mentioned seem to occur in thicknesses of 10″ and 1′ respectively. On the whole, the thicknesses of coal are very variable; and, leaving the distance from the railway out of consideration, this does not seem a favourable locality for working.

(4) The next marked outcrops are on the hill face, a little south of west from the Khost rest-house. Landslips obscure the succession, but coal is

seen in five seams: coal and shale (mostly shale) 6′; good bright coal 1′; coal 9″; coal and shale mixed 2′ 2″; coal 3″.

(5) The next locality is the neighbourhood of Khost Railway Station, concerning which details will be given further on.

(6) North of Khost, and near to Haji Kats; very thin seam of coal, much crushed.

(7) Khila Ali Khan, 2 miles south-east of Khost; coal, probably extensions of the Khost seams (interval obscured by landslips), exposed along hill-side. Much crushed; often crushed out altogether, or squeezed laterally until in places it looks to be 6 or 7 feet thick.

(8) A short distance beyond the bridge at telegraph pole 210—4, there is an exposure of 1′ to 1½′ of coal dipping 60° north-east.

(9) In the hill to south-west of Sharigh; a one foot seam of coal, above which, with intervals of sandstone, comes another seam of 6″, and then a third of 1′ which however ultimately thickens into two of a foot each with 4′ of shale between. The valley between this and the main hill is full of contorted and vertical shales and sandstones, among which lie the layers of coal worked for local purposes at Sharigh. These are, however, mostly under a foot in thickness; while they are not fit for anything but surface workings. They are besides, some 3 miles, by path, from the Railway. The best seam, which is 2 feet in thickness, might be worth exploiting provided Khost were worked out.

(10) About a mile from the station of Sharigh, along the military road to Sibi (between the 75th and 76th miles from Sibi), there are some low hills of shale, giving four thin seams of coal; below which, to the north of the road, is a 4′ seam. Though the locality is very convenient, the dip of the coal is high, and it is situated in a region of much stratigraphical disturbance.

Beyond the Sharigh neighbourhood and on towards Nasik (Nakis) by Harnai, there are frequent outcrops showing several thin seams or layers of coal; but these are all generally so thin, or so rolled about in repeated folds, while any horizontal intervals are so short and few, that the prospects of any workable coal being found in this part of the country are altogether too unfavourable to justify exploitation as long as the prospects of Khost, or even Sharigh, remain.

General mode of occurrence of coal in Baluchistan.—From what has been stated so far, it is clear that here, in the Harnai valley system, there is a belt sometimes very well exposed, oftener not so well exposed, much twisted or folded over a good part of the country, repeated by dislocation, and very seldom lying in a flat way, of very thin seams of coal; one or even two seams of which appear however to be tolerably persistent in the Khost region. This is the general style of the thickness of the Eocene or Tertiary coal in the Baluchistan country, and indeed in the Punjab also and notably in the Salt Range: and were it not that our Railway system has now been brought into close proximity with these coal outcrops, they would never have been thought of as worth working except for the rare local requirements which might arise in such inhospitable regions. As it is, even now that railways have run alongside or across these coal outcrops, it still remains a question whether coal of such thickness can be profitably worked.

Certainly, it has yet to be shown that the original views of the Survey with regard to the capabilities of the Salt Range coal need be at all altered or qualified.

The problem before us is not so much:—can two feet, or even 1 foot 6 inches of coal be profitably worked; as:—are the conditions attaching to this occurrence of such thin seams such as shall not militate against their profitable extraction? Sir Warington W. Smyth, in his "*Rudimentary Treatise on coal and coal-mining*," writing of the Bristol and Bath District, says:—"It is observable that the *mode of working adopted* in the southern part of this district, *coupled with certain advantages*, has rendered it possible to work coal seams of little more than one foot thick; nay, in one of the little veins, I have measured the height to be only 11 inches of coal."[1]

The first drawback in the working of the Baluchistan coal—thinness being characteristic—is the uncertainty of the continuity of the seams. The next is the awkward lie: the dip being seldom low enough to allow of the coal being extracted according to ordinary methods; while the deeper one goes in the seam, the more laborious, as a rule, the extraction becomes.

These drawbacks are reported by Mr. Jones as being least developed in the Khost region; in fact, in the very field which has so far been experimented on by the North-West Railway Administration: so it is clear that all well-considered efforts must be directed to that exploitation.

The Khost seams.—The coal or the carbonaceous shale outcrops of Khost occur in the slope of the hill range a short distance to the south-west of, and running tolerably parallel with, the line of railway.

There are traces of several outcrops of more or less carbonaceous seams, some of which are merely repetitions displayed in surface slips; but a particular seam of coal has been traced longitudinally, or along the strike for nearly two miles, the absolute longitudinal continuity of which for the entire two miles can scarcely be questioned. We only know of its continuation on the dip, that is down at an angle of 50° or so into the body or mass of the hill range, by its occurrence on the spurs and in the small valleys between; or by the drifts, adits, and headings which have been made from time to time in the half-hearted way in which exploration or working has hitherto been conducted, though improved search has lately been adopted. There seems little doubt, however, that the coal extends into the hill to a considerable depth even below the level of the railway valley.

One good, though thin seam.—The seam to be exploited consists of two layers of coal, the upper being 10 inches thick, and the lower 1 foot $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches on the average, with a layer of from 2 inches to 1 foot 4 inches of shale between. In other words, the seam may be said to be *one* having an average thickness of 2′ $2\frac{1}{2}$″, with a band of shale; the minimum thickness of coal being 1 foot 8 inches, and the maximum 3 feet $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

The dip, or inclination, near the outcrop is very variable, being from 15° to 50° south-westwards: the variations are, however, due to local straining or bending from the weight of the superincumbent rocks along the outcrop; the true dip being about 50°.

Some 50 headings or drifts have been put down in the coal from the outcrop;

---

[1] The italics are mine.—W. K.

besides 4 adits which have been driven in from the face of the hill-slope to meet the coal at various points.

There is no reason to fear that the coal will fail before reaching the level of the river (in the railway valley); and judging by its constancy along the strike at the outcrop, scarcely any apprehension need be entertained of its failing for another 500 feet of vertical depth, beyond which it perhaps may die out. It must always be remembered that this occurrence may be merely the remains of a large patch of coal; and that thus though it is 2 miles or more in length, it may be only narrow and have only moderate width.

This, of course, can only be settled by continuing one of the headings well down to the deep: boring will not do, and workable coal will always be procurable from such a heading. At the same time, nothing certain can be said as to the probable area of coal until such a heading is driven.

If, however, the coal do continue to the deep for 1,000 feet along the dip, we may form such an estimate as the following. The coal retaining an average thickness of 2′ 2″; and taking 79℔ of coal to the cubic foot, 28·35 cub. ft. = 1 ton: there should be a total of 22,872,960 cub. ft. or 806,806 tons. Deducting 30 °/o for waste, we get 564,764 tons of available coal, or say 565,000 tons; a quantity not to be treated lightly in a country like Baluchistan, where fuel—barring the possibilities of petroleum—is so scarce.

Besides this, there are indications of another seam a few feet above that described, which however needs further exploration.

The following assays of the coal have been made at various times:—

KHOST COAL.

	Close to outcrop.	NEAR OUTCROP.		Lower layer, bottom of present working.	Upper layer, bottom of working.	Hitch, *i.e.* crushed coal.
		Upper layer.	Lower layer.			
Moisture	2·98	2·20	1·72	2·30	1·80	2·70
Volatile matter	42·08	36·50	45·63	43·80	39·30	41·70
Fixed Carbon	45·48	50·27	48·40	45·50	39·80	49·60
Ash	9·46	11·03	4·25	8·30	19·00	6·00
	100·00	100·00	100·00	99·90	99·90	100·00

The coal contains a large quantity of pyrites; and this, as well as the shaly partings, or layers, will have to be removed by some sifting or washing process.

The coal makes an excellent coke; and though there is a large loss in weight (40 to 50%) the heating power is much improved and, weight for weight, much more work can be got out of the coke than from the untreated coal.

A special advantage lies, last of all, in the fact that this coal is in comparatively close proximity to the line of railway.

Profitable working still doubtful.—Nevertheless, the problem remains as to whether the coal extraction is to be continued on that simple and certainly ready method of grubbing it from the outcrops on the face of the hill slope to the south of the railway line, which method can of course only last for a short time; or that it should be worked by a necessarily very expensive system of permanent and progressive colliery operations.

The subject, however, of the most advantageous form of working such a coal-field is one on which I refrain from offering an opinion, however much my own training as an engineer and experience of the *entourage* and structure of collieries, as well as that of other officers of the Survey, may qualify this Department for such discussion. I would, however, relying on the experience gained in this exploitation, go so far as to say, and I do so advisedly, that it is extremely doubtful whether this work can be carried one stage further with the staff employed at present.

Within the last year, the exploitation has been carried on by a (presumably certificated) miner from England, of good experience in coal-fields of the regulation type at home; but ill-adapted for co-operation with an Executive Engineer in charge who is not a specialist at colliery work. The miner is very badly paid (R150 a month, I think). The Executive Engineer is only on the spot at intervals, he having in fact to look after Khost, Dandot, and the coal outcrops away beyond Rawalpindi.

I say emphatically that the working of such a field, if it is not to be a failure, must be entrusted to a Colliery Superintendent of experience in high-dipping coal, with a good English miner under him.

It would be of the last importance also that the final judgment as to the systematic mining of the field, or its abandonment, should wait an inspection and report by Mr. Maughan (Central Provinces Government Coal-fields) who is one of the few official colliery authorities with the Government experienced in high-dipping coals.

The problem of opening up this field or not is an exceedingly difficult one, requiring the gravest and most wide discussion: but it is not a new one, because we have the experience gained at the Dandot Colliery in the working of a thin seam of coal of the same age. On that experience, such as I know of it myself, I can say that though the promise held forth by the conditions of the Khost coal-field is not very encouraging, still it is more encouraging than that of the Dandot field ever was, or even now is; while the working of it will involve much less costly supplementary plant and machinery, and will be, above all, less dangerous.

WILL. KING,
Director, Geological Survey of India.

June 1889.

Note *on the* Discovery of Trilobites *by* Dr. H. WARTH *in the* Neobolus beds *of the* Salt-Range; *by the* Director, *Geological Survey of India.*

On the 15th January last I received a letter from Dr. Warth, informing me that among very many specimens of other fossils which he had found in the *Neobolus beds* during a late excursion in the Salt-Range, and which he had then just forwarded to Dr. W. Waagen at Prague, were some rock specimens with shells and three minute fragments which he suspected were possibly Trilobites. He had so little expectation of finding such organisms that, only when he got back to Dehra and had looked over the collection, did the suspicion arise that he had perhaps after all got them. The exact *habitat* of the fossils will of course need confirmation by other finds; but Dr. Warth's conviction, which need scarcely be doubted, is that they were from the Neobolus beds.

This was so interesting and remarkable a discovery, where we had so long looked on those beds as of Silurian age, even though this age had been strongly contested and, in point of fact, had been virtually decreed against by Dr. Waagen in the Preface to the first volume of the "Salt-Range Fossils"; that we could only wait patiently for the Salt-Range Palæontologist's opinion.

In due course Dr. Waagen's letter arrived, wherein he writes:—"The Trilobites have now arrived from Dr. Warth, and I see that there are two determinable species. One is a *Conocephalites*, very nearly related to *Con. formosus*, Hartt. from the St. John's group, and the other is probably an *Olenus*. The beds in which such forms occur cannot be anything but Cambrian, and they must probably be classed as referable to the upper region of the Lower Cambrian."

I should indeed have preferred that Dr. Waagen had announced the discovery himself in a preliminary paper for these Records, as was done in the case of the find (1886) of *Conulariæ* and other fossils in the Boulder-bed[1]; but his desire is that the subject be discussed in all its bearings in forthcoming parts of Vol. IV of the Salt-Range Fossils, now being prepared for publication. There will be some delay in the appearance of these parts; so, rather than that there should be any further holding back of the news of this discovery, or of Dr. Waagen's preliminary treatment of its bearings on his "geological results," as they are to appear in the Palæontologia Indica, I take the liberty of now giving the following extract from his manuscript:—

"In the Introduction to the first volume of the present work in 1879 I have introduced the following grouping founded on the *data* then available:—

UPPER SERIES. (Newer Mesozoic formations.)	10 Olive group. 9 Variegated group.
MIDDLE SERIES. (Ceratite beds.)	7 Ceratite beds.
LOWER SERIES. (Productus limestone.)	6 Lower limestone of Salt-Range. 5 Speckled sandstone. 4 Magnesian sandstone. 3 Obolus or Siphonotreta beds.
Not included in any series.	2 Purple sandstone. 1 Saline series.

"This can, however, no longer be retained, as several new facts have come to light which cause me to take another view of the matter.

"With regard to the Lower Series there has been detected in the meantime not only the great discordance which cuts just through the middle of the division; but, just while I write these lines, I have a letter from Dr. Warth announcing to me his discovery of Trilobites in the Neobolus beds—specimens which seem to be very nearly related to *Conocephalites*. Thus, it is no longer possible that the beds below the great unconformity should form one series with the more recent strata above the unconformity, which are of Permian and topmost carboniferous age; and therefore the 'Lower Series (Productus-limestone)' of former times will have to be cut up in two.

---

[1] Rec. G. S. of I., Vol. XIX, p. 22.

"Such a proceeding has been advocated already by Mr. Medlicott, and in fact Mr. Wynne always termed the Neobolus beds 'Silurian.' His reasons, however, for so doing were restricted to the statement of Dr. Stoliczka and myself, that the Neobolus beds contained '*Obolus* or *Siphonotreta*.' As soon as the *Obolus* or *Siphonotreta* disappeared, there were no further reasons for considering these beds as Silurian.

"When I commenced the description of the Salt-Range fossils, there were the following data as to the age of the Neobolus beds at my disposal:—

(1) The lower limestones of the Salt-Range, that had been considered as carboniferous by Mr. Wynne, proved to be of Permian age.

(2) That the *Neobolus* beds followed a few hundred feet below the Permian, without any trace of an unconformity, was admitted by Mr. Wynne. In point of fact, there seemed to exist a perfect transition from above downward.

(3) In the Magnesian sandstone, following immediately above the *Neobolus* beds, and being most intimately connected with them, the specimen of *Sigmodus*, described in Volume I of the present work, had been found, which certainly nobody would expect to collect in lower, or even upper, Silurian beds.

(4) Specimens and drawings of the *Obolus*-like fossils contained in the *Neobolus* beds were shown by me to Statsrath Valerin-o-Möller of St. Petersburg, now in Tiflis, and later on to Mr. Davidson of Brighton; and both declared most decidedly that there were no forms among them identical with things hitherto described out of Cambrian or Silurian beds, and Mr. Davidson especially advised me to make new genera out of these things.

(5) At last there was collected by my own hands a fossil in the *Neobolus* beds which is to all appearance a *Fenestella*, with large fenestules—a form which had never been observed previously in beds lower in the series than carboniferous.

"All this combined to cause me to consider these beds as probably of lower carboniferous age. After Mr. R. D. Oldham, however, had proved the existence of a great unconformity, the matter appeared in a new light, though the existence of the unconformity alone was not sufficient to settle the age of the *Neobolus* beds. Nobody in the world could have put forward the opinion that beds on which Permian and topmost carboniferous were unconformably deposited, could possibly be equivalent in age to the mountain limestone, but had necessarily to be considered as Silurian. Therefore I hesitated, even after Mr. Oldham's discovery, to give up an opinion to which all available palæontological data seemed to point, and thus I reiterated in the Preface to the 1st volume my formerly-expressed opinion, that the *Neobolus* beds were of lower carboniferous age.

"Nevertheless, the case seemed to be worthy of further investigation, and seeing that it was impossible to arrive at any better results as long as no new data were forthcoming, I wrote to Dr. Warth, who was then in the Salt-Range, to search for more fossils in the *Neobolus* beds, at the same time indicating some localities where a close search would be most promising. Dr. Warth, however, was then prevented from making his investigations and for about two years the case seemed rather hopeless, when all of a sudden the letter from Dr. Warth arrived announcing his discovery of lower palæozoic *Trilobites* in the *Neobolus* beds. Now at last the truth seems to be arrived at, and the great unconformity now seems really to indicate a great break in the succession of strata in the Salt-Range.

"According to these considerations it seems now necessary to divide the lower series, formerly adopted by me, into two different series, though both be of palæozoic age; a lower palæozoic one, which will have to include all the beds below the great unconformity, and an upper palæozoic one, which comprises the beds above the unconformity and to which the name 'Productus-limestone' must be restricted.

"With regard to the middle series, the ceratite beds, no change seems necessary. The palæontological and stratigraphical data relating to these beds were already so clear and well settled when I commenced the present work, that any mistakes about their age or relations were excluded.

"The case is again different with regard to the upper series comprising the newer mesozoic formations. It has been stated above that the 'Olive series' of Mr. Wynne can no longer be retained, but that it is partly identical with his speckled sandstone, while the rest of it goes to form a new group for which I introduce the designation 'Carbonaceous group or *Cardita beaumonti* beds.' Whether this latter really has to be considered as of mesozoic age has become somewhat doubtful, and, therefore, I hesitate to include it again in the upper series.

"Thus we arrive at the following grouping, which, however, applies only to the large series. Within these series smaller groups can yet be distinguished, as will appear in the sequence. In order to give a general idea of the grouping of the rocks in the Salt-Range, I append a tabular view, in which I insert for general reference also the probable equivalents of the Salt-Range rocks with those of Peninsular India and of Europe, with the distinct proviso however that these equivalents must not be taken as definitively settled, but solely as the most probable ones as far as our knowledge reaches up to this moment."

Tabular view of the rock-groups represented in the Salt-Range, with indication of their probable equivalents.

Larger Series.		Rock-groups.	Probable equivalents.	
			In Peninsular India.	Elsewhere.
		19 Nummulitic.		
?		18 Carbonaceous group (*Cardita beaumonti* beds.)	Deccan Traps (part).	
		Unconformity.	*Break.*	
Newer Mesozoic formations.		17 Dark green pisolitic sandstones (Neocomian).	Kachh.	Neocomian.
		16 Upper jurassic limestones.	Jabalpur.	Upper and Middle Jurassic.
		15 Variegated group.		Lower Jurassic and perhaps Rhætic.
		Overlap.		
Ceratite beds.		14 Grey and yellow dolomites.	? Rajmahal.	Trias. ? Upper.
		13 Grey bivalve limestones.	Panchet.	? Middle.
		12 Ceratite beds.		? Lower.
Upper palæozoic series (Productus-limestone).	Siliceous limestone group.	11 Upper Productus-limestone.	Damuda.	Permian.
		10 Siliceous limestone (Middle Productus-limestone).		
	Speckled sandstone group.	9 Lower Productus-limestone.		? Lowest Permian. or ? Topmost Carboniferous.
		8 Speckled sandstone.	Talchir.	
Lower palæozoic series.	Magnesian sandstone group.	*Unconformity.*	*Unconformity.*	Lower Palæozoic. (? Sinic formation. Richthofen: China, Vol. II.)
		7 Red shaly zone (Salt-pseudomorph zone).		
		6 Magnesian sandstone.	? Vindhyan.	
		5 Dark shaly zone (Neobolus beds).		
	Purple sandstone group.	4 Upper Purple sandstone (Purple sandstone).		
		3 Rock-salt and red Gypsum group.	Vindhyan.	
		2 Grey Gypsum group.		
		1 Lower Purple sandstone.		

NOTE.—Salt-Range Fossils, Vol. I, Pal. Indica, Ser. XIII.

Geological Notes *by* C. L. GRIESBACH, C.I.E., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*

THE SEQUENCE OF FORMATIONS IN SPITI.

Under the title "*The* Sequence *and* Correlation *of the* Pre-Tertiary Sedimentary formations of the Simla Region *of the* Lower Himalayas"[1], Mr. R. D. Oldham discusses the sequence of rock systems not only of the Simla region, but also of the Himalayas of Kashmir and Spiti. This paper is followed by another,[2] in which Mr. Oldham, under the heading of "Spiti," describes also the crystalline groups of the country between Simla and the Babeh pass.

Mr. Oldham, when visiting Spiti, was *en route* to the Zanskar area I believe. His zeal to complete during a single season's rapid travels a complete geological reconnaissance of ground, which to study has required years of labour of more than one geologist, may partly account for the incomplete view of the geological structure of Spiti, which is revealed in the pages quoted.

Spiti is classic ground; it had been visited and described by our eminent and late colleague Dr. F. Stoliczka,[3] his published sections have been until recently considered crucial ones for the geology of the North-West Himalayas, and his nomenclature had been largely applied to the geological structure of other regions of the Himalayas. It would therefore have been well if Mr. Oldham had been able to afford more time for a careful study of the sequence of rocks of Spiti, in order to see in how far Stoliczka's first classification of rocks should be modified, and in how far the correlation of formations with those of other areas is admissible. I have myself no doubt, that had Stoliczka been able to revisit Spiti, he would have modified his views on some points, and would perhaps have recognized certain horizons which he had overlooked. My own work in the Central Himalayas was brought to a close in 1883 with the examination of the southern and eastern part of Spiti; but unfortunately, the publication of the results of my labours in those regions has been delayed owing to long periods spent in Afghanistan and on the frontier, and although now nearly ready for the press, it will be many months before it can be issued. I think, therefore, the preliminary sketch of the geological structure of the southern part of Spiti contained in the following pages may clear up some points which Mr. Oldham has left doubtful. I may mention here, that I possessed the great advantage when visiting Spiti, of having slowly worked through the sections of the high ranges of Kumaun, Garhwal and the adjoining portions of Thibet; so that I had no difficulty in tracing out all the rock-groups of the Central Himalayas in the Spiti area. This was all the more easy, since most of the rocks of the latter ground have yielded fossils, as all the formations in the eastern sections have done.

I entered the Spiti drainage by the Babeh pass, returning into the Sutlej valley by the Manirang pass. By doing so, I traversed the palaeozoic and the mesozoic groups, up to the upper rhætic system.

---

[1] Records, XXI., pp. 130 ff.
[2] Do., do., do. 149 ff.
[3] Mem. G. S. I., Vol. V.

Stoliczka's Sequence.—I have to differ in some few points from the original interpretation given by Dr. Stoliczka. He grouped the sedimentary formations below the jurassic "Spiti" shales into the following divisions:—

Upper Tagling		Lias.
Tagling limestone Para do.		Rhætic.
Lilang Series		Trias.
Kuling Series		Carboniferous.
Muth Series Babeh do.	Upper Lower	Silurian.

Trias.—I have little to say in this paper concerning the mesozoic rocks: the general grouping as shown by Stoliczka is according to facts, and I have only to add that the Trias (Muschelkalk horizon) does not rest upon carboniferous; but there is a series of beds, underlying the former conformably, ranging through the upper productus shales (Permian), the Otoceras (passage) beds and thin limestones with lower Trias brachiopods, which series comprises the lowest Trias (Bunter) of Central Europe, but reaching down even to the Upper Permian. The series is not of great thickness, but is well exposed both at Muth and in sections north of it (Kuling, &c.), but Stoliczka has apparently included it in the *Kuling beds*.

The chief changes which should now be made in the correlation and nomenclature of the Spiti formations concern the palæozoic group.

When I speak of silurian, carboniferous, etc., in these pages, I understand these terms homotaxially; though, as I shall endeavour to show later on in my full report in the Central Himalayas, the various marine systems are closely connected with those of Eastern and South-Eastern Europe.

The route descending from the Babeh pass down the Pin river, traverses a fairly good section of the entire palæozoic group, and I shall therefore describe it as it appears along this line.

Cambrian.—Babeh series, Stol. = Azoic, Strachey = Cambrian.—Between the metamorphic rocks south of the Babeh pass and the lower silurian exposed near Buldur (of the map), a thickly-developed system of rocks is seen, which I have identified with pre-silurian rocks of the Central Himalayas, called by General R. Strachey [1] *Azoic series*. The beds composing this system are conformably overlaid by the lower silurian; and this, coupled with the fact that it has not proved devoid of organic traces, has induced me to correlate it with the cambrian of other regions. The term "*Babeh*" system might have stood with some modification of its meaning, had I not already worked out the Central Himalayan pre-silurian rocks before recognizing in them Stoliczka's Babeh series. But, as under that name some members of the silurian have also been included, I prefer to retain also in this paper the term "Cambrian."

This rock system consists, in the Spiti area, of a succession of chiefly quartzitic rocks; I did not study it in detail, but found similarly as in the Garhwal sections, a purple semi-metamorphic quartzite predominant. Associated with it are silicious shales, and a largely developed conglomerate or rather boulder-bed which is a most characteristic rock, and traceable from Spiti to the Nepal frontier. It is such a constant factor in this system, that once seen it will always easily be recognized. In its constancy it reminds me of the ever-recurring boulder bed near the base of the Talchirs. These dark purplish quartzites and conglomerates form usually thick beds, and are associated with greenish talcose slates and semi-metamorphic schists which I found near the boundary of the gneissose series south of the Babeh pass, and again near the upper boundary of the system. In these same greenish schists, fossil traces (*Bellerophon ?*) were found in the Niti sections. Strata of thinner-bedded purple and brown silicious rocks are not absent, which also here show extensive and often very typical ripple-marking, quite distinct from the wrinkling into which the beds have been contorted.

---

[1] Q. Jour. Geol. Soc., VII, p. 292.

Granite near contact with gneissic system.

As far as I have observed, the contact between the gneissic rocks of the south side of the Babeh pass with the overlying slates (Babeh series = Cambrian) is not sharply defined. Intrusive granite obscures the boundary, and it is most probable that it will be found to enter the slate series in the same manner as seen in the north-eastern extension of the belt of cambrian rocks seen near Shipki in Hundes, and further east in the Nilang area.

Extensive folding of strata.

The system shares in the extensive plication which has crumpled the entire succession of marine sedimentary rocks of this and the neighbouring sections of the Himalayas. The folds are generally very close, reversed flexures with their longer shoulders falling to the north and north-east.

Thickness of cambrians.

The thickness of the system I have not been able to ascertain, but it will probably be found to be not less than that of the cambrians of the north-eastern and eastern sections, where I estimate it as from 3,000 to 4,000 feet.

Buldur synclinal.

Near the camping-ground of Buldur (of the map), the beds form a deep synclinal, strike nearly east and west, enclosing a portion of the silurian system. Conspicuous from afar, a band of bright red to purple silicious shale shows the deeply-bent curve of the synclinal, and at the same time forms the lower boundary of the silurians. The streams which join near this camping-ground from the south-west have eroded through the synclinal at nearly right angles and so exposed the structure. Dark limestone, and above chiefly flesh-coloured quartzites, are inclosed in this synclinal; they form respectively the lower and upper silurian, which, however, are seen much better lower down the Pin river valley.

Palæozoic section south of Muth.

Between this synclinal and the village of Muth a perfect section of the palæozoic group[1] may be studied. The structure is simple, though the entire sequence of beds is a good deal folded. Down in the valley along which the road passes, little or nothing is seen. The track from the pass leads almost wholly over moraine matter, and over the enormous fans descending from the numerous small side ravines. The high and rugged ranges which enclose the valley have to be ascended before much of the true structure of the rocks can be made out. I think, on the whole, the range of hills forming the left side of the valley is perhaps the easier of the two, and enough of the beds forming it are exposed for the interpretation of the structure. I found it to consist entirely of palæozoic rocks, much crumpled; though, thanks to several very characteristic horizons, the structure is not difficult to unravel.

---

[1] Mr. Griesbach uses the term 'group' throughout this paper in a way which is not accepted generally by English geologists. See *postea ;* Notice of Presidential Address, Geol. Soc. Lond., p. 180.—*Ed.*

The southern end of the range is formed by the cambrians as already described; they are conformably overlaid by the silurian system, which occupies the central portion of the range, followed, near its northern extension, south of Muth, by the devonian and carboniferous systems. The enormous succession of formations between the base of the cambrians aud the upper carboniferous quartzites near Muth shows one conformable whole; with great variations in lithological character of its component beds, but no *sharply* defined boundaries anywhere, rather unmistakeable gradations from one into the other series of beds.

Unconformity.

The first break occurs above the upper carboniferous, upon which the black "Kuling" shales, with many *producti*, rest unconformably. This is the most important point connected with the structure of Spiti as will be seen later on.

Sequence of palæozoic divisions.—The divisions of the palæozoic rocks of the Pin valley are therefore as follows:—

With trias-rhætic resting conformably on:—

10. Black productus (Kuling) shales	Permian.
Unconformity.	
9. Dark flaggy limestone	Carboniferous.
8. White quartzite series (Muth quartzite)	
7. Red crinoid limestone	
6. Earthy, dark-grey limestone	
5. Hard, dark, concretionary Coral limestone with splintery shales	Devonian.
4. Dirty flesh-coloured to brown quartzites alternating with grey and greenish shales	Silurian.
3. Coral limestone series	
2. Bright red quartz-shales	Cambrian.
1. Slate, quartzites and conglomerate series, seemingly conformable on:	
Gneissose Series.	

The divisions 1 to 4 correspond exactly with the silurian and pre-silurian sections of the Hundès and Central Himalayan ground. Fossils occur in nearly all the beds but they are not very well preserved, and I did not devote much time to the search for them in Spiti. The rocks are so characteristic, and the lithological similarity to the eastern section is so complete, that I could pass on to the carboniferous rocks without hesitation.

Red quartz-shales.

The red quartz-shales (2), are as constant a termination to the cambrians as in Kumaun and Garhwal, and although the thickness is only from 200 to 300 feet, the bright red tint of the bed marks the boundary as if with a red thread.

Coral-limestone.

The overlying coral-limestone (3) averages 300 feet in most sections, and consists principally of thin-bedded coral-limestone of dark grey colour, with occasional intercalations of silicious and shaly beds of greenish and pink colour. Near its junction with the red quartz-shales, beds of dark (fossiliferous) coral-limestone alternate with the red shales, which are there often replaced by greenish-grey beds of otherwise similar lithological character. This alternation near its upper boundary would alone have induced me to include the quartz-shales (2) with the lower silurian, but the horizon seems more closely connected with the underlying quartzitic cambrians into which is passes gradually; so that I felt the red quartz-shales must rather be considered as structurally to belong to the underlying system. In the coral-limestone series (3) fossils are very commou, though fine specimens are not easily got out. Corals and brachiopods of lower silurian type are frequent.

Quartzite series.

This series passes upwards inio the flesh-coloured quartzite series (4), which is ever present in all the upper silurian sections of the Central Himalayas. The thickness of it may here be from 1,500 to 2,000 feet, though I am inclined to think that it will be found to be rather below this estimate in less disturbed sections. Within these crushed flexures jointing amounting often to considerable faulting, is so common, that a true estimate of thickness is not easy. The passage from the lower silurian coral-limestone (3) into this series is gradual: beds of dirty greyish flesh-coloured quartzite make their appearance between the dark coral-limestone low down in the latter series, increase in frequency higher up, until finally is developed a distinct series which is roughly characterized as being an alternation of flesh-coloured to brown often speckled quartzite and grayish-green shales with fucoid marks. The latter often show imperfect cleavage, and near the upper boundary increase in thickness. Fossils and casts of such are frequent throughout the formation; they are nearly all brachiopods; *Orthis sp.* and *corals* with types of the upper silurian are found throughout.

I believe that Dr. Stoliczka has rightly recognized this quartzitic series as silurian, fossils being common in it, especially on its weathered surfaces.

Descending the valley, he came up with the white quartzites near the village of Muth, which are further on overlaid by the black "Kuling" shales; and I think he must have believed that it and the silurian quartzite belonged to one formation.

But there is no silurian rock near Muth itself; and the white quartzite near that village is upper carboniferous, as will be seen further on.

Devonian limestone.

The upper silurian (4), is conformably overlaid by a thickness of from 700 to 800 feet of a very dark, hard limestone (5), concretionary in parts, alternating with dark splintery shales. This series also has a wide geographical distribution, from the Nepal frontier in Byans, where it attains much greater thickness, to Spiti, little if at all varying in lithological character and containing few fossils. I found none in Spiti, and those met with in the eastern section might either be lowest carboniferous or devonian. Studying it connectedly with the adjoining horizons, its geological position at the base of the carboniferous is apparent; and then the uniform lithological character of the horizon over an extensive area is striking, but little could be gained by simple lithological identification in the field unaided by a clear view of its geotectonic conditions. Almost identically, the same rock may be met with in higher horizons.

I think it is very probable that this same series extends far into Kashmir, as shown by Lydekker,[1] who places it in the carboniferous system. Lithologically similar rock occupies a carboniferous horizon in the Hindu Kush sections and in the prolongation of this mountain chain through North-Western Afghanistan and North-Eastern Persia, where it probably thickens out and runs into upper carboniferous. I am induced to correlate it with devonian rather than carboniferous; the fossils found in it in the Central Himalayan sections, as far as I have been able to examine them up to this, might be characteristic of either devonian or lower carboniferous, but its evident connection through passage-beds and alternations of strata with the underlying upper silurians indicate that at all events between the upper portion of the series (4) and the true carboniferous rocks (6 to 9) all intervening horizons from upper silurian to lower carboniferous must be included. Sharp boundaries there are none, and the whole represents an unbroken succession of deposits.

---

[1] Mem. Geol. Sur. Ind., Vol. XXII, 1883.

Carboniferous.

The carboniferous system is much more fully represented in the Spiti area than in the sections eastwards. Not only are the several series of formations composing it represented in great thickness, but the sequence of horizons is more complete than is the case in Garhwal and Kumaun. The divisions of the system in Spiti are as shown on page 161; the limestone (9) is wanting in all the eastern sections,—eroded I believe before the black *productus* shales were laid down on it. The lower boundary between this system and the underlying dark coral limestone (5) is not well defined.

Earthy grey crinoid limestone.

The lowest horizon, which I take to belong already to the lower carboniferous is an earthy grey limestone (6) of irregular thickness and not very conspicuous. It might easily be altogether overlooked or considered part of the underlying coral-limestone (5), if I had not observed it in the Dharma section more amply developed. Here as there, it is characterized by the presence of crinoid remains, which are found throughout this and the suceceding division. The passage from this grey limestone into the overlying red crinoid limestone (7) is gradual, and the former seems altogether a local development only of the latter. Together, the two series may be from 600 to 800 feet in thickness. With the exception of badly-preserved *orthoceras* fragments, nothing but crinoid remains were found in this series; but the rock is so constant over the entire area of the Central Himalayas that a mistake is absolutely impossible. Its colour, a brownish red (Indian red), distinguishes it everywhere and often helped me in making out the structure of the upper palæozoics in mountain tracts which were only partially accessible to me. Its intense colouring, coupled with the fact that it is nearly invariably overlaid by the glaring white quartzite (8), serves as an unfailing guide in such cases. Besides the red cambrian quartz-shales (2), it is the only red formation: a patchy red bed occurs in the rhætic and a semi-metamorphic red bed amongst the nummulitic series, but with neither can the red crinoid limestone be confounded.

Red crinoid limestone.

White quartzite series.

It is overlaid by the white quartzite (8), the Muth quartzite of Stoliczka. This also is an old friend, met with in the Garhwal and Kumaun area, where I established its upper carboniferous age;[1] it seems one of the most widely distributed of Himalayan formations, for Mr. Lydekker has shown that it also occurs in Kashmir near the base of the Kuling shales.[2]

[1] Rec., XIII, p. 85.

[2] Mem. Geol. Surv. Ind., Vol. XXII.

The junction with the underlying red crinoid limestone is well defined, although several irregularly intercalated beds of the latter are found in the white quartzite near the boundary.

The main mass of the series is formed of fine-grained white quartzite in thick solid beds; in its upper portion the quartzite becomes occasionally a silicious sandstone, and there are now and then some thin limestone beds intercalated in the more eastern sections. Near Muth village in the Pin river valley the total thickness of it is about 500 feet. Some fossil traces, chiefly of brachiopods, are found on the weathered surfaces of the rock, rarely in good preservation, and are indicative of the carboniferous age of the series.

Oldham has correctly correlated the Muth quartzite with the carboniferous white quartzite of Kashmir,[1] but he does not seem to have noticed the carboniferous beds which both underlie and overlie the formation.

Grey limestone series.

It is overlaid conformably by a hard, splintery grey limestone (9) in flaggy beds, of a total thickness of about 70 feet, which has yielded numerous fossils, though few in species. Amongst them are several *producti*, *Athyris royssii* and *corals*. Its evident connection with the white quartzite (8) and fossils define its upper carboniferous age.

Upper boundary of carboniferous.
Permo-trias.

The small ravine which descends near the village of Muth marks the upper boundary of the carboniferous system. The strata forming it are there seen to dip about 45° to 50° below the Permo-trias, forming a great synclinal fold between Muth and Tilling which is splendidly exposed in the hill west of Khar.

Unconformability.

It will therefore be seen that the Spiti carboniferous, so far from being "*not well exposed*," [2] is well represented and even more fully than in the sections eastwards. If I had only seen the sections in Spiti, where the beds of the Permo-trias seem to rest conformably on the carboniferous, I would unhesitatingly have considered the small thickness of *productus* shales (10) at the base of the lower trias also as carboniferous. But I have traced this contact from the frontier of Nepal, from Byans through the entire range of the Central Himalayas to Spiti, and found that whilst the productus shales are never absent from the base of the trias, forming with it as it were one great system of beds, they overlap in succession the various horizons of the carboniferous system in the different areas. For instance, the Permo-trias rests on white quartzite in Dharma and Byans on an eroded surface of white quartzite; in other sections on red crinoid limestone in the Niti area; and here in Spiti on a limestone with carboniferous fossils not seen in the eastern sections. The inference therefore is that the Permo-trias represents one continuous whole, which overlaps the several horizons of the carboniferous, and that the contact is unconformable—in fact represents a break between the two systems. I can only again assert my conviction, strengthened by many observations all pointing to the same conclusions, that there are grounds for supposing that great physical changes have occurred in late carboniferous times, or at the beginning of the Permian era. I expressed this belief after my first examination of the Niti sections in 1879 in the paper above quoted.

---

[1] Rec., XXI, p. 151-3.

[2] *Ib.*

Synclinal north of Muth.

As I have already said, a great synclinal fold forms the belt between Muth and Tilling, followed by an anticlinal near the arch of which the village of Khar is situated. The ranges north of Khar to Dangkhar are a succession of more or less complicated flexures. The carboniferous rocks are therefore generally seen near the base of the ranges and in the valleys, whilst the higher cliffs are formed of the overlying Permo-trias. But the best section of the carboniferous, which I have so far seen, is the one exposed along the jagged ridges of the chains of hills on both sides of the Pin valley and south of Muth.

Permo-trias near Muth.

Near Muth village, and on both sides of the valley, I found above the upper carboniferous limestone (9) an unbroken succession of beds ranging from the Permian *productus* shales (10) to beds with *Terebratula gregaria* and *Rhynchonella austriaca* (Upper Rhætic); and, as I have already shown, this system of strata must be considered as being unconformable to those below. The trias with the permian productus shales at their base overlap the entire series of the upper carboniferous in the Central Himalayas; and I think therefore on stratigraphical grounds the division between the palæozoic group and the next following should in the Himalayas be made at the end of the upper carboniferous rather than the permian.

Permian productus shales.

The permian productus shales (10) are about 150 to 200 feet in thickness, mostly densely black, crumbling and soft, divided by strings of ferruginous concretions and layers of splintery shales. Occasionally an irregular bed of dark grey to olive-coloured sandstone, weathering dark brown, divides the formation and is generally full of fossils, chiefly *producti*. The shales also yielded many specimens of *producti* and a few other *brachiopods*.

Otoceras stage.

These shales are evidently Stoliczka's typical Kuling beds. They are well exposed near Tilling, Khar, Kuling, and may easily be traced as a black band near the base of the hills north of Kuling. They again are visible in the Spiti river valley west of Dangkhar, below the wooden bridge above the junction with the Pin river. They yielded fossils wherever met and are invariably passing upwards into beds, which Stoliczka failed to distinguish. These are dark limestone beds alternating with black friable shales, of about 200 feet in thickness and closely resembling the productus shales below. But these beds have yielded, in all sections which I have hitherto examined, a fauna totally distinct from that found in the beds below. Numerous species of *cephalopods*, chiefly of *Xenodiscus*, *Otoceras*, and a little higher up of *Ceratites*, may be picked up. *Producti* have disappeared, and in the uppermost beds of the series *brachiopods* are found which I cannot distinguish from species found in the lowest trias of the Alps.

Lowest trias horizon.

Muschelkalk.

This succession of beds is well seen near Kuling, north-west of the village, where it is conformably overlaid by limestone with Muschelkalk species, followed by the remaining trias horizons.

In a former paper[1] I have correlated this series and also the black productus shales below with the Werfen beds of the Eastern Alps, and the succeeding divisions with certain other zones found in the Alpine trias. This, however, I find untenable; though in general features and in the main divisions there is no doubt that the trias of the Central Himalayas is closely related to the trias of the Eastern Alps.

---

[1] Rec., XIII, p. 99 *et seq.*

Otoceras stage (passage-beds).

The beds with *Otoceras woodwardi* form a true passage-bed from the permian productus shales into the lowest trias. Its exacts homotaxis can now be established, for beds containing a fauna nearly related to the Himalayan one have been found in both Western Asia (Araxes) and in Sicily within the last few years. The fact of the disappearance of the *producti*, and of the general habitus of the *cephalopod* fauna reminding one of triassic horizons, have determined me to class the *Otoceras* zone—a passage stage—with the trias, while it may be probably correlated with the lowest formations of the Bunter; but there is really no sharply-defined boundary, no stratigraphical distinction between any division from the permian productus beds (10) to the uppermost rhætic strata, the entire range of beds in fact belonging to one unbroken system of deposits.

Sequence of trias in Spiti.

I will not here enter into a detailed description of the remaining trias and rhætic beds in Spiti, but shall only give a table showing the main divisions of the succession of strata.

In descending order:—

20. Bituminous, sometimes oolitic limestone of a few feet in thickness, with liassic fossils		Lias.
19. Limestone with many fossils; *Rhynch. austriaca, Ter. gregaria*		Rhætic.
18. *Lithodendron* limestone		
17. Limestone with *Megalodon sp.* . . .		
16. Dolomites; great thickness		
15. Limestone and shales with fossils	upper.	Trias.
14. *Daonella* limestone; great thickness . . .		
13. Light grey limestone; *Ptychites gerardi* and other Muschelkalk forms	lower.	
12. *Brachiopod* limestone		
11. *Otoceras* beds (passage-bed)		
10. *Productus* shales		Permian.

This sequence of beds is well seen between Muth and Tilling, west of Khar, between the Spiti river and the Manirang pass, etc. It forms a large part of the Spiti area, and in places shows immense flexures and reversions. In my forthcoming "memoir" I shall give a description of the various triassic sections seen in Spiti.

Points of difference with Stoliczka's correlations.

From the above sketch of the formations in Spiti it appears that Stoliczka's views with regard to them must be modified in the following points:—

(1) The silurian closes with the flesh-coloured quartzite series (4) and not with the "Muth quartzite" (8), which is carboniferous; already correctly surmised by Oldham.

(2) A dark limestone (5) may be either lowest carboniferous or devonian; probably the latter.

(3) The carboniferous is in great force and reaches up into the fossiliferous limestone (9).

(4) The black *productus* sbales (10), the Kuling shales of Stoliczka, belong structurally to the group of beds which ends with the rhætic and lias limestones, and they are probably of permian age.

(5) The middle trias (Muschelkalk) does not rest immediately on carboniferous as Stoliczka thought that it did; but at Muth, at Kuling, and other localities in Spiti it rests on beds with lower trias fossils, which again are linked through the *Otoceras* passage-beds with the permian *productus* shales.

Mazár-i-Sharif,
Afghan Turkistán,
11th March 1889.

Report *on the* Cherra Poonjee Coal-Field, *in the* Khasia Hills; *by* TOM. D. LA TOUCHE, B.A., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With a plan.)

The coal of Cherra Poonjee occurs near the top of an isolated ridge, between the station of Cherra and the village of Maomlu, steeply scarped on nearly every side, and rising to about 300 feet above the general level of the plateau on which the station is built. A bed of limestone, about 75 feet thick, resting immediately upon the sandstones composing the plateau, forms the base of the ridge, and upon this rest several beds of sandstone and shale, containing one seam of coal which occurs at from 10 to 15 feet above the limestone. The whole of these beds, including the limestone and the sandstones of the plateau, are nearly horizontal, having a slight inclination to the south or south-west; so that the seam of coal, which, with the beds accompanying it, was formerly of much greater extent, is cut off on every side by the steeply scarped hill-side, and its outcrop, if not concealed by jungle or débris fallen from above, would form a continuous ribbon, following the contour of the hill. It is thus an easy matter, by measuring along this contour line, and ascertaining the thickness of the seam wherever it is exposed, to arrive at an approximate estimate of the total amount of coal contained in the hill.

2. The coal appears to have been first worked in the year 1840, when Colonel Lister was Political Agent for the Khasia Hills, and obtained a perpetual lease of the mines from the Raja of Cherra, to whom the ground belongs. Considerable energy seems to have been shown in opening out the field, as I find from Dr. Oldham's account of it in Vol. I, pt. II of the Memoirs, Geological Survey of India, published in 1858, that during the four years succeeding 1840, about 8,500 tons of coal were sent down by Colonel Lister to Calcutta and other places. But since then the mines have been in the hands of private companies or individuals, and in the 44 years that have elapsed since 1844, the amount of coal extracted has actually been less than that mined in the four years they were under Colonel Lister's management. Probably the want of a market nearer than Calcutta would account for this

for in those days the tea gardens of Sylhet were in their infancy, and there were no steamers running on the rivers of the district. But this has all been changed of late years. So important was the field considered at that time, that Lieutenant Yule, R.E., was commissioned to draw up a scheme for carrying down the coal to the plains. After careful surveys he proposed the construction of self-acting railed inclines; a project which was revived some years ago, and carried nearly to completion by the late Major Willans, R.E., though the bringing down of coal from Cherra was apparently not the main reason for the undertaking, owing perhaps to a mistaken idea that the coal had been nearly exhausted. This project, I firmly believe, only requires the expenditure of a little energy, such as animated the pioneers in the working of the coal-field, to become a complete success. As it is, the remark made by Dr. Oldham in his memoir thirty years ago still remains true,—"And to the present day any coal brought down from these mines is carried on coolies' backs, as at the first."

3. The idea to which I have alluded, that the coal is already nearly exhausted, may be partly due to an error made by Dr. Oldham in estimating the total amount of coal: he took the area of the field to be one third of a square mile, which is not very far from the truth, according to my survey; but in making his calculation he altered this to one third of a mile square, or one ninth of a square mile, thus making the total quantity of coal only 387,000 to 447,000 tons, instead of from 1,200,000 to 1,370,000. Besides this, the manner in which the coal is worked by the Khasias might also give rise to the idea that the supply is nearly exhausted; for as soon as they have driven a gallery some 100 or 120 feet in from the outcrop, they abandon it, partly because it is easier to begin a fresh one than to continue digging at such a distance from the surface that lights become necessary, and partly from superstitious reasons, but on no account because they have come to an end of the seam. Thus, the numerous old workings along the outcrop would lead one to think that a much larger amount of coal has been extracted than is really the case. I measured all the mines, both old and new, that could be entered, as carefully as possible, and found that the amount already extracted is only about 6,500 tons; to which should be added that extracted in Colonel Lister's time, for the mines then being worked were on the eastern face of the hill, towards the station of Cherra, as appears from a woodcût in Dr. Oldham's memoir. This would make the total quantity of coal removed since 1840 only 15,000 tons, the insignificance of which may be imagined when it is considered that a difference of only *1 inch* more or less in the average thickness of the seam over the whole area estimated for, would make a difference in the total amount of coal, one way or the other, of over 21,000 tons. And I need hardly say that it would be simply impossible to estimate the thickness correctly within such narrow limits. Or, to put it in another way, the amount hitherto removed, if we assume the thickness of the seam to be 6 feet, would occupy less than two of the 200 feet squares shown on the plan.

4. The survey of the coal-field that I have lately carried out has been made as carefully as the nature of the ground would permit; the greater part of it is covered with very dense scrub jungle, through which it was extremely difficult to follow the line of outcrop; but the number of times that we came upon coal in places where even the natives did not know that outcrops existed lead me to think that the line

I have drawn is not very far from correct. The outcrop at the point marked X on the plan on the western side of the field, is in a rather anomalous position, and I am inclined to think that a fault running from north to south through this point, with a down-throw of about 40 feet to the east,. occurs here. Such a fault is mentioned by Dr. Oldham as occurring on the western side of the field, but his map is too small to show its position. In any case it does not affect the quantity of coal to any great extent. It is probably due to a sinking in of the surface to the east, caused by removal of the underlying limestone in solution by water, as has happened in many other places in the neighbourhood. In some cases, where the limestone beneath has been largely removed, the surface beds have fallen in, forming circular depressions or swallow-holes, which sometimes extend down to the seam. A large one, surrounded with a fringe of mines now being worked, occurs close to the G. T. S. station of Ranzsanobo, and is shown on the plan.

5. It will be seen from the plan that the thickness of the seam is by no means constant, though it rarely seems to be less than 3 feet, while in places it reaches as much as 9 feet. It is therefore difficult to form a reliable estimate of its average thickness over the whole area, and I have preferred to divide this into smaller areas, taking what I considered to be a fair average thickness for each. When the cubic contents of each of these are added together, and assuming that one cubic foot of the coal weighs one maund (of 27 to the ton), which is very nearly its exact weight, the total is found to be 1,184,369 tons, which must be taken as only an approximation, the real amount being rather more or less, according as I have over or underestimated the average thickness of the seam.

6. Owing to the manner in which the coal is distributed, as a nearly horizontal seam cropping out all round the sides of detached hills, and at no great distance, not more than 150 feet or so, vertically below the highest point of the hills, it should be possible to extract nearly the whole of the coal, if the mining is carried on upon correct principles and under efficient supervision. At present the Khasias, as I said before, follow their own devices, opening fresh galleries as soon as they have driven those they are at work upon to a certain distance, and capriciously abandoning many even before they have reached such a depth from the surface as to necessitate the use of lights. They hardly ever make any attempt to work out the coal between adjoining galleries, as this would oblige them to use props for the roof, and the coal forming the sides of these galleries, as well as that in the abandoned workings, must be slowly, but surely, deteriorating in quality, exposed as it is to the air and the excessive dampness of the Cherra climate. The small coal also, which must be produced in the operation of hewing the coal, which would form excellent coke, or could be used on the spot for lime-burning, as there is an inexhaustible supply of limestone immediately below the coal-beds, is either thrown away or burnt and entirely wasted, the coolies only taking the larger blocks, which are easily carried on their backs. A competent practical miner could soon instruct the Khasias how to work the mines in a systematic way, and as they are not unintelligent, his services would not, I imagine, be required for a very long period. At present they are only carrying on the methods shown them when the mines were first opened, and they do not improve merely because they have been taught no better plan of working. As the mines are extended further towards the

centre of the hill, it may become necessary to sink shafts to meet the seam, but none of these need be more than 100 feet deep, and no expensive winding machinery will be necessary to bring the coal to the surface. Nor is any pumping machinery required, as the workings can always be constructed, so as to drain themselves, owing to the slight inclination of the seam to the south, and the position of its outcrop, above the drainage level of the surrounding plateau. Another advantage is, that the outcrop on the eastern side of the field, where the seam is from 4 to 7 feet thick, is within a few hundred yards of the tramway between the Cherra terminus and Maosmai, and the coal could be lowered directly from the pit's mouth into the trucks below, either through a wooden shoot, or by means of a short branch incline: while the remainder of the field is altogether above the level of the tramway, so that loaded trucks could be sent from any point down an incline to reach it.

7. But there is not much use in having so fine a seam of coal, possessing so many advantages, available, unless some better arrangements are made for its carriage to the plains than those which now exist. Perhaps some 30 or 40 maunds are now being taken down per day, where at least as many tons should be carried; and there is little doubt that a large and steady supply would meet with a ready sale in the tea districts of Sylhet, and on the steamer lines of the Surma valley;—not to mention the fact that this is one of the few Indian coals that can be used on board ocean-going steam-ships, and that it would very likely be possible to obtain a contract for supplying some of these vessels in Calcutta, if a steady supply were forthcoming. To carry such an amount of course the completion of the nearly finished tramway would be necessary, and for my part, speaking of course as an amateur on such a question, I cannot see where the great difficulty lies in completing it. I have seen many of such tramways in the west of England, several of much rougher construction than this, and no difficulty occurred in working them. One in particular I would mention, at the Clee Hills in Shropshire, which is used for bringing down "Dhu stone," a basalt much used for pavements and road metal, and about three times as heavy, bulk for bulk, as the Cherra coal, from the top of the hill. It is nearly a mile long, and built on the ordinary gauge of English railways, so that it is much larger than any of those at Cherra. Three or four trucks, full of stone, descend at each journey, pulling up the same number of *empty* ones, the brake power being trusted to to prevent the descending trucks running away. Now at Cherra, I believe, in any experiments that have been made, the descending trucks have been arranged so as to only slightly overbalance the ascending, no reliance being placed on the extremely powerful brakes, one an automatic hydraulic brake, and the other applied by hand, to prevent their exceeding a certain velocity; and naturally, when the descending truck is on a less inclined portion of the tramway than the ascending, the whole arrangement ceases to move. I should like to see, say, two or more trucks full of coal or limestone drawing up empty trucks sent down each incline in turn, and I believe the result would be entirely satisfactory. Want of experience, in such a special form of engineering, probably accounts for the failure, and the remedy is obvious.

8. The length of time that the coal-field will last, will of course depend upon the carrying capacity of the tramway and the amount of labour employed in mining; but, supposing that the tramway can carry down 1,000 tons per month, or 12,000 tons a

year, the coal, allowing 5 per cent. for wastage, should last at least ninety years. The amount derived from the sale of the coal and coke should be all clear profit, as its weight would be used to bring up goods from the plains, the freight on which should suffice to pay for maintenance, supervision, &c., of the mines and tramway.

9. There is one point which was noticed by Dr. Oldham, and which calls for consideration,—namely, the clause in the lease of the mines given by the Raja of Cherra to the Government in 1840, whereby the subjects of the Raja are not to be prevented from working the coal seam on their own account. This clause, if carried out, would effectually prevent any systematic plan of working the mines being successful, as is pointed out very forcibly by Dr. Oldham, to whose remarks on the subject I would draw attention.[1] But, if it is decided to work the mines properly, the present Raja might be induced to agree that any works carried on by his subjects should be placed under the same supervision as the remainder of the mines.

10. The geological age of the Cherra coal is determined by the fact that it rests conformably upon limestones which are known by the fossils (Nummulites and others) they contain to belong to the Eocene or lowest division of the Tertiary period. To this period also belong several of the other small coal-fields of these hills, and the large seams near Makum in Upper Assam are also referred to it. The analyses of the coal given below show that it could be used with advantage either as a steam coal or for the production of gas, while its toughness renders it suitable for stowage on board steamers or locomotives, though from the absence of definite jointing it is somewhat inferior in this respect to good English coal.

Analyses of the Cherra coal.

1. By Mr. James Prinsep—

Volatile matter	37·1
Carbon	62·0
Ash	0·9
	100·0
Water	7·0

2. By Captain James—

Description.	Sp. Gr.	Cubic feet of gas per ton.	Percentage of coke.	Illuminating power of gas in candles.	Sp. Gr. of gas.	REMARKS.
Massive, fracture irregular in all directions, streak dark brown, decrepitates slightly, swells and fuses.	1·278	10·200	58·	15·	·424	A capital coal for steamers, being dificult to break, and would stow tolerably well; the coke is good and the gas particularly clear and white.

---

[1] Mem., G. S. I., Vol. I, Pt II, p. 197.

Note *on a* Cobaltiferous Matt *from* Nepál. By E. J. JONES, A.R.S.M., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*

Early in 1878 a specimen of a smelted substance from Nepál was examined by Mr. F. R. Mallet, and found to be a cobaltiferous matt, containing 11 per cent. of cobalt. Nothing was ascertained as to the origin of this undoubtedly artificial product (Manual of Geology of India, III, p. 325), and nothing more was heard of it till February 1888, when the Resident in Nepál forwarded some of what is evidently the same substance for examination. This specimen was obtained from Mr. Duncan Ricketts, who states that he was informed by the natives who supplied him with it, "that there are several smelting mines of the stuff, and that it is only obtained close by the copper mines in Nepál. The name of the locality is Kachipatar Argah, Zillah Sowrobhar, about 80 miles north of Doolha. The price on the spot is R30 to R35 per maund, and they sell it here (Doolha) at from R40 to R50 per maund." Doolha appears to be near Birdpore in Basti. After some correspondence, a further small supply was obtained, which I examined. The substance was in the form of a round flat cake, 6½ inches in diameter and ½ inch thick, of a dark-brown, partly black, colour outside; the upper surface being fairly smooth and flat, while the under surface was covered with irregularities, as though it had been run out on an uneven surface in a liquid or viscous state and allowed to solidify. The fracture is dull grey metallic; and the upper half is filled with air cavities. In the original specimen examined by Mr. Mallet, there were two layers, a light and dark grey, but, though this can be seen in some of the more recent specimens, it is not so in all. It is slightly magnetic.

On analysis the newer specimen proved to consist chiefly of sulphide of iron.

Analysis.

Loss at 100° C.	0·40
Insoluble in acids	0·70
Sulphur	20·41
Cobalt	13·97
Iron	62·82
	98·30

together with traces of copper, antimony, and lime.

On polishing a fractured surface, particles with a bright metallic lustre are seen to be irregularly distributed through the grey mass; and on treating with sulphate of copper, metallic copper was deposited.

The substance, therefore, probably consists in great part of a mixture of FeS and Fe_2S, together with free cobalt and possibly iron, produced by a process of concentration analogous to the concentration smelting of nickel ores for the production of matt; though Mr. Ricketts' statement about the proximity of the copper mines would seem to indicate that it may be a by-product of the copper-smelting. Mr. Mallet states in a note that "cobalt is principally used in the state of oxide for colouring pottery and glass, and 13·97 of the metal is equivalent to 16·69 of oxide. Assuming therefore that the specimen analysed is a fair average sample, the 'cheep' would yield nearly a fifth of its weight of cobalt oxide. It appears from the mineral resources of the United States for 1886 (the last available)[1] that 14,215 pounds of cobalt oxide were imported in that year, valued at $22,757, which is at the rate of £717 per ton. According to Mr. Ricketts' information, the cheep is sold at Kachipatar, the place of pròduction, at R30 to R35 per maund, and at Doolha at R40 to R50. These prices are equivalent (taking the rupee at 1*s*. 4*d*. and 27·22 maunds as equal to one ton) to £54 to £64 and £73 to £91 a ton. As 5 tons of cheep therefore (containing 1 ton of cobalt oxide) would be worth at the above prices £270, £320, £365 and £455, and the cobalt oxide would be worth, after extracting, about £700 (to £650) (1), there would appear to be a fair margin to allow of the cheep being exported to England and treated there; that is to say if it is obtainable in sufficient quantity. The metallurgical treatment of cobalt ores being rather difficult, it does not seem probable that the natives of Nepál are acquainted with any process by which a fairly pure oxide can be obtained."

No information was received with the specimens as to the mode of occurrence, quantity, or treatment of the original ore.

NOTICE.

The President of the Geological Society of London on the International Geological Congress of 1888.[2]

Dr. W. T. Blanford having already in these Records[3] given reports on the International Geological Congress at Bologna (1881) and at Berlin (1884), at which meetings he then represented the Geological Survey of India officially, he has, in his second year of the Presidentship of the Geological Society, made the subject of the Congress in London the theme of his Address. To geologists in India, and particularly to the Survey, many of whom look upon our old colleague as their master and guide in the study of Indian Geology, the reproduction in a further accessible form of so much of the address must be of interest and great use; and as such, the liberty has been taken of reprinting it in full in our Records.

"To English geologists generally, and especially to the Fellows of the Geological Society of London, the most interesting occurrence of the past year in connexion with our science has been the meeting of the International Geological Congress in this city. The history of that body is so well known that it is unnecessary for me to recapitulate it further than to remind you that the idea of a Congress originated in the United States of America, at the Buffalo Meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, in 1876, and that meetings of the Congress have since been held at Paris in 1878, Bologna in 1881, Berlin in 1885, and London in 1888.

---

[1] In the volume for 1887, since received, the imports for that year are given at 28,681lb, valued at $42,034, which is at the rate of £657 per ton (£1 = $5).

[2] Address *delivered at the* Anniversary Meeting *of the* Geological Society of London, *on the* 15th of February, 1889; *by* W. T. Blanford, LL.D., F.R.S., President of the Society.

[3] Records, Geological Survey of India, XV, pp. 64-76; XIX, pp. 13-22.

"But although the history of the Congress itself has been related in some detail on more than one occasion, and recently by Prof. Prestwich in his opening address to the London Congress, I have met with no general account in English of the work done by the Congress and its committees. As I have had the advantage of taking part in the last three Congresses, and as I have attended most of the meetings of the International Committee for the unification of nomenclature since 1881, I may perhaps be able to give to the Fellows of this Society a few additional details, and thence to pass to the consideration of the question how far the action of the Congress hitherto has fulfilled the expectations of its founders.

"In order to explain the subject to those who have not followed the history of the Congress closely, it will be necessary to go into some detail, and I must ask the Fellows of the Geological Society to bear in mind that in treating of a body mainly composed of European geologists, I occupy to some extent an alien position. At Bologna and at Berlin I attended the Congress as the official representative of the Geological Survey of India, and it is probable that on several questions English geologists hold views differing materially from mine, whilst if the Reports of the British Sub-Committees on classification and nomenclature, and the Preface by Prof. Hughes, as presented to last year's Congress, faithfully represent the opinions of British geologists, I am obliged to dissent in some respects, as I will endeavour to explain hereafter.

"I must also point out that several of the subjects to which I propose to refer, have been treated with great clearness by Prof. G. K. Gilbert in his able address read at New York in August 1887, to Section E of the American Association. In the majority of Prof. Gilbert's views I heartily agree, and like myself he regards the whole question from an extra-European standpoint.

"There may be some difficulty in ascertaining what were the expectations of the geologists who originally suggested the idea of the Congress, and it may even be questioned whether the anticipations of all who assisted in the conception of that body were similar. The object of the Congress, as expressed in the resolution passed by the meeting of the American Association in 1876, was 'for the purpose of getting together comparative collections, maps, and sections, and for the settling of many obscure points relating to geological classification and nomenclature,' &c.; and this object was further defined and, so far as it is possible to judge, correctly defined at the Paris Meeting, where two International Committees were appointed, the one to deal with the unification of geological nomenclature, the other to propose a general system of coloration and signs for geological maps. A third committee, composed entirely of French members, was formed to consider the rules of palæontological and mineralogical nomenclature.

"Of the subjects referred to the third committee, one, and that the only one upon which a report was presented and action was taken, was clearly beyond the scope of a Geological Congress. Palæontology, so far as the nomenclature is concerned, is purely a branch of biology, and palæontologists must adhere to the rules of nomenclature already established in zoology and botany.

"Unfortunately zoological rules have not the same general acceptance as botanical; some zoologists are men with but little scientific training and imperfectly informed, and a few refuse to submit to any rules but those of their own caprice; consequently, as palæontology depends more upon zoological than on botanical nomenclature, there is much excuse for the offences against the rules of nomenclature in which it must be admitted that a few palæontologists indulge. This eccentricity in nomenclature on the part of a few palæontologists doubtless led to the nomination of a committee and to the proposal of a set of rules which, after discussion and amendment, were adopted by the Bologna Congress. These rules differ in no important respect from the Stricklandian Code of the British Association, adopted by a large majority of English and by many foreign zoologists. Although, as has already been said, the subject is not one on which a Congress of geologists is entitled to speak with authority, it is but right to say that the discussion at Bologna was left entirely in the hands of biologists, and was closer, more to the point, and more free from intervention by unqualified speakers, than any other discussions that took place at that meeting; in fact, coming at the conclusion of the week's proceedings, the sittings were only attended by those who were interested in the question. The conclusions are therefore well worthy of the attention of palæontologists.

Amongst the most important are the exclusive acceptance of binomial terms and of the rules of Latin orthography, and the rejection of pre-Linnæan names. The rule that in future no palæontological specific names should be recognized as valid unless the species is figured as well as described, is also of great importance. One minor point, the recognition, under the name of 'mutations,' of geological varieties, or forms, in strata of different age, corresponding to the geographical varieties or races inhabiting different areas on the earth's surface, was a useful addition to palæontological terms.

" The two more legitimate undertakings of the Bologna Congress have had a longer and more checkered history, and the story of the two has become much interwoven. Originally, as most geologists will remember, the two international committees, that for geological maps and that for nomenclature, were composed of a number of geologists, fourteen in the first case, fifteen in the second, each of whom represented his own country, and each of whom was expected to form, in that country, a national committee who should report to the general or international one. In the majority of cases such national committees were formed; but, as might be expected, several sent in no reports, whilst the recommendations of others were received too late to be noticed in the General Report drawn up by the Secretary of each international committee and laid before the Congress.

" The result was, that the General Report on the unification of map-coloration and signs, drawn up by Prof. Renevier, the Secretary of the International Committee, was founded on reports from Russia, Switzerland, France, Italy, Spain and Portugal (combined), and Belgium. No reports had at that time been received from the committees formed in Germany, Austria, Great Britain, Scandinavia, or the United States. A Report from the English Committee was received at the Bologna Congress, but was never before the members in a printed form. In short, of the fourteen countries represented on the international committee, the views of less than one-half were in the hands of the Secretary when he drew up his General Report.

" The question of map-coloration was, however, not only important but urgent. It is easy to look back now and to see that the Bologna Congress would have acted with greater wisdom had it postponed several of the questions on which a decision was taken; but it might fairly have been urged, on the other hand, that the crucial experiment of deciding scientific questions by the vote of a Congress was worth trying. Failure might have been foreseen; but as there were many believers in the wisdom of majorities, it was well that they should have an opportunity of being undeceived. At all events a proposal was made by Prof. Renevier to establish a colour-scale for geological maps, and it is possible that, had his proposals been adopted as they stood, the scale would have had a better chance of being generally accepted than has that employed in the map of Europe. As Professor Renevier's original scheme has been to a great extent forgotten, it may be as well to recall it.

"The whole of the sedimentary rocks were classed in four 'series' (this was, of course, before a different signification had been allotted to the term), archæic, palæozoic, mesozoic, and cænozoic; and each of the three latter was divided into three parts, to each of which a distinct tint was assigned. It was proposed that recent formations should be left white, and that the other sedimentary strata should be coloured as in the following list:—

CÆNOZOIC.	Pliocene (including Pleistocene).	Pale sepia-yellow tinted orange.
	Miocene.	Brownish yellow (Jaune chamois).
	Eocene.	Gamboge-yellow.
MESOZOIC.	Cretaceous.	Green.
	Jurassic.	Blue.
	Trias.	Brick-red.
PALÆOZOIC.	Permo-carboniferous.	Dark Grey.
	Devonian.	Brown.
	Silurian (including Cambrian).	Violet.
ARCHÆIC.		Pink.

" With regard to igneous rocks no recommendations were made, the subject being regarded as not sufficiently studied. To one of the observations, however, which appears to me very important, I shall revert presently.

" The Bologna Congress, it will be recollected, only decided upon the colours for Pre-Cambrian and Mesozoic rocks, and in doing so accepted Prof. Renevier's proposals, with the exception that, on his own recommendation, violet was adopted for Trias instead of brick-red, as had been proposed in the printed report. Yellow tints were accepted for Tertiary systems, the higher beds to be represented by paler shades. The selection of hues for Palæozoic rocks and the whole question of the coloration to be adopted for igneous formations, were referred to a committee appointed to arrange for the publication of a geological map of Europe.

"There can be little doubt that the adoption, almost without discussion, of a different colour from that originally recommended for the Trias, was one of the greatest mistakes made by the Congress. The question should have been postponed. But, in point of fact, the question of the colours to be adopted for maps is one of which very few geologists have any wide experience, and it is consequently one which a congress of geologists is ill-qualified to discuss.

"Before passing away from Prof. Renevier's Report, it is as well to call attention to the circumstance that some very useful proposals were accepted unanimously by the Congress. These were :—(1) that different shades of a colour (or, as some express it, different tones of a hue) should be adopted for subdivisions of a system, the darkest shade being employed for the oldest subdivision; (2) that the lettering or literal notation for sedimentary rocks in general should be founded on the Latin alphabet, and that for igneous rocks on the Greek; (3) that each sedimentary system should be represented by a corresponding capital letter (*e.g.*, Jurassic by J), principal subdivisions of each system by the addition of a small initial letter (Portlandian by Jp), and the minor subdivisions by figures (Jp^1, Jp^2, &c.), the most ancient of the latter being represented by the lowest figure.

"One other contribution to the question of map-coloration and signs was furnished by the essays sent in to the Congress to compete for the prize of 5000 francs (£200) offered by the King of Italy for the best memoir on these subjects. Although not one of the papers offered was deemed worthy of the full prize, three received awards and were published in the General Report of the Congress. All of these—and especially the first, by M. Heim, of Zurich—contain useful suggestions.

"The principal result of the whole discussion in the various Committees and in the Congress was, however, a resolution to publish, under the auspices of the Congress, a general geological map of Europe, on a scale of 1/1,500,000 (between 23 and 24 miles to the inch). It was arranged that the map should be prepared in Berlin under the direction of Prof. Beyrich and Mr. Hauchecorne, and the superintendence was entrusted to a Committee composed, in addition to the Directors and the Secretary (Prof. Renevier), of representatives of France, Italy, Russia, Austria, and Great Britain. This Committee has gradually become a kind of general referee, to which all difficulties and contested points have been left for solution.

"The second International Committee already noticed—that for unification of geological nomenclature—should have been first mentioned, if the various subjects presented for consideration to the Bologna Congress were arranged in the order of their relative importance. I have, however, left it for the last, because it appears to me to be the subject in which the smallest result was obtained. The National Committees certainly began at the beginning, but for the most part they unfortunately ended their labours before arriving at any conclusions of scientific importance. It may fairly be doubted whether the American founders of the Congress contemplated laying down rules for the abstract terms to be applied to subdivisions of strata or of geological time. But congresses, unlike men, do change their minds when they cross the ocean, and the geological ideas of Paris were naturally very different from those of Buffalo. It was only natural that the first two Congresses being held amongst people of the Latin races, terms should be treated with the precision essential in the language employed at the Congress. Another consideration to be borne in mind is, that a very large proportion of the leading geologists are engaged in teaching students, and are consequently inclined to attach great—possibly, in some cases, too great—importance to an exact definition of the terms to be used.

"It is scarcely necessary to recall to your recollection the geological terms agreed upon by the Bologna Congress—how the words *rock* and *formation* were defined; how it was resolved to divide the whole geological sequence of strata into *groups*, *systems*, *series*, *stages*, and '*assises*,' and to employ as terms of duration equivalent to the first four the words *era*, *period*, *epoch*, and *age*. Unfortunately these terms, when adopted, were, by the nature of the case, by no means rigorously defined, as it was impossible to say what was the relation in magnitude between, for instance, an epoch and a period; and although no difficulty was found in the division of all sedimentary rocks into great groups, and of geological time into great eras, the case was different when an attempt was made to divide the Palæozoic, Mesozoic, and Cænozoic groups or eras into systems or periods and series. This took place at a subsequent stage.

"As in Paris, so in Bologna, the consideration of the further steps to be taken towards the establishment of uniformity in geological nomenclature was entrusted to a Committee composed, on this occasion, of 17 members, each representing a separate country. Meetings of this Committee, and of that for the geological map of Europe, were held together in September 1882 at Foix in the Pyrenees, and in August 1883 at Zurich in Switzerland. Both meetings, considering that the members of the Committees came for the most part from distant parts of Europe, were well attended. Of the 17 members of the Nomenclature Committee, 8 attended at Foix and 9 at Zurich; whilst of 8 members of the Committee for the preparation of a geological map of Europe, 5 were present on each occasion and took part in the discussions on nomenclature. These were mainly devoted to a classification of sedimentary and igneous rocks to be recommended to the Geological Congress of Berlin for adoption in the geological map of Europe. Questions relating to the coloration of the map were discussed by the Map Committee sitting by itself. Thus the whole question of unification, both of maps and of nomenclature proper, between the Bologna Congress of 1881 and the Berlin Congress of 1885 (and I think more real progress was made during this period than either before or after), was mainly limited to a thoroughly practical undertaking—the general classification of rocks, and the general system of coloration for adoption in the geological map of Europe. But although there were many advantages attending the practical form that the question of unification had taken, there was a serious disadvantage in the limitation of the discussion to Europe; and, in fact, this change involved a complete departure, unless I am much mistaken, from the intentions of the geologists by whom the original scheme of a congress was proposed.

"A scheme of classification in groups, systems, and series was drawn up by a committee of German geologists and submitted to the International Committee for approval. It may be useful to quote side by side the original list and that which was finally accepted for the map:—

1. Gneiss and Protogine.	Gneiss.
2. Crystalline schists.	Crystalline schists.
3. Phyllites.	Azoic schists.
4. Cambrian.	Cambrian.
5. Lower Silurian.	Lower Silurian.
6. Upper Silurian.	Upper Silurian.
7. Lower Devonian.	Lower Devonian.
8. Middle Devonian.	Middle Devonian.
9. Upper Devonian.	Upper Devonian.
10. Lower Carboniferous.	Lower Carboniferous.
11. Upper Carboniferous.	Upper Carboniferous.
12. Lower Permian.	Permian.
13. Upper Permian.	
14. Lower Trias.	Lower Trias.
15. Middle Trias.	Middle Trias.
16. Upper Trias.	Upper Trias.
16′. Rhetian.	
17. Lower Jurassic.	Lower Jurassic.
18. Middle Jurassic.	Middle Jurassic.
19. Upper Jurassic.	Upper Jurassic.
20. Lower Cretaceous.	Lower Cretaceous.
20′. Gault.	Upper Cretaceous.
21. Upper Cretaceous.	
22. Eocene.	Eocene.
22′. Flysch.	Oligocene.
23. Oligocene.	Miocene.
24. Miocene.	Pliocene.
25. Pliocene.	
26. Diluvium.	Quaternary.[1]
27. Alluvium.	Modern.

---

[1] From a note by Prof. Renevier, I learn that this term will be replaced in the published map by Pleistocene.

"On the classification of both sedimentary and plutonic formations many reports were received from different National Committees. Several of these reports contained replies to particular questions that had been circulated as to the classification of certain subdivisions, such as Gault and Rhætic and the method of dealing with strata of indefinite or transitional age, such as the Flysch.

"One very important proposition was brought before both meetings by Prof. Neumayr—that of the publication of a '*Nomenclator Palæontologicus*,' to contain a complete list, with full references to description, locality, and stratigraphical position, of all fossil species of animals and plants described up to the date of publication. The plan was approved by the Committee and received most favourably by the Congress of Berlin. Unfortunately, financial difficulties have hitherto prevented the scheme from being carried out. This is greatly to be regretted; it is difficult to name an undertaking that would prove a greater benefit to palæontology, or one that would afford greater aid towards carrying out a uniform nomenclature.

"The meeting of the Berlin Congress, which was originally to have been held in 1884, was postponed for a year, because it was thought by the Committee of Organization that the existence of cholera in Southern Europe in the first year might seriously interfere with the attendance of geologists. The Congress met at the end of September 1885, and was well attended, 166 German members and 86 of other nationalities being present. The number of inscribed members absent or present was 456.

"It was evident from the very beginning that there was a marked contrast between the Berlin meeting and that of Bologna. How far this was due to a change of scene, and to the fact that the bulk of the assembly belonged in one case to the Latin and in the other to the Teutonic race, it is difficult to say. These cannot have been the sole causes of the differences, for most of the principal actors were unchanged, and the questions of nomenclature brought before the meeting were susceptible of treatment precisely similar to that employed at the Congress of Bologna. There can, however, be no doubt that a strong reaction had set in against the attempt to decide scientific questions by the vote of a majority; and in one instance, at least, on which opinions were greatly divided, the question as to whether the Permian should be regarded as a distinct system or united to the Carboniferous, the assembly deliberately abstained from voting. This question had already been discussed in the Nomenclature Committee at Zurich, and the numbers who voted on each side were equal.

"It may here be pointed out that there is a great difference between a vote in a body consisting almost entirely of geologists familiar with the subject and of varying nationalities, as are those composing the Committee of Nomenclature, and a vote in a body of which the large majority belongs to one nationality and is composed to a great extent of those who have not paid particular attention to the details under discussion.

"As a result of the meetings in Berlin, the proposals of the Map Committee for the classification of both sedimentary and igneous rocks were accepted with a few modifications. Two questions, however, were especially left over to the next Congress, which was appointed to be held in London last year. These questions were, the arrangement to be adopted for the Lower Palæozoic system or systems beneath the Devonian, and the classification of the Tertiary and (if admitted) Quaternary groups as a whole.

"A considerable proportion of the time devoted to the work of the Congress at Berlin was occupied by the reading of papers on various geological subjects, several of them not relating to the questions before the Congress. Similar papers were sent to Bologna, but were not read, though they were inserted in the General Report.

"The reports from the British Sub-Committees on geological classification and nomenclature were presented at Berlin as a whole (some had been previously distributed), but without the preface subsequently added in the edition of 1888. These reports differed materially from any that had previously been presented. They were far more detailed, and contained a history of each statigraphical subdivision, and much information concerning the distribution and relations to each other of the various series, stages, and sub-stages, so as to afford an epitome, in detail, of the stratigraphy of the sedimentary rocks occurring in Great Britain and Ireland To the consideration of these reports I shall return in the sequel.

"The Committees for nomenclature and for the map of Europe were reappointed, with but trifling alterations, at Berlin; but the meetings between 1885 and 1888 were comparatively unimportant. Five members only of the Nomenclature Committee, out of the full number (20), met at Geneva in 1886, and eight at Manchester in 1887. Some of the conclusions arrived at by the first meeting, with regard to the modification of the Bologna decisions, met with disapproval at the second—a circumstance mainly due to the difficulty of adopting the same terms in all languages.

"Finally, the fourth Congress was held last year in this city, and brought together a larger body of geologists than any previous meeting. The whole number of members was 830; of these 407 were present, 256 being from the British Isles and 151 from other countries. It must, however, be remembered that for the first time ladies were admitted. The number of well-known geologists was large; as an instance, it may be mentioned that 9 of the Society's foreign members and 13 foreign correspondents attended the meeting.

"A fresh change took place in the method of procedure. At Bologna the reports drawn up by the Secretaries of the different Committees were discussed paragraph by paragraph, and accepted, modified, or rejected after a regular discussion. At Berlin certain parts of the reports were accepted with little or no modification, others postponed. In London the reports were almost ignored, and only three subjects were discussed; two of these were the questions already mentioned, relating to the classification of Lower Palæozoic and of Post-Secondary rocks, and the third was a fresh subject of discussion—the origin and history of the crystalline schists—brought forward by the Organizing Committee and treated in a novel manner, by obtaining and printing beforehand dissertations from several specialists. On none of the subjects named was there any attempt to arrive at a decision: there was simply a discussion. It may be added that, whereas in one of the stratigraphical questions—the Cambrian and Silurian—there was some approach to a general agreement about the principal facts, and in the other a majority of the speakers were in favour of a particular view, the subject of the crystalline schists was left as chaotic as ever, or as, according to some of the disputants, were the conditions of the geological era when the schists themselves were formed. So far the discussion has scarcely tended towards unification of either nomenclature or views; the Neoneptunists still stand widely apart from the Neoplutonists; nor does there appear to be any prospect of agreement between those who pin their faith on gradual chemical or hydrothermic action and those who believe in violent movements of the earth's crust, or between those who contend that the 'Urgneiss' could only have been deposited in the Archæan era and in the depths of the primæval ocean, and those who urge that gneiss absolutely undistinguishable from its pre-Cambrian type has been formed in all geological epochs, and may be forming at the present day under favourable circumstances of heat and pressure.

"The discussion on Tertiary classification, too, was almost confined to one point—the distinction of the Quaternary as an era apart from the Tertiary. The important question as to whether some better classification could not be adopted than that into Eocene, Oligocene, Miocene, and Pliocene, the limits of the different systems, and the desirability of subdivision, at all events in the case of the Eocene, were scarcely mentioned.

"Besides the papers on crystalline schists and the second edition, with the preface, of the British Sub-Committee's reports on classification and nomenclature, there was presented to the London Congress a series of reports by American Sub-Committees on the classification of the sedimentary formations of North America. The importance of this work is due primarily to the fact that it does not refer to the portion of the world that has of necessity been accepted as the standard of comparison for the geological scale; and, secondly, to the circumstance that much of the information has been accumulated very recently, and has not found its way into text-books. A summary of the conclusions, drawn up by Dr. Persifor Frazer and translated by Prof. Dewalque, was circulated separately. It is to be regretted that a similar *résumé* of the reports of the British Sub-Committees was not prepared.

"The history of the Congress, it will thus be seen, up to the present time, is the history of an undertaking begun with great, if somewhat misdirected, zeal and energy, and gradually descending in its aims, till, from attempting to establish an universal geological language, and to regulate the coloration, signs, and scale of geological maps in general, it has contented itself with supervising the issue of a map of Europe in which both classification and colour are admittedly tentative; whilst, instead of deciding points of primary importance by votes, it discusses questions, sometimes of secondary importance, without attempting to lay down any law. In passing from

Bologna to Berlin, and from Berlin to London, there has certainly been a tendency on the part of the Congress to abdicate its early pretensions, to collect information, and to cease from issuing edicts. It now remains to be seen what will be the effects of the meeting of 1891 in Philadelphia; whether the Congress will rise again, Antæus-like, in its pristine vigour, from contact with its native soil; or whether it will resolve itself into the intercalation of a little mild academic discussion between much more largely developed schemes of social amusement—a fashion not unknown in other scientific meetings, especially when ladies are admitted.

" In considering how far the institution of a triennial Congress has hitherto fulfilled the expectations of its founders, it becomes necessary to discuss the apparent results hitherto obtained. These are:—

1. The terms adopted at Bologna;
2. The subdivisions and colouring adopted on the geological map of Europe;
3. The various reports from different national and international Committees, and all other documents published in connexion with the Congress.
4. The exhibition of maps and specimens.

On each of these a few words may be added.

" 1. The various terms for strata and time adopted at Bologna have been accepted to a considerable extent abroad, but have as yet found but small favour with English geologists. Even in the reports of the British Sub-Committees on classification and nomenclature there is a complete disregard of all restrictions upon the use of terms.

" It is quite true that the number of kinds of subdivisions made in both stratigraphy and time by the Bologna Congress was rather greater than was necessary, and that the restriction of the two words *group* and *series* to particular subdivisions in the scale renders it very difficult to write upon stratigraphy in English, owing to the poverty of the language in geological terms and to the fact that these two words have been used for every kind of subdivision indiscriminately. The use of *group* for so large a division as Palæozoic and Mesozoic is quite opposed to our habit, as the word has hitherto been more frequently used in the sense of the French *étage* than for any larger division. The proposal repeatedly made by the French and other Committees to transpose the words group and series, and to apply the latter to great divisions like Palæozoic, and the former to divisions of the third order, would be an improvement; but it would be far preferable to diminish the number of subdivisions, and to eliminate both words, group and series, from the restricted list—to revert, in fact, to the original proposal of the English Committee in this respect. Professor Hughes calls attention to a suggestion of Professor Sedgwick's, to use *class* for the largest divisions. I had made the same suggestion myself, in ignorance of Professor Sedgwick's employment of the word, when writing on the subject for the International Committee meeting in Geneva; and I think if English geologists would agree to employ the term *class*, or, as Professor Cope has suggested, *realm*, as the English equivalent of *group*, and to omit *series* and *assise* altogether, as unnecessary, we should have three words left—class or realm, system, and stage—two of which are additions to our very poor list of English terms. I cannot agree with Professor Hughes in objecting to the word *stage* because it is not exactly the equivalent of *étage*; it appears to me a great advantage to have an English word to fit precisely where a term is peculiarly wanted. I feel sure that if English geologists will condescend to try the term they will find it extremely useful. If intermediate or inferior subdivisional names are needed, the terms sub-class, sub-system, and sub-stage might be employed.

" The distinction drawn at Bologna between stratification- and time- words is one of very great importance, and I believe English writers would do wisely and would aid in the progress of the science by adopting the reformed nomenclature. Until there are clear ideas on the subject, and until the distinction of the two categories is rightly appreciated, there is but little hope of any sound classification.

" There is, however, one of the time-words adopted at Bologna that must in English be left for unrestricted use, for the simple reason that we cannot replace it. This is *age*. It is impossible to avoid writing of strata and fossils as of Palæozoic age, of Jurassic age, &c.; and although this might be done without ceasing to use the term as the time equivalent of *stage* it would be better to replace the word by another, or, if the number of subdivisional terms is diminished, to omit *age* altogether. I would suggest to British geologists for consideration some such scheme as the following:—

Stratification.	*Time.*	*Example.*
Class.	Era.	Palæozoic.
System.	Period.	Jurassic.
Stage.	Epoch.	Oxford Clay (Oxfordian).

If this or some corresponding plan were adopted, there would be no necessity for the adoption of the word *terrane* proposed by Professor Gilbert to be used for a stratigraphical subdivision of any magnitude, though the language would gain by the employment of such a term.

"It must not be forgotten that if, as already noticed, the Bologna Congress failed to define the subdivisions that it sanctioned, the failure depended very much on the inherent impossibility of the task. There is absolutely no scale by which periods or epochs can be measured; all that can be done is to enumerate certain divisions of geological time as represented by particular strata and enact that such subdivisions shall rank as periods or epochs. As the stratigraphical divisions are utterly dissimilar in different countries, the determination for one region will afford but little aid in another. All that can be done, in short, is, as has been admirably pointed out by Professor Gilbert, to adopt an admittedly arbitrary and empirical scale of systems for the sedimentary rocks of Western Europe, as being the best known, and to employ this scale for comparison in other countries.

"The classification of the geological sequence has, in fact, been founded on no recognised system, but has grown up gradually. Just as in a newly-discovered country, or in a barbarous continent in process of annexation by more civilised peoples, a colony has been founded here and there, until by irregular growth, depending for its progress on various circumstances, the borders of the different territories have come into contact and require to be defined. If good natural barriers, such as a mountain-range or a broad river, intervene, these have generally been taken as frontiers; but if not, frequently after much dispute, some less defined line has been adopted. Substitute for colonies strata and for the physical boundaries of rivers and mountains the equally well marked limits corresponding to petrological change, often accompanied by unconformity, and the history of the repartition of the stratigraphical sequence into systems and stages corresponds to the subdivision of geographical areas into states. The story is a story of haphazard, in which scientific induction has played a subordinate part, and the idea of rendering the divisions equal has probably never occurred to any one.

"There is, however, this difference between countries and strata. The mapping out of the former covers the whole area, whilst the latter in any and every country can only represent a certain portion, probably a very small portion, of geological time. The gaps that are unrepresented are an unknown quantity, but are undoubtedly in any given area in excess of that portion of the scale that is represented by strata. Therefore, even if the thickness of strata in any subdivision were directly proportional to the duration of time occupied in the formation of that subdivision—in other words, if the thickness of a system varied directly with the duration of the corresponding period, which it most certainly does not—the duration of the corresponding division on the time-scale would still be unknown, as the time corresponding to the breaks in the sequence is undeterminable.

"2. Under these circumstances, and seeing that anything like an equalized scale is hopeless at present, there is a fair reason for accepting, as has been done in the map of Europe, those periods that are best known. In the Mesozoic era, for instance, in which the relations of the periods are simpler than in the Cænozoic or Palæozoic, there can be very little question that a division of both Cretaceous and Jurassic into two would produce periods much more nearly equal to the Trias in palæontological importance (the only approach to a time-test that we possess) than are the great Cretaceous and Jurassic periods as at present usually adopted. This subdivision of the Mesozoic era into five periods—Cretaceous, Infra-cretaceous, Oolitic, Liassic, and Triassic—has been adopted by several geologists, amongst others by Renevier and by De Lapparent in his 'Traité de Géologie.' It would, however, have required a much more general agreement than exists amongst European geologists to have justified so marked an innovation in the map of Europe. The same remark applies to the acceptance of the Permian as a distinct subdivision, although it is not only inferior in importance to the Trias, but is palæontologically an integral part of the Carboniferous. To reduce such periods as Cretaceous, Jurassic, Silurian, and Cambrian into a form in which they would represent, even approximately, divisions of the same duration as Pleistocene, Pliocene, and Permian, would involve a complete rearrangement of the whole geological succession. Before an attempt is made at such a rearrangement, it is desirable that a larger area than Western Europe should be selected for the field of experiment.

"When, however, we pass from the systems of the map to their subdivisions, it is difficult to avoid feeling some degree of doubt as to whether a more equable arrangement might not have been adopted, even for European rocks. The Trias is divided into three series, the far more important Cretaceous system into only two, and the Eocene and Cambrian are undivided. It is impossible to avoid regretting that the relative local importance of particular subdivisions has led to the raising of a comparatively unimportant stage like the Muschelkalk to a rank equal to that of Neocomian and Gault combined, or to that of the Lias, together with the Rhætic in many localities, or to that of the whole Cambrian. The fact, of course, is that in this case deference has been paid to a time-honoured classification peculiar to part of Germany and a small area in France. This is an illustration of the evil produced by merely local classifications and by the misleading name under which the Triassic system is known, a name derived from the local subdivision of the system into three well-marked stages, two of which are, in the main, subaërial, fluviatile, or lacustrine, and the third alone marine. The latter, moreover, contained a peculiar local fauna which probably inhabited an inland sea, and differed materially from the true marine Triassic fauna which has now been traced from the Alps and Spitzbergen to Chili and New Zealand. In short, the so-called typical Trias is altogether an exceptional and abnormal system, and useless for purposes of comparison.

"The coloration of the sedimentary rocks in the map of Europe has the very common defect that the colours are in large measure too dark and too opaque; but it is understood that this will be altered to some extent. The system of colours does not give satisfaction in America, nor, so far as is known, elsewhere. It is to be regretted that violet was not kept for Silurian, as proposed by several of the National Committees, and brick-red for Trias, as advocated by almost all; and no doubt the change in this respect has done something to render the system adopted unsatisfactory. Violet between grey (Carboniferous) and blue (Jurassic) is open to the objection that the paler shades are not sufficiently easy to distinguish, whilst brick-red (impure orange) is distinct in all shades.

"It may, indeed, be doubted whether any scheme of coloration could be devised that is free from objection. Much has been said of the advantage of a system based upon the solar spectrum, and, indeed, in the plan adopted there are some lingering traces of a spectral system,—blue, green, and yellow succeeding each other in the Upper Mesozoic and Cænozoic groups. Professor Gilbert has suggested a very ingenious and apparently simple plan of dividing the spectrum into hues defined by their wave-lengths, or, which comes to the same, by their position on the Kirchhoff scale. He is of opinion that from fifteen to twenty sufficiently distinct hues can be thus selected, and these, with the purples which are not contained in the spectrum, would suffice for the different periods. He would then allot brown to igneous rocks.

"This plan has, I believe, one fatal objection. If the adjacent spectral hues are in contact on the map, even though the full tones or shades be distinct, the paler tones will not be so. The only remedy would be to alternate colours from different parts of the spectrum, and then the orderliness of the plan, its principal recommendation, would disappear.

"The fact is that the distinctness of colours adjacent to each other is an essential requirement of any efficient system, though but few of those who have treated of map-coloration in connexion with the Congress have referred to this important point. It must be remembered that all hues in contact should remain sufficiently distinct after a certain amount of fading from exposure, and that all should be easily distinguished by artificial light.

"The classification and coloration of the igneous rocks on the map of Europe is very unsatisfactory, and I shall probably have the hearty concurrence of English geologists in general in condemning the system proposed as impracticable. In the first place, as was pointed out by Professor Renevier some years ago, it is illogical to arrange the sedimentary rocks entirely by their geological date, irrespective of petrological character, and the igneous rocks entirely by petrological characters irrespective of their date of origin. No doubt, in the map of Europe, a petrological distinction is made which is supposed to be connected with geological age, when diabase and melaphyre are distinguished from basalts, and porphyry from trachyte and its allies; but the supposed connexion between geological antiquity and mineral characters in the case of these rocks is held by the best English petrologists, and on sound evidence, to be erroneous. It is difficult to see why the igneous rocks of which the period is known cannot be represented by the colour of the period to which they belong, but deep and opaque, the petrological character, if it is considered essential, being represented by the monogram; whilst some simple convention might be used for outbursts of unknown period. Or all igneous rocks might be represented by one conspicuous colour, the monogram serving to distinguish the kind of rock. It is difficult to understand why in a map in which no colour-distinction is drawn between limestone and sandstone, chalk and slate, rock-salt and coal, clay and iron-ore, quartzite and gneiss, except that due to geological age, it is essential to distinguish by colour between granite and porphyry, melaphyre and basalts, peridotite and serpentine, although several of these are so inextricably mixed in places that their outcrops could not be disentangled on a map with a scale 100 times larger than that of the map of Europe. It is reasonable to suppose that the assignment of one colour to the lavas of active or extinct volcanoes, another to the ashes and scoriæ, and a third to 'stratified tuffs,' was proposed by geologists who had not much personal experience of volcanoes of either kind. Really the proposal to map the three apart on a scale of 24 miles to the inch sounds like a joke.

" But even accepting the fact that what has been done hitherto must be done in the future, and that the geologists of Western Europe insist on colouring the igneous rocks on a system radically distinct from that employed for sedimentary formations, it is still difficult to understand the advantages of so many subdivisions as have been adopted in the map of Europe, or to understand how it will be possible to colour the numerous outcrops of igneous rocks that are intermediate between two of the ill-defined groups established, or composed of two kinds belonging each to a separate group. Surely, if petrological characters must be the guide in coloration, some simple division, as into basic and acid rocks, would suffice. There would be difficulty even in this, as when trachytic lavas are interstratified with basaltic, or when a rock occurs containing a percentage of silica on the artificial limit between acid and basic rocks; but all difficulties of this kind increase in geometrical ratio with the numbers of groups into which an attempt is made to classify the various rocks.

" Whilst thus criticising some of the details of the map, it would be unfair not to recognise the fact that the Directors have worked under considerable difficulties, having, in fact, been obliged to act very largely on their own responsibility. In all probability no map of Europe would have been produced had not Professor Beyrich and Mr. Hauchecorne undertaken the direction of the work, and all geologists owe a debt of gratitude to those gentlemen. Although it is not likely that this map will determine the questions of coloration and nomenclature, it will doubtless contribute largely to their being settled.

" 3. It is probable that the published accounts of the different meetings of the Congress form the most important contribution made by it to Geological Science. The reports from the various National Committees are naturally very unequal in importance, but many of them are excellent, and all of them suggestive.

" In this connexion it will be, I hope, not impertinent if I call attention to the British Sub-Committees' reports. In the preface these reports are held up as a model on which those of other countries should be framed, and it is claimed that 'the greatest advance in the work proposed to be done has, so far, been made in practical England' A claim of this kind invites criticism, and as the writer is the President of the National Committee, and therefore the representative of English geology, his views are doubtless those of many British geologists. As already noticed, these reports contain an epitome of the detailed stratigraphy of the British Isles, arranged in convenient divisions, the report on each division being written by one or two authors. The history of the various names employed for the different subdivisions in which the strata were classed is given, and the views of the principal observers as to the correlation and classification of the beds in various parts of the country are recorded. There is naturally some inequality; slight differences are, however, to be expected, and taking the work as a whole, there appears to be every reason to believe that the authors have carried out very thoroughly that which they undertook, *viz.*, to give the history, synonymy, and detailed classification of British sedimentary rocks.

"But the question which has occurred to me, and. I think, probably to some of the foreign geologists who have had occasion to consult the 178 pages of details, is this:—In what way does all this work contribute to the Unification of Geological Nomenclature? It is easy to see that the reports under consideration will facilitate the work of those who have to fit the geology of the British Isles to the map of Europe, though even for this purpose some knowledge of the correlation between British and continental strata is necessary. Undoubtedly, too, the information given in these reports will be most useful to compilers of general works on Geology, whilst to all British geologists it will be of advantage to have within reasonable compass so general an account of the British stratified rocks. But unless I am much mistaken, the object supposed to be in view is the establishment of a general classification for the strata of the world, or at all events of Europe, and for this the careful and elaborate details upon which so much labour has been expended by the reporters appear superfluous. As the British strata have been very largely taken as types, especially in the Cretaceous, Jurassic, Silurian, and Cambrian systems, the history of the names is important; but a general table of the beds from top to bottom, arranged according to the latest information available, would have been sufficient for purposes of comparison with the strata of other countries. If comparison with the systems and stages of distant countries was contemplated, far more complete information as to palæontology should have been given. In short, I venture, with some diffidence, to suggest that the work may produce upon those who, like myself, approach the question from a foreign point of view, the impression that there is too much of data that are of little or no use except to local geologists, and too little of the information that would be useful for comparison with the geology of other countries.

"It may be assumed that the principles upon which the work has been compiled are those stated in Professor Hughes' preface. In this he urges the adoption of a natural, as opposed to an artificial system, and points out that the characters of greatest value in the classification of the sedimentary rocks are obviously those which indicate changes of condition affecting sedimentation and life. He then proceeds to explain what he means by an artificial system; and here I would venture to suggest that a different view may be taken of the matter.

"If Professor Hughes had confined himself to urging that in classifying the rocks of any limited region, or even of a country the size of the British Isles, the breaks in stratigraphy, whether petrological or palæontological, must first receive attention, and that such breaks must be accepted as limits of the subdivisions in which the strata are arranged,—if, in short, it were urged that a local classification must depend upon different considerations from those deemed of primary importance in a general classification, his views would necessarily deserve acceptance, since he would only recapitulate the facts upon which all local classifications have been based. But, if I understand him rightly, this is not the position he takes. He contends that palæontological classification, and especially a classification by marine or "pelagic" types of life, is artificial, and that the only natural classification is founded upon local breaks in sedimentation or in life. I am unable to agree with any of the above contentions, and I must say that I shall be very much surprised if in these points Professor Hughes represents the views of British geologists in general. Indeed, in some of the reports that follow his preface, for instance in the remarks by Messrs. Jukes-Browne and Topley on the Purbeck beds (p. 73), I find precisely the opinions put forward with regard to the part played by marine faunas in classification that I have hitherto understood to be generally held amongst geologists throughout the world.

"There can be no question that all breaks in stratigraphy are local, and that such breaks are or may be represented elsewhere by beds. Moreover, local breaks are very often misleading, because the amount of change, and especially of unconformity, is not proportionate to the lapse of time, but depends on phenomena often confined to a limited area, and which may have been of no great duration or real importance. Thus the great break and unconformity between the Coal-measures and Permian in Great Britain is shown to be representative of but little lapse of time by the fact that no change of any importance took place in the marine fauna, the alteration in which between the Carboniferous Limestone that preceded the Coal-measures, and the Permian magnesian limestone, is actually less than that between Devonian and Carboniferous, which are not separated by any important stratigraphical break. If any great lapse of time, or any widespread physical changes, corresponded to the local break between

Carboniferous and Permian in England, it may reasonably be assumed that a great change in marine life would have taken place in the interval.

"The argument to which Professor Hughes naturally refers, that identity of marine fossils in distant localities does not prove synchronism, but rather suggests that the strata were not of contemporaneous origin, as time would be needed for migration, is one on which perhaps too much stress is laid by English geologists. In the course probably of a geological age, certainly of a geological period, there must be ample time for the migration of marine forms, whether pelagic or littoral, throughout all seas that are in connexion. If the marine fauna of the present day be examined, it will be found that many marine genera, both of vertebrata and invertebrata, are of world-wide range, and that still more are distributed in wide belts stretching round the world. This will be found to be the case with littoral quite as much as with pelagic forms, though there may be more specific variety in the former. Still a host of littoral genera, such as, amongst the Mollusca, *Littorina*, *Patella*, *Purpura*, *Nassa*, *Natica*, *Chiton*, *Mytilus*, *Cardium*, *Solen*, *Mactra*, and *Pholas*, are found on almost every coast in the world.

"Now the identification of the age, or still more of the period, to which a fossil fauna should be referred does not necessarily depend upon all or any of the species being identical with those in a known deposit. Complete identity, when the deposits are far apart, seldom or never occurs except amongst pelagic types, the occurrence of a few identical or allied species, and a similar association of particular genera and subgenera, being the evidence usually adduced in favour of contemporaneous origin. Thus the faunas of marine deposits in America or Asia compared with those of the same geological age in Europe, will be found to exhibit much the same resemblance to each other as do the faunas of the present seas taken from two equally distant parts of the earth's surface. There is one possible exception to be borne in mind. It is probable, though not absolutely proved, that the present temperature of the Arctic regions is much lower than it has been on an average in past times—it is certainly lower than it was in some epochs—and that consequently not only the Arctic fauna, but also that continuation of the Arctic fauna which extends from pole to pole at the bottom of the deep sea, differs more from the tropical and subtropical faunas than has been the case throughout the greater portion of geological time.

"Still, despite this disadvantage, if the living marine fauna of any part of the ocean, including Vertebrata, Mollusca, Crustacea, Echinodermata, Foraminifera, &c., is compared with that of the early Tertiaries (Oligocene or Eocene), a great generic difference will be found, fairly comparable to the distinction between Eocene and Cretaceous life. Comparison of the recent forms with Miocene types would show a distinct, but less well-marked, difference, and if recent and Pliocene faunas were compared, the distinction would be still smaller; but all the newer Tertiaries, commencing with the Miocene, form but one period with recent times, if the marine faunas are taken as the test; and it may be doubted whether the Pliocene could even be separated as a different geological age from the Recent.

"So far I have merely ventured to express a different opinion from Professor Hughes. But on one point I think he is mistaken, and it is very important to call attention to the mistake, because the idea expressed may be widely spread amongst geologists. Professor Hughes says that 'we are every day reminded by the work of specialists that the result of applying the botanical measure often differs considerably from that obtained in the present state of our knowledge from a consideration of the included animal remains. . . . . This does not destroy our confidence in the value of palæontological evidence. We have no doubt that when all the fossil evidence, botanical and zoological, has been adduced it will be consistent.'

"Now I think that it will be found that the real contrast in the indication of palæontological age is not between botany and zoology, but between land or fresh-water faunas and floras on the one hand, and marine faunas on the other. So far as is known, there is not a single well-marked case of the inversion of marine faunas, the only instance of any importance ever brought forward, that of Barrande's colonies, in which an Upper Silurian fauna was supposed to occur in beds intercalated amongst others with Lower Silurian types, having, I believe, been conclusively shown to be founded on a mistake in observation. This fact, the absence of all evidence of inversion, is of itself a proof that similarity of pelagic forms does signify practical synchronism; because, if the similarity implied difference of time due to migration, some cases of inversion must occur.[1] But in land faunas and floras cases of inversion and of the association of types characteristic of different epochs and even periods in the same beds are numerous. Thus we find the Miocene mammals of the Pikermi beds resting upon Pliocene marine strata in Greece; a Middle Jurassic flora in beds interstratified with others containing a Carboniferous marine fauna in New South Wales; similar strata with Middle Jurassic plants in India overlain by beds with Triassic, and by others with Rhætic plants, and these again succeeded by others with Triassic reptiles; Middle Jurassic plants intercalated between Neocomian and Tithonian beds in Cutch, and Tertiary plants associated in the same strata with Cretaceous Dinosaurs in the Laramie beds of North America. Such cases are explained by the circumstance that the distribution of the land fauna and flora at the present day is very much less uniform than that of the sea; that a terrestrial zoological genus of anything like world-wide distribution scarcely exists; and that even under the same parallels of latitude, amongst the terrestrial genera in America, Africa, and Australia, for instance, only a small percentage are the same, whilst many of the families and some of the orders are peculiar, all testifying to isolation from great antiquity.

"There is, moreover, evidence that the recent fauna is sometimes descended from that which inhabited the tract in Tertiary times, sometimes from an immigrant fauna. Thus, as has been pointed out by Prof. Huxley, by Mr. Wallace, and others, the Mammalian fauna of Central and Southern Africa at the present day is descended from the Miocene (and Pliocene) life of Europe. If a bed were found in Southern Africa containing bones of giraffes and certain antelopes, naturalists only acquainted with European fossil faunas would class it as Miocene (or Pliocene), although it might rest upon strata with Pleistocene marine fossils.

"Again, the recent Mammalian fauna of Australia and New Guinea is Mesozoic rather than Tertiary in its affinities. Nevertheless it is by no means improbable that the gigantic migrations produced by the cold of the Pleistocene epoch have rendered the earth's terrestrial fauna and flora more uniform than was the case in past times; and it may be doubted if anywhere in the world at present there is so wonderful a contrast as that between the Carboniferous flora of Australia and the contemporaneous vegetation of Europe and North America.

"It may be possible, when far more is known than is the case at present, to make out the history of the terrestrial faunas and floras of different subdivisions of the earth's surface. But when the history is known, it is safe to predict, from the little already ascertained, that the tale of the land will not coincide with that of the sea, nor will the story of one terrestrial region be the same as that of another. So far as our present information goes, we must, I believe, in mapping out geological periods and epochs, rely upon what Professor Huxley has called "sea-reckoning" alone.

"4. There is one other feature of each Congress that has hitherto produced a sensibly beneficial effect; this is the exhibition of maps and specimens. This was one of the objects for which the Congress was originally constituted, and one the usefulness of which is unquestionable. At every meeting many geological maps from various countries have been exhibited, and have afforded an opportunity for the comparison of different systems of coloration, signs, &c. Many specimens of general scientific interest, too, have been brought to the notice of those present at the Congress; for instance, the Trilobites and Corals in crystalline schist from Norway, exhibited by Prof. Reusch in Berlin, the Belemnites in metamorphic rock from the Alps, shown by Prof. Heim, and the striated fragments (apparently showing glacial markings) from Carboniferous beds in the Punjab, exhibited by Mr. Oldham in London.

"Comparing the performance of the Congress with the objects of its founders, it may briefly be said that the Congress has succeeded, to a certain extent, in getting together comparative collections, maps, and sections, but that it has not settled many obscure points relating to geological classification and nomenclature.

"There remains one other subject to consider—the probable effect of the Congress upon the progress of Geological Science. This, I believe, has already been much greater than is commonly supposed, but in a direction quite apart from that leading to the geological millennium which was anticipated when we should have achieved a uniform geological nomenclature and system of representation by maps. The principal result so far has been the bringing together many geologists from different countries, and affording them an opportunity of becoming personally known to each other. The effect upon the diffusion of geological research, and the consequent reaction of one observer's discoveries upon another who is inquiring into a cognate subject in a distant country, is very great, and is likely to increase. By this means a much greater step will be made towards unification of nomenclature and maps than would result from the appeal to a majority at a Congress.

---

[1] This may be shown thus: let there be two areas, one inhabited by a fauna A, the other by another fauna B. Now let A migrate into the area occupied by B, and *vice versâ*. We should then find in the one area B fauna in the upper bed, A in the lower; in the other area A in the upper, B in the lower. Of course the relations would in all probability be more complicated, but the results would be the same.

" Another advantage is the bringing together and publishing the views of different men who have paid attention to particular points connected with the progress of the science. When the views differ so widely as in the case of the crystalline schists, but small progress towards unanimity can be expected; whereas in another matter discussed at the London Congress, the division of the Lower Palæozoic rocks, there was a general agreement as to the partition into three of the Cambrian and Silurian complex, and this really settles the question; for it is evident that on palæontological grounds the lowest division or Cambrian must be classed apart from the other two. There can be no doubt, too, that the wide dissemination of the discussion on a geological question has a good effect, as even if it leads to no results, it produces thought and study in fresh directions.

" I have already expressed my grave doubt as to whether a vote in any Congress can be accepted as the opinion of a qualified majority, and I am inclined to believe that many, perhaps all, of the questions proposed for solution are beyond the scientific range of a considerable proportion of the members. The first objection to the method of voting was that the natives of the country in which the Congress was held outnumbered all others present, and thus, that foreigners, many of whom were representative men, and some of whom were especially sent to represent scientific bodies in their own countries, were hopelessly outvoted. An arrangement adopted at the London Congress will obviate this difficulty in part, it having been decided that whenever a vote is taken the members belonging to the country where the Congress is held and the foreigners shall vote separately, and unless there is a majority in each class of members, the vote shall be null and void. With this improvement a vote may occasionally be taken, but its value, unless the agreement is almost unanimous, will be small, unless the personal composition of the minority is known.

" Membership of the Congress in Bologna was limited to authors of memoirs on geology, palæontology, or mining, university professors, teachers of natural history in public schools and technical institutes, doctors of natural science and mining engineers; but still the opinions of theological, classical, mathematical, or chemical professors on geological nomenclature, or of mining engineers, on the colours to be used in geological maps, could scarcely be considered as authoritative. Where, as in London, the qualification for membership began and ended with the payment of ten shillings, the idea of deciding scientific questions by a majority would have been absurd. As in the case of the British Association, the methods of which are being largely followed by the Geological Congress, the latter must, if voting becomes necessary, select an inner body or committee, and even in a body of experts it must be borne in mind that no one is equally informed in all branches. The opinion of a geologist who has devoted his life to Palæozoic strata would not be of much value if it were sought to draw a line between Eocene and Miocene, and he would be even less competent to decide on questions of petrological nomenclature, whilst a petrologist with a world-wide reputation may never in his life have had to colour a geological map or have thought over the principles involved.

" One good effect the Congress has had already. It has set itself steadily against the adoption and even the discussion of sundry visionary and impracticable suggestions, and the number of these has steadily decreased. An admirable example has been set in the case of what are termed by many geologists homophonic terminations. It was proposed that all names of systems should end in -ic, series in -ian, &c. The proposal found no favour with Teutonic-speaking peoples, and was therefore unsuited for a Congress in which various languages were represented; but it happened to be a favourite project with some of the members of the Nomenclature Committee, and it has consequently been brought forward prominently in the report presented to three Congresses in succession. It is not, I think, likely to reappear."

Tin-mining *in* Mergui District. *By* T. W. HUGHES HUGHES, A.R.S.M., F.G.S., *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With a plan.)

I.—PREFACE.

Since the publication of Mr. W. T. Hall's Report on Tin-mining in Perak and in Burma, dated the 31st December 1888, to which was attached a fly-sheet by myself entitled *Preliminary Sketch of the Mining Industry of Perak and Burma,* I have been continuously engaged in endeavouring to gauge the physical conditions under which tin ore occurs in the Mergui district and also in setting at rest the misgivings as to whether the present languid character of mining operations is due to the original poverty of the mineral deposits now being dealt with.

I am glad to say that my observations, which are recorded in detail further on, lead me to acquiesce in the views entertained by my predecessors, and, I think, we must seek an explanation in causes other than deficiency and inaccessibility of ore for the feeble tone that marks the mining spirit of the district. Without ore there could of course, be no hope of solid improvement either in the method or amount of work now being carried on, but on this point there is no valid cause of apprehension, and I am sanguine that if the joint recommendations of Mr. Hall and myself are carried out, and if there be no serious fall in the price of metallic tin during the next five years, we shall witness a cheering amendment in the output of our mineral products.

II.—REGISTER OF OBSERVATIONS.

7th January 1889.

Kahan.—Early in January 1889, and so soon as the difficulties had been overcome which usually beset those to whom a country and a language are both new, I started up the Tenasserim river to visit Kahan hill, a classic fragment near Zedawun, situated about 12 miles from the civil station of Mergui, or Beik[1] as it is termed by Burmans. Each of the chief contributors to the literature on the mineral resources of the Tenasserim province—Captain Tremenheere, Dr. Oldham, and Mr. Mark Fryar—spent some little time in the examination of this locality, but the first writer appears to be the only one who entertained a favourable opinion of its productiveness.

Success improbable.

Without entering minutely into the reasons that have influenced my own judgment I am inclined to say that the evidence is not sufficient to justify any vivid hopes of successful lode-mining.

Captain Tremenheere.

Quoting from Captain Tremenheere's report he states :—" This locality appears to be of a very promising description and I have little doubt that, if the work were aided by ordinary skill and means, a tin mine here would be productive. The Kahan hill is, I conceive, an indication of a valuable repository of tin."

Mr. Mark Fryar.

In 1872 Mr. Mark Fryar appears to have instituted a careful series of trial pits and costeaning trenches, and the conclusion he arrived at was that no such thing existed as a vein bearing ore, but that 'a bed of micacious felspar' of from 4 to 6 feet in thickness, occurred near the top of the hill, and that scattered through it were specks of black tin in very irregular and meagre amount. By the disintegration of this bed he thought that some of the ore was freed and small quantities dispersed through the lowland at the base of the hill.

---

[1] In writing the name is converted into Myeikmyo, a metamorphism that I do not understand, but which my interpreter assures me is understood in Burma.

The period since these prospecting operations were brought to a close has permitted the obliterating hand of time to assert itself, and I could see nothing more than vestiges of the explorations that had been carried out. Ranging about, however, as well as circumstances would allow me, and accepting such indications as were *en evidence*, I am of opinion that Mr. Fryar's views are the correct ones.

Prospecting recommended.

Leaving Kahan hill, which is close to the river, and going inland there is a promising spread of country in which I would most certainly recommend search being made for deposits of stream tin that seem to be of almost invariable occurrence in the vicinity of high land. The conditions under which stream tin is known to have its origin imply this of course, and in making the foregoing remark I am stating nothing novel; but it is a significant fact when framing our probabilities and the estimate of our local riches.

Natural advantages of Zedawun.

Zedawun.—The position near and around Zedawun offers great facilities of approach for boats and steamers, and if tin ore should haply be found in paying quantity it possesses all the natural advantages for the establishment of a new town, good river frontage, no foreshore, sweet water, excellent building-sites, and pleasant scenery. Indeed I might parenthetically remark that if the insalubrity of Mergui should necessitate the removal of the civil offices to another locality, Zedawun would be a very eligible situation.

Tharapôn.—The next place visited was Tharapôn, 32 miles from Mergui and situated, like Kahan, on the right bank of the Great Tenasserim. It so happened that I could not see any place where I could conveniently wash for ore, neither could I elicit any information as to ancient or modern workings in the neighbourhood. From the conformation of the ground, however, there is a fair chance of meeting stanniferous deposits, and this statement applies with equal force to localities north and south of the point.

From Tharapôn I had to hurry back to Mergui in order to secure a passage by the S. S. *Mergui* for one of the southern ports of the district. No understanding had been arrived at to enable me to detain the steamer where, for the convenience of my investigations, I might have found it advantageous to do so, and I was dependent on the cordial temper of the commander for such extension of time as he could wrest from his published time-table.

11th January 1889.

Bôkpyin.—Being anxious to inspect some of the mines of the Lenya township I disembarked at outer Bôkpyin, where we cast anchor the day after leaving Mergui. From here to inner Bôkpyin, where there is a police station, the journey had to be undertaken in a disreputable-looking, leaky, and cranky boat obtained as a great favour after an exasperating amount of solicitation.

Not knowing the capabilities of a Burman dug-out I quite expected a catastrophe before reaching our destination, seeing that the whole of my camp equipage had to be stowed where there seemed room for only a couple of stools and a gun-case. By some art which is a puzzle to me to this day we managed to get under way with all the baggage and, taking advantage of the flood at 4 in the evening, we alternately drifted and paddled up-stream, doing the distance of 7 to 8 miles in something under three hours. We found comfortable quarters for the night at the guard-house, and with the stirring experiences of the afternoon we felt we had earned our rest.

Tin ore plentiful.

On the morrow and the succeeding day I partly fulfilled the purpose of my trip and saw two of the principal stream workings owned by Sit Sin. There were only five men employed at the time of my visit, but during the rains I was informed that occupation could be found for a much larger number. I was not so concerned, however, with the statistics regarding labour as anxious to satisfy myself that tin ore occurred and that it existed in sufficient quantity to pay for extraction. Both these conditions were amply fulfilled, and I have no hesitation in setting aside as untruthful the statements made to me by the proprietor that it was no longer worth his while to renew the leases which he held.

Objection raised to visiting mines.

Strong objection was raised to my visiting the mines, and I had to compound my desire for knowledge by agreeing not to go down into the workings, but to be content with skirting their edges and taking a bird's eye view. This limitation was most repugnant to my feelings, but it having been represented to me that the period for the renewal of the mining licenses was just at hand, and that it would be advisable not to disregard prejudices which if offended might lead to the renunciation of all the mining-leases in the district, I grudgingly allowed myself to be swayed. The influence that could be brought to bear on the different proprietors through the power of the secret societies to combine in viewing me as a desolating *nat* was said to be absolute and, as it was of no great moment that I should personally make observation in workings actually proceeding, the District Surveyor (Maung Maung) took the necessary notes.

Superstitions of Chinese.

The superstitions of the Chinese appear to be both numerous and weird, but I am inclined to suspect that many of them are enlisted as safeguards against the interference of Government officials, and the acquisition of information on their part that might lead to the enhancement of the dues already levied from mine-owners.

Ore-bed, 5 to 6 feet.

The ore-bed in the cuttings varied between 5 and 6 feet in thickness and was overlaid by 10 feet of top soil which had to be removed and thrown away as useless. Considerable ingenuity was displayed in the coursing of the drains, so that the full benefit of such natural stream power as existed was obtained without the expense entailed by mechanical appliances. Under these circumstances work must have been carried on very economically and certainly to a profit.

Two furnaces.

The produce of the different mines in the vicinity of Bôkpyin is all smelted at the furnaces, of which there are two, owned by Sit Sin, a Chinaman. Mr. Mark Fryar refers to one small furnace only in 1871, so that the output of ore has apparently increased at Bôkpyin since his report was written.

List of mines and mine-owners.

To show how the industry now stands, I give below a list of workings compiled by the District Surveyor. The nationalities of the various proprietors are indicated, and the number of hands employed during the rains and dry season are given:—

Locality of the mines.	Owner's name.	Nationality.	NUMBER OF MEN EMPLOYED IN		Ground-rent.	Remarks.
			Rains.	Dry season.	R	
Bôkpyin creek	Sit Sin	Chinese	32	6	120	
	Sit Hauk		9	2	25	
Lelan Hill	Sit Pôk		28	6	75	Three mines.
Bôkpyin creek	Ashôk Sat		5	...	25	
	Sit Kein		14	...	25	
Bôkpyin	Sit Sein		12	...	25	
Bôkpyin creek	Mi Wun	Siamese	35	7	145	
Wutsan	Pi Than		30	7	110	
Shwe Payôn creek	Mi Kyaw		13	2	25	
Taung Kamit	Hnin Dit		7	...	25	
Kyaung Kinppa	Apyôn		15	...	25	
Kawin south	Hnin Han		12	...	25	
Bôkpyin creek	Awin		6	...	25	
Pit Tauk south	Hnin Pan		3	..	25	
Kôkngôn creek	Mi Shat		4	1	25	
Rytaing	Mi Kyaw		8	...	25	
Bôkpyin creek	Pi Rat		5	...	25	
Wutsan	Nga Dan		7	2	25	
		TOTAL	245	33	...	

Wages not increased.

Wages seem to be the same now as they were a quarter of a century ago, but though greater facilities exist than formerly for procuring labour from Penang, complaints are rife as to the unsatisfactory character of the men who offer themselves. This is an old story, however, and no doubt if the miners were asked for an opinion, they would utter disparaging remarks about their masters.

Ore generally distributed.

I had only two days to devote to Bôkpyin as the S. S. *Mergui* was due on her return voyage after that interval, and consequently a large extent of country could not be covered. It was almost impracticable to leave a track except where it passed through or skirted a patch of cultivation, as the jungle was either too tangled to penetrate or the ground too swampy to walk over, but the evidence of ore was very clear in three or four small streams which were washed, and there is little doubt as to its general occurrence where the physical conditions required are answered.

Jungle dense.

The forest and undergrowth is something marvellous, and unless there are axemen to clear a path by hacking and felling, it is sheer waste of energy and temper endeavouring to force one's way through it. One learns the full significance of the word jungle by an experience of Lower Burma.

From inner Bôkpyin to outer Bôkpyin a road, 3 miles long, has been constructed. This I walked over on my return to the steamer to judge of its present condition and to observe the geological section that it might expose. It requires putting in order, but it will repay expenditure on it, as it is well laid out and is a means of direct and easy communication between the mining district and the sea-board. It might indeed be extended to where the stream works are busiest, but this suggestion may be more appropriately considered when final action in respect to prospecting has been declared.

Road from outer to inner Bôkpyin.

While referring to Bôkpyin I would recommend the erection of a small refuge house for storing Government property and as a shelter in inclement weather.

Refuge house required.

On the 16th January Mergui was reached at 7 in the evening. Here three days were occupied in negotiating the hire of two river boats with the requisite crews, and in the purchase of rice and other stores for my camp, and we again started for the Great Tenasserim.

Tônbyaw.—My first halt was at Tônbyaw, 26 miles up the Tônbyaw creek, a tributary of the Great Tenasserim. Several places were shown to me as having furnished considerable quantities of tin stone during the old Burman rule when tribute had to be partly paid in ore. It is quite possible that my information was correct, but I could not confirm what I heard by finding any myself. Here, however, as elsewhere, deeper prospecting than surface washing may prove the occurrence of mineral deposits. Rain fell heavily for two days.

20th January 1889.

Tin stone formerly worked.

Thabawleik.—On the 22nd I arrived at the old town of Tenasserim, and having made up my mind to see the Thabawleik mines I sought to obtain information from the native magistrate (Myoôk) which might be of use to me. Unfortunately he knew less than myself, and said that he had never had any wish to see them, as they were situated in a wild and dangerous part of the district. An old Mussulman gentleman who had travelled informed me that the Chinese are very averse to anyone, except their own people, going there, and that their *nats* had tigers on the road to waylay the inquisitive and crocodiles in the rivers to bite off the hands of those who incautiously put them into the water. I mention these assurances as another illustration of the superstitions that surround the Chinese.

Ignorance of Myoôk.

Superstitions surrounding Chinese.

Further inquiries at Tenasserim being useless we proceeded up the Little Tenasserim river to the mouth of the Thagyet creek, where we found it necessary to exchange our boats for much smaller ones. We reached the village of Thagyethlèzeik on the 24th January, and then had to make preparations for proceeding overland to the Thabawleik mines. No coolies could be procured for carrying our baggage and the boatmen had to be impressed for this service. They grumbled considerably at doing what they considered was *kulla's* work, and their dignity was very much hurt.

Thagyethlèzeik, 24th January 1889.

The road was represented as being impassable, the distance as varying between 18 and 24 miles, and halting-places as unknown. The truth, as I proved, was that an excellent fair-weather cart track had been cleared by the proprietor of the mines from his works to

Road to Thabawleik, 13 miles.

the river-side, which, shaded by magnificent trees and bamboos, made our march an exceedingly cool and easy duty. Instead of 24 miles the distance was under 13, and the road passes by three small villages and skirts a fine sheet of water adorned with teal and other wild birds.

Lake Htomkha.

The Chinese camp at Thabawleik is placed on the hill-side overlooking some abandoned workings in the bed of the river.

The more recent operations are conducted lower down the stream, and from their size it is evident that, as in Dr. Oldham's day and in Mr. Fryar's time (1871) they are found to be profitable.

Unlike my experience at Bôkpyin no objection was offered to an examination of the mines. I accordingly took advantage of this tolerance, and on measuring the section in the upper cutting found a barren top soil varying in thickness from 6 to 10 feet, and then a strong pebble and boulder bed of slate and sedimentary rocks with highly-charged staniferous clay, 8 feet. Below this I was told no ore occurred, which is the general rule, and may be accepted as true in this case. Quartz fragments are much rarer in the pebble bed here than at Taiping, Renông, and Bôkpyin.

26th January 1889.

Ore bed 8 feet.

The mining of the ore is carried on exactly as described by Mr. Fryar, a suitable place and a convenient width of ground being selected, the non-paying earth removed, and the stream water led in such manner that it economises the operation of excavating and acts as a disintegrator. The miners are principally Chinamen, but there are a few Siamese. The cooly range is a building of considerable size, as it has to accommodate a large number of men working on the co-operative system during the busy season, but it was in a sickening state of defilement.

Mining operations of ordinary nature.

Cooly range dirty.

The ore is smelted on the spot in the ordinary open furnace (about 5 feet high) in use amongst the Chinese. The fuel is charcoal and the air-blast is supplied by a cylindrical bellows fitted with a piston and worked by manual power.

Furnace.

In endeavouring to arrive at an appreciation of the wants and wishes of the mine-holders I had a laboured conversation with the Resident Manager, Sit Saw, through the medium of the District Surveyor, who acted as interpreter. The difficulties he had to contend with, he said, were want of capital, want of water, and inability to control refractory coolies. There was no deficiency of ore. There were reserves lower down the valley in which they were located; and they have prospected and found tin stone in other places adjacent, both on this side and on the other side of the hills on which their camp is pitched. As to the *want of capital*, this appears to be the normal condition of every Chinaman whom one addresses, and must be accepted with such reservation of belief as one entertains in the truthfulness of the speaker. The term as implying restriction of development owing to limitation of means is perhaps applicable to every undertaking, but it is too often urged to cover errors of commission and omission. This much appeared clear, that the present lessee of the Thabawleik mines had no wish to open out extensively, as

Difficulties complained of.

by so doing others might be attracted to the district and conflicting interests arise showing little respect for the prescriptive rights that his long tenancy has enabled him to claim.

Want of water was true only in the sense that sufficient means had not been adopted for controlling the resources they had in such manner that operations might be carried on throughout the year, or nearly the whole of the year. This difficulty has been met and practically overcome in the mining districts of Perak by the introduction of steam power, and the same measure might be adopted here.

Refractory coolies.—There seems to be fair ground for complaint under this head. An intractable cooly or a malingerer, or one who deserts, is a perplexing fellow in the absence of facilities for enforcing the obligations of his contracts. The evidence of such law as exists is too far removed to have any moral effect, and the application of it is too tedious a process to indulge in. Examples of successful insubordination demoralize the other workers. The malingerer invites imitation and the deserter is usually a loss in money as well as of labour. The remedy, I presume, is a more effective act which will protect the interests of employers.

Tagu, 2nd February 1889.

From Thabawleik I returned to Tenasserim and proceeded up the Great Tenasserim river as far as Tagu. Examining such intermediate localities as were accessible, namely, Banlaw, Wunna, and Thamihla, I obtained no indication of tin stone, but this is probably due to the very little time that I could spare for investigation at each place.

Captain Tremenheere in his report of 1841 mentions the discovery of several old pits above Tagu, and this is evidence enough that tin ground occurs. Messrs. Melosch, Holman & Co., also carried on work for a short time at Theindaw.

Wish unfulfilled to explore upper valley of Great Tenasserim.

Had leisure offered it was my intention to have explored the whole length of the Great Tenasserim valley as far as the boundary of the Tavoy district, but I had to prepare immediately for the downward journey to Mergui to again take advantage of the opportunity afforded by the monthly steamer of reaching Victoria Point, and thence going up the Pakchan river whilst there was enough water to bear me to the Banhuni [1] mines, which had the reputation of being the richest in the Maliwun township. There was a further inducement to visit them in the fact that they had never been reported on by any of my literary predecessors, and that nothing very definite was known about them.

Banhuni.—As difficulty was anticipated in procuring transport, the Deputy Commissioner (Colonel Alexander), who had some extradition cases with Siam to inquire into, proposed accompanying me as far as Nalingsan and seeing that the necessary arrangements were made for furthering my object. We quitted Mergui on the 7th February and reached Victoria Point and Nalingsan[2] (where the circuit-house of the Pakchan district is situated) five days afterwards. Mr. Leslie, Inspector of Police, who had been attached in that capacity for the last quarter of a century to the Maliwun frontier guard, and whose knowledge of the country is unique, was placed in

Mr. Leslie, Inspector of Police.

---

[1] Ban = village, hu = ear, ni = gibbon.

[2] Pronounced and written Nalingchan in Siamese. Na = field, ling = steep, chan = bank.

Preparations for journey to Banhuni.

14th February 1889.

Halt at Klôm sandbank.

charge of my party. Through his influence with the Siamese, who regard him as *de facto* representing British rule, the necessary number of light-draught canoes and their crews were secured. The boats required four men each to handle them as there were known to be a succession of shoals and rapids through which they would have to be pushed or over which they would have to be carried; and, further, we had the current to contend with for nearly 60 miles. The racing canoe of Nalingsan, so nicely balanced that it accepted the slighest excuse for canting, was set apart for my use; Mr. Leslie occupied another. The provisions were placed in a third, and two policemen and two servants who could all row had a fourth. With this fleet we got under way at daybreak on the 14th, and passed the last sign of habitation at Lonpaw, 10 miles beyond Nalingsan. Thence to Banhuni the course of the river was through an almost unbroken stretch of forest and of silence. Our crews showed a spirit that amazed me after the disparaging remarks I had heard of Siamese activity and energy, for they plied their paddles and their oars steadily until we had covered 29 miles. We rested for the night on the Klôm[1] sandbank and ran up a slight screen of bamboos and leaves as shelter against the dew. It was good enough for the purpose it was intended for, but unfortunately we were overtaken by a heavy downpour of rain and as a consequence of getting wet, I had a touch of my old enemy,—gout.

On the following morning the men breakfasted before starting. By allowing them to do this they were fitted to keep steadily at work the whole day. They had a very rough task, jumping in and out of the boats times innumerable to lighten them, then guiding them through swirling rapids, avoiding dangerous juts of rock, and dragging them over shoals that multiplied in number as the day wore and when their exertions had begun to tell on their endurance. The last 10 miles after entering the Banhuni stream, which we recognized by its discoloured water, were very trying, and to my inexperienced eye it seemed an impossibility that our boats could make any progress amongst the detached blocks of rock, fallen trees, and snags that barred our way. Mr. Leslie, however, made light of my misgivings, and as evening fell I was glad to see that Banhuni was reached and that our men's labours were over.

Banhuni mines.

The mines big and small at present worked are seven[2] in number, owned by the undermentioned proprietors, who employ between them about 200 men, Chinese and Siamese:—

Proprietor.	Number of men employed in the rains.
Meng Hong	120
Nu Noi	4
Chen Tain	7
Chek Yôk	6
Chek Hoe	4
Chek Pein	3
Chek Wan Chu	3

---

[1] Klôm, the name of a murdered man.

[2] In the Akunwun's office the returns give 22 mining licenses for 1888-89. I can but repeat what was told to me. My acquaintance with the Siamese language is summed up in the words 'go on' and 'water.' I am most positive Mr. Leslie said that seven mines only were in progress and I entered that number in my note-book.

Favourable conditions for mining.

Ore-bed 6 to 8 feet.

Superstition.

They have been opened out in the land lying along the base of the Banhuni range of hills where the conditions are exceptionally favourable for the Chinese system of working. There is a very full supply of water, and the ore-bed is 6 to 8 feet in thickness and of sufficient richness to repay the trouble of getting it. The locality well deserves the reputation that it possesses, and it is capable of considerable development. Here, as at Bôkpyin, I was asked not to go into the cuttings, but at the same time I was informed that, if I wished to disregard the request, no opposition would be offered. As I was anxious to be on good terms with the people and to encourage them to express their views freely with regard to tin, I thought it politic to fall in with their desire and, for the second time, I gave way to superstition.

On this occasion Mr. Leslie was my interpreter and conversation was carried on in Siamese. I inquired why objection was raised to my inspecting the workings, and the reply was that the guardian spirit of the mine would be offended if any one trespassed on the limit of his watch who failed to pay him respect, and as it was not expected that I would either offer joss-sticks at his shrine or doff my shoes to him, the best course was for me to pass by and not hurt his feelings. Any falling off in the outturn of the mine, any calamity arising from sickness, or any unusual occurrence would be ascribed to my want of reverence by the coolies; and the managers said they would certainly have trouble with their men.

Labour law wanted.

Of the advisability of a labour law there was but one opinion amongst the employers, and they asked that the same rules as those prevailing at Renông might be introduced. I believe, however, that the amount of arbitrary administration which is there exercised could scarcely be permitted in English territory, but we might well take the regulations sanctioned in the Perak State as our standard.

Bridle-path to Karathuri.

Taxes.

As to roads they were somewhat indifferent, the Pakchun river affording them passable communication with Maliwun, Victoria Point, and Renông for eight months in the year during which time they could transport their supplies. A bridle-path, however, to Karathuri would give them another point at which to reach the sea-board. I finally alluded to the interests of Government, and inquired whether they considered it fair that they should have license to mine and deport tin from British territory without paying anything in the shape of duty or royalty. The answer was that the Siamese Government would not allow them to do so, but the English Chief Commissioner had seen how poor they were and was very sorry for them.

Dues should be levied.

The largest employer of labour and the most successful mine-owner is Meng Hong, a Siamese Chinaman living at Kra, and it certainly struck me as anomalous that Siamese subjects should be allowed to invade English territory, take our tin stone (depriving us of resources that can never be replenished), cut down our trees, waste our lands, and subscribe nothing to our revenue. There is no reason why the ordinary dues should not be levied. The mines at Banhuni are the richest in the whole district of Mergui.

If ordinary dues retard, mines should be closed.

There is probably always an argument in favour of remitting heavy imports or modifying them as circumstances may dictate; but where the trifling claims of Government are found to be a withering burden I think the time to close such mines has arrived, for every acre of land converted into a spoil-heap is rendered useless for cultivation, and neither miner nor husbandman nor the administration is benefited.

Policy wrong.

The policy of not levying a cess of some sort is wrong as it is the visible sign of the paramount landlord. In a few years every squatter at Banhuni will deem himself the proprietor of the mine he works and of the ground his house stands on; and any attack on his customary immunity will be considered a breach of faith.

Sickness prevalent.

Sickness amongst the coolies is said to be very general, fever and skin affections being the most prevalent maladies. Both these diseases will probably exist where so many hardships as those incidental to mining have to be endured.

Miner's life not an enviable one.

Cooly ranges filthy.

A miner's life is not an enviable one. In pouring rain and sun, alternately wet and dry, he has to work ankle-deep in slush and water. His food is a constant repetition of rice and salt-fish, interrupted on feast-days only by pork rarely garnished with vegetables. The water he drinks is good or bad as the case may be. He is usually a newly-arrived immigrant. The recollection of his old home is still with him. He has no woman's society. There are no public diversions, and he is encouraged, in the pecuniary interest of his employers, to seek joy in opium, fire-water, and gambling. He becomes lowered in body and mind, more susceptible to disease, and when overtaken by it is less capable of fighting against it. Some of the abscesses on the legs of the coolies at Banhuni were frightful sores, and itch and scurvy had attacked at least 30 per cent. of the men I inspected. The cooly ranges were filthy inside and the uncleanliness outside was worse. Men defecated their persons where they pleased from the threshold of the house to the edge of the gutter holding their drinking-water.

Despite a storm brewing the night I stayed I preferred again getting wet to breathing fecal-burdened air, and I declined the invitation of the Manager of Meng Hong's mine to take shelter in the range.

Our return journey with the current in our favour was a moderately easy task; but for the benefit of those officers who may be desirous of going to Banhuni I would warn them not to attempt it after the month of February, as the water in the river falls too low for the passage of canoes. If I understand Mr. Leslie aright, bamboo rafts are used during the dry season, as the owners of boats are unwilling to subject their property to the heavy wear and tear of being dragged through shoals and of being bumped and knocked about in the rapids.

Nalingsan.

I was glad of a rest at Nalingsan to doctor myself for gout and to get rid of the stiffness induced by having to sit or, more rightly speaking, balance myself for twelve hours every day on a narrow boat's thwart.

Mr. Leslie qualified to take charge of a prospecting party.

Before ending this reference to my Banhuni trip I wish to acknowledge Mr. Leslie's services. I am told that he is thoroughly acquainted with the whole of the Mergui district, and, if any prospecting parties are organized, he would be a very fit officer to place in charge of one of them. In addition to English he speaks Burmese, Siamese, Chinese, Malay, and Karen; all of which are necessary as mediums of communication,—English and Burmese for official purposes, Siamese and Chinese amongst the miners, Malay for the islands of the Archipelago, and Karen amongst the hill tracts bordering the Great and Little Tenasserim rivers.

S.S. *Zephyr*, 22nd February 1889. The Marble Islands.

Orders to proceed to Rangoon, 1st March 1889.

To reach Mergui we availed ourselves of the S.S. *Zephyr* on the 22nd February and on the voyage we called at the Marble Islands. They are a small group of detached islets and chiefly valuable for the edible birds' nests that are gathered in the caves formed in the limestone of which they consist. Our run occupied only two days, as we put in at none of the intermediate ports visited by the S.S. *Mergui*. I found orders awaiting me to hold myself in readiness to proceed to Rangoon and possibly Calcutta, which were afterwards modified to go to Rangoon and then cancelled. Before I could act on the last decision, however, I had started in the mail-boat *Avagyce*.

Prospecting party organized.

Kyinmezeik, 24th March 1889.

Journey 2½ hours from Kyinmezeik to Karathuri.

Karathuri.—It was not until the third week in March that I was able to resume field-work by availing myself once more of the S.S. *Mergui*. In the meantime I had coached the District Surveyor in a little geology and taught him how to distinguish tin stone; and a small prospecting party, of which he was to have control, was organized for the double purpose of looking for tin and tracing a route between Karathuri and Bôkpyin, and Karathuri and Banhuni, which I consider essential for the welfare of the mines. With a Siamese interpreter, two chainmen, two washers, and two policemen, kindly placed at my disposal by Mr. Law, District Superintendent of Police, we left Mergui for Karathuri, making our point of disembarkation (called Kyinmezeik) on the 24th March. It is a rocky promontory (dividing the Karathuri and Chaungtaung creeks) with a small cluster of fishermen's huts on it, which were deserted when we arrived. By good fortune we discovered a canoe that with patching was made sufficiently water-tight to enable the District Surveyor and a policeman to reach the Karathuri mines. With the additional help of two more boats we compassed our purpose of getting to Karathuri on a neap flood in two hours and a half. This includes the time occupied in walking a mile in the bed of the creek, as there is only water enough to float boats to the mines during spring tides.

Improvement of mines since 1871.

I found everything nearly on a pattern scale and a considerable change must have come over the fortune of Karathuri since Mr. Mark Fryar visited it in 1871. For, writing in that year, he states:—"The yield of mineral has fallen off in recent years, and in the village where formerly there appeared to have been a considerable population no more than five houses are now occupied. From what can be seen from simple inspection of the places for tin-washing there is an evidence of poverty in yield of the mineral as compared with other places under examination."

Ore-bed 8 to 12 feet.

The cooly range neat.

Furnace.

The picture is a very different one now; men were busily employed in stripping fresh ground and in working standing-places. The ore-bed in one mine was 8 feet and in another 12 feet thick, of good paying character, and the supply of water was fairly abundant. The coolie range was neat and clean with a palisade around it. A guest-house stood in one corner of the compound, and a lofty shed covered a furnace in which the ore raised was smelted. The store-room was well filled, and on all sides the evidence denoted prosperity.

Burmese lady communicative.

Superstition.

The lessee, a Chinaman named Sit Pu Shein, was absent, but his wife, Ma Chit Thu, an intelligent and affable Burmese lady of 37, very readily gave me all the information I wanted after assuring her that I had no wish to injure her interests, which I practically proved by acceding to her request not to go down into the workings they were newly opening. She quoted the prevalent belief of the Chinese in the sinister influence of European disregard for the sanctity of their ruling spirit, and told me that a most auspicious destiny for the new mine had been secured by the slaughter of a buffalo. With the object which has constantly been kept in view of fathoming the requirements and needs which, if supplied, might beneficially affect the output of tin, I closely interviewed Ma Chit Thu.

Desertion of coolies.

English officer wanted.

It appeared that next to lack of capital the sorest point was the desertion of coolies. She said there was no remedy against this nuisance. If instances were reported at the police station of Bôkpyin, the sergeant made a note of the complaint and humorously advised them to catch the runaways that he might send the cases to Mergui for trial. Under the most favourable circumstances this would involve such an expenditure of time and money that employers were practically debarred from taking any action and they had to resign themselves to the situation. An English Magistrate at Bôkpyin, she thought, would be a boon, as a Burman was too lazy and indifferent.

Roads.

Coolies procurable in Penang.

Terms of engagement.

On the subject of roads she was very eager that Karathuri should be brought into easier communication with Chaungtanaung and Banhuni on one side and Bôkpyin on the other, more especially, however, with the latter place. Coolies, she told me, could be obtained with ease in Penang for any kind of labour, and she showed me the form of agreement that the men had signed at the offices of the Chinese Protectorate in Penang. Somewhat to my astonishment I read that all the coolies had engaged for plantation work at Kopa. I do not understand the reason of this diplomacy unless it be that wages are less at Kopa than they would be for employment in British territory. The salary was entered at $42 a year of 360 working days. An advance of $19·50 had to be made repayable at $1·62½ cent per mensem. Food free and, in case of sickness, 30 days in the year allowed. I am informed by Mr. Trautmann, the purser of the S.S. *Mergui*, that they have conveyed coolies brought direct from China, whose wages were $25 a year instead of $42. This seems very low remuneration, and I repeat it on the authority of my informant.

Chaungtanaung.—To the south of Karathuri, about 5 miles by land, is the mining circle of Chaungtanaung that has seen better days. There is only one working registered, but in the course of his prospecting, the District Surveyor tells me he came across places where poaching was evidently carried on in the rains. Setting aside the illegality of this proceeding it was satisfactory to obtain confirmation of the occurrence of ore.

Mining decay.

The lessee of the Chaungtanaung mine is Maung Mè, a son of the late Set Shan, who once rented the whole of the Maliwun township from Government. He appears to be in straitened circumstances and employs only four coolies. The stanniferous stratum is not more than 3 feet, and is said to be poor in quality. No work was going on, and the inhabitants of the village seem to derive more profit from the produce of their gardens, for which they have a sale at Karathuri, than from tin-streaming.

Ore-bed.

On the 27th the steamer picked me up, but Maung Maung and his men were left behind to trace, as I have mentioned above, a route to Banhuni and Bôkpyin, and to report any finds of tin.

27th March 1889.
Prospecting party for Banhuni.

My attention was next directed to the islands in the vicinity of Mergui; and in anticipation of threatening weather, which was realized, arrangements had to be made for engaging a better class of boat than we had previously hired. A week passed before we could meet with one, but eventually a light kattoo (belonging to the thugyi of Ye-e circle[1]), with a plank-roof cabin, was secured; and on the 7th April we started for Tailangsaing, Tawnaukli, and the southern branch of the Great Tenasserim. I found when too late that the boat was too heavy for the crew when the breeze was against us, so that we had to work entirely with the tides.

Island near Mergui.

Sea-boat required.
7th April 1889.

Yamon.—I landed at Nauklè, Pèya, and elsewhere, and attempted to get as far as Yamôn, but there was not water enough in the creek leading to the latter place and I returned to Mergui to wait for a spring flood.

The Yamôn mines are the only ones in progress within the Mergui township, and though their output is insignificant, their position on the answering side of the range of hills bounding the valley of the Tenasserim river is an interesting proof of the occurrence of tin deposits where one would have expected from general reasoning to find them.

With more efficient means than at my last essay I reached Yamôn on the 16th April. There was nothing doing at this time of year, but in the rains streaming is carried on at three places on a limited scale. The ore-bed where I examined it varied from 2 to 3 feet in thickness, but further prospecting should be encouraged.

Ore-bed 2 to 3 feet,
16th April 1889

The ore is taken to Pyinngè near Zedawun to be smelted, where the lessee of one of the mines, a Yan Shôk, has his family home.

Furnace at Pyinngè.

---

[1] Ye-e is an island circle of the Mergui township.

Last voyage southward. 19th April 1889.

On the 19th I made my last voyage to the south to receive the District Surveyor's report of progress and to inspect the Yengan and Sadein mines. At Bôkpyin I obtained intelligence from the Myoôk that all the members of the prospecting party had been invalided by fever and were on their way back to Mergui. He said they had suffered great hardships, owing to having no shelter when overtaken by rain and that their legs were covered with sores.

Sadein and Yengan mines.

The mines at Sadein were too far off for me to visit them in the time the captain of the steamer could spare for the purpose; but those of Yengan were within an easy pull of the ship's boat, and I visited them with Captain Sheldrick[1] as a guide. They presented no novelty and were deserted for the season.

Furnace at Yengan.

In Mr. Fryar's time no furnace existed at Yengan, and the ore was sold at Bôkpyin. This want has now been supplied, and the tin stone is smelted on the spot. The names of lessees and the number of men employed on the different working are as follows :—

Locality of the mine.	Owner's name.	Race.	NUMBER OF MEN EMPLOYED IN		Ground-rent.	REMARKS.
			Rains.	Dry season.		
					R	
Yengan creek	Maung Shwe Thaw .	Chinese .	8	...	25	
	A. San Shôk . .	Do .	6	...	25	
Kawin south .	Nga Pyan . .	Siamese .	5	...	25	
Munanôn .	Maung Hmo . .	Burmese	8	...	25	Migyaung-chaung.
Munthôn .	Pi Nu . . .	Siamese .	20	3	50	
		TOTAL .	47	3	...	

Interview of Colonel Plant, Commissioner, Tenasserim Division, 2nd May 1889.

We reached Mergui on the 26th, and as the Commissioner of the Division, Colonel Plant, was expected for the Sessions, I waited that I might call upon him and secure the benefit of his knowledge of the requirements of the district, which I have found of great value in framing my summary. After his departure for Moulmein I made a traverse of the Tanyet Circle, and toward the close of the month went to Pawa to test the accuracy of a reputed discovery of ore.

Probable occurrence of tin stone.

Mazaw.—No mining is carried on in the Tanyet circle, and I neither saw nor heard of any old workings, but I am of opinion notwithstanding that tin will be found if the country be inspected at Mazaw. The physical consideration is very suggestive, and there is a closer imitation in outline to Taiping and Renông than I have seen in any of my wanderings.

Quality of ore good.

Maliwun.—The mines at Maliwun have the widest reputation of any in the Mergui district, and the quality of the ore they yield is said to be better than that of Renông. The licenses issued for work during 1888-89 under the head of Maliwun are said, according to information derived from the Revenue Office by the District Surveyor, to be 163. The Deputy Commissioner, to whom I applied for an explanation of what struck me as a very large number of applications, states :—"In reply to your letter about mining statistics in Maliwun, I find from the Revenue Office that there are five mines in Banhuni and twelve at Maliwun. These were not rented, but were worked in 1888-89 by 183 men on individual certificates without payment."

---

[1] Commander of S.S. *Mergui*.

Maliwun township leased from 1873 to 1877 by Messrs. Strang, Steel & Co.

Maliwun possesses a melancholy interest from the circumstance that it has been the scene of an abortive attempt on the part of a large English firm to carry on mining. It is said that "the firm made the mistake of importing Bengal[1] coolies who understood nothing of mining, and made a second mistake in attempting to work the veins. After three years of hard work, and after upwards of three lakhs of rupees had been spent, they resigned their lease."

Maliwun township repay prospecting.

I assume that costly supervision and unnecessary plant may have added to the difficulties of the enterprise. Notwithstanding this disastrous experience I think the Maliwun township will well repay prospecting. I cannot persuade myself that its resources are exhausted.

This brings the detailed record of my observations to a close. There has necessarily been a great deal of repetition, as one place is very like another and one mine is a copy of its neighbour, but throughout my record of inspection I was always buoyed by the hope that some item having a useful bearing on the main inquiry might crop up.

I claim no credit over my predecessors Dr. Oldham and Mr. Mark Fryar. Both appear to have effectively done their work so far as their opportunities allowed; and had they possessed such a standard of comparison as the Perak State, they would doubtless have been able to suggest remedial measures which long ere this would have borne fruit.

Occurrence of ore widespread.

They pointed out the widespread existence of ore, which I can fully corroborate, and they bore testimony to its high quality and freedom from injurious ingredients.

Dr. Oldham's opinion. Ore abundant.

Dr. Oldham in his paper says :—"The principal source of the ore is the extensive deposit of stream tin where the degradation of the previously existing source has produced a detritic gravel, broken up and washed down the slopes of the higher ground and accumulated in all the flats and stream courses." And in summing up he expresses astonishment that such valuable deposits of ore should have been neglected by Europeans. This was in 1855, or 34 years ago.

Mr. Mark Fryar's opinion. Ore abundant.

Mr. Mark Fryar, declaring his opinion, writes :—"It may be advisable for me to state generally the opinion I have formed as to the mineraliferous localities in the vicinity of Mergui. What strikes me as being the most remarkable feature as to the mineral of such localities, is the *wonderful* extent of the distribution of stanniferous detritus. In rivers on the mainland and on islands of the sea every small dishful of sandy gravel taken up contains palpable traces of black tin stone." This was in 1871, or 18 years ago.

---

[1] Madras.

III.—DEVELOPMENT.

Mining progressing in other countries.

That the progress of mining in this district during the past 15 or 20 years have not answered to the expectations formed of it is a circumstance well known to Government, and I need not waste time in empty remarks about want of enterprise, lack of energy, and so on. The fact is patent that we are stationary, while other countries are pushing on and bringing ever-increasing revenue to their treasuries. Concessions are being granted and companies formed in the states of the Malay Peninsula, while there is not one single inquiry for an acre of land where our rule has been established for 60 years, and where the occurrence of tin-ore has been published to the world time after time. Why is this, and what measures should be introduced for bringing about a change?

Mr. Hall's views clearly and forcibly expressed.

Mr. Hall's views have already been published, and they embody so many of my own impressions that I feel at a disadvantage in repeating much of what has already been so clearly and forcibly expressed, but there are a few points that I would emphasize and one or two that I would suggest

As we cannot rush to a perfected condition of prosperity, I think we may advantageously divide our efforts into those on which action should be first taken and those which may be subsequently carried out, and the initiatory steps that I recommend are—

(*a*) prospecting and placing of ore;
(*b*) circulation of the facts thus obtained and publication of mining terms;
(*c*) alignment of bridle-paths;
(*d*) survey of the Mergui district.

(*a*) By prospecting I mean a much more searching investigation than any heretofore undertaken, one which will give us *official assurance* of the full estimate of any selected localities looked at from a miner's point of view. Their accessibility, their ore-bed, and their supply of water should be appraised by our own officers; and when these are satisfied that with ordinary means and suitable appliances success may be guaranteed, the pioneer adventurers can be invited to come up and take possession of the lands. This is no policy of offering bait, but rather the exercise of common care that the object for which we are striving should not be damned by failures that may create an utterly erroneous impression of the resources of this district.

I am strengthened in the recommendations embodied in the above paragraph by the emphatic advice of Sir Hugh Low, who said that whatever measures were contemplated for introducing or attracting Chinese labour to Burma for mining purposes, it was essential to guard against the repentance of those who first embarked their capital, and nothing would so effectually parry this as close and accurate prospecting beforehand.

We have the promise of the Resident that if the terms which the Government of India might be inclined to offer Mr. Scott, the Inspector of Mines for Larut, be acceptable to that officer, he would sanction his deputation on foreign service for a while as a prospector. Apart from Mr. Scott's practical knowledge, his personal acquaintance with the large mine-owners of the Perak State is a valuable factor in a scheme of development.

On the 1st January 1889, in an official communication to Mr. Hall alluding to a prospecting establishment, I recommended that Mr. Scott should be engaged for two years, and that an assistant prospector should be appointed with the possibility of permanent employment in case Mr. Scott reverted at any time to his original post. Three sub-prospectors and twenty miners were to be enlisted, and two interpreters and five peons. The grant for this establishment[1] was estimated at R2,495 a month, as follows :—

		Rate per mensem. R	R
Mr. Scott	Salary	500	650
	Field allowance	150	
Assistant Prospector (Englishman)	Salary	300	450
	Field allowance	150	
3 Sub-prospectors (Chinese)	Salary	100	300
20 Miners (Chinese)	Wages	30	800
	Maintenance	10	
1 Interpreter (Siamese)		60	110
1 Interpreter (Burmese)		50	
5 Peons		15	75
Stationery and Postage			10
Contingencies (medicine, huts, &c.)			
	TOTAL		2,495

Boring apparatus and a couple of Norton's tubes and petty tools and cradles, basins, surveying instruments, transport and joining fares, would be covered by a trifling sum of R3,000.

I think a hospital assistant should be attached to each party, as outside of the civil station there is not a medical officer in the district. Some of the men will undoubtedly be struck down by sickness, and if there be no present help, they will probably have to be invalided to Mergui, or they will lose heart and desert.

In pointing out the necessity of State prospecting I do not mean that private prospectors should be discouraged. Disappointment at not finding tin stone in some gulley is a small matter. What we have to heed is impulsive mining on insufficient evidence.

(*b*) The circulation of the facts ascertained by prospecting should be made as wide as possible, and a quarterly return of work might be published in all the local Gazettes of India, those of Penang and Perak, and in the English Mining Journal. At the same time the terms on which leases or concessions are available might be added. These should be of the tenor of those[2] that have been found to answer in Perak and with which the Straits Chinese are familiar.

---

[1] Three blacksmiths and bellows-boys and three carpenters ought to have been added.—16th June 1889.

[2] The forms are printed as appendices to Mr. Hall's Report.

I am of opinion that Government should derive some revenue in the shape of royalty, and to this form of tax the Chinese appear to have no objection. Five per cent. on the market value of metallic tin would be a very light impost. In the Perak State an export duty is charged in place, I believe, of royalty, and in December 1888 this was equivalent to about R150 per ton of metallic tin.

(*c*) The alignment of bridle-paths between the principal mining camps should be commenced without delay, and their construction as soon as estimates are framed and sanctioned. The almost total absence of roads in the Mergui district strikes me forcibly, but I presume the very free communication by water and lack of funds have retarded engineering efforts in this direction.

If, however, the country is to be opened out, and if mining is to prosper, there must be some roads to and from certain main points. At present I recommend bridle-paths on the score of economy, which eventually can be widened or improved.

The following are the ones most necessary:—

(1) Maliwun to anchorage of S.S. *Mergui*;
(2) Maliwun to mines in its neighbourhood;
(3) Karathuri to Bôkpyin;
(4) Karathuri to Banhuni;
(5) Outer Bôkpyin to mines of inner Bôkpyin.

The pages of the *Perak Gazette*[1] bristle with references to the want and the utility of ways of communication, and I need only quote one passage from the report of Mr. E. J. Bunster, Acting Collector and Magistrate of Kinta, to show the value that Sir Hugh Low, the Resident, attaches to them: "The chief result of this visit was that the Resident sanctioned an expenditure (not in the estimate for 1887) of $4,600 to make a bridle-path from Tamboom to Cno and Tanjong and Rengkeng with a view to tapping further valleys containing tin." To make roads we must have money, and to make money it appears we must have roads.

(*d*) Next in importance to the step I have suggested in the preliminary portion of my scheme is a survey of the Mergui district.

In the course of the general survey of the Indian Empire, the Mergui district will of course be embraced by it, but if the request be not an impracticable one, I would ask for the concession of any early advance of its operations in this direction. The present maps of the district are mere riddles for anxious inquirers.

In the second stage of development, assuming that the result of our preliminary endeavours justifies a belief in ultimate success, and admitting that we have to look mainly to an influx of Chinese to supply the requisite labour, it will be advisable—

(*e*) to consider whether a labour law should be passed;
(*f*) to frame special regulations for a Chinese mining population;
(*g*) to appoint special officers, one for Chinese affairs and one for mining interests;
(*h*) to improve communication by land, river, and sea;
(*i*) to increase or modify the administrative staff of the district;
(*j*) to ensure the sympathy of every officer.

---

[1] The *Perak Government Gazette*, dated 22nd February 1889.

List of Tin Mines in the Lenya Township.

Locality of the mine.	Owner's name.	Race.	NUMBER OF MEN EMPLOYED IN		Ground rent.	REMARKS.
			Rains.	Dry season.		
BÔKPYIN CIRCLE.						
Bôkpyin.					R	
Bôkpyin creek	Sit Sin	Chinese	32	6	120	
	Sit Hauk		9	2	25	
Lelan Hill	Sit Pok		28	6	75	Three mines.
Bôkpyin creek	Ashok Sat		5	...	25	
	Sit Kein		14	...	25	
	Sit Sein		12	...	25	
	Mi Wun	Siamese	35	7	145	
Wutsan	Pi Than		30	7	110	
Shwe Payon creek	Mi Kyaw		13	2	25	
Taung Kamit	Hnindit		7	...	25	
Kyaungkinpya	Apyon		15	...	25	
Kawin south	Hnin Han		12	...	25	
Bôkpyin creek	Awin		6	...	25	
Pittauk south	Hnin Pan		3	...	25	
Kôkngon	Mi Shat		4	1	25	
Rylaing	Mi Kyaw		8	...	25	
Bôkpyin creek	Pi Rat		5	...	25	
Wutson	Nga Dan		7	2	25	
	TOTAL	...	245	33		
Sadein.						
Sadein creek	Tha I Kit	Siamese	16	2	50	
	Mi Ket		19	4	90	
	TOTAL	...	35	6		
Karathuri.						
Karathuri	Sit Pu Shein	Chinese	90	35	100	Three mines.
Kyaukkyi creek	Sit Pu Shein		25	4	25	
	Kunhein		12	3	25	
	TOTAL	...	127	42		
LENYA CIRCLE.						
Yengan.						
Yengan creek	Maung Shwe Thaw	Chinese	8	...	25	
	A San Shôk		6	...	25	
Kawin south	Nga Pyan	Siamese	5	...	25	
Munanôn	Maung Mo	Burmese	8	...	25	Migyaung-chaung creek.
Munthon	Pi Nu	Siamese	20	3	50	
	TOTAL	...	47	3		
	GRAND TOTAL	...	454	84		

MAUNG MAUNG,
District Surveyor, Mergui.

List of Tin Mines in the Mergui Township.

Locality of the mine.	Owner's name.	Race.	NUMBER OF MEN EMPLOYED IN		Ground rent.	REMARKS.
			Rains.	Dry season.		
					R	
Shweat creek, Yamon.	Ayan Shôk	Chinese	5	...	25	
Yamôn creek	Anwi Shôk		4	...	25	
		TOTAL	9	...		

Tin Mine in the Tenasserim Township.

Locality of the mine.	Owner's name.	Race.	NUMBER OF MEN EMPLOYED IN		Ground rent.	REMARKS.
			Rains.	Dry season.		
					R	
Thabawleik	Maung Shwe O.	Chinese	60	7	125	Two mines.

List of Tin Mines in the Maliwun Township.

Locality of the mine.	Owner's name.	Race.	NUMBER OF MEN EMPLOYED IN		Ground rent.	REMARKS.
			Rains.	Dry season.		
Maliwun	Sit Pôn	Chinese	16	...	No ground rent is levied in the Maliwun township.	The list of mines in the neighbourhood of Maliwun town is incomplete.
	Sit Saw		20	...		
	Sit Lown		22	...		
	Sit Lu		4	...		
	Sit Kwai		3	...		
	Sit Kwan		4	...		
	Saw Taung			...		
	Sit Hwat		4	...		
	Sit Ban		6	...		
Banhuni	Meng Hong		120	...		
	Chen Tain		7	...		
	Chek Yôk		6	...		
	Chek Hoe		4	...		
	Chek Peiṅ		3	...		
	Chek Wan Chu		3	...		
	Nu Noi	Siamese	4	...		
		TOTAL	225	...		

TABLE OF WEIGHTS.

English, Chinese, and Burmese.

Ton.	Bhara	Pikul	Pè.	Viss	Catty.	℔.
1	5 6	16 8	102 3	613·7	1,680	2,240
	1	3	20 2	109·6	300	400
		1	6·09	36·5	100	133·3
			1	6	16·42	21·9
				1	2 73	3 65
					1	1·33
						1

MAUNG MAUNG,
District Surveyor, Mergui.

ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

FROM 1ST APRIL TO 30TH JUNE 1889.

Specimens of glaciated facetted blocks and pebbles; and some fossils, from the Salt-Range, Punjab. PRESENTED BY DR. H. WARTH.

Fossil plant, picked up near the coal-field at Singar village, Palamow.
PRESENTED BY H. B. W. GARRICK, ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF BENGAL.

Specimens of *Parkeria compressa,* Carter; *Parkeria sphærica,* Carter, from the Upper Greensand, Cambridge; and *Loftusia persica,* Brady, from the Lowest Tertiaries, Bakhtiyari Mountains, Persia. PRESENTED BY PROFR. H. B. BRADY, F.R.S.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST APRIL TO 30TH JUNE 1889.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BRONN'S Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs. Band I, Protozoa, lief. 56-61; Band II, Abth. III, lief. 2-3; Band IV, Würmer, lief. 7-8; Band V, Abth. II, lief. 21-22; Band VI, Abth. III, Reptilien, lief. 57-60; Band VI, Abth. IV, Vögel, lief. 23-24. 8° Leipzig, 1889.

CLARKE, *Frank Wigglesworth.*—A table of specific gravity for solids and liquids. New edition, revised and enlarged. 8° Washington, 1888.

COMMEMORAZIONE di Giuseppe Meneghini fatta nell' aula magna dell' università Pisana ai 24 Marzo 1889. 8° Pam. Pisa, 1889.
THE SOCIETY OF NATURAL SCIENCE, PISA.

HALL, *W. T.*—Report on tin-mining in Perak and in Burma. And preliminary sketch of the mining industry of Perak and Burma, by Theo. W. H. Hughes. Flsc. Pam. Rangoon, 1889.
REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

JUKES-BROWNE, *A. J.*—The building of the British Isles: a study in geographical evolution. 8° London, 1888.

LIVERSIDGE, *A.*—The minerals of New South Wales, &c. 8° London, 1888.
THE AUTHOR.

MARCOU, *Jules.*—Biographical notice of Bernhard Studer. 8° Pam. Cambridge, Mass., 1888. THE AUTHOR.

" On some dates of the "Report on the Geology of Vermont." 8° Pam. Boston, 1888. THE AUTHOR.

" Palæontologic and Stratigraphic "Principles" of the adversaries of the Taconic. 8° Pam., 1888. THE AUTHOR.

Barrande and the Taconic system. 8° Pam., 1889. THE AUTHOR.

" Canadian geological classification for the province of Quebec. 8° Pam. Salem, Mass., 1889. THE AUTHOR

" The original locality of the *Gryphæa Pitcheri,* Morton. 8° Pam., 1889. THE AUTHOR.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

McGee, *W. J.*—Classification of geographic forms by Genesis. 8° Pam. Washington, 1888. The Author.

„ Notes on the Geology of Macon County, Missouri. 8° Pam. St. Louis, 1888. The Author.

„ Paleolithic Man in America: his antiquity and environment. 8° Pam., New York, 1888. The Author.

Medlicott, *H. B.*—Sketch of the Geology of the Punjab, 1883-84. 8° Pam. Calcutta, 1888. Punjab Government.

Paléontologie Française: 1re série, Animaux Invertébrés, Éocène Échinides, livr. 16-17; Crinoides, livr. 87-88; 2me série, Végétaux, Éphédrées, livr. 40. 8° Paris, 1889.

Rodler, *Alfred.*—Bericht über eine geologische Reise im west-lichen Persien. 8° Pam. Wien, 1889. The Author.

Rosenbusch, *H.*—Microscopical Physiography of the rock-making minerals: an aid to the microscopical study of rocks. Translated and abridged for use in schools and colleges by Joseph P. Iddings. 8° London, 1888.

Thomson *Sir C. Wyville*, and Murray, *John.*—Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H.M.S. *Challenger* during the years 1873-76. Zoology, Vol. XXIX, pts. 1-2 and plates. 4° London, 1888. India Office.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

American Journal of Science. 3rd series, Vol. XXXVII, Nos. 219-221. 8° New Haven, 1889. The Editors.

American Naturalist. Vol. XXIII, No. 265. 8° New York, 1889.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Neue Folge, Band XXXVI, No. 4, and Band XXXVII, Nos. 1-2. 8° Leipzig, 1889.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Namenregister zum I—XXXV (1877-1888). 8° Leipzig, 1889.

Annales des Sciences Géologiques. Tome XX, Nos. 3-4. 8° Paris, 1889.

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. Zoologie et Paléontologie, série VII, Tome VI, Nos. 4-6. 8° Paris, 1888.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History. 6th series, Vol. III, Nos. 16-18. 8° London, 1889.

Athenæum. Nos. 3203-3215. 4° London, 1889.

Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Band XIII. No. 3. 8° Leipzig, 1889.

Chemical News. Vol. LIX, Nos. 1529 to 1541. 4° London, 1889.

Colliery Guardian. Vol. LVII, Nos. 1472-1484. Fol. London, 1889.

Geological Magazine. New series, Decade III, Vol. VI, Nos. 4-6. 8° London, 1889.

Indian Engineering. Vol. V, Nos. 14-26. Flsc. Calcutta, 1889. Pat. Doyle.

Iron. Vol. XXXIII, Nos. 844-856. Fol. London, 1889.

Jahreshefte des Vereins für vaterländische Naturkunde in Württemberg. Jahrg. XLV. 8° Suttgart, 1889.

Journal de Conchyliologie. 3me série, Tome XXVIII, No. 4. 8° Paris, 1888.

London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science. 5th series, Vol. XXVII, Nos. 167-169. 8° London, 1889.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Mining Journal. Vol. LIX, Nos. 2794-2806. Fol. London, 1889.

Naturæ Novitates. Nos. 3-8. 8° Berlin, 1889. FRIEDLÄNDER UND SOHN.

Nature. Vol. XXXIX, No. 1011 to XL, No. 1023. 4° London, 1889.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie. Jahrg. 1889, Band I, heft 2. 8° Stuttgart, 1889.

Palaeontographica. Band XXXV, lief. 2-3. 4° Stuttgart, 1889.

Palæontologische Abhandlungen. Band IV, heft 5. 4° Berlin, 1889.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Band XXXV, Nos. 3-5. 4° Gotha, 1889. THE EDITOR.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Supplement No. 93. 4° Gotha, 1889. THE EDITOR.

The Indian Engineer. New series, Vol. VII, Nos. 1-13. 4° Calcutta, 1889. NEWMAN & CO.

Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaften. Folge IV, Band VII, heft 3-6. 8° Halle, 1888.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, REPORTS, &c.

BENGAL.—Quarterly Bengal Army List. New series, No. 108. 8° Calcutta, 1889. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

BOMBAY —Magnetical and meteorological observations made at the Government Observatory, Bombay, 1887. 4° Bombay, 1889. METEOROLOGICAL DEPT., BOMBAY.

„ Selections from the Records of the Bombay Government New series, No 224. Flsc. Bombay, 1889. BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

INDIA.—Administration report on the railways in India, for 1888-89. Part I. Flsc. Simla, 1889. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ Indian Meteorological Memoirs. Vol. IV, pt. 6. 4° Calcutta, 1889. METEOROLOGICAL REPORTER TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ List of Civil Officers holding gazetted appointments under the Government of India, in the Home, Legislative, Foreign, and Revenue and Agricultural Departments, &c., corrected to 1st July 1888. 8° Calcutta, 1888. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

„ List of Civil Officers holding gazetted appointments under the Government of India in the Home, Legislative, Foreign, and Revenue and Agricultural Departments, &c., corrected to 1st January 1889. 8° Calcutta, 1889. HOME DEPARTMENT.

„ Scientific Memoirs by Medical Officers of the Army of India. Part IV. 4° Calcutta, 1889. SURGEON GENERAL WITH THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

MADRAS.—Annual Administration Reports of the Forest Department (southern and northern circles), Madras Presidency, for 1887-88. Flsc. Madras, 1888. MADRAS GOVERNMENT.

PUNJAB.—Report on the administration of the Punjab and its dependencies for 1887-88. Flsc. Lahore, 1889. PUNJAB GOVERNMENT.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BALLARAT.—Ballarat School of Mines: Annual Report, 1888. 8° Ballarat, 1889.
BALLARAT SCHOOL OF MINES.

BALTIMORE.—American Chemical Journal. Vol. X, Nos. 4-6. 8° Baltimore, 1888.
JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ American Journal of Mathematics. Vol. X, Nos. 3-4, and XI, Nos. 1-2 8° Baltimore, 1888-1889. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ American Journal of Philology. Vol. IX, Nos. 1-3. 8° Baltimore, 1888. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science. Vols. VI and VII, No. 1. 8° Baltimore, 1888-1889.
JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

„ Studies from the Biological Laboratory. Vol. IV, Nos. 3-4. 8° Baltimore, 1888. JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY.

BATAVIA.—Dagh-Register gehonden int Easteel Batavia vant passerende daer ter plaetse als over geheel Nederlandts-India. Anno 1659. Van J. A. van Der Chijs. 8° Batavia, 1889. BATAVIAN SOCIETY.

„ Natuurkundig Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indië. Deel XLVIII. 8° Batavia, 1889. THE SOCIETY.

„ Notulen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van kunsten en Wetenschappen. Deel XXVI, Afl. 4. 8° Batavia, 1889. BATAVIAN SOCIETY.

„ Tijdschrift voor indische Taal-Land-en Volkenkunde. Deel XXXII, Afl. 6. 8° Batavia, 1889. BATAVIAN SOCIETY.

BERLIN.—Jahrbuch der Königlich Preussischen Geologischen Landes-Anstalt und Bergakademie für 1887. 8° Berlin, 1888.
KÖNIGLICH PREUSSISCHE GEOLOGISCHE LANDES-ANSTALT.

„ Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft. Band XL, heft. 3. 8° Berlin, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

BOLOGNA.—Memorie della R. Accademia delle Scienze dell' Istituto di Bologna. Serie 4, Tomo VIII 4° Bologna, 1887. THE ACADEMY.

BORDEAUX.—Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux. 5^me^ série, Tome I, livr. 4-6. 8° Bordeaux, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

BRISBANE.—Proceedings and Transactions of the Queensland Branch of the Royal Geographical Society of Australasia. Vol III, pt. 2. 8° Brisbane, 1889. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Society of Queensland. Vol. VI, pt. 1. 8° Brisbane, 1889. THE SOCIETY.

BRUSSELS.—Annales de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique. 4^me^ série, Tome II. 8° Bruxelles, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

„ Procès-verbaux des séances de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique. Tome XVII, pp. i—lxxii. 8° Bruxelles, 1888.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Bulletin de la Société Royale Belge de Géographie. Année XI, No. 5. 8° Bruxelles, 1887. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BUDAPEST.—Természetrajzi Füzetek. Vol. XII. 8° Budapest, 1889.
HUNGARIAN NATIONAL MUSEUM.

CALCUTTA.—Epigraphia Indica and Record of the Archæological Survey of India. Part III. 4° Calcutta, 1889.
SUPERINTENDENT, GOVERNMENT PRINTING, INDIA.

„ Indian Museum. A catalogue of the Mantodea, with descriptions of new genera and species, and an enumeration of the specimens in the collection of the Indian Museum, Calcutta. By J. Wood-Mason. 8° Calcutta, 1889. INDIAN MUSEUM.

„ Journal of the Agricultural and Horticultural Society of India. New series, Vol. VIII, pt. 3. 8° Calcutta, 1889. THE SOCIETY.

„ Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. New series, Vol. LVIII, pt. 1, No. 1, and pt. 2, No. 1. 8° Calcutta, 1889. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. No. 1. 8° Calcutta, 1889.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Records of the Geological Survey of India. Vol. XXII, pt. 2. 8° Calcutta, 1889. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Survey of India Department. Notes for March and April 1889. Flsc. Calcutta, 1889. SURVEY OF INDIA DEPARTMENT.

CAMBRIDGE.—Proceedings of the Cambridge Philosophical Society. Vol. VI, pt. 5. 8° Cambridge, 1889. THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society. Vol. XIV, pt. 3. 4° Cambridge, 1889. THE SOCIETY.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy. Vol. XVI, No. 4, and Vol. XVII, No. 3. 8° Cambridge, Mass., 1889. THE MUSEUM.

CINCINNATI.—Journal of the Cincinnati Society of Natural History. Vol. XI, No. 4. 8° Cincinnati, 1889. THE SOCIETY.

COPENHAGEN.—Mémoires de l' Académie Royale de Copenhague. 6^{me} série, Vol. IV, No. 8. 4° Copenhague, 1888. THE ACADEMY.

„ Oversigt over det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskabs. No. 3, 1888, and No. 1, 1889. 8° Copenhagen, 1888-1889.
ROYAL ACADEMY, COPENHAGEN.

DEHRA DUN.—Report on the explorations of Lama Serap Gyatsho, 1856-68; Explorer K—P, 1880-84; Lama U. G., 1883; Explorer R. N., 1885-86; Explorer P. A., 1885-86; in Sikkim, Bhutan, and Tibet. Flsc. Dehra Dun, 1889. SURVEY OF INDIA.

DIJON.—Mémoires de l'Académie des Sciences, Arts et Belles-Lettres de Dijon. 3^{me} série, Tome X. 8° Dijon, 1888. THE ACADEMY.

EDINBURGH.—Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh. Vol. XI, Nos. 109 to 112; XII, 113-118; XIII, 119-122; XIV, 123-125; XV, 126-127; and XVI, No. 129. 8° EDINBURGH, 1880-1889. THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh. Vol. XXX, pts. 2-4; XXXI, XXXII, XXXIII, and XXXV, pt. 1. 4° Edinburgh, 1881-1888. THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

EDINBURGH.—Scottish Geographical Magazine. Vol. V, Nos. 4-6. 8° Edinburgh, 1889.
SCOTTISH GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Royal Scottish Society of Arts. Vol. XII, pt. 2. 8° Edinburgh, 1889.
THE SOCIETY.

GLASGOW.—Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow. Vol. VIII, pt. 2. 8° Glasgow, 1888.
THE SOCIETY.

HALLE.—Leopoldina. Heft XXIV. 4° Halle, 1888.
ACAD. CAESAR. LEOP. CAROL. NAT. CURIO.

„ Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum. Vol. LII. 4° Halle, 1888.
THE ACADEMY.

HARRISBURG.—Geological Survey of Pennsylvania. Atlas, Eastern Middle Anthracite Field. Part II A.A. 8° Harrisburg, 1888.
THE SURVEY.

LISBON.—Commissao dos Trabalhos Geologicos de Portugal. Flora Fossil de Portugal. Monographia do genero Dicranophyllum (Systema Carbonico) por Wenceslau de Lima. 4° Lisboa, 1888.
GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, PORTUGAL.

LONDON.—Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. New series, Vol. XX, pt. 4. 8° London, 1888.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Journal of the Society of Arts. Vol. XXXVII, Nos. 1895 to 1907. 8° London, 1889.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Mineralogical Magazine and Journal of the Mineralogical Society. Vol. VIII, No. 38. 8° London, 1889.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society. New series, Vol. XI, No. 3. 8° London, 1889.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Royal Institution of Great Britain. Vol. XII, No. 82, with list of Members for 1888. 8° London, 1888-1889.
THE INSTITUTION.

„ Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society. Vol. XLV, No. 177. 8° London, 1889.
THE SOCIETY.

MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid. Tomo XXV, Nos. 3-6, and XXVI, Nos. 1-2. 8° Madrid, 1888-1889.
THE SOCIETY.

MANCHESTER.—Memoirs and Proceedings of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society. 4th series, Vol. I. 8° Manchester, 1888.
THE SOCIETY.

„ Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society. Vol. XX, pt. 4-8. 8° Manchester, 1889.
THE SOCIETY.

MELBOURNE.—Reports of the Mining Registrars for the quarter ending 31st December 1888. Flsc. Melbourne, 1889.
MINING DEPT., VICTORIA.

NAPLES.—Rendiconto dell' Accademia delle Scienze Fisiche e Matematiche. Serie 2, Vol. II, fasc. 1-12. 4° Napoli, 1888.
THE ACADEMY.

NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE.—Transactions of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers. Vol. XXXVIII, pts. 1-2. 8° Newcastle-on-Tyne, 1889.
THE INSTITUTE.

NEW YORK.—Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History. Vol. IX, pp. 407-426. 8° New York, 1870.
NEW YORK ACADEMY OF SCIENCE.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

New York.—Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences. Vol. III, No. 13; and Vol. II, pp. 357-390. 8° New York, 1882-1885. The Academy.

Paris.—Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France. 3me série, Tome XVI, Nos. 8-9; and XVII, Nos. 1-2. 8° Paris, 1888-1889. The Society.

„ Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France. 3me série, Tome V, No. 1. 4° Paris, 1888. The Society.

„ Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Géographie. Nos. 5-10. 8° Paris, 1889. The Society.

Philadelphia.—Journal of the Franklin Institute. 3rd series, Vol. XCVII, Nos. 3-5. 8° Philadelphia, 1889. The Institute.

„ Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences. Part III. 8° Philadelphia, 1888. The Academy.

„ Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society. Vol. XXV, No. 128. 8° Philadelphia, 1888. The Society.

Pisa.—Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali. Processi Verbali, Vol. IV, pp. 231-262; Vol. VI, pp. 189-210. 8° Pisa, 1885 and 1889. The Society.

Rome.—Atti della Reale Accademia dei Lincei. Serie IV, Rendiconti, Vol. IV, Semestre II, fasc. 1 and 12; and Vol. V, Semestre I, fasc. 1-4. 8° Roma, 1888-1889. The Academy.

„ Bollettino del R. Comitato Geologico d'Italia. Vol. XVIII. 8° Roma, 1887. Royal Geol. Comm., Italy.

Salem.—Bulletin of the Essex Institute. Vol. XX, Nos. 4-6. 8° Salem, 1888. The Institute.

Singapore.—Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. No. 19. 8° Singapore, 1887. The Society.

Sydney.—Descriptive catalogue of the Sponges in the Australian Museum, Sydney. By Robert von Lendenfeld. 8° London, 1888. Australian Museum.

„ Journal and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New South Wales. Vol. XXII, pt. 2. 8° Sydney, 1888. The Society.

„ Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales. 2nd series, Vol. III, pt. 4. 8° Sydney, 1889, The Society.

Tokio.—Transactions of the Seismological Society of Japan. Vol. IV. 8° Tokio, 1882. The Society.

Turin.—Atti della R. Accademia delle Scienze di Torino. Vol. XXIV, disp. 4-10. 8° Torino, 1888-1889. The Academy.

„ Bollettino dell' Osservatorio della Regia Universita. Anno XXII (1887). Ob. 4° Torino, 1889. Royal Academy, Turin.

Venice.—Atti del Reale Istituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti. Serie VI, Tomo VII, disp. 3-5. 8° Venezia, 1888-1889. The Institute.

Vienna.—Annalen des K. K. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums. Band III, No. 4. 8° Wien, 1888. The Museum.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

VIENNA.—Denkschriften der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Band LIII. 4° Wien, 1887. ROYAL ACADEMY, VIENNA.

„ Sitzungsberichte der Kais. Akad. der Wissenschaften. Band XCV, Abth. I, heft 1-5; Abth. II, heft 3-5; Abth. III, heft 1-5; and Band XCVI, Abth. I, heft 1-5; Abth. II, heft 1-5, Abth. III, heft 1-5. 8° Wien, 1887-1888. ROYAL ACADEMY, VIENNA.

„ Jahrbuch des K. K. Geologischen Reichsanstalt. Band XXXVIII, heft 3. 8° Wien, 1888. IMPERIAL GEOL. INST., VIENNA.

„ Verhandlungen der K K. Geologischen Reichsanstalt. Nos. 3-6. 8° Wien, 1889. IMPERIAL GEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE.

WASHINGTON.—Bulletin of the United States Geological Survey. Nos. 40-47. 8° Washington, 1887-1888. THE SURVEY.

„ Department of the Interior, U. S. Geological Survey. Mineral Resources of the United States for the calendar year 1887. By David T. Day. 8° Washington, 1888. THE SURVEY.

„ Sixteenth annual report of the Director of the Mint, 1888. 8° Washington, 1888. DIRECTOR OF THE MINT.

WELLINGTON.—Colonial Museum and Geological Museum of New Zealand. Meteorological Report, 1885. 8° Wellington, 1888. THE MUSEUM.

„ Colonial Museum and Geological Survey Department. Phormium Tenax as a fibrous plant. Edited by Sir James Hector. 2nd edition. 8° Wellington, 1889. COLONIAL MUSEUM, NEW ZEALAND.

YOKOHAMA.—Mittheilungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Natur-und Volkerkunde Ostasiens. Band IV, heft 38; Band V, heft 41; and Supplement-heft. Flsc. Yokohama, 1888-1889. THE SOCIETY.

YORK.—Annual report of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society for 1888. 8° York, 1889. THE SOCIETY.

July 8th, 1889.

Government of India Central Printing Office.—No. 15 D. G. Survey.—3-9-89.—620

RECORDS

OF

THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

Part 4.] 1889. [November.

On the Land-Tortoises *of the* Siwaliks, *by* R. LYDEKKER, B.A.

In the Palæontologia Indica[1] I have described certain specimens which appear to indicate the former existence of several species of large land-tortoises in the Siwaliks, although I refrained, for several reasons, from assigning to any of them definite specific names. One of these reasons was the impossibility of determining to which genus they should be referred if the so-called *Manuria emys*, and therefore *Colossochelys atlas*, were regarded as generically distinct from *Testudo*. Since, however, Mr. G. A. Boulenger in his recently published Catalogue of Chelonians[2] has come to the conclusion that *Manuria* should be included in *Testudo*, there is no sufficient reason to justify the separation of *Colossochelys*, and accordingly one of the reasons against applying specific names to the other Siwalik forms likewise disappears.

The huge tortoise to which Falconer and Cautley applied the name *Colossochelys atlas* may accordingly be henceforth known as *Testudo atlas*. In the notice of this species published in the Palæontologia Indica (*loc. cit.*) the dimensions of the shell as restored by Falconer were accepted; the size being partially estimated on a restoration of the humerus. Subsequent observations show, however, that the restoration of that bone was much too long; and that the true length was nearer 20 inches than the 28 inches allowed by Falconer. Moreover, since that notice was written, the fragments of the carapace on which Falconer's restoration is based have been identified; and it appears from these that the restoration is likewise far too large, the interval between the nuchal bone and the inguinal patch being made nearly double its correct length.

Instead, therefore, of the carapace having a length exceeding eight feet in a straight line, a truer estimate would give this length as approximately six feet, or one-third greater than in the recent *Testudo elephantina*. These dimensions would, moreover, accord in relative proportions with the cranium described in the memoir cited, and provisionally referred (on account of its apparent relatively small size) to a female individual, but which may perfectly well have belonged to a full-grown male. Unfortunately this specimen was not taken as the type of the species, and since there is a possibility that it may have belonged to the large Siwalik tortoise with less produced epiplastrals than *Testudo atlas*, its reference to the latter cannot be regarded as certain. It may, indeed, be observed in passing that it will be well to regard as the actual type of *Testudo atlas* the epiplastrals figured in plate xviii, fig. 1, of the memoir cited, since it is not absolutely certain that all the fragments on which Falconer's restoration is based are really referable to one and the same species. The nuchal bone so employed is characterized by the absence of a nuchal shield; but another large nuchal in the British Museum is characterized by the presence of a nuchal shield, and, therefore, indicates beyond doubt the occurrence of a second large Siwalik species of *Testudo*. If indeed the first-mentioned nuchal be rightly referred to *Testudo atlas*, the second one might well belong to the large tortoise with less produced epiplastrals, as typified by the specimen represented in plate xviii, fig. 4, of the memoir quoted. Since, however, I cannot assure myself that this nuchal may not have belonged to a large individual of the form mentioned below under the name of *T. cautleyi*, it is impossible to be absolutely certain that these epiplastrals do not belong to females of *Testudo atlas*, and I accordingly refrain from assigning a separate name to their owner, although there is great probability that this was really a distinct species.

---

[1] Ser. 10, vol. iii, pp. 157-170.

[2] London, 1889. Published by the British Museum.

In describing the above-mentioned cranium (*l. c.* pp. 161-162), it was stated that in the form of the palate it approximated to the giant tortoises of the Aldabra group. Further observations have, indeed, served to show that this resemblance is still more marked than was at first supposed. Thus, in the Aldabra tortoises (fig. 1 *A*), the aperture of the auditory labyrinth forms a wide and irregular opening, the opisthotics are not produced behind the occipital condyle, and the palate is deeply concave. In the Galapagos tortoises, on the other hand (fig. 1 *B*), the aperture of the labyrinth forms a narrow slit, the opisthotics

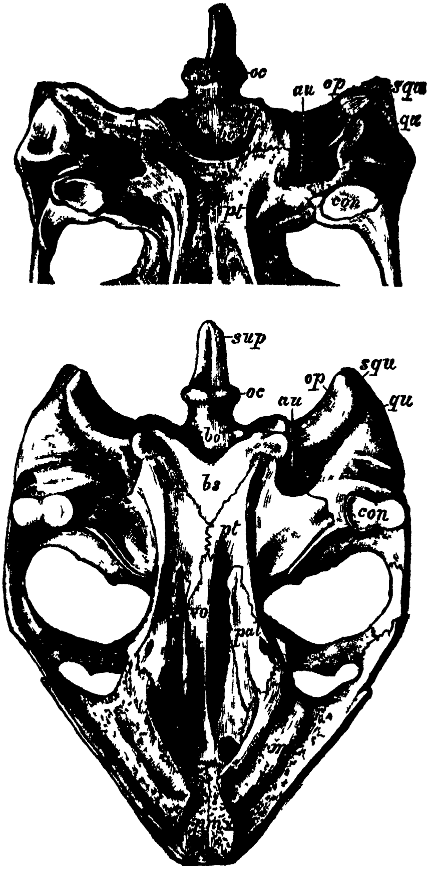


Fig. 1. Posterior part of the palate of *Testudo elephantina* (Aldabra); and palate of *T. microphyes* (Galapagos); both reduced. ***au.*** aperture of auditory labyrinth; ***bo.*** basioccipital; ***bs.*** basisphenoid; ***con.*** condyle of quadrate; ***mx.*** maxilla; ***oc.*** occipital condyle; ***op.*** opisthotic; ***pal.*** palatine; ***pmx.*** premaxilla; ***pt.*** pterygoid; ***qu.*** quadrate; ***squ.*** squamosal; ***sup.*** supraoccipital spine; ***vo.*** vomer.

are produced considerably behind the occipital condyle, and the palate is much less concave. In the Mascarene tortoises, while the skull is on the whole nearest to the Galapagos type, yet the production of the opisthotics is much less marked. Now, the Siwalik cranium agrees with the Aldabra tortoises not only in the structure of the palate and the form of the aperture of the labyrinth, but apparently also (so far as can be determined) in the relative length of the opisthotics.

A totally different type of Siwalik tortoise is represented by an imperfect skull in the British Museum, of which the hinder part of the palate is shown in fig. 2. In this specimen, which indicates a somewhat smaller form than the preceding one, it will be seen from the figure that the form of the aperture of the labyrinth and the production of the opisthotics is precisely the same as in the Galapagos species. Since, however, I am unable to associate this type of cranium with any specimens of the anterior extremity of the plastron, I do not propose to give it any specific name. The two crania are, however, excessively interesting in showing the existence in the Indian Pliocene of two species of giant tortoises, one of which was allied in cranial characters to the tortoises of Aldabra, and the other to those of the Galapagos islands, and therefore also to those of the Mascarenes. That *T. atlas* and the above-mentioned unnamed tortoise were with shorter epiplastrals widely different in the characters of the shell from all the existing giant tortoises, is, however, shown by the great production of their epiplastrals; while in at least one of these forms the marginals of the carapace had their longer diameter at right angles to the periphery, as in *T. emys*, whereas in the modern giant tortoises the opposite condition obtains.

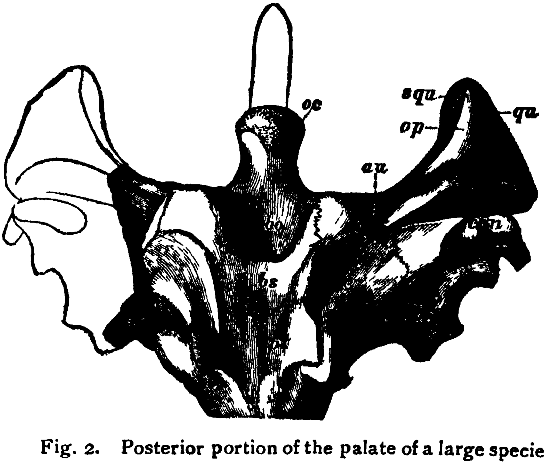


Fig. 2. Posterior portion of the palate of a large species of *Testudo* from the Siwalik Hills. ½ nat. size. Letters as in fig. 1.

Leaving now the consideration of the crania and turning to the epiplastrals (which part of the skeleton it is advisable to take as the types of species in this Siwalik group), sufficient evidence is afforded for the foundation of two species in addition to *T. atlas*.

For the first of these species the name *T. cautleyi* may be adopted; and it is represented by the epiplastrals shown in fig. 3, *C*, which were obtained from the Siwalik hills, and are preserved in the British Museum. They indicate an adult tortoise of the approximate size of *T. elephantina*, and characterized by a similar slight production of the epiplastrals.

The second species, *T. punjabiensis*, is typified by the epiplastrals from the Punjab shown in fig. 3, *B*, which are described and figured in the Pal. Ind., ser. 10, vol. iii, p. 168, pt. xix, fig. 1. They indicate a species of somewhat smaller dimensions than *T. elephantina*, and are readily characterized by the epiplastrals being produced after the manner of those of *T. emys* (fig. 3. *A*), although to a somewhat less extent. It is highly probable that the nuchal and xiphiplastral bones described on p. 169 of the memoir cited are likewise referable to this species; the nuchal has a large nuchal shield.

In conclusion, it may be observed that if we were beginning the description of the Siwalik tortoises with a free field, there would be no hesitation in taking the two skulls mentioned above as types of two distinct species, from both of which *T. cautleyi* would be sufficiently distinguished by its inferior size; but from this course we are now barred. The evidence which is gradually accumulating of the occurrence of large tortoises during the later tertiary in many of the continental areas of the world (*e.g.* India, France, and South America), indicates that these forms were originally very widely spread, but appear to have been gradually driven off the continents, and have only survived to the present day in islands where they were free from the competition of higher types of life.

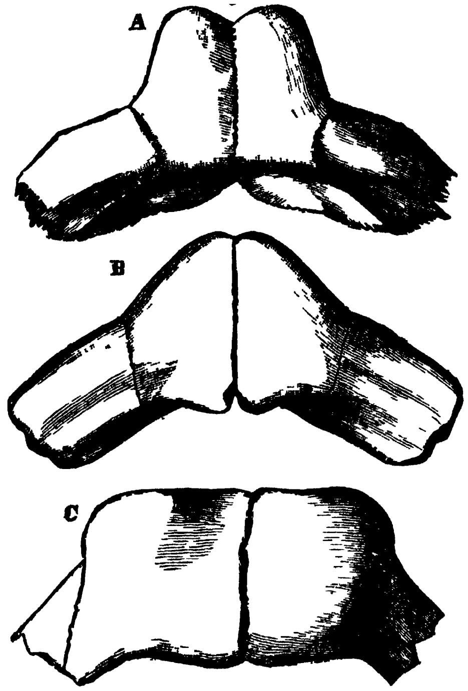


Fig. 3. Dorsal aspect of the epiplastrals of (*A* *Testudo emys* (recent); (*B*) *T. punjabiensis* (Siwaliks of Punjab); and (*C*) *T. cautleyi* (Siwalik Hills). Reduced.

Note *on the* Pelvis *of a* Ruminant *from the* Siwaliks *by*

R. LYDEKKER, B.A.

In the year 1887 I gave a preliminary notice in the "Records"[1] of two bones from the Siwaliks, which were labelled by Falconer as being assoiated, and apparently referable to the same animal. One of these specimens is the imperfect tibio-tarsus of a bird, while I regarded the other as part of the sternum of the same bird; and on the evidence of these two specimens I proposed the name of *Megaloscelornis* for their presumed owner. Subsequently,[2] by making a section, I found that the tibio-tarsus could not be distinguished from that of *Struthio*, and I accordingly referred it to that genus, of which *Megaloscelornis* may accordingly be reckoned as a synonym.

Having by this time acquired considerable doubt as to the real nature of the so-called sternum, I forwarded the specimen to Prof. Alfred Newton, of Cambridge, who, after examination, replied that, although it presented a certain superficial resemblance to an Avian sternum, yet he was convinced that it was not Avian at all, and he further suggested to me that it was really part of the shell of a Chelonian. This suggested re-determination was mentioned in the description of the tibia of *Struthio*.[1] At a still later date, however, after I made a considerable study of four Chelonia, I had occasion to enter this specimen (Ind. Mus. No. E. 6) in the Catalogue of Siwalik Vertebrata in the Indian Museum, pt. ii, p. 23 (1886), when I remarked as follows: " It has been suggested that the present specimen is part of the shell of a Chelonian, but the writer has been unable to satisfy himself that it is so."

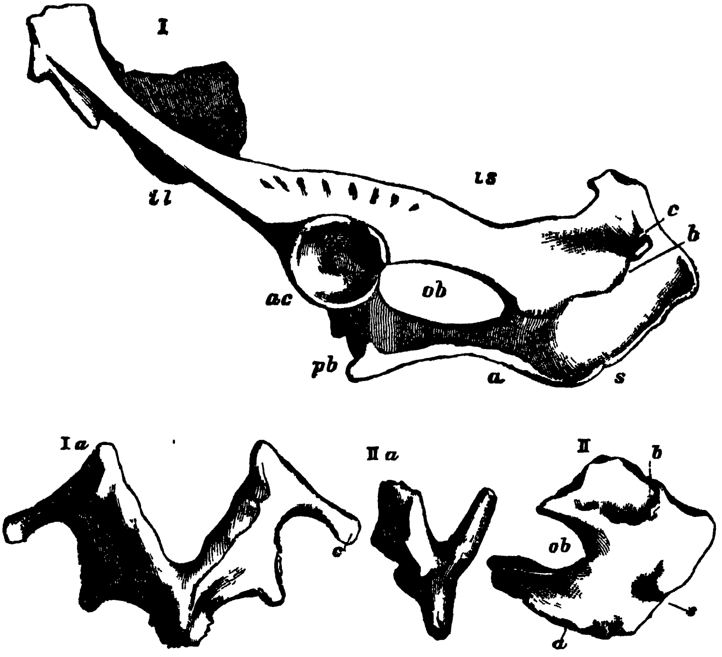
---

[1] Vol. xii, p. 55.

[2] Pal. Ind., ser. x, Vol. iii, p. 143 (1884).

Recently—in the course of cataloguing the fossil Chelonia in the British Museum—the question again arose whether this specimen (as represented by a cast) could be included in the list;—a question which I decided must be answered in the negative. It then occurred to me for the first time that the specimen might be a portion of a Mammalian pelvis, and after comparison with several groups (with the assistance of my friend Mr. O. Thomas, of the Museum) it was found to agree so closely with the hinder portion of the pelvis of the larger bovoid Artiodactyles that there could be no question but that the puzzle had been finally solved.

In the accompanying wood-cut figures are given of the left lateral (I) and posterior



Left lateral (I) and posterior (I*a*) aspects of the pelvis of *Oreas canna*; and the corresponding aspects (II, II*a*) of the fossil pelvis, $\frac{1}{6}$ nat. size; *il.* ilium; *is.* ischium; *s.* symphysis of do.; *pb.* pubis; *ac.* acetabulum; *ob.* obturator foramen; *a.* epiphysis of ventral symphysis; *b.* muscular ridge; *c.* lateral process of ischial tuberosity.

---

[1] Pal. Ind., *loc. cit.*

(I*a*) aspects of the pelvis of the Eland (*Oreas*), and also of the corresponding aspects (II, II*a*) of the specimen under consideration. It will be seen from these figures that the fossil comprises the posterior portion of the ischia of an animal of rather larger dimensions than that to which the recent pelvis belonged. Below the obturator foramen (*ob.*) the ischia are broken off at their junction with the pubes; while above this foramen they have lost the anterior portion of the bar which enters into the formation of the acetabulum (*ac.*), and posteriorly the whole of the region embracing the tuberosity and its lateral process (*c*). The strongly-marked ridge for muscular attachment situated posteriorly to the obturator foramen is, however, well preserved. Posteriorly (II*a*), one side of the bar bounding the outlet of the pelvis has been fractured and somewhat displaced, so as to render this aspect of the specimen somewhat unsymmetrical.

In all respects the fossil fragment agrees so closely with the corresponding portion of the figured pelvis as to indicate that it certainly belonged to one of the larger *Bovidæ,* the most characteristic features being the elongated form of the obturator foramen (*ob.*), the contour of the muscular crest (*b*), and the great development and convexity of the epiphysis (*a*) on the ventral aspect of the symphysis. The specimen, indeed, comes nearer to the pelvis of the larger antelopes than to that of the oxen; and it is probable that it belonged to one of the large Siwalik antelopes which are allied to existing African forms. The muscular ridge (*b*) is, indeed, placed higher relatively to the obturator foramen than in the eland or any antelope with which I have been able to compare the specimen; but this is not a character of much importance.

In finally referring this specimen to its true position, I may again repeat the warning it gives against attaching any importance whatever to the association of Siwalik specimens.

Recent Assays *from the* Sambhar Salt Lake *in* Rajputana, *by* H. WARTH, PH.D.

In his paper on salt in Rajputana (Records, 1880, page 197), Mr. C. A. Hacket referred to the apparently unfailing supply of salt in this lake. It is now twenty years since the lake was taken over by the Salt Revenue Department under the Government of India; and from the year 1869 to 1888 no less than 52,400,000 maunds of salt were extracted and removed, which is equal to about two million tons. Mr. Hacket quoted in his paper the analysis which I made at the lake in 1869 with somewhat primitive appliances. The water in the lake (lake brine A) contained 21·9 % dry residue, which was composed as follows:—

Sodium chloride	90·9
„ sulphate	7·3
Balance, chiefly sodium carbonate	1·8

Unless the lake would be inexhaustible, the removal of two million tons of salt (sodium chloride) must produce a change in the composition of the soluble residue. I have now made a careful analysis of the residue of lake brine drawn in January 1889, and the result is as follows. There are 8·81 % of residue, and the composition is—

Sodium chloride	87·6
„ sulphate	7·5
„ carbonate	4·6
Balance	0·3

Only in the latter analysis was the carbon dioxide directly determined, therefore it is not safe to draw conclusions from the large increase of sodium carbonate, but the sulphate is also increased.

Calculation based upon the proportion of sulphate to chloride in both cases shows the lake ought to last another three hundred years at the past rate of consumption. On the other hand, the actual decrease in the percentage of chloride would predict an end of the salt stores in sixty-five years. It is desirable that analysis should be repeated in the following years, and for this purpose the samples of brine should be taken when the lake is not concentrated, so that natural separation of common salt at the edges of the lake causes no relative increase of foreign salts. Percolation brine is obtained all over the lake-bed by excavation. It contains more foreign salt than the brine of the lake itself. I analysed a sample which was obtained by mixing percolation brine from all along the sixty miles of lake edge.[1] This sample compares as follows with percolation brine (or subterranean brine C) of 1869:—

	Percolation brine.	
	1869.	1888.
Dry residue	20·1 %	12·3 %
Sodium chloride	86·1	85·3
„ sulphate	12·4	11·3
„ carbonate	1·5	3·0
Balance		0·4

An isolated sample of percolation brine obtained in 1888 was exceptionally pure: its residue contained only 6·9 % sodium sulphate. This proves that the percolation brine varies much in composition.

I also analysed some extract salt prepared out of residual liquor (mother liquor) from the salt manufacture. The result was—

Sodium chloride	62·0
„ sulphate	18·0
„ carbonate	17·7
Balance	2·3
	100·0

Dr. Bauer, of the Chemical Laboratory, Stuttgart, suggested my trying for boracic acid, and when I did so, I was surprised to find that the above balance consisted to a large extent of borate of sodium (borax). Subsequently I observed that the ordinary brine of the lake showed the reaction for boracic acid also, and by a rough method I proved a yield of something like a half per cent. of crystallised borax in the dry residue of the lake brine.

---

[1] I am obliged for this and other specimens to Mr. Carey, C. S., the Commissioner of the Northern India Salt Revenue Department.

During an annual production of 30 lakh maunds of salt at the lake, the waste liquor, which is thrown away, contains therefore boracic acid enough to yield 15,000 maunds of crystallised borax, or in round numbers 500 tons. One ton of refined borax costs in Europe about R1,000.

Considering also the value of the soda in the waste liquors and even of the sulphate, it ought some day to be possible to combine the separation of borax and other sodium salts with the production of the pure edible salt.

The 3rd August 1889.

The Manganiferous Iron *and* Manganese Ores *of* Jabalpur, *by* PRAMATHA NATH BOSE, B.SC., F.G.S., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With one plate.)

In Vol. XXI, No. 3, of the "Records," I gave a sketch of the economic results of the manganese exploration in the Jabalpur district. In the present paper I propose giving, first, a geological sketch of the ground in which the manganese iron and manganese ores occur, and then, a summary of the observations which I made on their origin. (For map see Rec., Vol. XXI, Pt. 4.)

I.—GEOLOGICAL SKETCH.

1. The Bijawars.

Division into groups.

Mr. C. A. Hacket, who surveyed and reported upon the area under description in 1871, divides this series into four groups as follows (in descending order) :—

1. Chanderdip group.
2. Lora ,,
3. Bhitri ,,
4. Majhauli ,,

Mr. Hacket observes that the boundaries between these groups are "by no means well defined, as they pass almost imperceptibly into each other," and that this division is made for "convenience of description."[1]

The Chanderdip group is not exposed in the manganese ground; and for our purpose it would be more convenient to unite the Majhauli and Bhitri groups under one denomination. We have thus to deal with two groups, which are (in ascending order)—(i) the Majhauli-Bhitri and (ii) the Lora.

Majhauli-Bhitri group.

This group consists of limestones, shales, and green-stone like rocks. They stretch in a north-east—south-west direction (the direction of the strike) from Sleemanabad and Salaia to Majhauli and Indrana. They also occur in the southern portion of the area near Chhatarpur.

---

[1] MS. Report, p. 3.

Limestones, cherts, and quartz rocks.

The limestones or dolomites are generally cherty, often chert-banded. The dip as indicated by this banding is usually very high, sometimes approaching verticality. The limestone is never continuous over any considerable area; indeed, it is seldom traceable for more than 4 or 5 miles along, or a mile across, the strike; often it forms inconsiderable patches, only a few square yards in extent. It is associated more or less obscurely with quartzite and quartzose rocks of various kinds, the commonest being a hard cherty rock (with nests and strings of white quartz), generally tinged red or yellow. The quartz nests give the rock a brecciated appearance, which is also emphasized at places by the presence of fragments of quartzite. The cherty rocks occur in huge, shapeless masses, without a trace of bedding, and look like fault rock. But no indication of faulting was observable anywhere. At places—as, for instance, west of Majhauli and in the vicinity of Chhatarpur—the cherty rocks are so intimately associated with the limestones that it is almost impossible to separate them on the map. In fact, they here represent what in other parts of the district is essentially a limestone group.

These cherty beds form ridges which run with the general Bijawar strike. One such ridge runs almost uninterruptedly for 10 miles from Salaia (3 miles south of Sleemanabad) to Gouruha Bhitoli. The limestone outcrops invariably occur on comparatively low ground and usually at the foot of these ridges.

Jaspery bands.

Banded red jasper was met with, associated, like the cherty quartzites, with the limestones at diverse localities. The bands dip in the same manner as the chert bands do in the limestones that are chert-banded. When the two (the banded red jasper and the chert-banded limestones) are in close proximity, as they are at Salaia, the one passes almost imperceptibly into the other.

The cherty and jaspery rocks are often found in intimate association with that puzzle of Indian geology, "Laterite," as in the neighbourhood of Chhapra (Bara, 3 miles south of Sleemanabad) and elsewhere.

Shales were found interbedded with the limestones at various places. At Gouruha the latter are replaced by the former laterally in a rather abrupt manner. The shales are distinctly bedded dipping 70° south-east, and are contorted at places. They form a nearly continuous band, extending as far as Ponri (5 miles south-west of Gouruha), beyond which they are lost under alluvium. Red slaty shales with chert bands are very largely developed about Majhauli.

The limestones were observed to be cleaved at places; but their cleavage is not apparent except on the weathered surface, which also sometimes shows crumpling.

A band of a peculiar-looking green-stone like rock runs from Dhinari Khamarea (4 miles north of Sihora) in a north-eastern direction (the direction of the strike) to Dhangaon, a village situated on the Mirzapur road, 7 miles north of Sihora. The rock also occurs north-east of this village. Here, as well as at Dhinari Khamarea, it appeared to pass into the shales; but the passage was not distinctly seen.

The Lora group.

There are two important outcrops of the Lora group within the area explored last season. One of these extends from the north-eastern extremity of the Lora range east of Sihora to Murhasan and Chindamani, 6 miles south-west of Gosalpur, and includes the towns of Sihora and

Gosalpur. The other occurs east of Pánagar and extends north-eastward through Chhatarpur and Agaria to Saroli. The connection between these two outcrops is not clear, as the intermediate ground is mostly obscured by alluvium. There is, I am strongly inclined to think, some faulting.

The first of these two outcrops, which may be called the Sihora-Gosalpur out-crop consists of a lenticular patch of shales and thin,—frequently micaceous,—hematite-banded quartzites, flanked as it were by massive quartzites not very unlike those described as occurring in the preceding group. The shales and micaceous hematite-banded quartzites form a distinct synclinal (which we shall call the Lora syncline) just west of Gosalpur, their dip at Gosalpur pointing north-north-west and at Ghugri in the opposite direction. In the south-western direction the syncline is traceable to Murhasan and Khorawul, the micaceous,—hematite-banded quartzites, or hematite quartzites, as they may be more conveniently called, forming two broken parallel ridges, and the shales superposed on them, the valley between. North of Gosalpur, the syncline is more or less distinctly traceable to the Lora range proper, where the rocks are greatly folded and contorted.

The hematitic quartzites and associated rocks may for the sake of convenience be called the Sihora beds, after Sihora, the only place of importance in the neighbourhood of the Lora range where they are typically developed; and the massive quartzites which have been mentioned above as nearly enclosing or flanking these beds may be named after Gosalpur, where they are fairly well seen, as Gosalpur quartzites.

The relation of the Sihora beds to the Gosalpur quartzites is generally very obscure, owing to the usual absence of dip-indications in the latter. The dip is, however, seen at places, as in the Mansukra-Silondi ridge close to Sihora, and at Pahrewa, 2 miles south of that town. From these dips, as well as from their mode of occurrence, the Gosalpur quartzites would appear to underlie the hematitic quartzites and associated rocks (the Sihora beds), and form the base of the Lora group.

There is considerable lithological similarity between these quartzites and the cherty and jaspery rocks of the Majhauli-Bhitri group. Hand specimens of the one would be almost undistinguishable from those of the other. But, except at one place,[1] they have nowhere been found associated with limestones. They are variously coloured,—white, blue, red, brown, and yellow, the blue colour indicating the presence of manganese ore. At places they have an appearance of brecciation, which is sometimes very coarse, owing to the presence of veins and nests of manganese or iron ores. As the pyrolusite occurs almost exclusively in the Gosalpur quartzites, it would, from an economic point of view, be important to describe its outcrops in some detail. It is possible that future search at places where no ore, or only traces of it, have been found by me will prove more successful.

About Khorawul, at the south-eastern extremity of the western side of the Lora syncline, there is an immense development of quartzites. They do not all appear to belong to the same horizon. The Sihora strata are present at Khorawul in a greatly attenuated condition, and the quartzites apparently underlie as well as overlie them. It is more than possible that they in part replace the Sihora strata.

---

[1] Near Karaia, south of Kaleri (Kulery).

But the stratigraphy here is very obscure. East of Khorawul, and separated from the quartzites just mentioned by a short interspace of alluvium, there is another patch of massive quartzites at Keilwas. Just north of this village these quartzites are overlaid by a thin band of micaceous,—hematite-banded quartzites, superposed by shales.

Further north from Chandnota and Dharampur, the Gosalpur quartzites are traceable, though more or less covered by alluvium, at the base of the Sihora strata (which form a ridge running north-east along the strike) to Naigain, thickening and thinning out at places. North of Naigain, the quartzites, as well as the superjacent Sihora strata, are concealed by alluvium. There is either some faulting here or a twist of the strike.

Proceeding northward on the same (the western) side of the Lora syncline, the quartzites re-appear in great force at Sihora. They are here greatly mixed up with laterite. North-east of the town, they form a ridge running with the strike, nearly as far as Murhie. They again appear south of Karaia (not marked on map) near Kaleri (Kulery), and run through Daimapur to Tola, beyond which they are covered up by alluvium. There are quartzites of a similar aspect at Umaria. They are probably identical. If so, a considerable twist in the strike must be supposed to have taken place in the intermediate ground.

A mile north of Sihora, and separated from the quartzites occurring there by an interspace of alluvium, there are at Raipur (Reipur) quartzites of a similar appearance, but more intimately associated with laterite. They run through Chhapra (Chhota) to Karaia, where they appear to unite with the quartzite band described above.

On the eastern side of the Lora syncline, at its southern extremity, there is an insignificant outcrop of the Gosalpur quartzites at Murhasan. Traced northward, they are lost in lateritic-looking rocks which form a nearly continuous ridge as far as Gosalpur. Within this lateritic ground, however, a few blocks of quartzites were found at Deonagar near Burhagar.

The quartzites re-appear at Gosalpur just west of the dâk bungalow. They are surrounded by laterite on all sides. Just north of the village, by the Mirzapur road, mottled quartzose rocks appear in an old well and in some pits excavated close to it. These rocks probably represent the Gosalpur quartzites. Further north, a well-defined ridge of laterite runs from Jujhari (Joojharee) to Bandha. Within this lateritic ground, however, small fragmentary patches of massive unbedded quartzites occur, as close to the village of Bandha. North of Bandha all is alluvium as far as Khatola and Bhatadon, with the exception of a very small piece of ground just south of Rethowri, where quartzites in close association with laterite were encountered.

There is a good show of the quartzites at Khatola (E. I. Railway Station), where they are worked for railway ballast. Hence they run on through Hargar, Danwie and Mungala to Deori, at places concealed under alluvium or getting lost in laterite. Beyond Deori the laterite predominates. A few fragmentary patches of quartzites, however, were met with at Dharaisar and elsewhere. If the Dharaisar quartzites be identical with Gosalpur quartzites, there is a remarkable twist of the strike here corresponding to a similar twist mentioned above as occurring on the western side of the Lora syncline at Umaria (Oomuria).

A minor band of quartzites is obscurely traceable from a short distance south of Burhagar, through Keolari (a deserted village a mile south of Gosalpur) to Budhua (Boodooa). Its course is roughly parallel to that of the quartzites running through Gosalpur. If the Burhagar and Keolari quartzites be identical with these, as I am inclined to think they are, they have been brought into the position they occupy by a minor anticlinal flexure. There is evidence, though very obscure, of considerable disturbance in the entire Lora group at, and east of Gosalpur.

In the Lora outcrop east of Panagar the Gosalpur quartzites were well seen at Nurgaon, 4 miles north-east of Panagar, distinctly bedded, and passing with a south-eastern dip under shales and micaceous,—hematite-banded (or hematite) quartzites (the Sihora beds). The Gosalpur quartzites here form a ridge extending for about 2 miles north-eastward along the strike. At Agaria, 5 miles further north in the same direction, some quartzites were met with which probably belong to the same horizon.

Two miles south-east of Panagar, there is a strong band of apparently much-crushed Gosalpur quartzites which runs very nearly in an east—west direction parallel to the Lamehra range of hills.

The sequence of the Sihora beds is as follows (in ascending order):—

1. Slaty shales.
2. Thin laminated quartzites usually of a jaspery type, and often parted by layers of micaceous iron ore interstratified with shales.
3. Slaty shales, usually sheeny and tinted red.

This sequence is typically developed at Ghugri (west of Gosalpur) and a few other places; it is not observable everywhere. The beds (2) are best developed in the Lora range east of Sihora, and are the most striking in the entire Lora group. The micaceous iron layers, which are usually of very small thickness (less than a quarter of an inch or so), are sometimes entirely wanting, as at Murhasan; sometimes they are developed to such an extent that the rock may be called a micaceous hematite schist, which is the case at Dharampur, Gosalpur, &c.; and sometimes the quartzites pass laterally into shales, as north of Gosalpur. This lithological variability is highly characteristic of the Gosalpur quartzites also.

All the beds of the series, especially those just described, show signs of great disturbance. The dip is high—nowhere less than 45°. The beds are folded and crumpled. The folding is sometimes very sharp and is well seen throughout the Lora range. Cleavage was distinctly observed in the shaly strata at some places, the dip of cleavage planes being in the same direction as that of the bedding planes, but higher.

The course of the Sihora strata being roughly parallel to that of the Gosalpur quartzites, it need not be traced in detail.

2. *The Lateritic rocks.*

The mapping of these rocks has been a source of great anxiety to me. In the area examined last season they may be classed as follows:—

First.—Lateritised Bijawar rocks,—*i.e.* rocks which by the action of percolating water charged with iron manganese, &c., have been altered, and come to assume an unbedded, massive, more or less cellular form. Such rocks occur just in front of the dâk bungalow at Gosalpur. Here the passage from micaceous iron slates, belonging undoubtedly to the Bijawar formation, to lateritic rocks without a trace of the slates left in them, is clear and gradual. Similarly lateritised ferruginous slates were met with at Keolari, Burhagar, Hirdenagar, &c., within the ground previously mapped as Laterite. All such ground has now been reclaimed from it, and coloured as Bijawar.

Secondly.—Lateritic rocks which have been mentioned before in connection with the Gosalpur quartzites, and the relation of which to these as well as to the other rocks of the Lora group is extremely obscure. They are well seen in the ridge just west of the dâk bungalow at Gosalpur. The ridge slopes gently eastward,—*i.e.* towards the bungalow,—and is scarped on the western side, the scarp being somewhat steep. On this, the western side, the Sihora strata crop out, rolling about considerably, but usually dipping rather high in a north-western direction. The lateritic rocks come in towards the summit of the ridge, looking as if they capped the Sihora strata. But at the junction at one place where the latter appeared to be overlaid by the former, a shaft was sunk to a depth of 25 feet; and the entire thickness was found to consist of the lateritic rocks—white, yellow, and red mottled, gritty, ferruginous clays, apparently without a trace of stratification. These rocks become more and more vesicular above; and at the summit of the ridge, they are full of irregular vermicular tubes formed evidently by percolating water. Their disintegration results in a large spread of gravel, which is found along the slope of the ridge mentioned above, as well as in the ground to the south of the dâk bungalow. The gravel, which looks much more highly ferruginous than the parent rock, is re-cemented at places by a ferruginous matrix, producing lateritic alluvium, which will be mentioned presently.

The relation of the lateritic rocks under discussion to the Gosalpur quartzites is very peculiar. The former curiously follow the course of the latter and *alternate* with them. The quartzite outcrops, however, are frequently few and far between, and quite insignificant,—sometimes not more than a few square yards in extent. In several pits, as at Keolari, large blocks of the quartzite were found *in situ* surrounded by laterite on all sides. They are highly ferruginous and much decomposed at the edges. It did not appear to me quite beyond the range of possibility that the lateritic rocks here might be the result of the decomposition and alteration of the quartzites, as the laterite in front of the Gosalpur dâk bungalow is the result of the alteration of the Sihora ferruginous slates *in situ*. The laterite overlying the quartzites at Gosalpur appeared to me to be possibly of a similar origin. This impression was created by the manner in which, in the numerous pits opened there, the decomposed yellowish and yellowish-white quartz rock with veins and nests of manganese or iron ore, or both, occurring at the bottom, gradually passed upward, first into a layer containing fragments of the quartzite and of the ore-bearing blocks with the quartzite matrix occupying drusy cavities, and then into a layer of grains and nodules of the ore, in which the original rock-matrix is barely discernible at places. Pumpelly expresses a similar view with regard to the origin of the manganese ores of Missouri and Michigan. They occur in a "black porphyry with very hard matrix, abounding in grains of smoky quartz and crystals of triclinic felspar." They are "in narrow comby strings, which are in places isolated, in others united to form a reticulated net-work throughout the mass; in this form the rock resembles a conglomerate, the ore representing the cement." [This is exactly the manner in which the pyrolusite occurs in the Gosalpur quartzites.] "In other instances the manganese has wholly replaced the matrix, the crystals of felspar and grains of quartz alone remaining intact. Finally, in portions of the rock, the replacement has been complete; here no traces of the porphyry, either crystals or matrix, remain, while a more or less porous semi-crystalline mass of the manganese ore takes their place." ["Iron Ores of Missouri and Michigan," Part I, p. 25.] The "manganese laterite", into which the pyrolusite-bearing quartzites of the Jabalpur area pass above, resembles this porous semi-crystalline mass. The nodules towards the surface are usually of a spongy texture; and this texture is more satisfactorily explained by regarding the cavernous spaces to have been originally occupied by the quartzose matrix as in the layer immediately underlying them, than on any other hypothesis. But even if the mode of origin here suggested be correct, it would possibly account for only a very small portion of the lateritic rocks. Over the great spread of these rocks south-west of the Gosalpur dâk bungalow, no such connection between them and the quartzites is discernible in the numerous pits opened in them. It is not impossible that they may represent the Gosalpur quartzites, the lithologic change from mottled gritty clays to quartzites not being inconceivable; and the manner in which the two kinds of rocks run into each other gives colour to such a supposition This is, however, only a possible view, and nothing more. On the view of the lateritic rocks having been deposited on the Gosalpur quartzites in comparatively recent times, from the manner in which the latter crop out they must be supposed to have undergone considerable subaërial denudation, and then to have been depressed before the former were deposited. The adjoining Sihora shales, which now form the long and well-defined valley west of Gosalpur, must have been denuded and depressed at the same time. It is noticeable, however, that the lateritic or any corresponding rocks are entirely absent from this valley, as also from a similar valley south of Sihora formed by the denudation of the same shales.

Thirdly.—Lateritic alluvium.—It is distinctly of detrital origin. It graduates into ordinary alluvial clay or loam with pisolitic or oolitic concretions of iron or manganese ore.

II.—ORIGIN OF THE MANGANIFEROUS IRON AND MANGANESE ORES.

Source of the ores.

The manganese ores of Jabalpur occur in the transition formation, and chiefly in the Lora group. In other parts of India, Mr. Ball notes the occurrence of manganiferous ores mixed with vein quartz, south of Chaibassa, in the same formation[1]; and Mr. Hacket found them at the base of the Arvali series in Bundi (Rajputana).[2]

There can be hardly any doubt that the original source of the manganese ores of the Jabalpur ground is to be sought for in the micaceous,—iron-banded quartzites of the Lora group. The hematite usually assumes the form of micaceous iron ore, and has manganese disseminated in it, though in very minute quantities. The manner in which the hematite layers follow the complicated flexures of the accompanying quartzites leaves little room for doubt that they are true beds contemporaneous with the latter. At places the hematite predominates, and the quartzite is quite subordinate or entirely wanting. If this latter condition be due to original deposition, it is conceivable that at these places the same forces which produced the folding and crumpling of the hard quartzites would result in the cleavage of the comparatively soft micaceous iron-ore strata; and that mineral re-arrangement along cleavage planes might produce a schistose hematite such as was exposed in the trenches at Gosalpur and elsewhere.

---

[1] Memoirs, G. S. I, Vol. XVIII, pt. II, p. 86.

[2] Records, G. S. I., Vol. X, p. 91.

The manganiferous hematite.

The manganiferous hematite is to be distinguished from the micaceous iron ore just mentioned by the fact that manganese is present in some quantity in the former and makes itself apparent in the form of veins and nests of *psilomelane.* Two kinds of the manganiferous hematite may be distinguished according to their origin: one produced by the local concentration of the manganese in the micaceous hematite, and the other by the impregnation of the shales and quartzites acccompanying this hematite. Rich pocket-like deposits of manganiferous hematite have been produced in either of these ways. They are invariably richest towards the surface; beds which are but slightly impregnated with the manganese iron ores in the form of veins and nests, becoming at or near the outcrop so rich as to claim to be called ore beds. The manganese iron ore beds of the Mansukra Silondi ridge near Sihora are beds of this description.[1]

Manganese in the manganiferous hematite.

The manganese in the manganiferous hematite, whether formed by the concentration of the manganese in the micaceous hematites or by the impregnation of other Sihora strata, is met rather in the form of veins and nests of psilomelane. These veins and nests increase in number and magnitude towards the surface, nearly pure masses of the mineral, with but a slight admixture of hematite, being thus produced at the surface.

Manganese deposits precipitated at the surface.

Sometimes there occur surface deposits of psilomelane which cover the underlying strata in such a manner as to leave but little room for doubt that they are not the result of impregnation or concentration. The usual mode of occurrence of such deposits is represented in fig. 2. It is possible to conceive that the ore-mass *c* has been formed by the replacement-alteration of the fragments of micaceous hematite schist visible in *b*. But there is no passage from the one to the other; and not unfrequently the ore-mass *c* covers the edges of the micaceous hematite schist *a* without the intervention of the ore-mass *b*. Under the circumstances the most eligible supposition appears to me to be that the ore-mass *c* has been precipitated from water above the outcrop of the strata *b*.

Manganese deposits the result of impregnation accompanied by replacement.

From the manner in which the manganese deposits occur at places,—as, for instance, the pyrolusite deposits at Gosalpur,—they appear as if they were formed by impregnation accompanied by replacement of the rock by ore. In the numerous pits which were sunk into the manganese deposits at Gosalpur and elsewhere, the rock at the bottom is decomposed, and has frequently a blotched appearance owing to the presence of specks and patches of what appears to be some form of manganese or iron ore. These ore particles are seen under the microscope not only to occupy the interstices between quartz grains, but also to invade and gradually replace these. A slice of the Gosalpur quartzite from Pahrewa containing veins and nests of manganese ore from a portion of the rock in which the ore was not discernible macroscopically, showed an abundance of curious needle-like brownish microlites (?), along with a few black patches evidently of manganese ore (see plate). The needles are so numerous that they form a felt-like mass, through which the quartzose rock matrix is discernible only with polarized light.

---

[1] See Records, Vol. XXI, p. 85.

Overlying the blotched decomposed quartzite mentioned above, we have, proceeding upward, first, the decomposed quartzite traversed by a net-work of veins and nests of manganese or iron ores; then blocks and fragments of the quartzite, some of which are very rich in the ores; in which case the quartzite, much decomposed and crumbly, has the appearance of occupying cavities in the ore-mass; and, lastly, grains and nodules of the ores without any admixture of the rock. (See plate, fig. 1.) This mode of occurrence of the ores and certain features which they present—their spongy texture, for instance — I could not satisfactorily account for without supposing the replacement of the rock by the ore to a certain extent. The loose, crumbly, decomposed rock accompanying the ore being washed or dissolved away, its place may be gradually taken by the manganese iron ores either occurring along with the rock or freshly precipitated from percolating water. It is possibly owing to this sort of displacement of the rock by the ore that the loose ore-nodules covering hill slopes are, as a rule, much richer than the ore *in situ* from which they appear to have been derived — a fact which has been noticed before.[1] It is not unlikely, however, that they may be the remains of a rich surface-deposit of ores which has been denuded away.

Replacement of rock by ore to a subordinate extent.

However, the displacement of the rock by ore accounts for the origin of the ore-deposits only partially, and possibly to a subordinate extent. They must have been mainly formed by precipitation from percolating water in cracks and crevices of the rocks. These cracks and crevices would be largest and most abundant at the outcrops (where the rocks are broken up into blocks and fragments), and would diminish in number and magnitude with depth. We would thus have the ore-deposit richest at the crop; and the rock here would frequently present the appearance of a 'crushed' breccia or conglomerate, cemented, as it were, by the manganese iron ores, as it does at Gosalpur, Dharampur, and other places. (See fig. 2 *b*.)

Managanese brought up by ascending springs.

The hypothesis of springs bringing up manganese in solution from the underlying strata may account for the formation of certain superficial ore-deposits,—as, for instance, the deposit *c* in fig. 2. The ascending waters on coming to the surface would deposit the manganese as oxide, the conditions for the escape of carbonic acid, and for the cooling and evaporation of water being very favourable here. The manner in which the Lora beds have been folded and crumpled plainly shows that they have suffered exceptional disturbance, which, in all probability, was accompanied by considerable fissuring; and this condition must have been favourable to the production of numerous springs.[1] The concentration of manganese in the micaceous hematite schist, and the impregnation of the associated strata, as well as of the Gosalpur quartzites, may also have been effected by the ascending waters of springs. Precipitation of manganese as oxide from such waters would be most effective at, or close to, the surface, owing, in the first place, to the atmospheric condition being most favourable for it there; and, in the second place, to the rocks there being much fissured by weathering action. Thus we should have the ore-deposits richest at the surface—which is actually the case.

---

[1] Dr. King noticed near Vizianagram, at the foot of a hill, large blocks and smaller masses of manganese ore which appeared to have rolled down from above. The ore *in situ*, however, occurs higher up the slope, as a thin and irregular coating of limestones (Records, Vol. XIX, p 155).

Manganese deposits precipitated from surface waters.

The ore-impregnations may, however, be generally accounted for quite as satisfactorily on the supposition that they have been precipitated from infiltrating surface-waters which have leached out the manganese and iron from the hematite-banded quartzites or from the micaceous hematite schists. This is the view entertained by Mr. Mallet.[2] As facts favourable to it, I may mention that I saw the plaster-coating of a *baoli* at the foot of the Lora hill was encrusted over by manganese ore, which there can be hardly any doubt was derived from the manganiferous strata forming that hill; and that the soil at the foot of some hills containing manganese ores was found to be similarly coated by manganese, as at Ponri. Bischof mentions a case in which peroxide of manganese was found to be present in a deposit from mine-water which was still being formed.[3]

There can be hardly any doubt that manganese iron deposits are being formed at the present day by precipitation from surface-waters which have leached out the manganese and iron from the micaceous hematite of the Sihora strata; and similar deposits must have been forming ever since the elevation of the Bijawurs. Whether all of the deposits which we see at the present day have been formed in this way, it is difficult to say. It is possible that some of them, like the psilomelane deposits covering the edges of the Sihora strata at the outcrop, owe their origin to deep-seated springs. But as we have no certain evidence of the existence of such springs, it would, I think, be safest not to assume it, but account for all of the deposits by means of agencies which we see at work at the present day, if they can be so accounted for, and there does not appear to be any insuperable difficulty in the way of so explaining them.

At some places, as near Sihora and at Pararia (near Panagar), we have the ridges formed by the Gosalpur quartzites containing manganese ores at some distance from the ridges formed by the Sihora beds with interstratified micaceous hematite (which has been assumed to be the source of the manganese ores), and separated by an interspace of alluvium or of rocks from which the ores are absent, except as mere traces. In these cases the manganese deposits must have been formed before the carving out of the valley between them and the ridges containing micaceous hematite.

---

[1] The manner of occurrence of the manganese deposits in the Department of Hautes Pyrenées, which is similar to that of the Jabalpur deposits, appears, according to Gruner (quoted by Bernhard von Cotta in his "Treatise on Ore Deposits") to indicate that the ores have been deposited by mineral springs, containing bicarbonate of manganese in solution, which have penetrated to the surface.

[2] Records, Vol. XVI, p. 117.

[3] Bischof's "Chemical and Physical Geology," Vol. I, p. 161. (Translation, London 1859.)

Capillarity.

In some cases boulder-like masses of the Gosalpur quartzites were observed to be coated with manganese ores at some height above the surface of the ground. The encrustation could not clearly have been effected by percolating waters in the same way as the coating of the soil or of masonry structures referred to above. It is possible to suppose that the quartzites in question had been impregnated with ore before denudation brought down the surface of the ground to its present level,—that is to say, while the manganese-charged waters flowed over the surface of the quartzites. But while I can find no serious objection to such a supposition, some observations which I made led me to think that the quartzites may have been impregnated with ore in the position they occupy at present. At the foot of a hill at Ponri (wherein manganese ores occur), I observed the mud walls of a dilapidated hut some twenty years old to be coated with manganese, half a foot above the surface of the ground. There was no indication here of the lowering of the surface. In this case, and in that of the manganese-coated upstanding masses of quartzites, the manganese-charged surface-waters appear to me to have risen up the quartzites and the mud walls owing to capillarity; and the manganese has then been precipitated much in the same way as it has been thrown down on the soil, and in the cracks and crevices of rocks.

EXPLANATION.

Fig. 1.—Section in Pit XXXI, Gosalpur—
    a. Blocks of pyrolusite, with a little quartzite,
    *a*¹. Nodules of pyrolusite.
    b. Ditto iron-ore.
    c. Blocks of quartzite, with a little manganese ore.
Fig. 2.—
    a. Micaceous hematite schist (manganiferous).
    b. Psilomelane, with bits of the schist.
    c. Psilomelane.
Fig. 3.—Slice of quartzite, impregnated with manganese ore. Pahrewa, near Sihora.

On some Palagonite-bearing traps *of the* Rájmahál hills, *and* Deccan, *by* C.S. MIDDLEMISS, B.A., *Deputy Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.* (With three plates.)

General McMahon, in describing some Rájmahál and Deccan traps (Records, G. S. I., Vol. XX, page 104), mentions a peculiar substance which appears sometimes

to fill up amygdules as a zeolite, and sometimes to play the part of a glassy base, in as much as it is perfectly isotrope under the microscope, with crossed nicols, and resists boiling with mineral acids.

With reference to specimen No. $\frac{1}{441}$ (these and other similar numbers being those of the rock-register of the Geological Survey Museum), he writes—

> " A zeolite, varying from white to yellowish-red in colour, stops the amygdules, and invades the substance of the rock, forming very numerous *lacunæ*, with strongly marked marginal borders. The inner portions of many of the large felspars have also been replaced by this product of decomposition."

Of specimen No. $\frac{1}{436}$ he writes—

> " The products of decomposition are in No. $\frac{1}{486}$ a greenish-brown; and in No. $\frac{1}{440}$, a substance that is of greenish-brown colour in some places, and yellowish-red in others. This cannot be traced directly, or indirectly, to the al teration of the augite; on the contrary it fills the rôle of a glassy base, and possibly represents the uncrystalized residunm . . . . . . Occasionally in No. $\frac{1}{486}$ the greenish-brown matter appears in rounded forms, suggestive at first sight of pseudomorphs after olivine, but this appearance is, I think, delusive; and the hypothesis that might be based on it is refuted by the general behaviour of this greenish-brown matter and by other considerations. This greenish-brown material apparently forms the base in which the constituent minerals of the rock are imbedded. Moreover, these slices contain no serpentine, or serpentinous viridite, and no trace of *maschen structur* due to the deposition of opacite, or magnetite, round the edges or along the cracks in olivine crystals . . . . . . The conclusion at which I have arrived, after a careful study of the Rájmahál slices is tha there is not a trace of olivine in any of them."

With regard to some Deccan traps, besides mentioning amygdules stopped by chalcedony, quartz, and zeolites, he also describes No. 3 ball trap, wtth reference to the lacunæ:—

> " An orange-coloured substance is rather abundant, and forms a striking object in these slices, regarding which it is difficult to speak very positively. At first sight it looks like a mineral, but it plays the rôle of a glassy base; it is absolutely without external form or cleavage, and nearly all of it is inert between crossed nicols. Occasionally it polarizes feebly in its own natural colour. Closely allied to this is a dark-green substance, which in polarized light is perfectly isotropic. Soaking in hot hydrochloric acid sufficiently long to completely remove the hematite, and magnetite, makes scarcely any impression on the orange substance, and little on the green, that is to say, it removes the green colour, and converts the orange into a dull red but leaves a glass behind absolutely inert in polarized light.
>
> " On the whole, then, I have come to the conclusion that both the bright-orange and the dull-green substances, represent the original magma, or glassy base of the rock, and that they owe their mineral appearance to iron colouration."

Of specimen No. 4, one Tree Hill quarries, Belgaum, he writes—

> " The remains of the original glassy base, in part of green colour, and in part reddish-brown, is visible here and there. What I take to be the glassy base exhibits undulating marginal lines of colour that follow the borders of the bounding minerals. This appearance has been described by Zirkel in his " Microscopical Petrography," p. 234, and depicted in plate XI, fig. 1, of that work. Zirkel described this substance as the globulitic base of an altered basalt, metamorphosed into amygdaloidal nests. In the case of the Belgaum rock, however, the metamorphism can hardly have proceeded beyond the colouration of the glassy base, for boiling in hydrochloric acid makes little or no impression on it. It has no action on polarized light."

From some sections that I have recently examined of the Rájmahál rocks I am inclined to put all these substances filling the lacunæ, and in many cases those of the amygdules, into one category. They seem to belong to those amorphous bodies to which the name Palagonite has been given. In Fouqué and Levy's "Minéralogie Micrographique," plate XXVIII, there is an example of concretions of Palagonite which resemble these substances. MM. Fouqué and Levy define this Palagonite as follows:—"C'est-à-dire une matière amorphe, brunâtre, mamélonée, dévellopée aux dépens du magma vitreux de la roche." It must be noticed, however, that the meaning assigned to the word Palagonite is somewhat different as applied by different authors. It would even seem to be used in another sense by the authors just cited; for in plate LII, fig. 2, they give an instance of olivine partly transformed into Palagonite.

Rosenbusch [1] describes minutely, under the head of Basalt tuffs, both Palagonite rock and Palagonite tuff; and he would seem to regard the substance as originally consisting of "lapilli of basalt glass, in which crystalline secretions have only a minor importance, and which are bound together by cement of various kinds resulting from the hydro-chemical metamorphism of the basalt glass itself."

Rutley [2] states that Palagonite rock "results from the action of heated water, or steam, upon flows of lava," without particularizing if it is the original magma of the flows either in the form of lapilli, or not, which is so metamorphosed.

Dana [3] merely refers to Palagonite as an amorphous mineral belonging to. or near to, the Pinite group.

In spite of these differences of interpretation and definition, I prefer to make use of the word here, and to define these rocks as Palagonite-bearing traps. I am inclined, on the whole, to refer the substances to metamorphosed portions of the original magma; but, as will be seen in the following, some of these forms have a resemblance to olivine, which fact, taken into consideration with the general absence of that mineral from the basic traps of the Deccan and Rájmahál, and with the alleged transformation of olivine into Palagonite (Fouqué and Levy) may have some significance.

But, whatever be their ultimate nature, the following descriptions and drawings of the lacunæ and rock may be of some interest, as a further contribution to the microscopical study of Indian rocks, so ably begun by General McMahon.

A point of great importance, which I may indicate here, is that in some rocks from the Deccan and Rájmahál respectively, the Palagonite substances are almost identical (compare the drawings, figs. 3, 6, 8, and 9, Pl. I); a fresh link in the chain of proof as to the identity of these geographically separated volcanic outbursts.

The following sections were cut for me in the Geological Survey Laboratory, Calcutta: and I am much indebted to my friend Mr. E. J. Jones for the trouble he has taken in selecting and supervising the cutting, of these and other slices.

In none of them is there any indication of mechanical deformation of the minerals; a thing to be expected among gently undulating strata in non-mountainous country.

---

[1] Mikroskopische Physiographie der massigen Gesteine, p. 747.

[2] Study of Rocks, p. 272.

[3] Text-book of Mineralogy, 4 edn., p. 331.

No. $\frac{1}{441}$.—This is described in the rock register of the Survey as "Amygdaloidal trap." As referred to above, McMahon has described it microscopically, bu he only mentions a zeolite of white and yellowish-red colour as stopping the amygdules.

Since the slices which I have had made of this rock differ in some respects from that description, I may be allowed to make mention of it again in this place. Passing over the general structure of the rock, which needs no further remarks, I will refer only to the amygdules and lacunæ present in it. The large amygdules, which are visible to the eye, are all of a different category from the very small lacunæ which I shall presently notice. One large oval amygdule in the second slice, sent me for micro-chemical testing, was ¼ inch across, and was undoubtedly chalcedony. It had a radiating fibrous structure and polarized in aggregate in pale blue-grey colours, displaying a black cross. It resisted scratching with a sharp knife, and was unaltered by acids, hot and cold.

The small lacunæ, which are noticeable in great numbers in other parts of the slice, seem to be entirely distinct from the above. They are more generally of a greenish-brown colour, though some are clear and colourless. The greenish-brown lacunæ have always a very distinct clear marginal, or sub-marginal, border of colourless material; whilst the colourless ones have a distinctly green marginal border. None in my slices of this rock were yellowish red. The shapes taken by these lacunæ are, if one may use the term, squarely amœbiform; that is to say, their main boundaries conform to the boundaries of the felspar crystals among which they lie, or to the cleavage of those crystals, though they have, as it were, put forth numerous blunt processes, very like in shape the pseudopodia of the amœba.

Fig. 1, Pl. I, is a characteristic example of the green kind. It has first a surrounding colourless envelope *a*; secondly, an amber-coloured thin zone a', dividing the envelope from the central portion *b*, which is dark greenish-brown coloured, and radially fibrous, the fibres being at right angles to the walls of the lacunæ. The surrounding envelope *a*, in polarized light, changes from light to dark, being dark when x-y is parallel or at right angles to one of the nicols. The central portion *b* gives aggregate polarization in its own colour.

In fig. 2, Pl. I, is seen an example of the clear colourless forms, with a border of green material. No structural peculiarities are noticeable in the central portion, such as the radiating structure in the green forms. Under crossed nicols a very faint blue-grey aggregate polarization can be made out in the central portion, resembling that of a fine-grained petrosiliceous rock. The green border polarizes in aggregate, in its own colour, like the central portion of fig. 1. As mentioned by McMahon, these substances invade the crystals of felspar, and sometimes even seem to be included in them, as well as lying between the crystalline contents of the rock.

On testing a portion of the cleaned slice by heating to redness on platinum foil, the results favoured the theory of the zeolitic nature of the substances. All the colourless lacunæ, and many of the felspars, lost their translucent aspect, and became clouded and opaque; whilst the green marginal bordess of the former became rusty brown. The green lacunæ also became rusty brown and nearly black, as to their central portion, and clouded and opaque as to their marginal borders.

On the other hand, portions of the fresh slice, tested with acids, showed at first no change in the lacunæ Subsequent boiling with strong hydrochloric acid removed the magnetite from the rock, and began to affect the augite; but, except for absorbing the green colour of the lacunæ there was no other effect on them. A colourless, amorphous substance was left, showing a marginal border, as before.

It seems probable, therefore, that this undissolved substance, inert under polarized light, represents the original glassy magma, among which, however, zeolitic secretions had begun to form, as in the felspars.

No. $\frac{1}{439}$, "Columnar trap, near Agga, Rájmahál" (*Register*).—A fine-grained, black rock. This rock has not been described microscopically before, so far as I know. The mineral composition of the rock, as revealed by the microscope, is as follows (plate II):—There is a considerable amount of dark-brownish grey confusedly smudged glassy base, the smudging being caused by the great amount of minute specks of magnetite. A prominent feature of the slice is the occurrence of long rods, or rectilinear strings, of magnetite, as though a pen had been tried in all directions across the slice. They are doubtless attempts at crystallization on a large scale. Among this magnetite-saturated base come star-shaped, cruciform, and sometimes fan-shaped, groups of microlites and micro-crystals of triclinic felspar and augite. The augite is generally present as irregularly bounded grains. Here and there (especially noticed in the second slice sent me) basal sections of larger augites were seen with characteristic cleavages. The colour of this mineral is pale yellowish brown. Of frequent occurrence are groups of augite grains and micro-crystals of plagioclase, bound together into inextricably mixed clusters suggestive of having crystallized together. The drawings, figs. 1 and 2, plate I, accompanying McMahon's paper "on the altered basalts of the Dalhousie region"[1] represent this structure so faithfully that they might be taken for drawings of the same rock; especially the one showing the "shooting" of felspar prisms through crystals of augite. Finally, there are larger groups of porphyritic triclinic felspars; all of very clear microtine habit. They have very marked inclusions of magnetite, and a few of augite. In sections at right angles to the composition planes of the common albite twins, these inclusions appear as slender elongations parallel to the prisms; but in sections coinciding with those planes the inclusions are more irregular, numerous, and expanded. They throng the more central portions of the crystals. The grains of augite are often accumulated round the porphyritic crystals of felspar. The porphyritic felspars also show zonal growth bands, which, near the edge of the crystals, besides being poorer in inclusions of the ground-mass, have different polarizing powers to the rest of the crystal. Occasionally, the outer edges of these large crystals are irregular, as if they had been corroded away and had then grown out again irregularly, and simultaneously with the augite. In one crystal I noticed inclusions of micro-crystals of the same mineral. The twinning of the plagioclases is very marked and beautiful, generally in fairly broad lamellæ. From the extinction angles of the microlites, and from those of hemitrope twins, the species is anorthite. The broad lamellæ also indicate a very basic felspar. Twins on the albite pattern are most common; pericline twins very rare, and the combination of the two rare, and on a minute scale.

---

[1] Records, G. S. I., vol. XVI, p. 186.

There are very many interesting examples of skeleton crystals of plagioclase. As indicated by the drawings, figs. 10 to 16, Pl. I, a straight rod ls first formed, the extremities of which then grow out at right angles, and their extremities again at right angles, until a square in outline is formed. To this, which is untwinned, are added apparently buttresses, and a diagonal growth (figs. 14, 15), when twinning becomes apparent. Here again, exactly similar skeleton growths have been described by McMahon in the Dalhousie basalts [1], plate II, figs. 1, 3—7, 10, 12. Enclosures of the base are also common in them.

The larger grains of augite show twinning rarely, and frequently inclusions.

Coming now to the Palagonite lacunæ, they are of a brighter yellow than those of the last slice. One, depicted, fig. 3, is of a roughly hexagonal shape; and generally in this slice they are all more compact in outline, and without the "pseudopodia" noticed in $\frac{1}{441}$. The border in this case appears like the centre of $\frac{1}{441}$; that is to say, it is fibrous, the fibrils radiating at right angles to the walls of the lacuna. Here and there, however, the inner edge of the border is seen to be distinctly mammillated, in which case the fibrils are at right angles to the curved edge. Sometimes, little spherical portions are all but detached from the inner edge of the border; and when that is so, the fibrils radiate from the centre of those spherules. This is distinctly seen in fig. 3. Within the border there is a perfectly hyaline material of the same colour as, but of lighter tint than, the border. Irregular cracks traverse it. Under crossed nicols, whereas the border polarizes in aggregate, the central part gives no effect whatever, except complete darkness faintly tinged with the colour of the substance. It has all the appearance of a structureless glass.

Treating the section with hydrochloric acid removed some of the colour of the Palagonite, but not all.

No. $\frac{14}{29}$, "Basaltic trap: Hills, Dhumni, Rájmahál Hills" (*Register*).—A fine-grained, dark-green, porphyritic rock The general appearance of this rock is very like that of $\frac{1}{441}$. There is no amorphous base, or very little, the ground-mass being finely crystalline. The magnetite is in irregular aggregates, sometimes slightly linear. The felspar appears in micro-crystals, and porphyritic crystals, and the augite in grains without crystallographic form.

The porphyritic plagioclases are similar to those of $\frac{1}{439}$; they are of microtine habit, with inclusions and growth lines. The augite and plagioclase show also an intermingling, as in $\frac{1}{439}$.

The Palagonite lacunæ (fig. 4, plate I) are more irregular than in $\frac{1}{441}$. They penetrate among the crystalline constituents of the rock, moulding them more completely than in the case of $\frac{1}{441}$. Their outlines are sometimes indistinct on one or more sides. In other words their shape does not so much resemble filled-in amygdules, but they seem structurally to occupy the positions where we should naturally expect to find remnants of an amorphous base. There do not seem to be any colourless substances. The coloured ones are greenish or yellowish brown. The radiating fibrous structure almost completely fills the lacunæ, and their marginal border is paler tinted, but not absolutely clear. There is faint aggregate polarization as before, among the fibrous material, and in its own colour.

No. $\frac{65}{16}$, "Trap from a bed of concretionary boulders, Wardah" (*Register*).—A fine-grained, greenish-black rock. This is finer-grained, when seen under the microscope, than the last described, and than $\frac{1}{441}$. Essentially, however, it seems to be much the same. The ground-mass is made up of irregular grains, of pale augite matted together, among which small micro-crystals of plagioclase, somewhat ragged in appearance, are scattered about. The porphyritic plagioclases contain inclusions of the augitic ground-mass, and sometimes of the Palagonite substance. The plagioclase is of the same species as before, judging by measurements of the extinction angles of very good symmetrically twinned lamellæ. The cleavage of the porphyritic crystals is very fine and good.

---

[1] Records, G. S. I., Vol. XVI, p. 186.

A few large augite crystals are also developed.

The lacunæ are filled with a brighter, more grass-coloured Palagonite; which does not show any fibrous, or radiating structure, but a very distinct, many-times-repeated zonal structure (see fig. 5, Pl. I).

No. $\frac{14}{2}$, "Basaltic trap (compact): Motighamia Falls, Rájmahál hills" (*Register*)—A fine-grained, compact, dark-grey rock. Under the microscope it is seen to be finer-grained than even the last. It is built up of a mass of very small granules of augite, magnetite, and micro-crystals of triclinic felspar, with a few large porphyritic ones, the same as in previous slices.

The lacunæ are filled by a pale grass-green substance, without any fibrous structure visible. It appears quite amorphous, save for irregular cracks, and only sometimes possesses a zonal arrangement, as in the last specimen. Most of the lacunæ have lost their substance, leaving holes in the slice.

No. $\frac{1}{512}$, "Dense basalt: N. of Abchund, Malwa, Deccan" (*Register*).—A dirty black, finely crystalline rock. This trap from the Deccan very much resembles those described above from the Rájmahál hills. Its mineral constitution is almost exactly the same (see plate III). There is no uncrystallized magma. It is made up of a set of rather small micro-crystals of triclinic felspar, and grains of augite. The latter is of the same pale colour as in the Rájmahál rocks; but there are some larger crystals of it, some with definite crystalline form, and showing characteristic extinction angles. The magnetite is largely developed, filling up the intervals between the micro-crystals and grains of augite. The porphyritic plagioclases contain inclusions of the ground-mas, and magnetite, these lying, as before parallel to the composition planes of the largely developed albite twins. They belong to the anorthite species, and completely resemble those mentioned above in the nature and appearance of the twin lamellæ.

The lacunæ of Palagonite, fig. 6, Pl. I, are very large and distinct, some in the rock chip being spherical and $\frac{1}{8}$ inch across, and of pale yellowish orange, or golden yellow colour, with clean-cut margins. and dark-brownish orange borders. Their shapes are squarely amœbiform, as in $\frac{1}{489}$ and $\frac{1}{441}$. The borders show numerous dark and light bands, which, seen with high powers, display a fine cross striation (see fig. 7). The central portion of the lacunæ has a mottled or granular appearance and is split up by irregular cracks. Under crossed nicols the dark border evinces a granular aggregate polarization, altogether irregular. The central portion polarizes differently in different lacunæ. In some the outer edge of the central portion remains faintly illuminated, and of a deep green colour, whilst the very central portion is dark. In others the central portion appears split up into dark, and faintly illuminated patches, which, on revolving the stage, resolve themselves into a set of conflicting dark and light crosses, which travel with the revolving stage, but at twice the rate, completing a revolution of 360° whilst the stage has only gone through 180°. Some lacunæ contained a dark dusty-looking, colourless substance, others contained the latter in combination with the yellow and orange substance, sometimes in stripes. Under polarized light they gave uncertain changes from light to dark.

On treating the uncovered slice with cold, strong hydrochloric acid, the colour of the Palagonite substances began to be absorbed in a few moments. Repeated treatment in this way soon dissolved away all the colour, and, with it, all structural differences between the margins and the central portions. At the edges of the slices, where the acid had barely spread, the change from the bright orange substance with its marginal border, zonal lines, and fine cross striation, to the structureless and colourless substance acted on by the acid could be well seen.

Heating a portion of the slice to redness on platinum foil changed the orange colour to a dark red; subsequent boiling of the slice in acid gave no result owing to the slice going to pieces, and to the marking of the effects by other changes in the magnetite and augite.

On the other hand, it was very simple to isolate fragments of the Palagonite from the rock chip from which the slice was taken, and treat them chemically. Several of these, individually transferred to a glass slide, were drawn, and then treated with acid and heated. After the colour had been removed, and all the structure gone, except the irregular cracks, they were heated to ebullition with fresh acid, ten or twelve times, and steeped all night in cold acid. The outlines, when drawn again, were the same as before the test. A clear, colourless. unaffected glass remained, without structure (except cracks), and which, very carefully tried with polarized light, remained completely inert.

It would seem, therefore, that there was originally, both in the central and marginal portions, a zeolitic substance, developed in or from the glass of the Palagonite substance, and which became absorbed by the acid, leaving the glass behind.

No. $\frac{14}{80}$, " Basaltic trap, with zeolites : hills S. of Dhumni, Râjmahâl Hills " (*Register*).—A fine-grained, dark-green rock, with amygdules. This appears to be from the same locality as $\frac{14}{29}$. It resembles the latter closely, but in the Palagonite lacunæ there are some differences.

Under the microscope it is seen to be a fine-grained rock, with very contrastingly-large porphyritic plagioclase felspars. The felspars are anorthite, as before, the angle between two hemitrope extinctions of albite twins measuring in one case 72°. There is no uncrystallized base, the ground mass being made up of very minute irregular grains of augite of pale colour, mixed with microlites of anorthite and magnetite. This crystalline ground-mass is finer in the vicinity of the larger porphyritic felspars.

The slice possesses a larger number of lacunæ than any above described. The rock chip sent with the slice, as in the previous case, contained (plainly visible to the eye) spherical aggregates of Palagonite, $\frac{1}{8}$th of an inch across, besides the smaller ones just visible as specks.

Under the microscope they show very little structure individually, and are of various shapes, generally irregular, and without pseudopodial processes (figs. 8, 9, Pl. I).

Their colouration varies from an exceedingly brilliant orange to pale grass green. Patches of the slide have all the lacunæ tinted one colour, and other patches tinted another, between which there is a set of lacunæ showing intermediate colours. From this it is abundantly evident that the colouration is a superinduced phenomenon, affecting different portions of the rock differently in groups or bands.

As a rule, the marginal border is only faintly seen by ordinary light in the case of the orange Palagonite lacunæ, whereas some of the green ones have a very marked zonal structure throughout. The orange-coloured substance, like the golden yellow subtance of $\frac{1}{513}$, is roughly marked with an irregular granular structure, and traversed by irregular cracks. Under crossed nicols the margins come out a lighter colour, polarizing in aggregate, whilst the central portion remains almost completely dark: sometimes a faint change appearing in some of the lacunæ. In one (fig. 8) there is a finely dotted, sub-central portion, which is lighter under crossed nicols and with fine aggregate polarization, like the margins. The shapes and cracks of some of these lacunæ, at first sight, suggest a resemblance to olivine grains There is no trace, however, here, as elsewhere, in these rocks, of normal unaltered or serpentinized olivine.

The large porphyritic crystals of plagioclase contain small Palagonite lacunæ, as well as inclusions of magnetite; and they are streaked along their cleavages by a yellow-colouring matter, which runs continuously into connection with certain of the Palagonite lacunæ.

These substances resemble most nearly those described by McMahon under the head of "No. 3, Ball trap"

Heating on platinum foil, and boiling a portion of the slice in acid, gave no good results, as in the case of $\frac{1}{513}$; but I was able again to isolate portions from the chip and treat them as in the last case. The only difference noticeable was that the whole of the colour was not absorbed, the grain of Palagonite remaining at the end a pale brownish yellow. It acted as a simple glass under polarized light. The general resemblance between the Palagonite substance of this rock from the Rájmahâls, and of the last from the Deccan, is very noteworthy, both microscopically and macroscopically.

No $\frac{14}{1}$, "Basaltic trap, with zeolites: Burhait valley, Rájmahál hills" (*Register*). —Light, dirty green, fairly fine-grained rock. This rock had fallen to pieces in the grinding. As it resembles $\frac{1}{489}$, almost completely, it needs no separate description. There is the same, blurred, glassy base, the same lines of magnetite, granular augite, and plagioclase crystals, showing all stages of growth from skeleton crystals. Lastly, the Palagonite lacunæ were the same in colour, shape, and structure.

In conclusion, I would state that, though I consider these substances described in this paper as undoubtedly belonging to what has been called Palagonite, I would not absolutely bind myself to the view either that they are metamorphosed, or zeolitized, portions of the original glassy magma (though I lean to this view), or that they are pseudomorphs after olivine. It may be remarked, however, that in the Manual of the Geology of India,[1] some of the Rájmahál traps are said to contain olivine in large quantities.

---

[1] Pt. I, p. 170.

C. S. Middlemiss

Records, Vol. XXII

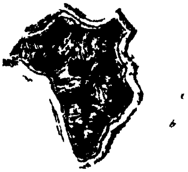


Fig. 1

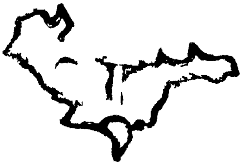


Fig. 2.

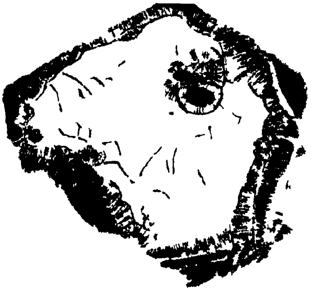


Fig.

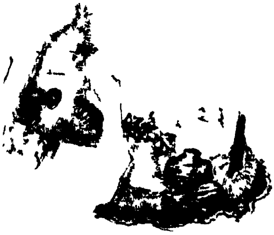


Fig. 4

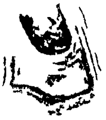


Fig. 5

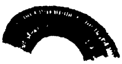


Fig. 7

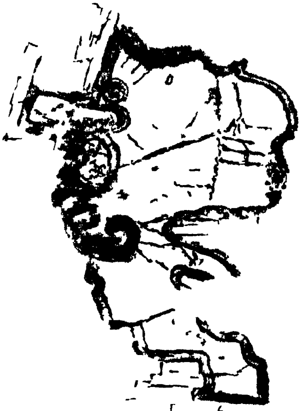


Fig. 6

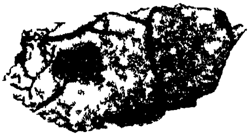


Fig. 8

Fig. 10

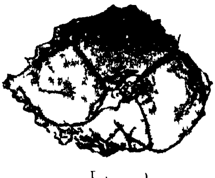


Fig. 9

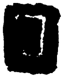


Fig. 11.

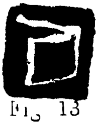


Fig. 13

Fig. 15

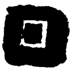


Fig. 12

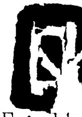


Fig. 14

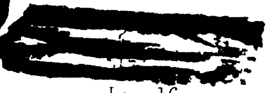


Fig. 16

Plate 1

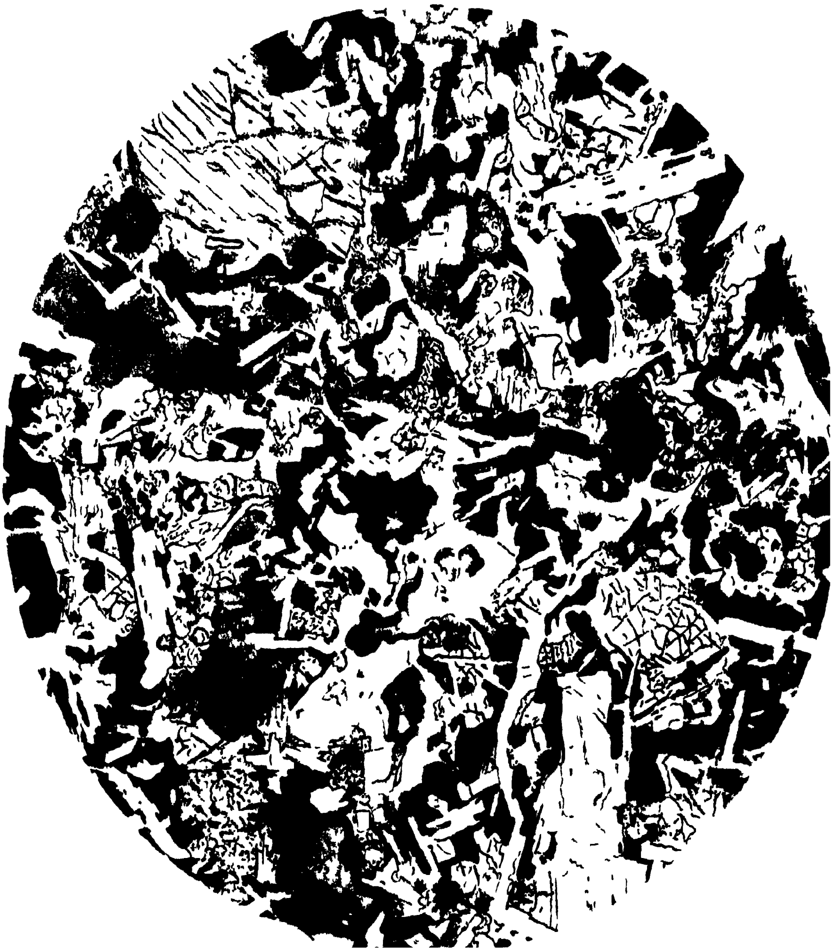


Plate III.

REFERENCES TO PLATES.

Plate I, figs. 1 to 6, 8 and 9, lacunæ of Palagonite, as seen under the microscope by ordinary light; fig 7, enlarged border of fig. 6, showing cross striation; figs. 10 to 16, skeleton crystals of plagioclase.

Plate II, Slice of a Rájmahál trap, No. $\frac{1}{480}$, seen under the microscope by ordinary light.

Plate III, slice of a Deccan trap, No. $\frac{1}{512}$, seen under the microscope by ordinary light.

Notes on Tin Smelting *in the* Malay Peninsula, *by* T. W. HUGHES HUGHES, C E., A.R.S.M., F.G.S., *Superintendent, Geological Survey of India.*

The native method of tin smelting in vogue in the Malay Peninsula and the Tenassarim Province of Burma, has been described by various writers who have touched on the subject of the mineral resources of those parts of the world.

There are two varieties of furnaces for the reduction of ore;—one in which a natural draught is depended on, and the other where the blast is artificially applied. The latter is the only furnace that I have seen in operation; but Mr. Treacher, Secretary to Government, Perak, tells me that the other was in common use in the back parts of the State to the end of 1888, when legislation prohibited its continuance, on the ground that to feed it charcoal, made from the hardest and most valuable timber in the forests, had to be employed.

The blast furnace known as the Tonka type is the prevalent one in all the large smelting yards, and there is a general belief amongst the Chinese owners and their admirers that it cannot be improved upon for economy in working. This view is in some measure supported by the fact that at Taiping an attempt to introduce the ordinary European system of treating ore has not been a triumph. The cause of failure, however, did not, in my opinion, lie in the system, but rather in some defect of management or of measures; for, while at Singapore, passing on my way to Australia, I had the pleasure of visiting a successfully conducted enterprise, worked entirely, on the lines of an English undertaking, thus showing that, with proficient direction the expedients of western metallurgical skill could throw into shade the modest operations of native effort.

Under the title of the Straits Trading Company, Limited; large smelting works, consisting of a burning house, two reducing and refining furnaces. and necessary appliances, have been erected on Pulo Brani, which faces the New Harbour, and is separated by a narrow strait of about half a mile in width from the Island of Singapore. The Manager, Mr. John McKillop, explained to me the whole process as carried out by him, from the calcining of the raw ores to the tapping of the metal; and showed me the laboratory where assays of ore and tin were constantly being made.

I am not at liberty to enter into the details of all I observed, the Works being [illegible] "private" and strangers not ordinarily admitted, but I have permission to publish the few particulars that follow.

Ore.

The raw tin stone is obtained chiefly from the Malay States of Perak, Salangore, and in less quantity from Negri Sembilan and Singapore. Lower class ore can be accepted by the Company than the native smelter will deal in, and, as their financial transactions are ready money [illegible] they obtain an important advantage in purchasing.

Fuel.

The principal impurities are mundic, arsenical pyrites, and wolfram—the latter being a very unwelcome associate. The fuel used is Welsh anthracite and Australian Bulli coal, a bright bituminous variety. I advised a trial of such of our Assam and Bengal coals as contained a fairly high percentage of fixed carbon, as, if found suitable, of which I had no misgiving, it would then be a question of relative effect and cost, whether they obtained a footing so far south.

Slag.

The charge was 1½ of coal to 1 of ore, and the resulting slag contained 20 to 25°/₀ of tin. This slag is treated separately, and, Mr. McKillop says, is resmelted with scrap iron and coral limestone, yielding tin and a slag carrying ·25 to ·50 per cent. of tin, which is thrown away.

Analysis of tin.

The analysis of their purest commercial tin is—

Sn.	99·97°/₀
Fe.	·03°/₀
TOTAL .	100·00

This is a much higher quality than that of Perak tin, the analysis of which by Karsten is—

Sn.	
Fe.	
Pb.	
Bi.	
TOTAL .	100·00

Mr. McKillop has promised to send samples of ores and metal to our Geological Museum, and also the results of his long series of assays. These will be very interesting, and must add further repute to the inauguration of progessive science.

CALCUTTA;
14th October 1889.

Provisional Index *of the* Local Distribution *of* Important Minerals, Miscellaneous Minerals, Gem Stones, and Quarry Stones *in the* Indian Empire *By* W. King, B.A., D. Sc., *Director of the Geological Survey of India.*

An urgent demand having been made for an Annual Statement, showing the quantities and value of mineral products in British India, for publication in the *Mining and Mineral Statistics of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland;* it is thought that a considerable amount of help may be afforded to the local authorities, in their compilation of returns for the formation of the statistics required, by issuing an Index such as this professes to be. It must necessarily be a provisional issue, because the information in hand up to date is, to a very large extent, except in the matters of coal, salt and gold, very isolated, fragmentary, and, in many cases, only that of hear-say. There is also as yet considerable hesitation as to the class "Important Minerals" in India as compared with "Important Minerals" in Great Britain, many of the latter being still only known in India by traces, or as—owing to absence of fuel—of really little or no immediate importance.

The system of classification of useful minerals adopted in this Index is thus open to considerable modification or improvement; or the whole plan of the Index itself may ultimately require re-arranging; but, such as it is now, it is put forward and will be continued in issues of the Records until the whole is sufficiently complete and satisfactory to be published in a volume by itself. I would ask, however, as these issues appear, that all who are in any way interested in the completion of the Index, would obligingly send in to the Survey corrections of errors of omission or commission; and at the same time supply such information as may be within their own observation or ken.

In this Index the following arrangement of Presidencies, Provinces, Agencies, or Native States has been adopted, each being taken in its alphabetical order:—(1) Assam, (2) Bengal, (3) Bombay (including Sind, &c.), (4) Burma, (5) Central Provinces, (6) Madras (including Travancore, Cochin, Vizianagram, &c.), (7) North-West Provinces and Oudh, and (8) Punjab. *Native States.* (I) Afghanistan, (II) Baluchistan, (III) Central India and Rajputana, (IV) Kashmir, (V) Mysore and Coorg, (VI) Nizam's Dominions, (VII) Nepal, Sikkhim and Thibet.

The Mineral Products are taken under the following headings:—*Important Minerals,* including:—Coal, Iron ores, Gold, Petroleum, and Salt; *Miscellaneous Minerals* including:—Alum, Antimony Ores, Arsenical Minerals, Asbestus, Bismuth and Cobalt Ores, Borax, Chrome Ores, Copper Ores, Corundum, Gypsum, Lead Ores, Magnesia Minerals, Manganese Ores, Mica, Natron, Nitre, Ochres, Phosphates, Platinum, Plumbago, Soapstone, Soda Salts, Sulphur, Tin Ores, Zinc Ores: *Gem Stones,* including:—Amber, Beryl, Diamond, Garnet, Jade and Jadeite, Quartz, &c., Rubellite, Ruby, Sapphire, Spinel; and *Quarry Stones,* including:—Clays, Granite (Gneiss, &c.), Laterite, Limestone (Marbles, Kunkar, &c.), Slate, and Trap.

The following contractions have been adopted:—

Man. = Manual of the Geology of India.
Mem. = Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India.
Rec. = Records of the Geological Survey of India.
Mus. = Museum of the Geological Survey of India.

ASSAM.

IMPORTANT MINERALS.

Coal, *C.* Iron Ores, *I.* Gold, *G.* Petroleum, *Oil.* Salt, *Sal.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
COAL, *Symbol C.*	CACHAR.			
	DARRANG—			
	Barnadi R. . .	Stat. Acct. I. 137 .	G. COR.	
	GARO HILLS—			
	Darrang-giri .	Man. III. 106 .	...	Cretaceous; promising; area of field, 20 sq miles, 76,000,000 tons.
	Garegittam, (a place in the Darrang-giri field).	Mus.		
	Harigaon . .	Man. III. 106 .	...	Not of much value.
	Rongrengiri . .	„ „ .	...	
	Somesari R. . .	Rec. XX. 41 .	...	
	Siju . .	„ „ .	...	
	KHASI AND JAINTIA HILLS—			
	Amwi . .	Man. III. 109 .	...	Nummulitic.
	Borsora . .	Rec. XVI 164 .	...	Cretaceous.
	Byrang . . .	Man. III. 108 .	...	Nummulitic.
	Cherra Punji . .	„ 109 . Rec. XXII. 167 .	I. GRT. LIM. SND.	Ditto, approximate quantity, 1,184,369 tons.
	Jarain . .	Rec. XVI. 199 .	..	Cretaceous.
	Langrin . .	Rec. XVII. 143 .	SND. .	Ditto 30 sq. miles. Very promising.
	Lairungao . .	Man. III, 108.		
	Lakadong . .	„ 109 .	...	Nummulitic, 1,500,000, tons.
	Maodon . .	„ 108.		
	Maolong . .			
	Maonaichora . .			
	Maostoh . .			
	Maosynram . .	...	...	63,000 tons.
	Maobelarkar . .	...	TRP. .	Cretaceous; small field, 52,000 tons.
	Narpur . .	Man. III. 109 .	...	Nummulitic.
	Shatyngah . .		...	Ditto.
	Shella . .	Man. III. 108.		
	Shermang . .	„ 109.		
	Thanjinath . .	„ 108.		
	SINGPHO HILLS—			
	Upper Dehing R. .	Rec. XIX. 111.		

ASSAM—*continued.*

IMPORTANT MINERALS—*continued.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
COAL—*contd.*	NAGA HILLS—			
	Dikhu	Mem. XII. 354	ALM.	
	Dirak Nadi	„ 311	...	Makum field.
	Disai field	„ 355	G. OIL	Poor, badly situated.
	Disang	„ 353	OIL SND.	Good, but out of the way.
	Jaipur field	„ „	I. OIL PLT.	Better.
	Janji field	„ 355	G.	Small, comparatively unimportant.
	Makum field	„ 304	...	Worked.
	Nazira field	„ 328.		
	Rangring	„ 309, 348	...	Makum field.
	Saffrai R.	„ 332,346, 348.	OIL	Nazira field.
	Tel Pung	„ 293, 337, 348.	I. OIL LIM. SND.	Ditto.
	Tirap	„ 305, 348	...	Makum field.
	Tiru Nadi	„ 332, 348	OIL	Nazira field.
	Wakang Jan	„ 336, 348	...	Ditto.
	NOWGONG—			
	Dhaneswari R.	Stat. Acct. I. 176	LIM.	
	Jamuna R.	„ „	LIM.	
	SIBSAGAR—			
	Doigrung R.	Rec. XVIII. 31	LIM.	
IRON ORES, *I.*	GARO HILLS—			
	Lakkiduar Range	Mus.		
	GOALPARA—			
	Dhubri	Mus.		
	KAMRUP	Stat. Acct. I. 21	LIM.	
	KHASI AND JAINTIA HILLS—	Mus.	C. G. COR. GRT. LIM. SND. TRP.	
	Cherra Punji	Mus.	C. GRT. LIM.	
	Lailangkot Molim Nonkrim	Mem. I. 202	SND.	Washed iron sand.
	Noyandri	Stat. Acct. II. 235	...	Industry died out. In 1858, export 45,000 maunds.
	NAGA HILLS—	Mus.		
	Dholbagan	Mem. XII, 296, 360		
	Jaipur	„ 273	C. OIL PLT.	
	Tel Pung	„ 290, 359	OIL LIM. SND.	
	Tirugaon	„ 359, 360	OIL	Saffrai valley, hill east of, clay-iron stones. Once worked a good deal by the Assamese.
	SIBSAGAR—			
	Giliki Guard	Mem. XII. 297	...	Partly in Naga Hills.
	Golaghat	Mus.	...	
	Naphuk	Mem. XII. 297, 360	...	

ASSAM—*continued.*

IMPORTANT MINERALS—*continued.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	Remarks.
GOLD, *G.*	Darrang—			Mostly auriferous sands.
	Bargang R.	Man. III. 223.		
	Bhairavi R.	" "		
	Bharoli R.	" 222.		
	Burigang R.	" "		
	Khasi and Jaintia Hills—			
	Bogapani Nadi, Moflang.	Man. III. 227.		
	Lakhimpur—			
	Borpani R.	Man. III. 225.		
	Dibong R.	" 226.		
	Digaro R.	" "		
	Dihong R.	" 225.		
	Dikrang	" "		
	Joglo R.	" 226.		
	Noa Dihing R.	" 227.		
	Parghat	" 224	Plt.	
	Sadiya	" "		
	Sirsi R.	" 225.		
	Subansiri R.	" 225 and Rec. XVII. 192.		
	Tengpani Mukh	Man. III. 224.		
	Sibsagar—			
	Bari Dihing R.	Man. III. 224.		
	Dhaneswari R.	" 223	C. Lim.	
	Disai R.	" "	C Oil.	
	Jangi R.	" 224	C.	
	Pakerguri R.	" "		
PETROLEUM, *Oil.*	Cachar—			
	Barak R.	Man. III. 138.		
	Sarung R.	Stat. Acct. II. 370.		
	Siltee	" " 137.		
	Sibsagar and Naga Hills—			
	Bari Dihing R.			
	Disai Valley	Man. III. 137 Also Mem. XII, 357.	C. G.	
	Disang R.	" 136	C. Snd.	
	Hil Jan. N.	" 137.		
	Jaipur	" 136	C. I. Plt.	
	Makum N.	" 134.		
	Namchick Pathar	" 133.		
	Saffrai R.	" 137	C.	
	Sarang R.	" 138.		
	Supkong	" 133.		
	Tel Pung, Dikhu R.	" 137	C. Lim. Snd.	
	Tiru Nadi	" "	C.	
	Singpho Hills—			
	Tirugaon, Upper Dehing.	" "	I.	

ASSAM—*continued.*

IMPORTANT MINERALS—*concluded.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
SALT, *Sal.*	CACHAR	Stat. Acct., II. 370	LIM.	Salt.
	LAKHIMPUR— Borhat	Man. III. 491.	...	Springs; yielded in 1809, 100,000 maunds of salt.
	Sadiya	" "		
	NOWGONG— Jungthang, Mikir hills	Stat. Acct. I. 176.	...	? Salt Mine.
	SIBSAGAR— Jaipur	Mem. XII. 356	...	Saline springs, formerly utilized by the Assamese.

MISCELLANEOUS MINERALS.

Alum, *Alm.* Antimony Ores, *Ant.* Arsenical Minerals, *Ars.* Asbestus, *Asb.* Bismuth and Cobalt Ores, *B.C.* Borax, *Bx.* Chrome Ores, *Chr.* Copper Ores, *Cop.* Corundum, *Cor.* Gypsum, *Gyp* Lead Ores, *Ld.* Magnesia Minerals, *Mag.* Manganese Ores, *Man.* Mica, *Mi.* Natron, *Nat.* Nitre, *Nit.* Ochres, *Och.* Phosphates, *Pho.* Platinum, *Plt.* Plumbago, *Plm.* Soapstone, *Sop.* Soda Salts, *Sod.* Sulphur, *Sul.* Tin Ores, *Tn.* Zinc Ores, *Znc.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
ALUM, *Alm.*	SIBSAGAR— Dikhu Valley	Mem. XII. 361, Mus.	C.	From pyritous shales of coal measures, might be manufactured profitably.
COPPER ORES, *Cop.*	MUNIPUR— Kubo Valley	Man. III. 278.		
CORUNDUM, *Cor.*	DARRANG	Stat. Acct. I. 139	...	Small quantity.
	KHASI AND JAINTIA HILLS— Nongryniew	Man. III 426	...	Worth attention.
MAGNESIA, MINERALS, *Mag.*	MUNIPUR— Kasom.			
PLATINUM, *Plt.*	SIBSAGAR— Jaipur	Mus.	C. I. OIL.	
	Noa Dihing, R.	Man. III. 168	G.	
SULPHUR, *Sul.*	NOWGONG— Mikir and Rengmah Hills.	Mus.		

ASSAM—*continued.*

GEM-STONES.

Amber, *Amb.* Beryl, *Brl.* Diamond, *D.* Garnet, *Gar.* Jade, and Jadeite, *Jd.* Quartz, *Q* Rubellite, *Rbl.* Ruby, *R.* Sapphire, *S.* Spinel, *Spl.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
QUARTZ, *Q.* (Includes rock-crystal and the various forms of quartz, as Agate, Amethyst, Blood-stone, Chalcedony, Chert, Flint, Jasper, Onyx, Opal, &c.)	KHASIA AND JAINTIA HILLS— Maram . .	......	...	Amethystine quartz.

No further reliable information.

QUARRY STONES.

Clays, *Cly.* Granite, Gneiss, &c., *Grt.* Laterite, *Lte.* Limestone, Marbles, Kunkar, &c., *Lim.* Slate, *Slt.* Trap, Basalt, &c., *Trp.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
CLAYS, *Cly.*	LAKHIMPUR— Brahmakhund . .	Man. III. 567 .	...	Kaolin. Very out of the way.
	Bora . .	" "		
	GARO HILLS— Tura . .	Rec. XX. 42 .	GRT. .	White shaly indurated clay; thick deposit.
	Western end of range	Man. III. 567 .	...	Fine white clay, base of cretaceous rocks.
	GOALPARA— Goalpara . .	Mus.		
	NAGA HILLS— Ledo Coal Mine .	Mus. . .	C.	

ASSAM—*continued.*

QUARRY STONES—*continued.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
GRANITE, &c., *Grt.*	CACHAR— Kopili R.	Mus.	LIM.	
(Includes all fairly compact crystalline rocks, as gneisses of all kinds, generally of grey greenish or flesh colors. Not compact massive black or dark-green rocks such as Basalt, Trap, &c)	DARRANG— Tezpur	Mus.		
	GARO HILLS—	Man. III. 535.		
	KAMRUP— Kamaikia	Mus.		
	KHASIA AND JAINTIA HILLS—			
	Cherra Punji	Mus.	C. I. LIM. SND.	
	Lailangkot	”		
	Molim	”		
	Nongepang	”		
	Nônglang	”	TRP.	
	Surarim	”		
	NAGA HILLS— Nambar Falls	Mus.	C. LIM.	
LIMESTONE, &c., *Lim.*	CACHAR.			
(Includes most marbles of different kinds, calcareous, flag-stones, Kunkar or Ghutin, Travertine. Also, for convenience, serpentines and alabaster.)	Gunjung	Rec. XVI, 243.		
	Quilong	” 203	...	Travertine, or kunkar.
	DARRANG— Mangaldai Sub-Divn.	Mus.		
	GARO HILLS—		GRT.	
	Arnok	Rec. XX. 41	...	Cretaceous limestone, vertical beds.
	Damalgiri	” 42.		
	Khalupara	Mus.		
	Rongkon Stream	”		
	Siju	Rec. XV. 178	C.	
	KAMRUP— Foot of Bhutan Hills	Stat. Acct. 121	I.	Apparently travertine: good quarry.
	KHASI AND JAINTIA HILLS—			
	Bhawal	Stat. Acct. II. 234		
	Borsora	Rec. XVI. 164	C.	Large quarries. Inglis & Co.

ASSAM—*continued.*

QUARRY STONES—*continued.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
LIMESTONE —*contd.*	KHASI AND JAINTIA HILLS—*contd.*			
	Borpungi . .	Stat. Acct. II. 234	...	Supply inexhaustible: goes by the name of Sylhet Lime. Export in 1876-77; 1,600,000 maunds. Revenue R67,626. Khasi Chiefs' Revenue more than £2,000.
	Borsyrmai . .			
	Byrang . .			
	Chunchhora . .			
	Chunjura . .			
	Dholai . .			
	Dwara . .			
	Ichhamati . .			
	Lamapushi . .			
	Langrin . .			
	Lithang . .			
	Longlong . .			
	Lumdihlong . .			
	Maoni . .			
	Maodon . .			
	Maokartilla . .			
	Maolong . .			
	Moheshkali . .			
	Myrlipungi . .			
	Nongtha-long . .			
	Nokria . .			
	Patharia . .			
	Ramsengraiskeh .			
	Rowai . .			
	Rupnath . .			
	Shella . .			
	Silai .			
	Sohlai . .			
	Tharia Ghat . .			
	NOWGONG—			
	Panimur . .	Stat. Acct. I. 176.		
	SIBSAGAR—			
	Doigrung . .	Rec. XVIII, 32 .	C.	
	Nambar R. . .	Mem. IV. 412 .	C. GRT.	
	Tel Pung. Dikhu Valley . .	„ XII.		
	SYLHET—			
	Bagoli . .	Rec. XVII. 114 .	...	Foot of Langrin Coal-field. Worked by Inglis & Co. Burnt at Sonamganj. Output 1888-89, 1,223,570 maunds.
	Lokma . .	„ 145.		
SANDSTONES, *Snd.*	DARRANG . .	......	COR.	
(Includes any sandy rock used for building,	GARO HILLS—			
	Ganchi.			
	Puthimari.			
	Rongphagiri.			

ASSAM—*concluded.*

QUARRY STONES—*concluded.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	Remarks.
SAND-STONES —*concluded.* (even calcareous sandstones, flags. Also quartzites, which are only indurated sandstones, pebbly rocks.)	Garo Hills—*contd.*			
	Rongphar stream.			
	Sumesari.			
	Do. R.			
	Khasi and Jaintia Hills—			
	Cherra Punji	......	C. I. Grt. Lim.	
	Liam.			
	Shillong.			
	Umblay R.			
SLATE, *Slt.* (Includes flags, though these are cleaved like slates.)	Khasi and Jaintia Hills—			
	Moflung	Mus.		
	Umiam	"		
TRAP, &c., *Trp.* (Includes basalt, whinstone, and other compact massive dark colored rocks.)	Khasi and Jaintia Hills—			
	Lime Glen	Mus.		
	Maomlu	"		
	Maubelarkar	"	C.	
	Nonglang	"	Grt.	
	Soktia	"		
	Tharia R.	"		
	Tharia Ghat	"	Lim.	

BENGAL.

IMPORTANT MINERALS.

Coal, *C.* Iron Ores, *I.* Gold, *G.* Petroleum, *Oil.* Salt, *Sal.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	Remarks.
COAL, *C.*	Bhagulpur—			
	Bramini R.	Man. III. 78; Mem. XIII. Part I.		
	Chapurbita		Trp. Snd.	
	Hura		"	Being tried by boring.
	Mhowagarhi			
	Pachwara			
	Burdwan—			
	Barakar	See Raniganj	I. Lim. Snd.	Pits.
	Jainti	Man. III. 78; Rec. VII. 247.		
	Kundit Karaiah	Man. III. 78.		

BENGAL—*continued.*

IMPORTANT MINERALS—*continued.*

Mineral or Stones.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	Remarks.
COAL—*contd.*	Burdwan—*contd.*			
	Laikdih	......	Snd.	Open quarry, with seam of coal over 70 feet thick, worked by Bengal Coal Company.
	Raniganj	Man. III. 81; Mem. III, Part 1.	Lim. Snd.	500 square miles. Estimated quantity, 14,000 million tons. 44 collieries. Raniganj is the general name for the field. Messrs. Apcar and Company, working Churanpore Colliery, expect to put out for 1889-90 2,000 tons. The output of the Bengal Coal Company for the year ended April 1889, was 213,119 tons. The New Beerbhoom Coal Company's output for the half-year ending April 1889, was 3,207,849 maunds. The Raniganj Coal Association for the year ending March 1889 raised 1,391,591 maunds.
	Sahajori	Man. III. 78.		
	Sanktoria	„ 78; Mem. III, Part 1.	Snd.	Pits.
	Chota Nagpur—			
	Aurunga	Man. III. 85; Mem. XV. 55.	I. Lim. Snd.	97 square miles. 20 million tons.
	Bisrampur	Man. III. 88; Rec. VI. 81.	...	400 square miles.
	Bokaro	Man. III. 83; Mem. VI. 39.	...	220 square miles, 1,500 million tons.
	Chopé	Man. III. 85; Mem. VIII. 347.	...	1 square mile.
	Daltongunj	Man. III. 87; Mem. VIII.	Cop.	200 square miles. 11 million tons.
	Giridih	......	...	Pits. East Indian Ry. Co. Bengal Coal Company.

BENGAL—*continued.*

IMPORTANT MINERALS—*continued.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
COAL—*contd.*	CHOTA NAGPUR—*contd.*			
	Hutar	Man. III. 86; Mem. XV. 91.	SND.	78 square miles.
	Irea	Man. III. 87; Mem. XVII.		
	Itkuri	Man. III. 85	...	Half a square mile.
	Jhilmilli	" 88; Mem. XXI. 205.	...	35 square miles.
	Jharia	Man. III. 83; Mem. V.	...	200 square miles. 465 million tons.
	Karanpura N. & S.	Man. III. 85; Mem. VI.	...	472 and 72 square miles. 8,750 million tons, and 75 million tons.
	Karharbari	Man. III. 78	SND.	8¼ square miles, estimate, 136 million tons. Output of Bengal Coal Company, ending April 1889, 109,160 tons, E. I. R. Company, for half-year ending June 1889, 260,924 tons, Raniganj Coal Association, for year ending March 1889, 2,675,743 maunds.
	Lakhanpur	Man. III. 89.		
	Morne	" 87; Mem. XVII.		
	Ramgarh	Man. III. 84; Mem. VI. 109.	...	40 square miles.
	Ramkola.			
	Rampur	Man. III, 89.		
	Tattapani	" 87; Mem. XV. 21.		
	Udaipur	Man. III. 89	G. SND.	
	ORISSA—			
	Patrapara	Man. III. 75; Mem. I. 33.	G. SND.	700 square miles. Inferior.
	Talchir			
	RAJSHAYE—			
	Daling	Mem. XI,	COP. TN.	
	Jainti R.			
	Pankabari			
	Tindaria	......	...	Tried, but found to be too much crushed; might make briquettes.

BENGAL—*continued.*

IMPORTANT MINERALS—*continued.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	Remarks.
IRON ORES, *I.*	Bhagulpur—			
	Kharakpur Hills .	Man. III. 367 .	Slt. Snd.	Lateritic ores.
	Burdwan—			
	Ballia . .	Man. III. 364.		
	Barakar . .	. ...	C. Lim. .	Clay ironstone, Bengal Iron Works.
	Deocha . .	Man. III. 362.	...	Lateritic ore largely.
	Dumra . .	" "		
	Goanpur . .	" "		
	Narainpur . .	" "		
	Chota Nagpur—			
	Balunagar . .	Man. III. 378; Mem. XV. Part 1.	Lim. . .	To the north of; 4 square miles, manganiferous.
	Chaibassa . .	Man. III. 375.		
	Gangpur . .	" 381 .	C.	
	Jashpur . .	" " .	G. . .	Lateritic ore.
	Kasai R. . .	" 374 .	...	Bedded magnetite.
	Palamow . .	" 376 .	...	Remarkable abundance of ores.
	Rajbar . .	" 377; Mem. XV. 112.	...	Ferruginous shales.
	Tiludih . .	Man. III. 374 .	...	Magnetic iron.
	Dacca—			
	? Madapur Jungle .	......	...	? Lateritic ore.
	Orissa—			
	Talchir State . .	Man. III. 361; Mem. I. 11.	C. G. Snd.	Ironstone, shales, or lateritic ore.
	Ungul State . .	Man. III. 361; Mem. I. 11.		
GOLD, *G.* .	Burdwan—			
	Dalkissar (Bankura) .	Man. III. 189 .	...	Sands.
	Kasai R. (Midnapur) .	" " .	...	And tributaries. 21 gold washers.
	Chota Nagpur—	Rec. II. 11.		
	Asantaria (Singhbhum).	Man. III. 194.		Sands.
	Bajragi (Udaipur) .	" 197.		
	Bakaruma . .	" 199.		
	Bamni R. (Manbhum)	" 192.		
	Bhagmundi (")	" 190.		
	Bonai (Trib. States) .	" 195.		
	Chaibassa . .	" 192 .	Cop. Slte. Snd.	
	Dalma Hills (Manbhum).	" 192.		
	Dhipa . .	" 193.		
	Hisatu . .	......	Ld.	
	Ichagarh . .	Man. III. 193.		
	Jamargi . .	" 199.		

BENGAL—*continued.*

IMPORTANT MINERALS—*concluded.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
GOLD, *G.*—*contd.*	CHOTA NAGPUR—*contd.*			
	Jashpur (Trib. States)	Man. III. 196	I.	Nugget in Museum.
	Kamerara (Singbhum)	„ 193.		
	Kamhar (Udaipur)	„ 199.		
	Kappargadi Ghat	„ „		
	Karkari R. (Manbhum)	„ 192.		
	Kasai R. („)	„ „		
	Khandrajah (Udaipur)	„ 199.		
	Koweri R. („)	„ 192.		
	Landu	„ 194.		
	Namra	„ 192.		
	Pharsabahal	„ 197.		
	Porahat	„ 193.		
	Rabkob	„ 194.		
	Salka	„ 199.		
	Saranda	„ 195.		
	Sonapet	„ 194	...	Nugget-like fragments have been found; sands generally.
	Subhanarekha R.	„ 192.		
	Supur (Manbhum)	„ „		
	Tutko R. (Manbhum)	„ „		
	Udaipur	„ 194.		
	DACCA—			
	Tipperah?	Man. III. 228	...	On authority of Tavernier.
	ORISSA—			
	Brahmani R.	„ 189	...	Sands.
	Dhenkanal	„ 188.		
	Keonjhar	„ „		
	Ouli R.	„ 189.		
	Pal Lahara	„ 189, Mem. 1·88.	...	Sand, said to be worked considerably.
	Tikaria R.	Man. III, 189.		
PETROLEUM, *Oil.*	CHITTAGONG?			
SALT, *Sal.*	CHITTAGONG—			
	Bangamura	Man. III. 491	...	Salt lick.
	Mawdangklang	„ „	...	Ditto.
	Lungshem range	„ 492	...	Two salt springs.
	Sorphuel Hill	„ „	...	Salt spring.
	ORISSA—			
	Balasore	Man. III. 477	...	Artificial.
	Puri	......	...	Artificial, Chilka Lake.
	PATNA—			
	Behar	Man. III. 477	...	Indirectly, from the Saltpetre factories.

BENGAL—*continued.*

MISCELLANEOUS MINERALS.

Alum, *Alm.* Antimony Ores, *Ant.* Arsenical Minerals, *Ars.* Asbestus, *Asb.* Bismuth and Cobalt Ores, *B.C.* Borax, *Bx.* Chrome Ores, *Chr.* Copper Ores, *Cop.* Corundum, *Cor.* Gypsum, *Gyp.* Lead Ores, *Ld.* Magnesia Minerals, *Mag.* Manganese Ores, *Man.* Mica, *Mi.* Natron, *Nat.* Nitre, *Nit.* Ochres, *Ochr.* Phosphates, *Pho.* Platinum, *Plt.* Plumbago, *Plm.* Soapstone, *Sop.* Soda Salts, *Sod.* Sulphur, *Sul.* Tin Ores, *Tn.* Zinc Ores, *Znc.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	Remarks.
ANTIMONY ORES, *Ant.*	Chota Nagpur— Dhadka (Manbhum) .	Man. III. 164 .	Ld. .	Associated with lead ores.
	Hisatu (Hazaribagh) .	,, ,, .	G. Ld.	
ASBESTUS, *Asb.*	Chota Nagpur— Manbhum Dist. .	Man. III. 519 .	...	No abundant source known.
BISMUTH & COBALT ORES, *B.C.*	Chota Nagpur— Singbhum Dist. .	Man. III. 163; Rec. III. 97.	Cop. .	Traces of bismuth from copper ores.
COPPER ORES, *Cop.*	Bhagulpur— Bairuki . .	Man. III. 244; IV. 25.	...	Deogarh Copper Mines Company.
	Deogarh . .	Man. III. 244; IV. 25.	Ld.	
	Burdwan— Bodh Bandh . .	Man. III. 244. .		
	Chota Nagpur— Baragunda . .	Man. III. 254 .	Ld. .	The Bengal Baragunda Copper Company, for the year ending December 1888, turned out 218 tons of refined copper.
	Chaibassa . .		G. Slt. Snd.	
	Daltonganj . .	Man. III. 256 .	C.	
	Kalianpur (Manbhum)	,, 247.		
	Kasianuan .	,, 256.		
	Landu (Singhbhum) .	,, 249; IV. 5; Rec. III. 89.	...	Traces of native metallic copper.
	Purda (Manbhum) .	Man. III. 246 .	...	Ancient copper mine.
	Singhbhum . .	,, 247 .	...	Numerous localities for a distance of 76 miles, between Lopso on the frontiers of Lohardaga, and Kamerara on those of Midnapur.

BENGAL—*continued.*

MISCELLANEOUS MINERALS—*continued.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.	
COPPER ORES, *Cop.* —*contd.*	RAJSHAYE—				
	Buxa (Chel R.) . .	Man. III. 276; Mem. XI. 79.	...	Worked 1871-72.	
	Kalingpung . .	Man. III. 275; Mem. XI. 76.			
	Mahanadi . .	Man. III. 275; Mem. XI. 78.			
	Mangphu . .	Man. III. 275; Mem. XI. 76.	...	Said to be the only mine worked at present in Darjeeling territory.	
	Pashok . .	Man. III. 275; Mem. XI. 75.			
	Rangbong . .	Man. III. 275; Mem. XI. 75.			
	Rani Hat . .	Man. III. 274; Mem. XI. 72.	...	Traces. One set of mines worked in 1873.	
	Re Ung . .	Man. III. 275; Mem. XI. 76.			
	Sampthar . .	Man. III. 275; Mem. XI. 78.			
CORUNDUM, *Cor.*	BHAGULPUR—				
	Jamui Hills? (Monghyr) . .	Stat. Acct. XV. 31	MI.		
LEAD ORES, *Ld.*	BHAGULPUR—				
	Bairuki . .	Man. III. 287 .	COP. .	Deogarh Copper Mines.	Silver lead ores.
	Chakai Hills . .	„ 290 .	MI. .	Rumours of lead ores.	
	Dudijor . .	„ 289 .			
	Gonora . .	„ „ .			
	Gouripur or Phaga .	„ 288 .			
	Karabank . .	„ 289 .			
	Karda . .	„ „ .			
	Kajurea . .	„ „ .			
	Kharakpur Hills? .	„ 290 .	I. SLT. SND. .	Rumours of lead ores.	
	Khurikhar . .	„ 289			
	Panch Pahar or Akasi	„ 287 .	...	Poor prospect.	
	Sankera Hills . .	„ 286			
	Turee Pahar or Tiur .	„ 287			
	CHOTA NAGPUR—				
	Baragunda . .	Man. III. 292 .	COP. .	Baragunda Copper Mines.	
	Barikhap (Lohardaga)	„ 294 .			
	Barhamasia . .	„ 292 .	...	No silver reported.	
	Bhelounda (Sirguja State) . .	„ 294 .			
	Chiraikhund (Sirguja State.)	„ 295 .	...	Abandoned lead mine.	

BENGAL—*continued.*

MISCELLANEOUS MINERALS—*continued.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
LEAD ORES —*contd.*	CHOTA NAGPUR—*contd.*			
	Dhadkha (Manbhum)	Man. III. 290	ANT.	Fine argentiferous ore.
	Hisatu	,, 293	G., ANT.	
	Khasmi	,, 292.		
	Mahabagh	,, 291	COP., LIM., ZNC,	Argentiferous galena; good.
	Mahandadi	,, 29.		
	Mukundganj	,, ,,		
	Nawada	,, ,,		
	Parseya	,, 293.		
	Sili (Lohardaga)	,, 294.		
MANGANESE ORES, *Man.*	CHOTA NAGPUR—			
	Chaibassa	Man. III. 328; Mem. XVIII. Pt. 2. 87.	G. COP. SLTE. SND	Manganiferous limonite; abundant.
MICA, *Mi.* (Erroneously called Talc: Mica is an elastic mineral; Talc is only flexible and seldom in plates.)	BHAGULPUR—			
	Chakai Hills	Man. III	LD.	
	Jamui	...	? COR.	
	Jamtara	Man. III. 527.		
	CHOTA NAGPUR—			
	Bhooria.			
	Dhanwi	Man. III. 525	...	1863; 10,000 maunds were exported, value Rs. 30,000.
	Dhab or Dhub	,, 526; Rec. VII. 41.		
	Dhobapat.			
	Dumchash.			
	Gawan.			
	Gumji	Man. IV. 96; Rec. VII. 41		
	Kakariar.			
	Kuderma	Man. III. 526	.	In 1843, 9 Mica mines; annual rent Rs. 113-10.
	Quadrumma	,, 525.		
	Ghingho.			
	PATNA—			
	Chutkari	...	GRT.	Usually called Gya mines.
	Dabour			
	Rajaoli	Man. III. 527.		
OCHRES, *Och.*	BHAGULPUR—			
	Kharakpur Hills	Man. III. 417.		
	Rajmahal	,, ,,		
PHOSPHATES, *Pho.*	CHOTA NAGPUR—			
	Smiratari	Man. III. 455; Rec. VII. 43.	...	Apatite, crystals, rare.

BENGAL—*continued.*

MISCELLANEOUS MINERALS—*continued.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	Remarks.
PHOSPHATES, *Pho.—contd.*	Chota Nagpur—*contd.*			
	Tendwa Nadi.	Rec. VII. 43.		
	Orissa—			
	Ramidi	Man. IV. 131; Mem. I. 37.	...	Apatite, crystals, rare.
PLATINUM, *Plt.*	Chota Nagpur—			
	Guram R. (Dhadka, Manbhum).	Man. IV, 3; Rec. XV, 55.	...	Traces.
	Landu (Chaibassa)	Man. IV. 3; Rec. XV. 55.		
	Orissa—			
	Brahmini R.	Man. IV. 3; Rec. XV. 55.		
PLUMBAGO, *Plmb.*	Chota Nagpur—			
	Hutar (Koel R.) Lohardaga.	Man. III. 53	C.	Trace in gneiss.
SOAPSTONE, *Sop.* (Includes Steatite, Potstone, Talc. (not Mica), Bulpum).	Chota Nagpur—			
	Aranga	Man. III. 442; Mem. XVIII. 111—148.	...	All these are rather potstones, a coarse form of soapstone or steatite.
	Bandgaom			
	Barahatu			
	Bogra			
	Chaibassa			
	Ellora			
	Gendra			
	Gopalpur			
	Jabla			
	Jogidih			
	Khurbunni			
	Moisara			
	Mutgoda			
	Pardih			
	Pokarhattu			
	Punsa			
	Sarusbad			
	Semna			
	Orissa—			
	Nilgiri Hill	Man. III. 441.		
	Patna—			
	Pathalkoti	Man. III. 441; Stat. Acct. XIII. 26.	...	Dark blue or black.
SODA SALTS, *Sod.*	Rajshahye Div.—			
	Darjiling Terai	Man. III. 495; Mem. XI. 90.	...	Sodium sulphate from salt licks along out-crop of Damuda rocks, foot of Darjiling Hills.

BENGAL—*continued.*

MISCELLANEOUS MINERALS—*concluded.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
SODA SALTS, *Sod.—contd.*	PATNA DIVISION— Behar			Patna *Khari*; sodium carbonate, produced artificially from soil efflorescence of sodium sulphate, a form of *reh.*
TIN ORES. *Tn.*	CHOTA NAGPUR— Nurgo or Nurunga .	Man. III. 314; Rec. VII. 35.	I . .	Grains of tinstone in gneiss.
	Phira . .	Man. III. 315; Rec. VII. 35.		
	Simratari . .	Man. III. 315; Rec. VII. 35.		Traces
ZINC ORES *Znc.*	BHAGULPUR— Bairuki (Santhal Parg.)	Man. IV. 18, 25 .	COP. LD. .	Deogarh Copper Mines.

GEM, STONES.

Amber, *Amb.* Beryl, *Brl.* Diamond, *D.* Garnet, *Gar.* Jade, Jadeite, *Jd.* Quartz, *Q.* Rubellite, *Rbl.* Ruby, *R.* Sapphire, *S.* Spinel, *Spl.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
BERYL, *Brl.*	CHOTA NAGPUR— Tendwaha R. (S. of Mahabar Hill, Hazaribagh).	Man. III. 521; Rec. VII. 43.	...	Small crystals, yellow.
	ORISSA— Ramidi . . Ungul . .	Mem. I. 36; Man. IV. 87.	...	Also Chrysoberyl.
DIAMOND, *D.*	CHOTA NAGPUR— Koel R.? . .	Man. III. 24 .	...	Apparently fabulous.
	Sunk R. ?			
QUARTZ, &c., *Q.*	BHAGULPUR— Barhait (Panch Pahar)	Man. III. 505 .	TRP. . .	Agates, quartz crystals, smoky quartz, also carnelian.
(Includes Rock crystal and the various forms of Quartz: as Agate, Amethyst, Bloodstone, Chalcedony, Chert, Flint, Jasper, Onyx, Opal, &c.)	BURDWAN— Bankura . .	Man. IV. 68 .	...	Rose quartz.
	CHOTA NAGPUR— Hazaribagh . .	Man. IV. 68 .	...	Rose quartz.
	Palamow . .	Man. III. 505 .	...	Agates.
	Singhbhum . .	,, ,, .	...	Banded jaspers.

BENGAL—*continued.*

QUARRY STONES.

Clays, *Cly.* Granite, gneiss, &c., *Grt.* Laterite, *Lte.* Limestone, Marbles, Kunkar, *Lim.* Sandstone, *Snd.* Slate, *Slt.* Trap, Basalt, &c., *Trp.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
CLAYS, *Cly.*	BHAGULPUR—			
	Colgong	Man. III. 565	...	Pottery clays.
	Lohandia			
	Monghyr			
	Patharghata			
	Rajmahal Hills			
	BURDWAN—			
	Bankura	Man. III. 566	...	White lithomarge from lateritic deposits, 12 miles N. E.
	Monad	„ 564	...	Tenacious loam, used as glaze or varnish.
	Raniganj	„ 565	C.	Coal-measure clays; also fire clays. Messrs. Burn & Co.'s Pottery Works.
	CHOTA NAGPUR—			
	Karharbari	Man. III. 569	C.	Fire clays in coal measures.
	PRESIDENCY—			
	Akra	Man. III. 569	...	Brick factory. Alluvial clays.
	Kulna	„ 564	...	Siliceous and ochreous earth, used for glaze or varnish.
GRANITE, &c., *Grt.* (Includes all fairly compact crystalline rocks; as gneisses of all kinds, generally of grey greenish or flesh colors. Not compact massive black or dark green rocks such as Basalt, Trap, &c.)	BHAGALPUR—			
	Colgong	Man. III. 536	...	Small hills of piled masses of compact grey granite quarried in old times.
	CHUTIA NAGPUR	......	...	Gneisses and granites common; but have not been much used.
	ORISSA—			
	Niltigarh Hill (Ultee Pargana).	Man. III. 536	...	Garnetiferous gneiss.

BENGAL—*continued.*

QUARRY STONES—*continued.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	Remarks.
LATERITE, *Lte.*	Bhagulpur—			
	Kharakpur Hills	Man. III. 550	I. Slt.	
	Rajmahal	" "	Trp.	
	Burdwan—			
	Bankura.			
	Mahommed Bazar	......	I.	
	Midnapur	Man. III. 550.		
	Dacca—			
	Madapur Jungle ?			
	Orissa	Man. III. 550	...	Largely used in connection with irrigation works.
LIMESTONE, &c., *Lim.* (Includes: Marbles of different kinds, calcareous flagstones, Travertine, 'Kunkar,' or 'Ghutin.' And, for convenience, serpentines and alabaster.)	...	......	...	Kunkar is generally distributed, even in the alluvium: mostly used for lime or road material, very seldom as a building material.
	Burdwan—			
	Barakar	.....	C. I.	Kunkar.
	Jamwan	Man. III. 458	...	Limestone.
	Ramlallpur	" "	...	Dolomitic limestone.
	Raniganj	......	C.	Kunkar.
	Chota Nagpur—			
	Deredag (Lohardaga)	Man. III. 458; Mem. XV. 32. 125	...	Very considerable deposit, in calcareous gneisses.
	Hansapathar	Man. III. 458	...	Crystalline limestone.
	Mahabagh	" 459; Rec. VII. 34.	Ld.	Ditto.
	Pachit Hill	Man. III. 458.	Snd.	Limestone associated with sandstones. N.-W. corner of hill.
	Purda	" "	Cop.	Crystalline dolomite.
	Satbarwah	" 459	...	Limestone, abundant, but not very pure.
	Singbhum	" 447; Mem. XVIII. Part 2.	...	Serpentines have been found.
SANDSTONE, *Snd.*	Bhagulpur—			
	Kharakpur Hills	......	...	Massive beds of quartzite or altered sandstone.
	Rajmahal Hills	Man. III. 547	...	Sandstones and flags.

BENGAL—*concluded.*

QUARRY STONES—*concluded.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	Remarks.
SAND-STONE, *Snd.—contd* (Includes any sandy rock used for building, even calcareous sandstones. Flags; also quartzites which are only indurated sandstones. Pebbly rocks.)	Bhagulpur—*contd.*			
	Burdwan—			
	Barakar	Man. III. 546	...	Numerous sandstones of every degree of durability and consistence. Numerous quarries.
	Chota Nagpur—			
	Giridih	......	...	Sandstones of all kinds.
	Hazaribagh	Man. III. 547.		
	Karharbari			
	Ranchi			
	Susunia Hill	„ 549	...	Quartzite, altered sandstone. Burdwan Paving Stone Co.
	Orissa—			
	Cuttack	Man. III. 547; Jour. As. Soc., Bengal, XI. 836; Rec. V. 59.		
	Kundagiri			
SLATE, *Slt.* (Includes flags, though these are cleaved like slates.)	Bhagulpur—			
	Kharakpur Hills	Man. III. 552	...	Coarsely cleaved, coarse clay slates; not proper slates, but an approach to the material of English commerce.
	Chota Nagpur—			
	Chaibassa	Man. III. 553	...	Some of these coarse clay slates are finer and better than those of Kharakpur.
	Manbhum	„ „	...	Generally distributed; but poor, and have never been utilized.
	Singbhum	„ „	...	
TRAP, *Trp.* (Includes Basalt, whinstone, and other compact massive dark colored rocks).	Bhagulpur—			
	Rajmahal Hills	Man. III. 538, 539	...	Basaltic trap flows and sheets.
	Burdwan—			
	Raniganj Coal-field	Man. III. 538, 539	...	Dykes of greenstone.
	Chota Nagpur—			
	Dalma Hill	Man. III. 538, 539		
	Kuchung	„ „	...	Dykes.
	Mainpat	„ „	...	Basalt, Deccan Trap Series.
	Pubbia	„ „		
	Rajabasa Hill	„ „		
	Orissa—			

BOMBAY.

IMPORTANT MINERALS.

Coal, *C.* Iron Ores, *I.* Gold, *G.* Petroleum, *Oil.* Salt, *Sal.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
COAL, *C.*	SIND DIVISION— Lainyan	Man. III. 96; Mem. VI. 13; XVII. 192.	I.	No true coal, but only lignite, according to Mr. Blanford. Not without promise.
IRON ORES, *I.*	NORTHERN DIVISION— *Ahmedabad Collectorate*— Gogha	Bomb. Gazetteer, VI. 11.		
	Kaira Collectorate— Kapadvanj	Bomb. Gazetteer, III. 15.		
	Panch Mehals Collectorate— Godra Village (Palanpur). Jambughora Surajpur	Bomb. Gazetteer, III. 197.		
	Rewa Kantha— Bhelod Jambughora Sunodra Tadkesar	Sel. from Rec., Bomb. Govt., XXIII. 109; Mem. VI. 578; Bomb. Gazetteer, VI. 11.		
	Surat Collectorate— Balsar Bodham Pardi.	Man. III. 399; Bomb. Gazetteer, II, 38.		
	Katch Agency— Bhachan Dudhai Kaura Lunva	Trans. Geol. Soc., Lond., V. 2nd Series, 293; Mem. IX. 87; Bomb. Gazetteer, V. 19; Sel. from Rec., Bomb. Govt., XV. 72.		
	Kattywar Agency— Ranawao Ranpur	Sel. from Rec., Bomb. Govt. XXXVII. 465.		
	CENTRAL DIVISION— *Sattara Collectorate*.	Man. III. 398; Madras Jour. Lit. and Sci., VI. 364.	LTE.	

BOMBAY—*continued.*

IMPORTANT MINERALS—*continued.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
IRON ORES, *I.—contd.*	SOUTHERN DIVISION— *Ratnagiri Collectorate*	Man. III. 398; Jour. Bomb. Branch, Roy. As. Soc., I. 139 and 436.	LTE.	
	Kholapore Agency—			
	Cunala	Sel. from Rec., Bomb. Govt., VIII. 34.	LTE.	
	Kohlapur			
	Vishalgarh			
	Sawantwari Agency	Sel. from Rec., Bomb. Govt., X. 44.		
	SIND DIVISION—			
	Bandh Vera (east of)	Mem., XVII. 193.		
	Jhirak (W. and S. W. of).			
	Kotri (N.W. of)			
	Lainyan			
	Laki Range (base of).			
GOLD, *G.*	NORTHERN DIVISION— *Kattywar Agency—*			
	Aji	Sel. from Rec., Bomb. Govt., XXXVIII. 36.		
	Sourekha			
	SOUTHERN DIVISION— *Belgaum Collectorate—*			
	Belowuddi	Man. III. 207.	Q.	
	Byh Hongul			
	Chikota			
	Murkombi			
	Murgur.			
	Kaladgi— Guludegud	Man. III. 207.		
	Dharwar Collectorate—			
	Chik Mulgund	Madras Jour., Lit. and Sci., XI. 44; Jour. Roy. As. Soc. VII. 205; Jour. As. Soc., Beng., XIV. 291; Trans. Bomb. Geog. Soc., XI. 1; Rec., VIII. 133; Mem., XII. 259; Balfour's Cyclopædia, Art. Gold.	...	Quartz reefs.
	Dambal (or Damul)			
	Dhoni			
	Harti (Hurtee)			
	Surtur			

BOMBAY—*continued.*

IMPORTANT MINERALS—*concluded.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
PETROLEUM, *Oil.*	NORTHERN DIVISION— *Cutch Agency* .	Mem. IX. 89 .	...	No real oil, but only bituminous lumps.
SALT, *Sal.*	......	No reliable information as yet.		

MISCELLANEOUS MINERALS.

Alum, *Alm.* Antimony Ores, *Ant.* Arsenical Minerals, *Ars.* Asbestus, *Asb.* Bismuth and Cobalt Ores, *B.C.* Borax, *Bx.* Chrome Ores, *Chr.* Copper Ores, *Cop.* Corundum, *Cor.* Gypsum, *Gyp.* Lead Ores, *Ld.* Magnesia Minerals, *Mag.* Manganese Ores, *Man.* Mica, *Mi.* Natron, *Nat.* Nitre, *Nit.* Ochres, *Ochr.* Phosphates, *Pho.* Platinum, *Plt.* Plumbago, *Plm.* Soapstone, *Sop.* Soda Salts, *Sod.* Sulphur, *Sul.* Tin Ores, *Tn.* Zinc Ores, *Znc.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
ALUM, *Alm.*	NORTHERN DIVISION— *Cutch Agency*— Mhurr or Madh .	Man. III. 432; Mem. XI 88.		
	SIND DIVISION— Suleman range, flanks of.	Mem. XVII. 195; Man. III. 434.	...	Probable.
BORAX, *Bx.*	NORTHERN DIVISION— *Kattywar Agency* .	Man. III. 498.		
COPPER ORES, *Cop.*	SOUTHERN DIVISION— *Dharwar Collectorate* Kappatgode range .	Jour. R. As. Soc. VII. 150; Madras Jour. Lit. and Sci., XI. 42. Rec. VII. 140.		
GYPSUM, *Gyp.*	NORTHERN DIVISION— *Bombay Collectorate* .	Man. III. 451 .	...	As selenite; small production.
	Cutch Agency— Chitrore (near) . Lukput . . . Mhurr (W. of) Oomirsir (E. & N.-E of). On the Runn, east of Adeysur.	Mem. IX. 90 .	...	Occurs in large quantities.
	Kattywar Agency .	Man. III. 451; Mem. XXI. 62	...	As selenite; small production.

BOMBAY—*continued.*

MISCELLANEOUS MINERALS—*continued.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals	REMARKS.
GYPSUM, *Gyp.—contd.*	SIND DIVISION—			
	Kirthar range . .	Mem. XVII. 195; Trans. Bom. Geol. Soc. X. 229.		
LEAD ORES, *Ld.*	NORTHERN DIVISION—			
	Panch Mehals Collectorate.			
	Jubhan and Khandelao Lake.	Bomb. Gazetteer, III. 197.		
MANGANESE ORES, *Man.*	SOUTHERN DIVISION—			
	Dharwar Collectorate.			
	Bhimgarh . .	Mem. XII. 259.		
	Wodoorti (in the Kappatgode range).	Jour. R. As. Soc. VII. 212; Madras Jour. Lit. & Sci. XI. 44.		
MICA, *Mi.* (Erroneously called Talc: Mica is an elastic mineral; Talc is only flexible, and seldom in plates.)	NORTHERN DIVISION—			
	Rewakantha Agency—			
	Jambughora . .	Sel. from Rec., Bomb. Govt. XXIII. 101.		
NITRE, *Nit*	NORTHERN DIVISION—			
	Ahmedabad Collectorate.	Man. III. 501 .	...	Manufacture now almost extinct.
SOAP-STONE, *Sop* (Includes Steatite, Potstone, Talc (not mica), Bulpum).	SOUTHERN DIVISION—			
	Dharwar Collectorate	Madras Jour. Lit. & Sci. IV. 462; Jour. As. Soc. Beng., XIV. 291; Mem. XII. 258.		
	Ratnagiri Collectorate	Jour. Bomb. Branch R. As. Soc. I. 144.		
SULPHUR, *Sul.*	SIND DIVISION—			
	Karachi Collectorate—			
	Ghizri Bandar .	Jour. As. Soc. Beng. XII. 835.		
TIN ORES, *Tn.*	SOUTHERN DIVISION—			
	Dharwar Collectorate—			
	Dambal Hills .	Rec. VII. 140 .	G. GRT. .	Trace.
	Gujrat.			
	Jambughora . .	Man. III. 315.		

BOMBAY—*continued.*

GEM STONES, &c.

Amber, *Amb.* Beryl, *Brl.* Diamond, *D.* Garnet, *Gar.* Jade and Jadeite, *Jd.* Quartz, *Q.* Rubellite, *Rbl.* Ruby, *R.* Sapphire, *S.* Spinel, *Spl.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
QUARTZ, *Q.* (Includes Rock Crystal and the various forms of Quartz: as Agate, Amethyst, Bloodstone, Chalcedony, Chert, Flint, Jasper, Onyx, Opal, &c.)	NORTHERN DIVISION—			
	Ahmedabad Collectorate—			
	Ranpur . .	J. M. Campbell; Bomb. Gazetteer; Man. III. 508.	...	Cambay Stones, carnelians, agates, &c.
	Kaira Collectorate—			
	Kapadvanj. The Manjam.	Do. do.		
	Cutch Agency—			
	Dhokavada . .	Do. do.		
	Guzerat . .	Bomb. Govt. Sel. XVI. 49.		
	Kattywar Agency—			
	Nr. Mahmedpur . Bud Kotra.	J. M. Campbell; Bomb. Gazetteer; Man. III. 508.		
	Tankara . .	J. M. Campbell; Bomb. Gazetteer; Man. III. 509.		
	Bhag Hill . .	Do. do.		
	Rewa Kantha Agency—			
	Ratanpur . .	Mem. VI. 381; Bom. Gazetteer, VI. 205.		
	Malwa State—			
	Ujein . .	Man. III. 514.		

QUARRY STONES.

Clays, *Cly.* Granite, Gneiss, &c., *Grt.* Laterite, *Lte.* Limestone, Marble, Kunkar, &c., *Lim.* Sandstone, *Snd.* Slate, *Slt.* Trap, Basalt, &c., *Trp.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
CLAYS, *Cly*	SIND DIVISION—			
	Fatta : : Hala : : Hyderabad. Jerruck.	Man. III. 566; Birdwood: Industrial Arts of India.	...	For production of glazed pottery.
	Bulri : : Saidpur : :	Do. do. . .	...	Production of encaustic tiles.

BOMBAY—*continued.*

QUARRY STONES—*continued.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
GRANITE, *Grt.*	DIVISION ?— Goomlee . .	Professional Papers on Indian Engineering, VI. 137, 1869, Roorkee.	...	Syenite obtainable here.
(Includes all fairly compact crystalline rocks; as gneisses of all kinds, generally of grey greenish or flesh colors. Not compact massive black or dark green rocks such as Basalt, Trap, &c.)	CENTRAL DIVISION— *Ahmednagar Collectorate* . .	Mem. VI. 362,363	...	Distributed.
	Khandesh Collectorate . .			
	Poona Collectorate .			
	Sholapur Collectorate			
LATERITE, *Lte.*	SOUTHERN DIVISION— *Belgaum Collectorate.*— Dharwar . .	Mem. XII. 267; Rec. IV. 44.	...	Distributed; Konkan laterite.
	Kaunia . .			
	Ratnagiri . .			
LIMESTONE *Lim.*	NORTHERN DIVISION— Western extremity of Narbada Valley.	Mem. VI. 216 .	...	Limestones, cretaceous and nummulitic.
(Includes most marbles of different kinds, calcareous flagstones, kunkar, or ghutin, travertine: also, for convenience, serpentines and alabaster.)	*Panch Mehals Collectorate*— Dohad . .	Man. III. 465.		
	Jambughora . .	" "		
	Pali Station . .	Bomb. Gazetteer, III. 197.	...	Kunkar.
	Surat Collectorate— Turkesar . .	Man. III. 465.		
	Cutch Agency— Nr. Hybbye on the Juria Hills.	Mem. IX. 90; Man. III. 466.		
	Kala Mountains (in the Putchum).			
	The Lodge and Jarun Range.			
	Raimulru (Nr. Kaora).			
	SOUTHERN DIVISION— *Dharwar Collectorate*— Dhoni (N. & N. W.) of).	Rec. VII. 134; Mem. XII. 262—264.	...	Would also yield lime.
	SIND DIVISION— Jhirak . .	Mem. XVII. 194.	C. I. GYP. ALM.	
	Karachi.			

BOMBAY—*concluded.*

QUARRY STONES—*concluded.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
LIMESTONE *Lim.—contd.*	SIND DIVISION—*contd.*			
	Guserat—			
	Gir Hills. Porebunder.	Man. III. 465.		
	? DIVISION—			
	Lakaree Gooneaser .	Prof. Papers on Indian Engineering, VI. 1869, Roorkee.		
SAND-STONES, *Snd.* (Includes any sandy rock used for building, even calcareous sandstones. Flags. Also quartzites which are only indurated sandstones. Pebbly rocks)	NORTHERN DIVISION—			
	Cutch Agency . .	Mem. IX. 93.		
	Kattiwar Agency .	Mem. XXI. 62.		
	Western Sind . .	Mem. XVII. 194.		
SLATE, *Slt.*	SOUTHERN DIVISION—			
	Belgaum . .	Mem. XII. 262.		
(Includes flags; though these are cleaved like slates.)	? NORTHERN DIVISION – N. E. of Baroda (between Surajpur and Jambughora).	Mem. VI. 217.		
TRAP, &c. *Trp.*	Bombay Island .	Mem. V. 14.		
	Bhuj (Cutch) . .	Prof. Papers on Indian Engineering (Roorkee), VI, 1869, 134.	LIM. . .	Basaltic.
(Includes basalt, whinstone, and other compact massive dark colored rocks.)	Ballacherry Behree Bunder Nowa Nugger } Kattywar.	Do. do. 135		
	Additiana . .	Do. do. 137.		Universal over the Deccan. Always good building stones.
	Chumardee Hills .	Do. do. 140.		
	Bhownugger . .	Do. do. 141.		
	Bhugwarra . . Damaun . . Doongree . . Kookranee . .	Do. do. 142.		
	Neela Doongree .	Do. do. 143.	LTE.	
	Daravee . .	Do. do. 143.		
	Bandora . .	Do, do. 144.		

BURMA.

IMPORTANT MINERALS.

Coal, *C*. Iron Ores, *I*. Gold, *G*. Petroleum, *Oil*. Salt, *Sal*.

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	Remarks.
COAL, *C*.	Arakan Division— *Kyaukpyu District—* Ramri Cheduba, &c.	Rec. XI. 209	Oil, Lim.	
	Irrawaddy Division— *Hensada District—* Mokhoung Poosoogyee Kywaising	Rec. XV. 178	Oil.	
	Pegu Division— *Thayetmyo District—* Thayetmyo	Sel. Rec. Gov. Ind., X. 99; Mem. X. 295: Rec. XVIII. 150.	Lim. Oil	No good. Has been unsuccessfully worked.
	Tenasserim Division— Great Tenasserim Little „ Lenya R.	Sel. Rec. Gov. Ind., X. 31.		
	Mergui— Nr. Thuggoo	Sel. Rec. Gov. Ind., X. 852; J. A. S. B., XVI. 1, 369.	I. Lim.	Impure graphite.
	UPPER BURMA.			
	Northern Division— Thingadaw	Geol. Papers on Bur., 318; Dr. Anderson's W. Yunnan, 198-9; Bredemeyer, M. S. Report; Ind. Econ., V. 14.		
	Shwaygoo, below Bhamo.	Ind. Econ. V. 14.		
	Southern Division— *Yaw District—* Yaignaw E. of Nattaik.	Ind. Econ., V. 14.		
	Eastern Division— *Meiktila and Shan Hills—* Panlaung	Rec. XX. 177; Ind. Econ., V. 14.	...	Probably not workable.
	Legaung Nr. Singulebyin.	Rec. XX. 188.	...	No prospect of successful working.
	Ngw, nr. Puehla	„ 189.		Ditto ditto.

BURMA—*continued.*

IMPORTANT MINERALS—*continued.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
COAL, *C—contd.*	CENTRAL DIVISION—			
	Chindwin—			
	Kalewa, and northwards beyond Yu R.	Rec. XX. 170 .	...	Fairly promising.
IRON ORES, *I.*	PEGU DIVISION—			
	Eastern Prome District	Mem. X. 65, 343	...	Hydrated peroxide, in fossil wood group; magnetic ore in the metamorphics and specular in the schists.
	TENASSERIM DIVISION—			
	Tavoy . .	Helfer. Rep. on ye Tavoy, &c., 29; Rec. VI. 91; (Geol. Papers, 407); J. R. A. S., III. 49; J. A. S. B., XIII. 236, 238	LIM., TN., G., COP., PLT.	Magnetic ore in many places.
	Mergui . .	J. A. S. B., XIII, 237, 239; Geol. Papers Bur. 466.	LIM. C. TN.	Brown hematite.
	UPPER BURMA—			
	Poppadoung . .	Geol. Papers Bur. 335; J. A. S. B., XXXI, 219; (Geol. Papers, Bur. 341.)	TRP. .	Peroxide of iron in fossil wood group.
	Shwebo . . .	Geol. Papers, 335.	NIT. .	Occurs at Macdoo some way north of Shwebo.
	Shan States . .	Do. do. 335; Ind. Econ. V. 14.	COP. .	Large quantities of hematite.
	Sagaing . .	Ind. Econ. V. 14.		
GOLD, *G.* .	PEGU DIVISION—			
	Shwegyeng . . Prome . .	Mem. X. 343 . .	OIL.	
	TENASSERIM DIVISION—			
	Shwegyeng (Sittang)	Mem. I. 94.; Adm. Rep. B. B., 1863-64, 56; Adm. Rep. B. B., 1866-67, 96; Adm. Rep. B. B., 1868-69, 107; B. B. Gazette, II. (1879), 649; Geol. Papers, Bur. 463.		
	Henzai R. . .	Man. III. 229.	C.	
	Tavoy . . .	,, ,,	TN. LIM., MAN., PLT., COP.	
	Tenasserim . .	Helfer's 2nd Rep. Ye, &c., 34.	TN.	

BURMA—*continued.*

IMPORTANT MINERALS—*concluded.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
GOLD—*contd.*	UPPER BURMA—			
	Hunkong Valley	J. A. S. B., VI. 270	SAL. AMB.	
	Chindwin (Kani)	J. A. S. B., I. 16.	PLT.	
	Upper Irrawaddy	Geol. Papers, Bur., 332; J. A. S. B., I. 17.	PLT.	Bhamo. Bhamo and Thingadaw.
	Upper Irrawaddy	Anders., Yunnan, 200, 201.	...	
	Mogaung	Anders., Yunnan, 63.		
	Meza Valley	Rec. XIX. 268 (Chem. News, LIV. 278).		
	Shan States (N. E. of Mandalay)	Ind. Econ. V. 14.		
	S. E. of Mandalay at Thayetpein-yua.	" "		
	Yaw country.	" "		
	Taunglebyin	Rec. XX. 194.		
PETROLEUM, *Oil.*	ARAKAN DIVISION—			
	Ramri Cheduba } &c. Baronga	Rec. XI. 207.	C. LIM.	
	IRRAWADDY DIVISION— *Hensada District*— Yaynantoung	Rec. XV. 180	C.	
	PEGU DIVISION— Thayetmyo	Mem. X. 346; Rec. III. 72., V. 120; Rec. XVIII. 149.	LIM.	
	Prome	Ind. Econ. III. 191; Rec. V. 120.	G.	
	UPPER BURMA— Pagan	Geol. Paper, Bur., 302.		
	Yenangchoung (Yenangyoung) = Tesingoung and Beme of Dr. Noetling.	As. Res. VI. 127; Geol. Paper, Bur., 296; R. Romanis' Report, 1884; Rec. XIX. 203; XXII. 75.	...	Present yield estimated at 2½ million gallons *per annum*.
SALT, *Sal.*	Pegu	Rec. VI. 67.		
	UPPER BURMA— Shimpagah (above Mandalay on W. bank of Irrawaddy).	Ind. Econ., V. 14.	...	Doubtful.

BURMA—*continued.*

MISCELLANEOUS MINERALS.

Alum, *Alm.* Antimony Ores, *Ant.* Arsenical Minerals, *Ars.* Asbestus, *Asb.* Bismuth and Cobalt Ores, *B.C.* Borax, *Bx.* Chrome Ores, *Chr.* Copper Ores, *Cop.* Corundum, *Cor.* Gypsum, *Gyp.* Lead Ores, *Ld.* Magnesia Minerals, *Mag.* Manganese Ores, *Man.* Mica, *Mi.* Natron, *Nat.* Nitre, *Nit.* Ochres, *Ochr.* Phosphates, *Pho.* Platinum, *Plt.* Plumbago, *Plm.* Soapstone, *Sop.* Soda Salts, *Sod.* Sulphur, *Sul.* Tin Ores, *Tn.* Zinc Ores, *Znc.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
ALUM, *Alm.*	TENASSERIM DIVISION— *Amherst District*—			
	Yonzalin	Adm. Rep. B. B., 1861, 39.	LD.	
	Tenasserim	Mason's Burma, 33.		
ANTIMONY, *Ant.*	TENASSERIM DIVISION—			
	Martaban	Rec. VI. 94; B. B. Gazetteer, I. (1880), 65; J. A. S. B., V. 272.		
	Moulmein District.—			
	Toungweyn range	Man. III. 167; Man. IV. 13, 62. Rec. XVIII. 151.		
	Tenasserim	Mason's Burma, 33.	...	About 40 miles below Mahtah at the forks.
	UPPER BURMA—			
	Shan Country, East of Ava.	J. A. S. B. III. 194.		
ARSENICAL MINERALS, *Ars.*	TENASSERIM DIVISION— *Amherst District*—			
	Yonzalin R.	Proc. A. S. B., 1870, 279; Man. IV, 14.		
	Upper Burma	Man. III. 162	...	Said to occur here.
BISMUTH, AND COBALT ORES, *B.C.*	TENASSERIM DIVISION—			
	Between Attaran and Moulmein Rivers.	Jour. of the Ind. Archip. III. 733; Man. IV. 13. Man. III. 163.	COP.	Bismuth. Said to occur in Burma with Antimony and Galena.
	Henzai	J. A. S. B., XXXIII, 524.	G.	Cobalt.

BURMA—*continued.*

MISCELLANEOUS MINERALS—*continued.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	Remarks.
COPPER, *Cop.*	Tenasserim Division—			
	Yonzalin R.	Proc. A. S. B., 1870, 279; Man. IV. 14.		
	Moulmein and Tavoy	Sel. Rec. Gov. Beng., VI, 27, 33.	Lim., Tn., G., I., Plt.	
	Megathat R.	Geol. Pap., Bur., 454.		
	Upper Burma—			
	Shan States	Geol. Pap., Bur., 335; Ind. Econ. V. 14. Rec. XX 194.		
	Sagaing	Ind. Econ. V. 14	I.	
CORUNDUM, *Cor.*	Ruby Mines	See Ruby	...	Occurs with the ruby.
GYPSUM, *Gyp.*	Tenasserim R. (lat. 13° 14'N.)	Man. III. 454.		
LEAD ORES, *Ld.*	Tenasserim Division—			
	Martaban	Rec. VI. 93.		
	Teetalay and Teetameelay Hills, &c.	Geol. Pap. Bur., 446, *et seq.*		
	Moulmein	Rec. XVI. 203	Cly.	
	Maingay's Island	Geol. Pap., Bur., 421, 438.		
	Onkarcan	Geol. Pap. Bur., 457.		
	Tha-pe-do near Yonzalin R.	Geol. Pap. Bur., 470.	Alm.	
	Taw-de-lo near Penni-pecco.	Geol. Pap. Bur., 472.		
	Tavoy district	Adm. Rep. B. B., 1861-62, 39.		
	Houndraw R.	Jour. Ind. Archip., III. 736.		
	Upper Burma—			
	Shan States	Ind. Econ., V. 14; Rec. XX, 191. Sel. Rec Gov. Ind., XLIX. 39. Geol. Pap. Bur., 334; J. A. S. B., I. 15.		

BURMA—*continued.*

MISCELLANEOUS MINERALS—*continued.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
MAGNESIA MINERALS, *Mag.*	Arakan . .	Man. II. 714. .	...	Seams of carbonate of magnesia, in serpentine.
MANGANESE ORES, *Man.*	TENASSERIM DIVISION—			
	Mergui District—			
	King's Island . .	Man. IV. 61.		
	Tavoy District .	,, ,, 62 .	TN., LIM. G.	
	Yètagôn above Yembaing on Salween.	R. Romanis' Report on Minerals in Tenasserim, 1.		
	Tounghu . .	Mem. X. 267.		
NATRON, *Nat.*	Upper Burma . .	Mason's Burma, 2nd Ed., 14.		
NITRE, *Nit.*	UPPER BURMA—			
	Toungthoo Einlay .	Ind. Econ., V. 14.		
	Amarapura . .			
	Shimpagah . .		SAL.	
	Ong-ben-lay . .	Ind. Econ., V. 14.		
	Leen-gine . .			
	Sameet Koon . .			
	Pyagan . .			
	Aung-gyeen . .			
	Samoon gyee . .			
	Ooyun-galay . .			
	Shuaybo . .		I.	
	Satoung-ma . .			
	Salem-myo . .			
	Myo-tha . .			
	Tsit-kine . .			
	Aloon . .			
	Tee-ber-yeen . .			
	Myay-yeen . .			
	Shin-bin-oon-Eni .			
	Yua-shit-gyee . .			
	Enidine-yua (Kyauksay S.E.)			
	East of Pagan (Youngdaw Toung.)			
OCHRES, *Ochr.*	Tavoy R.			
	Kallioung . .	Mason's Burma, 42.		
	Great Tenasserim .	Man. III. 418.		
PLATINUM, *Plt.*	TENASSERIM DIVISION—			
	Tavoy . .	Sel. Rec. Gov., Beng., VI. 38; Geol. Pap, Bur., 370.	TN., LIM., I., G., MAN., COP.	

BURMA—*continued.*

MISCELLANEOUS MINERALS—*continued.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
PLATINUM, *Plt.—contd.*	UPPER BUKMA—			
	Mandalay District near Ava.	Glean. in Sc., III. 39; As. Res. XVIII. 279; Rec. VI. 95.	...	Doubtful.
	Chindwin . .	J. A. S. B., I. 161.	G.	
	Bhamo . .	" " 17.		
	Meza Valley . .	Rec. XIX. 268.		
	Shan States . .	Ind. Econ., V. 14.		
PLUMBAGO, *Plm.*	TENASSERIM DIVISION—			
	Mergui District.—			
	Nr. Thuggoo .	J. A. S. B., X. 852; XVI. 1, 369.		
	UPPER BURMA—			
	E. of Nattaik, near Myoketoke.	Ind. Econ., V. 14.		
	Sagyin Hills . .	Letter from Fin. Com., Burma, 9-11-88.	SPL., R., LIM.	
SOAP-STONE, *Sop.* (Includes steatite, pot-stone, talc (not mica) Bulpum).	ARAKAN—			
	Minbu . . .	Rec. IV. 43; Mem. X. 336—352.		
	Upper Burma . .	Man. III. 445.		
SULPHUR, *Sul.*	UPPER BURMA—			
	Mooda Myo N. .	Ind. Econ., V. 14.		
	Tsein Goon E. S. E.			
	Kyoukhoo, S. E. .			
	Bawzin, Shan States, S. E. (Bawzaing).	Rec. XX. 194; Ind. Econ., V. 14.	COP., LD.	
	Dybagen Myo, N. W. Pagan Myo, west bank of Irrawaddy.	Ind. Econ., V. 14.		
	Toogthoo Einlay, E. S. E., Bhamo District.	" "		
TIN ORES, *Tn.*	TENASSERIM DIVISION—			
	Amherst and Tavoy Districts.	Rec. VI, Helfer, 2nd Rep. on Ye Tavoy, &c., 29; Sel. Rec. Gov., Beng., VI. 21; J. R. A. S., III. 47.	MAN., G., PLT., COP.	

BURMA—*continued.*

MISCELLANEOUS MINERALS—*concluded.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
TIN ORES, *Tin—contd.*	TENASSERIM DIVISION —*contd.*			
	Mergui District . .	Geol. Pap., Bur., 413, *et seq*; Glean. in Sc., I. 143; Helfer, 2nd Rep., Ye Tavoy, &c., 31; J. A. S. B., XI. 841; J. A. S. B., X. 846; Sel. Rec. Gov. Ind., X. 57 (Geol. Pap. Bur., 396); Adm. Rep., Bur., 1874-75; Adm. Rep., Bur. 1877-78; Rec. XXII, 188.	...	Being exploited.
	UPPER BURMA—			
	Shan States . .	Ind. Econ., V. 14.		

GEM-STONES, &c.

Amber, *Amb.* Beryl, *Brl.* Diamond *D.* Garnet, *Gar.* Jade and Jadeite, *Jd.* Quartz, *Q.* Rubellite, *Rbl.* Ruby, *R.* Sapphire, *S.* Spinel, *Spl.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
AMBER, *Amb.*	UPPER BURMA— Payentoung (Meinkhun).	J. A. S. B., VI. 270; Griffith's Priv. Jour. 77; Anders. Yunnan, 65.		
JADE, JADEITE, *Jd.*	Mogaung . .	Anders. Yunnan, 66.		
RUBY, *R.*	Ruby Mines . .	J. A. S. B., II. 75 (Geol. Pap. Bur., 285; Geol. Pap. Bur., 336).	SPL.	
	Sagyin Hills . .	Bredemeyer, M. S., Ind. Econ., V. 14.	SPL. PLM.	

BURMA—*continued.*

GEM-STONES, &c.—*concluded.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
RUBELLITE, *Rbl.*	Upper Burma	Mason's Bur, 2nd ed., 14; Man. IV. 108.		
SPINEL, *Spl.*	Tenasserim	Sel. Rec. Gov. Beng., VI. 38.		
	Ruby Mines	See RUBY	R.	
	Sagyin Hills	Rep. by Dr. Nötling.	R, LIM., PLM.	

QUARRY STONES.

Clays, *Cly.* Granite, Gneiss, &c., *Grt.* Laterite, *Lte.* Limestone Marbles, Kunkar, *Lim.* Sandstone, *Snd.* Slate, *Slt.* Trap, Basalt, &c., *Trp.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
CLAYS, *Cly.*	Alluvial portions of the country especially Tenasserim.	Mem. X. 341; Brit. Bur. Gazette, I (1880), 65		
	Maulmain	Cal. Jour. Nat. Hist., II. 596.	LD.	Fire clay.
GRANITE, &c., *Grt.* (Includes all fairly compact crystalline rocks; as gneisses of all kinds, generally of grey, greenish or flesh color, not compact massive black or dark green rocks, such as Basalt, Trap, &c.)				
LATERITE, *Lte.*	Pegu	Mem. X. 56.		
	Sittang	Mem X. 56; Adm. Rep. 63-65, 56; Brit Bur. Gazetteer, II (1879), 648		
LIME-STONE, &c., *Lim.*	ARAKAN— Ramri, &c.	Rec. XI. 221.		
	S. of Sandoway	Mem X. 345.		

BURMA—*concluded.*

QUARRY STONES—*concluded.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
LIMESTONE, &c., *Lim.—contd.* (Includes most marbles of different kinds, calcareous flagstones, kankar or ghuin, travertine: also, for convenience, serpentines, and alabaster).	PEGU—			
	Along Arakan Range W. of Irrawaddy.	Mem. X. 344.		
	Bassein . .	,, ,,		
	Thyetmyo . .	......	C., OIL.	
	TENASSERIM DIVN.—			
	Maulmain . .	Mason's Burma, 29.		
	Taungyin Valley .	Romanis' Rep. on Minerals. in Tenasserim, 4.		
	Tavoy . . Mergui . .	J. A. S. B., XII. 238-9; Rec. XXI. 29.	TN., MAN., PLT., I., C., COP.	Elephant Island, Mergui Archipelago.
	UPPER BURMA—			
	Sagyin Hills . .	Geol. Pap. Bur., 308.	SPL. R.	
	Bhamo . .	Anderson's Yunnan, 59, 213.		
SAND-STONES, *Snd.* (Includes any sandy rock used for building, even calcareous sandstones, flags; also quartzites which are only indurated, sandstones. Pebbly rocks).	ARAKAN COAST—			
	Koranji Island nr. Nga-Tha-Mu.	Mem. X. 152.		
SLATE, *Slt.* (Includes flags, though these are cleaved, like slates.)	No information.			
TRAP, &c., *Trp.* (Includes basalt, whinstone, and other compact massive dark colored rocks. All volcanic rocks.)	East of Sittang and in Tenasserim.	Mason's Burma, 2nd ed., p. 4.	...	Not largely developed.

CENTRAL PROVINCES.

IMPORTANT MINERALS.

Coal, *C*. Iron Ores, *I*. Gold, *G*. Petroleum, *Oil*. Salt, *Sal*.

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
COAL, *C*.	CHHAITISGARH DIVISION—			
	Bilaspur District—			
	Ghordewa	Rec. XX. 199	Snd.	Borings, 5′ of good coal.
	Korba	Rec. III. 54; X, 198.	Snd.	In great seam, 69, of shale and coal; 38′ of favourable part of seam assayed, poor.
	Sambalpur District—			
	Hingir	Rec. IV. 101—107; Rec. VIII. 102—121.	I., Snd.	Poor.
	Raigarh	Rec. IV. 101—107; Rec. VIII. 102—121.	I., Snd.	
	Tumidih (Raigarh)	Rec. XX. 194	...	Poor.
	NAGPUR DIVISION—			
	Chanda District	Man. III. 92.		
	Akapur	Mem. XIII. 23	I., Snd.	
	Akarjun	" "		
	Bandar	Mem. XIII 145—154; Man. III. 92, Man I. 226.	...	Borings, 3 seams; like Warora.
	Ghugus	Mem. XIII. 32, 34.	...	45 million tons available.
	Kanji	" 23.		
	Telwasa	" 30.		
	Warora	" 23	Snd.	14 million tons available. Collieries, output for half-year ending June 1889, 136,795 tons, from three pits.
	NARBADA DIVISION	Man. III. 90; Mem. II. 97, 267; Mem. X. 133, 188.		
	Beitul—			
	Shahpur or Beitul field.	Man. III. 92; Rec. VIII. 65, 74.	...	Promising.
	Tawa	Rec. I. 8; Rec. VIII 69, 75; Mem. XXIV. 40.	...	70 square miles.
	Chhindwara—			
	Barkoi field	Mem. XXIV. 23	...	7 square miles; old pit fallen in.
	Gajundoh field	" 34	...	Very small.
	Harai field	" 33	...	Small and unimportant.

CENTRAL PROVINCES—*continued.*

IMPORTANT MINERALS—*continued.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
COAL, *C.*—*contd.*	NARBADA DIVISION—*contd.*			
	Hingladevi field	Mem. XXIV. 35	...	Nearly 3 square miles.
	Kanhan field	" 37	...	12 square miles.
	Pench (Chhindwara field.)	Man. III. 92	...	Many seams of coal, some of fair quality.
	Sirgora field	Mem. XXIV. 20	SND.	Very small.
	Narsingpur—			
	Mohpani	Man. III. 91; Mem. II. 2; X. Rec. III; IV, 66; V, 109; VIII; XII. 95.	...	Narbada Coal and Iron Co.'s collieries. Output for 1888, 23,442 tons.
	UMARIA COAL FIELD (S. Rewah). See CENTRAL INDIA AGENCY.	Rec. XV. 169; XVI. 118; XVII. 146; Mem. XXI. Part 3.	...	Worked by C. P. Government. Output for half year ending June 1889 52,059 tons. Belongs properly to Cl. I. Agency.
IRON ORES, *I.*	CHHATTISGARH—			
	Bilaspur District	C. P. Gazetteer.		
	Raipur District	Man. III. 383.		
	Daundi Lohara	Rec. XX. 168.	...	Hematite; rich and abundant.
	Gundai		SND.	Red hematite.
	Khairagarh		SLT.	Hematite, and lateritic ores.
	Nandgaon		LIM.	Lateritic ores.
	Thakurtola		CLY.	Ditto.
	Worarbund		...	Ditto.
	Sambalpur District—			
	Kodaloi	Man. III. 382	...	Raigarh and Hingir Coal-fields.
	Kudderbuga	Man. III. Rec. X. 182.	...	Weathered magnetite.
	Rehrakol	Man. III, 381; C. P. Gazetteer, 224—249.		
	JABALBUR DIVISION—			
	Damoh	Man. III. 387	...	Unimportant; Bijawar formation.
	Jabalpur	C.P. Gazetteer; Rec. XVI. 96; Rec. XXI. 71.	...	Ores abundant in this district, most important mines being at Ghogra and Jaoli.
	Agaria			
	Bolia			
	Dalrora			
	Dubwara			
	Ghogra	Man. III. 384.		
	Gosalpur	Rec. XXI. 71	...	Manganiferous Hematites, lateritic ores.
	Jaoli	Man. III. 384.		
	Lameta	Ditto.		

CENTRAL PROVINCES—*continued.*

IMPORTANT MINERALS—*continued.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
IRON ORES, *I.—contd.*	JABALPUR DIVISION—*contd.*			
	Mungela	Man. III. 384; Rec. XVI. 96.		
	Palle (Pullee)	Man. III. 384; Rec. XXI. 71.		
	Panagarh	Man. III. 384.		
	Simra	” ”		
	Mandla—			
	Umerwani	Rep. on the Mandla Dist. by Capt. Pearson, 1860, 21.	TRP.	
	Ramgar			
	Mowai			
	Saugor	Man. III. 387	...	Bijawar formation.
	NAGPUR DIVISION—			
	Balaghat	Man. III. 383.		
	Bhandara	Man. III. 383.	...	Lateritic ores in good part.
	Chandpur	” ”		
	Tirora	” ”		
	Pratapgarh	” ”		
	Chanda—	Q. J. Geol. Soc., XI. Pt. II, p. 345. Cent. Prov. Administ. Rep., 1861-79. Supplement to Gazette of India, 1871, 1341. Do. do. 1874, 1854 and 1847. Do. do. 1875, 288. David Forbes, "Colliery Guardian," 13th Sept. 1873. Mining Journal, 25th Dec. 1875 Public Works Dept. Proceedings for May 1876.	...	Chanda district richest in iron ore, in the Wardha valley.
	Bhanapur			
	Ogulpet			
	Dewalgaon			
	Gunjwahi			
	Lohara		...	Largest deposit at Lohara; cryst. hematite, with magnetic oxide.
	Menda			
	Metapur			
	Pipalgaon		...	Cryst. hematite, with magnetic oxide.
	Ratnapur		...	Brown iron ore.
	NARBADA DIVISION—			
	Hoshangabad	Mem. XXI. 64.		
	Nimar—			
	Chandgar	Man. III. 397.		
	Punassa			
	Narsingpur—			
	Omarpani or Tendukhera	Man. III. 385	LIM. SND.	Hæmatites in the Bijawar formation; deposit probably abundant.

CENTRAL PROVINCES—*continued.*

IMPORTANT MINERALS—*concluded.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	Remarks.
GOLD, *G.*	Chhattisgarh—			
	Bilaspur—			
	Sonakhan	Calc. Jour. Nat. Hist., III. 292.	...	? Sands.
	Raipur—			
	Rajim (Rajoo)	Calc. Jour. Nat. Hist., III. 292.	...	? Sands.
	Sambalpur—			
	Jhunan	Man. III, 200	...	Sands; colony of gold-washers.
	Sambalpur (Mahanadi R.).	Man. III. 200; Jour. As. Soc., Beng., VIII. 1058.		
	Sonpur (and Tributaries of Mahanadi)	Rec. X. 190.		
	Tahud (Ebe R.)	Man. III. 200; Rec. X, 191.	...	Sands; gold-washers.
	Jabalpur Division—			
	Damoh	Man. III. 203.		
	Jabalpur	" "		
	Saugor	" "		
	Seoni	Balfour's Cyclopædia.		
	Nagpur Division—			
	Balaghat—			
	Lanji	Man. III. 202; Cent. Prov. Gazetteer; As. Res., XVIII. 213; Calc. Jour. Nat. Hist. III. 292.	...	Auriferous sands.
	Mau	Qr. Jour. Geol. Soc., XI. 380.		
	Panchera.	Cent. Prov. Gazetteer.		
	Bhandara—			
	Ambagarh	Man. III. 201	...	Three professional gold-washers; auriferous sands.
	Thirora	" "		
	Chanda	" 202	...	Six professional gold-washers; auriferous sands eastern part of district.
	Nagpur	" 203	...	One hundred and three gold-washers.
	Wardha	" 203	...	Twenty-six gold-washers.
	Upper Godaveri District—			
	Bhadrachellum	Man. III. 203; Cent. Prov. Gazetteer, 506.	...	Seldom washed for.
	Marigudem	Do. do.	...	Still washed at times.
	Bastar (Native State)	Man. III, 204.		
	Bharamgarh	Cent. Prov. Gazetteer.		
	Pratappur (Partabpur).			

CENTRAL PROVINCES—*continued*.

MISCELLANEOUS MINERALS.

Alum, *Alm.* Antimony Ores, *Ant.* Arsenical Minerals, *Ars.* Asbestus, *Asb.* Bismuth and Cobalt Ores, *B. C.* Borax, *Bx.* Chrome Ores, *Chr.* Copper Ores, *Cop.* Corundum, *Cor.* Gypsum, *Gyp.* Lead Ores, *Ld.* Magnesia Minerals, *Mag.* Manganese Ores, *Man.* Mica, *Mi.* Natron, *Nat.* Nitre, *Nit.* Ochres, *Ochr.* Phosphates, *Pho.* Platinum, *Plt.* Plumbago, *Plm.* Soapstone, *Sop.* Soda Salts, *Sod.* Sulphur, *Sul.* Tin Ores, *Tn.* Zinc Ores, *Znc.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
COPPER ORES, *Cop*	CHHATTISGARH—			
	Bilaspur—			
	Lurmi . .	...	...	North of: traces observed by P. N. Bose.
	Ratanpur . .	Rec. XVIII. 176 .	...	Trace.
	Raipur—			
	Chicoli . .	Man. III. 256; Rec X. 185.	LD. . .	Traces.
	Wararbund . .	Man. III. 256; Rec. X. 185.		
	JABALPUR—			
	Jabalpur District—			
	Sleemanabad .	Man. III. 257; Rec III. 70.	LD. . .	Trace.
	NAGPUR DIVISION—			
	Balaghat—			
	Malanj Khandi .	Rec. XIX. 165 .	SND. . .	Old mines; worked out.
	Chanda—			
	Thana Wasa	Man. III. 257; C P. Gazetteer, 135.	..	Old mine, traditionary.
	NARBADA DIVISION—			
	Narsingpur—			
	Birmanghat . .	Man. III. 257; Rec. VII. 62.	...	Narbada Coal and Iron Company's property. Experimental mining in 1873.
CORUNDUM *Cor.*	? NAGPUR DIVISION—			
	Pohora . .	Man. III. 424; Jour. As. Soc. Beng., XIX. 489.	..	Doubtful.
	UPPER GODAVERI DISTRICT—			
	Bhadrachellum .	Man. III. 424 .	...	Doubtfu
LEAD ORES, *Ld.*	CHHATTISGARH DIVISION—			
	Raipur—			
	Chicoli (Ranitalao)	Man. III. 296; Rec. I. 37; Rec. II. 101.	COP. .	Well marked vein.
	Sambalpur—			
	Jhunan . .	Man. III. 295; Rec. X. 191.	ANT., COP.	Silver lead ore. Zinc lode.

CENTRAL PROVINCES—*continued.*

MISCELLANEOUS

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
LEAD ORES, *Ld.—contd.*	CHATTISGARH DIVISION —*contd.*			
	Sambalpur—*contd.*			
	Padampur	Man. III. 295; Rec. X. 192.	LIM.	Traces in Vindhyan limestone.
	Talpuchia	Man. III. 295; Rec. X. 192.	...	Rolled pebbles; original site unknown, but may be this place.
	JABALPUR DIVISION—			
	Jabalpur—			
	Sleemanabad	Man. III. 297; Rec. III. 70.	COP.	
	NAGPUR—			
	Nagpur—			
	Nimbha (or Nima)	Man. III. 298; As. Res. XVIII. 198.	...	Loose boulders; source unknown.
	NARBADA DIVISION—			
	Hoshangabad—			
	Joga	Man. III. 297; Rec. XII. 174.	...	Old mines.
MANGANESE ORES, *Man.*	JABALPUR—			
	Jabalpur—			
	Bhatadon	Man. III. 328; Rec XII. 99; XXI. 84	I.	Pyrolusite, 76,000 tons available in this region: between Gosalpur and Sihora.
	Chindamani	Man. III, 328; Rec. XII. 99; XXI. 86.	I.	
	Darsani	Man. III, 328; Rec. XII. XXI. 73—79.		
	Dhangaon			
	Dhanwai		I.	
	Dharampur			
	Gosalpur		I. LTE.	Associated with manganiferous hematites and laterite. Generally called the Gosalpur manganese ore field.
	Khatola		I.	
	Mungeli			
	Mangela			
	Murhasan			
	Naigain			
	Pararia			
	Ponri			
	Sihora			
	NAGPUR—			
	Balaghat—			
	Burha.			
	Bhandara—			
	Ambagarh.			
	Nagpur—			
	Kodaigowan	Man. III. 330.		
	Ramtek	,, 329; Rec. XII. 73.		

CENTRAL PROVINCES—*continued.*

MISCELLANEOUS MINERALS—*concluded.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
MICA, *Mi.* . (Erroneously called Talc; Mica is an elastic mineral, Talc is only flexible, and seldom in plates.)	NAGPUR— Balaghat— Bamni . . Chitadongri . .	Man. III. 528 ; C. P. Gazetteer, 18.	...	So far, plates too small in size to be of any value.
OCHRES *Ockr.*	CHHATTISGARH— Raipur— Gandai Zemindari.	...	I. SND. .	Red ochre ; carried great distances.
	Mandanpur . . Thakurtola . .	C. P. Admn. Rep., 1861-62, 123.	...	Red ochre.
	JABALPUR— Jabalpur— Jauli . .	Man. III. 417.		
	NAGPUR— Balaghat— Salitekri Hills .	C. P. Gazetteer, 18.		
	Seukeindan (Larihee Hills).	Cal. Jour. Nat. Hist., III. 290.		
	Chanda . .	Man. III. 418.		
PLUMBAGO, *Plm.*	CHHATTISGARH— Sambalpur— Daramgarh . . Domaipali . . Lanjigaon (Kalahandi State).	Man. III. 53 .	...	Impure.
SOAP-STONE, *Sop.* (Includes steatite, potstone, talc (not mica) 'bulpum').	JABALPUR . .	Man. III. 443; Mem. II. 137.		
	Jabalpur . .	Calc. Jour. Nat. Hist., III. 291.		
	Marble Rocks . .	Rec. XXII. 64 .	...	Supply said to be abundant and excellent.
	NAGPUR DIVISION— Bhandara— Biroli, Nr. Tharora	Man. III, 443 ;	...	Pale colored; potstone.
	Kanheri Village .	Ditto Rec. XXII. 64	...	Lte., Steatite.
	Chanda— Jambal Ghat. .	Man. III. 443; Q. J. G. S. XI. Pt. iii, 380.	...	Potstone.
TIN ORES, *Tn.*	UPPER GODAVERI DISTRICT— Native Principality— Bastar— Patargudiem .	Man. III. 315.		

CENTRAL PROVINCES—*continued.*

GEM-STONES, &c.

Amber, *Amb.* Beryl, *Brl.* Diamond, *D.* Garnet, *Gar.* Jade, and Jadeite, *Jd.* Quartz. *Q.* Rubellite, *Rbl.* Ruby, *R.* Sapphire, *S.* Spinel, *Spl.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
DIAMOND, *D.*	CHHATTISGARH— Sambalpur—			
	Sambalpur, near	Man. III. 30; Asiæ X Tab. "Geographiæ Libri Octo, Gr. et Lat. Opera P. Bertii, Lugduni;" Bat. 1618. Fol.	Amethyst, carnelian, clear quartz.	Sand washings in the Mahanadi above the town of Sambalpur, near an island called Hira Khund.
	Native States— Gangpur	Tab. X. "Cosmographiæ," Libri VIII., Lat., Justi de Albano, Ulmæ;) 1486, Fol.		
	Jashpur	"Asiatic Annual Register," London, 1799.		
	Raigarh	Jour. As. Soc., Beng., XIII. 1844, 859; "Medical Topography of the districts of Ramgarh, Chotanagpur, Sirgooja, and Sambalpur," 1825, by P Breton; Transactions of the Medical and Physical Society of Calcutta, Vol. II, 1826; Jour. As. Soc., Beng., VIII, 1839, 375; Sel. from Rec. Beng. Govt., No. XXIII, 1852; Sel. from Rec. Mad. Govt., No. XIV, 1855; Karl Ritter's Erd. Kunde Asien, Vol. VI, 343; Rec. X, 186.		
	NAGPUR— Chanda— Wairagarh	Man. III. 37; "Ain i-Akbari," Gladwin's Translation, London, 1800, Vol. II, 58;	...	Old mines, in lateritic deposit.

CENTRAL PROVINCES—*continued.*

GEM-STONES, &c.—*concluded.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals	REMARKS.
DIAMOND, *D.—contd.*	NAGPUR—*contd.* Chanda—contd. Wairagarh—contd.	Ferishta's History, Ed. by J. Briggs, London, 1819, Vol. II, 416.		
	The Sath River .	R. Jenkins' Report on the territories of the Raja of Nagpur. Calcutta, 1827, 14; Cal. Jour. Nat. Hist., III, 290; Q. J. G. Soc., Lond., XI, 355; Jour. Bomb. Br. Roy. As. Soc., I, 520; Rep. on the Archæological Survey of India, VII. 129.		
GARNET, *Gar.*	UPPER GODAVERI DISTRICT— Bhadrachellum .	Man. III. 523.		
QUARTZ . Includes rock crystal and the various forms of quartz, as agate, amethyst, bloodstone, chalcedony, chert, flint, jasper, onyx, opal, &c.)	CHHATTISGARH— Sambalpur— Bijkomar . .	Man. IV. 63 .	...	Rock crystal.
	JABALPUR	Man. III. 806; IV. 72.	...	Agates, chalcedony, &c., from the Deccan trap formation. Also crystalline quartz, or rock crystal, moss agate, Mocha stones, onyx. Mostly pebbles from the bed of the Narbada; sometimes Carnelian.
	Mandla . . .	Man. III. 860; IV. 72.		
	NAGPUR DIVISION— Chanda— Ballapur . .	Ain-i-Akbari (Gladwin's Edition) Vol. II, 58.	...	Agates.
RUBY, *R.* .	CHHATTISGARH—			
	Sambalpur— Sambalpur . .	Jour. As. Soc., Beng. VIII, 372.	...	Doubtful.

CENTRAL PROVINCES—*continued.*

QUARRY STONES.

Clays, *Cly*. Granite, Gneiss &c., *Grt*. Laterite, *Lte*. Limestone, Marbles, Kunkar, &c., *Lim*. Sandstones, *Snd*. Slate, *Slt*. Trap, Basalt, &c., *Trp*.

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
CLAYS, *Cly*.	JABALPUR DIVISION— Jabalpur –			
	Amdari (Umaria) .	Rec. XXII. 140	...	Pottery clays.
	Chota Simla Hill .		...	Very promising.
	Lameta . .		C.	
	Mahanadi R. .		...	Pottery clays.
	Marjadlia Valley .		...	Ditto.
	Umaria Coal-field .		C. . .	Fire clay.

GRANITE, &c., *Grt*. (Includes all fairly compact crystalline rocks; as gneisses of all kinds, generally of grey greenish or flesh colors. Not compact massive black or dark green rocks, such as basalt, trap, &c.) Common in eastern portion of Nagpur Division, and northern parts of the Bilaspur District; also in the neighbourhood of Jabalpur; and along the southern edge of the Mandla, Seoni, and Chhindwara basaltic plateau. Likewise in the Chanda District about the Waingunga.

LATERITE, *Lte*. Only very locally distributed over, and bordering on the basaltic plateaux: in the divisions of Chhattisgarh (Raipur), Jabalpur, and Nagpur.

LIME-STONE, &c., *Lim*. (Includes most marbles of different kinds, calcareous flagstones, kunkar or ghutin, travertine: also, for convenience, serpentines and alabastar.	CHHATTISGARH— Raipur . . .	Man. III. 460 .	LTE., SND. .	Vindhyan limestone. Abundant rock, thick beds, flags, &c., over Chhattisgarh plains. Also kunkar.
	Sambalpur.— Bolangir . . Kujerma . . Padampur on the Mahanadi and southwards.	Rec. X. 178, 182, 183.	SND. .	Also kunkar. Vindhyan limestone.
	JABALPUR— Damoh . .	Man. III. 462.		

CENTRAL PROVINCES—*continued.*

QUARRY STONES—*continued.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
LIMESTONE, &c., *Lim.—contd.*	JABALPUR—			
	Kutni	......	...	Lime-burning largely.
	Marble Rocks	......	SOP.	Dolomite marble.
	Marwara	Man. III. 460.		Lime-burning.
	Sleemanabad			
	NAGPUR DIVISION—			
	Chanda—			
	Kandara, 6 miles north of Warora.			Kunkar, abundant.
	Karamgohan	Mem. XIII. 113	...	
	Mardha			
	Nilja, 2 miles south of Warora.			
	Nagpur—			
	Chicholi			
	Kelod	Mem. IX. 302, 330.		
	Korhadi	......	...	Crystalline limestone.
	Mahadula			
	Wardha	Mem. XIII. 172	...	Kunkar.
	NARBADA DIVISION—			
	Chhindwara—			
	Bakur.			
	Enkawari.			
	Hoshangabad (western portion).			
	Narsingpur—			
	Bambari.			
	Bichna.			
	Khariri.			
SANDSTONES, *Snd.* (Includes any sandy rock used for building, even calcareous sandstones, flags; also quartzites, which are only indurated sandstones, Pebbly rocks.)	CHHATTISGARH DIVISION—			
	Raipur—			
	Raipur	Man. III. 546	...	
	Sambalpur	" "	...	
	JABALPUR DIVISION—			
	Jabalpur—			
	Jabalpur	Rec. V. 77	...	Limestone beds.
	NAGPUR DIVISION—			
	Nagpur—			
	South of Nagpur	Man. III. 546	...	
	NARBADA DIVISION—			
	Hoshangabad—			
	Chirakhan	Mem. XXI, 70	...	

CENTRAL

QUARRY STONES—*concluded.*

Mineral or Stone.	Locality.	Reference.	Other Minerals.	REMARKS.
SLATE, *Slt.* (Includes flags, though these are cleaved like slates.)	NAGPUR DIVISION— Chanda . . . NARBADA DIVISION— Chhindwara . .	Adm. Rep., Cent. Prov., 1866-67, 80.		
TRAP, *Trp.* (Includes basalt, whinstone and other compact massive dark colored rocks.)	A large portion of Central Provinces.	Man. III. 538.		Forming a considerable portion of the great Deccan Trap plateau. Trap and basalts of all kinds.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA DEPARTMENT.

TRI-MONTHLY NOTES.

1. ENDING NOVEMBER 1st, 1889.

Director's Office, Calcutta, November 1889.

The staff of the Survey is at present disposed in the following parties :—

Madras Party.—R. B. FOOTE, F.G.S., Senior Superintendent, Bellary District.

Burma Party.—THEO. W. HUGHES HUGHES, A.R.S.M., Superintendent.
TOM D. LATOUCHE, B.A., Deputy Superintendent.

Mr. Hughes returned from privilege leave on the 4th October; and is engaged in tin exploitation in Tenasserim. Mr. LaTouche is at present engaged on a survey of the Lakadong coal-field in Assam, but is under orders to accompany the Chittagong Column of the Chin-Lushai Expedition, sailing with troops from Calcutta about 20th November.

Baluchistan Party.—R. D. OLDHAM, A.R.S.M., 1st Grade Deputy Superintendent.
PHILIP LAKE, B.A., Assistant Superintendent.
——————————(Not filled yet).
Sub-Assistant Kishen Singh.
Sub-Assistant Hira Lal.

This party is formed for full exploration of coal and oil: under immediate orders of the Agent to the Governor-General in Baluchistan. Assembled at Quetta early in October.

Salt Range Party.—C. S. MIDDLEMISS, B.A., Deputy Superintendent.
P. N. DATTA, B.SC., Assistant Superintendent.

Darjiling and Sikhim.—P. N. BOSE, B.SC., Deputy Superintendent.

Mr. Bose left for Sikhim early in September, and joined Mr. White the Political Officer; returning to Darjiling in the beginning of November, whence he takes up further search for coal in the Western Dooars.

Head Quarters, Calcutta.—The Director; Palæontologist; and Officer in charge of Museum and Laboratory.

The Director has to record with deep regret the untimely death of Mr. E. J. Jones, A.R.S.M., Deputy Superintendent and Officiating Curator, at Darjiling, on the 15th October. Mr. Jones was a very promising and reliable officer, especially in Mineralogy and Chemistry, and his loss to the Survey is great. As Vice-President of the Microscopical Society of Calcutta, he was also doing valuable work outside the Department.

List of Reports or Papers sent in to Office for publication or record during August, September and October.

Author.	Subject.	Disposal.
C. L. GRIESBACH, C.I.E.	Geological Notes, Spiti	Published in the Records of the Geological Survey of India, Vol. XXII, part 3.
TOM D. LA TOUCHE	Report on the Cherra Poonjee Coal-field.	Ditto ditto.
E. J. JONES	Note on a Cobaltiferous Matt from Nepal.	Ditto ditto.
R. LYDEKKER, Harpenden, Herts.	Land-Tortoises of the Siwaliks	To appear in the Records of the Geological Survey of India, Vol. XXII, part 4
Ditto	Pelvis of Ruminant from the Siwaliks.	Ditto ditto.
DR. H. WARTH, Forest Department.	Sambhar Salt Lake Assays	Ditto ditto.
P. N. BOSE	Manganiferous Iron and Manganese Ores of Jabalpur.	Ditto ditto.
C. S. MIDDLEMISS	Palagonite Traps from Rajmahal Hills and the Deccan.	Ditto ditto.
THEO. W. H. HUGHES	Tin Smelting in the Malay Peninsula.	Ditto ditto.
DR. W. KING	Provisional Index of Minerals in Indian Empire, 1st part.	Ditto ditto.
R. D. OLDHAM	Memorandum on Protective Works, Naini Tal.	Record.
H. B. MEDLICOTT, F.R.S., CLIFTON.	Index to his papers in the 2nd ten volumes of the Records.	For Index to the 1st twenty volumes of the Records.
V. BALL, F.R.S., DUBLIN.	Ditto ditto	Ditto ditto.
A. B. WYNNE, H M's. Geological Survey of Ireland.	Ditto ditto	Ditto ditto.
DR. OTTOKAR FEISTMANTEL, PRAGUE.	Ditto ditto	Ditto ditto.

List of Assays and Examinations made in the Laboratory, Geological Survey of India, during the months of August, September and October 1889.

Substance.	For whom.	Result.							
Decomposing pyritous shale, from Corriari Valley.	W. MacClagan Reid, Rohtasgarh.	Contains $SO_2 FeO''$; some $SO_2 BaO''$; and free $SO_2 HO_2$.							
Carbonate of copper from Belbathan, Santal Parganas.	J. Reginald Hand, Sub-Divisional Officer, Godda.	Contains 48·83 per cent. of copper.							
7 samples of coal, from the Chindwin and Irrawaddi coal-fields, Upper Burma.	F. Noetling, Geological Survey of India.		Peluswa Chindwin, 2' seam.	Peluswa Chindwin, 2' seam.	Peluswa Chindwin, 3' seam.	Peluswa Chindwin, 4' seam.	Mantha Irrawadi valley, Chindwin, 4' seam.	Nautahin valley, Chindwin, 4' seam (highest.)	Nautahin valley, Chindwin, 12' seam.
		Moisture	9·40	9·38	9·42	11·24	9·20	10·10	10·60
		Volatile matter	28·34	34·02	37·60	39·94	33·56	36·16	33·96
		Fixed carbon	40·36	50·38	49·54	45·06	34·08	46·38	47·24
		Ash	21·90	6·22	3·44	3·76	23·16	7·36	8·20
		Total	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00
		Color of ash	Pale buff.	Pale buff.	Buff.	Buff.	Light grey.	Dirty grey.	Dirty buff.
		None of the coals cake, but they all sinter slightly.							
Metallic lead from near Maymio, Upper Burma.	F. Noetling, Geological Survey of India.	Contains 8 oz. silver to the ton of lead, and an appreciable quantity of arsenic, and a trace of Fe.							
Coal from the Sarakula Valley, 8¼ miles from Quetta.	D. Morris, Engineer in charge Coal Mines, N. W. Railway, Sukkur.	Moisture	7·04						
		Volatile matter	37·04						
		Fixed carbon	51·86						
		Ash	4·06						
		Total	100·00						
		Cakes, but not strongly. Ash, dark red.							

Notifications by the Government of India during the months of August, September and October 1889, published in the "Gazette of India," Part I.—Appointment, Confirmation, Promotion and Retirement.

Department.	Number of order and date.	Name of Officer.	From	To	Nature of Appointment, &c.	With effect from	REMARKS.
Foreign Department.	1177F., dated 25th July 1889.	C. L. GRIESBACH.	Deputation.	1st Grade Deputy Superintendent.	Rejoining	23rd July 1889.	Return from deputation to Afghanistan.
Revenue and Agricultural Department.	$\frac{344}{17-8}$S., dated 6th August 1889.	E. J. JONES .		.	Officiating Curator.	22nd June 1889.	
Revenue and Agricultural Department.	$\frac{507}{17\ 15}$S., dated 9th October 1889.	C. L. GRIESBACH.	1st Grade Deputy Supdt.	Superintendent.	Promotion .	22nd June 1889.	
Revenue and Agricultural Department.	$\frac{507}{17-15}$S., dated 9th October 1889.	R. D. OLDHAM.	Officiating 1st Grade Deputy Supdt.	1st Grade Deputy Supdt.	Do. .	22nd June 1889.	

Notifications by the Government of India during the months of August, September and October 1889, published in the "Gazette of India," Part I.—Leave.

Department.	Number of order and date.	Name of Officer.	Nature of Leave.	With effect from	Date of Return.	REMARKS.
Revenue and Agricultural Department.	$\frac{352}{17-10}$S., dated 8th August 1889.	THEO. W H. HUGHES	Privilege leave.	15th July 1889.	4th October 1889.	For 2 months and 23 days.

Annual Increments to graded Officers, sanctioned by the Government of India during August, September and October 1889.

Name of Officer	From	To	With effect from	Number and date of sanction.	REMARKS.
	Rs.	Rs.			
E. J. JONES . .	500	540	1st July 1889.	$\frac{338}{13-7}$ S, dated 2nd Aug. 1889	
P. LAKE . . .	380	410	1st Aug. 1889	$\frac{368}{13-9}$ S, dated 15th Aug. 1889	
Tom D. LA TOUCHE .	540	580	1st Oct. 1889	$\frac{585}{13\ 11}$ S, dated 30th Oct 1889.	

Postal and Telegraphic Addresses of Officers.

Name of Officer.	Postal Address.	Nearest Telegraph Office.
R. BRUCE FOOTE . . .	Bellary (Madras) . .	Bellary.
T. W. H. HUGHES . . .	Mergui (Burma) . .	Tavoy.
C. L. GRIESBACH . . .	Calcutta	Park Street, Calcutta.
R. D. OLDHAM	Quetta (Baluchistan). .	Quetta.
P. N. BOSE	Kalimpong (Darjeeling) .	Kalimpong.
T. H. D. LA TOUCHE . .	Shillong (Assam) . .	Shillong.
C. S. MIDDLEMISS . . .	Khewra (Jhelum) . .	Khewra.
P. LAKE	Quetta (Baluchistan) .	Quetta.
P. N. DATTA	Lahore	Lahore.
F. NOETLING	Calcutta	Park Street, Calcutta.
KISHEN SING	Quetta (Baluchistan) . .	Quetta.
HIRA LAL	Do. do. . .	Do.

ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

FROM 1ST JULY TO 30TH SEPTEMBER 1889.

A cast from the British Museum specimen of *Temnocheilus goliathus* Waagen, sp.[1]
PRESENTED BY DR. HENRY WOODWARD, BRITISH MUSEUM, LONDON.

Ten specimens of rocks from Sir Hugh Rose and Inglis Islands (Andamans); and 3 from Andent Island (Laccadives).
PRESENTED BY DR. A. ALCOCK, MARINE SURVEY.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

FROM 1ST JULY TO 30TH SEPTEMBER 1889.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BRONN'S Klassen und Ordnungen des Thier-Reichs. Band I, Protozoa, lief. 62-64; Band II, Abth. II, lief. 1; Band II, Abth. III, lief. 4; Band VI, Abth. III, lief. 65-66; Band VI, Abth. IV, lief. 25-27. 8° Leipzig, 1889.

COCKBURN, *John.*—On Palæolithic Implements from the drift gravels of the Singrauli Basin, South Mirzapore. 8° Pam. London, 1887. J. COCKBURN.

Encyclopædia Britannica. 9th edition, Index. 4° Edinburgh, 1889.

MARCOU, *Jules.*—The Taconic in the Salt-Range of Punjab, India. 8° Pam. Cambridge, Mass, 1889. THE AUTHOR.

Melbourne Centennial International Exhibition, 1888. New South Wales Mineral Court. Descriptive catalogue of exhibits of metals, minerals, fossils, and timbers (Government and Private), compiled on behalf of the New South Wales Commission by direction of the Hon'ble Francis Abigail, with the authority of R. Burdett Smith. 8° Sydney, 1889.
DEPARTMENT OF MINES, N. S. WALES.

NOETLING, *Dr. Fritz.*—Die Fauna des Samländischen Tertiärs. Theil II, with 4° plates. 8° & 4° Berlin, 1888. DR. F. NOETLING.

ROSCOE, *Sir H. E.*, and SCHORLEMMER, *C.*—A treatise on Chemistry. Vol. III, pt. 5. 8° London, 1889.

THOMSON, *Sir C. Wyville*, and MURRAY, *John.*—Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. *Challenger* during 1873-76. Zoology, Vol. XXX with plates, and Vol. XXXI. 4° London, 1889.
REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

TRYON, *George W.*—Manual of Conchology. Vol. X, No. 4; and 2nd series, Vol. IV, No. 4. 8° Philadelphia, 1889.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, &c.

American Journal of Science. 3rd series, Vols. XXXVII, No. 222, to XXXVIII, No. 224. 8° New Haven, 1889. THE EDITORS.

American Naturalist. Vol. XXIII, Nos. 266-268. 8° New York, 1889.

Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Neue Folge, Band XXXVII, heft 3-4, and Band XXXVIII, heft 1. 8° Leipzig, 1889.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

Annales des Sciences Naturelles. 7^{me} série, Botanique. Tome VIII, Supplément, and Tome IX, Nos. 1-6. 8° Paris, 1889.

Annals and Magazine of Natural History. 6th series, Vol. IV, Nos. 19-20. 8° London, 1889.

Athenæum. Nos. 3216-3227. 4° London, 1889.

Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik und Chemie. Band XIII, Nos. 4-7. 8° Leipzig, 1889.

Chemical News. Vol. LIX, No. 1542 to LX, No. 1553. 4° London, 1889.

Colliery Guardian. Vol. LVII, No. 1485 to LVIII, No. 1496. Fol. London, 1889.

Geographische Abhandlungen. Band III, heft 3. 8° Wien, 1889.

Geological Magazine. New series, Decade III, Vol. VII, Nos. 6-8. 8° London, 1889.

Indian Engineering. Vol. VI, Nos. 1-13. Flsc. Calcutta, 1889. P. DOYLE.

Iron. Vol. XXXIII, No. 857, to XXXIV, No. 868. Fol. London, 1889.

London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science. 5th series, Vol. XXVIII, Nos. 170-171. 8° London, 1889.

Mining Journal. Vol. LIX, Nos. 2807-2818. Fol. London, 1889.

Naturæ Novitates. Jahrg. XI, Nos. 9-15. 8° Berlin, 1889.
FRIEDLÄNDER UND SOHN.

Nature. Vol. XL, Nos. 1024-1035. 4° London, 1889.

Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palæontologie. Jahrg. 1889, Band I, heft 3, and Band II, heft 1. 8° Stuttgart, 1889.

Palæontographica. Band XXXVI, lief. 1-3. 4° Stuttgart, 1889.

Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen. Band XXXV, Nos. 6-8. 4° Gotha, 1889.
THE EDITOR.

The Indian Engineer. New series, Vol. VII, Nos. 14-26. 4° Calcutta, 1889.
NEWMAN & Co.

GOVERNMENT SELECTIONS, REPORTS, &c.

BENGAL.—Quarterly Bengal Army List. No. 109. 8° Calcutta, 1889.
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

BOMBAY.—Selections from the Records of the Bombay Government. New series, Nos. 225, 228 and 230. Flsc. Bombay, 1889.
BOMBAY GOVERNMENT.

BURMA.—Annual report on the light-houses and light-vessels off the coast of Burma for 1888-89. Flsc. Rangoon, 1889. CHIEF COMMISSIONER, BURMA.

INDIA.—Administration report of the Marine Survey of India for the official year 1888-89. Flsc. Poona, 1889. MARINE SURVEY.

„ Government of India. Civil Budget Estimate for the year 1889-90. Flsc. Calcutta, 1889. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ India Office List for 1889. 8° London, 1889.
REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

„ List of Officers in the Survey Departments corrected to 1st July 1889. 8° Calcutta, 1889. REVENUE AND AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT.

„ Selections from the Records of the Government of India, Foreign Department. No. 259. Flsc. Calcutta, 1889. FOREIGN DEPARTMENT.

TRANSACTIONS, PROCEEDINGS, &c., OF SOCIETIES, SURVEYS, &c.

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

BATAVIA.—Notulen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van kunsten en Wetenschappen. Deel XXVII, Afl. 1. 8° Batavia, 1889. BATAVIAN SOCIETY.

„ Tijdschrift voor indische Taal-Land-en Volkenkunde. Deel XXXIII, Afl. 1. 8° Batavia, 1889. BATAVIAN SOCIETY.

BERLIN.—Zeitschrift der Deutschen Geologischen Gesellschaft. Band XL, heft 4. 8° Berlin, 1888. GERMAN GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

BOMBAY.—Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society. Vol. IV, Nos. 1-2. 8° Bombay, 1889. THE SOCIETY.

BOSTON.—Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History. Vol. XXIII, pts. 3 and 4. 8° Boston, 1888. THE SOCIETY.

BRESLAU.—Jahres-Bericht der Schlesischen Gesellschaft für Vaterländische Cultur. No. 66, 1888. 8° Breslau, 1889. THE SOCIETY.

„ Sitzungsberichte und Abhandlungen der Naturwissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft Isis. Jahrg. 1889, Januar bis Juni. 8° Breslau, 1889. ISIS SOCIETY.

BRISBANE.—Proceedings of the Royal Society of Queensland. Vol. VI, pts. 2-4. 8° Brisbane, 1889. THE SOCIETY.

BRISTOL.—Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society. New series, Vol. VI, pt. 1; and List of Officers, &c. 8° Bristol, 1889. THE SOCIETY.

BRUSSELS.—Bulletin de la Société Royale Belge de Géographie. Année XIII, No. 1. 8° Bruxelles, 1889. THE SOCIETY.

BUENOS AIRES.—Boletin de la Academia Nacional de Ciencias. Tomo XI, No. 3. 8° Buenos Aires, 1888. THE ACADEMY.

CALCUTTA.—Archæological Survey of India. The Sharqi Architecture of Jaunpur; with notes on Zafarabad, Sahet-Mahet and other places in the North-Western Provinces and Oudh. By A. Führer. 4° Calcutta, 1889. GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

„ General report on the operations of the Survey of India Department during 1887-88. Flsc. Calcutta, 1889. SURVEY OF INDIA DEPARTMENT.

„ Survey of India Department. Notes for May to August 1889. Flsc. Calcutta, 1889. SURVEY OF INDIA.

„ Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. New series, Vol. LVIII, pt. II, No. 2. 8° Calcutta, 1889. THE SOCIETY.

„ Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Nos. II—VII. 8° Calcutta, 1889. THE SOCIETY.

„ The modern vernacular literature of Hindustan, by Geo. A. Grierson: being a special number of the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, pt. I, 1888. 8° Calcutta, 1889. THE SOCIETY.

„ Records of the Geological Survey of India. Vol. XXII, part. 3. 8° Calcutta, 1889. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.—Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy. Vol. XVI, No. 5, and XVII, No. 4. 8° Cambridge, Mass., 1889. THE MUSEUM.

„ Memoirs of the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy. Vol. XIV, No. 1, pt. II, 1. 4° Cambridge, Mass., 1889. THE MUSEUM.

Titles of Books.	*Donors.*
CINCINNATI.—Journal of the Cincinnati Society of Natural History. Vol. XII, No. 1. 8° Cincinnati, 1889.	THE SOCIETY.
DEHRA DUN.—Trigonometrical Branch, Survey of India. Spirit-levelled heights, No. 4, Madras Presidency. Season 1887-88. 8° Dehra Dun, 1889.	SURVEY OF INDIA DEPARTMENT.
DUBLIN.—Scientific Proceedings of the Royal Dublin Society. Vol. VI, pts. 3-6. 8° Dublin, 1888-1889.	THE SOCIETY.
„ Scientific Transactions of the Royal Dublin Society. Series II, Vol. IV, pts. 2-5. 4° Dublin, 1889.	THE SOCIETY.
EDINBURGH.—Scottish Geographical Magazine. Vol. V, Nos. 7-9. 8° Edinburgh, 1889.	SCOTTISH GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY.
GLASGOW.—Glasgow University Calendar for 1889-90. 8° Glasgow, 1889.	GLASGOW UNIVERSITY.
GÖTTINGEN.—Nachrichten von der Köng. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften aus dem Jahre 1888. 8° Göttingen, 1888.	ROYAL SOCIETY, GÖTTINGEN.
KÖNIGSBERG.—Schriften der Physikalisch Ökonomischen Gesellschaft. Jahrg. XXIX, 1888. 4° Königsberg, 1889.	THE SOCIETY.
LEIDE.—Annales de l'École Polytechnique de Delft. Tome IV, livr 4. 4° Leide, 1888.	ÉCOLE POLYT. DE DELFT.
LEIDEN.—Sammlungen des Geologischen Reichs-Museums in Leiden. No. 17. 8° Leiden, 1888.	GEOLOGICAL MUSEUM, LEIDEN.
LEIPZIG.—Mittheilungen des Vereins für Erdkunde zu Leipzig. 1888. 8° Leipzig, 1889.	THE SOCIETY.
LIÈGE.—Annales de la Société Géologique de Belgique. Tome XIII, livr. 2. 8° Liège, 1888.	THE SOCIETY.
LONDON.—Journal of the Society of Arts. Vol. XXXVII, Nos. 1908-1919. 8° London, 1889.	THE SOCIETY.
„ Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society. New series, Vol. XI, Nos. 4-5. 8° London, 1889.	THE SOCIETY.
„ Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London. Part IV, 1888. 8° London, 1889.	THE SOCIETY.
„ Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society. Vol. XLV, No. 178. 8° London, 1889.	THE SOCIETY.
MADRID.—Boletin de la Sociedad Geografica de Madrid. Tomo XXVI, Nos. 3-5. 8° Madrid, 1889.	THE SOCIETY.
MANCHESTER.—Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society. Vol. XX, pts. 9-10. 8° Manchester, 1889.	THE SOCIETY.
MELBOURNE.—Catalogue of the Public Library of Victoria. Vols. I-II. 8° Melbourne, 1880.	ECONOMIC MUSEUM, CALCUTTA.
„ Reports of the Mining Registrars for the quarter ending 31st March 1889. Flsc. Melbourne, 1889.	MINING DEPARTMENT, VICTORIA.
„ Victorian Year Book containing a digest of the statistics of the Colony for 1873-1875 and 1876-77 to 1880-81. 8° Melbourne, 1874-1881.	ECONOMIC MUSEUM, CALCUTTA.
MILANO.—Atti della Societa Italiana di Scienze Naturali. Vol. XXX, fasc. 1-4. 8° Milano, 1887-88.	THE SOCIETY.

Titles of Books.	*Donors.*
MOSCOW.—Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes. No. 1. 8° Moscou, 1889.	THE SOCIETY.
„ Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes. Nouvelle Série, Tome II, No. 4. 8° Moscou, 1889.	THE SOCIETY.
NEUCHATEL.—Bulletin de la Société des Sciences Naturelles. Tome XVI. 8° Neuchatel, 1888.	THE SOCIETY.
NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE.—Transactions of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers. Vol. XXXVIII, pt. 3. 8° Newcastle-on-Tyne, 1889.	THE INSTITUTE.
PARIS.—Annales des Mines. 8^{me} série, Tome XIV, livr. 6. 8° Paris, 1888.	DEPARTMENT OF MINES, PARIS.
„ Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France. 3^{me} série, Tome XV, No. 5. 8° Paris, 1887.	THE SOCIETY.
„ Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Géographie. Nos. 11-12. 8° Paris, 1889.	THE SOCIETY.
PHILADELPHIA.—Journal of the Franklin Institute. 3rd series, Vol. XCVII, No. 6, and XCVIII, Nos. 1-2. 8° Philadelphia, 1889.	THE INSTITUTE.
„ Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences. Part I. 8° Philadelphia, 1889.	THE ACADEMY
PISA.—Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali. Processi Verbali. Vol. VI, pp 211-254. 8° Pisa, 1889.	THE SOCIETY
ROME.—Atti della Reale Accademia dei Lincei. Serie 4, Rendiconti, Vol. IV, Semestr II, fasc. 1, and Vol. V, Semestre I, fasc. 5-10. 4° Roma, 1888-1889.	THE ACADEMY
SHANGHAI.—Journal of the China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. New series Vol. XXIII, No. 2. 8° Shanghai, 1888.	THE SOCIETY
ST. PETERSBURG.—Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences. 7^{me} série, Tom XXXVI, Nos. 12-16. 4° St. Pétresbourg, 1888-1889.	THE ACADEMY
SYDNEY.—Memoirs of the Geological Survey of New South Wales. Palæontology No. 2. 4° Sydney, 1888.	DEPARTMENT OF MINES, N. S. WALES
„ Records of the Geological Survey of New South Wales. Vol. I, pts. 1-2. 8 Sydney, 1889.	DEPARTMENT OF MINES, N. S. WALES
„ Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales. 2nd series, Vol. IV pt. 1. 8° Sydney, 1889.	THE SOCIETY
TURIN.—Atti della R. Accademia delle Scienze di Torino. Vol. XXIV, disp. 11-1 8° Torino, 1888-89.	THE ACADEMY
VENICE.—Atti del Reale Istituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti. Serie 6, Tomo VII, disp. 6. 8° Venezia, 1888-89.	THE INSTITUTE.
VIENNA.—Verhandlungen der K. K. Geologischen Reichsanstalt. Nos. 7-9. 8° Wien 1889.	IMPERIAL GEOL. INSTITUTE, VIENNA
WASHINGTON.—Report of the Director of the Mint upon production of the preciou metals in the U. S. during the calendar year 1888. 8° Washingt 1889.	U. S. M
WELLINGTON.—Annual report on the Colonial Museum and Laboratory. N Wellington, 1889.	COLONIAL MUSEUM AND GEOL. SURVE

Titles of Books. *Donors.*

WELLINGTON.—Colonial Museum and Geological Survey of New Zealand. Reports of Geological Explorations during 1887-88. No. 19. 8° Wellington, 1888. COLONIAL MUSEUM AND GEOL. SURVEY, NEW ZEALAND.

" Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute. Vol. XXI. 8° Wellington, 1889. THE INSTITUTE.

YOKOHAMA.—Mittheilungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Natur-und Völkerkunde Ostasiens in Tokio. Heft 42. 4° Yokohama, 1889. THE SOCIETY.

MAPS.

Harta Geologica Generala a Romaniei lucrata de Membrii Biuroului Geologic sub directiunea domnului Gr. Stefanescu. Sheets 20-24. Maps. 1889. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, ROUMANIA.

Carta Geologica d'Italia nella scala di 1 : 1,000,000, pubblicata per cura del R. Ufficio Geologico. Map. Roma, 1889. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, ITALY.

October 15th, 1889.

MILANO.—Atti de

India Central Printing Office.—No. 20 D. G. Survey.—18-12-89.—620.